MESCALERO SERVICE UNIT RENOVATION & ADDITION DESIGN PROJECT

PROJECT MANUAL AND SPECIFICATIONS

SCOPE OF WORK
A&E DESIGN & CCA SERVICES

Renovation and Addition of approximately 11,740 Building Gross Square Feet of Pharmacy, IT Server, Training and Office, new Primary Care, Lab, Waiting Area, Radiology and Ultrasound, PIV Access Office, Existing Housekeeping and Bio-Med, Patient Registration and Patient Benefits spaces located on the First Floor. Compliance with 2016 A/E Design Guide and new Access Control per HSPD-12. Scope of work shall include Construction Administrative Services.

INDIAN HEALTH SERVICE
Division of Engineering

Project No.: 117043
Building No.: 02000
Contract No. / Task No.:
HSSI161201200003I /
HHSI16109026T

2018 DESIGN TEAM

Rock Gap Engineering, LLC
Prime - Project Management

Rock Gap Engineering, LLC
Mechanical, Electrical and Plumbing

Indigenous Design Studio + Architecture, LLC
Architecture and Code Compliance

Forsgren Associates, Inc
Civil Engineering

Quiroga Pfeiffer Engineering Corporation
Structural Engineering

Table of Contents

DIVISION 01 – General Requirements

SECTION 011000 - SUMMARY

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section includes:

1. Project information.
2. Work covered by Contract Documents.
3. Phased construction.
4. Work by Owner.
5. Work under separate contracts.
6. Future work.
7. Purchase contracts.
8. Owner-furnished products.
9. Contractor-furnished, Owner-installed products.
10. Access to site.
11. Coordination with occupants.
12. Work restrictions.
13. Specification and drawing conventions.

B. Related Section:

1. Division 01 Section "Temporary Facilities and Controls" for limitations and procedures governing temporary use of Owner's facilities.

1.3 PROJECT INFORMATION

A. Project Identification: IHS Mescalero service Unit Renovation & Addition.

1. Project Location: 318 Abalone Loop, Mescalero, New Mexico 86503

B. Owner: Albuquerque Area Indian Health Services

1. Owner's Representative: Helen Chavez, CEO

C. Architect: Rock Gap Engineering, LLC, Contact: Keith Keetso, Principal

D. Other Owner Consultants: The Owner has retained the following design professionals who have prepared designated portions of the Contract Documents:

1. Indigenous Design Studio + Architecture, LLC, Jan Tifrea, AIA
2. Quiroga Pfeiffer Engineering Corporation, Richard Pfeiffer, PE
3. Forsgren Associates Inc., Kent Delph

1.4 WORK COVERED BY CONTRACT DOCUMENTS

A. The Work of the Project is the Contract Documents and consists of the following:

B. The Project is approximately 11,740 Building Gross Square Feet (BGSF) of existing and new construction. Primary Care, Lab, Patient Registration, Patient Benefits and Waiting Room will expand into new space. The existing Pharmacy department will be renovated and expand to 1,530 square feet with consult rooms, drop-off/pick-up window, Manager's office, Ante and IV Prep Room. The existing Lab and offices have been converted to a new I.T. Server Room, to include Training and I.T. Office. Radiology will improve its work space to add an ADA Toilet Room, an Ultrasound Room, Storage and Patient Toilet. Existing Urgent Care rooms have been converted to a PIV Access Office and Equipment Storage room for Primary Care. Design has included interior modification to existing Biomed, Telephone Room and Fire Alarm/I.T. Room, and Housekeeping. The Entrance provides a distinguished entryway to Mescalero Service Unit with ADA ramp, and the architectural elements used for the new Exterior Elevation mimics some historical aspect(s).

1.5 WORK UNDER SEPARATE CONTRACTS

A. General: There will be no work in these areas under a separate contract

1.6 ACCESS TO SITE

A. General: Contractor shall have full use of Project site for construction operations during construction period, except that an access to the existing Service Unit shall be maintained.

1.7 SPECIFICATION AND DRAWING CONVENTIONS

A. Specification Content: The Specifications use certain conventions for the style of language and the intended meaning of certain terms, words, and phrases when used in particular situations. These conventions are as follows:

1. Imperative mood and streamlined language are generally used in the Specifications. The words "shall," "shall be," or "shall comply with," depending on the context, are implied where a colon (:) is used within a sentence or phrase.
2. Specification requirements are to be performed by Contractor unless specifically stated otherwise.

B. Division 01 General Requirements: Requirements of Sections in Division 01 apply to the Work of all Sections in the Specifications.

C. Drawing Coordination: Requirements for materials and products identified on the Drawings are described in detail in the Specifications. One or more of the following are used on the Drawings to identify materials and products:

1. Terminology: Materials and products are identified by the typical generic terms used in the individual Specifications Sections.
2. Abbreviations: Materials and products are identified by abbreviations published as part of the U.S. National CAD Standard and scheduled on Drawings.
3. Keynoting: Materials and products are identified by reference keynotes referencing Specification Section numbers found in this Project Manual.

1.8 WORK RESTRICTIONS

A. Coordination of any outages of a functional mechanical, electrical, plumbing, or special system, in order to relocate for construction, shall be requested in writing seven days in advance, to the CEO, Helen Chavez stating the system(s) to be interrupted and the length of outage. Owner may require contractor to perform work on a non-standard day (Saturday or Sunday) or non-standard hours (such as mid-night to 5:00am). Owner will provide written approval with what day and time outage shall be scheduled. Contractor shall perform as much work as possible, in advance of the outage to keep outage to a minimum.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Used)

END OF SECTION

SECTION 012500 - SUBSTITUTION PROCEDURES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for substitutions.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 013300 "Submittal Procedures" for requirements for submitting comparable product submittals for products by listed manufacturers.

2. Section 016000 "Product Requirements" for requirements for submitting comparable product submittals for products by listed manufacturers.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

A. Substitutions: Changes in products, materials, equipment, and methods of construction from those required by the Contract Documents and proposed by Contractor.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Substitution Requests: Submit three copies of each request for consideration. Identify product or fabrication or installation method to be replaced. Include Specification Section number and title and Drawing numbers and titles.

1. Substitution Request Form: Use CSI Form 13.1A
2. Documentation: Show compliance with requirements for substitutions and the following, as applicable:

a. Statement indicating why specified product or fabrication or installation cannot be provided, if applicable.
b. Coordination information, including a list of changes or revisions needed to other parts of the Work and to construction performed by Owner and separate contractors that will be necessary to accommodate proposed substitution.
c. Detailed comparison of significant qualities of proposed substitution with those of the Work specified. Include annotated copy of applicable Specification Section. Significant qualities may include attributes such as performance, weight, size, durability, visual effect, sustainable design characteristics, warranties, and specific features and requirements indicated. Indicate deviations, if any, from the Work specified.
d. Product Data, including drawings and descriptions of products and fabrication and installation procedures.

e. Samples, where applicable or requested.
f. Certificates and qualification data, where applicable or requested.
g. List of similar installations for completed projects with project names and addresses and names and addresses of architects and owners.
h. Material test reports from a qualified testing agency indicating and interpreting test results for compliance with requirements indicated.
i. Research reports evidencing compliance with building code in effect for Project.
j. Detailed comparison of Contractor's construction schedule using proposed substitution with products specified for the Work, including effect on the overall Contract Time. If specified product or method of construction cannot be provided within the Contract Time, include letter from manufacturer, on manufacturer's letterhead, stating date of receipt of purchase order, lack of availability, or delays in delivery.
k. Cost information, including a proposal of change, if any, in the Contract Sum.
l. Contractor's certification that proposed substitution complies with requirements in the Contract Documents except as indicated in substitution request, is compatible with related materials, and is appropriate for applications indicated.
m. Contractor's waiver of rights to additional payment or time that may subsequently become necessary because of failure of proposed substitution to produce indicated results.

3. Architect's Action: If necessary, Architect will request additional information or documentation for evaluation within seven days of receipt of a request for substitution. Architect will notify Contractor of acceptance or rejection of proposed substitution within 15 days of receipt of request, or seven days of receipt of additional information or documentation, whichever is later.

a. Forms of Acceptance: Change Order, Construction Change Directive, or Architect's Supplemental Instructions for minor changes in the Work.
b. Use product specified if Architect does not issue a decision on use of a proposed substitution within time allocated.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Compatibility of Substitutions: Investigate and document compatibility of proposed substitution with related products and materials. Engage a qualified testing agency to perform compatibility tests recommended by manufacturers.

1.5 SUBSTITUTIONS

A. Substitutions for Cause: Submit requests for substitution immediately on discovery of need for change, but not later than **15** days prior to time required for preparation and review of related submittals.

1. Conditions: Architect will consider Contractor's request for substitution when the following conditions are satisfied If the following conditions are not satisfied,

Architect will return requests without action, except to record noncompliance with these requirements:

a. Requested substitution is consistent with the Contract Documents and will produce indicated results.
b. Substitution request is fully documented and properly submitted.
c. Requested substitution will not adversely affect Contractor's construction schedule.
d. Requested substitution has received necessary approvals of authorities having jurisdiction.
e. Requested substitution is compatible with other portions of the Work.
f. Requested substitution has been coordinated with other portions of the Work.
g. Requested substitution provides specified warranty.
h. If requested substitution involves more than one contractor, requested substitution has been coordinated with other portions of the Work, is uniform and consistent, is compatible with other products, and is acceptable to all contractors involved.

B. Substitutions for Convenience: Not allowed

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Used)

END OF SECTION

SECTION 012600 - CONTRACT MODIFICATION PROCEDURES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for handling and processing Contract modifications.

1.2 MINOR CHANGES IN THE WORK

A. Contracting Officer Representative, (COR) will issue supplemental instructions authorizing minor changes in the Work, not involving adjustment to the Contract Sum or the Contract Time, on the contract documents after getting authorization from the Contracting Officer.

1.3 PROPOSAL REQUESTS

A. Owner-Initiated Proposal Requests: Contracting Offier (CO) will issue a detailed description of proposed changes in the Work that may require adjustment to the Contract Sum or the Contract Time. If necessary, the description will include supplemental or revised Drawings and Specifications.

1. Work Change Proposal Requests issued by CO are not instructions either to stop work in progress or to execute the proposed change.
2. Within time specified in Proposal Request or 20 days, when not otherwise specified after receipt of Proposal Request, submit a quotation estimating cost adjustments to the Contract Sum and the Contract Time necessary to execute the change.

    a. Include a list of quantities of products required or eliminated and unit costs, with total amount of purchases and credits to be made. If requested, furnish survey data to substantiate quantities.
    b. Indicate applicable taxes, delivery charges, equipment rental, and amounts of trade discounts.
    c. Include costs of labor and supervision directly attributable to the change.
    d. Include an updated Contractor's construction schedule that indicates the effect of the change, including, but not limited to, changes in activity duration, start and finish times, and activity relationship. Use available total float before requesting an extension of the Contract Time.
    e. Quotation Form: Use forms acceptable to COR.

B. Contractor-Initiated Work Change Proposals: If latent or changed conditions require modifications to the Contract, Contractor may initiate a claim by submitting a request for a change to COR and CO.

1. Include a statement outlining reasons for the change and the effect of the change on the Work. Provide a complete description of the proposed change. Indicate the effect of the proposed change on the Contract Sum and the Contract Time.
2. Include a list of quantities of products required or eliminated and unit costs, with total amount of purchases and credits to be made. If requested, furnish survey data to substantiate quantities.
3. Indicate applicable taxes, delivery charges, equipment rental, and amounts of trade discounts.
4. Include costs of labor and supervision directly attributable to the change.
5. Include an updated Contractor's construction schedule that indicates the effect of the change, including, but not limited to, changes in activity duration, start and finish times, and activity relationship. Use available total float before requesting an extension of the Contract Time.
6. Comply with requirements in Section 012500 "Substitution Procedures" if the proposed change requires substitution of one product or system for product or system specified.
7. Work Change Proposal Request Form: Use form acceptable to COR.

1.4 NOT USED

1.5 NOT USED

1.6 CONSTRUCTION CHANGE DIRECTIVE

A. Construction Change Directive: CO may issue a Construction Change Directive. Construction Change Directive instructs Contractor to proceed with a change in the Work, for subsequent inclusion in a Change Order.

1. Construction Change Directive contains a complete description of change in the Work. It also designates method to be followed to determine change in the Contract Sum or the Contract Time.

B. Documentation: Maintain detailed records on a time and material basis of work required by the Construction Change Directive.

1. After completion of change, submit an itemized account and supporting data necessary to substantiate cost and time adjustments to the Contract.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Used)

END OF SECTION

SECTION 013100 - PROJECT MANAGEMENT AND COORDINATION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section includes administrative provisions for coordinating construction operations on Project including, but not limited to, the following:

1. General project coordination procedures.
2. Administrative and supervisory personnel.
3. Coordination drawings.
4. Requests for Information (RFIs).
5. Project meetings.

B. Each contractor shall participate in coordination requirements. Certain areas of responsibility are assigned to a specific contractor.

C. Related Sections:

1. Division 01 Section 013200, "Construction Progress Documentation" for preparing and submitting Contractor's construction schedule.
2. Division 01 Section 017300, "Execution" for procedures for coordinating general installation and field-engineering services, including establishment of benchmarks and control points.
3. Division 01 Section017700, "Closeout Procedures" for coordinating closeout of the Contract.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. RFI: Request from Contracting Officer, COR, or Contractor seeking information from each other during construction.

1.4 COORDINATION

A. Coordination: Coordinate construction operations included in different Sections of the Specifications to ensure efficient and orderly installation of each part of the Work. Coordinate construction operations, included in different Sections that depend on each other for proper installation, connection, and operation.

1. Schedule construction operations in sequence required to obtain the best results where installation of one part of the Work depends on installation of other components, before or after its own installation.
2. Coordinate installation of different components to ensure maximum performance and accessibility for required maintenance, service, and repair.
3. Make adequate provisions to accommodate items scheduled for later installation.

B. Prepare memoranda for distribution to each party involved, outlining special procedures required for coordination. Include such items as required notices, reports, and list of attendees at meetings.

1. Prepare similar memoranda for Owner and separate contractors if coordination of their Work is required.

C. Administrative Procedures: Coordinate scheduling and timing of required administrative procedures with other construction activities to avoid conflicts and to ensure orderly progress of the Work. Such administrative activities include, but are not limited to, the following:

1. Preparation of Contractor's construction schedule.
2. Preparation of the schedule of values.
3. Installation and removal of temporary facilities and controls.
4. Delivery and processing of submittals.
5. Progress meetings.
6. Preinstallation conferences.
7. Project closeout activities.
8. Startup and adjustment of systems.
9. Project closeout activities.

D. Conservation: Coordinate construction activities to ensure that operations are carried out with consideration given to conservation of energy, water, and materials. Coordinate use of temporary utilities to minimize waste.

1. Salvage materials and equipment involved in performance of, but not actually incorporated into, the Work. Refer to other Sections for disposition of salvaged materials that are designated as Owner's property.

1.5 COORDINATION DRAWINGS

A. Coordination Drawings, General: Prepare coordination drawings in accordance with requirements in individual Sections, where installation is not completely shown on Shop Drawings, where limited space availability necessitates coordination, or if coordination is required to facilitate integration of products and materials fabricated or installed by more than one entity.

1. Content: Project-specific information, drawn accurately to a scale large enough to indicate and resolve conflicts. Do not base coordination drawings on standard printed data. Include the following information, as applicable:

a. Use applicable Drawings as a basis for preparation of coordination drawings. Prepare sections, elevations, and details as needed to describe relationship of various systems and components.
b. Coordinate the addition of trade-specific information to the coordination drawings by multiple contractors in a sequence that best provides for coordination of the information and resolution of conflicts between installed components before submitting for review.
c. Indicate functional and spatial relationships of components of architectural, structural, civil, mechanical, and electrical systems.
d. Indicate space requirements for routine maintenance and for anticipated replacement of components during the life of the installation.
e. Show location and size of access doors required for access to concealed dampers, valves, and other controls.
f. Indicate required installation sequences.
g. Indicate dimensions shown on the Drawings. Specifically note dimensions that appear to be in conflict with submitted equipment and minimum clearance requirements. Provide alternate sketches to Architect indicating proposed resolution of such conflicts. Minor dimension changes and difficult installations will not be considered changes to the Contract.

B. Coordination Drawing Organization: Organize coordination drawings as follows:

1. Floor Plans and Reflected Ceiling Plans: Show architectural and structural elements, and mechanical, plumbing, fire protection, fire alarm, and electrical Work. Show locations of visible ceiling-mounted devices relative to acoustical ceiling grid. Supplement plan drawings with section drawings where required to adequately represent the Work.
2. Plenum Space: Indicate subframing for support of ceiling and wall systems, mechanical and electrical equipment, and related Work. Locate components within ceiling plenum to accommodate layout of light fixtures indicated on Drawings. Indicate areas of conflict between light fixtures and other components.
3. Mechanical Rooms: Provide coordination drawings for mechanical rooms showing plans and elevations of mechanical, plumbing, fire protection, fire alarm, and electrical equipment.
4. Structural Penetrations: Indicate penetrations and openings required for all disciplines.
5. Slab Edge and Embedded Items: Indicate slab edge locations and sizes and locations of embedded items for metal fabrications, sleeves, anchor bolts, bearing plates, angles, door floor closers, slab depressions for floor finishes, curbs and housekeeping pads, and similar items.
6. Mechanical and Plumbing Work: Show the following:

   a. Sizes and bottom elevations of ductwork, piping, and conduit runs, including insulation, bracing, flanges, and support systems.
   b. Dimensions of major components, such as dampers, valves, diffusers, access doors, cleanouts and electrical distribution equipment.
   c. Fire-rated enclosures around ductwork.

7. Electrical Work: Show the following:

   a. Runs of vertical and horizontal conduit 1-1/4 inch diameter and larger.

b. Light fixture, exit light, emergency battery pack, smoke detector, and other fire alarm locations.
c. Panel board, switch board, switchgear, transformer, busway, generator, and motor control center locations.
d. Location of pull boxes and junction boxes, dimensioned from column center lines.

8. Fire Protection System: Show the following:

a. Locations of standpipes, mains piping, branch lines, pipe drops, and sprinkler heads.

9. Review: Architect will review coordination drawings to confirm that the Work is being coordinated, but not for the details of the coordination, which are the Contractor's responsibility. If the Architect determines that the coordination drawings are not being prepared in sufficient scope or detail, or are otherwise deficient, the Architect will so inform the Contractor, who shall make changes as directed and resubmit.
10. Coordination Drawing Prints: Prepare coordination drawing prints in accordance with requirements of Division 01 Section "Submittal Procedures."

1.6 KEY PERSONNEL

A. Key Personnel Names: Within 15 days of starting construction operations, submit a list of key personnel assignments, including superintendent and other personnel in attendance at Project site. Identify individuals and their duties and responsibilities; list addresses and telephone numbers, including home, office, and cellular telephone numbers and email addresses. Provide names, addresses, and telephone numbers of individuals assigned as standbys in the absence of individuals assigned to Project.

1. Post copies of list in project meeting room, in temporary field office, and by each temporary telephone. Keep list current at all times.

1.7 REQUESTS FOR INFORMATION (RFIs)

A. General: Immediately on discovery of the need for additional information or interpretation of the Contract Documents, Contractor shall prepare and submit an RFI in the form specified.

1. Architect will return RFIs submitted to Architect by other entities controlled by Contractor with no response.
2. Coordinate and submit RFIs in a prompt manner so as to avoid delays in Contractor's work or work of subcontractors.

B. Content of the RFI: Include a detailed, legible description of item needing information or interpretation and the following:

1. Project name.
2. Project number.

3. Date.
4. Name of Contractor.
5. Name of Architect.
6. RFI number, numbered sequentially.
7. RFI subject.
8. Specification Section number and title and related paragraphs, as appropriate.
9. Drawing number and detail references, as appropriate.
10. Field dimensions and conditions, as appropriate.
11. Contractor's suggested resolution. If Contractor's solution(s) impacts the Contract Time or the Contract Sum, Contractor shall state impact in the RFI.
12. Contractor's signature.
13. Attachments: Include sketches, descriptions, measurements, photos, Product Data, Shop Drawings, coordination drawings, and other information necessary to fully describe items needing interpretation.

    a. Include dimensions, thicknesses, structural grid references, and details of affected materials, assemblies, and attachments on attached sketches.

C. RFI Forms: AIA Document G716.

D. Architect's Action: Architect will review each RFI, determine action required, and respond. Allow seven working days for Architect's response for each RFI. RFIs received by Architect after 1:00 p.m. will be considered as received the following working day.

1. The following RFIs will be returned without action:

    a. Requests for approval of submittals.
    b. Requests for approval of substitutions.
    c. Requests for coordination information already indicated in the Contract Documents.
    d. Requests for adjustments in the Contract Time or the Contract Sum.
    e. Requests for interpretation of Architect's actions on submittals.
    f. Incomplete RFIs or inaccurately prepared RFIs.

2. Architect's action may include a request for additional information, in which case Architect's time for response will date from time of receipt of additional information.
3. Architect's action on RFIs that may result in a change to the Contract Time or the Contract Sum may be eligible for Contractor to submit Change Proposal according to Division 01 Section "Contract Modification Procedures."

    a. If Contractor believes the RFI response warrants change in the Contract Time or the Contract Sum, notify Architect in writing within 10 days of receipt of the RFI response.

E. On receipt of Architect's action, update the RFI log and immediately distribute the RFI response to affected parties. Review response and notify Architect within seven days if Contractor disagrees with response.

F. RFI Log: Prepare, maintain, and submit a tabular log of RFIs organized by the RFI number. Submit log weekly.

1. Project name.
2. Name and address of Contractor.
3. Name and address of Architect.
4. RFI number including RFIs that were dropped and not submitted.
5. RFI description.
6. Date the RFI was submitted.
7. Date Architect's response was received.
8. Identification of related Minor Change in the Work, Construction Change Directive, and Proposal Request, as appropriate.
9. Identification of related Field Order, Work Change Directive, and Proposal Request, as appropriate.

1.8 PROJECT MEETINGS

A. General: Schedule and conduct meetings and conferences at Project site, unless otherwise indicated.

1. Attendees: Inform participants and others involved, and individuals whose presence is required, of date and time of each meeting. Notify Owner and Architect of scheduled meeting dates and times.
2. Agenda: Prepare the meeting agenda. Distribute the agenda to all invited attendees.
3. Minutes: Entity responsible for conducting meeting will record significant discussions and agreements achieved. Distribute the meeting minutes to everyone concerned, including Owner and Architect, within three days of the meeting.

B. Preconstruction Conference: Schedule and conduct a preconstruction conference before starting construction, at a time convenient to Owner and Architect.

1. Conduct the conference to review responsibilities and personnel assignments.
2. Attendees: Authorized representatives of Owner Architect, and their consultants; Contractor and its superintendent; major subcontractors; suppliers; and other concerned parties shall attend the conference. Participants at the conference shall be familiar with Project and authorized to conclude matters relating to the Work.
3. Agenda: Discuss items of significance that could affect progress, including the following:

   a. Tentative construction schedule.
   b. Phasing.
   c. Critical work sequencing and long-lead items.
   d. Designation of key personnel and their duties.
   e. Lines of communications.
   f. Procedures for processing field decisions and Change Orders.
   g. Procedures for RFIs.
   h. Procedures for testing and inspecting.

i. Procedures for processing Applications for Payment.
j. Distribution of the Contract Documents.
k. Submittal procedures.
l. Sustainable design requirements.
m. Preparation of record documents.
n. Use of the premises.
o. Work restrictions.
p. Working hours.
q. Owner's occupancy requirements.
r. Responsibility for temporary facilities and controls.
s. Procedures for moisture and mold control.
t. Procedures for disruptions and shutdowns.
u. Construction waste management and recycling.
v. Parking availability.
w. Office, work, and storage areas.
x. Equipment deliveries and priorities.
y. First aid.
z. Security.
aa. Progress cleaning.

4. Minutes: Entity responsible for conducting meeting will record and distribute meeting minutes.

C. Preinstallation Conferences: Conduct a pre-installation conference at Project site before each construction activity that requires coordination with other construction.

1. Attendees: Installer and representatives of manufacturers and fabricators involved in or affected by the installation and its coordination or integration with other materials and installations that have preceded or will follow, shall attend the meeting. Advise Architect of scheduled meeting dates.
2. Agenda: Review progress of other construction activities and preparations for the particular activity under consideration, including requirements for the following:

a. Contract Documents.
b. Options.
c. Related RFIs.
d. Related Change Orders.
e. Purchases.
f. Deliveries.
g. Submittals.
h. Review of mockups.
i. Possible conflicts.
j. Compatibility problems.
k. Time schedules.
l. Weather limitations.
m. Manufacturer's written recommendations.
n. Warranty requirements.
o. Compatibility of materials.
p. Acceptability of substrates.
q. Temporary facilities and controls.

r. Space and access limitations.
s. Regulations of authorities having jurisdiction.
t. Testing and inspecting requirements.
u. Installation procedures.
v. Coordination with other work.
w. Required performance results.
x. Protection of adjacent work.
y. Protection of construction and personnel.

3. Record significant conference discussions, agreements, and disagreements, including required corrective measures and actions.
4. Reporting: Distribute minutes of the meeting to each party present and to other parties requiring information.
5. Do not proceed with installation if the conference cannot be successfully concluded. Initiate whatever actions are necessary to resolve impediments to performance of the Work and reconvene the conference at earliest feasible date.

D. Project Closeout Conference: Schedule and conduct a Project closeout conference, at a time convenient to Owner and Architect, but no later than 30 days prior to the scheduled date of Substantial Completion.

1. Conduct the conference to review requirements and responsibilities related to Project closeout.
2. Attendees: Authorized representatives of Owner, Architect, and their consultants; Contractor and its superintendent; major subcontractors; suppliers; and other concerned parties shall attend the meeting. Participants at the meeting shall be familiar with Project and authorized to conclude matters relating to the Work.
3. Agenda: Discuss items of significance that could affect or delay Project closeout, including the following:

a. Preparation of record documents.
b. Procedures required prior to inspection for Substantial Completion and for final inspection for acceptance.
c. Submittal of written warranties.
d. Requirements for preparing sustainable design documentation.
e. Requirements for preparing operations and maintenance data.
f. Requirements for demonstration and training.
g. Preparation of Contractor's punch list.
h. Procedures for processing Applications for Payment at Substantial Completion and for final payment.
i. Submittal procedures.
j. Coordination of separate contracts.
k. Owner's partial occupancy requirements.
l. Installation of Owner's furniture, fixtures, and equipment.
m. Responsibility for removing temporary facilities and controls.

4. Minutes: Entity conducting meeting will record and distribute meeting minutes.

E. Progress Meetings: Conduct progress meetings at regular intervals.

1. Coordinate dates of meetings with preparation of payment requests.
2. Attendees: In addition to representatives of Owner and Architect, each contractor, subcontractor, supplier, and other entity concerned with current progress or involved in planning, coordination, or performance of future activities shall be represented at these meetings. All participants at the meeting shall be familiar with Project and authorized to conclude matters relating to the Work.
3. Agenda: Review and correct or approve minutes of previous progress meeting. Review other items of significance that could affect progress. Include topics for discussion as appropriate to status of Project.

    a. Contractor's Construction Schedule: Review progress since the last meeting. Determine whether each activity is on time, ahead of schedule, or behind schedule, in relation to Contractor's construction schedule. Determine how construction behind schedule will be expedited; secure commitments from parties involved to do so. Discuss whether schedule revisions are required to ensure that current and subsequent activities will be completed within the Contract Time.

        1) Review schedule for next period.

    b. Review present and future needs of each entity present, including the following:

        1) Interface requirements.
        2) Sequence of operations.
        3) Status of submittals.
        4) Deliveries.
        5) Off-site fabrication.
        6) Access.
        7) Site utilization.
        8) Temporary facilities and controls.
        9) Progress cleaning.
        10) Quality and work standards.
        11) Status of correction of deficient items.
        12) Field observations.
        13) Status of RFIs.
        14) Status of proposal requests.
        15) Pending changes.
        16) Status of Change Orders.
        17) Pending claims and disputes.
        18) Documentation of information for payment requests.

4. Minutes: Entity responsible for conducting the meeting will record and distribute the meeting minutes to each party present and to parties requiring information.

    a. Schedule Updating: Revise Contractor's construction schedule after each progress meeting where revisions to the schedule have been made or recognized. Issue revised schedule concurrently with the report of each meeting.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Used)

END OF SECTION

SECTION 013200 - CONSTRUCTION PROGRESS DOCUMENTATION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for documenting the progress of construction during performance of the Work, including the following:

1. Contractor's Construction Schedule.
2. Submittals Schedule.
3. Daily construction reports.
4. Field condition reports.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

A. Activity: A discrete part of a project that can be identified for planning, scheduling, monitoring, and controlling the construction project. Activities included in a construction schedule consume time and resources.

1. Critical activities are activities on the critical path. They must start and finish on the planned early start and finish times.
2. Predecessor Activity: An activity that precedes another activity in the network.
3. Successor Activity: An activity that follows another activity in the network.

B. CPM: Critical path method, which is a method of planning and scheduling a construction project where activities are arranged based on activity relationships. Network calculations determine when activities can be performed and the critical path of Project.

C. Critical Path: The longest connected chain of interdependent activities through the network schedule that establishes the minimum overall Project duration and contains no float.

D. Float: The measure of leeway in starting and completing an activity.

1. Float time is not for the exclusive use or benefit of either Owner or Contractor, but is a jointly owned, expiring Project resource available to both parties as needed to meet schedule milestones and Contract completion date.

E. Fragment: A partial or fragmentary network that breaks down activities into smaller activities for greater detail.

F. Major Area: A story of construction, a separate building, or a similar significant construction element.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. Submittals Schedule: Submit three copies of schedule. Arrange the following information in a tabular format:

1. Scheduled date for first submittal.
2. Specification Section number and title.
3. Submittal category (action or informational).
4. Name of subcontractor.
5. Description of the Work covered.
6. Scheduled date for Architect's final release or approval.

B. Preliminary Network Diagram: Submit two opaque copies, large enough to show entire network for entire construction period. Show logic ties for activities.

C. Contractor's Construction Schedule: Submit two opaque copies of initial schedule, large enough to show entire schedule for entire construction period.

1. Activity Report: List of all activities sorted by activity number and then early start date, or actual start date if known.
2. Logic Report: List of preceding and succeeding activities for all activities, sorted in ascending order by activity number and then early start date, or actual start date if known.
3. Total Float Report: List of all activities sorted in ascending order of total float.

D. Daily Construction Reports: Submit two copies at monthly intervals.

E. Field Condition Reports: Submit two copies at time of discovery of differing conditions.

1.4 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate preparation and processing of schedules and reports with performance of construction activities and with scheduling and reporting of separate contractors.

B. Coordinate Contractor's Construction Schedule with the Schedule of Values, list of subcontracts, Submittals Schedule, progress reports, payment requests, and other required schedules and reports.

1. Secure time commitments for performing critical elements of the Work from parties involved.
2. Coordinate each construction activity in the network with other activities and schedule them in proper sequence.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SUBMITTALS SCHEDULE

A. Preparation: Submit a schedule of submittals, arranged in chronological order by dates required by construction schedule. Include time required for review, resubmittal, ordering, manufacturing, fabrication, and delivery when establishing dates.

1. Coordinate Submittals Schedule with list of subcontracts, the Schedule of Values, and Contractor's Construction Schedule.
2. Submit concurrently with the first complete submittal of Contractor's Construction Schedule.

2.2 CONTRACTOR'S CONSTRUCTION SCHEDULE, GENERAL

A. Time Frame: Extend schedule from date established for the Notice to Proceed to date of Final Completion.

1. Contract completion date shall not be changed by submission of a schedule that shows an early completion date, unless specifically authorized by Change Order.

B. Activities: Treat each story or separate area as a separate numbered activity for each principal element of the Work. Comply with the following:

1. Activity Duration: Define activities so no activity is longer than 20 days, unless specifically allowed by Architect.
2. Procurement Activities: Include procurement process activities for the following long lead items and major items, requiring a cycle of more than 60 days, as separate activities in schedule. Procurement cycle activities include, but are not limited to, submittals, approvals, purchasing, fabrication, and delivery.

3. Submittal Review Time: Include review and resubmittal times indicated in Division 01 Section "Submittal Procedures" in schedule. Coordinate submittal review times in Contractor's Construction Schedule with Submittals Schedule.
4. Startup and Testing Time: Include not less than 2 days for startup and testing.
5. Substantial Completion: Indicate completion in advance of date established for Substantial Completion and allow time for Architect's administrative procedures necessary for certification of Substantial Completion.

C. Constraints: Include constraints and work restrictions indicated in the Contract Documents and as follows in schedule, and show how the sequence of the Work is affected.

1. Phasing: Arrange list of activities on schedule by phase.
2. Work under More Than One Contract: Include a separate activity for each contract.
3. Work by Owner: Include a separate activity for each portion of the Work performed by Owner.
4. Work Restrictions: Show the effect of the following items on the schedule:

a. Coordination with existing construction.
b. Limitations of continued occupancies.
c. Uninterruptible services.
d. Partial occupancy before Substantial Completion.
e. Use of premises restrictions.
f. Provisions for future construction.
g. Seasonal variations.
h. Environmental control.

5. Work Stages: Indicate important stages of construction for each major portion of the Work.

6. Milestones: Include milestones indicated in the Contract Documents in schedule, including, but not limited to, the Notice to Proceed, Substantial Completion, and Final Completion.

D. Contract Modifications: For each proposed contract modification and concurrent with its submission, prepare a time-impact analysis using fragments to demonstrate the effect of the proposed change on the overall project schedule.

2.3 CONTRACTOR'S CONSTRUCTION SCHEDULE (GANTT CHART)

A. Gantt-Chart Schedule: Submit a comprehensive, fully developed, horizontal Gantt-chart-type, Contractor's Construction Schedule within 30 days of date established for the Notice to Proceed. Base schedule on the Preliminary Construction Schedule and whatever updating and feedback was received since the start of Project.

B. Preparation: Indicate each significant construction activity separately. Identify first workday of each week with a continuous vertical line.

1. For construction activities that require 3 months or longer to complete, indicate an estimated completion percentage in 5 percent increments within time bar.

2.4 CONTRACTOR'S CONSTRUCTION SCHEDULE (CPM SCHEDULE)

A. General: Prepare network diagrams using AON (activity-on-node) format.

B. Preliminary Network Diagram: Submit diagram within 14 days of date established for the Notice to Proceed. Outline significant construction activities for the first 60 days of construction. Include skeleton diagram for the remainder of the Work and a cash requirement prediction based on indicated activities.

C. CPM Schedule: Prepare Contractor's Construction Schedule using a computerized, cost- and resource-loaded, time-scaled CPM network analysis diagram for the Work.

1. Develop network diagram in sufficient time to submit CPM schedule so it can be accepted for use no later than 30 days after date established for the Notice to Proceed.

a. Failure to include any work item required for performance of this Contract shall not excuse Contractor from completing all work within applicable completion dates, regardless of Architect's approval of the schedule.

2. Establish procedures for monitoring and updating CPM schedule and for reporting progress. Coordinate procedures with progress meeting and payment request dates.
3. Use "one workday" as the unit of time. Include list of nonworking days and holidays incorporated into the schedule.

D. CPM Schedule Preparation: Prepare a list of all activities required to complete the Work. Using the preliminary network diagram, prepare a skeleton network to identify probable critical paths.

1. Activities: Indicate the estimated time duration, sequence requirements, and relationship of each activity in relation to other activities. Include estimated time frames for the following activities:

a. Preparation and processing of submittals.
b. Mobilization and demobilization.
c. Purchase of materials.
d. Delivery.
e. Fabrication.
f. Utility interruptions.
g. Installation.
h. Work by Owner that may affect or be affected by Contractor's activities.
i. Testing.

2. Critical Path Activities: Identify critical path activities, including those for interim completion dates. Scheduled start and completion dates shall be consistent with Contract milestone dates.
3. Processing: Process data to produce output data on a computer-drawn, time-scaled network. Revise data, reorganize activity sequences, and reproduce as often as necessary to produce the CPM schedule within the limitations of the Contract Time.
4. Format: Mark the critical path. Locate the critical path near center of network; locate paths with most float near the edges.

a. Sub-networks on separate sheets are permissible for activities clearly off the critical path.

E. Initial Issue of Schedule: Prepare initial network diagram from a list of straight "early start-total float" sort. Identify critical activities. Prepare tabulated reports showing the following:

1. Contractor or subcontractor and the Work or activity.
2. Description of activity.
3. Principal events of activity.
4. Immediate preceding and succeeding activities.
5. Early and late start dates.
6. Early and late finish dates.

7. Activity duration in workdays.
8. Total float or slack time.
9. Average size of workforce.

F. Schedule Updating: Concurrent with making revisions to schedule, prepare tabulated reports showing the following:

1. Identification of activities that have changed.
2. Changes in early and late start dates.
3. Changes in early and late finish dates.
4. Changes in activity durations in workdays.
5. Changes in the critical path.
6. Changes in total float or slack time.
7. Changes in the Contract Time.

2.5 REPORTS

A. Daily Construction Reports: Prepare a daily construction report recording the following information concerning events at Project site:

1. List of subcontractors at Project site.
2. Equipment at Project site.
3. Material deliveries.
4. High and low temperatures and general weather conditions.
5. Accidents.
6. Stoppages, delays, shortages, and losses.
7. Meter readings and similar recordings.
8. Orders and requests of authorities having jurisdiction.
9. Services connected and disconnected.
10. Equipment or system tests and startups.

B. Field Condition Reports: Immediately on discovery of a difference between field conditions and the Contract Documents, prepare and submit a detailed report. Submit with a request for interpretation on CSI Form 13.2A. Include a detailed description of the differing conditions, together with recommendations for changing the Contract Documents.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 CONTRACTOR'S CONSTRUCTION SCHEDULE

A. Contractor's Construction Schedule Updating: At bi-weekly intervals, update schedule to reflect actual construction progress and activities. Issue schedule one week before each regularly scheduled progress meeting.

1. Revise schedule immediately after each meeting or other activity where revisions have been recognized or made. Issue updated schedule concurrently with the report of each such meeting.

2. Include a report with updated schedule that indicates every change, including, but not limited to, changes in logic, durations, actual starts and finishes, and activity durations.
3. As the Work progresses, indicate Actual Completion percentage for each activity.

B. Distribution: Distribute copies of approved schedule to Architect Owner, separate contractors, testing and inspecting agencies, and other parties identified by Contractor with a need-to-know schedule responsibility.

1. Post copies in Project meeting rooms and temporary field offices.
2. When revisions are made, distribute updated schedules to the same parties and post in the same locations. Delete parties from distribution when they have completed their assigned portion of the Work and are no longer involved in performance of construction activities.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 013300 - SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Submittal schedule requirements.
2. Administrative and procedural requirements for submittals.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

A. Action Submittals: Written and graphic information and physical samples that require Architect's responsive action. Action submittals are those submittals indicated in individual Specification Sections as "action submittals."

B. Informational Submittals: Written and graphic information and physical samples that do not require Architect's responsive action. Submittals may be rejected for not complying with requirements. Informational submittals are those submittals indicated in individual Specification Sections as "informational submittals."

1.3 SUBMITTAL SCHEDULE

A. Submittal Schedule: Submit, as an action submittal, a list of submittals, arranged in chronological order by dates required by construction schedule. Include time required for review, ordering, manufacturing, fabrication, and delivery when establishing dates. Include additional time required for making corrections or revisions to submittals noted by Architect and additional time for handling and reviewing submittals required by those corrections.

1.4 SUBMITTAL FORMATS

A. Submittal Information: Include the following information in each submittal:

1. Project name.
2. Date.
3. Name of Architect.
4. Name of Contractor.
5. Name of firm or entity that prepared submittal.
6. Names of subcontractor, manufacturer, and supplier.
7. Unique submittal number, including revision identifier. Include Specification Section number with sequential alphanumeric identifier, and alphanumeric suffix for resubmittals.
8. Category and type of submittal.

9. Submittal purpose and description.
10. Number and title of Specification Section, with paragraph number and generic name for each of multiple items.
11. Drawing number and detail references, as appropriate.
12. Indication of full or partial submittal.
13. Location(s) where product is to be installed, as appropriate.
14. Other necessary identification.
15. Remarks.
16. Signature of transmitter.

B. Options: Identify options requiring selection by Architect.

C. Deviations and Additional Information: On each submittal, clearly indicate deviations from requirements in the Contract Documents, including minor variations and limitations; include relevant additional information and revisions, other than those requested by Architect on previous submittals. Indicate by highlighting on each submittal or noting on attached separate sheet.

D. Electronic Submittals: Prepare submittals as PDF package, incorporating complete information into each PDF file. Name PDF file with submittal number.

E. Submittals for Utilizing Web-Based Project Management Software: Prepare submittals as PDF files, or other format indicated by Project management software.

1.5 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES

A. Prepare and submit submittals required by individual Specification Sections. Types of submittals are indicated in individual Specification Sections.

1. Email: Prepare submittals as PDF package and transmit to Architect by sending via email. Include PDF transmittal form. Include information in email subject line as requested by Architect.
2. Web-Based Project Management Software: Prepare submittals in PDF form, and upload to web-based Project management software website. Enter required data in web-based software site to fully identify submittal.

B. Coordination: Coordinate preparation and processing of submittals with performance of construction activities.

1. Coordinate each submittal with fabrication, purchasing, testing, delivery, other submittals, and related activities that require sequential activity.
2. Submit all submittal items required for each Specification Section concurrently unless partial submittals for portions of the Work are indicated on approved submittal schedule.
3. Submit action submittals and informational submittals required by the same Specification Section as separate packages under separate transmittals.

C. Processing Time: Allow time for submittal review, including time for resubmittals, as follows. Time for review shall commence on Architect's receipt of submittal. No

extension of the Contract Time will be authorized because of failure to transmit submittals enough in advance of the Work to permit processing, including resubmittals.

1. Initial Review: Allow 15 days for initial review of each submittal. Allow additional time if coordination with subsequent submittals is required. Architect will advise Contractor when a submittal being processed must be delayed for coordination.
2. Resubmittal Review: Allow 15 days for review of each resubmittal.

D. Resubmittals: Make resubmittals in same form and number of copies as initial submittal.

E. Distribution: Furnish copies of final submittals to manufacturers, subcontractors, suppliers, fabricators, installers, authorities having jurisdiction, and others as necessary for performance of construction activities. Show distribution on transmittal forms.

F. Use for Construction: Retain complete copies of submittals on Project site. Use only final action submittals that are marked with approval notation from Architect's action stamp.

1.6 SUBMITTAL REQUIREMENTS

A. Product Data: Collect information into a single submittal for each element of construction and type of product or equipment.

1. If information must be specially prepared for submittal because standard published data are unsuitable for use, submit as Shop Drawings, not as Product Data.
2. Mark each copy of each submittal to show which products and options are applicable.
3. Include the following information, as applicable:

    a. Manufacturer's catalog cuts.
    b. Manufacturer's product specifications.
    c. Standard color charts.
    d. Statement of compliance with specified referenced standards.
    e. Testing by recognized testing agency.
    f. Application of testing agency labels and seals.
    g. Notation of coordination requirements.
    h. Availability and delivery time information.

4. For equipment, include the following in addition to the above, as applicable:

    a. Wiring diagrams that show factory-installed wiring.
    b. Printed performance curves.
    c. Operational range diagrams.
    d. Clearances required to other construction, if not indicated on accompanying Shop Drawings.

5. Submit Product Data before Shop Drawings, and before or concurrent with Samples.

B. Shop Drawings: Prepare Project-specific information, drawn accurately to scale. Do not base Shop Drawings on reproductions of the Contract Documents or standard printed data.

1. Preparation: Fully illustrate requirements in the Contract Documents. Include the following information, as applicable:

a. Identification of products.
b. Schedules.
c. Compliance with specified standards.
d. Notation of coordination requirements.
e. Notation of dimensions established by field measurement.
f. Relationship and attachment to adjoining construction clearly indicated.
g. Seal and signature of professional engineer if specified.

C. Samples: Submit Samples for review of kind, color, pattern, and texture for a check of these characteristics with other materials.

1. Transmit Samples that contain multiple, related components such as accessories together in one submittal package.
2. Identification: Permanently attach label on unexposed side of Samples that includes the following:

a. Project name and submittal number.
b. Generic description of Sample.
c. Product name and name of manufacturer.
d. Sample source.
e. Number and title of applicable Specification Section.
f. Specification paragraph number and generic name of each item.

3. Email Transmittal: Provide PDF transmittal. Include digital image file illustrating Sample characteristics, and identification information for record.
4. Web-Based Project Management Software: Prepare submittals in PDF form, and upload to web-based Project software website. Enter required data in web-based software site to fully identify submittal.
5. Paper Transmittal: Include paper transmittal including complete submittal information indicated.
6. Disposition: Maintain sets of approved Samples at Project site, available for quality-control comparisons throughout the course of construction activity. Sample sets may be used to determine final acceptance of construction associated with each set.

a. Samples that may be incorporated into the Work are indicated in individual Specification Sections. Such Samples must be in an undamaged condition at time of use.
b. Samples not incorporated into the Work, or otherwise designated as Owner's property, are the property of Contractor.

7. Samples for Initial Selection: Submit manufacturer's color charts consisting of units or sections of units showing the full range of colors, textures, and patterns available.

a. Number of Samples: Submit 3 full set(s) of available choices where color, pattern, texture, or similar characteristics are required to be selected from manufacturer's product line. Architect will return submittal with options selected.

8. Samples for Verification: Submit full-size units or Samples of size indicated, prepared from same material to be used for the Work, cured and finished in manner specified, and physically identical with material or product proposed for use, and that show full range of color and texture variations expected. Samples include, but are not limited to, the following: partial sections of manufactured or fabricated components; small cuts or containers of materials; complete units of repetitively used materials; swatches showing color, texture, and pattern; color range sets; and components used for independent testing and inspection.

a. Number of Samples: Submit three sets of Samples. Architect will retain two Sample sets; remainder will be returned.

1) Submit a single Sample where assembly details, workmanship, fabrication techniques, connections, operation, and other similar characteristics are to be demonstrated.
2) If variation in color, pattern, texture, or other characteristic is inherent in material or product represented by a Sample, submit at least three sets of paired units that show approximate limits of variations.

D. Product Schedule: As required in individual Specification Sections, prepare a written summary indicating types of products required for the Work and their intended location. Include the following information in tabular form:

E. Qualification Data: Prepare written information that demonstrates capabilities and experience of firm or person. Include lists of completed projects with project names and addresses, contact information of architects and owners, and other information specified.

F. Design Data: Prepare and submit written and graphic information indicating compliance with indicated performance and design criteria in individual Specification Sections. Include list of assumptions and summary of loads. Include load diagrams if applicable. Provide name and version of software, if any, used for calculations. Number each page of submittal.

G. Certificates:

1. Certificates and Certifications Submittals: Submit a statement that includes signature of entity responsible for preparing certification. Certificates and certifications shall be signed by an officer or other individual authorized to sign documents on behalf of that entity. Provide a notarized signature where indicated.
2. Installer Certificates: Submit written statements on manufacturer's letterhead certifying that Installer complies with requirements in the Contract Documents and, where required, is authorized by manufacturer for this specific Project.
3. Manufacturer Certificates: Submit written statements on manufacturer's letterhead certifying that manufacturer complies with requirements in the

Contract Documents. Include evidence of manufacturing experience where required.

4. Material Certificates: Submit written statements on manufacturer's letterhead certifying that material complies with requirements in the Contract Documents.
5. Product Certificates: Submit written statements on manufacturer's letterhead certifying that product complies with requirements in the Contract Documents.
6. Welding Certificates: Prepare written certification that welding procedures and personnel comply with requirements in the Contract Documents. Submit record of Welding Procedure Specification and Procedure Qualification Record on AWS forms. Include names of firms and personnel certified.

H. Test and Research Reports:

1. Compatibility Test Reports: Submit reports written by a qualified testing agency, on testing agency's standard form, indicating and interpreting results of compatibility tests performed before installation of product. Include written recommendations for substrate preparation and primers required.
2. Field Test Reports: Submit written reports indicating and interpreting results of field tests performed either during installation of product or after product is installed in its final location, for compliance with requirements in the Contract Documents.
3. Material Test Reports: Submit reports written by a qualified testing agency, on testing agency's standard form, indicating and interpreting test results of material for compliance with requirements in the Contract Documents.
4. Preconstruction Test Reports: Submit reports written by a qualified testing agency, on testing agency's standard form, indicating and interpreting results of tests performed before installation of product, for compliance with performance requirements in the Contract Documents.
5. Product Test Reports: Submit written reports indicating that current product produced by manufacturer complies with requirements in the Contract Documents. Base reports on evaluation of tests performed by manufacturer and witnessed by a qualified testing agency, or on comprehensive tests performed by a qualified testing agency.
6. Research Reports: Submit written evidence, from a model code organization acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, that product complies with building code in effect for Project. Include the following information:

    a. Name of evaluation organization.
    b. Date of evaluation.
    c. Time period when report is in effect.
    d. Product and manufacturers' names.
    e. Description of product.
    f. Test procedures and results.
    g. Limitations of use.

1.7 DELEGATED-DESIGN SERVICES

A. Performance and Design Criteria: Where professional design services or certifications by a design professional are specifically required of Contractor by the Contract

Documents, provide products and systems complying with specific performance and design criteria indicated.

1. If criteria indicated are insufficient to perform services or certification required, submit a written request for additional information to Architect.

B. Delegated-Design Services Certification: In addition to Shop Drawings, Product Data, and other required submittals, submit digitally signed PDF file and three paper copies of certificate, signed and sealed by the responsible design professional, for each product and system specifically assigned to Contractor to be designed or certified by a design professional.

1. Indicate that products and systems comply with performance and design criteria in the Contract Documents. Include list of codes, loads, and other factors used in performing these services.

1.8 CONTRACTOR'S REVIEW

A. Action Submittals and Informational Submittals: Review each submittal and check for coordination with other Work of the Contract and for compliance with the Contract Documents. Note corrections and field dimensions. Mark with approval stamp before submitting to Architect.

B. Contractor's Approval: Indicate Contractor's approval for each submittal with indication in web-based Project management software. Include name of reviewer, date of Contractor's approval, and statement certifying that submittal has been reviewed, checked, and approved for compliance with the Contract Documents.

1. Architect will not review submittals received from Contractor that do not have Contractor's review and approval.

1.9 ARCHITECT'S REVIEW

A. Action Submittals: Architect will review each submittal, indicate corrections or revisions required, and return it.

1. PDF Submittals: Architect will indicate, via markup on each submittal, the appropriate action.

2. Submittals by Web-Based Project Management Software: Architect will indicate, on Project management software website, the appropriate action.

B. Informational Submittals: Architect will review each submittal and will not return it or will return it if it does not comply with requirements. Architect will forward each submittal to appropriate party.

C. Partial submittals prepared for a portion of the Work will be reviewed when use of partial submittals has received prior approval from Architect.

D. Incomplete submittals are unacceptable, will be considered nonresponsive, and will be returned for resubmittal without review.

E. Architect will return without review submittals received from sources other than Contractor.

F. Submittals not required by the Contract Documents will be returned by Architect without action.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Used)

END OF SECTION 013300

SECTION 013516 - ALTERATION PROJECT PROCEDURES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section includes special procedures for alteration work.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

A. Alteration Work: This term includes remodeling, renovation, repair, and maintenance work performed within existing spaces or on existing surfaces as part of the Project.

B. Consolidate: To strengthen loose or deteriorated materials in place.

C. Design Reference Sample: A sample that represents the Architect's prebid selection of work to be matched; it may be existing work or work specially produced for the Project.

D. Dismantle: To remove by disassembling or detaching an item from a surface, using gentle methods and equipment to prevent damage to the item and surfaces; disposing of items unless indicated to be salvaged or reinstalled.

E. Match: To blend with adjacent construction and manifest no apparent difference in material type, species, cut, form, detail, color, grain, texture, or finish as approved by Architect.

F. Refinish: To remove existing finishes to base material and apply new finish to match original, or as otherwise indicated.

G. Repair: To correct damage and defects, retaining existing materials, features, and finishes. This includes patching, piecing-in, splicing, consolidating, or otherwise reinforcing or upgrading materials.

H. Replace: To remove, duplicate, and reinstall entire item with new material. The original item is the pattern for creating duplicates unless otherwise indicated.

I. Replicate: To reproduce in exact detail, materials, and finish unless otherwise indicated.

J. Reproduce: To fabricate a new item, accurate in detail to the original, and from either the same or a similar material as the original, unless otherwise indicated.

K. Retain: To keep an element or detail secure and intact.

L. Strip: To remove existing finish down to base material unless otherwise indicated.

1.3 PROJECT MEETINGS FOR ALTERATION WORK

A. Preliminary Conference for Alteration Work: Before starting alteration work, conduct conference at Project site.

1. Attendees: In addition to representatives of Owner, Architect, and Contractor, testing service representative, and chemical-cleaner manufacturer(s) shall be represented at the meeting.
2. Agenda: Discuss items of significance that could affect progress of alteration work, including review of the following:

    a. Fire-prevention plan.
    b. Governing regulations.
    c. Areas where existing construction is to remain and the required protection.
    d. Hauling routes.
    e. Sequence of alteration work operations.
    f. Storage, protection, and accounting for salvaged and specially fabricated items.
    g. Existing conditions, staging, and structural loading limitations of areas where materials are stored.

3. Reporting: Record conference results and distribute copies to everyone in attendance and to others affected by decisions or actions resulting from conference.

B. Coordination Meetings: Conduct coordination meetings specifically for alteration work at monthly intervals. Coordination meetings are in addition to specific meetings held for other purposes, such as progress meetings and preinstallation conferences.

1. Agenda: Review and correct or approve minutes of previous coordination meeting. Review other items of significance that could affect progress of alteration work. Include topics for discussion as appropriate to status of Project.
2. Reporting: Record meeting results and distribute copies to everyone in attendance and to others affected by decisions or actions resulting from each meeting.

1.4 MATERIALS OWNERSHIP

A. Historic items, relics, and similar objects including, but not limited to, cornerstones and their contents, commemorative plaques and tablets, antiques, and other items of interest or value to Owner that may be encountered or uncovered during the Work, regardless of whether they were previously documented, remain Owner's property.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Alteration Work Program: Submit 30 days before work begins.

B. Fire-Prevention Plan: Submit 30 days before work begins.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Alteration Work Program: Prepare a written plan for alteration work for whole Project, including each phase or process and protection of surrounding materials during operations. Show compliance with indicated methods and procedures specified in this and other Sections. Coordinate this whole-Project alteration work program with specific requirements of programs required in other alteration work Sections.

1. Dust and Noise Control: Include locations of proposed temporary dust- and noise-control partitions and means of egress from occupied areas coordinated with continuing on-site operations and other known work in progress.
2. Debris Hauling: Include plans clearly marked to show debris hauling routes, turning radii, and locations and details of temporary protective barriers.

B. Fire-Prevention Plan: Prepare a written plan for preventing fires during the Work, including placement of fire extinguishers, fire blankets, rag buckets, and other fire-control devices during each phase or process. Coordinate plan with Owner's fire-protection equipment and requirements. Include fire-watch personnel's training, duties, and authority to enforce fire safety.

C. Safety and Health Standard: Comply with ANSI/ASSP A10.6.

1.7 STORAGE AND HANDLING OF SALVAGED MATERIALS

A. Salvaged Materials:

1. Clean loose dirt and debris from salvaged items unless more extensive cleaning is indicated.
2. Pack or crate items after cleaning; cushion against damage during handling. Label contents of containers.
3. Store items in a secure area until delivery to Owner.
4. Transport items to Owner's storage area designated by Owner.
5. Protect items from damage during transport and storage.

B. Salvaged Materials for Reinstallation:

1. Repair and clean items for reuse as indicated.
2. Pack or crate items after cleaning and repairing; cushion against damage during handling. Label contents of containers.
3. Protect items from damage during transport and storage.
4. Reinstall items in locations indicated. Comply with installation requirements for new materials and equipment unless otherwise indicated. Provide connections, supports, and miscellaneous materials to make items functional for use indicated.

C. Existing Materials to Remain: Protect construction indicated to remain against damage and soiling from construction work. Where permitted by Architect, items may be dismantled and taken to a suitable, protected storage location during construction work and reinstalled in their original locations after alteration and other construction work in the vicinity is complete.

D. Storage: Catalog and store items within a weathertight enclosure where they are protected from moisture, weather, condensation, and freezing temperatures.

1. Identify each item for reinstallation with a nonpermanent mark to document its original location. Indicate original locations on plans, elevations, sections, or photographs by annotating the identifying marks.
2. Secure stored materials to protect from theft.
3. Control humidity so that it does not exceed 85 percent. Maintain temperatures 5 deg F (3 deg C) or more above the dew point.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS - (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PROTECTION

A. Protect persons, motor vehicles, surrounding surfaces of building, building site, plants, and surrounding buildings from harm resulting from alteration work.

1. Use only proven protection methods, appropriate to each area and surface being protected.
2. Provide temporary barricades, barriers, and directional signage to exclude the public from areas where alteration work is being performed.
3. Erect temporary barriers to form and maintain fire-egress routes.
4. Erect temporary protective covers over walkways and at points of pedestrian and vehicular entrance and exit that must remain in service during alteration work.
5. Contain dust and debris generated by alteration work and prevent it from reaching the public or adjacent surfaces.
6. Provide shoring, bracing, and supports as necessary. Do not overload structural elements.
7. Protect floors and other surfaces along hauling routes from damage, wear, and staining.
8. Provide supplemental sound-control treatment to isolate demolition work from other areas of the building.

B. Temporary Protection of Materials to Remain:

1. Protect existing materials with temporary protections and construction. Do not remove existing materials unless otherwise indicated.
2. Do not attach temporary protection to existing surfaces except as indicated as part of the alteration work program.

C. Comply with each product manufacturer's written instructions for protections and precautions. Protect against adverse effects of products and procedures on people and adjacent materials, components, and vegetation.

D. Utility and Communications Services:

1. Notify Owner, Architect, authorities having jurisdiction, and entities owning or controlling wires, conduits, pipes, and other services affected by alteration work before commencing operations.
2. Disconnect and cap pipes and services as required by authorities having jurisdiction, as required for alteration work.
3. Maintain existing services unless otherwise indicated; keep in service and protect against damage during operations. Provide temporary services during interruptions to existing utilities.

E. Existing Drains: Prior to the start of work in an area, test drainage system to ensure that it is functioning properly. Notify Architect immediately of inadequate drainage or blockage. Do not begin work in an area until the drainage system is functioning properly.

1. Prevent solids such as adhesive or mortar residue or other debris from entering the drainage system. Clean out drains and drain lines that become sluggish or blocked by sand or other materials resulting from alteration work.
2. Protect drains from pollutants. Block drains or filter out sediments, allowing only clean water to pass.

3.2 PROTECTION FROM FIRE

A. General: Follow fire-prevention plan and the following:

1. Comply with NFPA 241 requirements unless otherwise indicated. Perform duties titled "Owner's Responsibility for Fire Protection."
2. Remove and keep area free of combustibles, including rubbish, paper, waste, and chemicals, unless necessary for the immediate work.

    a. If combustible material cannot be removed, provide fire blankets to cover such materials.

B. Heat-Generating Equipment and Combustible Materials: Comply with the following procedures while performing work with heat-generating equipment or combustible materials, including welding, torch-cutting, soldering, brazing, removing paint with heat, or other operations where open flames or implements using high heat or combustible solvents and chemicals are anticipated:

1. Obtain Owner's approval for operations involving use of open-flame or welding or other high-heat equipment. Notify Owner at least 72 hours before each occurrence, indicating location of such work.
2. As far as practicable, restrict heat-generating equipment to shop areas or outside the building.
3. Do not perform work with heat-generating equipment in or near rooms or in areas where flammable liquids or explosive vapors are present or thought to be present. Use a combustible gas indicator test to ensure that the area is safe.
4. Use fireproof baffles to prevent flames, sparks, hot gases, or other high-temperature material from reaching surrounding combustible material.
5. Prevent the spread of sparks and particles of hot metal through open windows, doors, holes, and cracks in floors, walls, ceilings, roofs, and other openings.

6. Fire Watch: Before working with heat-generating equipment or combustible materials, station personnel to serve as a fire watch at each location where such work is performed. Fire-watch personnel shall have the authority to enforce fire safety. Station fire watch according to NFPA 51B, NFPA 241, and as follows:

    a. Train each fire watch in the proper operation of fire-control equipment and alarms.
    b. Prohibit fire-watch personnel from other work that would be a distraction from fire-watch duties.
    c. Cease work with heat-generating equipment whenever fire-watch personnel are not present.
    d. Have fire-watch personnel perform final fire-safety inspection each day beginning no sooner than 30 minutes after conclusion of work in each area to detect hidden or smoldering fires and to ensure that proper fire prevention is maintained.
    e. Maintain fire-watch personnel at each area of Project site until 60 minutes after conclusion of daily work.

C. Fire-Control Devices: Provide and maintain fire extinguishers, fire blankets, and rag buckets for disposal of rags with combustible liquids. Maintain each as suitable for the type of fire risk in each work area. Ensure that nearby personnel and the fire-watch personnel are trained in fire-extinguisher and blanket use.

D. Sprinklers: Where sprinkler protection exists and is functional, maintain it without interruption while operations are being performed. If operations are performed close to sprinklers, shield them temporarily with guards.

    1. Remove temporary guards at the end of work shifts, whenever operations are paused, and when nearby work is complete.

3.3 PROTECTION DURING APPLICATION OF CHEMICALS

A. Protect motor vehicles, surrounding surfaces of building, building site, plants, and surrounding buildings from harm or spillage resulting from applications of chemicals and adhesives.

B. Cover adjacent surfaces with protective materials that are proven to resist chemicals selected for Project unless chemicals being used will not damage adjacent surfaces as indicated in alteration work program. Use covering materials and masking agents that are waterproof and UV resistant and that will not stain or leave residue on surfaces to which they are applied. Apply protective materials according to manufacturer's written instructions. Do not apply liquid masking agents or adhesives to painted or porous surfaces. When no longer needed, promptly remove protective materials.

C. Do not apply chemicals during winds of sufficient force to spread them to unprotected surfaces.

D. Neutralize alkaline and acid wastes and legally dispose of off Owner's property.

E. Collect and dispose of runoff from chemical operations by legal means and in a manner that prevents soil contamination, soil erosion, undermining of paving and foundations, damage to landscaping, or water penetration into building interior.

3.4 GENERAL ALTERATION WORK

A. Record existing work before each procedure (preconstruction), and record progress during the work. Use digital preconstruction documentation photographs or video recordings.

B. Perform surveys of Project site as the Work progresses to detect hazards resulting from alterations.

C. Notify Architect of visible changes in the integrity of material or components whether from environmental causes including biological attack, UV degradation, freezing, or thawing or from structural defects including cracks, movement, or distortion.

1. Do not proceed with the work in question until directed by Architect.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 013533 - INFECTION CONTROL PROCEDURES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section includes policies and procedures required of the Contractor to prevent transmission of infectious agents to vulnerable patient populations, health care workers and visitors within the Hospital environment.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Division 01 Section "Temporary Facilities and Controls" for additional procedures and construction of temporary barriers.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

A. Aspergillus: A thermotolerant fungus that causes significant disease among immuno-compromised hosts that will disseminate to other organs including the skin and the brain. These fungi are ubiquitous, found in soil, water, dust and decaying material. Aspergillus have been cultured from unfiltered air, ventilation systems, contaminated dust dislodged during hospital renovation and construction, horizontal surfaces, food, and ornamental plants. Aspergillus spores are easily suspended in the air and survive for prolonged periods. Because of their size, they are easily inhaled, which can lead to invasive infection of both the upper and lower respiratory tracts in a susceptible host.

B. Biocide: A physical or chemical agent that is capable of killing microorganisms.

C. Immunocompromised: A condition where a patient's immune response is reduced or absent. Because defense mechanisms are limited in immunocompromised patients, they are susceptible to infections by microorganisms that are present everywhere, but do not cause disease in healthy people.

D. Nosocomial: An infection that is acquired in a hospital or as a result of medical care.

E. Negative Pressure: The relative air pressure difference between two areas in a healthcare facility. A space that is at negative pressure has a lower pressure than adjacent areas, ensuring that any directional air movement is from the clean air environment into the contained area and preventing contaminated air from escaping into adjacent rooms or areas through doors, openings and cracks.

F. HEPA: An acronym that stands for high efficiency particulate air. A HEPA filter is an air filter capable of capturing 99.97% of particles as small as .3 microns.

G. Multi-Stage Filtering: Successive, filtering that prevents early loading of filters with contaminants and thereby delaying reduced airflow. Typical multi-stage filters might

consist of a large particulate filter (10 microns), a smaller particulate filter (5 microns), an activated charcoal filter (odors) and a HEPA filter (.3 microns).

H. Negative Pressure Machine: Freestanding, portable device that creates a negative air pressure within a space. It does so by removing air via flexible ductwork from the containment area. The units can also be placed remotely from the containment area and use ductwork to remove air from the controlled environment.

I. Portable Air Scrubber: Freestanding, portable device that removes airborne contaminants by recirculating air through a HEPA filter. Portable air scrubbers can also serve as negative pressure machines by exhausting the recirculated air from the containment area.

J. Containment: The process of isolating a contaminated area from the rest of the facility. Depending on the work to be done and the equipment required, airlocks, pass throughs, and equipment rooms may be necessary. Full containment always requires that negative pressure be maintained inside the containment area.

1. Containment Requiring Activities include, but are not limited to the following:

   a. Demolition and removal of walls, floors, ceilings and other building finish materials.
   b. Demolition of plumbing, mechanical and electrical systems and equipment.
   c. Finish operations such as sanding, painting and application of special surface coatings.
   d. All routine construction activity that can generate dust.
   e. Sitework operations.

2. Source containment can also be used with localized negative pressure if a very small area is involved. A small piece of plastic sheet can be taped around the area to be removed. A small HEPA vacuum is used for this purpose by inserting the inlet nozzle inside this small containment to create a negative pressure and to vacuum up released particles.

K. Containment Area: The construction activity area, adjacent staging and storage areas, passages for construction personnel to access the project site and delivery and removal of supplies and waste. It includes the entire volume of the project area including ceilings spaces above and adjacent to the construction area. Containment areas are determined by the Owner's Representative.

L. Pressure Differential: The difference in magnitude between a reference pressure and a variable pressure.

M. Source containment can also be used with localized negative pressure if a very small area is involved. A small piece of poly sheet can be taped around the area to be removed. A small HEPA vacuum is used for this purpose by inserting the inlet nozzle inside this small containment to create a negative pressure and to vacuum up released particles.

N. Air changes per hour is equal to the air filtered (in cubic feet) in one hour divided by

the containment area size (in cubic feet), or

$$\text{Air Changes per Hour (AC/H)} = \frac{\text{Cubic Feet of Air filtered in 1 Hour}}{\text{Containment Area Size in Cubic Feet}}$$

O. Protection Area: The designated project limits, hospital areas adjacent to containment area, either occupied or used for passage and areas connected to construction areas by mechanical system intake, exhaust and ductwork. Protection areas are determined by the Owner's Representative.

P. Minor Ceiling Access: Removal of limited ceiling or access panels for visual observation, minor adjustments or other activities that do not disturb dust. All acoustical and access panels shall be closed immediately upon leaving the worksite.

Q. Major Ceiling Access: Removal of ceiling panels or systems that is not defined as "minor".

R. Thorough Cleaning: Cleaning of surfaces that become exposed to dust shall be accomplished by the use of either a HEPA-filtered vacuum cleaner or a wet mop.

S. Infection Control Risk Assessment (ICRA): A broad, long-range involvement of a Hospital's infection control/epidemiology leadership to assess the risk to patients and the Hospital environment to airborne contamination.

1.3 POLICY

A. The intent of this policy is to minimize nosocomial infections in patients that may arise as a result of exposure to organisms released into the environment during construction and renovation activities. Controlling the dispersal of airborne or waterborne infectious agents concealed within building components is critical in all Hospital facilities.

B. Patient Care Objectives: All construction and renovation activities shall be defined and managed in such a way that occupants' exposure to dust, moisture and their accompanying hazards is limited.

1. Aspergillosis and related nosocomial fungal infections are caused through inhalation by immunocompromised patients of aspergillus spores, or other related spores, that can be present in the construction environment. The spores are known to be prolifically present in construction dust, debris and earthwork excavation dust. Outbreaks are associated with unfiltered air, contaminated ventilation systems at intake and exhaust ducts, and dust that is dislodged by renovation and construction. Control of construction dust, debris and excavation dust is imperative to help prevent outbreaks of aspergillosis or related nosocomial fungal infections in immunocompromised patients.

   a. Inhalation of aspergillus spores or other fungal spores by immunocompromised patients can lead to serious complications and death.
   b. Aspergillus and other related spores are present in the natural

environment and are not a risk to healthy construction workers.

2. Airborne contaminant control is critical in all Hospital areas. Contractor shall limit dissemination of airborne contaminants produced by construction-related activities, in order to provide protection of immunocompromised patients, other patients, staff, diagnostic operations and sensitive procedures and medical equipment from possible undesirable effects of exposure to such contaminants.

3. Dust in ceilings and construction debris contains fungus spores. Construction activities causing disturbance of existing dust, or creating new dust, or other airborne contaminants, must be conducted in tight enclosures cutting off any flow of particles into patient areas.

4. Ceilings and walls in protected areas and other areas within Hospital as indicated on Drawings must be secure from airborne transmissions at all times. If access into the ceiling in occupied areas is required, procedures described within this Section shall be followed.

5. Enclosed carts must be used when transporting construction debris and materials throughout the Hospital environment. The Owner Representative shall approve the transportation path and destination terminus prior to commencing the project.

1.4 PROCEDURES

A. The Owner's Representative in conjunction with the Hospital's Infection Control Committee will:

1. Determine the infection control project classification using the matrices (located below).

2. Coordinate the relocation of affected patients and pedestrian traffic routes to areas where there is less potential for exposure to airborne contaminants with the responsible departments.

3. Coordinate the preparation of the project area, including the removal of medical supplies, waste, and equipment, prior to the commencement of project activities with the responsible departments.

B. Infection Control Risk Assessment (ICRA) Guidelines

1. STEP 1: Identify the Construction Project Activity Type (Types A-D) by selecting the appropriate construction activity type from the table below. Construction activity type is determined by the amount of dust that is generated, the duration of the activity and the involvement with HVAC systems.

Construction Project Activity by Type (A-D)	
TYPE A	**Inspection and Non-Invasive Activities**. Includes, but is not limited to: ▪ removal of ceiling tiles for visual inspection only, e.g., limited to 1 tile per 50 square feet ▪ painting (but not sanding) ▪ wallcovering, electrical trim work, minor plumbing, and activities that do not generate dust or require cutting of walls or access to ceilings other than for visual inspection.
TYPE B	**Small scale, short duration activities which create minimal dust** Includes, but is not limited to: ▪ installation of data, telephone and computer cabling ▪ access to chase spaces ▪ cutting of walls or ceiling where dust migration can be controlled.
TYPE C	**Work that generates a moderate to high level of dust or requires demolition or removal of any fixed building components or assemblies** Includes, but is not limited to: ▪ sanding of walls for painting or wall covering ▪ removal of floorcoverings, ceiling tiles and casework ▪ new wall construction ▪ minor duct work or electrical work above ceilings ▪ major cabling activities ▪ any activity that cannot be completed within a single work shift.
TYPE D	**Major demolition and construction projects** Includes, but is not limited to: ▪ activities which require consecutive work shifts ▪ requires heavy demolition or removal of a complete cabling system ▪ new construction.

C. STEP 2: Identify the Patient Risk Group that will be affected by selecting the appropriate Patient Risk Group from the table below. The Patient Risk Groups defined are based on project location and occupancy. If more than one risk group will be affected, select the higher risk group. For all construction classes, patients must be removed from the room while work is performed.

Patient Risk			
Low Risk	**Medium Risk**	**High Risk**	**Maximum Risk**
▪ Office areas	▪ Cardiology ▪ Echocardiography ▪ Endoscopy ▪ Nuclear Medicine ▪ Physical Therapy ▪ Radiology/MRI ▪ Respiratory Therapy	▪ CCU ▪ Emergency Room ▪ Labor & Delivery ▪ Laboratories (specimen) ▪ Medical Units ▪ Newborn Nursery ▪ Outpatient Surgery ▪ Pediatrics ▪ Pharmacy ▪ Post Anesthesia Care Unit ▪ Surgical Units	▪ Any area caring for immunocompromis-ed patients ▪ Burn Unit ▪ Cardiac Cath Lab ▪ Central Sterile Supply ▪ Intensive Care Units ▪ Negative pressure isolation rooms ▪ Oncology ▪ Operating rooms including C-section rooms

D. STEP 3: Match the Patient Risk Group (Low (L), Medium (M), High (H), Maximum Risk (X)) with the Construction Project Type (A, B, C, D) to find the Class of Precautions (I – IV). Using the Construction Activity Type and the Patient Risk Group selected from the tables above, use the infection control matrix below to determine Construction Classification (Class). Construction Classification (Class) determines the procedures to be followed during construction and renovation projects.

Patient Risk Group/Construction Project Type Comparison				
Patient Risk Group	**TYPE A**	**TYPE B**	**TYPE C**	**TYPE D**
LOW Risk Group	**I**	**II**	**II**	**III/IV**
MEDIUM Risk Group	**I**	**II**	**III**	**IV**
HIGH Risk Group	**I**	**II**	**III/IV**	**IV**
MAXIMUM Risk Group	**II**	**III/IV**	**III/IV**	**IV**

1. **Note:** Infection Control approval will be required when the Construction Activity and Risk Level indicate that **Class III** or **Class IV** control procedures are necessary.

E. STEP 4: Description of Required Infection Control Precautions by Class. Implement the appropriate Construction Guideline based on the project classification selected from the Construction Activity matrix above (STEP 3). Construction Classification (Class) Guidelines are procedures to control release(s) of airborne contaminants resulting from construction, demolition, or renovation activities.

Description of Required Infection Control Precautions by Class		
	During Project Construction	**Upon Project Completion**
CLASS I	1. Execute work by methods to minimize raising dust from construction operations. 2. Immediately replace a ceiling tile displaced for visual inspection	1. Clean work area upon completion of task.
CLASS II	1. Provide active means to prevent airborne dust from dispersing into atmosphere. 2. Water mist work surfaces to control dust while cutting. 3. Seal unused doors with duct tape. 4. Block off and seal air vents. 5. Place dust mat at entrance and exit of work area 6. Remove or isolate HVAC system in areas where work is being performed.	1. Wipe work surfaces with cleaner/disinfectant. 2. Contain construction waste before transport in tightly covered containers. 3. Wet mop and/or vacuum with HEPA filtered vacuum before leaving work area. 4. Upon completion, restore HVAC system where work was performed.
CLASS III	1. Remove or Isolate HVAC system in area where work is being done to prevent contamination of duct system. 2. Complete all critical barriers i.e., sheetrock, plywood, plastic, to seal area from non-work area or implement control cube method (cart with plastic covering and sealed connection to work site with HEPA vacuum for vacuuming prior to exit) before construction begins. 3. Maintain negative air pressure within work site utilizing HEPA equipped air filtration units. 4. Contain construction waste before transport in tightly covered containers. 5. Cover transport receptacles or carts. Tape covering unless solid lid.	1. Do not remove barriers from work area until completed project is inspected by the owner's Safety Department and Infection Prevention & Control Department and thoroughly cleaned by the owner's Environmental Services Department. 2. Remove barrier materials carefully to minimize spreading of dirt and debris associated with construction. 3. Vacuum work area with HEPA filtered vacuums. 4. Wet mop area with cleaner/disinfectant. 5. Upon completion, restore HVAC system where work was performed.

CLASS IV	1. Isolate HVAC system in area where work is being done to prevent contamination of duct system. 2. Complete all critical barriers i.e., sheetrock, plywood, plastic, to seal area from non-work area or implement control cube method (cart with plastic covering and sealed connection to work site with HEPA vacuum for vacuuming prior to exit) before construction begins. 3. Maintain negative air pressure within work site utilizing HEPA equipped air filtration units. 4. Seal holes, pipes, conduits, and punctures. 5. Construct anteroom and require all personnel to pass through this room so they can be vacuumed using a HEPA vacuum cleaner before leaving work site or they can wear cloth or paper coveralls that are removed each time they leave work site. 6. All personnel entering work site are required to wear shoe covers. Shoe covers must be changed each time the worker exits the work area.	1. Do not remove barriers from work area until completed project is inspected by the owner's Safety Department and Infection Prevention & Control Department and thoroughly cleaned by the owner's Environmental Services Dept. 2. Remove barrier material carefully to minimize spreading of dirt and debris associated with construction. 3. Contain construction waste before transport in tightly covered containers. 4. Cover transport receptacles or carts. Tape covering unless solid lid. 5. Vacuum work area with HEPA filtered vacuums. 6. Wet mop area with cleaner/disinfectant. 7. Upon completion, restore HVAC system where work was performed.

F. Infection Control Risk Assessment (ICRA) has categorized the project as follows:

1. Construction Project Activity Type: D.

2. Patient Risk Group Type: H.

3. Infection Control Precautions Class: IV.

1.5 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Owner's Representative Responsibilities:

1. Determine that the Containment and Protection Areas are properly defined and adequately enclosed by the Contractor.

2. Issue a Statement of Requirements in both graphic and written form to communicate the above, based upon an evaluation of the construction area and the impact of the project on patient care.

3. Approve all enclosures constructed by the Contractor.

B. Owner's Responsibilities:

1. Assist Owner's Representative to determine the Containment and Protection Areas.

2. Coordinate access to Infection Control Risk Manager.

C. Contractor's Responsibilities:

1. Comply with applicable codes and referenced controls using installation procedures and methods that satisfy code requirements and referenced infection control procedures.

2. Determine specific means and methods of achieving and maintaining control of airborne contaminants during construction.

3. Propose work plan and procedures for control of airborne contaminants.

4. Submit Contractor's work plan for control of contamination for review in advance of performing any construction activities. Follow procedures established for product shop drawing submittals.

   a. Owner's Representative and Architect shall review work Plan Submittal for general compliance.

5. Conform to notification requirements in Quality Assurance Article.

6. Provide and maintain all dustproof enclosures, measurement devices, warning signs and warning lighting to protect the patients, Hospital staff and public. Contractor shall remain responsible for compliance with all contamination control requirements.

7. Verify that all construction personnel have reviewed infection control procedures by using sign-in method. Provide a copy of attendees.

1.6 PRECONSTRUCTION CONFERENCE

A. Pre-Construction Conference: Conduct conference at Project site to comply with requirements in Division 1 Section "Project Management and Coordination." Review methods and procedures related to Infection Control Risk Assessment (ICRA) including, but not limited to, the following:

   1. Identify Infection Control Risk Assessment.

   2. Review infection control policy.

   3. Review infection control procedures.

B. Attendees shall include the Owner's Representative, the Hospital's Infection Control Coordinator, the Architect, the Contractor major Subcontractors and any other parties involved with the project.

1.7 SUBMITTALS

A. Progress Schedule: Submit work and procedure schedules for temporary containment construction. Incorporate infection control milestones within the master project schedule as described in Division 1 Section, "Project Management and Coordination."

B. Work Plan: Submit drawings and construction details of temporary barriers, descriptions

C. of procedures to be used to achieve and maintain control of construction- related airborne contaminants.

D. Product Data: Include standard specifications, material descriptions, furnished specialties and accessories, rated capacities and capabilities of individual components for achieving containment.

E. Special Reports:

1. Provide written report of Infection Control procedures, including locations, exit routes, details of dust barriers, and means of creating negative pressure prior to commencing the project.

2. Provide written report confirming specified air velocity whenever enclosure is erected or modified in designated Protection Area.

1.8 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Testing Agency Qualifications: An independent agency qualified for testing indicated.

B. Testing: Owner will engage a qualified independent testing agency to test air quality and pressure for compliance with specified requirements for performance and test methods.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PRODUCTS, GENERAL

A. Provide products and materials that comply with stated requirements for each type of products and materials specified.

B. Products identified below are recommended as appropriate to the task at hand. Other manufacturers than those listed may be submitted for approval, but it is the Contractor's responsibility to provide effective documentation that adequately supports a substitute product or material.

2.2 INFECTION CONTROL PRODUCTS

A. Adhesive-Faced Contamination Control Mats: Sanitary walk-off mat consisting of multi-layered, disposable, 2 mil, non-allergenic, non-odorous, polyethylene sheets with non-drying solid adhesive and anti-microbial germicide. Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

1. American Floor Mats; Clean Room Sticky Mats

2. Controlled Environment Equipment Corporation; Cleanline® Medical Mats.

3. Liberty Industries, Inc.; Tacky Mat® 800030

4. Stickymat USA; Tacky Mat.

5. Texwipe; CleanStep® Adhesive Contamination Control Mats

B. Portable Enclosures: Construct a temporary enclosure whenever work is performed outside of the containment area. Provide an enclosure of polyethylene sheet described below, enclosing ladder and sealing off opening at the ceiling system, or provide a prefabricated enclosure unit.

Portable Prefabricated Environmental Enclosure: A temporary enclosure for work inpatient environment outside of the Containment Area. A heavy-duty vinyl enclosure and adjustable, spring-loaded top frame to accommodate variabilities in ceiling height; provide ceiling mechanism for snug fit that will not damage ceiling panels. Furnish with inspection window, pressure differential porthole for a HEPA-filtered vacuum device capable of 300 CFM and manometer.

1. Fiberlock Technologies, Inc.; Kontrol Kube®.

2. Mintie Technologies, Inc.; ECU Ceiling Cavity™.

3. ZipWall LLC; Zipwall®.

C. Polyethylene Sheet: Provide 6 mil, internally reinforced polyethylene laminate, fire-retardant sheet, NFPA-approved, sealed with fire-retardant tape at joints and penetrations above the ceiling.

1. Reef Industries, Inc.; Griffolyn® Type 55 FR.

2. Raven Industries; DURA-SKRIM® 2FR or 10FR.

2.3 ACCESSORIES

A. Biocide or Fungicide: Provide one of the following:

1. TriGene ADVANCE Laboratory Disinfectant**.**

2. Bane-Clene®; Microban® Disinfectant Spray.

3. Decon Labs, Inc.; CiDecon® Q Aerosol Spray.

B. Spray Adhesive: Provide one of the following:

1. Amrep Professional Products Group; MISTY® Heavy Duty Adhesive.

2. Aramsco; Ram-Tack Adhesive.

3. BOSS® Products; BOSS® 635 Contact/Spray Adhesive.

C. Disinfectant Wipes: Provide one of the following:

1. Clorox® Disinfecting Wipes.

2. Lysol® Disinfecting Wipes.

3. CiDecon® Plus Wipes.

4. Scott® Disinfectant Wipes.

5. Seventh Generation Disinfecting Wipes.

D. Protective Clothing: The Contractor shall provide disposable paper jumpsuits, head and shoe coverings for use by construction personnel inside of the Containment Area.

E. Respiratory Gear: Provide respiratory gear as required by OSHA regulation 29 CFR 1926 (Construction Safety Regulations).

2.4 EQUIPMENT

A. Portable Air Scrubbers and Negative Air Machines:

1. Product[**s**]: Multi-filtered, including 99.9% efficient HEPA filter, variable-speed motor, static pressure-monitored, equipped with electrical or mechanical lockout to prevent fan from operating without a HEPA filter, powered mechanical equipment utilized to create a dust-free environment. Subject to compliance with infection control requirements, provide one of the following:

   a. Abatement Technologies, Inc.; HEPA-AIRE® Portable Air Scrubber.
   b. Micro-Trap Inc.; Micro Trap™ 2000 Negative Air Filtration Unit.
   c. Mintie Technologies, Inc.; 2000V Negative Air Machine.
   d. Omnitec Design, Inc.; Omniaire OA2000V HEPA Negative Air Machine.

B. HEPA-Filtered Vacuum Machine:

1. Product[**s**]: Multi-stage, 99.9% efficient HEPA filtration system, grounded, interference suppressed, 110/120V or 220/240V motor, minimum10-gallon, minimum 500-1000 CFM capacity, powered mechanical equipment utilized to negatively pressurize small temporary dust enclosures to create a dust-free environment or in use to clean surfaces or construction personnel. Subject to compliance with infection control requirements, provide one of the following:

   a. Festool; CT Dust Extractor, Cleantex CT 48 HEPA (12.7 gal).
   b. Nikro Industries, Inc.; HEPA Vacuum (Dry), Model PD15110 (15 gal).
   c. Dustless® Technologies; Dustless HEPA Vacuum (16-gal).

C. Air Pressure Monitor:

1. Product[**s**]: Differential switch/gauge to monitor differential pressure between the

containment area and the protection area. Diaphragm type with dial and pointer in metal case, vent valves, black figures on white background and front recalibration adjustment with a range of plus/minus 0- to .50-inches water gauge and high-low adjustable set points. Subject to compliance with infection control requirements, provide a product comparable to the following:

a. Abatement Technologies, Inc.; HEPA-CARE®
b. Dwyer Instruments, Inc.; Model #3000MR-0.
c. OMEGA; DPG300

2. Install the differential pressure switch/gauge in a NEMA-rated enclosure. Provide all necessary power wiring, transformers and relays to operate the system. Provide a switch that will enable activation of audio, visual, or both alarms that activates upon sensing pressure differences beyond the range set points. Provide a manual reset gauge after an alarm condition.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine containment area and protection area, with Owner Representative present, for compliance with Infection Control requirements.

1. For the record, prepare written report, endorsed by Owner Representative, listing conditions detrimental to Infection Control performance.

2. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

B. Notify the Owner's Representative according to timeline requirements identified previously before commencing work.

3.2 MONITORING

A. Before commencing any demolition or construction in occupied areas, a complete review of all airborne contaminant control policies shall be conducted. A checklist shall be completed and signed by the Infection Control Risk Manager and the Contractor, confirming The Owner's Representative and Infection Control Risk Manager shall confirm that the area is ready for work to begin.

B. Owner will monitor conditions in the vicinity of project in Protection Areas. Such areas are identified by the Owner's Representative. Whenever unsafe conditions are observed, Contractor will be notified to correct conditions immediately to avoid work stoppage.

1. All work shall be stopped immediately whenever a hazardous containment control deficiency exists on the project.

2. The Contractor shall take immediate action to correct all deficiencies.

3.3 PROTECTION

A. Contractor shall install dust proof enclosures for work as directed by the Owner's Representative and when required to protect areas occupied by the Owner from dust, debris, and damage.

B. Provide a temporary work surface to provide a safe working platform and protect the ceiling and the spaces below from falling objects and materials. Construction must be conducted in tight enclosures cutting off any flow of dust particles into patient areas.

1. Airborne contaminant control requirements: Floor to structure, airtight enclosures, drywall barriers, using tape and foam padding to seal all joints and penetrations.

2. Keep enclosure door closed at all times.

3. Traffic between Containment Area and open areas shall be kept to a minimum.

4. Transport materials and refuse into an area from an external site without violating patient care areas by transporting in covered containers.

5. Provide negative pressure in construction area.

6. Provide adequate forced ventilation of enclosed areas to cure installed materials, to prevent excessive humidity, and to prevent hazardous accumulations of dust, fumes, vapors, or gases.

7. Ductwork Dust Caps: Block off all existing ventilation ducts within the construction area. Method of capping ducts shall be dust-tight and withstand airflow pressures.

C. Dust Proof Enclosures:

1. Full height, noncombustible construction with minimum 5/8" fire-rated gypsum board both sides with 3-1/2 inch R-11 insulation batts to reduce noise. Use tape to tightly seal top, bottom, penetrations and seams, to prevent spread of dust to occupied areas, including above ceiling. Secure all tape with spray adhesive. Dust proof enclosures adjacent to or in public areas shall be taped and painted on the side exposed to public view.

2. Enclosure Doors: 4'-0" minimum width, unless shown otherwise, solid core wood with metal frame and hardware, closer and tightly weather-stripped to prevent flow of dust. Locate as indicated on drawing and swing out of the construction area. Keep enclosures locked outside of working hours. Coordinate with the Owner for access.

3. Install disposable, multi-layered tacky floor mats on both sides of

construction entrance prior to commencing demolition or construction. Remove old tacky surface as needed to prevent tracking, daily as minimum.

4. Obtain Owner's approval of exact location and details of enclosure construction.

5. Materials for enclosure shall be precut in unoccupied areas before delivering to project site. No explosive or pneumatic drive fasteners permitted, unless authorized by Owner.

6. Provide entrance vestibules as described. Provide floor mats inside vestibule and inside enclosures at door to vestibule.

D. Enclosure outside of work area (including spaces above ceilings): Whenever work is necessary outside of the construction enclosures (containment area), the space where work is being done, including ladders, shall be contained within a full-height portable enclosure. At Contractor's option, a prefabricated unit may be used.

1. All work performed outside the construction enclosure shown on drawings, including all work in corridors and lobbies shall be performed outside of normal working hours and shall be scheduled in advance with Owner, except where specified otherwise.

2. At no time shall any construction equipment or material be stored outside the construction enclosure.

3. Any dust tracked outside of construction area shall be cleaned up immediately. Contractor shall have the necessary personnel and equipment (HEPA-filtered vacuum, dust and wet mops, brooms, and clean wiping cloths) to keep adjacent occupied areas clean at all times.

E. Power and Lighting: Provide sufficient temporary lighting and power ventilating equipment to ensure proper workmanship and safety.

F. Access Provisions: Provide ramps, stairs, ladders and similar temporary access elements as reasonably required to perform the work and facilitate its inspection during installation.

G. Airborne dust generation of significant quantities of dust will not be tolerated. Clean the work area prior to starting work to minimize existing dust becoming airborne during construction. Provide drop cloths and dust partitions as necessary to contain dust and debris generated by the work.

H. Demolition material, dust and dirt shall be removed in covered, tightly sealed, rubber tired, polyethylene dump carts. Containers shall be fitted with clean polyethylene covers, completely sealed at perimeter by wire tying or taping. Before leaving area, all containers shall be wiped clean with biocide to prevent tracking of dust. Provide debris chutes if required.

I. If work is being performed above an accessible ceiling and if work must be performed while the space below is occupied, spray top of ceiling panels to be removed and

surrounding affected panels, with fine detergent/water mist to settle dust prior to removal.

J. A portable plastic fabric tunnel or a polyethylene enclosure for larger openings shall be used for each single ceiling access outside of the Containment Area. The enclosure's opening shall have a 3-foot overlap of polyethylene to decrease risk of airborne dust. The portable plastic fabric tunnel, or portable enclosure, shall remain in place until the ceiling is secured (all accesses closed). In patient care areas, the apparatus (tunnel or enclosure) shall be dismantled and access panels replaced or remodeling of access completed at the end of each day.

K. If the contractor needs to crawl about pipes, ducts, or other building infrastructure to investigate a condition, the Contractor shall use additional procedures, (e.g., put on a mask, disposable coverall and disposable shoe covers) before going into the access. The surfaces that will be disturbed shall be vacuumed with a HEPA-filtered vacuum before proceeding. Afterwards the contractor shall strip off the coverall, and shoe covers carefully, turning the coverall "inside-out" and deposit the mask, coverall, and shoe covers into a plastic trash bag inside the enclosure. This plastic trash bag shall be secured (tied off) and discarded as directed by Owner's Representative and may not be discarded within any patient care area.

L. Exercise caution when handling fluids, or piping systems, in the space above ceilings and other Hospital operations. When working with fluids, provide a watertight barrier beneath the work area to catch and retain all spillage before it reaches the ceiling below.

M. Water leaks must be cleaned up and repaired as soon as possible, but within 72 hours to prevent mold proliferation in floor and wall coverings, ceiling panels and cabinetry in patient care areas. If cleanup and repair are delayed more than 72 hours after the water leak, the involved materials must be assumed to contain fungi and handled accordingly. Use of a moisture meter to detect water penetration of walls should be used whenever possible to guide decision-making. If the wall or other component does not have less than 20% moisture content more than 72 hours after water penetration, it shall be removed.

N. Contractor is responsible for determining when a dust proof enclosure is required to protect any adjoining area; however, the Contractor shall provide a dust proof enclosure where indicated and whenever requested by the Owner's Representative. Take all necessary precautions to protect the people and spaces below from injury or damage due to Contractor's operations.

O. Notify head nurse, department manager and Owner's Representative so that patient room doors near ceiling work will be kept closed while the work is in progress.

3.4 CONTAINMENT AREA

A. Maintain levels of airborne contaminants within Containment Area and Protective Area limits as defined by the Owner's Representative and Infection Control Risk Manager.

B. Portable Air Scrubbers and Negative air machines shall remove airflow from

construction area at not less than 100 FPM at enclosure entrances with all doors fully open. As an alternative, provide adequate exhaust air volume to provide 6 air changes per hour.

C. Dust Control: The Contractor shall take appropriate steps throughout the term of the Project to prevent airborne dust due to work under this contract. Water shall be applied wherever practical to settle and hold dust to a minimum, particularly during demolition and moving of materials. Care must be taken to prevent the accumulation of standing water or the saturation of any materials. No chemical palliatives shall be used without permission of the Owner's Representative.

1. Spray surfaces with water during dust-producing interior demolition activities. Hard surface floors in work area, adjacent hallways and passage areas require vacuuming with HEPA-filtered vacuum cleaners and frequent wet-mopping during demolition and construction; protect adjacent carpeted areas with plastic and plywood and vacuum with HEPA-filtered vacuum cleaners.

2. Execute work by methods to minimize raising dust from construction operations. Provide positive means to prevent airborne dust from dispersing into atmosphere.

3. Any dust tracked outside enclosure shall be removed immediately, using HEPA-filtered vacuum.

4. All cleaning outside enclosure shall be by HEPA-filtered vacuum or other approved method.

D. The following procedure shall be implemented when construction personnel are required to pass through a Protected Area to enter the Containment Area:

1. Provide airlock entry vestibules to dustproof enclosures when shown on Drawings or required by Owner's Representative.

2. Construction personnel shall wear protective clothing at all times when passing through the Protective Area and while working in the Containment Area.

E. Construction Personnel: Instruct personnel to refrain from tracking dust into adjacent Hospital areas or opening windows or doors allowing airborne contaminants into the adjacent Hospital area.

F. Exterior Work: Direct exhaust from equipment away from building air intakes; assure that filters on building air intakes are operational and protected from excessive amounts of airborne contaminants.

G. Any ceiling panels opened for investigation beyond sealed areas shall be replaced immediately when unattended or covered with an appropriate temporary barrier.

H. Removal of construction barriers and ceiling protection shall be done carefully.

3.5 EQUIPMENT

A. Connect portable air scrubbers and negative air machines to emergency power

B. and run continuously.

3.6 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Testing Agency: Owner will engage a qualified testing agency to perform tests and inspections.

B. Testing Services: Testing and inspecting of completed phases of the work shall take place in successive stages, in areas of extent and using methods described in Quality Assurance article. Do not proceed with removal or construction of each enclosure for the next area until test results for previously completed phases of the work show compliance with requirements. Owner's Representative is satisfied that work is completed and clean up procedure has been performed.

C. Repair or replace construction enclosures where test results indicate that it does not comply with specified requirements.

D. Additional testing and inspecting, at Contractor's expense, will be performed to determine compliance of repaired or replaced work with specified requirements.

3.7 CLEANING

A. Provide thorough cleaning of **surfaces** that become exposed to dust each day. Thoroughly clean each temporary access when work is completed or at the end of each work shift, using approved methods.

B. Provide a final thorough construction cleaning of area before turning space over to Owner for final cleaning.

C. Final cleaning of construction (to medically clean standards) shall be performed by the Owner's own housekeeping forces.

3.8 ENFORCEMENT

A. Failure to maintain containment areas will result in issuance of a written warning. If the situation is not corrected within (8) eight hours of receipt of warning, Owner will have cause to stop the work as provided in the General Conditions.

1. Failure of Contractor to correct deficiencies in containment will result in corrective action taken by Owner and all costs deducted from the Contractor.

B. The Owner's Representative will perform periodic inspections to determine compliance with infection control procedures. Written documentation shall be filed as part of the project documentation. Photographs may be taken to document work site conditions.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 014000 - QUALITY REQUIREMENTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for quality assurance and quality control.

B. Testing and inspection services are required to verify compliance with requirements specified or indicated. These services do not relieve Contractor of responsibility for compliance with the Contract Document requirements.

1. Specified tests, inspections, and related actions do not limit Contractor's other quality-assurance and quality-control procedures that facilitate compliance with the Contract Document requirements.
2. Requirements for Contractor to provide quality-assurance and quality-control services required by Architect, Owner, or authorities having jurisdiction are not limited by provisions of this Section.

C. See Divisions 02 through 49 Sections for specific test and inspection requirements.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

A. Experienced: When used with an entity or individual, "experienced" unless otherwise further described means having successfully completed a minimum of five previous projects similar in nature, size, and extent to this Project; being familiar with special requirements indicated; and having complied with requirements of authorities having jurisdiction.

B. Field Quality-Control Tests and Inspections: Tests and inspections that are performed on-site for installation of the Work and for completed Work.

C. Installer/Applicator/Erector: Contractor or another entity engaged by Contractor as an employee, Subcontractor, or Sub-subcontractor, to perform a particular construction operation, including installation, erection, application, assembly, and similar operations.

1. Use of trade-specific terminology in referring to a Work result does not require that certain construction activities specified apply exclusively to specific trade(s).

D. Mockups: Physical assemblies of portions of the Work constructed to establish the standard by which the Work will be judged. Mockups are not Samples.

1. Mockups are used for one or more of the following:

a. Verify selections made under Sample submittals.
b. Demonstrate aesthetic effects.

c. Demonstrate the qualities of products and workmanship.
d. Demonstrate successful installation of interfaces between components and systems.
e. Perform preconstruction testing to determine system performance.

2. Product Mockups: Mockups that may include multiple products, materials, or systems specified in a single Section.
3. In-Place Mockups: Mockups constructed on-site in their actual final location as part of permanent construction.

E. Preconstruction Testing: Tests and inspections performed specifically for Project before products and materials are incorporated into the Work, to verify performance or compliance with specified criteria. Unless otherwise indicated, copies of reports of tests or inspections performed for other than the Project do not meet this definition.

F. Product Tests: Tests and inspections that are performed by a nationally recognized testing laboratory (NRTL) according to 29 CFR 1910.7, by a testing agency accredited according to NIST's National Voluntary Laboratory Accreditation Program (NVLAP), or by a testing agency qualified to conduct product testing and acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, to establish product performance and compliance with specified requirements.

G. Source Quality-Control Tests and Inspections: Tests and inspections that are performed at the source; for example, plant, mill, factory, or shop.

H. Testing Agency: An entity engaged to perform specific tests, inspections, or both. The term "testing laboratory" has the same meaning as the term "testing agency."

I. Quality-Assurance Services: Activities, actions, and procedures performed before and during execution of the Work to guard against defects and deficiencies and substantiate that proposed construction will comply with requirements.

J. Quality-Control Services: Tests, inspections, procedures, and related actions during and after execution of the Work to evaluate that actual products incorporated into the Work and completed construction comply with requirements. Contractor's quality-control services do not include contract administration activities performed by Architect.

1.3 DELEGATED DESIGN SERVICES

A. Performance and Design Criteria: Where professional design services or certifications by a design professional are specifically required of Contractor by the Contract Documents, provide products and systems complying with specific performance and design criteria indicated.

1. If criteria indicated are not sufficient to perform services or certification required, submit a written request for additional information to Architect.

B. Delegated Design Services Statement: Submit a statement, signed and sealed by the responsible design professional, for each product and system specifically assigned to Contractor to be designed or certified by a design professional, indicating that the

products and systems are in compliance with performance and design criteria indicated. Include list of codes, loads, and other factors used in performing these services.

1.4 CONFLICTING REQUIREMENTS

A. Conflicting Standards and Other Requirements: If compliance with two or more standards or requirements is specified and the standards or requirements establish different or conflicting requirements for minimum quantities or quality levels, inform the Architect regarding the conflict and obtain clarification prior to proceeding with the Work. Refer conflicting requirements that are different, but apparently equal, to Architect for clarification before proceeding.

B. Minimum Quantity or Quality Levels: The quantity or quality level shown or specified is the minimum provided or performed. The actual installation may comply exactly with the minimum quantity or quality specified, or it may exceed the minimum within reasonable limits. To comply with these requirements, indicated numeric values are minimum or maximum, as appropriate, for the context of requirements. Refer uncertainties to Architect for a decision before proceeding.

1.5 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Mockup Shop Drawings:

1. Include plans, sections, elevations, and details, indicating materials and size of mockup construction.
2. Indicate manufacturer and model number of individual components.
3. Provide axonometric drawings for conditions difficult to illustrate in two dimensions.

1.6 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Contractor's Statement of Responsibility: When required by authorities having jurisdiction, submit copy of written statement of responsibility submitted to authorities having jurisdiction before starting work on the following systems:

1. Seismic-force-resisting system, designated seismic system, or component listed in the Statement of Special Inspections.
2. Main wind-force-resisting system or a wind-resisting component listed in the Statement of Special Inspections.

B. Testing Agency Qualifications: For testing agencies specified in "Quality Assurance" Article to demonstrate their capabilities and experience. Include proof of qualifications in the form of a recent report on the inspection of the testing agency by a recognized authority.

C. Permits, Licenses, and Certificates: For Owner's record, submit copies of permits, licenses, certifications, inspection reports, releases, jurisdictional settlements, notices,

receipts for fee payments, judgments, correspondence, records, and similar documents established for compliance with standards and regulations bearing on performance of the Work.

1.7 REPORTS AND DOCUMENTS

A. Test and Inspection Reports: Prepare and submit certified written reports specified in other Sections. Include the following:

1. Date of issue.
2. Project title and number.
3. Name, address, telephone number, and email address of testing agency.
4. Dates and locations of samples and tests or inspections.
5. Names of individuals making tests and inspections.
6. Description of the Work and test and inspection method.
7. Identification of product and Specification Section.
8. Complete test or inspection data.
9. Test and inspection results and an interpretation of test results.
10. Record of temperature and weather conditions at time of sample taking and testing and inspection.
11. Comments or professional opinion on whether tested or inspected Work complies with the Contract Document requirements.
12. Name and signature of laboratory inspector.
13. Recommendations on retesting and reinspecting.

B. Manufacturer's Technical Representative's Field Reports: Prepare written information documenting manufacturer's technical representative's tests and inspections specified in other Sections. Include the following:

1. Statement on condition of substrates and their acceptability for installation of product.
2. Statement that products at Project site comply with requirements.
3. Summary of installation procedures being followed, whether they comply with requirements and, if not, what corrective action was taken.
4. Results of operational and other tests and a statement of whether observed performance complies with requirements.
5. Other required items indicated in individual Specification Sections.

C. Factory-Authorized Service Representative's Reports: Prepare written information documenting manufacturer's factory-authorized service representative's tests and inspections specified in other Sections. Include the following:

1. Statement that equipment complies with requirements.
2. Results of operational and other tests and a statement of whether observed performance complies with requirements.
3. Other required items indicated in individual Specification Sections.

1.8 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Qualifications paragraphs in this article establish the minimum qualification levels required; individual Specification Sections specify additional requirements.

B. Manufacturer Qualifications: A firm experienced in manufacturing products or systems similar to those indicated for this Project and with a record of successful in-service performance, as well as sufficient production capacity to produce required units. As applicable, procure products from manufacturers able to meet qualification requirements, warranty requirements, and technical or factory-authorized service representative requirements.

C. Fabricator Qualifications: A firm experienced in producing products similar to those indicated for this Project and with a record of successful in-service performance, as well as sufficient production capacity to produce required units.

D. Installer Qualifications: A firm or individual experienced in installing, erecting, applying, or assembling work similar in material, design, and extent to that indicated for this Project, whose work has resulted in construction with a record of successful in-service performance.

E. Professional Engineer Qualifications: A professional engineer who is legally qualified to practice in jurisdiction where Project is located and who is experienced in providing engineering services of the kind indicated. Engineering services are defined as those performed for installations of the system, assembly, or product that are similar in material, design, and extent to those indicated for this Project.

F. Specialists: Certain Specification Sections require that specific construction activities be performed by entities who are recognized experts in those operations. Specialists will satisfy qualification requirements indicated and engage in the activities indicated.

1. Requirements of authorities having jurisdiction supersede requirements for specialists.

G. Testing and Inspecting Agency Qualifications: An NRTL, an NVLAP, or an independent agency with the experience and capability to conduct testing and inspection indicated, as documented according to ASTM E329; and with additional qualifications specified in individual Sections; and, where required by authorities having jurisdiction, that is acceptable to authorities.

H. Manufacturer's Technical Representative Qualifications: An authorized representative of manufacturer who is trained and approved by manufacturer to observe and inspect installation of manufacturer's products that are similar in material, design, and extent to those indicated for this Project.

I. Factory-Authorized Service Representative Qualifications: An authorized representative of manufacturer who is trained and approved by manufacturer to inspect, demonstrate, repair, and perform service on installations of manufacturer's products that are similar in material, design, and extent to those indicated for this Project.

J. Preconstruction Testing: Where testing agency is indicated to perform preconstruction testing for compliance with specified requirements for performance and test methods, comply with the following:

1. Contractor responsibilities include the following:

   a. Provide test specimens representative of proposed products and construction.
   b. Submit specimens in a timely manner with sufficient time for testing and analyzing results to prevent delaying the Work.
   c. When testing is complete, remove test specimens and test assemblies, and mockups; do not reuse products on Project.

2. Testing Agency Responsibilities: Submit a certified written report of each test, inspection, and similar quality-assurance service to Architect and Commissioning Authority, with copy to Contractor. Interpret tests and inspections and state in each report whether tested and inspected work complies with or deviates from the Contract Documents.

K. Mockups: Before installing portions of the Work requiring mockups, build mockups for each form of construction and finish required to comply with the following requirements, using materials indicated for the completed Work:

1. Build mockups of size indicated.
2. Build mockups in location indicated or, if not indicated, as directed by Architect.
3. Notify Architect seven days in advance of dates and times when mockups will be constructed.
4. Employ supervisory personnel who will oversee mockup construction. Employ workers that will be employed to perform same tasks during the construction at Project.
5. Demonstrate the proposed range of aesthetic effects and workmanship.
6. Obtain Architect's approval of mockups before starting corresponding work, fabrication, or construction.

   a. Allow seven days for initial review and each re-review of each mockup.

7. Promptly correct unsatisfactory conditions noted by Architect's preliminary review, to the satisfaction of the Architect, before completion of final mockup.
8. Approval of mockups by the Architect does not constitute approval of deviations from the Contract Documents contained in mockups unless Architect specifically approves such deviations in writing.
9. Maintain mockups during construction in an undisturbed condition as a standard for judging the completed Work.
10. Demolish and remove mockups when directed unless otherwise indicated.

1.9 QUALITY CONTROL

A. Owner Responsibilities: Where quality-control services are indicated as Owner's responsibility, Owner will engage a qualified testing agency to perform these services.

1. Owner will furnish Contractor with names, addresses, and telephone numbers of testing agencies engaged and a description of types of testing and inspection they are engaged to perform.
2. Costs for retesting and reinspecting construction that replaces or is necessitated by Work that failed to comply with the Contract Documents will be charged to Contractor.

B. Contractor Responsibilities: Tests and inspections not explicitly assigned to Owner are Contractor's responsibility. Perform additional quality-control activities, whether specified or not, to verify and document that the Work complies with requirements.

1. Engage a qualified testing agency to perform quality-control services.

   a. Contractor will not employ same entity engaged by Owner, unless agreed to in writing by Owner.

2. Notify testing agencies at least 24 hours in advance of time when Work that requires testing or inspection will be performed.
3. Where quality-control services are indicated as Contractor's responsibility, submit a certified written report, in duplicate, of each quality-control service.
4. Testing and inspection requested by Contractor and not required by the Contract Documents are Contractor's responsibility.
5. Submit additional copies of each written report directly to authorities having jurisdiction, when they so direct.

C. Retesting/Reinspecting: Regardless of whether original tests or inspections were Contractor's responsibility, provide quality-control services, including retesting and reinspecting, for construction that replaced Work that failed to comply with the Contract Documents.

D. Testing Agency Responsibilities: Cooperate with Architect, Commissioning Authority and Contractor in performance of duties. Provide qualified personnel to perform required tests and inspections.

1. Notify Architect, Commissioning Authority, and Contractor promptly of irregularities or deficiencies observed in the Work during performance of its services.
2. Determine the locations from which test samples will be taken and in which in-situ tests are conducted.
3. Conduct and interpret tests and inspections and state in each report whether tested and inspected Work complies with or deviates from requirements.
4. Submit a certified written report, in duplicate, of each test, inspection, and similar quality-control service through Contractor.
5. Do not release, revoke, alter, or increase the Contract Document requirements or approve or accept any portion of the Work.
6. Do not perform duties of Contractor.

E. Manufacturer's Field Services: Where indicated, engage a factory-authorized service representative to inspect field-assembled components and equipment installation, including service connections. Report results in writing as specified in Section 013300 "Submittal Procedures."

F. Manufacturer's Technical Services: Where indicated, engage a manufacturer's technical representative to observe and inspect the Work. Manufacturer's technical representative's services include participation in preinstallation conferences, examination of substrates and conditions, verification of materials, observation of Installer activities, inspection of completed portions of the Work, and submittal of written reports.

G. Contractor's Associated Requirements and Services: Cooperate with agencies and representatives performing required tests, inspections, and similar quality-control services, and provide reasonable auxiliary services as requested. Notify agency sufficiently in advance of operations to permit assignment of personnel. Provide the following:

1. Access to the Work.
2. Incidental labor and facilities necessary to facilitate tests and inspections.
3. Adequate quantities of representative samples of materials that require testing and inspection. Assist agency in obtaining samples.
4. Facilities for storage and field curing of test samples.
5. Preliminary design mix proposed for use for material mixes that require control by testing agency.
6. Security and protection for samples and for testing and inspection equipment at Project site.

H. Coordination: Coordinate sequence of activities to accommodate required quality-assurance and quality-control services with a minimum of delay and to avoid necessity of removing and replacing construction to accommodate testing and inspection.

1. Schedule times for tests, inspections, obtaining samples, and similar activities.

1.10 SPECIAL TESTS AND INSPECTIONS

A. Special Tests and Inspections: Owner will engage a qualified special inspector to conduct special tests and inspections required by authorities having jurisdiction as the responsibility of Owner, and as follows:

1. Verifying that manufacturer maintains detailed fabrication and quality-control procedures and reviewing the completeness and adequacy of those procedures to perform the Work.
2. Notifying Architect, Commissioning Authority, and Contractor promptly of irregularities and deficiencies observed in the Work during performance of its services.
3. Submitting a certified written report of each test, inspection, and similar quality-control service to Architect and Commissioning Authority with copy to Contractor and to authorities having jurisdiction.
4. Submitting a final report of special tests and inspections at Substantial Completion, which includes a list of unresolved deficiencies.
5. Interpreting tests and inspections and stating in each report whether tested and inspected work complies with or deviates from the Contract Documents.
6. Retesting and reinspecting corrected Work.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 TEST AND INSPECTION LOG

A. Test and Inspection Log: Prepare a record of tests and inspections. Include the following:

1. Date test or inspection was conducted.
2. Description of the Work tested or inspected.
3. Date test or inspection results were transmitted to Architect.
4. Identification of testing agency or special inspector conducting test or inspection.

B. Maintain log at Project site. Post changes and revisions as they occur. Provide access to test and inspection log for Architect's, Commissioning Authority's, and authorities' having jurisdiction reference during normal working hours.

1. Submit log at Project closeout as part of Project Record Documents.

3.2 REPAIR AND PROTECTION

A. General: On completion of testing, inspection, sample taking, and similar services, repair damaged construction and restore substrates and finishes.

1. Provide materials and comply with installation requirements specified in other Specification Sections or matching existing substrates and finishes. Restore patched areas and extend restoration into adjoining areas with durable seams that are as invisible as possible. Comply with the Contract Document requirements for cutting and patching in Section 017300 "Execution."

B. Protect construction exposed by or for quality-control service activities.

C. Repair and protection are Contractor's responsibility, regardless of the assignment of responsibility for quality-control services.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 014200 - REFERENCES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DEFINITIONS

A. General: Basic Contract definitions are included in the Conditions of the Contract.

B. "Approved": When used to convey Architect's action on Contractor's submittals, applications, and requests, "approved" is limited to Architect's duties and responsibilities as stated in the Conditions of the Contract.

C. "Directed": A command or instruction by Architect. Other terms including "requested," "authorized," "selected," "required," and "permitted" have the same meaning as "directed."

D. "Indicated": Requirements expressed by graphic representations or in written form on Drawings, in Specifications, and in other Contract Documents. Other terms including "shown," "noted," "scheduled," and "specified" have the same meaning as "indicated."

E. "Regulations": Laws, ordinances, statutes, and lawful orders issued by authorities having jurisdiction, and rules, conventions, and agreements within the construction industry that control performance of the Work.

F. "Furnish": Supply and deliver to Project site, ready for unloading, unpacking, assembly, installation, and similar operations.

G. "Install": Unload, temporarily store, unpack, assemble, erect, place, anchor, apply, work to dimension, finish, cure, protect, clean, and similar operations at Project site.

H. "Provide": Furnish and install, complete and ready for the intended use.

I. "Project Site": Space available for performing construction activities. The extent of Project site is shown on Drawings and may or may not be identical with the description of the land on which Project is to be built.

1.2 INDUSTRY STANDARDS

A. Applicability of Standards: Unless the Contract Documents include more stringent requirements, applicable construction industry standards have the same force and effect as if bound or copied directly into the Contract Documents to the extent referenced. Such standards are made a part of the Contract Documents by reference.

B. Publication Dates: Comply with standards in effect as of date of the Contract Documents unless otherwise indicated.

1. For standards referenced by applicable building codes, comply with dates of standards as listed in building codes.

1.3 ABBREVIATIONS AND ACRONYMS

A. Industry Organizations: Where abbreviations and acronyms are used in Specifications or other Contract Documents, they shall mean the recognized name of the entities in the following list. Abbreviations and acronyms not included in this list shall mean the recognized name of the entities indicated in Gale's "Encyclopedia of Associations: National Organizations of the U.S." or in Columbia Books' "National Trade & Professional Associations of the United States." The information in this list is subject to change and is believed to be accurate as of the date of the Contract Documents.

1. AABC - Associated Air Balance Council; www.aabc.com.
2. AAMA - American Architectural Manufacturers Association; www.aamanet.org.
3. AAPFCO - Association of American Plant Food Control Officials; www.aapfco.org.
4. AASHTO - American Association of State Highway and Transportation Officials; www.transportation.org.
5. AATCC - American Association of Textile Chemists and Colorists; www.aatcc.org.
6. ABMA - American Bearing Manufacturers Association; www.americanbearings.org.
7. ABMA - American Boiler Manufacturers Association; www.abma.com.
8. ACI - American Concrete Institute; (Formerly: ACI International); www.concrete.org.
9. ACPA - American Concrete Pipe Association; www.concrete-pipe.org.
10. AEIC - Association of Edison Illuminating Companies, Inc. (The); www.aeic.org.
11. AF&PA - American Forest & Paper Association; www.afandpa.org.
12. AGA - American Gas Association; www.aga.org.
13. AHAM - Association of Home Appliance Manufacturers; www.aham.org.
14. AHRI - Air-Conditioning, Heating, and Refrigeration Institute (The); www.ahrinet.org.
15. AI - Asphalt Institute; www.asphaltinstitute.org.
16. AIA - American Institute of Architects (The); www.aia.org.
17. AISC - American Institute of Steel Construction; www.aisc.org.
18. AISI - American Iron and Steel Institute; www.steel.org.
19. AITC - American Institute of Timber Construction; www.aitc-glulam.org.
20. AMCA - Air Movement and Control Association International, Inc.; www.amca.org.
21. ANSI - American National Standards Institute; www.ansi.org.
22. AOSA - Association of Official Seed Analysts, Inc.; www.aosaseed.com.
23. APA - APA - The Engineered Wood Association; www.apawood.org.
24. APA - Architectural Precast Association; www.archprecast.org.
25. API - American Petroleum Institute; www.api.org.
26. ARI - Air-Conditioning & Refrigeration Institute; (See AHRI).
27. ARI - American Refrigeration Institute; (See AHRI).
28. ARMA - Asphalt Roofing Manufacturers Association; www.asphaltroofing.org.
29. ASCE - American Society of Civil Engineers; www.asce.org.
30. ASCE/SEI - American Society of Civil Engineers/Structural Engineering Institute; (See ASCE).
31. ASHRAE - American Society of Heating, Refrigerating and Air-Conditioning Engineers; www.ashrae.org.
32. ASME - ASME International; (American Society of Mechanical Engineers); www.asme.org.

33. ASSE - American Society of Sanitary Engineering; www.asse-plumbing.org.
34. ASSP - American Society of Safety Professionals (The); www.assp.org.
35. ASTM - ASTM International; www.astm.org.
36. ATIS - Alliance for Telecommunications Industry Solutions; www.atis.org.
37. AVIXA - Audiovisual and Integrated Experience Association; (Formerly: Infocomm International); www.soundandcommunications.com.
38. AWEA - American Wind Energy Association; www.awea.org.
39. AWI - Architectural Woodwork Institute; www.awinet.org.
40. AWMAC - Architectural Woodwork Manufacturers Association of Canada; www.awmac.com.
41. AWPA - American Wood Protection Association; www.awpa.com.
42. AWS - American Welding Society; www.aws.org.
43. AWWA - American Water Works Association; www.awwa.org.
44. BHMA - Builders Hardware Manufacturers Association; www.buildershardware.com.
45. BIA - Brick Industry Association (The); www.gobrick.com.
46. BICSI - BICSI, Inc.; www.bicsi.org.
47. BIFMA - BIFMA International; (Business and Institutional Furniture Manufacturer's Association); www.bifma.org.
48. BISSC - Baking Industry Sanitation Standards Committee; www.bissc.org.
49. BWF - Badminton World Federation; (Formerly: International Badminton Federation); www.bissc.org.
50. CDA - Copper Development Association; www.copper.org.
51. CE - Conformite Europeenne; http://ec.europa.eu/growth/single-market/ce-marking.
52. CEA - Canadian Electricity Association; www.electricity.ca.
53. CFFA - Chemical Fabrics and Film Association, Inc.; www.chemicalfabricsandfilm.com.
54. CFSEI - Cold-Formed Steel Engineers Institute; www.cfsei.org.
55. CGA - Compressed Gas Association; www.cganet.com.
56. CIMA - Cellulose Insulation Manufacturers Association; www.cellulose.org.
57. CISCA - Ceilings & Interior Systems Construction Association; www.cisca.org.
58. CISPI - Cast Iron Soil Pipe Institute; www.cispi.org.
59. CLFMI - Chain Link Fence Manufacturers Institute; www.chainlinkinfo.org.
60. CPA - Composite Panel Association; www.compositepanel.org.
61. CRI - Carpet and Rug Institute (The); www.carpet-rug.org.
62. CRRC - Cool Roof Rating Council; www.coolroofs.org.
63. CRSI - Concrete Reinforcing Steel Institute; www.crsi.org.
64. CSA - CSA Group; www.csa-group.org.
65. CSI - Construction Specifications Institute (The); www.csiresources.org.
66. CSSB - Cedar Shake & Shingle Bureau; www.cedarbureau.org.
67. CTA - Consumer Technology Association; www.cta.tech.
68. CTI - Cooling Technology Institute; (Formerly: Cooling Tower Institute); www.coolingtechnology.org.
69. CWC - Composite Wood Council; (See CPA).
70. DASMA - Door and Access Systems Manufacturers Association; www.dasma.com.
71. DHA - Decorative Hardwoods Association; (Formerly: Hardwood Plywood & Veneer Association); www.decorativehardwoods.org.
72. DHI - Door and Hardware Institute; www.dhi.org.
73. ECA - Electronic Components Association; (See ECIA).

74. ECAMA - Electronic Components Assemblies & Materials Association; (See ECIA).
75. ECIA - Electronic Components Industry Association; www.ecianow.org.
76. EIA - Electronic Industries Alliance; (See TIA).
77. EIMA - EIFS Industry Members Association; www.eima.com.
78. EJMA - Expansion Joint Manufacturers Association, Inc.; www.ejma.org.
79. EOS/ESD Association; (Electrostatic Discharge Association); www.esda.org.
80. ESTA - Entertainment Services and Technology Association; (See PLASA).
81. ETL - Intertek (See Intertek); www.intertek.com.
82. EVO - Efficiency Valuation Organization; www.evo-world.org.
83. FCI - Fluid Controls Institute; www.fluidcontrolsinstitute.org.
84. FIBA - Federation Internationale de Basketball; (The International Basketball Federation); www.fiba.com.
85. FIVB - Federation Internationale de Volleyball; (The International Volleyball Federation); www.fivb.org.
86. FM Approvals - FM Approvals LLC; www.fmglobal.com.
87. FM Global - FM Global; (Formerly: FMG - FM Global); www.fmglobal.com.
88. FRSA - Florida Roofing, Sheet Metal Contractors Association, Inc.; www.floridaroof.com.
89. FSA - Fluid Sealing Association; www.fluidsealing.com.
90. FSC - Forest Stewardship Council U.S.; www.fscus.org.
91. GA - Gypsum Association; www.gypsum.org.
92. GANA - Glass Association of North America; (See NGA).
93. GS - Green Seal; www.greenseal.org.
94. HI - Hydraulic Institute; www.pumps.org.
95. HI/GAMA - Hydronics Institute/Gas Appliance Manufacturers Association; (See AHRI).
96. HMMA - Hollow Metal Manufacturers Association; (See NAAMM).
97. HPVA - Hardwood Plywood & Veneer Association; (See DHA).
98. HPW - H. P. White Laboratory, Inc.; www.hpwhite.com.
99. IAPSC - International Association of Professional Security Consultants; www.iapsc.org.
100. IAS - International Accreditation Service; www.iasonline.org.
101. ICBO - International Conference of Building Officials; (See ICC).
102. ICC - International Code Council; www.iccsafe.org.
103. ICEA - Insulated Cable Engineers Association, Inc.; www.icea.net.
104. ICPA - International Cast Polymer Association; www.theicpa.com.
105. ICRI - International Concrete Repair Institute, Inc.; www.icri.org.
106. IEC - International Electrotechnical Commission; www.iec.ch.
107. IEEE - Institute of Electrical and Electronics Engineers, Inc. (The); www.ieee.org.
108. IES - Illuminating Engineering Society; (Formerly: Illuminating Engineering Society of North America); www.ies.org.
109. IESNA - Illuminating Engineering Society of North America; (See IES).
110. IEST - Institute of Environmental Sciences and Technology; www.iest.org.
111. IGMA - Insulating Glass Manufacturers Alliance; www.igmaonline.org.
112. IGSHPA - International Ground Source Heat Pump Association; www.igshpa.org.
113. II - Infocomm International; (See AVIXA).
114. ILI - Indiana Limestone Institute of America, Inc.; www.iliai.com.
115. Intertek - Intertek Group; (Formerly: ETL SEMCO; Intertek Testing Service NA); www.intertek.com.

116. ISA - International Society of Automation (The); (Formerly: Instrumentation, Systems, and Automation Society); www.isa.org.
117. ISAS - Instrumentation, Systems, and Automation Society (The); (See ISA).
118. ISFA - International Surface Fabricators Association; (Formerly: International Solid Surface Fabricators Association); www.isfanow.org.
119. ISO - International Organization for Standardization; www.iso.org.
120. ISSFA - International Solid Surface Fabricators Association; (See ISFA).
121. ITU - International Telecommunication Union; www.itu.int.
122. KCMA - Kitchen Cabinet Manufacturers Association; www.kcma.org.
123. LMA - Laminating Materials Association; (See CPA).
124. LPI - Lightning Protection Institute; www.lightning.org.
125. MBMA - Metal Building Manufacturers Association; www.mbma.com.
126. MCA - Metal Construction Association; www.metalconstruction.org.
127. MFMA - Maple Flooring Manufacturers Association, Inc.; www.maplefloor.org.
128. MFMA - Metal Framing Manufacturers Association, Inc.; www.metalframingmfg.org.
129. MHI - Material Handling Industry of America; www.mhia.org.
130. MIA - Marble Institute of America; (See NSI).
131. MMPA - Moulding & Millwork Producers Association; www.wmmpa.com.
132. MPI - Master Painters Institute; www.paintinfo.com.
133. MSS - Manufacturers Standardization Society of The Valve and Fittings Industry Inc.; www.mss-hq.org.
134. NAAMM - National Association of Architectural Metal Manufacturers; www.naamm.org.
135. NACE - NACE International; (National Association of Corrosion Engineers International); www.nace.org.
136. NADCA - National Air Duct Cleaners Association; www.nadca.com.
137. NAIMA - North American Insulation Manufacturers Association; www.naima.org.
138. NALP - National Association of Landscape Professionals; www.landscapeprofessionals.org.
139. NBGQA - National Building Granite Quarries Association, Inc.; www.nbgqa.com.
140. NBI - New Buildings Institute; www.newbuildings.org.
141. NCAA - National Collegiate Athletic Association (The); www.ncaa.org.
142. NCMA - National Concrete Masonry Association; www.ncma.org.
143. NEBB - National Environmental Balancing Bureau; www.nebb.org.
144. NECA - National Electrical Contractors Association; www.necanet.org.
145. NeLMA - Northeastern Lumber Manufacturers Association; www.nelma.org.
146. NEMA - National Electrical Manufacturers Association; www.nema.org.
147. NETA - InterNational Electrical Testing Association; www.netaworld.org.
148. NFHS - National Federation of State High School Associations; www.nfhs.org.
149. NFPA - National Fire Protection Association; www.nfpa.org.
150. NFPA - NFPA International; (See NFPA).
151. NFRC - National Fenestration Rating Council; www.nfrc.org.
152. NGA - National Glass Association (The); (Formerly: Glass Association of North America); www.glass.org.
153. NHLA - National Hardwood Lumber Association; www.nhla.com.
154. NLGA - National Lumber Grades Authority; www.nlga.org.
155. NOFMA - National Oak Flooring Manufacturers Association; (See NWFA).
156. NOMMA - National Ornamental & Miscellaneous Metals Association; www.nomma.org.
157. NRCA - National Roofing Contractors Association; www.nrca.net.

158. NRMCA - National Ready Mixed Concrete Association; www.nrmca.org.
159. NSF - NSF International; www.nsf.org.
160. NSI - National Stone Institute; (Formerly: Marble Institute of America); www.naturalstoneinstitute.org.
161. NSPE - National Society of Professional Engineers; www.nspe.org.
162. NSSGA - National Stone, Sand & Gravel Association; www.nssga.org.
163. NTMA - National Terrazzo & Mosaic Association, Inc. (The); www.ntma.com.
164. NWFA - National Wood Flooring Association; www.nwfa.org.
165. NWRA - National Waste & Recycling Association; www.wasterecycling.org.
166. PCI - Precast/Prestressed Concrete Institute; www.pci.org.
167. PDI - Plumbing & Drainage Institute; www.pdionline.org.
168. PLASA - PLASA; (Formerly: ESTA - Entertainment Services and Technology Association); www.plasa.org.
169. RCSC - Research Council on Structural Connections; www.boltcouncil.org.
170. RFCI - Resilient Floor Covering Institute; www.rfci.com.
171. RIS - Redwood Inspection Service; www.redwoodinspection.com.
172. SAE - SAE International; www.sae.org.
173. SCTE - Society of Cable Telecommunications Engineers; www.scte.org.
174. SDI - Steel Deck Institute; www.sdi.org.
175. SDI - Steel Door Institute; www.steeldoor.org.
176. SEFA - Scientific Equipment and Furniture Association (The); www.sefalabs.com.
177. SEI/ASCE - Structural Engineering Institute/American Society of Civil Engineers; (See ASCE).
178. SIA - Security Industry Association; www.siaonline.org.
179. SJI - Steel Joist Institute; www.steeljoist.org.
180. SMA - Screen Manufacturers Association; www.smainfo.org.
181. SMACNA - Sheet Metal and Air Conditioning Contractors' National Association; www.smacna.org.
182. SMPTE - Society of Motion Picture and Television Engineers; www.smpte.org.
183. SPFA - Spray Polyurethane Foam Alliance; www.sprayfoam.org.
184. SPIB - Southern Pine Inspection Bureau; www.spib.org.
185. SPRI - Single Ply Roofing Industry; www.spri.org.
186. SRCC - Solar Rating & Certification Corporation; www.solar-rating.org.
187. SSINA - Specialty Steel Industry of North America; www.ssina.com.
188. SSPC - SSPC: The Society for Protective Coatings; www.sspc.org.
189. STI - Steel Tank Institute; www.steeltank.com.
190. SWI - Steel Window Institute; www.steelwindows.com.
191. SWPA - Submersible Wastewater Pump Association; www.swpa.org.
192. TCA - Tilt-Up Concrete Association; www.tilt-up.org.
193. TCNA - Tile Council of North America, Inc.; www.tileusa.com.
194. TEMA - Tubular Exchanger Manufacturers Association, Inc.; www.tema.org.
195. TIA - Telecommunications Industry Association (The); (Formerly: TIA/EIA - Telecommunications Industry Association/Electronic Industries Alliance); www.tiaonline.org.
196. TIA/EIA - Telecommunications Industry Association/Electronic Industries Alliance; (See TIA).
197. TMS - The Masonry Society; www.masonrysociety.org.
198. TPI - Truss Plate Institute; www.tpinst.org.
199. TPI - Turfgrass Producers International; www.turfgrasssod.org.
200. TRI - Tile Roofing Institute; www.tileroofing.org.

201. UL - Underwriters Laboratories Inc.; www.ul.com.
202. UNI - Uni-Bell PVC Pipe Association; www.uni-bell.org.
203. USAV - USA Volleyball; www.usavolleyball.org.
204. USGBC - U.S. Green Building Council; www.usgbc.org.
205. USITT - United States Institute for Theatre Technology, Inc.; www.usitt.org.
206. WA - Wallcoverings Association; www.wallcoverings.org.
207. WCLIB - West Coast Lumber Inspection Bureau; www.wclib.org.
208. WCMA - Window Covering Manufacturers Association; www.wcmanet.org.
209. WDMA - Window & Door Manufacturers Association; www.wdma.com.
210. WI - Woodwork Institute; www.wicnet.org.
211. WSRCA - Western States Roofing Contractors Association; www.wsrca.com.
212. WWPA - Western Wood Products Association; www.wwpa.org.

B. Code Agencies: Where abbreviations and acronyms are used in Specifications or other Contract Documents, they shall mean the recognized name of the entities in the following list. This information is believed to be accurate as of the date of the Contract Documents.

1. DIN - Deutsches Institut fur Normung e.V.; www.din.de.
2. IAPMO - International Association of Plumbing and Mechanical Officials; www.iapmo.org.
3. ICC - International Code Council; www.iccsafe.org.
4. ICC-ES - ICC Evaluation Service, LLC; www.icc-es.org.

C. Federal Government Agencies: Where abbreviations and acronyms are used in Specifications or other Contract Documents, they shall mean the recognized name of the entities in the following list. Information is subject to change and is up to date as of the date of the Contract Documents.

1. COE - Army Corps of Engineers; www.usace.army.mil.
2. CPSC - Consumer Product Safety Commission; www.cpsc.gov.
3. DOC - Department of Commerce; National Institute of Standards and Technology; www.nist.gov.
4. DOD - Department of Defense; www.quicksearch.dla.mil.
5. DOE - Department of Energy; www.energy.gov.
6. EPA - Environmental Protection Agency; www.epa.gov.
7. FAA - Federal Aviation Administration; www.faa.gov.
8. FG - Federal Government Publications; www.gpo.gov/fdsys.
9. GSA - General Services Administration; www.gsa.gov.
10. HUD - Department of Housing and Urban Development; www.hud.gov.
11. LBL - Lawrence Berkeley National Laboratory; Environmental Energy Technologies Division; www.eetd.lbl.gov.
12. OSHA - Occupational Safety & Health Administration; www.osha.gov.
13. SD - Department of State; www.state.gov.
14. TRB - Transportation Research Board; National Cooperative Highway Research Program; The National Academies; www.trb.org.
15. USDA - Department of Agriculture; Agriculture Research Service; U.S. Salinity Laboratory; www.ars.usda.gov.
16. USDA - Department of Agriculture; Rural Utilities Service; www.usda.gov.
17. USDOJ - Department of Justice; Office of Justice Programs; National Institute of Justice; www.ojp.usdoj.gov.

18. USP - U.S. Pharmacopeial Convention; www.usp.org.
19. USPS - United States Postal Service; www.usps.com.

D. Standards and Regulations: Where abbreviations and acronyms are used in Specifications or other Contract Documents, they shall mean the recognized name of the standards and regulations in the following list. This information is subject to change and is believed to be accurate as of the date of the Contract Documents.

1. CFR - Code of Federal Regulations; Available from Government Printing Office; www.govinfo.gov.
2. DOD - Department of Defense; Military Specifications and Standards; Available from DLA Document Services; www.quicksearch.dla.mil.
3. DSCC - Defense Supply Center Columbus; (See FS).
4. FED-STD - Federal Standard; (See FS).
5. FS - Federal Specification; Available from DLA Document Services; www.quicksearch.dla.mil.

    a. Available from Defense Standardization Program; www.dsp.dla.mil.
    b. Available from General Services Administration; www.gsa.gov.
    c. Available from National Institute of Building Sciences/Whole Building Design Guide; www.wbdg.org.

6. MILSPEC - Military Specification and Standards; (See DOD).
7. USAB - United States Access Board; www.access-board.gov.
8. USATBCB - U.S. Architectural & Transportation Barriers Compliance Board; (See USAB).

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Used)

END OF SECTION

SECTION 015000 - TEMPORARY FACILITIES AND CONTROLS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section includes requirements for temporary utilities, support facilities, and security and protection facilities.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 011000 "Summary" for work restrictions and limitations on utility interruptions.

1.3 USE CHARGES

A. Installation, removal, and use charges for temporary facilities shall be included in the Contract Sum unless otherwise indicated. Allow other entities engaged in the Project to use temporary services and facilities without cost, including, but not limited to, Owner's construction forces, Architect, occupants of Project, testing agencies, and authorities having jurisdiction.

B. Water and Sewer Service from Existing System: Water from Owner's existing water system is available for use with metering. Provide connections and extensions of services and metering as required for construction operations.

C. Electric Power Service from Existing System: Electric power from Owner's existing system is available for use with metering. Provide connections and extensions of services and metering as required for construction operations.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Site Utilization Plan: Show temporary facilities, temporary utility lines and connections, staging areas, construction site entrances, vehicle circulation, and parking areas for construction personnel.

B. Project Identification and Temporary Signs: Show fabrication and installation details, including plans, elevations, details, layouts, typestyles, graphic elements, and message content.

C. Erosion- and Sedimentation-Control Plan: Show compliance with requirements of EPA Construction General Permit or authorities having jurisdiction, whichever is more stringent.

D. Fire-Safety Program: Show compliance with requirements of NFPA 241 and authorities having jurisdiction. Indicate Contractor personnel responsible for management of fire-prevention program.

E. Moisture- and Mold-Protection Plan: Describe procedures and controls for protecting materials and construction from water absorption and damage and mold. Describe delivery, handling, storage, installation, and protection provisions for materials subject to water absorption or water damage.

1. Indicate procedures for discarding water-damaged materials, protocols for mitigating water intrusion into completed Work, and requirements for replacing water-damaged Work.
2. Indicate sequencing of work that requires water, such as sprayed fire-resistive materials, plastering, and terrazzo grinding, and describe plans for dealing with water from these operations. Show procedures for verifying that wet construction has dried sufficiently to permit installation of finish materials.
3. Indicate methods to be used to avoid trapping water in finished work.

F. Dust-Control and HVAC-Control Plan: Submit coordination drawing and narrative that indicates the dust-control and HVAC-control measures proposed for use, proposed locations, and proposed time frame for their operation. Identify further options if proposed measures are later determined to be inadequate. Include the following:

1. Locations of dust-control partitions at each phase of the work.
2. HVAC system isolation schematic drawing.
3. Location of proposed air filtration system discharge.
4. Other dust-control measures.
5. Waste management plan

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Electric Service: Comply with NECA, NEMA, and UL standards and regulations for temporary electric service. Install service to comply with NFPA 70.

B. Tests and Inspections: Arrange for authorities having jurisdiction to test and inspect each temporary utility before use. Obtain required certifications and permits.

C. Accessible Temporary Egress: Comply with applicable provisions in the United States Access Board's ADA-ABA Accessibility Guidelines and ICC/ANSI A117.1.

1.6 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Temporary Use of Permanent Facilities: Engage Installer of each permanent service to assume responsibility for operation, maintenance, and protection of each permanent

service during its use as a construction facility before Owner's acceptance, regardless of previously assigned responsibilities.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

A. Chain-Link Fencing: Minimum 2-inch, 0.148-inch- thick, galvanized steel, chain-link fabric fencing; minimum 6 feet high with galvanized steel pipe posts; minimum 2-3/8-inch OD line posts and 2-7/8-inch OD corner and pull posts**,** with 1-5/8-inch OD top rails, with galvanized barbed-wire top strand.

B. Portable Chain-Link Fencing: Minimum 2-inch, 0.148-inch- thick, galvanized steel, chain-link fabric fencing; minimum 6 feet high with galvanized steel pipe posts; minimum 2-3/8-inchOD line posts and 2-7/8-inch OD corner and pull posts, with 1-5/8-inch- OD top and bottom rails. Provide **concrete** bases for supporting posts.

C. Polyethylene Sheet: Reinforced, fire-resistive sheet, 10 mils minimum thickness, with flame-spread rating of 15 or less per ASTM E 84.

D. Dust Control Adhesive-Surface Walk-off Mats: Provide mats minimum 36 by 60 inches. Retain paragraph below for insulated temporary enclosures and partitions.

E. Insulation: Unfaced mineral-fiber blanket, manufactured from glass, slag wool, or rock wool; with maximum flame-spread and smoke-developed indexes of 25 and 50, respectively.

2.2 TEMPORARY FACILITIES

A. Field Offices: Prefabricated or mobile units with serviceable finishes, temperature controls, and foundations adequate for normal loading.

B. Common-Use Field Office: Of sufficient size to accommodate needs of Owner, Architect, and construction personnel office activities and to accommodate Project meetings specified in other Division 01 Sections. Keep office clean and orderly. Furnish and equip offices as follows:

1. Furniture required for Project-site documents including file cabinets, plan tables, plan racks, and bookcases.
2. Conference room of sufficient size to accommodate meetings of 10 individuals. Provide electrical power service and 120-V AC duplex receptacles, with no fewer than one receptacle on each wall. Furnish room with conference table, chairs, and 4-foot- (1.2-m-) square tack and marker boards.
3. Drinking water and private toilet.
4. Heating and cooling equipment necessary to maintain a uniform indoor temperature of 68 to 72 deg F (20 to 22 deg C).
5. Lighting fixtures capable of maintaining average illumination of 20 fc (215 lx) at desk height.

C. Storage and Fabrication Sheds: Provide sheds sized, furnished, and equipped to accommodate materials and equipment for construction operations.

1. Store combustible materials apart from building.

2.3 EQUIPMENT

A. Fire Extinguishers: Portable, UL rated; with class and extinguishing agent as required by locations and classes of fire exposures.

B. HVAC Equipment: Unless Owner authorizes use of permanent HVAC system, provide vented, self-contained, liquid-propane-gas or fuel-oil heaters with individual space thermostatic control.

1. Use of gasoline-burning space heaters, open-flame heaters, or salamander-type heating units is prohibited.
2. Heating, Cooling, and Dehumidifying Units: Listed and labeled for type of fuel being consumed, by a qualified testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction and marked for intended location and application.
3. Permanent HVAC System: If Owner authorizes use of permanent HVAC system for temporary use during construction, provide filter with MERV of 8 at each return-air grille in system and remove at end of construction and clean HVAC system as required in Section 017700 "Closeout Procedures."

C. Air-Filtration Units: Primary and secondary HEPA-filter-equipped portable units with four-stage filtration. Provide single switch for emergency shutoff. Configure to run continuously.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 TEMPORARY FACILITIES, GENERAL

A. Conservation: Coordinate construction and use of temporary facilities with consideration given to conservation of energy, water, and materials. Coordinate use of temporary utilities to minimize waste.

1. Salvage materials and equipment involved in performance of, but not actually incorporated into, the Work. See other Sections for disposition of salvaged materials that are designated as Owner's property.

3.2 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

A. Locate facilities where they will serve Project adequately and result in minimum interference with performance of the Work. Relocate and modify facilities as required by progress of the Work.

1. Locate facilities to limit site disturbance as specified in Division 01 Section "Summary."

B. Provide each facility ready for use when needed to avoid delay. Do not remove until facilities are no longer needed or are replaced by authorized use of completed permanent facilities.

C. Isolation of Work Areas in Occupied Facilities: Prevent dust, fumes, and odors from entering occupied areas.

3.3 TEMPORARY UTILITY INSTALLATION

A. General: Install temporary service or connect to existing service.

1. Arrange with utility company, Owner, and existing users for time when service can be interrupted, if necessary, to make connections for temporary services.

B. Sewers and Drainage: Provide temporary utilities to remove effluent lawfully.

1. Connect temporary sewers to private system indicated as directed by authorities having jurisdiction.

C. Water Service: Install water service and distribution piping in sizes and pressures adequate for construction.

D. Water Service: Connect to Owner's existing water service facilities. Clean and maintain water service facilities in a condition acceptable to Owner. At Substantial Completion, restore these facilities to condition existing before initial use.

E. Sanitary Facilities: Provide temporary toilets, wash facilities, safety shower and eyewash facilities, and drinking water for use of construction personnel. Comply with requirements of authorities having jurisdiction for type, number, location, operation, and maintenance of fixtures and facilities.

F. Temporary Heating and Cooling: Provide temporary heating and cooling required by construction activities for curing or drying of completed installations or for protecting installed construction from adverse effects of low temperatures or high humidity. Select equipment that will not have a harmful effect on completed installations or elements being installed.

G. Isolation of Work Areas in Occupied Facilities: Prevent dust, fumes, and odors from entering occupied areas.

1. Prior to commencing work, isolate the HVAC system in area where work is to be performed in accordance with approved coordination drawings.

a. Disconnect supply and return ductwork in work area from HVAC systems servicing occupied areas.
b. Maintain negative air pressure within work area using HEPA-equipped air filtration units, starting with commencement of temporary partition

construction, and continuing until removal of temporary partitions is complete.

2. Maintain dust partitions during the Work. Use vacuum collection attachments on dust-producing equipment. Isolate limited work within occupied areas using portable dust containment devices.
3. Perform daily construction cleanup and final cleanup using approved, HEPA-filter-equipped vacuum equipment.

H. Ventilation and Humidity Control: Provide temporary ventilation required by construction activities for curing or drying of completed installations or for protecting installed construction from adverse effects of high humidity. Select equipment that will not have a harmful effect on completed installations or elements being installed. Coordinate ventilation requirements to produce ambient condition required and minimize energy consumption.

1. Provide dehumidification systems when required to reduce substrate moisture levels to level required to allow installation or application of finishes.

I. Electric Power Service: Provide electric power service and distribution system of sufficient size, capacity, and power characteristics required for construction operations.

1. Install electric power service overhead unless otherwise indicated.
2. Connect temporary service to Owner's existing power source, as directed by Owner.

J. Lighting: Provide temporary lighting with local switching that provides adequate illumination for construction operations, observations, inspections, and traffic conditions.

1. Install and operate temporary lighting that fulfills security and protection requirements without operating entire system.
2. Install lighting for Project identification sign.

K. Telephone Service: Provide temporary telephone service in common-use facilities for use by all construction personnel. Install WiFi cell phone access equipment and one land-based telephone line(s) for each field office.

1. At each telephone, post a list of important telephone numbers.

   a. Police and fire departments.
   b. Ambulance service.
   c. Contractor's home office.
   d. Architect's office.
   e. Engineers' offices.
   f. Owner's office.
   g. Principal subcontractors' field and home offices.

2. Provide superintendent with cellular telephone or portable two-way radio for use when away from field office.

L. Electronic Communication Service: Provide secure WiFi wireless connection to internet with provisions for access by Architect and Owner.

M. Project Computer: Provide a desktop computer in the primary field office adequate for use by Architect and Owner to access Project electronic documents and maintain electronic communications. Equip computer with not less than the following:

1. Processor: Intel Core i5 or i7.
2. Memory: 16 gigabyte.
3. Disk Storage: 1 -terrabyte hard-disk drive and combination DVD-RW/CD-RW drive.
4. Display: 24-inch (610-mm) LCD monitor with 256-Mb dedicated video RAM.
5. Full-size keyboard and mouse.
6. Network Connectivity: 10/100BaseT Ethernet.
7. Operating System: Microsoft Windows 10 Professional.
8. Productivity Software:

    a. Microsoft Office Professional, 2013 or higher, including Word, Excel, and Outlook.
    b. Adobe Reader DC.
    c. WinZip 10.0 or higher.

9. Printer: "All-in-one" unit equipped with printer server, combining color printing, photocopying, scanning, and faxing, or separate units for each of these three functions.
10. Internet Service: Broadband modem, router, and ISP, equipped with hardware firewall, providing minimum 10.0 -Mbps upload and 15 -Mbps download speeds at each computer.
11. Internet Security: Integrated software, providing software firewall, virus, spyware, phishing, and spam protection in a combined application.
12. Backup: External hard drive, minimum 2 terrabytes, with automated backup software providing daily backups.

3.4 SUPPORT FACILITIES INSTALLATION

A. Comply with the following:

1. Provide construction for temporary field offices, shops, and sheds located within construction area or within 30 feet (9 m) of building lines that is noncombustible according to ASTM E136. Comply with NFPA 241.
2. Maintain support facilities until Architect schedules Substantial Completion inspection. Remove before Substantial Completion. Personnel remaining after Substantial Completion will be permitted to use permanent facilities, under conditions acceptable to Owner.

B. Temporary Roads and Paved Areas: Construct and maintain temporary roads and paved areas adequate for construction operations. Locate temporary roads and paved areas as indicated on Drawings.

1. Provide dust-control treatment that is nonpolluting and nontracking. Reapply treatment as required to minimize dust.

C. Temporary Use of Permanent Roads and Paved Areas: Locate temporary roads and paved areas in same location as permanent roads and paved areas. Construct and maintain temporary roads and paved areas adequate for construction operations. Extend temporary roads and paved areas, within construction limits indicated, as necessary for construction operations.

1. Coordinate elevations of temporary roads and paved areas with permanent roads and paved areas.
2. Prepare subgrade and install subbase and base for temporary roads and paved areas according to Division 31 Section "Earth Moving."
3. Recondition base after temporary use, including removing contaminated material, regrading, proof rolling, compacting, and testing.
4. Delay installation of final course of permanent hot-mix asphalt pavement until immediately before Substantial Completion. Repair hot-mix asphalt base-course pavement before installation of final course according to Division 32 Section "Asphalt Paving."

D. Traffic Controls: Comply with requirements of authorities having jurisdiction.

1. Protect existing site improvements to remain including curbs, pavement, and utilities.
2. Maintain access for fire-fighting equipment and access to fire hydrants.

E. Parking: Use designated areas of Owner's existing parking areas for construction personnel. Provide temporary offsite parking, if Owner’s designated area is not adequate to accommodate for the number of construction vehicles.

F. Storage and Staging: Use designated areas of Project site for storage and staging needs. Provide temporary offsite area for storage and Staging, if the Owner’s designated area is not adequate to accommodate Contractor Storage and Staging needs.

G. Dewatering Facilities and Drains: Comply with requirements of authorities having jurisdiction. Maintain Project site, excavations, and construction free of water.

1. Dispose of rainwater in a lawful manner that will not result in flooding Project or adjoining properties or endanger permanent Work or temporary facilities.
2. Remove snow and ice as required to minimize accumulations.

H. Project Signs: Provide Project signs as indicated. Unauthorized signs are not permitted.

1. Identification Signs: Provide Project identification signs as indicated on Drawings.
2. Temporary Signs: Provide other signs as indicated and as required to inform public and individuals seeking entrance to Project.

a. Provide temporary, directional signs for construction personnel and visitors.

3. Maintain and touch up signs so they are legible at all times.

I. Waste Disposal Facilities: Comply with requirements specified in Section 017419 "Construction Waste Management and Disposal."

J. Waste Disposal Facilities: Provide waste-collection containers in sizes adequate to handle waste from construction operations. Comply with requirements of authorities having jurisdiction. Comply with progress cleaning requirements in Section 017300 "Execution."

K. Lifts and Hoists: Provide facilities necessary for hoisting materials and personnel.

1. Truck cranes and similar devices used for hoisting materials are considered "tools and equipment" and not temporary facilities.

L. Existing Elevator Use: Contractor use of existing elevator is prohibited.

M. Existing Stair Usage: Contractor use of existing stair is prohibited.

3.5 SECURITY AND PROTECTION FACILITIES INSTALLATION

A. Protection of Existing Facilities: Protect existing vegetation, equipment, structures, utilities, and other improvements at Project site and on adjacent properties, except those indicated to be removed or altered. Repair damage to existing facilities.

1. Where access to adjacent properties is required in order to affect protection of existing facilities, obtain written permission from adjacent property owner to access property for that purpose.

B. Environmental Protection: Provide protection, operate temporary facilities, and conduct construction as required to comply with environmental regulations and that minimize possible air, waterway, and subsoil contamination or pollution or other undesirable effects.

1. Comply with work restrictions specified in Division 01 Section "Summary."

C. Temporary Erosion and Sedimentation Control: Comply with requirements of EPA Construction General Permit or authorities having jurisdiction, whichever is more stringent and requirements specified in Section 311000 "Site Clearing."

D. Temporary Erosion and Sedimentation Control: Provide measures to prevent soil erosion and discharge of soil-bearing water runoff and airborne dust to undisturbed areas and to adjacent properties and walkways, according to requirements of EPA Construction General Permit or authorities having jurisdiction, whichever is more stringent.

1. Verify that flows of water redirected from construction areas or generated by construction activity do not enter or cross tree- or plant-protection zones.
2. Inspect, repair, and maintain erosion- and sedimentation-control measures during construction until permanent vegetation has been established.

3. Clean, repair, and restore adjoining properties and roads affected by erosion and sedimentation from Project site during the course of Project.
4. Remove erosion and sedimentation controls and restore and stabilize areas disturbed during removal.

E. Stormwater Control: Comply with requirements of authorities having jurisdiction. Provide barriers in and around excavations and subgrade construction to prevent flooding by runoff of stormwater from heavy rains.

F. Pest Control: Engage pest-control service to recommend practices to minimize attraction and harboring of rodents, roaches, and other pests and to perform extermination and control procedures at regular intervals so Project will be free of pests and their residues at Substantial Completion. Perform control operations lawfully, using materials approved by authorities having jurisdiction.

G. Site Enclosure Fence: Before construction operations begin, furnish and install site enclosure fence in a manner that will prevent people from easily entering site except by entrance gates.

1. Extent of Fence: As required to enclose entire Project site or portion determined sufficient to accommodate construction operations.
2. Maintain security by limiting number of keys and restricting distribution to authorized personnel. Furnish one set of keys to Owner.

H. Security Enclosure and Lockup: Install temporary enclosure around partially completed areas of construction. Provide lockable entrances to prevent unauthorized entrance, vandalism, theft, and similar violations of security. Lock entrances at end of each workday.

I. Barricades, Warning Signs, and Lights: Comply with requirements of authorities having jurisdiction for erecting structurally adequate barricades, including warning signs and lighting.

J. Temporary Egress: Provide temporary egress from existing occupied facilities as indicated and as required by authorities having jurisdiction. Provide signage directing occupants to temporary egress.

K. Temporary Enclosures: Provide temporary enclosures for protection of construction, in progress and completed, from exposure, foul weather, other construction operations, and similar activities. Provide temporary weathertight enclosure for building exterior.

1. Where heating or cooling is needed and permanent enclosure is incomplete, insulate temporary enclosures.

L. Temporary Partitions: Provide floor-to-ceiling dustproof partitions to limit dust and dirt migration and to separate areas occupied by Owner from fumes and noise.

1. Construct dustproof partitions with gypsum wallboard with joints taped on occupied side, and fire-retardant-treated plywood on construction operations side.

2. Where fire-resistance-rated temporary partitions are indicated or are required by authorities having jurisdiction, construct partitions according to the rated assemblies.
3. Provide walk-off mats at each entrance through temporary partition.

M. Temporary Fire Protection: Install and maintain temporary fire-protection facilities of types needed to protect against reasonably predictable and controllable fire losses. Comply with NFPA 241; manage fire-prevention program.

1. Prohibit smoking in construction areas. Comply with additional limits on smoking specified in other Sections.
2. Supervise welding operations, combustion-type temporary heating units, and similar sources of fire ignition according to requirements of authorities having jurisdiction.
3. Develop and supervise an overall fire-prevention and -protection program for personnel at Project site. Review needs with local fire department and establish procedures to be followed. Instruct personnel in methods and procedures. Post warnings and information.
4. Provide temporary standpipes and hoses for fire protection. Hang hoses with a warning sign stating that hoses are for fire-protection purposes only and are not to be removed. Match hose size with outlet size and equip with suitable nozzles.

3.6 MOISTURE AND MOLD CONTROL

A. Moisture and Mold Protection: Protect stored materials and installed Work in accordance with Moisture and Mold Protection Plan.

B. Exposed Construction Period: Before installation of weather barriers, when materials are subject to wetting and exposure and to airborne mold spores, protect as follows:

1. Protect porous materials from water damage.
2. Protect stored and installed material from flowing or standing water.
3. Keep porous and organic materials from coming into prolonged contact with concrete.
4. Remove standing water from decks.
5. Keep deck openings covered or dammed.

C. Partially Enclosed Construction Period: After installation of weather barriers but before full enclosure and conditioning of building, when installed materials are still subject to infiltration of moisture and ambient mold spores, protect as follows:

1. Do not load or install drywall or other porous materials or components, or items with high organic content, into partially enclosed building.
2. Keep interior spaces reasonably clean and protected from water damage.
3. Periodically collect and remove waste containing cellulose or other organic matter.
4. Discard or replace water-damaged material.
5. Do not install material that is wet.
6. Discard and replace stored or installed material that begins to grow mold.

7. Perform work in a sequence that allows wet materials adequate time to dry before enclosing the material in gypsum board or other interior finishes.

D. Controlled Construction Period: After completing and sealing of the building enclosure but prior to the full operation of permanent HVAC systems, maintain as follows:

1. Control moisture and humidity inside building by maintaining effective dry-in conditions.
2. Use temporary or permanent HVAC system to control humidity within ranges specified for installed and stored materials.
3. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for temperature, relative humidity, and exposure to water limits.
   a. Hygroscopic materials that may support mold growth, including wood and gypsum-based products, that become wet during the course of construction and remain wet for 48 hours are considered defective.
   b. Measure moisture content of materials that have been exposed to moisture during construction operations or after installation. Record daily readings over a forty-eight-hour period. Identify materials containing moisture levels higher than allowed. Report findings in writing to Architect.
   c. Remove materials that cannot be completely restored to their manufactured moisture level within 48 hours.

3.7 OPERATION, TERMINATION, AND REMOVAL

A. Supervision: Enforce strict discipline in use of temporary facilities. To minimize waste and abuse, limit availability of temporary facilities to essential and intended uses.

B. Maintenance: Maintain facilities in good operating condition until removal.

1. Maintain operation of temporary enclosures, heating, cooling, humidity control, ventilation, and similar facilities on a 24-hour basis where required to achieve indicated results and to avoid possibility of damage.

C. Operate Project-identification-sign lighting daily from dusk until 12:00 midnight

D. Temporary Facility Changeover: Do not change over from using temporary security and protection facilities to permanent facilities until Substantial Completion.

E. Termination and Removal: Remove each temporary facility when need for its service has ended, when it has been replaced by authorized use of a permanent facility, or no later than Substantial Completion. Complete or, if necessary, restore permanent construction that may have been delayed because of interference with temporary facility. Repair damaged Work, clean exposed surfaces, and replace construction that cannot be satisfactorily repaired.

1. Materials and facilities that constitute temporary facilities are property of Contractor. Owner reserves right to take possession of Project identification signs.
2. Remove temporary roads and paved areas not intended for or acceptable for integration into permanent construction. Where area is intended for landscape

development, remove soil and aggregate fill that do not comply with requirements for fill or subsoil. Remove materials contaminated with road oil, asphalt and other petrochemical compounds, and other substances that might impair growth of plant materials or lawns. Repair or replace street paving, curbs, and sidewalks at temporary entrances, as required by authorities having jurisdiction.

3. At Substantial Completion, repair, renovate, and clean permanent facilities used during construction period. Comply with final cleaning requirements specified in Section 017700 "Closeout Procedures."

END OF SECTION

SECTION 016000 - PRODUCT REQUIREMENTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for selection of products for use in Project; product delivery, storage, and handling; manufacturers' standard warranties on products; special warranties; and comparable products.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 012500 "Substitution Procedures" for requests for substitutions.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

A. Products: Items obtained for incorporating into the Work, whether purchased for Project or taken from previously purchased stock. The term "product" includes the terms "material," "equipment," "system," and terms of similar intent.

1. Named Products: Items identified by manufacturer's product name, including make or model number or other designation shown or listed in manufacturer's published product literature that is current as of date of the Contract Documents.
2. New Products: Items that have not previously been incorporated into another project or facility. Salvaged items or items reused from other projects are not considered new products. Items that are manufactured or fabricated to include recycled content materials are considered new products, unless indicated otherwise.
3. Comparable Product: Product by named manufacturer that is demonstrated and approved through the comparable product submittal process described in Part 2 "Comparable Products" Article, to have the indicated qualities related to type, function, dimension, in-service performance, physical properties, appearance, and other characteristics that equal or exceed those of specified product.

B. Basis-of-Design Product Specification: A specification in which a single manufacturer's product is named and accompanied by the words "basis-of-design product," including make or model number or other designation. Published attributes and characteristics of basis-of-design product establish salient characteristics of products.

1. Evaluation of Comparable Products: In addition to the basis-of-design product description, product attributes and characteristics may be listed to establish the significant qualities related to type, function, in-service performance and physical properties, weight, dimension, durability, visual characteristics, and other special features and requirements for purposes of evaluating comparable products of additional manufacturers named in the specification. Manufacturer's published attributes and characteristics of basis-of-design product also establish salient characteristics of products for purposes of evaluating comparable products.

C. Subject to Compliance with Requirements: Where the phrase "Subject to compliance with requirements" introduces a product selection procedure in an individual Specification Section, provide products qualified under the specified product procedure. In the event that a named product or product by a named manufacturer does not meet the other requirements of the specifications, select another named product or product from another named manufacturer that does meet the requirements of the specifications; submit a comparable product request or substitution request, if applicable.

D. Comparable Product Request Submittal: An action submittal requesting consideration of a comparable product, including the following information:

1. Identification of basis-of-design product or fabrication or installation method to be replaced, including Specification Section number and title and Drawing numbers and titles.
2. Data indicating compliance with the requirements specified in Part 2 "Comparable Products" Article.

E. Basis-of-Design Product Specification Submittal: An action submittal complying with requirements in Section 013300 "Submittal Procedures."

F. Substitution: Refer to Section 012500 "Substitution Procedures" for definition and limitations on substitutions.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Compatibility of Options: If Contractor is given option of selecting between two or more products for use on Project, select product compatible with products previously selected, even if previously selected products were also options.

1.4 PRODUCT DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Deliver, store, and handle products, using means and methods that will prevent damage, deterioration, and loss, including theft and vandalism. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions.

1.5 PRODUCT WARRANTIES

A. Warranties specified in other Sections shall be in addition to, and run concurrent with, other warranties required by the Contract Documents. Manufacturer's disclaimers and limitations on product warranties do not relieve Contractor of obligations under requirements of the Contract Documents.

1. Manufacturer's Warranty: Written standard warranty form furnished by individual manufacturer for a particular product and issued in the name of the Owner or endorsed by manufacturer to Owner.

2. Special Warranty: Written warranty required by the Contract Documents to provide specific rights for Owner and issued in the name of the Owner or endorsed by manufacturer to Owner.

B. Special Warranties: Prepare a written document that contains appropriate terms and identification, ready for execution.

1. Manufacturer's Standard Form: Modified to include Project-specific information and properly executed.
2. Specified Form: When specified forms are included in the Project Manual, prepare a written document, using indicated form properly executed.
3. See other Sections for specific content requirements and particular requirements for submitting special warranties.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PRODUCT SELECTION PROCEDURES

A. General Product Requirements: Provide products that comply with the Contract Documents, are undamaged and, unless otherwise indicated, are new at time of installation.

1. Provide products complete with accessories, trim, finish, fasteners, and other items needed for a complete installation and indicated use and effect.
2. Standard Products: If available, and unless custom products or nonstandard options are specified, provide standard products of types that have been produced and used successfully in similar situations on other projects.
3. Owner reserves the right to limit selection to products with warranties meeting requirements of the Contract Documents.
4. Where products are accompanied by the term "as selected," Architect will make selection.
5. Descriptive, performance, and reference standard requirements in the Specifications establish salient characteristics of products.

B. Product Selection Procedures:

1. Sole Product: Where Specifications name a single manufacturer and product, provide the named product that complies with requirements. Comparable products or substitutions for Contractor's convenience will not be considered.

   a. Sole product may be indicated by the phrase "Subject to compliance with requirements, provide the following."

2. Sole Manufacturer/Source: Where Specifications name a single manufacturer or source, provide a product by the named manufacturer or source that complies with requirements. Comparable products or substitutions for Contractor's convenience will not be considered.

a. Sole manufacturer/source may be indicated by the phrase "Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by the following."

3. Limited List of Products: Where Specifications include a list of names of both manufacturers and products, provide one of the products listed that complies with requirements. Comparable products or substitutions for Contractor's convenience will not be considered.

   a. Limited list of products may be indicated by the phrase "Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following."

4. Non-Limited List of Products: Where Specifications include a list of names of both available manufacturers and products, provide one of the products listed or an unnamed product that complies with requirements.

   a. Non-limited list of products is indicated by the phrase "Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated in the Work include, but are not limited to, the following."
   b. Provision of an unnamed product is not considered a substitution, if the product complies with requirements.

5. Limited List of Manufacturers: Where Specifications include a list of manufacturers' names, provide a product by one of the manufacturers listed that complies with requirements. Comparable products or substitutions for Contractor's convenience will not be considered.

   a. Limited list of manufacturers is indicated by the phrase "Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following."

6. Non-Limited List of Manufacturers: Where Specifications include a list of available manufacturers, provide a product by one of the manufacturers listed or a product by an unnamed manufacturer that complies with requirements.

   a. Non-limited list of manufacturers is indicated by the phrase "Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers whose products may be incorporated in the Work include, but are not limited to, the following."
   b. Provision of products of an unnamed manufacturer is not considered a substitution, if the product complies with requirements.

7. Basis-of-Design Product: Where Specifications name a product, or refer to a product indicated on Drawings, and include a list of manufacturers, provide the specified or indicated product or a comparable product by one of the other named manufacturers. Drawings and Specifications may additionally indicate sizes, profiles, dimensions, and other characteristics that are based on the product named. Comply with requirements in "Comparable Products" Article for consideration of an unnamed product by one of the other named manufacturers.

   a. For approval of products by unnamed manufacturers, comply with requirements in Section 012500 "Substitution Procedures" for substitutions for convenience.

C. Visual Matching Specification: Where Specifications require the phrase "match Architect's sample," provide a product that complies with requirements and matches Architect's sample. Architect's decision will be final on whether a proposed product matches.

1. If no product available within specified category matches and complies with other specified requirements, comply with requirements in Section 012500 "Substitution Procedures" for proposal of product.

D. Visual Selection Specification: Where Specifications include the phrase "as selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range" or a similar phrase, select a product that complies with requirements. Architect will select color, gloss, pattern, density, or texture from manufacturer's product line that includes both standard and premium items.

2.2 COMPARABLE PRODUCTS

A. Conditions for Consideration of Comparable Products: Architect will consider Contractor's request for comparable product when the following conditions are satisfied. If the following conditions are not satisfied, Architect may return requests without action, except to record noncompliance with the following requirements:

1. Evidence that proposed product does not require revisions to the Contract Documents, is consistent with the Contract Documents, will produce the indicated results, and is compatible with other portions of the Work.
2. Detailed comparison of significant qualities of proposed product with those of the named basis-of-design product. Significant product qualities include attributes, such as type, function, in-service performance and physical properties, weight, dimension, durability, visual characteristics, and other specific features and requirements.
3. Evidence that proposed product provides specified warranty.
4. List of similar installations for completed projects, with project names and addresses and names and addresses of architects and owners, if requested.
5. Samples, if requested.

B. Architect's Action on Comparable Products Submittal: If necessary, Architect will request additional information or documentation for evaluation, as specified in Section 013300 "Submittal Procedures."

1. Form of Approval of Submittal: As specified in Section 013300 "Submittal Procedures."
2. Use product specified if Architect does not issue a decision on use of a comparable product request within time allocated.

C. Submittal Requirements, Two-Step Process: Approval by the Architect of Contractor's request for use of comparable product is not intended to satisfy other submittal requirements. Comply with specified submittal requirements.

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Used)

END OF SECTION

SECTION 017300 - EXECUTION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section includes general administrative and procedural requirements governing execution of the Work, including, but not limited to, the following:

1. Construction layout.
2. Field engineering and surveying.
3. Installation of the Work.
4. Cutting and patching.
5. Progress cleaning.
6. Starting and adjusting.
7. Protection of installed construction.
8. Correction of the Work.

B. Related Requirements:
1. Section 017700 "Closeout Procedures" for submitting final property survey with Project Record Documents, recording of Owner-accepted deviations from indicated lines and levels, replacing defective work, and final cleaning.
2. Section 024119 "Selective Demolition" for demolition and removal of selected portions of the building.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

A. Cutting: Removal of in-place construction necessary to permit installation or performance of subsequent work.

B. Patching: Fitting and repair work required to restore construction to original conditions after installation of subsequent work.

1.3 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Certified Surveys: Submit 3 copies signed by land surveyor.

B. Certificates: Submit certificate signed by land surveyor, certifying that location and elevation of improvements comply with requirements.

C. Landfill Receipts: Submit copy of receipts issued by a landfill facility, licensed to accept hazardous materials, for hazardous waste disposal.

1.4 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Final Property Survey: Submit 10 copies showing the Work performed and record survey data.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Land Surveyor Qualifications: A professional land surveyor who is legally qualified to practice in jurisdiction where Project is located and who is experienced in providing land-surveying services of the kind indicated.

B. Cutting and Patching: Comply with requirements for and limitations on cutting and patching of construction elements.

1. Structural Elements: When cutting and patching structural elements, or when encountering the need for cutting and patching of elements whose structural function is not known, notify Architect of locations and details of cutting and await directions from Architect before proceeding. Shore, brace, and support structural elements during cutting and patching. Do not cut and patch structural elements in a manner that could change their load-carrying capacity or increase deflection.
2. Operational Elements: Do not cut and patch operating elements and related components in a manner that results in reducing their capacity to perform as intended or that results in increased maintenance or decreased operational life or safety.
3. Other Construction Elements: Do not cut and patch other construction elements or components in a manner that could change their load-carrying capacity, that results in reducing their capacity to perform as intended, or that results in increased maintenance or decreased operational life or safety.
4. Visual Elements: Do not cut and patch construction in a manner that results in visual evidence of cutting and patching. Do not cut and patch exposed construction in a manner that would, in Architect's opinion, reduce the building's aesthetic qualities. Remove and replace construction that has been cut and patched in a visually unsatisfactory manner.

C. Manufacturer's Installation Instructions: Obtain and maintain on-site manufacturer's written recommendations and instructions for installation of specified products and equipment.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

A. Comply with requirements specified in other Sections.

B. In-Place Materials: Use materials for patching identical to in-place materials. For exposed surfaces, use materials that visually match in-place adjacent surfaces to the fullest extent possible.

1. If identical materials are unavailable or cannot be used, use materials that, when installed, will provide a match acceptable to Architect for the visual and functional performance of in-place materials. Use materials that are not considered hazardous.

C. Cleaning Agents: Use cleaning materials and agents recommended by manufacturer or fabricator of the surface to be cleaned. Do not use cleaning agents that are potentially hazardous to health or property or that might damage finished surfaces.

1. Use cleaning products that comply with Green Seal's GS-37, or if GS-37 is not applicable, use products that comply with the California Code of Regulations maximum allowable VOC levels.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Existing Conditions: The existence and location of underground and other utilities and construction indicated as existing are not guaranteed. Before beginning sitework, investigate and verify the existence and location of underground utilities, mechanical and electrical systems, and other construction affecting the Work.

1. Before construction, verify the location and invert elevation at points of connection of sanitary sewer, storm sewer, gas service piping, and water-service piping; underground electrical services; and other utilities.
2. Furnish location data for work related to Project that must be performed by public utilities serving Project site.

B. Existing Utilities: The existence and location of underground and other utilities and construction indicated as existing are not guaranteed. Before beginning sitework, investigate and verify the existence and location of underground utilities and other construction affecting the Work.

1. Before construction, verify the location and invert elevation at points of connection of sanitary sewer, storm sewer, and water-service piping; and underground electrical services.
2. Furnish location data for work related to Project that must be performed by public utilities serving Project site.

C. Examination and Acceptance of Conditions: Before proceeding with each component of the Work, examine substrates, areas, and conditions, with Installer or Applicator present where indicated, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance. Record observations.

1. Verify compatibility with and suitability of substrates, including compatibility with existing finishes or primers.
2. Examine roughing-in for mechanical and electrical systems to verify actual locations of connections before equipment and fixture installation.

3. Examine walls, floors, and roofs for suitable conditions where products and systems are to be installed.

D. Written Report: Where a written report listing conditions detrimental to performance of the Work is required by other Sections, include the following:

1. Description of the Work, including Specification Section number and paragraph, and Drawing sheet number and detail, where applicable.
2. List of detrimental conditions, including substrates.
3. List of unacceptable installation tolerances.
4. Recommended corrections.

E. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected. Proceeding with the Work indicates acceptance of surfaces and conditions.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Existing Utility Information: Furnish information to local utility and Owner that is necessary to adjust, move, or relocate existing utility structures, utility poles, lines, services, or other utility appurtenances located in or affected by construction. Coordinate with authorities having jurisdiction.

B. Field Measurements: Take field measurements as required to fit the Work properly. Recheck measurements before installing each product. Where portions of the Work are indicated to fit to other construction, verify dimensions of other construction by field measurements before fabrication. Coordinate fabrication schedule with construction progress to avoid delaying the Work.

C. Space Requirements: Verify space requirements and dimensions of items shown diagrammatically on Drawings.

D. Review of Contract Documents and Field Conditions: Immediately on discovery of the need for clarification of the Contract Documents, submit a request for information to Architect in accordance with requirements in Section 013100 "Project Management and Coordination."

3.3 CONSTRUCTION LAYOUT

A. Verification: Before proceeding to lay out the Work, verify layout information shown on Drawings, in relation to the property survey and existing benchmarks and existing conditions. If discrepancies are discovered, notify Architect promptly.

B. Engage a land surveyor experienced in laying out the Work, using the following accepted surveying practices:

1. Establish benchmarks and control points to set lines and levels at each story of construction and elsewhere as needed to locate each element of Project.
2. Establish limits on use of Project site.

3. Establish dimensions within tolerances indicated. Do not scale Drawings to obtain required dimensions.
4. Inform installers of lines and levels to which they must comply.
5. Check the location, level and plumb, of every major element as the Work progresses.
6. Notify Architect when deviations from required lines and levels exceed allowable tolerances.
7. Close site surveys with an error of closure equal to or less than the standard established by authorities having jurisdiction.

C. Site Improvements: Locate and lay out site improvements, including pavements, grading, fill and topsoil placement, utility slopes, and rim and invert elevations.

D. Building Lines and Levels: Locate and lay out control lines and levels for structures, building foundations, column grids, and floor levels, including those required for mechanical and electrical work. Transfer survey markings and elevations for use with control lines and levels. Level foundations and piers from two or more locations.

E. Record Log: Maintain a log of layout control work. Record deviations from required lines and levels. Include beginning and ending dates and times of surveys, weather conditions, name and duty of each survey party member, and types of instruments and tapes used. Make the log available for reference by Architect.

3.4 FIELD ENGINEERING

A. Reference Points: Locate existing permanent benchmarks, control points, and similar reference points before beginning the Work. Preserve and protect permanent benchmarks and control points during construction operations.

1. Do not change or relocate existing benchmarks or control points without prior written approval of Architect. Report lost or destroyed permanent benchmarks or control points promptly. Report the need to relocate permanent benchmarks or control points to Architect before proceeding.
2. Replace lost or destroyed permanent benchmarks and control points promptly. Base replacements on the original survey control points.

B. Benchmarks: Establish and maintain a minimum of two permanent benchmarks on Project site, referenced to data established by survey control points. Comply with authorities having jurisdiction for type and size of benchmark.

1. Record benchmark locations, with horizontal and vertical data, on Project Record Documents.
2. Where the actual location or elevation of layout points cannot be marked, provide temporary reference points sufficient to locate the Work.
3. Remove temporary reference points when no longer needed. Restore marked construction to its original condition.

C. Certified Survey: On completion of foundation walls, major site improvements, and other work requiring field-engineering services, prepare a certified survey showing dimensions, locations, angles, and elevations of construction and sitework.

D. Final Property Survey: Engage a land surveyor to prepare a final property survey showing significant features (real property) for Project. Include on the survey a certification, signed by land surveyor, that principal metes, bounds, lines, and levels of Project are accurately positioned as shown on the survey.

1. Show boundary lines, monuments, streets, site improvements and utilities, existing improvements and significant vegetation, adjoining properties, acreage, grade contours, and the distance and bearing from a site corner to a legal point.

2. Recording: At Substantial Completion, have the final property survey recorded by or with authorities having jurisdiction as the official "property survey."

3.5 INSTALLATION

A. Locate the Work and components of the Work accurately, in correct alignment and elevation, as indicated.

1. Make vertical work plumb and make horizontal work level.
2. Where space is limited, install components to maximize space available for maintenance and ease of removal for replacement.
3. Conceal pipes, ducts, and wiring in finished areas unless otherwise indicated.
4. Maintain minimum headroom clearance of 96 inches (2440 mm) in occupied spaces and 90 inches (2300 mm) in unoccupied spaces, unless otherwise indicated on Drawings.

B. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions and recommendations for installing products in applications indicated.

C. Install products at the time and under conditions that will ensure satisfactory results as judged by Architect. Maintain conditions required for product performance until Substantial Completion.

D. Conduct construction operations, so no part of the Work is subjected to damaging operations or loading in excess of that expected during normal conditions of occupancy of type expected for Project.

E. Sequence the Work and allow adequate clearances to accommodate movement of construction items on-site and placement in permanent locations.

F. Tools and Equipment: Select tools or equipment that minimize production of excessive noise levels.

G. Templates: Obtain and distribute to the parties involved templates for Work specified to be factory prepared and field installed. Check Shop Drawings of other portions of the Work to confirm that adequate provisions are made for locating and installing products to comply with indicated requirements.

H. Attachment: Provide blocking and attachment plates and anchors and fasteners of adequate size and number to securely anchor each component in place, accurately located and aligned with other portions of the Work. Where size and type of

attachments are not indicated, verify size and type required for load conditions with manufacturer.

1. Mounting Heights: Where mounting heights are not indicated, mount components at heights directed by Architect.
2. Allow for building movement, including thermal expansion and contraction.
3. Coordinate installation of anchorages. Furnish setting drawings, templates, and directions for installing anchorages, including sleeves, concrete inserts, anchor bolts, and items with integral anchors, that are to be embedded in concrete or masonry. Deliver such items to Project site in time for installation.

I. Joints: Make joints of uniform width. Where joint locations in exposed Work are not indicated, arrange joints for the best visual effect, as judged by Architect. Fit exposed connections together to form hairline joints.

J. Hazardous Materials: Use products, cleaners, and installation materials that are not considered hazardous.

3.6 CUTTING AND PATCHING

A. General: Employ skilled workers to perform cutting and patching. Proceed with cutting and patching at the earliest feasible time, and complete without delay.

1. Cut in-place construction to provide for installation of other components or performance of other construction, and subsequently patch as required to restore surfaces to their original condition.

B. Existing Warranties: Remove, replace, patch, and repair materials and surfaces cut or damaged during installation or cutting and patching operations, by methods and with materials so as not to void existing warranties.

C. Temporary Support: Provide temporary support of Work to be cut.

D. Protection: Protect in-place construction during cutting and patching to prevent damage. Provide protection from adverse weather conditions for portions of Project that might be exposed during cutting and patching operations.

E. Adjacent Occupied Areas: Where interference with use of adjoining areas or interruption of free passage to adjoining areas is unavoidable, coordinate cutting and patching in accordance with requirements in Section 011000 "Summary."

F. Existing Utility Services and Mechanical/Electrical Systems: Where existing services/systems are required to be removed, relocated, or abandoned, bypass such services/systems before cutting to prevent interruption to occupied areas.

G. Cutting: Cut in-place construction by sawing, drilling, breaking, chipping, grinding, and similar operations, including excavation, using methods least likely to damage elements retained or adjoining construction. If possible, review proposed procedures with original Installer; comply with original Installer's written recommendations.

1. In general, use hand or small power tools designed for sawing and grinding, not hammering and chopping. Cut holes and slots neatly to minimum size required, and with minimum disturbance of adjacent surfaces. Temporarily cover openings when not in use.
2. Finished Surfaces: Cut or drill from the exposed or finished side into concealed surfaces.
3. Concrete and Masonry: Cut using a cutting machine, such as an abrasive saw or a diamond-core drill.
4. Excavating and Backfilling: Comply with requirements in applicable Sections where required by cutting and patching operations.
5. Mechanical and Electrical Services: Cut off pipe or conduit in walls or partitions to be removed. Cap, valve, or plug and seal remaining portion of pipe or conduit to prevent entrance of moisture or other foreign matter after cutting.
6. Proceed with patching after construction operations requiring cutting are complete.

H. Patching: Patch construction by filling, repairing, refinishing, closing up, and similar operations following performance of other Work. Patch with durable seams that are as invisible as practicable, as judged by Architect. Provide materials and comply with installation requirements specified in other Sections, where applicable.

1. Inspection: Where feasible, test and inspect patched areas after completion to demonstrate physical integrity of installation.
2. Exposed Finishes: Restore exposed finishes of patched areas and extend finish restoration into retained adjoining construction in a manner that will eliminate evidence of patching and refinishing.

    a. Clean piping, conduit, and similar features before applying paint or other finishing materials.
    b. Restore damaged pipe covering to its original condition.

3. Floors and Walls: Where walls or partitions that are removed extend one finished area into another, patch and repair floor and wall surfaces in the new space. Provide an even surface of uniform finish, color, texture, and appearance. Remove in-place floor and wall coverings and replace with new materials, if necessary, to achieve uniform color and appearance.

    a. Where patching occurs in a painted surface, prepare substrate and apply primer and intermediate paint coats appropriate for substrate over the patch, and apply final paint coat over entire unbroken surface containing the patch, corner to corner of wall and edge to edge of ceiling. Provide additional coats until patch blends with adjacent surfaces.

4. Ceilings: Patch, repair, or rehang in-place ceilings as necessary to provide an even-plane surface of uniform appearance.
5. Exterior Building Enclosure: Patch components in a manner that restores enclosure to a weathertight condition and ensures thermal and moisture integrity of building enclosure.

I. Cleaning: Clean areas and spaces where cutting and patching are performed. Remove paint, mortar, oils, putty, and similar materials from adjacent finished surfaces.

3.7 PROGRESS CLEANING

A. Clean Project site and work areas daily, including common areas. Enforce requirements strictly. Dispose of materials lawfully.

1. Comply with requirements in NFPA 241 for removal of combustible waste materials and debris.
2. Do not hold waste materials more than seven days during normal weather or three days if the temperature is expected to rise above 80 deg F (27 deg C).
3. Containerize hazardous and unsanitary waste materials separately from other waste. Mark containers appropriately and dispose of legally, according to regulations.

    a. Use containers intended for holding waste materials of type to be stored.

B. Site: Maintain Project site free of waste materials and debris.

C. Work Areas: Clean areas where Work is in progress to the level of cleanliness necessary for proper execution of the Work.

1. Remove liquid spills promptly.
2. Where dust would impair proper execution of the Work, broom-clean or vacuum the entire work area, as appropriate.

D. Installed Work: Keep installed work clean. Clean installed surfaces according to written instructions of manufacturer or fabricator of product installed, using only cleaning materials specifically recommended. If specific cleaning materials are not recommended, use cleaning materials that are not hazardous to health or property and that will not damage exposed surfaces.

E. Concealed Spaces: Remove debris from concealed spaces before enclosing the space.

F. Exposed Surfaces: Clean exposed surfaces and protect as necessary to ensure freedom from damage and deterioration at time of Substantial Completion.

G. Waste Disposal: Do not bury or burn waste materials on-site. Do not wash waste materials down sewers or into waterways. Comply with waste disposal requirements in Section 015000 "Temporary Facilities and Controls" and Section 017419 "Construction Waste Management and Disposal."

H. During handling and installation, clean and protect construction in progress and adjoining materials already in place. Apply protective covering where required to ensure protection from damage or deterioration at Substantial Completion.

I. Clean and provide maintenance on completed construction as frequently as necessary through the remainder of the construction period. Adjust and lubricate operable components to ensure operability without damaging effects.

J. Limiting Exposures: Supervise construction operations to ensure that no part of the construction, completed or in progress, is subject to harmful, dangerous, damaging, or otherwise deleterious exposure during the construction period.

3.8 STARTING AND ADJUSTING

A. Coordinate startup and adjusting of equipment and operating components with requirements in Section 019113 "General Commissioning Requirements."

B. Start equipment and operating components to confirm proper operation. Remove malfunctioning units, replace with new units, and retest.

C. Adjust equipment for proper operation. Adjust operating components for proper operation without binding.

D. Test each piece of equipment to verify proper operation. Test and adjust controls and safeties. Replace damaged and malfunctioning controls and equipment.

E. Manufacturer's Field Service: Comply with qualification requirements in Section 014000 "Quality Requirements."

3.9 PROTECTION OF INSTALLED CONSTRUCTION

A. Provide final protection and maintain conditions that ensure installed Work is without damage or deterioration at time of Substantial Completion.

B. Protection of Existing Items: Provide protection and ensure that existing items to remain undisturbed by construction are maintained in condition that existed at commencement of the Work.

C. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for temperature and relative humidity.

3.10 CORRECTION OF THE WORK

A. Repair or remove and replace damaged, defective, or nonconforming Work. Restore damaged substrates and finishes.

1. Repairing includes replacing defective parts, refinishing damaged surfaces, touching up with matching materials, and properly adjusting operating equipment.

B. Repair Work previously completed and subsequently damaged during construction period. Repair to like-new condition.

C. Restore permanent facilities used during construction to their specified condition.

D. Remove and replace damaged surfaces that are exposed to view if surfaces cannot be repaired without visible evidence of repair.

E. Repair components that do not operate properly. Remove and replace operating components that cannot be repaired.

F. Remove and replace chipped, scratched, and broken glass or reflective surfaces.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 017419 - CONSTRUCTION WASTE MANAGEMENT AND DISPOSAL

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for the following:

1. Recycling nonhazardous demolition and construction waste.
2. Disposing of nonhazardous demolition and construction waste.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 015000 "Temporary Facilities and Controls" for environmental-protection measures during construction and location of waste containers at Project site Section 042000 "Unit Masonry" for disposal requirements for masonry waste.
2. Section 013516 “Alteration Project Procedures”.
3. Section 013533 “Infection Control Procedures”.
4. Section 044313.16 "Adhered Stone Masonry Veneer" for disposal requirements for excess stone and stone waste.
5. Section 311000 "Site Clearing" for disposition of waste resulting from site clearing and removal of above- and below-grade improvements.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

A. Construction Waste: Building, structure, and site improvement materials and other solid waste resulting from construction, remodeling, renovation, or repair operations. Construction waste includes packaging.

B. Demolition Waste: Building, structure, and site improvement materials resulting from demolition operations.

C. Disposal: Removal of demolition or construction waste and subsequent salvage, sale, recycling, or deposit in landfill, incinerator acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, or designated spoil areas on Owner’s property.

D. Recycle: Recovery of demolition or construction waste for subsequent processing in preparation for reuse.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Waste Management Plan: Submit plan within 7 days of date established for the Notice to Proceed.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Waste Reduction Progress Reports: Concurrent with each Application for Payment, submit report. Include the following information:

1. Material category.
2. Generation point of waste.
3. Total quantity of waste in tons (tonnes).
4. Provide final percentage of HAZARDOUS WASTE by weight and or volume of total waste generated
5. Provide final percentage of non-hazardous waste by weight and or volume of total waste generated.
6. Provide final percentage of recycled waste by weight and or volume of total waste generated.

B. Waste Reduction Calculations: Before request for Substantial Completion, submit calculated end-of-Project rates for salvage, recycling, and disposal as a percentage of total waste generated by the Work.

C. Recycling and Processing Facility Records: Indicate receipt and acceptance of recyclable waste by recycling and processing facilities licensed to accept them. Include manifests, weight tickets, receipts, and invoices.

D. Landfill and Incinerator Disposal Records: Indicate receipt and acceptance of waste by landfills and incinerator facilities licensed to accept them. Include manifests, weight tickets, receipts, and invoices.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Waste Management Coordinator Qualifications: Experienced firm, or individual employed and assigned by General Contractor, with a record of successful waste management coordination of projects with similar requirements.

B. Waste Management Conference(s): Conduct conference(s) at Project site to comply with requirements in Section 013100 "Project Management and Coordination." Review methods and procedures related to waste management including, but not limited to, the following:

1. Review and discuss waste management plan including responsibilities of Contractor’s designated Waste Management Coordinator.
2. Review requirements for documenting quantities of each type of waste and its disposition.
3. Review and finalize procedures for materials separation and verify availability of containers and bins needed to avoid delays.
4. Review procedures for periodic waste collection and transportation to recycling and disposal facilities.
5. Review waste management requirements for each trade.

1.6 WASTE MANAGEMENT PLAN

A. General: Develop a waste management plan according to requirements in this Section. Plan shall consist of waste identification, waste reduction work plan, and cost/revenue analysis. Indicate quantities by weight or volume, but use same units of measure throughout waste management plan.

B. Waste Identification: Indicate anticipated types and quantities of waste generated by the Work. Include estimated quantities and assumptions for estimates.

C. Waste Reduction Work Plan: List each type of waste and whether it will be salvaged, recycled, or disposed of in landfill or incinerator. Include points of waste generation, total quantity of each type of waste, quantity for each means of recovery, and handling and transportation procedures.

1. Salvaged Materials for Reuse: For materials that will be salvaged and reused in this Project, describe methods for preparing salvaged materials before incorporation into the Work.
2. Salvaged Materials for Donation: For materials that will be donated to individuals and organizations, include list of their names, addresses, and telephone numbers.
3. Recycled Materials: Include list of local receivers and processors and type of recycled materials each will accept. Include names, addresses, and telephone numbers.
4. Disposed Materials: Indicate how and where materials will be disposed of. Include name, address, and telephone number of each landfill and incinerator facility.
5. Handling and Transportation Procedures: Include method that will be used for separating recyclable waste including sizes of containers, container labeling, and designated location where materials separation will be performed.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. General: Achieve end-of-Project rates for salvage/recycling of 25 percent by weight of total nonhazardous solid waste generated by the Work. Facilitate recycling and salvage of materials, including the following:

B. Construction Waste:

1. Site-clearing waste.
2. Wood trim.
3. Metals.
4. Insulation.
5. Gypsum board.
6. Piping.
7. Electrical conduit & conductors.
8. Mechanical ducts & equipment.

9. Packaging: Regardless of salvage/recycle goal indicated above, salvage or recycle 100 percent of the following uncontaminated packaging materials:

    a. Paper.
    b. Cardboard.
    c. Boxes.
    d. Plastic sheet and film.
    e. Polystyrene packaging.
    f. Wood crates.
    g. Plastic pails.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PLAN IMPLEMENTATION

A. General: Implement approved waste management plan. Provide handling, containers, storage, signage, transportation, and other items as required to implement waste management plan during the entire duration of the Contract.

B. Waste Management Coordinator: Engage a waste management coordinator to be responsible for implementing, monitoring, and reporting status of waste management work plan.

C. Training: Train workers, subcontractors, and suppliers on proper waste management procedures, as appropriate for the Work.

    1. Distribute waste management plan to everyone concerned within three days of submittal return.
    2. Distribute waste management plan to entities when they first begin work on-site. Review plan procedures and locations established for salvage, recycling, and disposal.

D. Site Access and Temporary Controls: Conduct waste management operations to ensure minimum interference with roads, streets, walks, walkways, and other adjacent occupied and used facilities.

    1. Designate and label specific areas on Project site necessary for separating materials that are to be salvaged and recycled.
    2. Comply with Section 015000 "Temporary Facilities and Controls" for controlling dust and dirt, environmental protection, and noise control.

3.2 SALVAGING DEMOLITION WASTE

A. Comply with requirements in Section 024119 "Selective Demolition" for salvaging demolition waste.

B. Salvaged Items for Reuse in the Work:

1. Clean salvaged items.
2. Pack or crate items after cleaning. Identify contents of containers with label indicating elements, date of removal, quantity, and location where removed.
3. Store items in a secure area until installation.
4. Protect items from damage during transport and storage.
5. Install salvaged items to comply with installation requirements for new materials and equipment. Provide connections, supports, and miscellaneous materials necessary to make items functional for use indicated.

C. Salvaged Items for Owner's Use:

1. Clean salvaged items.
2. Pack or crate items after cleaning. Identify contents of containers with label indicating elements, date of removal, quantity, and location where removed.
3. Store items in a secure area until delivery to Owner.
4. Transport items to Owner's storage area designated by Owner.
5. Protect items from damage during transport and storage.

3.3 RECYCLING CONSTRUCTION WASTE, GENERAL

A. General: Recycle paper and beverage containers used by on-site workers.

B. Recycling Incentives: Revenues, savings, rebates, tax credits, and other incentives received for recycling waste materials shall accrue to Contractor.

C. Preparation of Waste: Prepare and maintain recyclable waste materials according to recycling or reuse facility requirements. Maintain materials free of dirt, adhesives, solvents, petroleum contamination, and other substances deleterious to the recycling process.

D. Procedures: Separate recyclable waste from other waste materials, trash, and debris. Separate recyclable waste by type at Project site to the maximum extent practical according to approved construction waste management plan.

1. Provide appropriately marked containers or bins for controlling recyclable waste until removed from Project site. Include list of acceptable and unacceptable materials at each container and bin.

   a. Inspect containers and bins for contamination and remove contaminated materials if found.

2. Stockpile processed materials on-site without intermixing with other materials. Place, grade, and shape stockpiles to drain surface water. Cover to prevent windblown dust.
3. Stockpile materials away from construction area. Do not store within drip line of remaining trees.
4. Store components off the ground and protect from the weather.
5. Remove recyclable waste from Owner's property and transport to recycling receiver or processor as often as required to prevent overfilling bins.

3.4 RECYCLING CONSTRUCTION WASTE

A. Packaging:

1. Cardboard and Boxes: Break down packaging into flat sheets. Bundle and store in a dry location.
2. Polystyrene Packaging: Separate and bag materials.
3. Pallets: As much as possible, require deliveries using pallets to remove pallets from Project site. For pallets that remain on-site, break down pallets into component wood pieces and comply with requirements for recycling wood.
4. Crates: Break down crates into component wood pieces and comply with requirements for recycling wood.

B. Wood Materials:

1. Clean Cut-Offs of Lumber: Grind or chip into small pieces.
2. Clean Sawdust: Bag sawdust that does not contain painted or treated wood.

C. Gypsum Board: Stack large clean pieces on wood pallets or in container and store in a dry location.

D. Paint: Seal containers and store by type.

3.5 DISPOSAL OF WASTE

A. General: Except for items or materials to be salvaged or recycled, remove waste materials from Project site and legally dispose of them in a landfill or incinerator acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.

1. Except as otherwise specified, do not allow waste materials that are to be disposed of accumulate on-site.
2. Remove and transport debris in a manner that will prevent spillage on adjacent surfaces and areas.

B. General: Except for items or materials to be salvaged or recycled, remove waste materials and legally dispose of at designated spoil areas on Owner’s property.

C. Burning: Do not burn waste materials.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 017700 - CLOSEOUT PROCEDURES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for Contract closeout, including, but not limited to, the following:

1. Substantial Completion procedures.
2. Final completion procedures.
3. Warranties.
4. Final cleaning.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 017300, "Execution" for progress cleaning of Project site.
2. Section 017823 "Operation and Maintenance Data" for additional operation and maintenance manual requirements.
3. Section 017839 "Project Record Documents" for submitting Record Drawings, Record Specifications, and Record Product Data.
4. Section 017900 "Demonstration and Training" for requirements to train the Owner's maintenance personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain products, equipment, and systems.
5. Divisions 02 through 49 Sections for specific closeout and special cleaning requirements for the Work in those Sections.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of cleaning agent.

B. Contractor's List of Incomplete Items: Initial submittal at Substantial Completion.

C. Certified List of Incomplete Items: Final submittal at Final Completion.

1.3 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Certificates of Release: From authorities having jurisdiction.

B. Certificate of Insurance: For continuing coverage.

C. Field Report: For pest-control inspection.

1.4 SUBSTANTIAL COMPLETION PROCEDURES

A. Contractor's List of Incomplete Items: Prepare and submit a list of items to be completed and corrected (Contractor's "punch list"), indicating the value of each item on the list and reasons why the Work is incomplete.

B. Submittals Prior to Substantial Completion: Complete the following a minimum of 10 days prior to requesting inspection for determining date of Substantial Completion. List items below that are incomplete at time of request.

1. Certificates of Release: Obtain and submit releases from authorities having jurisdiction, permitting Owner unrestricted use of the Work and access to services and utilities. Include occupancy permits, operating certificates, and similar releases.
2. Submit closeout submittals specified in other Division 01 Sections, including Project Record Documents, operation and maintenance manuals, damage or settlement surveys, property surveys, and similar final record information.
3. Submit closeout submittals specified in individual Sections, including specific warranties, workmanship bonds, maintenance service agreements, final certifications, and similar documents.
4. Submit maintenance material submittals specified in individual Sections, including tools, spare parts, extra materials, and similar items, and deliver to location designated by Architect. Label with manufacturer's name and model number.
5. Submit testing, adjusting, and balancing records.
6. Submit changeover information related to Owner's occupancy, use, operation, and maintenance.

C. Procedures Prior to Substantial Completion: Complete the following a minimum of 10 days prior to requesting inspection for determining date of Substantial Completion. List items below that are incomplete at time of request.

1. Advise Owner of pending insurance changeover requirements.
2. Make final changeover of permanent locks and deliver keys to Owner. Advise Owner's personnel of changeover in security provisions.
3. Complete startup and testing of systems and equipment.
4. Perform preventive maintenance on equipment used prior to Substantial Completion.
5. Instruct Owner's personnel in operation, adjustment, and maintenance of products, equipment, and systems. Submit demonstration and training video recordings specified in Section 017900 "Demonstration and Training."
6. Advise Owner of changeover in utility services.
7. Participate with Owner in conducting inspection and walkthrough with local emergency responders.
8. Terminate and remove temporary facilities from Project site, along with mockups, construction tools, and similar elements.
9. Complete final cleaning requirements.
10. Touch up paint and otherwise repair and restore marred exposed finishes to eliminate visual defects.

D. Inspection: Submit a written request for inspection to determine Substantial Completion a minimum of 10 days prior to date the Work will be completed and ready for final inspection and tests. On receipt of request, Architect will either proceed with inspection or notify Contractor of unfulfilled requirements. Architect will prepare the Certificate of Substantial Completion after inspection or will notify Contractor of items, either on Contractor's list or additional items identified by Architect, that must be completed or corrected before certificate will be issued.

1. Reinspection: Request reinspection when the Work identified in previous inspections as incomplete is completed or corrected.
2. Results of completed inspection will form the basis of requirements for final completion.

1.5 FINAL COMPLETION PROCEDURES

A. Submittals Prior to Final Completion: Before requesting final inspection for determining Final Completion, complete the following:

1. Submit a final Application for Payment in accordance with the Contract.
2. Certified List of Incomplete Items: Submit certified copy of Architect's Substantial Completion inspection list of items to be completed or corrected (punch list), endorsed and dated by Architect. Certified copy of the list shall state that each item has been completed or otherwise resolved for acceptance.
3. Certificate of Insurance: Submit evidence of final, continuing insurance coverage complying with insurance requirements.
4. Submit pest-control final inspection report.
5. Instruct Owner's personnel in operation, adjustment, and maintenance of products, equipment, and systems**.** Submit demonstration and training video recordings**.**

B. Inspection: Submit a written request for final inspection to determine acceptance a minimum of 10 days prior to date the Work will be completed and ready for final inspection and tests. On receipt of request, Architect will either proceed with inspection or notify Contractor of unfulfilled requirements. Architect will prepare a final Certificate for Payment after inspection or will notify Contractor of construction that must be completed or corrected before certificate will be issued.

1. Re-inspection: Request re-inspection when the Work identified in previous inspections as incomplete is completed or corrected.

1.6 LIST OF INCOMPLETE ITEMS

A. Organization of List: Include name and identification of each space and area affected by construction operations for incomplete items and items needing correction including, if necessary, areas disturbed by Contractor that are outside the limits of construction.

1. Organize list of spaces in sequential order, starting with exterior areas first, listed by room or space number.

2. Organize items applying to each space by major element, including categories for ceilings, individual walls, floors, equipment, and building systems.
3. Include the following information at the top of each page:

    a. Project name.
    b. Date.
    c. Name of Architect.
    d. Name of Contractor.
    e. Page number.

1.7 SUBMITTAL OF PROJECT WARRANTIES

A. Time of Submittal: Submit written warranties on request of Architect for designated portions of the Work where warranties are indicated to commence on dates other than date of Substantial Completion, or when delay in submittal of warranties might limit Owner's rights under warranty.

B. Partial Occupancy: Submit properly executed warranties within 15 fifteen days of completion of designated portions of the Work that are completed and occupied or used by Owner during construction period by separate agreement with Contractor.

C. Organize warranty documents into an orderly sequence based on the table of contents of Project Manual.

D. Warranty Electronic File: Provide warranties and bonds in PDF format. Assemble complete warranty and bond submittal package into a single electronic PDF file with bookmarks enabling navigation to each item. Provide bookmarked table of contents at beginning of document.

    1. Submit on digital media acceptable to Architect.
    2. Scan warranties and bonds and assemble complete warranty and bond submittal package into a single indexed electronic PDF file with links enabling navigation to each item. Provide table of contents at beginning of document.

E. Warranties in Paper Form:

    1. Bind warranties and bonds in heavy-duty, three-ring, vinyl-covered, loose-leaf binders, thickness as necessary to accommodate contents, and sized to receive 8-1/2-by-11-inch (215-by-280-mm) paper.
    2. Provide heavy paper dividers with plastic-covered tabs for each separate warranty. Mark tab to identify the product or installation. Provide a typed description of the product or installation, including the name of the product and the name, address, and telephone number of Installer.
    3. Identify each binder on the front and spine with the typed or printed title "WARRANTIES," Project name, and name of Contractor.

F. Provide additional copies of each warranty to include in operation and maintenance manuals.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

A. Cleaning Agents: Use cleaning materials and agents recommended by manufacturer or fabricator of the surface to be cleaned. Do not use cleaning agents that are potentially hazardous to health or property or that might damage finished surfaces.

1. Use cleaning products that comply with Green Seal's GS-37, or if GS-37 is not applicable, use products that comply with the California Code of Regulations maximum allowable VOC levels.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 FINAL CLEANING

A. Perform final cleaning. Conduct cleaning and waste-removal operations to comply with local laws and ordinances and Federal and local environmental and antipollution regulations.

B. Cleaning: Employ experienced workers or professional cleaners for final cleaning. Clean each surface or unit to condition expected in an average commercial building cleaning and maintenance program. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions.

1. Complete the following cleaning operations before requesting inspection for certification of Substantial Completion for entire Project or for a designated portion of Project:

a. Clean Project site of rubbish, waste material, litter, and other foreign substances.
b. Sweep paved areas broom clean. Remove petrochemical spills, stains, and other foreign deposits.
c. Rake grounds that are neither planted nor paved to a smooth, even-textured surface.
d. Remove tools, construction equipment, machinery, and surplus material from Project site.
e. Remove snow and ice to provide safe access to building.
f. Clean exposed exterior and interior hard-surfaced finishes to a dirt-free condition, free of stains, films, and similar foreign substances. Avoid disturbing natural weathering of exterior surfaces. Restore reflective surfaces to their original condition.
g. Remove debris and surface dust from limited-access spaces, including roofs, plenums, shafts, trenches, equipment vaults, manholes, attics, and similar spaces.
h. Clean flooring, removing debris, dirt, and staining; clean according to manufacturer's recommendations.
i. Vacuum and mop concrete.

j. Vacuum carpet and similar soft surfaces, removing debris and excess nap; clean according to manufacturer's recommendations if visible soil or stains remain.
k. Clean transparent materials, including mirrors and glass in doors and windows. Remove glazing compounds and other noticeable, vision-obscuring materials. Polish mirrors and glass, taking care not to scratch surfaces.
l. Remove labels that are not permanent.
m. Touch up and otherwise repair and restore marred, exposed finishes and surfaces. Replace finishes and surfaces that cannot be satisfactorily repaired or restored or that already show evidence of repair or restoration.

1) Do not paint over "UL" and other required labels and identification, including mechanical and electrical nameplates.

n.
o. Wipe surfaces of mechanical and electrical equipment and similar equipment. Remove excess lubrication, paint and mortar droppings, and other foreign substances.
p. Replace parts subject to operating conditions during construction that may impede operation or reduce longevity.
q. Clean plumbing fixtures to a sanitary condition, free of stains, including stains resulting from water exposure.
r. Replace disposable air filters and clean permanent air filters. Clean exposed surfaces of diffusers, registers, and grills.
s. Clean ducts, blowers, and coils if units were operated without filters during construction or that display contamination with particulate matter on inspection.

1) Clean HVAC system in compliance with NADCA ACR.

t. Clean luminaires, lamps, globes, and reflectors to function with full efficiency.
u. Clean strainers.
v. Leave Project clean and ready for occupancy.

C. Pest Control: Comply with pest control requirements in Section 015000 "Temporary Facilities and Controls." Prepare written report.

D. Construction Waste Disposal: Comply with waste-disposal requirements in Section 017419 "Construction Waste Management and Disposal."

E. Construction Waste Disposal: Dispose of all waste in legal landfill

3.2 REPAIR OF THE WORK

A. Complete repair and restoration operations required by Section 017300 "Execution" before requesting inspection for determination of Substantial Completion.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 017823 - OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DATA

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for preparing operation and maintenance manuals, including the following:

1. Operation and maintenance documentation directory manuals.
2. Emergency manuals.
3. Systems and equipment operation manuals.
4. Systems and equipment maintenance manuals.
5. Product maintenance manuals.

B. Related Sections:

1. Division 01 Section 013300, "Submittal Procedures" for submitting copies of submittals for operation and maintenance manuals.
2. Divisions 02 through 49 Sections for specific operation and maintenance manual requirements for the Work in those Sections.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

A. System: An organized collection of parts, equipment, or subsystems united by regular interaction.

B. Subsystem: A portion of a system with characteristics similar to a system.

1.3 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Submit operation and maintenance manuals indicated. Provide content for each manual as specified in individual Specification Sections, and as reviewed and approved at the time of Section submittals. Submit reviewed manual content formatted and organized as required by this Section.

1. Architect will comment on whether content of operation and maintenance submittals is acceptable.
2. Where applicable, clarify and update reviewed manual content to correspond to revisions and field conditions.

B. Format: Submit operation and maintenance manuals in the following format:

1. Submit on digital media acceptable to Architect. Enable reviewer comments on draft submittals.
2. Include a complete operation and maintenance directory.
3. Submit 5 paper copies. Architect will return 4 copies.

C. Final Manual Submittal: Submit each manual in final form prior to requesting inspection for Substantial Completion and at least 15 days before commencing demonstration and training. Architect will return copy with comments.

1. Correct or revise each manual to comply with Architect's and Commissioning Authority's comments. Submit copies of each corrected manual within 15 days of receipt of Architect's and Commissioning Authority's comments and prior to commencing demonstration and training.

D. Comply with Section 017700 "Closeout Procedures" for schedule for submitting operation and maintenance documentation.

1.4 FORMAT OF OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE MANUALS

A. Organization: Include a section in the directory for each of the following:

1. List of documents.
2. List of systems.
3. List of equipment.
4. Table of contents

B. List of Systems and Subsystems: List systems alphabetically. Include references to operation and maintenance manuals that contain information about each system.

C. List of Equipment: List equipment for each system, organized alphabetically by system. For pieces of equipment not part of system, list alphabetically in separate list.

D. Tables of Contents: Include a table of contents for each emergency, operation, and maintenance manual.

E. Identification: In the documentation directory and in each operation and maintenance manual, identify each system, subsystem, and piece of equipment with same designation used in the Contract Documents. If no designation exists, assign a designation according to ASHRAE Guideline 4, "Preparation of Operating and Maintenance Documentation for Building Systems."

F. Manuals, Electronic Files: Submit manuals in the form of a multiple file composite electronic PDF file for each manual type required.

1. Electronic Files: Use electronic files prepared by manufacturer where available. Where scanning of paper documents is required, configure scanned file for minimum readable file size.
2. File Names and Bookmarks: Bookmark individual documents based on file names. Name document files to correspond to system, subsystem, and equipment names used in manual directory and table of contents. Group documents for each system and subsystem into individual composite bookmarked files, then create composite manual, so that resulting bookmarks reflect the system, subsystem, and equipment names in a readily navigated file tree. Configure electronic manual to display bookmark panel on opening file.

G. Manuals, Paper Copy: Submit manuals in the form of hard-copy, bound and labeled volumes.

1. Binders: Heavy-duty, three-ring, vinyl-covered, [**loose-leaf**] [**post-type**] binders, in thickness necessary to accommodate contents, sized to hold 8-1/2-by-11-inch (215-by-280-mm) paper; with clear plastic sleeve on spine to hold label describing contents and with pockets inside covers to hold folded oversize sheets.

   a. If two or more binders are necessary to accommodate data of a system, organize data in each binder into groupings by subsystem and related components. Cross-reference other binders if necessary to provide essential information for proper operation or maintenance of equipment or system.
   b. Identify each binder on front and spine, with printed title "OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE MANUAL,".

2. Dividers: Heavy-paper dividers with plastic-covered tabs for each section of the manual. Mark each tab to indicate contents. Include typed list of products and major components of equipment included in the section on each divider, cross-referenced to Specification Section number and title of Project Manual.
3. Protective Plastic Sleeves: Transparent plastic sleeves designed to enclose diagnostic software storage media for computerized electronic equipment.
4. Supplementary Text: Prepared on 8-1/2-by-11-inch white bond paper.
5. Drawings: Attach reinforced, punched binder tabs on drawings and bind with text.

   a. If oversize drawings are necessary, fold drawings to same size as text pages and use as foldouts.
   b. If drawings are too large to be used as foldouts, fold and place drawings in labeled envelopes and bind envelopes in rear of manual. At appropriate locations in manual, insert typewritten pages indicating drawing titles, descriptions of contents, and drawing locations.

1.5 REQUIREMENTS FOR EMERGENCY, OPERATION, AND MAINTENANCE MANUALS

A. Organization of Manuals: Unless otherwise indicated, organize each manual into a separate section for each system and subsystem, and a separate section for each piece of equipment not part of a system. Each manual shall contain the following materials, in the order listed:

1. Title page.
2. Table of contents.
3. Manual contents.

B. Title Page: Include the following information:

1. Subject matter included in manual.
2. Name and address of Project.
3. Name and address of Owner.

4. Date of submittal.
5. Name and contact information for Contractor.
6. Name and contact information for Architect.
7. Name and contact information for Commissioning Authority.
8. Names and contact information for major consultants to the Architect that designed the systems contained in the manuals.
9. Cross-reference to related systems in other operation and maintenance manuals.

C. Table of Contents: List each product included in manual, identified by product name, indexed to the content of the volume, and cross-referenced to Specification Section number in Project Manual.

D. Manual Contents: Organize into sets of manageable size. Arrange contents alphabetically by system, subsystem, and equipment. If possible, assemble instructions for subsystems, equipment, and components of one system into a single binder.

E. Identification: In the documentation directory and in each operation and maintenance manual, identify each system, subsystem, and piece of equipment with same designation used in the Contract Documents. If no designation exists, assign a designation according to ASHRAE Guideline 4, "Preparation of Operating and Maintenance Documentation for Building Systems."

1.6 EMERGENCY MANUALS

A. Emergency Manual: Assemble a complete set of emergency information indicating procedures for use by emergency personnel and by Owner's operating personnel for types of emergencies indicated.

B. Content: Organize manual into a separate section for each of the following:

1. Type of emergency.
2. Emergency instructions.
3. Emergency procedures.

C. Type of Emergency: Where applicable for each type of emergency indicated below, include instructions and procedures for each system, subsystem, piece of equipment, and component:

1. Fire.
2. Flood.
3. Gas leak.
4. Water leak.
5. Power failure.
6. Water outage.
7. System, subsystem, or equipment failure.
8. Chemical release or spill.

D. Emergency Instructions: Describe and explain warnings, trouble indications, error messages, and similar codes and signals. Include responsibilities of Owner's operating personnel for notification of Installer, supplier, and manufacturer to maintain warranties.

E. Emergency Procedures: Include the following, as applicable:

1. Instructions on stopping.
2. Shutdown instructions for each type of emergency.
3. Operating instructions for conditions outside normal operating limits.
4. Required sequences for electric or electronic systems.
5. Special operating instructions and procedures.

1.7 SYSTEMS AND EQUIPMENT OPERATION MANUALS

A. Systems and Equipment Operation Manual: Assemble a complete set of data indicating operation of each system, subsystem, and piece of equipment not part of a system. Include information required for daily operation and management, operating standards, and routine and special operating procedures.

B. Content: In addition to requirements in this Section, include operation data required in individual Specification Sections and the following information:

1. System, subsystem, and equipment descriptions. Use designations for systems and equipment indicated on Contract Documents.
2. Performance and design criteria if Contractor has delegated design responsibility.
3. Operating standards.
4. Operating procedures.
5. Operating logs.
6. Wiring diagrams.
7. Control diagrams.
8. Piped system diagrams.
9. Precautions against improper use.
10. License requirements including inspection and renewal dates.

C. Descriptions: Include the following:

1. Product name and model number. Use designations for products indicated on Contract Documents.
2. Manufacturer's name.
3. Equipment identification with serial number of each component.
4. Equipment function.
5. Operating characteristics.
6. Limiting conditions.
7. Performance curves.
8. Engineering data and tests.
9. Complete nomenclature and number of replacement parts.

D. Operating Procedures: Include the following, as applicable:

1. Startup procedures.
2. Equipment or system break-in procedures.
3. Routine and normal operating instructions.
4. Regulation and control procedures.

5. Instructions on stopping.
6. Normal shutdown instructions.
7. Seasonal and weekend operating instructions.
8. Required sequences for electric or electronic systems.
9. Special operating instructions and procedures.

E. Systems and Equipment Controls: Describe the sequence of operation, and diagram controls as installed.

F. Piped Systems: Diagram piping as installed, and identify color coding where required for identification.

1.8 SYSTEMS AND EQUIPMENT MAINTENANCE MANUALS

A. Systems and Equipment Maintenance Manuals: Assemble a complete set of data indicating maintenance of each system, subsystem, and piece of equipment not part of a system. Include manufacturers' maintenance documentation, preventive maintenance procedures and frequency, repair procedures, wiring and systems diagrams, lists of spare parts, and warranty information.

B. Content: For each system, subsystem, and piece of equipment not part of a system, include source information, manufacturers' maintenance documentation, maintenance procedures, maintenance and service schedules, spare parts list and source information, maintenance service contracts, and warranties and bonds, as described below.

C. Manufacturers' Maintenance Documentation: Include the following information for each component part or piece of equipment:

1. Standard maintenance instructions and bulletins; include only sheets pertinent to product or component installed. Mark each sheet to identify each product or component incorporated into the Work. If data include more than one item in a tabular format, identify each item using appropriate references from the Contract Documents. Identify data applicable to the Work and delete references to information not applicable.

    a. Prepare supplementary text if manufacturers' standard printed data are not available and where the information is necessary for proper operation and maintenance of equipment or systems.

2. Source Information: List each product included in manual, identified by product name and arranged to match manual's table of contents. For each product, list name, address, and telephone number of Installer or supplier and maintenance service agent, and cross-reference Specification Section number and title in Project Manual and drawing or schedule designation or identifier where applicable.
3. Drawings, diagrams, and instructions required for maintenance, including disassembly and component removal, replacement, and assembly.
4. Identification and nomenclature of parts and components.
5. List of items recommended to be stocked as spare parts.

D. Maintenance Procedures: Include the following information and items that detail essential maintenance procedures:

1. Test and inspection instructions.
2. Troubleshooting guide.
3. Precautions against improper maintenance.
4. Disassembly; component removal, repair, and replacement; and reassembly instructions.
5. Aligning, adjusting, and checking instructions.
6. Demonstration and training video recording, if available.

E. Maintenance and Service Schedules: Include service and lubrication requirements, list of required lubricants for equipment, and separate schedules for preventive and routine maintenance and service with standard time allotment.

F. Spare Parts List and Source Information: Include lists of replacement and repair parts, with parts identified and cross-referenced to manufacturers' maintenance documentation and local sources of maintenance materials and related services.

G. Warranties and Bonds: Include copies of warranties and bonds and lists of circumstances and conditions that would affect validity of warranties or bonds.

1. Include procedures to follow and required notifications for warranty claims.

H. Drawings: Prepare drawings supplementing manufacturers' printed data to illustrate the relationship of component parts of equipment and systems and to illustrate control sequence and flow diagrams. Coordinate these drawings with information contained in record Drawings to ensure correct illustration of completed installation.

1.9 PRODUCT MAINTENANCE MANUALS

A. Product Maintenance Manual: Assemble a complete set of maintenance data indicating care and maintenance of each product, material, and finish incorporated into the Work.

B. Content: Organize manual into a separate section for each product, material, and finish. Include source information, product information, maintenance procedures, repair materials and sources, and warranties and bonds, as described below.

C. Product Information: Include the following, as applicable:

1. Product name and model number.
2. Manufacturer's name.
3. Color, pattern, and texture.
4. Material and chemical composition.
5. Reordering information for specially manufactured products.

D. Maintenance Procedures: Include manufacturer's written recommendations and the following:

1. Inspection procedures.

2. Types of cleaning agents to be used and methods of cleaning.
3. List of cleaning agents and methods of cleaning detrimental to product.
4. Schedule for routine cleaning and maintenance.
5. Repair instructions.

E. Repair Materials and Sources: Include lists of materials and local sources of materials and related services.

F. Warranties and Bonds: Include copies of warranties and bonds and lists of circumstances and conditions that would affect validity of warranties or bonds.

1. Include procedures to follow and required notifications for warranty claims.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Used)

END OF SECTION

SECTION 017839 - PROJECT RECORD DOCUMENTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for Project Record Documents, including the following:

1. Record Drawings.
2. Record specifications.
3. Record Product Data.
4. Record Product Data.
5. Miscellaneous record submittals.

B. Related Requirements:
1. Division 01 Section 017300, "Execution" for final property survey.
2. Division 01 Section 017700, "Closeout Procedures" for general closeout procedures.
3. Section 017823 "Operation and Maintenance Data" for operation and maintenance manual requirements.
4. Divisions 02 through 49 Sections for specific requirements for project record documents of the Work in those Sections.

1.2 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Record Drawings: Comply with the following:
1. Number of Copies: Submit copies of Record Drawings as follows:

a. Initial Submittal:
1) Submit PDF electronic files of scanned record prints and one set(s) of file prints.
2) Architect will indicate whether general scope of changes, additional information recorded, and quality of drafting are acceptable.

b. Final Submittal:
1) Submit PDF electronic files of scanned Record Prints and three set(s) of file prints.
2) Print each drawing, whether or not changes and additional information were recorded.

B. Record Specifications: Submit annotated PDF electronic files and 2 paper copies of Project's Specifications, including addenda and Contract modifications.

C. Record Product Data: Submit annotated PDF electronic files and directories and 2 paper copies of each submittal.

1.3 RECORD DRAWINGS

A. Record Prints: Maintain one set of marked-up paper copies of the Contract Drawings and Shop Drawings, incorporating new and revised drawings as modifications are issued.

1. Preparation: Mark record prints to show the actual installation, where installation varies from that shown originally. Require individual or entity who obtained record data, whether individual or entity is Installer, subcontractor, or similar entity, to provide information for preparation of corresponding marked-up record prints.

a. Give particular attention to information on concealed elements that would be difficult to identify or measure and record later.
b. Accurately record information in an acceptable drawing technique.
c. Record data as soon as possible after obtaining it.
d. Record and check the markup before enclosing concealed installations.
e. Cross-reference record prints to corresponding photographic documentation.

2. Content: Types of items requiring marking include, but are not limited to, the following:

a. Dimensional changes to Drawings.
b. Revisions to details shown on Drawings.
c. Depths of foundations.
d. Locations and depths of underground utilities.
e. Revisions to routing of piping and conduits.
f. Revisions to electrical circuitry.
g. Actual equipment locations.
h. Duct size and routing.
i. Locations of concealed internal utilities.
j. Changes made by Change Order or Construction Change Directive.
k. Changes made following Architect's written orders.
l. Details not on the original Contract Drawings.
m. Field records for variable and concealed conditions.
n. Record information on the Work that is shown only schematically.

3. Mark the Contract Drawings and Shop Drawings completely and accurately. Use personnel proficient at recording graphic information in production of marked-up record prints.
4. Mark record prints with erasable, red-colored pencil. Use other colors to distinguish between changes for different categories of the Work at same location.
5. Mark important additional information that was either shown schematically or omitted from original Drawings.
6. Note Construction Change Directive numbers, alternate numbers, Change Order numbers, and similar identification, where applicable.

B. Record Digital Data Files: Immediately before inspection for Certificate of Substantial Completion, review marked-up record prints with Architect. When authorized, prepare a full set of corrected digital data files of the Contract Drawings, as follows:

1. Format: DWG, Version 10 Pro, Microsoft Windows operating system.
2. Incorporate changes and additional information previously marked on record prints. Delete, redraw, and add details and notations where applicable.
3. Refer instances of uncertainty to Architect for resolution.
4. Architect will furnish Contractor with one set of digital data files of the Contract Drawings for use in recording information.

    a. Architect will provide data file layer information. Record markups in separate layers.

C. Newly Prepared Record Drawings: Prepare new Drawings instead of preparing record Drawings where Architect determines that neither the original Contract Drawings nor Shop Drawings are suitable to show actual installation.

1. New Drawings may be required when a Change Order is issued as a result of accepting an alternate, substitution, or other modification.
2. Consult Architect for proper scale and scope of detailing and notations required to record the actual physical installation and its relation to other construction. Integrate newly prepared record Drawings into record Drawing sets; comply with procedures for formatting, organizing, copying, binding, and submitting.

D. Format: Identify and date each Record Drawing; include the designation "PROJECT RECORD DRAWING" in a prominent location.

1. Record Prints: Organize record prints into manageable sets. Bind each set with durable paper cover sheets. Include identification on cover sheets.
2. Record Digital Data Files: Organize digital data information into separate electronic files that correspond to each sheet of the Contract Drawings. Name each file with the sheet identification. Include identification in each digital data file.
3. Identification: As follows:

    a. Project name.
    b. Date.
    c. Designation "PROJECT RECORD DRAWINGS."
    d. Name of Architect.
    e. Name of Contractor.

1.4 RECORD SPECIFICATIONS

A. Preparation: Mark Specifications to indicate the actual product installation, where installation varies from that indicated in Specifications, addenda, and Contract modifications.

1. Give particular attention to information on concealed products and installations that cannot be readily identified and recorded later.
2. Mark copy with the proprietary name and model number of products, materials, and equipment furnished, including substitutions and product options selected.
3. Record the name of manufacturer, supplier, Installer, and other information necessary to provide a record of selections made.

4. For each principal product, indicate whether Record Product Data has been submitted in operation and maintenance manuals instead of submitted as Record Product Data.

B. Format: Submit record specifications as annotated PDF electronic file and 2 paper copies.

1.5 RECORD PRODUCT DATA

A. Recording: Maintain one copy of each submittal during the construction period for Project Record Document purposes. Post changes and revisions to Project Record Documents as they occur; do not wait until end of Project.

B. Preparation: Mark Product Data to indicate the actual product installation where installation varies substantially from that indicated in Product Data submittal.

1. Give particular attention to information on concealed products and installations that cannot be readily identified and recorded later.
2. Include significant changes in the product delivered to Project site and changes in manufacturer's written instructions for installation.
3. Note related Change Orders and Record Drawings where applicable.

C. Format: Submit Record Product Data as annotated PDF electronic file and 2 paper copies.

1. Include Record Product Data directory organized by Specification Section number and title, electronically linked to each item of Record Product Data.

1.6 MAINTENANCE OF RECORD DOCUMENTS

A. Maintenance of Record Documents: Store Record Documents in the field office apart from the Contract Documents used for construction. Do not use Project Record Documents for construction purposes. Maintain Record Documents in good order and in a clean, dry, legible condition, protected from deterioration and loss. Provide access to Project Record Documents for Architect's reference during normal working hours.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Used)

END OF SECTION

SECTION 017900 - DEMONSTRATION AND TRAINING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for instructing Owner's personnel, including the following:

1. Demonstration of operation of systems, subsystems, and equipment.
2. Instruction in operation and maintenance of systems, subsystems, and equipment.
3. Demonstration and training video recordings.

1.2 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Instruction Program: Submit outline of instructional program for demonstration and training, including a list of training modules and a schedule of proposed dates, times, length of instruction time, and instructors' names for each training module. Include learning objective and outline for each training module.

1. Indicate proposed training modules using manufacturer-produced demonstration and training video recordings for systems, equipment, and products in lieu of video recording of live instructional module.

1.3 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Demonstration and Training Video Recordings: Submit two copies within seven days of end of each training module.

1. At completion of training, submit complete training manual(s) for Owner's use prepared in same paper and PDF file format required for operation and maintenance manuals specified in Section 017823 "Operation and Maintenance Data."

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Facilitator Qualifications: A firm or individual experienced in training or educating maintenance personnel in a training program similar in content and extent to that indicated for this Project, and whose work has resulted in training or education with a record of successful learning performance.

B. Instructor Qualifications: A factory-authorized service representative, complying with requirements in Section 014000 "Quality Requirements," experienced in operation and maintenance procedures and training.

C. Preinstruction Conference: Conduct conference at Project site to comply with requirements in Section 013100 "Project Management and Coordination."

1.5 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate instruction schedule with Owner's operations. Adjust schedule as required to minimize disrupting Owner's operations and to ensure availability of Owner's personnel.

B. Coordinate instructors, including providing notification of dates, times, length of instruction time, and course content.

C. Coordinate content of training modules with content of approved emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals. Do not submit instruction program until operation and maintenance data have been reviewed and approved by Architect.

1.6 INSTRUCTION PROGRAM

A. Program Structure: Develop an instruction program that includes individual training modules for each system and for equipment not part of a system, as required by individual Specification Sections.

B. Training Modules: Develop a learning objective and teaching outline for each module. Include a description of specific skills and knowledge that participant is expected to master. For each module, include instruction for the following as applicable to the system, equipment, or component:

1. Basis of System Design, Operational Requirements, and Criteria: Include the following:

    a. System, subsystem, and equipment descriptions.
    b. Performance and design criteria if Contractor is delegated design responsibility.
    c. Operating standards.
    d. Regulatory requirements.
    e. Equipment function.
    f. Operating characteristics.
    g. Limiting conditions.
    h. Performance curves.

2. Documentation: Review the following items in detail:

    a. Emergency manuals.
    b. Systems and equipment operation manuals.
    c. Systems and equipment maintenance manuals.
    d. Product maintenance manuals.
    e. Project Record Documents.
    f. Identification systems.
    g. Warranties and bonds.

h. Maintenance service agreements and similar continuing commitments.

3. Emergencies: Include the following, as applicable:

a. Instructions on meaning of warnings, trouble indications, and error messages.
b. Instructions on stopping.
c. Shutdown instructions for each type of emergency.
d. Operating instructions for conditions outside of normal operating limits.
e. Sequences for electric or electronic systems.
f. Special operating instructions and procedures.

4. Operations: Include the following, as applicable:

a. Startup procedures.
b. Equipment or system break-in procedures.
c. Routine and normal operating instructions.
d. Regulation and control procedures.
e. Control sequences.
f. Safety procedures.
g. Instructions on stopping.
h. Normal shutdown instructions.
i. Operating procedures for emergencies.
j. Operating procedures for system, subsystem, or equipment failure.
k. Seasonal and weekend operating instructions.
l. Required sequences for electric or electronic systems.
m. Special operating instructions and procedures.

5. Adjustments: Include the following:

a. Alignments.
b. Checking adjustments.
c. Noise and vibration adjustments.
d. Economy and efficiency adjustments.

6. Troubleshooting: Include the following:

a. Diagnostic instructions.
b. Test and inspection procedures.

7. Maintenance: Include the following:

a. Inspection procedures.
b. Types of cleaning agents to be used and methods of cleaning.
c. List of cleaning agents and methods of cleaning detrimental to product.
d. Procedures for routine cleaning.
e. Procedures for preventive maintenance.
f. Procedures for routine maintenance.
g. Instruction on use of special tools.

8. Repairs: Include the following:

a. Diagnosis instructions.
b. Repair instructions.
c. Disassembly; component removal, repair, and replacement; and reassembly instructions.
d. Instructions for identifying parts and components.
e. Review of spare parts needed for operation and maintenance.

1.7 PREPARATION

A. Assemble educational materials necessary for instruction, including documentation and training module. Assemble training modules into a training manual organized in coordination with requirements in Section 017823 "Operation and Maintenance Data."

B. Set up instructional equipment at instruction location.

1.8 INSTRUCTION

A. Facilitator: Engage a qualified facilitator to prepare instruction program and training modules, to coordinate instructors, and to coordinate between Contractor and Owner for number of participants, instruction times, and location.

B. Engage qualified instructors to instruct Owner's personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain systems, subsystems, and equipment not part of a system.

C. Scheduling: Provide instruction at mutually agreed-on times. For equipment that requires seasonal operation, provide similar instruction at start of each season.

1. Schedule training with Owner through COR with at least 14 days' advance notice.
2. Owner will furnish Contractor with names and positions of participants.

D. Training Location and Reference Material: Conduct training on-site in the completed and fully operational facility using the actual equipment in-place. Conduct training using final operation and maintenance data submittals.

E. Evaluation: At conclusion of each training module, assess and document each participant's mastery of module by use of a demonstration performance-based test.

F. Cleanup: Collect used and leftover educational materials and give to Owner. Remove instructional equipment. Restore systems and equipment to condition existing before initial training use.

1.9 DEMONSTRATION AND TRAINING VIDEO RECORDINGS

A. General: Engage a qualified commercial videographer to record demonstration and training video recordings. Record each training module separately. Include classroom instructions and demonstrations, board diagrams, and other visual aids, but not student practice.

1. At beginning of each training module, record each chart containing learning objective and lesson outline.

B. Digital Video Recordings: Provide high-resolution, digital video in MPEG format, produced by a digital camera with minimum sensor resolution of 12 megapixels and capable of recording in full HD mode with vibration reduction technology.

1. Submit video recordings on CD-ROM or thumb drive.

C. Recording: Mount camera on tripod before starting recording, unless otherwise necessary to adequately cover area of demonstration and training. Display continuous running time.

D. Light Levels: Verify light levels are adequate to properly light equipment. Verify equipment markings are clearly visible prior to recording.

E. Preproduced Video Recordings: Provide video recordings used as a component of training modules in same format as recordings of live training.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

PART 3 - EXECUTION

END OF SECTION

SECTION 019113 - GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions, Submittals, Demonstration and Training and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

B. Owner's Project requirements (OPR) and Basis of Design (BoD) documentation are included by reference for information only.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Commissioning is a quality-oriented process for achieving, verifying, and documenting that the performance of facilities, systems, and assemblies meet defined objectives and criteria.

B. Commissioning is intended to achieve specific objectives according to contract documents:

1. Verify that applicable equipment and systems are installed according to the manufacturer's recommendations and to industry accepted minimum standards and that they receive adequate operational checkout by installing contractors.
2. Verify and document proper performance of equipment and systems.
3. Verify O&M documentation left on site is complete.
4. Verify that the Owner's operating personnel are adequately trained.

C. The commissioning process does not take away from or reduce the responsibility of the system designers or installing contractors to provide a finished and fully functioning product.

D. Related Sections located in the following Divisions

1. Divisions 01, 07, 08, 11 21, 22, 23, 26, 27, and 28

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. Acceptance Phase: Phase of construction after startup and initial checkout and FPTs completion.

B. Approval: Acceptance that a piece of equipment or system has been properly installed and is functioning in the tested modes according to the Contract Documents.

C. Architect/Engineer (A/E): The prime consultant (architect) and sub-consultants who comprise the design team, generally the HVAC mechanical designer/engineer and the electrical designer/engineer.

D. Basis of Design (BoD): The basis of design is the documentation of the primary thought processes and assumptions behind design decisions that were made to meet the OPR. The basis of design describes the systems, components, conditions and methods chosen to meet the intent.

E. Commissioning Authority (CxA): An independent agent, not otherwise associated with the A/E team members or the Contractor. The CxA directs and coordinates the day-to-day commissioning activities. The CxA does not take an oversight role like the CM. The CxA is part of the CM's team or shall report directly to the Owner.

F. Commissioning Plan: An overall plan, developed before or after bidding, that provides the structure, schedule and coordination planning for the commissioning process.

G. Contract Documents: The documents binding on parties involved in the construction of this project (drawings, specifications, change orders, amendments, contracts, Cx Plan, etc.).

H. Contractor: The general contractor, Design/Build contractor, or authorized representative.

I. Control System: The central building energy management and control system.

J. Construction Manager (CM): The Owner's representative in the day-to-day activities of construction. In general, the Construction Management Services Contractor (CM) is hired by the Owner to assist in the overall management of the project including supervising and on-site managing authority over a project's construction. The GC reports to the CM. The CM is the Owner's on-site representative.

K. Data logging: Monitoring flows, currents, status, pressures, etc. of equipment using stand-alone data loggers separate from the control system.

L. Deferred FPTs: FPTs that are performed later, after substantial completion, due to partial occupancy, equipment, seasonal requirements, design or other site conditions that disallow the test from being performed.

M. Deficiency (Issue): A condition in the installation or function of a component, piece of equipment or system that is not in compliance with the Contract Documents (that is, does not perform properly or is not complying with the design intent).

N. Design Narrative or Design Documentation: Sections of either the Design Intent or Basis of Design.

O. Factory Testing: Testing of equipment on-site or at the factory by factory personnel with an Owner's representative present.

P. Functional Performance Test (FPT): Test of the dynamic function and operation of equipment and systems using manual (direct observation) or monitoring methods. FPT

is the dynamic testing of systems (rather than just components) under full operation (e.g., the chiller pump is tested interactively with the chiller functions to see if the pump ramps up and down to maintain the differential pressure setpoint). Systems are tested under various modes, such as during low cooling or heating loads, high loads, component failures, unoccupied, varying outside air temperatures, fire alarm, power failure, etc. The systems are run through all the control system's sequences of operation and components are verified to be responding as the sequences state. Traditional air or water test and balancing (TAB) is not FPT, in the commissioning sense of the word. TAB's primary work is setting up the system flows and pressures as specified, while FPT is verifying that which has already been set up. The CxA develops the FPT procedures in a sequential written form, coordinates, oversees and documents the actual testing, which is usually performed by the installing contractor or vendor. FPTs are performed after PFC and startup are complete.

Q. General Contractor (GC): The prime contractor for this project. Also the Design/build Contractor (DBC). Generally refers to all the GC's subcontractors as well. Also referred to as the Contractor, in some contexts.

R. Indirect Indicators: Indicators of a response or condition, such as a reading from a control system screen reporting a damper to be 100% closed.

S. Manual Test: Using hand-held instruments, immediate control system readouts or direct observation to verify performance (contrasted to analyzing monitored data taken over time to make the "observation").

T. Monitoring: The recording of parameters (flow, current, status, pressure, etc.) of equipment operation using data loggers or the trending capabilities of control systems.

U. Non-Compliance: See Deficiency.

V. Non-Conformance: See Deficiency.

W. Owner's Project Requirements (OPR): A dynamic document that provides the explanation of the ideas, concepts and criteria that are considered to be very important to the owner. It is initially the outcome of the programming and conceptual design phases.

X. Over-written Value: Writing over a sensor value in the control system to see the response of a system (e.g., changing the outside air temperature value from 50F to 75F to verify economizer operation). See also "Simulated Signal."

Y. Owner-Contracted Tests: Tests paid for by the Owner outside the GC's contract and for which the CxA does not oversee. These tests will not be repeated during FPTs if properly documented.

Z. Phased Commissioning: Commissioning that is completed in phases (by floors, for example) due to the size of the structure or other scheduling issues, in order minimize the total construction time.

AA. Pre-functional Checklist (PFC): A list of items to inspect and elementary component tests to conduct to verify proper installation of equipment, provided by the CxA to the

GC. PFC tasks are primarily static inspections and procedures to prepare the equipment or system for initial operation (e.g., belt tension, oil levels OK, labels affixed, gages in place, sensors calibrated, etc.). However, some PFC items entail simple testing of the function of a component, a piece of equipment or system (such as measuring the voltage imbalance on a three phase pump motor of a chiller system). The word pre-functional refers to before FPT. PFC augment and are combined with the manufacturer's start-up checklist.

BB. Project Manager (PM): The contracting and managing authority for the owner over the design and/or construction of the project, a staff position.

CC. Sampling: Functionally testing only a fraction of the total number of identical or near identical pieces of equipment.

DD. Seasonal Performance Tests: FPT that are deferred until the system(s) will experience conditions closer to their design conditions.

EE. Simulated Condition: Condition that is created for the purpose of testing the response of a system (e.g., applying a hair blower to a space sensor to see the response in a VAV box).

FF. Simulated Signal: Disconnecting a sensor and using a signal generator to send an amperage, resistance or pressure to the transducer and DDC system to simulate a sensor value.

GG. Specifications: The construction specifications of the Contract Documents.

HH. Startup: The initial starting or activating of dynamic equipment, including executing PFC.

II. Subs: The subcontractors to the GC who provide and install building components and systems.

JJ. Test Procedures: The step-by-step process which must be executed to fulfill the test requirements. The test procedures are developed by the CxA.

KK. Test Requirements: Requirements specifying what modes and functions, etc. shall be tested. The test requirements are not the detailed test procedures.

LL. Trending: Monitoring using the building control system.

MM. Vendor: Supplier of equipment.

NN. Warranty Period: Warranty period for entire project, including equipment components. Warranty begins at Substantial Completion and extends for at least one year, unless specifically noted otherwise in the Contract Documents and accepted submittals.

1.4 COORDINATION

A. Commissioning Team:

1. The members of the commissioning team consist of the commissioning authority (CxA), the owner's representative (OR) or construction manager (CM), the general contractor (GC), the architect and design engineers, the mechanical contractor (MC), the electrical contractor (EC), the testing, adjust and balancing (TAB) contractor, the control contractor (CC), the facility operating staff, and any other installing subcontractors or suppliers of equipment. The CxA directs and coordinates the project commissioning activities and reports to the owner. All team members work together to fulfill their contracted responsibilities and meet the objectives of the contract documents.

B. Scheduling:

1. The Contractor shall provide the Commissioning Authority (CxA) with a detailed construction schedule within 30 days of the commencement of work. The Contractor shall also provide the Commissioning Authority (CxA) with construction schedule updates throughout the construction period. Schedules shall include all submittals; equipment start-up activities; ductwork testing; pipe flushing; Test, Adjust, and Balance; and Owner training. The CxA will provide the Contractor with commissioning activities into the overall project schedule
2. Contractor shall notify CxA 7-days prior to equipment startup, ductwork testing, pipe testing and flushing, water treatment certification, and other inspections. All documentation shall be sent to CxA for record.
3. Contractor shall complete pre-functional checklists and installation checklists daily.
4. Contractor shall submit proposed startup procedures for review 7-days prior to startup.
5. Contractor shall submit completed startup reports prior to scheduling functional testing.
6. Controls contractor shall submit trending for review to CxA 7-days prior to functional performance testing. Trending duration shall be for 7-days on 30-minute intervals and shall include all points as requested by CxA. Functional testing will not be scheduled prior to CxA and Owner approving trends.
7. TAB contractor shall be responsible for 10% TAB Verification with CxA and Cx Team.
8. FPT (Functional Performance Test) procedures will be developed by the CxA. The contractor shall return consolidated comments from all subcontractors within 14 days of receipt from the CxA.
9. Contractor shall be responsible for participating in functional performance testing at end of construction.
10. The CxA will work with the CM and GC according to established protocols to schedule the commissioning activities.
11. The CxA will provide sufficient notice to the CM and GC for scheduling commissioning activities.
12. The GC will integrate all commissioning activities into the master schedule.
13. All parties will address scheduling problems and make necessary notifications in a timely manner in order to expedite the commissioning process.

1.5 COMMISSIONING OVERVIEW

A. Commissioning Plan: The commissioning plan is intended as a guide for commissioning activities on the project. The specifications are the contract requirements and shall be considered the extent of the subcontractor's responsibilities.

1. The Commissioning Plan is a document that outlines the organization, schedule, allocation of resources, and documentation requirements of the commissioning process.
2. Just after the initial commissioning pre-construction meeting, the CxA will update the draft plan which is then considered the "final" plan, though it will continue to expand as the project progresses.
3. Additional information in the form of Pre-functional Checklist (PFC) and Functional Performance Test (FPT) forms will be included in the commissioning plan and will be developed specifically for those systems and equipment to be commissioned in the project.

B. Commissioning Process: The following narrative provides a brief overview of the typical commissioning tasks during construction and the general order in which they occur.

1. Commissioning during construction begins with a commissioning kick-off meeting conducted by the CxA where the commissioning process is reviewed with the commissioning team members.
2. Additional meetings will be required throughout construction, scheduled by the CxA with necessary parties attending, to plan, scope, coordinate, schedule future activities and resolve problems.
3. Equipment documentation is submitted to the CxA during normal submittals, including detailed start-up procedures.
4. The CxA shall review contractor submittals for compliance with OPR and BoD for those systems being commissioning. This review shall be concurrent with A/E reviews and submitted to the design team as required through the normal submittal process.
5. The CxA provides Subcontractors with PFCs to be completed during the installation and startup process.
6. In general, the pre-functional checkout and functional verification proceeds from simple to complex; from component level to equipment to systems and intersystem levels with PFCs being completed before FPT.
7. The Subcontractors, under their own direction, completes the PFCs and performs startup and initial checkout. The CxA samples PFC compliance by verifying that the checklists and startup were completed according to the approved plans. The CxA will witness start-up of selected equipment.
8. The CxA develops specific equipment and system FPT procedures.
9. The FPTs procedures are executed by the Subcontractors, under the direction of, and documented by the CxA.
10. Items of non-compliance in material, installation or setup are corrected at the Subcontractor's expense and the system retested.
11. Commissioning is completed before Substantial Completion.

1.6 COMMISSIONING TEAM & RESPONSIBILITIES

A. Members Appointed by Contractor(s): Individuals, each having the authority to act on behalf of the entity he or she represents, explicitly organized to implement the commissioning process through coordinated action. The commissioning team shall consist of, but not be limited to, the Construction Manager (CM) and representatives of the Contractor, including Project superintendent and subcontractors, installers, suppliers, and specialists deemed appropriate by the CxA.

B. Members Appointed by Owner:

1. CxA: The designated person, company, or entity that plans, schedules, and coordinates the commissioning team to implement the commissioning process. Owner will engage the CxA under a separate contract.
2. Representatives of the facility user and operation and maintenance personnel.
3. The Owners Representative.
4. Architect and engineering design professionals.

C. All Parties Responsibilities

1. Follow the Commissioning Plan.
2. Attend commissioning kick-off meeting and additional meetings as necessary.

D. Owner's Responsibilities

1. Provide the OPR documentation to the CxA and Contractor for information and use.
2. Assign operation and maintenance personnel and schedule them to participate in commissioning team activities.
3. Provide the BoD documentation, prepared by Architect and approved by Owner, to the CxA and Contractor for use in developing the commissioning plan, systems manual, and operation and maintenance training plan.
4. Follow the Commissioning Plan.
5. Attend commissioning scoping meetings and additional meetings as necessary.

E. Architect/Engineer Responsibilities

1. Construction and Acceptance Phase:

a. Attend the commissioning kick-off meeting and selected commissioning team meetings.
b. Provide any design narrative documentation requested by the CxA.
c. Coordinate resolution of system deficiencies identified during commissioning, according to the contract documents.

F. Mechanical And Electrical Designers/Engineers (Of The A/E) Responsibilities:

1. Construction and Acceptance Phase

a. Provide any design narrative and sequences documentation requested by the CxA. The designers shall assist (along with the contractors) in clarifying

the operation and control of commissioned equipment in areas where the specifications, control drawings or equipment documentation is not sufficient for writing detailed testing procedures.

b. Attend commissioning kick-off meeting and other selected commissioning team meetings.
c. Participate in the resolution of system deficiencies identified during commissioning, according to the contract documents.
d. Review the PFC for major pieces of equipment for sufficiency prior to their use.
e. Review the FPT procedure forms for major pieces of equipment for sufficiency prior to their use.
f. Witness testing of selected pieces of equipment and systems.

G. Commissioning Authority (CxA) Responsibilities:

1. The CxA is *not* responsible for design concept, design criteria, compliance with codes, design or general construction scheduling, cost estimating, or construction management.
2. The CxA may assist with problem-solving non-conformance or deficiencies, but ultimately that responsibility resides with the GC.
3. The primary role of the CxA is to develop and coordinate the execution of a testing plan, observe and document performance that systems are functioning in accordance with the documented OPR and BOD and in accordance with the Contract Documents.
4. Coordinates and directs the commissioning activities in a logical, sequential and efficient manner using consistent protocols and forms, centralized documentation, clear and regular communications and consultations with all necessary parties, frequently updated timelines and schedules and technical expertise.
5. Coordinate the commissioning work and, with the GC and CM, ensure that commissioning activities are being scheduled into the master schedule.
6. Revise, as necessary, the Commissioning Plan for the Construction Phase.
7. Plan and conduct a commissioning kick-off meeting and other commissioning meetings.
8. Request and review additional information required to perform commissioning tasks, including O&M materials, contractor start-up and checkout procedures.
9. Before startup, obtain from appropriate contractors and suppliers the current control sequences and interlocks and work with contractors and design engineers until sufficient clarity has been obtained, in writing, to be able to write detailed testing procedures.
10. Obtain and use in development of Cx documentation normal Contractor submittals applicable to systems being commissioned for compliance with commissioning needs, concurrent with the A/E reviews.
11. Write and distribute PFCs.
12. Perform site visits, as necessary, to observe component and system installations. Attends selected planning and job-site meetings to obtain information on construction progress. Review construction meeting minutes for revisions /substitutions relating to the commissioning process. Assist in resolving any discrepancies.
13. Witness all or part of the HVAC piping test and flushing procedure, sufficient to be confident that proper procedures were followed. Document this testing and

include the documentation in O&M manuals. Notify owner's project manager of any deficiencies in results or procedures.

14. Witness all or part of any ductwork testing and cleaning procedures, sufficient to be confident that proper procedures were followed. Document this testing and include the documentation in O&M manuals. Notify owner's project manager of any deficiencies in results or procedures.
15. Perform PFC sampling and by selected site observation and spot checking to verify actual progress as compared to reported.
16. Review TAB execution plan.
17. Oversee sufficient functionality of the energy management control (or BAS) system and approve it to be used for TAB, before TAB is executed.
18. Approve air and water systems balancing by spot testing, by reviewing completed reports and by selected site observation.
19. With necessary assistance and review from installing contractors, write the FPT procedures for equipment and systems. This may include energy management control system trending, stand-alone data logger monitoring or manual FPT
20. Analyze any functional performance trend logs and monitoring data to verify performance.
21. Coordinate witness and approve manual FPTs performed by installing contractors. Coordinate retesting as necessary until satisfactory performance is achieved. Perform actual FPT with contractors on equipment specified in other sections.
22. Maintain a master deficiency and resolution log and a separate testing record. Provide the CM with written progress reports and test results with recommended actions.
23. Provide a final commissioning report.

H. Construction Manager—Owner's Representative Responsibilities (CM):

1. Facilitate the coordination of the commissioning work by the CxA, and, with the GC and CxA, ensure that commissioning activities are being scheduled into the master schedule.
2. Attend a commissioning kick-off meeting and other commissioning team meetings.
3. Furnish a copy of all construction documents, addenda, change orders and approved submittals and shop drawings related to commissioned equipment to the CxA.
4. When necessary, observe and witness PFC, startup and FPT of selected equipment.
5. Review commissioning progress and deficiency reports.
6. Coordinate the resolution of non-compliance and design deficiencies identified in all phases of commissioning.
7. Sign-off (final approval) on individual commissioning tests as completed and passing. Recommend completion of the commissioning process to the Project Manager.

I. Owner's Project Manager (Pm):

1. Arrange for facility operating and maintenance personnel to attend various field commissioning activities and field training sessions according to the Commissioning Plan—Construction Phase.

2. Provide final approval for the completion of the commissioning work.

J. Contractor (GC):

Contractor shall assign representatives with expertise and authority to act on its behalf and shall schedule them to participate in and perform commissioning process activities including, but not limited to, the following:

1. Evaluate performance deficiencies identified in test reports and, in collaboration with entity responsible for system and equipment installation, recommend corrective action.
2. Cooperate with the CxA for resolution of issues recorded in the Issues Log.
3. Attend commissioning team meetings held on a monthly basis.
4. Integrate and coordinate commissioning process activities with construction schedule.
5. Review commissioning progress and deficiency reports.
6. Review and accept construction checklists provided by the CxA.
7. Complete paper or electronic construction checklists as Work is completed and provide to the CxA on a weekly basis.
8. Review and accept commissioning process test procedures provided by the Commissioning Authority.
9. Complete commissioning process test procedures.
10. Include the cost of commissioning in the total contract price.
11. Coordinate the training of Owner personnel and provide the times and dates of training to the CxA.
12. Execute seasonal or deferred functional performance testing witnessed by the CxA to facilitate the Cx process.
13. Provide a list of final settings, set points, ranges, schedules, and / or trend logs required by the CxA.
14. Follow the Commissioning Plan.
15. Attend commissioning scoping meetings and additional meetings as necessary.
16. From the red-line drawings, edit and update one-line diagrams developed as part of the design narrative documentation and those provided by the vendor as shop drawings for the chilled and hot water, condenser water, domestic water, steam and condensate systems; supply, return and exhaust air systems and emergency power system.

K. Sub Contractor’s Responsibilities

Contractor shall assign representatives with expertise and authority to act on its behalf and shall schedule them to participate in and perform commissioning process activities including, but not limited to, the following:

1. Provide all requested submittal data, including detailed start-up procedures and specific responsibilities of the Owner to keep warranties in force.
2. Assist in equipment testing per agreements with Prime.
3. Include all special tools and instruments (only available from vendor, specific to a piece of equipment) required for testing equipment according to these Contract Documents in the base bid price to the Contractor, except for stand-alone data logging equipment that may be used by the CxA.

4. Provide information requested by CxA regarding equipment sequence of operation and testing procedures.
5. Review test procedures for equipment installed by factory representatives.
6. Follow the Commissioning Plan.
7. Attend commissioning scoping meetings and additional meetings as necessary.

L. Equipment Suppliers

1. Provide all requested submittal data, including detailed start-up procedures and specific responsibilities of the Owner to keep warranties in force.
2. Assist in equipment testing per agreements with Subcontractors.
3. Include all special tools and instruments (only available from vendor, specific to a piece of equipment) required for testing equipment according to these Contract Documents in the base bid price to the Contractor.
4. Provide information requested by CxA regarding equipment sequence of operation and testing procedures.

1.7 SYSTEMS TO BE COMMISSIONED

A. The following systems will be commissioned in this project:

1. Divisions 7 and 8

   a. Building envelope as it relates to energy systems including:

      1) Exterior doors
      2) Windows
      3) Insulation

2. Divisions 21 and 23

   a. HVAC and Kitchen systems including

      1) Pumps
      2) Convectors
      3) Packaged units with re-heat coils
      4) Exhaust fans
      5) Split AC systems
      6) Electric unit heater
      7) Air distribution.

3. Division 22

   a. Plumbing systems

      1) Water heaters (gas and electric)
      2) Domestic hot and cold water distribution
      3) Hydronic heating
      4) Restroom fixtures
      5) Sump pump

4. Division 23

    a. Building automation system (BAS) consisting of HVAC DDC controls and lighting controls.

5. Divisions 21 and 28

    a. Life safety systems

        1) Fire suppression
        2) Fire Alarm,
        3) Fire/smoke dampers

6. Division 26

    a. Electrical systems

        1) Lighting controls
        2) Emergency lighting
        3) Receptacles
        4) Grounding
        5) Panels
        6) Transformers
        7) MCC

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 TEST EQUIPMENT

A. All standard testing equipment required to perform startup and initial checkout and required FPT shall be provided by the Division contractor for the equipment being tested. For example, the mechanical subcontractor of Division 23 shall ultimately be responsible for all standard testing equipment for the HVAC system and controls system in Division 23, except for equipment specific to and used by TAB in their commissioning responsibilities.

B. Special equipment, tools and instruments (only available from vendor, specific to a piece of equipment) required for testing equipment, according to these Contract Documents shall be included in the base bid price to the Contractor and left on site, except for stand-alone data logging equipment that may be used by the CxA.

C. Data logging equipment and software required to test equipment may be provided by the CxA, but shall not become the property of the Owner.

D. All testing equipment shall be of sufficient quality and accuracy to test and/or measure system performance with the tolerances specified in the Specifications. If not otherwise noted, the following minimum requirements apply: Temperature sensors and digital thermometers shall have a certified calibration within the past year to an accuracy of 0.5°F and a resolution of + or - 0.1°F. Pressure sensors shall have an accuracy of +

or - 2.0% of the value range being measured (not full range of meter) and have been calibrated within the last year. All equipment shall be calibrated according to the manufacturer's recommended intervals and when dropped or damaged. Calibration tags shall be affixed or certificates readily available.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 MEETINGS

A. Commissioning Kick-off Meeting: Within 90 days of commencement of construction, the CxA will schedule, plan and conduct a commissioning scoping meeting with the entire commissioning team in attendance. Meeting minutes will be distributed to all parties by the CxA. Information gathered from this meeting will allow the CxA to revise the Draft Commissioning Plan to its "final" version, which will also be distributed to all parties.

B. Miscellaneous Meetings: Other meetings will be planned and conducted by the CxA as construction progresses. These meetings will cover coordination, deficiency resolution and planning issues with particular Subcontractors. The CxA will plan these meetings and will minimize unnecessary time being spent by Subcontractors.

3.2 REPORTING

A. The CxA will provide regular reports to the CM or PM, depending on the management structure, with increasing frequency as construction and commissioning progresses. Standard forms are provided and referenced in the Commissioning Plan.

B. The CxA will regularly communicate with all members of the commissioning team, keeping them apprised of commissioning progress and scheduling changes.

C. Testing or review approvals and non-conformance and deficiency reports are made regularly with the review and testing as described in later sections.

D. A final summary report (about four to six pages, not including backup documentation) by the CxA will be provided to the Owner and CM or PM, focusing on evaluating commissioning process issues and identifying areas where the process could be improved. All acquired documentation, logs, minutes, reports, deficiency lists, communications, findings, unresolved issues, etc., will be compiled in appendices and provided with the summary report. PFC, FPTs and monitoring reports will not be part of the final report, but will be provided to the CM or PM separately.

3.3 SUBMITTALS

A. The CxA will provide contractors with a specific request for the type of submittal documentation the CxA requires in order to facilitate the commissioning work. These requests will be integrated into the normal submittal process and protocol of the construction team. At minimum, submittal information will include the manufacturer and

model number, the manufacturer's printed installation and detailed start-up procedures, full sequences of operation, O&M data, performance data, any performance test procedures, control drawings and details of owner contracted tests of all commissioning related items. In addition, the installation and checkout materials that are actually shipped inside the equipment and the actual field checkout sheet forms to be used by the factory or field technicians shall be submitted to the CxA. All documentation requested by the CxA will be included by the Subs in their O&M manual contributions.

1. Requested Submittals (_√_):

   a. √ Air Handling Units
   b. __ Automatic Transfer Switch
   c. √ Building Automation System
   d. √ Blower coil Unit – Cooling / Heating
   e. __ Boiler
   f. √ Cabinet Unit Heaters
   g. __ Chiller
   h. √ Computer Room AC Units
   i. √ Control Systems
   j. __ Cooling Tower
   k. √ Domestic Water Heaters
   l. √ Domestic Hot Water Piping Insulation
   m. √ Ductwork Insulation
   n. __ Emergency Generator
   o. √ Exhaust Fans
   p. √ Fire Alarm System
   q. __ Heat Exchangers
   r. __ Hot Water Heating Coils
   s. √ Lighting Controls
   t. √ Packaged Terminal Air-Conditioning Units
   u. √ Pipe Insulation
   v. √ Pumps
   w. √ Security / Intrusion detection System
   x. __ Service Water Heaters
   y. √ Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing
   z. √ Terminal Units
   aa. √ VAV Terminal Unit Boxes
   bb. √ Variable Frequency / Variable Speed Drives

2. Requested Shop Drawings (_√_):

   a. __ Building Distribution Piping
   b. __ Ductwork
   c. √ Fire Alarm System
   d. √ Lighting Control System
   e. √ Security / Intrusion detection System
   f. √ Sprinkler System

3. Requested Product Samples (_√_):

   a. √ User Adjustable Thermostats

b. √ Combination Smoke-Fire Dampers
c. √ Air Volume Control Dampers
d. √ Water Flow Control Device
e. __ Air Flow Measuring Devices

B. The CxA will review submittals related to the commissioned equipment for conformance to the Contract Documents as it relates to the commissioning process, to the functional performance of the equipment and adequacy for developing test procedures. This review is intended primarily to aid in the development of PFC and FPT procedures and only secondarily to verify compliance with equipment specifications. The CxA will notify the CM, PM or A/E as requested, of items missing or areas that are not in conformance with Contract Documents and which the CxA recommends to be clarified.

C. The CxA may request an additional design narrative from the A/E and Controls subcontractor, depending on the completeness of the design intent documentation and sequences provided with the Specifications.

3.4 PRE-FUNCTIONAL CHECKLISTS (PFC)

A. The following procedures apply to all equipment to be commissioned. Some systems that are not comprised so much of actual dynamic machinery (e.g., electrical system power quality) and may have very simplified PFCs and startup.

B. General: PFCs are important to ensure that the equipment and systems are installed, connected and operational. It ensures that FPT (functional performance testing) may proceed without unnecessary delays. Each piece of equipment must receive full pre-functional checkout by the Contractor(s). The PFC for a given system must be successfully completed prior to formal FPT of equipment or subsystems of the given system.

C. PFC Start-up and Initial Checkout Plan: The CxA shall assist the commissioning team members responsible for startup of any equipment in developing detailed start-up plans for all equipment. The primary role of the CxA in this process is to ensure that there is written documentation that each of the manufacturer-recommended procedures have been completed. Parties responsible for PFC and startup are identified in the commissioning scoping meeting and in the checklist forms.

1. The CxA adapts, if necessary, the representative PFC and procedures. These checklists indicate required procedures to be executed as part of startup and initial checkout of the systems and the party responsible for their execution.
2. These checklists and tests are provided by the CxA to the Contractor. The Contractor determines which trade is responsible for executing and documenting each of the line item tasks and notes that trade on the form. Each form will have more than one trade responsible for its execution.
3. The subcontractor responsible for the purchase of the equipment develops the full start-up plan by combining (or adding to) the CxA's checklists with the manufacturer's detailed start-up and checkout procedures.
4. The full start-up plan could consist of a combination of:

a. The CxA's PFC.
b. The manufacturer's standard written start-up procedures copied from the installation manuals with check boxes by each procedure and a signature block added by hand at the end.
c. The manufacturer's normally used field checkout sheets.

D. Execution of PFC and Startup:

1. Four (4) weeks prior to startup, the Subcontractors and vendors schedule startup and checkout with the CM, GC and CxA. The performance of the PFC, startup and checkout are directed and executed by the Sub or vendor. When checking off PFC document, signatures may be required of other Subcontractors for verification of completion of their work.
2. The CxA shall observe, at minimum, the procedures for each piece of primary equipment, unless there are multiple units, (in which case a sampling strategy may be used as approved by the CM). In no case will the number of units witnessed be less than three on any one building, nor less than 20% of the total number of identical or very similar units.
3. For lower-level components of equipment, (e.g., VAV boxes, sensors, controllers), the CxA shall observe a sampling of the pre-functional and start-up procedures. The sampling procedures are identified in the commissioning plan.
4. The Subcontractors and vendors shall execute startup and provide the CxA with a signed and dated copy of the completed PFC documents and checklists.
5. Only individuals that have direct knowledge and witnessed that a line item task on the PFC was actually performed shall initial or check that item off.

E. Deficiencies, Non-Conformance and Approval in Checklists and Startup:

1. The Subcontractors shall clearly document on the PFC any outstanding items of the initial start-up and pre-functional procedures that were not completed successfully.
2. The CxA reviews the report and submits either Issues Reports or an approval of the PFC form to the Sub or CM. The CxA shall work with the Subcontractors and vendors to correct issues, deficiencies or incomplete work. The installing Subcontractors or vendors shall correct all areas that are deficient or incomplete in a timely manner. When satisfactorily completed, the CxA recommends approval of the execution of the checklists and startup of each system to the CM.
3. Items left incomplete, which later cause deficiencies or delays during FPT may result in back charges to the responsible party. Refer to Part "Documentation, Non-conformance and Approval of Test" in this specification.

3.5 FUNCTIONAL PERFORMANCE TEST

A. This part applies to all commissioning FPT for all divisions.

B. Objectives and Scope:

1. The objective of FPT is to demonstrate that each system is operating according to the documented OPR, BoD and Contract Documents.

2. During the testing process, areas of deficient performance are identified and corrected as possible and practical, improving the operation and functioning of the systems. Problems not able to be addressed at that time are documented and reported per Cx protocol.
3. In general, each system should be operated through all modes of operation (seasonal, occupied, unoccupied, warm-up, cool-down, part- and full-load) where there is a specified system response.
4. Verifying each sequence in the sequences of operation is required. Proper responses to such modes and conditions as power failure, freeze condition, low oil pressure, no flow, equipment failure, etc. shall also be tested.

C. Development of Test Procedures:

1. Before test procedures are written, the CxA shall be given all requested documentation and a current list of change orders affecting equipment or systems, including an updated points list, program code, control sequences and parameters.
2. The CxA shall develop specific test procedures and forms to verify and document proper operation of each piece of equipment and system.
3. Each Sub or vendor responsible to execute a test shall provide limited assistance to the CxA in developing the procedures review (answering questions about equipment, operation, sequences, etc.).
4. Prior to execution, the CxA shall provide a copy of the test procedures to the Sub(s) who shall review the tests for feasibility, safety, equipment and warranty protection.
5. The CxA may submit the tests to the A/E for review, if requested.
6. The CxA shall review owner-contracted, factory testing or required owner acceptance tests which the CxA is not responsible to oversee, including documentation format, and shall determine what further testing or format changes may be required to comply with the Specifications.
7. Redundancy of testing shall be minimized.
8. The test procedure forms developed by the CxA shall include (but not be limited to) the following information:

    a. System and equipment or component name(s)
    b. Equipment location and ID number
    c. Unique test ID number, and reference to unique PFC and start-up documentation ID numbers for the piece of equipment
    d. Date
    e. Project name
    f. Participating parties
    g. A copy of the specification section describing the test requirements
    h. A copy of the specific sequence of operations or other specified parameters being verified
    i. Formulas used in any calculations
    j. Required pre-test field measurements
    k. Instructions for setting up the test.
    l. Special cautions, alarm limits, etc.
    m. Specific step-by-step procedures to execute the test, in a clear, sequential and repeatable format

n. Acceptance criteria of proper performance with a Yes / No check box to allow for clearly marking whether or not proper performance of each part of the test was achieved.
o. A section for comments
p. Signatures and date block for the CxA

D. Test Methods:

1. FPT and verification may be achieved by manual testing (persons manipulate the equipment and observe performance) or by monitoring the performance and analyzing the results using the control system's trend log capabilities or by stand-alone data loggers.
2. Overwritten Values: Overwriting sensor values to simulate a condition, such as overwriting the outside air temperature reading in a control system to be something other than it really is, shall be allowed, but shall be used with caution and avoided when possible. Such testing methods often can only test a part of a system, as the interactions and responses of other systems will be erroneous or not applicable. Simulating a condition is preferable. e.g., for the above case, by heating the outside air sensor with a hair blower rather than overwriting the value or by altering the appropriate setpoint to see the desired response. Before simulating conditions or overwriting values, sensors, transducers and devices shall have been calibrated.
3. Simulated Signals: Using a signal generator which creates a simulated signal to test and calibrate transducers and DDC constants is generally recommended over using the sensor to act as the signal generator via simulated conditions or overwritten values.
4. Altering Setpoints: Rather than overwriting sensor values, and when simulating conditions is difficult, altering setpoints to test a sequence is acceptable. For example, to see the AC compressor lockout work at an outside air temperature below 55F, when the outside air temperature is above 55F, temporarily change the lockout setpoint to be 2F above the current outside air temperature.
5. Indirect Indicators: Relying on indirect indicators for responses or performance shall be allowed only after visually and directly verifying and documenting, over the range of the tested parameters, that the indirect readings through the control system represent actual conditions and responses. Much of this verification is completed during PFC.
6. Setup: Each function and test shall be performed under conditions that simulate actual conditions as close as is practically possible. The Sub executing the test shall provide all necessary materials, system modifications, etc. to produce the necessary flows, pressures, temperatures, etc. necessary to execute the test according to the specified conditions. At completion of the test, the Sub shall return all affected building equipment and systems, due to these temporary modifications, to their pre-test condition.
7. Sampling:

   a. Multiple identical pieces of non-life-safety or otherwise non-critical equipment may be functionally tested using a sampling strategy. Significant application differences and significant sequence of operation differences in otherwise identical equipment invalidates their common identity. A small size or capacity difference, alone, does not constitute a

difference. It is noted that no sampling by Subcontractors is allowed in PFC execution.

b. A common sampling strategy referenced in the Specifications as the "xx% Sampling—yy% Failure Rule" is defined by the following example.

xx = the percent of the group of identical equipment to be included in each sample.

yy = the percent of the sample that if failing, will require another sample to be tested.

c. The example below describes a 20% Sampling—10% Failure Rule.

1) Randomly test at least 20% (xx) of each group of identical equipment. In no case test less than three units in each group. This 20%, or three, constitute the "first sample."
2) If 10% (yy) of the units in the first sample fail the FPTs, test another 20% of the group (the second sample).
3) If 10% of the units in the second sample fail, test all remaining units in the whole group.
4) If at any point, frequent failures are occurring and testing is becoming more troubleshooting than verification, the CxA may stop the testing and require the responsible Sub to perform and document a checkout of the remaining units, prior to continuing with functionally testing the remaining units.

E. Coordination and Scheduling: see section 1.4 in this document.

F. Problem Solving: The CxA will recommend solutions to problems found, however the burden of responsibility to solve, correct and retest problems is with the GC, Subcontractors and A/E.

3.6 DOCUMENTATION, NON-CONFORMANCE AND APPROVAL OF TESTS

A. Documentation:

1. The CxA shall witness and document the results of all FPTs using the specific forms developed for that purpose.
2. Prior to testing, these forms will be provided to the CM for review and approval and to the Subcontractors for review.

B. Issues (or Non-Conformance, Deficiency):

1. The CxA will record the results of the FPT on the test form. All deficiencies or non-conformance issues shall be noted and reported to the CM on an Issues Log.
2. Corrections of minor deficiencies identified may be made during the tests at the discretion of the CxA. In such cases the deficiency and resolution will be documented on the appropriate form.

3. Every effort will be made to expedite the testing process and minimize unnecessary delays, while not compromising the integrity of the procedures. However, the CxA will not be pressured into overlooking deficient work or loosening acceptance criteria to satisfy scheduling or cost issues, unless there is an overriding reason to do so at the request of the CM.
4. As tests progress and a deficiency identified, the CxA discusses the issue with the executing contractor.

    a. When there is no dispute on the deficiency and the Sub accepts responsibility to correct it:

        1) The CxA documents the deficiency and the Subcontractor's response and intentions and they go on to another test or sequence. After the day's work, the CxA submits the Issues Log to the CM for signature, if required. A copy is provided to the Sub and CxA. The Sub corrects the deficiency, signs the form certifying that the equipment is ready to be retested and sends it back to the CxA.
        2) The CxA reschedules the test and the test is repeated.

    b. If there is a dispute about a deficiency, regarding whether it is a deficiency or who is responsible:

        1) The deficiency shall be documented on the Issues Log with the Subcontractor's response and a copy given to the CM and to the Sub representative assumed to be responsible.
        2) Resolutions are made at the lowest management level possible. Other parties are brought into the discussions as needed. Final interpretive authority is with the A/E. Final acceptance authority is with the Project Manager.
        3) The CxA documents the resolution process.
        4) Once the interpretation and resolution have been decided, the appropriate party corrects the deficiency, signs the statement of correction on the form and provides it to the CxA. The CxA reschedules the test and the test is repeated until satisfactory performance is achieved.

5. Cost of Retesting:

    a. For a deficiency identified, not related to any PFC or start-up fault, the following shall apply: The CxA and CM will direct the retesting of the equipment once at no "charge" to the GC for their time. However, the CxA's and CM's time and expenses, including travel costs, for a second retest will be charged to the GC.
    b. The time for the CxA and CM to direct any retesting required because a specific PFC or start-up test item, reported to have been successfully completed, but determined during FPT to be faulty, will be backcharged to the GC.
    c. Refer to the sampling section above for requirements for testing and retesting identical equipment.

6. The Contractor shall respond in writing to the CxA and CM at least as often as commissioning meetings are being scheduled concerning the status of each apparent outstanding discrepancy identified during commissioning. Discussion shall cover explanations of any disagreements and proposals for their resolution.
7. Any required retesting by any contractor shall not be considered a justified reason for a claim of delay or for a time extension by the prime contractor.

C. Failure Due to Manufacturer Defect:

1. If 10%, or three, whichever is greater, of identical pieces (size alone does not constitute a difference) of equipment fail to perform to the Contract Documents (mechanically or substantively) due to manufacturing defect, not allowing it to meet its submitted performance spec, all identical units may be considered unacceptable by the CM or PM.
2. In such case, the Contractor shall provide the Owner with the following:

    a. Within one week of notification from the CM or PM, the Contractor or manufacturer's representative shall examine all other identical units making a record of the findings. The findings shall be provided to the CM or PM within two weeks of the original notice.
    b. Within two weeks of the original notification, the Contractor or manufacturer shall provide a signed and dated, written explanation of the problem, cause of failures, etc. and all proposed solutions which shall include full equipment submittals. The proposed solutions shall not significantly exceed the specification requirements of the original installation.
    c. The CM or PM will determine whether a replacement of all identical units or a repair is acceptable.
    d. Two examples of the proposed solution will be installed by the Contractor and the CM will be allowed to test the installations for up to one week, upon which the CM or PM will decide whether to accept the solution.
    e. Upon acceptance, the Contractor and/or manufacturer shall replace or repair all identical items, at their expense and extend the warranty accordingly, if the original equipment warranty had begun. The replacement/repair work shall proceed with reasonable speed beginning within one week from when parts can be obtained.
    f. CxA will be reimbursed for time, travel and material expenses outside the normal scope of this project for delays caused by equipment manufacturer defects.

D. Approval:

1. The CxA notes each satisfactorily demonstrated function on the test form.
2. Formal approval of the FPT is made later after review by the CxA and by the CM, if necessary.
3. The CxA recommends acceptance of each test.
4. The CM gives final approval on each test.

3.7 DEFERRED TESTING

A. Unforeseen Deferred Tests: If any check or test cannot be completed due to the building structure, required occupancy condition or other deficiency, execution of checklists and FPT may be delayed upon approval of the PM. These tests will be conducted in the same manner as the seasonal tests as soon as possible. Services of necessary parties including the CxA will be negotiated.

3.8 WRITTEN WORK PRODUCTS

A. The commissioning process generates a number of written work products described in various parts of the Specifications. The Commissioning Plan lists all the formal written work products, describes briefly their contents, who is responsible to create them, their due dates, who receives and approves them and the location of the specification to create them. In summary, the written products are:

Product	By Responsible Party
1. Final commissioning plan	CxA
2. Commissioning meeting minutes	CxA
3. Commissioning schedules	CxA with GC and CM
4. Equipment documentation submittals	Subcontractors
5. Sequence clarifications	Subcontractors and A/E as needed
6. PFC	CxA
7. Filled out PFCs	Subcontractor
8. Startup and initial checkout plan	Subcontractors and CxA (compilation of existing documents)
9. Startup and initial checkout forms filled out	Subcontractors
10. Final TAB report	TAB Contractor
11. Issues log (deficiencies)	CxA
12. Commissioning Progress Record	CxA
13. Deficiency reports	CxA
14. FPT forms	CxA
15. Filled out FPTs	CxA
16. Final commissioning report	CxA

3.9 TRAINING

A. The GC shall be responsible for training coordination and scheduling and ultimately for ensuring that training is completed.

B. The CxA shall be responsible for overseeing and approving the content and adequacy of the training of Owner personnel for commissioned equipment.

1. In addition to these general requirements, the specific training requirements of Owner personnel by Subcontractors and vendors are specified in Division 21, 22, 23, 26, 27, and 28.

2. Each Sub and vendor responsible for training will submit a written training plan to the CxA for review and approval prior to training. The plan will cover the following elements:

    a. Equipment (included in training)
    b. Intended audience
    c. Location of training
    d. Objectives
    e. Subjects covered (description, duration of discussion, special methods, etc.)
    f. Duration of training on each subject
    g. Instructor for each subject
    h. Methods (classroom lecture, video, site walk-through, actual operational demonstrations, written handouts, etc.)
    i. Instructor and qualifications

3. For the primary HVAC equipment, the Controls subcontractor shall provide a short discussion of the control of the equipment during the mechanical or electrical training conducted by others.

END OF SECTION

DIVISION 02 – Existing Conditions

SECTION 024116 - STRUCTURE DEMOLITION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Demolition and removal of buildings and site improvements.
2. Abandoning in-place and removing below-grade construction.
3. Disconnecting, capping or sealing, and abandoning in-place site utilities.
4. Salvaging items for reuse by Owner.

1.2 MATERIALS OWNERSHIP

A. Unless otherwise indicated, demolition waste becomes property of Contractor.

B. Historic items, relics, antiques, and similar objects including, but not limited to, cornerstones and their contents, commemorative plaques and tablets, and other items of interest or value to Owner that may be uncovered during demolition remain the property of Owner.

1. Carefully salvage in a manner to prevent damage and promptly return to Owner.

1.3 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

A. Predemolition Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Engineering Survey: Submit engineering survey of condition of building.

B. Proposed Protection Measures: Submit report, including Drawings, that indicates the measures proposed for protecting individuals and property , for dust control and, for noise control. Indicate proposed locations and construction of barriers.

1. Adjacent Buildings: Detail special measures proposed to protect adjacent buildings to remain including means of egress from those buildings.

C. Schedule of building demolition activities with starting and ending dates for each activity.

D. Predemolition photographs or video.

E. Statement of Refrigerant Recovery: Signed by refrigerant recovery technician.

1.5 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Inventory of items that have been removed and salvaged.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Refrigerant Recovery Technician Qualifications: Certified by EPA-approved certification program.

1.7 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Buildings to be demolished will be vacated and their use discontinued before start of the Work.

B. Buildings immediately adjacent to demolition area will be occupied. Conduct building demolition so operations of occupied buildings will not be disrupted.

1. Provide not less than 72 hours' notice of activities that will affect operations of adjacent occupied buildings.
2. Maintain access to existing walkways, exits, and other facilities used by occupants of adjacent buildings.

a. Do not close or obstruct walkways, exits, or other facilities used by occupants of adjacent buildings without written permission from authorities having jurisdiction.

C. Conditions existing at time of inspection for bidding purpose will be maintained by Owner as far as practical.

1. Before building demolition, Owner will remove the following items:

a. TBD

D. Hazardous Materials: It is not expected that hazardous materials will be encountered in the Work.

1. Hazardous materials will be removed by Owner before start of the Work.
2. If materials suspected of containing hazardous materials are encountered, do not disturb; immediately notify Architect and Owner. Hazardous materials will be removed by Owner under a separate contract.

E. On-site storage or sale of removed items or materials is not permitted.

F. Arrange demolition schedule so as not to interfere with Owner's on-site operations or operations of adjacent occupied buildings.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Regulatory Requirements: Comply with governing EPA notification regulations before beginning demolition. Comply with hauling and disposal regulations of authorities having jurisdiction.

B. Standards: Comply with ASSE A10.6 and NFPA 241.

2.2 SOIL MATERIALS

A. Satisfactory Soils: Comply with requirements in Section 312000 "Earth Moving."

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Verify that utilities have been disconnected and capped before starting demolition operations.

B. Perform an engineering survey of condition of building to determine whether removing any element might result in structural deficiency or unplanned collapse of any portion of structure or adjacent structures during building demolition operations.

C. Inventory and record the condition of items to be removed and salvaged.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Refrigerant: Before starting demolition, remove refrigerant from mechanical equipment according to 40 CFR 82 and regulations of authorities having jurisdiction.

B. Salvaged Items: Comply with the following:

1. Clean salvaged items of dirt and demolition debris.
2. Pack or crate items after cleaning. Identify contents of containers.
3. Store items in a secure area until delivery to Owner.
4. Transport items to storage area designated by Owner.
5. Protect items from damage during transport and storage.

3.3 UTILITY SERVICES AND MECHANICAL/ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

A. Existing Utilities to be Disconnected: Locate, identify, disconnect, and seal or cap off utilities serving buildings and structures to be demolished.

1. Owner will arrange to shut off utilities when requested by Contractor.
2. Arrange to shut off utilities with utility companies.
3. If removal, relocation, or abandonment of utility services will affect adjacent occupied buildings, then provide temporary utilities that bypass buildings and structures to be demolished and that maintain continuity of service to other buildings and structures.
4. Cut off pipe or conduit a minimum of 24 inches below grade. Cap, valve, or plug and seal remaining portion of pipe or conduit after bypassing according to requirements of authorities having jurisdiction.
5. Do not start demolition work until utility disconnecting and sealing have been completed and verified in writing.

3.4 PROTECTION

A. Existing Facilities: Protect adjacent walkways, loading docks, building entries, and other building facilities during demolition operations. Maintain exits from existing buildings.

B. Temporary Shoring: Provide and maintain interior and exterior shoring, bracing, or structural support to preserve stability and prevent unexpected movement or collapse of construction being demolished.

C. Existing Utilities to Remain: Maintain utility services to remain and protect from damage during demolition operations. Do not interrupt existing utilities serving adjacent occupied or operating facilities unless authorized in writing by Owner and authorities having jurisdiction.

D. Temporary Protection: Erect temporary protection, such as walks, fences, railings, canopies, and covered passageways, where required by authorities having jurisdiction and as indicated. Comply with requirements in Section 015000 "Temporary Facilities and Controls."

1. Protect adjacent buildings and facilities from damage due to demolition activities.
2. Protect existing site improvements, appurtenances, and landscaping to remain.
3. Erect a plainly visible fence around drip line of individual trees or around perimeter drip line of groups of trees to remain.
4. Provide temporary barricades and other protection required to prevent injury to people and damage to adjacent buildings and facilities to remain.
5. Provide protection to ensure safe passage of people around building demolition area and to and from occupied portions of adjacent buildings and structures.
6. Protect walls, windows, roofs, and other adjacent exterior construction that are to remain and that are exposed to building demolition operations.
7. Erect and maintain dustproof partitions and temporary enclosures to limit dust, noise, and dirt migration to occupied portions of adjacent buildings.

E. Remove temporary barriers and protections where hazards no longer exist. Where open excavations or other hazardous conditions remain, leave temporary barriers and protections in place.

3.5 DEMOLITION

A. General: Demolish indicated items and site improvements completely. Use methods required to complete the Work within limitations of governing regulations and as follows:

1. Do not use cutting torches until work area is cleared of flammable materials. Maintain portable fire-suppression devices during flame-cutting operations.
2. Maintain fire watch during and for at least two hours after flame-cutting operations.
3. Maintain adequate ventilation when using cutting torches.
4. Locate building demolition equipment and remove debris and materials so as not to impose excessive loads on supporting walls, floors, or framing.

B. Site Access and Temporary Controls: Conduct building demolition and debris-removal operations to ensure minimum interference with roads, streets, walks, walkways, and other adjacent occupied and used facilities.

1. Do not close or obstruct streets, walks, walkways, or other adjacent occupied or used facilities without permission from Owner and authorities having jurisdiction. Provide alternate routes around closed or obstructed traffic ways if required by authorities having jurisdiction.
2. Use water mist and other suitable methods to limit spread of dust and dirt. Comply with governing environmental-protection regulations.

C. Explosives: Use of explosives is not permitted.

D. Proceed with demolition of structural framing members systematically, from higher to lower level. Complete building demolition operations above each floor or tier before disturbing supporting members on the next lower level.

E. Remove debris from elevated portions of the building by chute, hoist, or other device that will convey debris to grade level in a controlled descent.

F. Salvage: Items to be removed and salvaged are indicated on Drawings.

G. Abandon foundation walls and other below-grade construction.

1. Remove below-grade construction, including basements, foundation walls, and footings, to depths indicated.

H. Existing Utilities: Demolish existing utilities and below-grade utility structures that are within 5 feet outside footprint indicated for new construction. Abandon utilities outside this area.

I. Hydraulic Elevator Systems: Demolish and remove elevator system, including cylinder, plunger, well assembly, steel well casing and liner, oil supply lines, and tanks.

J. Below-Grade Areas: Completely fill below-grade areas and voids resulting from building demolition operations with satisfactory soil materials according to backfill requirements in Section 312000 "Earth Moving."

K. Site Grading: Uniformly rough grade area of demolished construction to a smooth surface, free from irregular surface changes. Provide a smooth transition between adjacent existing grades and new grades.

L. Promptly repair damage to adjacent buildings caused by demolition operations.

3.6 CLEANING

A. Remove demolition waste materials from Project site and dispose of them in an EPA-approved construction and demolition waste landfill acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.

B. Do not burn demolished materials.

C. Clean adjacent structures and improvements of dust, dirt, and debris caused by building demolition operations. Return adjacent areas to condition existing before building demolition operations began.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 024119 - SELECTIVE DEMOLITION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Demolition and removal of selected site elements.

1.02 MATERIALS OWNERSHIP

A. Unless otherwise indicated, demolition waste becomes property of Contractor.

B. Historic items, relics, antiques, and similar objects including, but not limited to, cornerstones and their contents, commemorative plaques and tablets, and other items of interest or value to Owner that may be uncovered during demolition remain the property of Owner.
   1. Carefully salvage in a manner to prevent damage and promptly return to Owner.

1.03 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

A. Predemolition Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

A. Proposed Protection Measures: Submit report, including Drawings, that indicates the measures proposed for protecting individuals and property, for environmental protection, for dust control and, for noise control. Indicate proposed locations and construction of barriers.

B. Schedule of selective demolition activities with starting and ending dates for each activity.

C. Predemolition photographs or video.

1.05 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Inventory of items that have been removed and salvaged.

1.06 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Facility will remain open during construction, immediately adjacent to selective demolition area. Conduct selective demolition so Owner's operations will not be disrupted.

B. Conditions existing at time of inspection for bidding purpose will be

maintained by Owner as far as practical.

C. Notify Architect of discrepancies between existing conditions and Drawings before proceeding with selective demolition.

D. Utility Service: Maintain existing utilities indicated to remain in service and protect them against damage during selective demolition operations.
   1. Maintain fire-protection facilities in service during selective demolition operations.

E. Arrange selective demolition schedule so as not to interfere with Owner's operations.

1.07 WARRANTY

A. Existing Warranties: Remove, replace, patch, and repair materials and surfaces cut or damaged during selective demolition, by methods and with materials and using approved contractors so as not to void existing warranties.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Regulatory Requirements: Comply with governing EPA notification regulations before beginning selective demolition. Comply with hauling and disposal regulations of authorities having jurisdiction.

B. Standards: Comply with ASSE A10.6 and NFPA 241.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Verify that utilities have been disconnected and capped before starting selective demolition operations. Coordinate demolition removal with the Navajo Tribal Utility Authority (NTUA).

3.02 UTILITY SERVICES AND MECHANICAL/ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

A. Existing Services/Systems to Remain: Maintain services/systems indicated to remain and protect them against damage.

B. Existing Services/Systems to Be Removed, Relocated, or Abandoned: Locate, identify, disconnect, and seal or cap off utility services and mechanical/electrical systems serving areas to be selectively demolished.
   1. Owner will arrange to shut off indicated services/systems when requested by Contractor.

2. Arrange to shut off utilities with utility companies.

3. If services/systems are required to be removed, relocated, or abandoned, provide temporary services/systems that bypass area of selective demolition and that maintain continuity of services/systems to other parts of building.

3.03 PROTECTION

A. Temporary Protection: Provide temporary barricades and other protection required to prevent injury to people and damage to adjacent buildings and facilities to remain.

B. Temporary Shoring: Design, provide, and maintain shoring, bracing, and structural supports as required to preserve stability and prevent movement, settlement, or collapse of construction and finishes to remain, and to prevent unexpected or uncontrolled movement or collapse of construction being demolished.

C. Remove temporary barricades and protections where hazards no longer exist.

3.04 SELECTIVE DEMOLITION

A. General: Demolish and remove existing construction only to the extent required by new construction and as indicated. Use methods required to complete the Work within limitations of governing regulations and as follows:
   1. Neatly cut openings and holes plumb, square, and true to dimensions required. Use cutting methods least likely to damage construction to remain or adjoining construction. Use hand tools or small power tools designed for sawing or grinding, not hammering and chopping. Temporarily cover openings to remain.
   2. Do not use cutting torches until work area is cleared of flammable materials. At concealed spaces, such as duct and pipe interiors, verify condition and contents of hidden space before starting flame-cutting operations. Maintain portable fire-suppression devices during flame-cutting operations.
   3. Locate selective demolition equipment and remove debris and materials so as not to impose excessive loads on supporting walls, floors, or framing.

B. Site Access and Temporary Controls: Conduct selective demolition and debris-removal operations to ensure minimum interference with roads, streets, walks, walkways, and other adjacent occupied and used facilities.

3.05 CLEANING

A. Remove demolition waste materials from Project site and dispose of them in an EPA-approved construction and demolition waste landfill acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.

1. Do not allow demolished materials to accumulate on-site.
2. Remove and transport debris in a manner that will prevent spillage on adjacent surfaces and areas.

B. Burning: Do not burn demolished materials.

C. Clean adjacent structures and improvements of dust, dirt, and debris caused by selective demolition operations. Return adjacent areas to condition existing before selective demolition operations began.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 028213 – ASBESTOS ABATEMENT

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 WORK INCLUDES

A. Base Bid: Asbestos Abatement Contractor shall provide: (*)

1. Complete *removal and disposal of asbestos containing and hazardous materials existing in the demolition area designated in the Project Demolition Drawings.

2. Description of asbestos and hazardous material containing materials is provided in the “Asbestos Surveys at Mescalero Service Unit, Mescalero, New Mexico” dated September 2007.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

A. "Adequately wetted" means sufficiently mixed or coated with water, amended water or an aqueous solution; or the use of a removal encapsulant to prevent dust emissions.

B. "Amended Water" means water to which a chemical wetting agent or removal encapsulant has been added to improve penetration.

C. "Asbestos" means the asbestiform varieties of actinolite, amosite, anthophyllite, chrysotile, crocidolite and tremolite.

D. "Asbestos Abatement" means the removal, encapsulation, enclosure, renovation, repair, demolition or other disturbance of asbestos-containing materials, but does not include activities which are related to (A) the removal or repair of asbestos cement pipe and are performed by employees of a water company as defined in Section 25-32a of the Connecticut General Statutes or (B) the removal of nonfriable asbestos-containing material found exterior to a building or structure other than material defined as regulated asbestos- containing material in 40 CFR 61, the national emission standards for hazardous air pollutants, as amended from time to time;

E. "Asbestos Abatement Project" means any asbestos abatement performed within a facility involving more than three (3) linear feet or three (3) square feet of asbestos-containing material.

F. "Asbestos Abatement Worker" means any employee of a licensed asbestos contractor who engages in asbestos abatement, has completed a training program approved by the department and has been issued a certificate by the department.

G. "Asbestos Abatement Site Supervisor" means any employee of a licensed asbestos contractor who has been specifically trained as a supervisor in a training program approved by the department and who has been issued a certificate by the department.

H. "Asbestos-Containing Material" (ACM) means material composed of asbestos of any type and in an amount greater than one percent by weight, either alone or mixed with other fibrous or nonfibrous material.

I. "Asbestos Contractor" means any person engaged in asbestos abatement whose employees actually perform the asbestos abatement work and who has been issued a license by the commissioner.

J. "Authorized Asbestos Disposal Facility" means a location approved for handling and disposing of asbestos waste by the Department of Environmental Protection or by an equivalent regulatory agency if the material is disposed of outside the State of New Mexico.

K. “NMED” means the New Mexico Environment Department.

1.3 REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS

A. Federal Requirements:

1. NESHAP - National Emissions Standards for Hazardous Air Pollutants.
2. OSHA - Occupational Safety and Health Administration, 200 Constitution Avenue, Washington, DC 20210.

1.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Architect/Engineer:

1. Asbestos Project Manager (APM) will perform the duties and responsibilities specified in the NMED Rules and Regulations.
2. Employ the Air Sampling Professional (ASP) in accord with the NMED Rules and Regulations.

B. Contractor:

1. Provide air monitoring of own personnel. Provide a copy of all results to the APM within 24 hours.
2. Pay any additional costs which arise from failure of clearance testing and may include costs for services of APM, ASP, laboratory, or A/E.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for Contractor Quality Control approval. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

A. Product Data

1. Asbestos Waste Shipment Records; G
2. Weight Bills and Delivery Tickets
3. Encapsulants; G
4. Respiratory Protection Program; G
5. Cleanup and Disposal; G
6. Qualifications; G
7. Training Program
8. Licenses, Permits and Notifications
9. Asbestos Management Plan; G

B. Test Reports

1. Exposure Assessment and Air Monitoring

C. Certificates

1. Encapsulants; G
2. Medical Surveillance Requirements

D. Shop Drawings:

1. Detailed Drawings; G

E. Make all submittals in accord with NMED Rules and Regulations Submit documented evidence of current medical surveillance records.

1. Submit documented evidence of respirator training, most recent fit testing and written respiratory protection program.

F. Complete and submit contractor's information as required for the State of New Mexico Asbestos NESHAP Notification form. Ensure notification is postmarked or hand delivered to IEPA and USEPA at least ten working days prior to the start of any construction.

1. New Mexico Environment Department
   Air Quality Bureau
   525 Camino do los Marquez, Suite 1
   Santa Fe, NM 87505
   (505) 476-4300

G. Forward a copy of each submittal to the Project Manager prior to the start of abatement.

H. Written Qualifications and Organization Report

1. Submit a written qualifications and organization report providing evidence of qualifications of the Contractor, Contractor's Project Supervisor, Designated Competent Person, supervisors, and workers; Designated IH; independent testing laboratory; all subcontractors to be used including disposal transportation

and disposal facility firms, subcontractor supervisors, subcontractor workers; and any others assigned to perform asbestos abatement and support activities. Include in the report an organization chart showing the Contractor's staff organization chain of command and reporting relationship with all subcontractors. The report must be signed by the Contractor, the Contractor's onsite project manager, Designated Competent Person, Designated IH, designated testing laboratory and the principals of all subcontractors to be used. Include the following statement in the report: "By signing this report I certify that the personnel I am responsible for during the course of this project fully understand the contents of 29 CFR 1926.1101, 40 CFR 61, Subpart M, and the federal, state and local requirements for those asbestos abatement activities that they will be involved in."

2. Independent Testing Laboratory: identify the independent testing laboratory selected to perform the sample analyses and report the results. The testing laboratory must be completely independent from the Contractor as recognized by federal, state, or local regulations.

3. Disposal Facility, Transporter: Written evidence that the landfill to be used is approved for asbestos disposal by the USEPA and state regulatory agencies. Copies of signed agreements between the Contractor (including subcontractors and transporters) and the asbestos waste disposal facility to accept and dispose of all asbestos containing waste must be provided. The Contractor and transporters must meet the DOT, applicable state, and local requirements. The disposal facility must meet the requirements of Environmental Protection Agency, and applicable state and local requirements.

I. Asbestos Hazard Abatement Plan (AHAP)

The AHAP must include, but not be limited to the following:

1. The personal protective equipment to be used;

2. The location and description of regulated areas including clean and dirty areas, access tunnels, and decontamination unit (clean room, shower room, equipment room, storage areas such as load-out unit);

3. Initial exposure assessment;

4. Level of supervision;

5. Method of notification of other employers at the worksite;

6. Abatement method to include containment and control procedures;

7. Interface of trades;

8. Sequencing of asbestos related work;

9. Storage and disposal procedures and plan;

10. Type of wetting agent and asbestos encapsulant;

11. Location of local exhaust equipment;

12. Air monitoring methods (personal, environmental and clearance);

13. Bulk sampling and analytical methods (if required);

14. A detailed description of the method to be employed in order to control the spread of ACM wastes and airborne fiber;

15. Fire and medical emergency response procedures;

16. The security procedures to be used for all regulated areas.

1.6 PROTECTION

A. Provide protection for personnel and building in accord with NMED Rules and Regulations.

1.7 PROJECT/SITE CONDITIONS:

A. Request ACM and LBP reports from IHS Project Manager.

1.8 SEQUENCING/SCHEDULING:

A. Coordinate sequence of work and schedule of operations with Owner occupancy/schedule, and to ensure that all asbestos work will be accomplished before other contractors arrive on site.

PART 2 PRODUCTS / EQUIPMENT

2.1 ASBESTOS ABATEMENT EQUIPMENT

A. Use only materials and equipment complying with the NMED and NESHAP Rules and Regulations

2.2 ACCEPTABLE PRODUCTS

A. Wetting agent.

2.3 Fiberlock, Grainger or similar

A. *Combination wetting agent - encapsulant.

2.4 Fiberlock, Foster or similar

A. *Mastic remover. (Note - mastic removers must have a flash point greater than 200°F and a lower explosive limit greater than 5%.)

2.5 Foamshield, Mast-away or similar.

A. *Lockdown Encapsulant

2.6 Grainger, Aramsco, Envirocoat or simlar

A. *Bridging Encapsulant

2.7 Foster, Fiberlock or similar

A. *Lagging

2.8 Fiberlock or similar

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

A. Asbestos abatement work tasks must be performed in accordance with Federal, state, and local regulations. Use of engineering controls and work practices shall be enforced in all operations regardless of the levels of exposure. Personnel must wear and utilize protective clothing and equipment. Do not permit eating, smoking, drinking, chewing, or applying cosmetics in the regulated area. Personnel of other trades, must not be exposed at any time to airborne concentrations of asbestos. Power to the regulated area must be locked-out and tagged in accordance with 29 CFR 1910.147, and temporary electrical service with ground fault circuit interrupters must be provided as needed. Temporary electrical service must be disconnected when necessary, for wet removal.

3.2 PROTECTION OF ADJACENT WORK OR AREAS TO REMAIN

A. Perform asbestos abatement without damage to or contamination of adjacent work or

area. Where such work or area is damaged or contaminated, it must be restored to its original condition or decontaminated at no expense to the Government. When spills occur, work must stop in all affected areas immediately and the spill must be cleaned. When satisfactory visual inspection and air sampling analysis results are obtained and have been evaluated by the Contractor's Designated IH and the Contracting Officer's Representative, work must proceed.

3.3 BUILDING VENTILATION SYSTEM AND CRITICAL BARRIERS

A. Building ventilation system supply and return air ducts in a regulated area must be isolated by airtight seals to prevent the spread of contamination throughout the system. The airtight seals must consist of air-tight rigid covers for building ventilation supply and exhaust grills where the ventilation system is required to remain in service during abatement 2 layers of polyethylene. Edges to wall, ceiling and floor surfaces must be sealed with industrial grade duct tape.

3.4 PREPARATION

A. Perform all preparation work in accord with the NMED Rules and Regulations and the Asbestos Hazard Abatement Plan.

3.5 PERFORMANCE

A. Perform all asbestos work in accord with the NMED Rules and Regulations and the Asbestos Hazard Abatement Plan.

B. Demolition: Completely demolish indicated portions of the existing building in accord with ACM and LBP report.

C. Variances/Alternatives: Contractor may request variances or alternative abatement methods or procedures in accord with the NMED Rules and Regulations and approval of the Contracting Officer's Representative.

3.6 Submit variance requests to IHS. Do not perform any work involving variances or alternative methods until written approval from NMED and the Contracting Officer's Representative.

3.7 Environmental Exposure

A. All environmental air monitoring must be performed in accordance with the AHAP and regulations of NMED.

B. Environmental and final clearance air monitoring must be performed using NIOSH NMAM Method 7400 (PCM) with optional confirmation of results by OSHA or EPA TEM.

C. For environmental and final clearance, air monitoring must be conducted at a sufficient velocity and duration to establish the limit of detection of the method used at 0.005 f/cc.

D. Initial Exposure Assessment must be conducted immediately before or at the initiation of an asbestos abatement operation to ascertain expected exposures during that operation. The assessment must be completed in time to comply with the requirements, which are triggered by exposure data or the lack of a negative exposure assessment, and to provide information necessary to assure that all control systems planned are appropriate for that operation. The assessment must take into consideration both the monitoring results and all observations, information or calculations which indicate employee exposure to asbestos, including any previous monitoring conducted in the workplace, or of the operations of the Contractor which indicate the levels of airborne asbestos likely to be encountered on the job.

E. Pre-abatement environmental air monitoring must be established 1 day prior to the masking and sealing operations for each regulated area to determine background concentrations before abatement work begins. As a minimum, pre-abatement air samples must be collected using NIOSH NMAM Method 7400, PCM at these locations: outside the building; inside the building, but outside the regulated area perimeter; and inside each regulated work area. One sample must be collected for every 185 square meters 2000 square feet of floor space. At least 2 samples must be collected outside the building: at the exhaust of the HEPA unit; and downwind from the abatement site. The PCM samples must be analyzed within 24 hours; and if any result in fiber concentration greater than 0.01 f/cc, asbestos fiber concentration must be confirmed using NIOSH NMAM Method 7402 (TEM).

F. Environmental Air Monitoring During Abatement must be conducted at locations and frequencies that will accurately characterize any evolving airborne asbestos fiber concentrations. Assessment must demonstrate that the product or material containing asbestos minerals, or the abatement involving such product or material, cannot release airborne asbestos fibers in concentrations exceeding 0.01 f/cc as a TWA under those work conditions having the greatest potential for releasing asbestos. The monitoring must be at least once per shift at locations including, but not limited to, close to the work inside a regulated area; pre-abatement sampling locations; outside entrances to a regulated area; close to glovebag operations; representative locations outside of the perimeter of a regulated area; inside clean room; and at the exhaust discharge point of local exhaust system ducted to the outside of a containment (if used). If the sampling outside regulated area shows airborne fiber levels have exceeded background or 0.01 f/cc, whichever is greater, work must be stopped immediately, and the Contracting Officer's Representative notified. The condition causing the increase must be corrected. Work must not restart until authorized by the Contracting Officer's Representative.

G. Final Clearance Air Monitoring for final clearance must be conducted using aggressive air sampling techniques as defined in 40 CFR 763, Subpart E, Appendix A, Unit III, TEM Method B.7(d-f) for all indoor asbestos abatement areas. Method for determining Final Clearance shall be as required by the NMED.

H. Air-Monitoring Results and Documentation

1. Air sample fiber counting must be completed and results provided within 24 hours (breathing zone samples), and 48 hours (environmental/clearance monitoring) after completion of a sampling period. The Contracting Officer's Representative must be notified immediately of any airborne levels of asbestos fibers in excess of established requirements. Written sampling results must be provided within 5 working days of the date of collection. The written results must be signed by testing laboratory analyst, testing laboratory principal. The air sampling results must be documented on a Contractor's daily air monitoring log. The daily air monitoring log must contain the following information for each sample:

   a. Sampling and analytical method used;
   b. Date sample collected;
   c. Sample number;
   d. Sample type: BZ = Breathing Zone (Personal), P = Pre-abatement, E = Environmental, C = Abatement Clearance;
   e. Location/activity/name where sample collected;
   f. Sampling pump manufacturer, model and serial number, beginning flow rate, end flow rate, average flow rate (L/min);
   g. Calibration date, time, method, location, name of calibrator, signature;
   h. Sample period (start time, stop time, elapsed time (minutes);
   i. Total air volume sampled (liters);
   j. Sample results (f/cc and S/mm square) if EPA methods are required for final clearance;
   k. Laboratory name, location, analytical method, analyst, confidence level. In addition, the printed name and a signature and date block for the Industrial Hygienist who conducted the sampling and for the Industrial Hygienist who reviewed the daily air monitoring log verifying the accuracy of the information.

I. CLEARANCE CERTIFICATION

When asbestos abatement is complete, ACM waste is removed from the regulated areas, and final clean-up is completed, the Contracting Officer's Representative will allow the warning signs and boundary warning tape to be removed. After final clean-up and acceptable airborne concentrations are attained, but before the HEPA unit is turned off and the containment removed, the Contractor must remove all pre-filters on the building HVAC system and provide new pre-filters. Dispose of such filters as asbestos contaminated materials. HVAC, mechanical, and electrical systems must be re-established in proper working order. The Contractor and the Contracting Officer's Representative will visually inspect all surfaces within the containment for residual material or accumulated debris. Reclean all areas showing dust or residual materials. The Contracting Officer's Representative will certify in writing that the area is safe before unrestricted entry is permitted. The Government will have the option to perform monitoring to certify the areas are safe before entry is permitted.

3.8 Disposal:

A. Label all bags or containers containing asbestos debris as follows- (*Fill in actual information.)

1. NAME OF BUILDING AND FACILITY
2. STREET ADDRESS
3. CITY, STATE, AND ZIP CODE

B. Whenever trucks or dumpsters are being loaded or unloaded with asbestos waste, post signs in accord with the NESHAP STANDARD- DANGER, ASBESTOS DUST HAZARD, CANCER AND LUNG DISEASE HAZARD, AUTHORIZED PERSONNEL ONLY.

C. Transport all waste to an NMED approved landfill. Complete a waste shipment record for each load of waste in accord with the NESHAP STANDARD. Return the record, signed by waste disposal site owner/operator to APM within 10 days after completion of project.

1. Complete and provide the Contracting Officer's Representative final completed copies of the Waste Shipment Record for all shipments of waste material as specified in 40 CFR 61, Subpart M and other required state waste manifest shipment records, within 3 days of delivery to the landfill. Each Waste Shipment Record must be signed and dated by the Contractor, the waste transporter and disposal facility operator.

3.9 CLEANUP

A. Perform all cleanup operations daily in accord with the NMED Rules and Regulations.

B. Clean-up procedures shall involve high efficiency particulate air (HEPA) filtration and wet cleaning techniques. Amended water shall be used. The sequence of wet cleaning and HEPA-filtered vacuuming shall be repeated until no visible residue is observed in the work area.

C. Negative pressure ventilation units with HEPA filtration shall be provided in sufficient number to allow at least one (1) workplace air change every 15 minutes. Filtered air should be exhausted to areas outside the building which are not near any intake for the building ventilation system.

END OF SECTION

DIVISION 03 – Concrete

SECTION 031000 – CONCRETE FORMING AND ACCESSORIES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 WORK INCLUDED

A. This section includes formwork for cast-in-place concrete, including water stops, and installation of embedded items.

1.2 RELATED WORK SPECIFIED ELSEWHERE

A. Concrete Reinforcement - Section 03 20 00

B. Cast-In-Place Concrete - Section 03 30 00

C. Under-Slab Vapor Retarder – Section 07 26 00

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Comply with the American Concrete Institute Standard, ACI 347-04, Recommended Practice for Concrete Formwork.

1.4 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM)

1. ASTM D 226-09 Specification for Asphalt - Saturated Organic Felt used in Roofing and Waterproofing"
2. ASTM D 1751-04 Specification for Preformed Expansion Joint Filler for Concrete Paving and Structural Construction (Nonextruding and Resilient Bituminous Types)

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

A. Forms for Exposed Finish Concrete: Plywood complying with Voluntary Product Standard PS 1-07 "B-B (Concrete Form) Plywood", Class I, Exterior Grade or better or metal, metal-framed plywood or other acceptable panel-type materials. Plywood shall be mill-oiled and edge-sealed, with each piece bearing legible inspection trademark. Furnish in largest practicable sizes to minimize number of joints. Provide form material with sufficient thickness to withstand pressure of newly placed concrete without bow or deflection.

B. Forms for Unexposed Finish Concrete: Use plywood, lumber, metal or other acceptable material. Provide lumber dressed on at least 2 edges and one side for tight fit.

C. Form Coatings: Commercial formulation that will not bond with, stain, or adversely affect concrete surfaces, and will not impair subsequent treatments of concrete surfaces.

D. Chamfer Strips: ¾ inch by ¾ inch wood, PVC, or rubber.

E. Preformed Construction Joint: 24-gage steel, galvanized, shaped to form a continuous tongue and groove key.

F. Preformed Control Joint: Rigid plastic or metal strip with removable top section.

G. Expansion Joint Material: Asphalt saturated fiberboard, ½ inch thick, meeting the requirements of ASTM D 1751.

H. Felt: Asphalt-saturated organic felt, weighing 30 pounds per 100 square feet, meeting the requirements of ASTM D 226.

I. Water stops: PVC, meeting the requirements of CRD-C572. Provide 6 inches wide dumbbell shape water stop with 3/16-inch minimum web thickness and 3/8 inch minimum end bulb diameter.

J. Recycled Content: Minimum 5 percent post-consumer content, or minimum 20 percent pre-consumer recycled content at contractor’s option.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate the installation of joint materials and moisture barriers with placement of forms and reinforcing steel. Set screeds accurately. Embedded items shall be accurately aligned and adequately supported. Verify installation of mechanical, plumbing, and electrical items to be embedded in concrete. Correct any unsatisfactory condition before proceeding further.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Form Coating: Coat contact surfaces of forms with a form coating compound before reinforcement is placed. Thin form-coating compounds with thinning agent and apply as specified in manufacturer's instructions. Do not allow excess form-coating material to accumulate in forms or to come into contact with concrete surfaces against which fresh concrete will be placed.

3.3 INSTALLATION

A. Formwork: Formwork shall support vertical and lateral loads that are applied until such loads can be supported by concrete structure. Formwork shall be readily removable without impact, shock or damage to cast-in-place concrete surfaces and adjacent materials. Construct forms to sizes, shapes, lines and dimensions shown. Perform surveys to obtain accurate alignment. Provide for recesses, chamfers, blocking, anchorages, inserts, and other features required in work. Select materials to obtain required finishes. Butt joints solidly and provide backup at joints to prevent leakage of

cement paste.

B. Chamfer Strips: Provide at exposed corners and edges.

C. Form Ties: Use factory fabricated, adjustable-length, removable or snap-off metal form ties, designed to prevent form deflection and to prevent spalling concrete surfaces upon removal.

D. Cleaning and Tightening: Thoroughly clean forms and adjacent surfaces to receive concrete. Remove chips, wood, sawdust, dirt, or other debris before concrete is placed. Retighten forms and bracing after concrete placement as required to eliminate mortar leaks and maintain proper alignment.

3.4 INSTALLATION OF EMBEDDED ITEMS

A. General: Set anchorage devices and other embedded items accurately. Use setting drawings, diagrams, templates and printed instructions provided by supplier. Secure embedded items such that they are not displaced during placement of concrete.

B. Water stops: Install according to manufacturers printed instructions. Splice water stop sections using square cut butt joints and fuse sections together with indirect heat from preheated splicing iron. Use of direct flame is prohibited.

1. Place water stops in all concrete construction joints in basement walls around the building perimeter that are exposed to soil, weather, or moisture, and in any other construction joints that have the potential to allow water infiltration into the building.

3.5 JOINTS

A. Construction Joints in Elevated Slabs and Beams: Construction joints in Elevated Slabs, Beams, Grade Beams, and other flexural members shall only be made as shown in the contract drawings or as approved by the Engineer of Record. Joints shall be constructed in accordance with ACI 318 Section 6.4 with provisions made for the transfer of shear and other forces. Reinforcement shall be continuous through these joints unless noted otherwise.

B. Construction Joints in Walls, Foundations, and Slabs on Grade: Provide keyways at least 1 ½ inches deep in vertical construction joints in walls and construction joints in slabs on grade and foundations. Discontinue every other horizontal bar through slab on grade construction joints unless noted otherwise.

C. Preformed Construction Joint for Slabs on Grade: Secure with galvanized steel stakes, 1/8 inch thick by 1-1/8 inches wide with ½ inch deep rib and tapered point. Splice adjoining joints with 24 gage steel, galvanized splice plates.

D. Isolation Joints in Slabs on Grade: Construct isolation joints in interior slabs using 30 lb. felt. Provide isolation joints at points of contact between slabs on grade and vertical surfaces, such as column pedestals, foundation walls, grade beams and elsewhere as indicated. Construct isolation joints on exterior slabs abutting vertical surfaces with ½ inch thick expansion joint material.

E. Control Joints in Slabs-on-Grade:

1. Preformed Strip: Insert premolded rigid plastic, or metal strip into fresh concrete. Cut groove for strip using 10-foot long straight edge cutting tool. Depths of strip shall be one fourth of slab thickness. Press strip into groove such that top of strip is level with the concrete surface. Pull off removable top section, if any, prior to troweling.
2. Saw Cut: Contractor may saw cut control joints instead of using preformed strips. Saw cut joints shall be 1/8 inch wide. Saw cut depth should equal 1/3 of slab depth. Cut joints after concrete has hardened sufficiently to prevent raveling; usually 4 to 12 hours after slab has been cast and finished. Use diamond or silicone-carbide blades.

F. Control Joints in Walls: Create weakened planes in cantilevered retaining walls at 25 feet on center. Use preformed strips, placed vertically, full height in each face of wall. Depth of strips shall be one inch.

3.6 REMOVAL OF FORMWORK

A. General: Prevent excessive deflection, distortion, and damage to concrete when forms are stripped. Provide crush plates or wrecking plates where stripping may damage cast concrete surfaces.

B. Formwork and supports at sides of concrete shall remain in place for 24 hours after concrete placement. This period represents cumulative number of hours, not necessarily consecutive, during which the temperature of the air surrounding the concrete is above 50 degrees F. Formwork and shoring which support the weight of concrete shall not be removed until concrete has attained its specified compressive strength.

C. Ensure safety of the structure. Do not superimpose any load on concrete until forms are removed and concrete is cured.

3.7 RE-USE OF FORMS

A. General: Clean and repair surfaces of forms to be re-used in work. Split, frayed, delaminated, or otherwise damaged form facing material will not be acceptable for exposed surfaces. Apply new form coating compound as specified for new formwork. When forms are intended for successive concrete placement, thoroughly clean surfaces and remove fins and latence. Align and secure joints to avoid offsets. Do not use "patched" forms for exposed concrete surfaces.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 033000 - CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. This Section specifies cast-in place concrete, including formwork, reinforcement, concrete materials, mixture design, placement procedures, and finishes.

1.2 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.

B. Design Mixtures: For each concrete mixture.

C. Shop Drawings: For steel reinforcement. Material test reports.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Manufacturer Qualifications: A firm experienced in manufacturing ready-mixed concrete products and that complies with ASTM C 94/C 94M requirements for production facilities and equipment.

1. Manufacturer certified according to NRMCA's "Certification of Ready Mixed Concrete Production Facilities."

B. ACI Publications: Comply with the following unless modified by requirements in the Contract Documents:

1. ACI 301, "Specification for Structural Concrete," Sections 1 through 5.
2. ACI 117, "Specifications for Tolerances for Concrete Construction and Materials."

C. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 FORM-FACING MATERIALS

A. Smooth-Formed Finished Concrete: Form-facing panels that will provide continuous, true, and smooth concrete surfaces. Furnish in largest practicable sizes to minimize number of joints.

B. Rough-Formed Finished Concrete: Plywood, lumber, metal, or another approved material. Provide lumber dressed on at least two edges and one side for tight fit.

2.2 STEEL REINFORCEMENT

A. Reinforcing Bars: ASTM A 615/A 615M, Grade 60, deformed.

B. Plain-Steel Welded Wire Reinforcement: ASTM A 185, plain, fabricated from as-drawn steel wire into flat sheets.

C. Deformed-Steel Welded Wire Reinforcement: ASTM A 497, flat sheet.

D. Bar Supports: Bolsters, chairs, spacers, and other devices for spacing, supporting, and fastening reinforcing bars and welded wire reinforcement in place. Manufacture bar supports from steel wire, plastic, or precast concrete according to CRSI's "Manual of Standard Practice."

2.3 CONCRETE MATERIALS

A. Cementitious Material: Use the following cementitious materials, of the same type, brand, and source, throughout Project:

1. Portland Cement: ASTM C 150, Type I/II

   a. Fly Ash: ASTM C 618, Class F.
   b. Ground Granulated Blast-Furnace Slag: ASTM C 989, Grade 100 or 120.

2. Blended Hydraulic Cement: ASTM C 595, Type IS, portland blast-furnace slag cement.

3. Cement shall be extracted, mined, harvested, or recovered within 500 miles of the project site and manufactured within 500 miles of the project site.

B. Normal-Weight Aggregates: ASTM C 33, graded, 3/4-inch nominal maximum coarse-aggregate size.

1. Fine Aggregate: Free of materials with deleterious reactivity to alkali in cement.

2. Aggregates shall be extracted, mined, or recovered within 500 miles of the project site and processed within 500 miles of the project site.

C. Water: ASTM C 94/C 94M and potable.

D. Air-Entraining Admixture: ASTM C 260.

E. Chemical Admixtures: Provide admixtures certified by manufacturer to be compatible with other admixtures and that will not contribute water-soluble chloride

ions exceeding those permitted in hardened concrete. Do not use calcium chloride or admixtures containing calcium chloride.

1. Water-Reducing Admixture: ASTM C 494/C 494M, Type A.
2. Retarding Admixture: ASTM C 494/C 494M, Type B.
3. Water-Reducing and Retarding Admixture: ASTM C 494/C 494M, Type D.
4. High-Range, Water-Reducing Admixture: ASTM C 494/C 494M, Type F.
5. High-Range, Water-Reducing and Retarding Admixture: ASTM C 494/C 494M, Type G.
6. Plasticizing and Retarding Admixture: ASTM C 1017/C 1017M, Type II.

2.4 VAPOR RETARDERS

A. Plastic Vapor Retarder: ASTM E 1745, Class A, multi-ply, polyolefin resin sheet, 15 mils thick.
   1. Water-Vapor Transmission Rate: 0.006; ASTM E 96.
   2. Tensile Strength: 45.6 lbf/in; ASTM D 882.
   3. Puncture Resistance: 2200 grams; ASTM D 1709.

B. Furnish manufacturer's accessories including bonding asphalt, pointing mastics, and self-adhering joint tape.

2.5 CURING MATERIALS

A. Evaporation Retarder: Waterborne, monomolecular film forming, manufactured for application to fresh concrete.

B. Absorptive Cover: AASHTO M 182, Class 2, burlap cloth made from jute or kenaf, weighing approximately 9 oz./sq. yd. when dry.

C. Moisture-Retaining Cover: ASTM C 171, polyethylene film or white burlap-polyethylene sheet.

D. Water: Potable.

E. Clear, Waterborne, Membrane-Forming Curing Compound: ASTM C 309, Type 1, Class B, dissipating.

F. Clear, Waterborne, Membrane-Forming Curing and Sealing Compound: ASTM C 1315, Type 1, Class A.

2.6 RELATED MATERIALS

A. Expansion- and Isolation-Joint-Filler Strips: ASTM D 1751, asphalt-saturated cellulosic fiber.

2.7 CONCRETE MIXTURES

A. Prepare design mixtures for each type and strength of concrete, proportioned on the basis of laboratory trial mixture or field test data, or both, according to ACI 301.

B. Cementitious Materials: Use fly ash, pozzolan, ground granulated blast-furnace slag, and silica fume as needed to reduce the total amount of portland cement, which would otherwise be used, by not less than 15 percent.

C. Proportion normal-weight concrete mixture as follows:

1. Design mixes to provide normal weight concrete with the following properties as indicated on drawings and schedules: 4000-psi, 28-day compressive strength; water-cement ratio, 0.44 maximum (non-air-entrained), 0.35 maximum (air-entrained). 3000-psi, 28-day compressive strength; water-cement ratio, 0.58 maximum (non-air-entrained), 0.46 maximum (air-entrained).
2. Slump Limit: 8 inches for concrete with verified slump of 2 to 4 inches before adding high-range water-reducing admixture or plasticizing admixture plus or minus 1 inch.
3. Air Content: 6 percent, plus or minus 1.5 percent at point of delivery for 3/4-inch nominal maximum aggregate size.
4. Air Content: Do not allow air content of troweled finished floors to exceed 3 percent.

2.8 FABRICATING REINFORCEMENT

A. Fabricate steel reinforcement according to CRSI's "Manual of Standard Practice."

B. Reinforcing bars shall have approximately 95 percent post-consumer recycled content and shall be manufactured in a foundry located within 500 miles of the project site.

2.9 CONCRETE MIXING

A. Ready-Mixed Concrete: Measure, batch, mix, and deliver concrete according to ASTM C 94, and furnish batch ticket information.

1. When air temperature is between 85 and 90 deg F, reduce mixing and delivery time from 1-1/2 hours to 75 minutes; when air temperature is above 90 deg F, reduce mixing and delivery time to 60 minutes.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 FORMWORK

A. Design, erect, shore, brace, and maintain formwork according to ACI 301 to support vertical, lateral, static, and dynamic loads, and construction loads that might be applied, until structure can support such loads.

B. Construct formwork so concrete members and structures are of size, shape, alignment, elevation, and position indicated, within tolerance limits of ACI 117.

C. Chamfer exterior corners and edges of permanently exposed concrete.

3.2 EMBEDDED ITEMS

A. Place and secure anchorage devices and other embedded items required for adjoining work that is attached to or supported by cast-in-place concrete. Use setting drawings, templates, diagrams, instructions, and directions furnished with items to be embedded.

3.3 VAPOR RETARDERS

A. Plastic Vapor Retarders: Place, protect, and repair vapor retarders according to ASTM E 1643 and manufacturer's written instructions.

1. Lap joints 6 inches and seal with manufacturer's recommended tape.

3.4 STEEL REINFORCEMENT

A. General: Comply with CRSI's "Manual of Standard Practice" for placing reinforcement.

1. Do not cut or puncture vapor retarder. Repair damage and reseal vapor retarder before placing concrete.

3.5 JOINTS

A. General: Construct joints true to line with faces perpendicular to surface plane of concrete.

B. Construction Joints: Install so strength and appearance of concrete are not impaired, at locations indicated or as approved by Engineer.

C. Contraction Joints in Slabs-on-Grade: Form weakened-plane contraction joints, sectioning concrete into areas as indicated. Construct contraction joints for a depth as shown on the drawings.

D. Isolation Joints in Slabs-on-Grade: After removing formwork, install joint-filler strips at slab junctions with vertical surfaces, such as column pedestals, foundation walls, grade beams, and other locations, as indicated.

3.6 CONCRETE PLACEMENT

A. Before placing concrete, verify that installation of formwork, reinforcement, and embedded items is complete and that required inspections have been performed.

B. Deposit concrete continuously in one layer or in horizontal layers of such thickness that no new concrete will be placed on concrete that has hardened enough to cause seams or planes of weakness. If a section cannot be placed continuously, provide construction joints as indicated. Deposit concrete to avoid segregation.

1. Consolidate placed concrete with mechanical vibrating equipment according to ACI 301.

C. Cold-Weather Placement: Comply with ACI 306.1.

D. Hot-Weather Placement: Comply with ACI 301.

3.7 FINISHING FORMED SURFACES

A. Rough-Formed Finish: As-cast concrete texture imparted by form-facing material with tie holes and defects repaired and patched. Remove fins and other projections that exceed specified limits on formed-surface irregularities.

1. Apply to concrete surfaces not exposed to public view.

B. Smooth-Formed Finish: As-cast concrete texture imparted by form-facing material, arranged in an orderly and symmetrical manner with a minimum of seams. Repair and patch tie holes and defects. Remove fins and other projections that exceed specified limits on formed-surface irregularities.

1. Apply to concrete surfaces exposed to public view.

C. Rubbed Finish: Apply the following to smooth-formed finished as-cast concrete where indicated:

1. Smooth-Rubbed Finish: Not later than one day after form removal, moisten concrete surfaces and rub with carborundum brick or another abrasive until producing a uniform color and texture. Do not apply cement grout other than that created by the rubbing process.
2. Grout-Cleaned Finish: Wet concrete surfaces and apply grout of a consistency of thick paint to coat surfaces and fill small holes. Mix one part portland cement to one and one-half parts fine sand with a 1:1 mixture of bonding admixture and water. Add white portland cement in amounts determined by trial patches so color of dry grout will match adjacent surfaces. Scrub grout into voids and

remove excess grout. When grout whitens, rub surface with clean burlap and keep surface damp by fog spray for at least 36 hours.

3. Cork-Floated Finish: Wet concrete surfaces and apply a stiff grout. Mix one part portland cement and one part fine sand with a 1:1 mixture of bonding agent and water. Add white portland cement in amounts determined by trial patches so color of dry grout will match adjacent surfaces. Compress grout into voids by grinding surface. In a swirling motion, finish surface with a cork float.

D. Related Unformed Surfaces: At tops of walls, horizontal offsets, and similar unformed surfaces adjacent to formed surfaces, strike off smooth and finish with a texture matching adjacent formed surfaces. Continue final surface treatment of formed surfaces uniformly across adjacent unformed surfaces, unless otherwise indicated.

3.8 FINISHING FLOORS AND SLABS

A. General: Comply with ACI 302.1R recommendations for screeding, restraightening, and finishing operations for concrete surfaces. Do not wet concrete surfaces.

B. Scratch Finish: While still plastic, texture concrete surface that has been screeded and bull-floated or darbied. Use stiff brushes, brooms, or rakes to produce a profile amplitude of 1/4 inch in 1 direction.

1. Apply scratch finish to surfaces indicated and to receive concrete floor toppings.

C. Float Finish: Consolidate surface with power-driven floats or by hand floating if area is small or inaccessible to power driven floats. Restraighten, cut down high spots, and fill low spots. Repeat float passes and restraightening until surface is left with a uniform, smooth, granular texture.

1. Apply float finish to surfaces to receive trowel finish and to be covered with a sand-bed terrazzo.

D. Trowel Finish: After applying float finish, apply first troweling and consolidate concrete by hand or power-driven trowel. Continue troweling passes and restraighten until surface is free of trowel marks and uniform in texture and appearance. Grind smooth any surface defects that would telegraph through applied coatings or floor coverings.

1. Apply a trowel finish to surfaces exposed to view or to be covered with resilient flooring, carpet, ceramic, or quarry tile set over a cleavage membrane, paint, or another thin-film-finish coating system.
2. Finish and measure surface so gap at any point between concrete surface and an unleveled, freestanding, 10-foot- long straightedge resting on 2 high spots and placed anywhere on the surface does not exceed 1/4 inch.

E. Trowel and Fine-Broom Finish: Apply a first trowel finish to surfaces where ceramic or quarry tile is to be installed by either thickset or thin-set method. While concrete is still plastic, slightly scarify surface with a fine broom.

1. Comply with flatness and levelness tolerances for trowel finished floor surfaces.

F. Broom Finish: Apply a broom finish to exterior concrete platforms, steps, and ramps, and elsewhere as indicated.

3.9 CONCRETE PROTECTING AND CURING

A. General: Protect freshly placed concrete from premature drying and excessive cold or hot temperatures. Comply with ACI 306.1 for cold-weather protection and ACI 301 for hot-weather protection during curing.

B. Evaporation Retarder: Apply evaporation retarder to unformed concrete surfaces if hot, dry, or windy conditions cause moisture loss approaching 0.2 lb/sq. ft. x h before and during finishing operations. Apply according to manufacturer's written instructions after placing, screeding, and bull floating or darbying concrete, but before float finishing.

C. Cure concrete according to ACI 308.1, by one or a combination of the following methods:

1. Moisture Curing: Keep surfaces continuously moist for not less than seven days.
2. Moisture-Retaining-Cover Curing: Cover concrete surfaces with moisture-retaining cover for curing concrete, placed in widest practicable width, with sides and ends lapped at least 12 inches, and sealed by waterproof tape or adhesive. Cure for not less than seven days. Immediately repair any holes or tears during curing period using cover material and waterproof tape.
3. Curing Compound: Apply uniformly in continuous operation by power spray or roller according to manufacturer's written instructions. Recoat areas subjected to heavy rainfall within three hours after initial application. Maintain continuity of coating and repair damage during curing period.

   a. After curing period has elapsed, remove curing compound without damaging concrete surfaces by method recommended by curing compound manufacturer unless manufacturer certifies curing compound will not interfere with bonding of floor covering used on Project.

4. Curing and Sealing Compound: Apply uniformly to floors and slabs indicated in a continuous operation by power spray or roller according to manufacturer's written instructions. Recoat areas subjected to heavy rainfall within three hours after initial application. Repeat process 24 hours later and apply a second coat. Maintain continuity of coating and repair damage during curing period.

3.10 CONCRETE SURFACE REPAIRS

A. Defective Concrete: Repair and patch defective areas when approved by Architect. Remove and replace concrete that cannot be repaired and patched to Architect's approval.

3.11 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Testing and Inspecting: Contractor will engage a qualified independent testing and inspecting agency to perform field tests and inspections and prepare test reports.

1. Testing Services: Tests shall be performed according to ACI 301.

2. Testing Frequency: One set of four standard cylinders for each compressive-strength test. One set for each day's pour exceeding 5cy plus additional sets for each 50cy more than the first 25cy of each concrete class placed in any one day. One specimen tested at 7 days, two specimens tested at 28 days and one specimen retained in reserve for later testing if required.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 034500 - PRECAST ARCHITECTURAL CONCRETE

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Architectural precast concrete wall panels.

B. Architectural precast concrete lintels, sills, copings, and trim.

C. Architectural precast concrete pavers.

D. Supports, anchors, and attachments.

E. Perimeter and intermediate joint seals.

F. Grouting under panels.

1.2 RELATED SECTIONS

A. Section 03300 - Cast-in-Place Concrete: Building structural frame.

B. Section 03380 - Post Tensioned Concrete: Building structural frame.

C. Section 03410 - Plant-Precast Structural Concrete: Building structural frame.

D. Section 03470 - Tilt-Up Precast Concrete: Building structural frame.

E. Section 03415 - Precast Concrete Hollow Core Planks: Building structural floor.

F. Section 05120 - Structural Steel: Building structural frame.

G. Section 07620 - Flashing and Sheet Metal.

H. Section 07900 - Joint Sealers.

I. Section 04720 – Architectural Cast Stone

1.3 REFERENCES

A. American Concrete Institute.

1. ACI 211.1 - Normal, Heavy Weight, and Mass Concrete, Practice for Selecting Proportions; 1991.
2. ACI 318 - Building Code Requirements for Reinforced Concrete; 2002.

3. ACI 533R - Guide for Precast Concrete Wall Panels; 1993.

B. ASTM International.
1. ASTM A 36/A 36M - Standard Specification for Carbon Structural Steel; 2001
2. ASTM A 47/A 47M - Standard Specification for Ferritic Malleable Iron Castings; 1999.
3. ASTM A 123/A 123M - Standard Specification for Zinc (Hot-Dipped Galvanized) Coatings on Iron and Steel Products; 2002.
4. ASTM A 153/A 153M - Standard Specification for Zinc Coating (Hot Dip) on iron and Steel Hardware; 2002.
5. ASTM A 185 - Standard Specification for Steel Welded Wire, Fabric, Plain, for Concrete Reinforcement; 2001.
6. ASTM A 283/A 283M - Standard Specification for Low and Intermediate Tensile Strength Carbon Steel Plates; 2000.
7. ASTM A 307 - Standard Specification for Carbon Steel Bolts and Studs, 60,000 PSI Tensile Strength; 2002.
8. ASTM A 325 - Standard Specification for Structural Bolts, Steel, Heat Treated, 120/105 ksi Minimum Tensile Strength; 2002.
9. ASTM A 325M - Standard Specification for High Strength Bolts for Structural Steel Joints; 2000
10. ASTM A 416/A 416M - Standard Specification for Steel Strand, Uncoated Seven-Wire for Prestressed Concrete; 1999.
11. ASTM A 496 - Standard Specification for Steel Wire, Deformed, for Concrete; 2001.
12. ASTM A 500 - Standard Specification for Cold-Formed Welded and Seamless Carbon Steel Structural Tubing in Rounds and Shapes; 2001a.
13. ASTM A 563 - Standard Specification for Carbon and Alloy Nuts; 2000.
14. ASTM A 572/A 572M - Standard Specification for High-Strength Low-Alloy Columbium-Vanadium Structural Steel; 2001.
15. ASTM A 615/A 615M - Standard Specification for Deformed and Plain Billet-Steel Bars for Concrete Reinforcement; 2001b.
16. ASTM A 767/A 767M - Standard Specification for Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) Bars for Concrete Reinforcement; 2000b.
17. ASTM A 934/A 934M - Standard Specification for Epoxy-Coated Prefabricated Steel Reinforcing Bars; 2001.
18. ASTM C 33 - Standard Specification for Concrete Aggregates; 2002a.
19. ASTM C 39/C 39M - Standard Test Method for Compressive Strength of Cylindrical Concrete Specimens; 2001.
20. ASTM C 150 - Standard Specification for Portland Cement; 2002a.
21. ASTM C 260 - Standard Specification for Air-Entraining Admixtures for Concrete; 2001.
22. ASTM C 330 - Standard Specification for Lightweight Aggregates for Structural Concrete; 2002b.
23. ASTM C 404 - Standard Specification for Aggregates for Masonry Grout; 1997.
24. ASTM C 494/C 494M - Standard Specification for Chemical Admixtures for Concrete; 1999a.
25. ASTM C 642- Standard Test Method for Density, Absorption, and Voids in Hardened Concrete; 1997.

26. ASTM C 979 - Standard Specification for Pigments for Integrally Colored Concrete; 1999.
27. ASTM C 1107 - Standard Specification for Packaged Dry, Hydraulic-Cement Grout (Nonshrink); 2002.
28. ASTM C 1240 - Standard Specification for Use of Silica Fume as a Mineral Admixture in Hydraulic-Cement Concrete, Mortar and Grout; 2003.
29. ASTM D 412 - Standard Test Methods for Vulcanized Rubber and Thermoplastic Elastomers-Tension; 1998a.
30. ASTM F 593 - Standard Specification for Stainless Steel Bolts, Hex Cap Screws, and Studs; 2002.

C. American Welding Society.
1. AWS D1.1/D1.3M - Structural Welding Code; 2003.
2. AWS D1.4 - Structural Welding Code - Reinforcing Steel; 1998.

D. Cement and Concrete Reference Laboratory (CCRL).

E. Concrete Reinforcing Steel Institute (CRSI).
1. CRSI - Manual of Standard Practice; 2001.

F. Department of Defense (DOD).
1. DOD P-21035A - Galvanizing Repair Specification.

G. Precast/Prestressed Concrete Institute.
1. PCI MNL-117 - Manual for Quality Control for Plants and Production of Architectural Precast Concrete Products; 1996.

H. Steel Structures Painting Council (SSPC).
1. SSPC Paint 20 - Zinc-Rich Primers (Type I, Inorganic, and Type II, Organic); 2002.
2. SSPC Paint 25 - Zinc Oxide, Alkyd, Linseed Oil Primer for Use Over Hand Cleaned Steel, Type I and Type II; 1997.

I. American Institute of Steel Construction (AISC).

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Submit under provisions of Section 01300.

B. Product Data: Submit product data for manufactured materials and products.

C. Shop Drawing:

1. Show in-place location, manufacturing details, plans, elevations, anchorages, reinforcement, connection details and methods, dimensions, finishes, relationships to adjacent materials, and erection and placement.
2. Show identification marks, coordinated to Shop Drawings, and date of manufacture on all units to facilitate hauling and erection.

3. Setting diagrams, templates, instructions and directions as required for installation.

D. Engineering Calculations: Engineering calculations as required sealed by an engineer licensed to practice in (project state).

E. Mix Design(s): Proposed concrete mix design for each type and color of concrete mix required including backup mix.

F. Material Test Reports: Submit material certificates signed by manufacturer for concrete materials, reinforcing materials, admixtures, and similar items.

G. Certifications:
1. Manufacturer's certification from APA, PCI, or applicable municipal certifications.
2. Welder's AWS certification. Submit for each welder.

H. Selection Samples: For each finish product specified, two complete sets of color chips representing manufacturer's full range of available colors, textures, and patterns.

I. Verification Samples: For each finish product specified, two samples, approximately 12 inches (300 mm) square, representing actual product, color, texture, and patterns.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Manufacturer's Qualifications.

1. Firm shall have a minimum of five years' experience in producing units similar to those required for this Project, with sufficient production capacity to produce and deliver required units without causing delay in Work.
2. Fabricating plant shall be certified by one of the following:

a. Architectural Precast Association (APA).
b. Precast/Prestressed Concrete Institute (PCI), Group A1.
c. Or Equal Certification Program.

B. Installer's Qualifications: Installer shall have a record of at least five years of successful = installation of units similar to those required for this Project.

C. Welder's Qualifications: Provide certification that welders to be employed in the Work are certified by AWS and applicable local building officials, and have been re-certified in the last 12 months.

D. Mock-Up: Provide a mock-up for evaluation of surface finishes and workmanship.

1. Provide initial production units for job-site assembly with other materials for approval. Coordinate type and location of mock-ups with project

requirements. Accepted units will be used as the standard for acceptance of production units. Remove and replace units which are not accepted.

2. Do not proceed with remaining work until workmanship, color, and finish are approved by Architect.
3. Refinish mock-up area as required to produce acceptable work.
4. Incorporate accepted mockup as part of Work.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDELING

A. Deliver, store and handle precast in strict compliance with manufacturer's instructions and recommendations and industry standards Protect from damage. Lift and support units only at designated lifting points as shown on approved Shop Drawings.

B. Deliver units to the Project site in such quantities and at such times to ensure continuity of installation.

C. Handle precast units to position, consistent with their shape and design. Lift and support only from support points.

D. Provide anchorage items to be embedded in or attached to other construction without delaying the Work. Provide setting diagrams, templates, instructions and directions as required for installation.

E. Blocking and Lateral Support During Transport and Storage: Clean, non-staining, without causing harm to exposed surfaces. Provide temporary lateral support to prevent bowing and warping.

F. Protect units to prevent staining, chipping, or spalling of concrete.

G. Mark units with date of production in location not visible to view when in final position in structure.

2. PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Acceptable Manufacturers subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. Advanced Cast Stone Inc., 115 Lee Street, Everman, TX. 76140 Tel: (800) 687-4352, Fax: (817) 293-6378. Email: DebbieC@advancedcaststone.com Website: www.advancedcaststone.com
2. Superior Precast Products 1950 Ravine Road Kalamazoo, MI 49004

B. Requests for substitutions will be considered in accordance with provisions of Section 01600.

2.2 APPLICATION/SCOPE

A. Design units to withstand design loads as calculated in accordance with applicable code, and erection forces. Calculate structural properties of units in accordance with ACI 318.

1. Wind Loads.
2. Seismic forces.
3. Building dynamics, thermal, live, impact or concentrated loads, structural deflection, story drift.

2.3 MATERIALS

A. Concrete Materials:

1. Portland Cement: Complying with ASTM C 150, Type I or III, white or gray colors to achieve desired finish colors. Use only one brand, type, and color from the same mill. Gray cement may be used for non-exposed backup mixes.
2. Aggregates: Complying with ASTM C 33, gradation may differ to achieve desired finish characteristics. Select coarse and fine aggregate colors and screen sizes to match approved sample(s). Verify that adequate supply, from one pit or quarry, for each type of aggregate is available for the entire Project. If possible obtain entire aggregate supply prior to starting Work, or have aggregate supply held in reserve by aggregate supplier.
3. Lightweight aggregate: Complying with ASTM C 330.
4. Water: Potable. Clean, clear, and free from deleterious amounts of salts, acids, alkalies, organic materials, oils, detergents, or other matter that may interfere with color, curing, or strength of concrete.
5. Admixtures: Select to be compatible in specified mix.

a. Air Entraining: Complying with ASTM C 260.
b. Water Reducing: Complying with ASTM C 494, Type A, B, C, For G.
c. Silica Fume: Complying with ASTM C 1240, for cement replacement for high performance concrete.
d. Coloring Agent: Complying with ASTM C 979, compatible with other concrete materials.
e. Other constituents: Integral water repellents and other chemicals for which no ASTM standard exists, shall be previously established as suitable for use in concrete or shall be shown by test or experience not to be detrimental to the concrete.

B. Formwork:

1. Provide forms with acceptable form facing materials that are non-reactive with concrete or form release agents and will produce required finish surfaces.
2. Construct and maintain forms to produce precast concrete units of shapes, lines, and dimensions indicated, within specified tolerances.

C. Reinforcing Materials:

1. Reinforcing Bars: Complying with ASTM A 615/A 615M, Grade 40 or 60, unless otherwise required to meet structural requirements.
2. Galvanized Reinforcing Bars: Complying with ASTM A 767/A 767M, hot-dip galvanized; use where concrete cover is less than 1-1/2 inches.
3. Epoxy Coated Reinforcing Bars: Complying with ASTM A 934; use in special applications where indicated.
4. Steel Welded Wire Fabric: Complying with ASTM A 185, plain, cold drawn.
5. Pre-Stressing Tendons: Complying with ASTM A 416/A 416M, Grade 250 or 270, uncoated, 7 wire, low relaxation strand.

D. Connection Materials:

1. Steel Shapes and Plates: Complying with ASTM A 36/A 36M.
2. Malleable Iron Castings: Complying with ASTM A 47/A.47M.
3. Carbon Steel Plates: Complying with ASTM A 283/A 283M.
4. High Strength, Low Alloy Structural Steel: Complying with ASTM A 572.
5. Carbon Steel Structural Tubing: Complying with ASTM A 500, Grade B.
6. Anchor Bolts: Complying with ASTM A 307, carbon steel or ASTM A 325 (ASTM A325M), high strength; bolts nuts, and washers.
7. Welded Headed Studs: Complying with AWS D1.1/D1.3M, Type B.
8. Deformed Steel Wire Bar Anchors: Complying with ASTM A 496.
9. Stainless Steel Plate: Complying with ASTM F 593, Type 304 or Type 316; bolts and studs, nuts and washers. Note that selection of stainless steel will result in increased costs.
10. Finish for Steel Connection Materials:

    a. Hot-dip galvanize steel exposed to weather in final assembly complying with ASTM A 123/A 123M or ASTM A 153/A 153M.
    b. Shop Prime Remaining Steel Shapes: Complying with SSPC Paint 25.
    c. Anchor Bolts, Nuts, Washers, Cadmium Plated: Complying with ASTM A 563, Grade C.
    d. Hot-dip galvanize setting bolts or projecting steel in masonry applications complying with ASTM A 153/A 153M.
    e. Galvanizing Repair Paint: Complying with DOD P-21035A or SSPC Paint 20.
    f. Welding Electrodes: Comply with AWS Standards.

E. Bearing Pads: Elastomeric pads, complying with ASTM D 412.

F. Grout Materials:

1. Cement Grout: Cement complying with ASTM C 150; sand complying with ASTM C 404; proportions 1:2.5 by volume, minimum water for placement and hydration.
2. Non-Shrink Grout: Complying with ASTM C 1107.
3. Epoxy Grout: Consult Suppliers.

2.4 MIXES

A. Design mixes for each type of concrete specified shall be prepared by an independent testing agency or by an architectural precast manufacturing plant at precast manufacturer's option. Proportion mixes by either testing agency trial batch or field test data methods in accordance with ACI 211.1, using materials to be used on the Project, to provide concrete with properties as follows:

1. Concrete Density: Normal weight.
2. Concrete Density: Lightweight.
3. Compressive Strength: 5,000 psi (35 MPa) when tested in accordance with ASTM C 39/C 39M.
4. Maximum water cement ratio 0.40 at point of placement.
5. Add air-entrainment admixture to result in air content at point of placement complying with ACI 533R requirements.
6. Water absorption maximum 6% (by weight) when tested in accordance with ASTM C 642.

2.5 MANUFACTURING

A. General:

1. Fabricate precast concrete units with manufacturing and testing procedures, quality control recommendations, and dimensional tolerances as specified in PCI MNL-117
or ACI 533R, unless more stringent requirements are shown or specified.
2. Fabricate units straight, smooth and true to size and shape, with exposed edges and corners precise and square, unless otherwise indicated.

B. Cast openings larger than 10 inches (254 mm) in any dimension according to locations shown on Shop Drawings. Smaller holes may be field cut when approved by Architect.

C. Reinforcement: Comply with CRSI Manual of Standard Practice, PCI MNL-117, or ACI 533R recommendations. Reinforce architectural precast concrete units to resist handling, transportation, and erection stresses, and to comply with specified performance criteria.

D. Pretension tendons for units in compliance with PCI MNL-117 or ACI 533R.

E. Cast-in Items: Provide embedded anchors, inserts, steel shapes, and lifting devices as shown on reviewed Shop Drawings. Window connections are best made by field drilled inserts. Firmly hold cast items in place by jigs, strongbacks, or other approved means.

F. Comply with PCI MNL-117 or ACI 533R requirements for measuring, mixing, transporting, and placing concrete. Place facing mix to a thickness of the greater of

1 inch (26 mm) or 1.5 times the maximum aggregate size. Place back-up concrete to ensure bond with face concrete.

G. Consolidate concrete using equipment and procedures complying with PCI MNL-117 or ACI 533R.

H. Permanently mark units with pick-up points as shown on reviewed Shop Drawings. Imprint casting date and piece mark on a surface to be concealed from view in the finished structure.

I. Cure concrete in accordance with PCI MNL-117 or ACI 533R requirements.

J. Discard units that are warped, cracked, broken, spalled, stained, or otherwise defective unless repairs are approved by the Architect and meet specified requirements. Refer to ACI-533R for product finish requirements unless otherwise shown or specified.

K. Manufacturing Tolerances: Fabricate to tolerances listed in PCI MNL-117 or ACI 533R.

2.6 FINISHES

A. Finish exposed surfaces or units to match Architect's design reference sample.

B. Finish exposed surfaces or units to match APA and PCI "Architectural Precast Concrete-Color and Texture Selection Guide" of Plate Numbers Indicated.

C. Finish exposed surfaces or units in accordance with the following:

1. Applied material finish, using selected ceramic or natural stone materials, specified in Section 04400.

D. Finish unexposed surfaces of units by float finish or as-cast form finish.

2.7 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL

A. Inspect and test architectural precast concrete in accordance with PCI MNL-117 or ACI 533R.

B. The Owner may retain an independent Testing Laboratory to evaluate manufacturer's quality control and testing methods. Testing Laboratory shall be certified by CCRL or similar National authority. Manufacturer shall allow Testing Laboratory access to all operations pertinent to the Project.

C. Defective Work: Discard units that do not conform to requirements as shown or specified. Replace with units which meet requirements.

3. PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Do not begin installation until substrates have been properly prepared.

B. Field Dimensions: Furnish field dimensions to manufacturer as required.

C. Examine substrates and conditions for compliance with requirements for installation, tolerances, true and level bearing surfaces, and other conditions affecting performance of architectural precast concrete units.

D. If substrate preparation is the responsibility of another installer, notify Architect of unsatisfactory preparation before proceeding.

E. Do not install units until supporting structure has been completed and has attained minimum allowable design compressive strength.

3.2 ERECTION

A. Erect units using personnel experienced and trained in placement and securing of precast concrete units.

B. Lift and handle precast using lift points and embeds as shown on approved shop drawings.

C. Erect level, plumb, and true to line. Do not allow cumulative dimensional errors to develop.

1. Adjustments such as shimming which would place additional stress on units shall not be permitted.
2. Adhere to dimensional tolerances in accordance with PCI recommendations.

D. Erect and secure in a manner to prevent damage to units or units in place.

E. Erection Tolerances. Erect within tolerances listed in PCI MNL-117 Appendix I or ACI 533R.

F. Joint Sealants: As specified in Section 07900.

G. Where two stage joint seal is required, sequence with sealant application to ensure that sealant, gaskets, and similar items required for interior side seal are installed concurrently with installation of precast units.

3.3 Cleaning

A. Clean exposed surfaces of units after erection if soiled or stained.

1. Wash and rinse according to architectural precast concrete manufacturer's recommendations. Protect other work from damage while cleaning.
2. Do not use cleaning materials or methods that change the appearance of architectural precast concrete finishes. Test clean a small area to verify adequacy and safety of materials and methods.
3. Leave in condition for application of water repellents specified in Section 07190.

3.4 PROTECTION

A. Subsequent trades to Protect finished surfaces from soiling or damage.

B. Touch-up, repair or replace damaged products before Substantial Completion.
1. Repair exposed surfaces of units to match color, texture, and uniformity of surrounding units.
2. Remove and replace damaged units when repairs do not meet requirements.

END OF SECTION

DIVISION 04 – Masonry

SECTION 042200 - CONCRETE UNIT MASONRY

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Concrete masonry units.
2. Decorative concrete masonry units.
3. Pre-faced concrete masonry units.
4. Steel reinforcing bars.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

A. CMU(s): Concrete masonry unit(s).

B. Reinforced Masonry: Masonry containing reinforcing steel in grouted cells.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

B. Shop Drawings: For reinforcing steel. Detail bending, lap lengths, and placement of unit masonry reinforcing bars. Comply with ACI 315.

C. Samples: For each type and color of the following:

1. Exposed CMUs.
2. Pre-faced CMUs.
3. Pigmented and colored-aggregate mortar.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Material Certificates: For each type and size of product. For masonry units, include material test reports substantiating compliance with requirements.

B. Mix Designs: For each type of mortar and grout. Include description of type and proportions of ingredients.

1. Include test reports for mortar mixes required to comply with property specification. Test according to ASTM C 109/C 109M for compressive strength, ASTM C 1506 for water retention, and ASTM C 91/C 91M for air content.
2. Include test reports, according to ASTM C 1019, for grout mixes required to comply with compressive strength requirement.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Sample Panels: Build sample panels to verify selections made under Sample submittals and to demonstrate aesthetic effects. Comply with requirements in Section 014000 "Quality Requirements" for mockups.

1. Build sample panels for typical exterior wall in sizes approximately 60 inches (1500 mm) long by 48 inches (1200 mm) high by full thickness.

1.6 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Cold-Weather Requirements: Do not use frozen materials or materials mixed or coated with ice or frost. Do not build on frozen substrates. Remove and replace unit masonry damaged by frost or by freezing conditions. Comply with cold-weather construction requirements contained in TMS 602/ACI 530.1/ASCE 6.

B. Hot-Weather Requirements: Comply with hot-weather construction requirements contained in TMS 602/ACI 530.1/ASCE 6.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 UNIT MASONRY, GENERAL

A. Masonry Standard: Comply with TMS 602/ACI 530.1/ASCE 6, except as modified by requirements in the Contract Documents.

B. Defective Units: Referenced masonry unit standards may allow a certain percentage of units to contain chips, cracks, or other defects exceeding limits stated. Do not use units where such defects are exposed in the completed Work.

C. Fire-Resistance Ratings: Comply with requirements for fire-resistance-rated assembly designs indicated.

1. Where fire-resistance-rated construction is indicated, units shall be listed and labeled by a qualified testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.

2.2 CONCRETE MASONRY UNITS

A. Shapes: Provide shapes indicated and as follows, with exposed surfaces matching exposed faces of adjacent units unless otherwise indicated.

1. Provide special shapes for lintels, corners, jambs, sashes, movement joints, headers, bonding, and other special conditions.

B. Integral Water Repellent: Provide units made with integral water repellent for exposed units.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:

   a. ACM Chemistries.
   b. BASF Corp. - Construction Chemicals.

C. CMUs: ASTM C 90.

1. Unit Compressive Strength: Provide units with minimum average net-area compressive strength of 2800 psi (19.3 MPa).
2. Density Classification: Normal weight.

D. Decorative CMUs: ASTM C 90.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products include, but are not limited to the following:
   a. Echelon Masonry
   b. Boral Concrete Products
   c. Preach, Inc.

2. Unit Compressive Strength: Provide units with minimum average net-area compressive strength of 2800 psi (19.3 MPa).
3. Density Classification: Normal weight.
4. Pattern and Texture:

   a. Standard pattern, split-face finish. Match Architect's samples.

2.3 CONCRETE LINTELS

A. Concrete Lintels: ASTM C 1623, matching CMUs in color, texture, and density classification; and with reinforcing bars indicated. Provide lintels with net-area compressive strength not less than that of CMUs.

2.4 MORTAR AND GROUT MATERIALS

A. Portland Cement: ASTM C 150/C 150M, Type I or II, except Type III may be used for cold-weather construction. Provide natural color or white cement as required to produce mortar color indicated.

B. Hydrated Lime: ASTM C 207, Type S.

C. Portland Cement-Lime Mix: Packaged blend of portland cement and hydrated lime containing no other ingredients.

D. Masonry Cement: ASTM C 91/C 91M.

E. Mortar Pigments: Natural and synthetic iron oxides and chromium oxides, compounded for use in mortar mixes and complying with ASTM C 979/C 979M. Use only pigments with a record of satisfactory performance in masonry mortar.

F. Colored Cement Products: Packaged blend made from portland cement and hydrated lime or masonry cement and mortar pigments, all complying with specified requirements, and containing no other ingredients.

1. Colored Masonry Cement:

a. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:

1) Cemex S.A.B. de C.V.; Richcolor Masonry Cement.
2) Essroc; [**Brixment-in-Color**][**Flamingo Color Masonry Cement**].
3) Holcim (US) Inc; Rainbow Mortamix Custom Color Masonry Cement.
4) Lafarge North America Inc.; U.S. Cement Custom Color Masonry Cement.

G. Aggregate for Mortar: ASTM C 144.

1. White-Mortar Aggregates: Natural white sand or crushed white stone.
2. Colored-Mortar Aggregates: Natural sand or crushed stone of color necessary to produce required mortar color.

H. Aggregate for Grout: ASTM C 404.

I. Cold-Weather Admixture: Nonchloride, noncorrosive, accelerating admixture complying with ASTM C 494/C 494M, Type C, and recommended by manufacturer for use in masonry mortar of composition indicated.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:

a. BASF Corp. - Construction Chemicals; <**Insert product designation**>.
b. Euclid Chemical Company (The); an RPM company; [**Accelguard 80**][**Accelguard 90**][**Accelguard NCA**].
c. GCP Applied Technologies Inc.; Morset.

J. Water-Repellent Admixture: Liquid water-repellent mortar admixture intended for use with CMUs containing integral water repellent from same manufacturer.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:

a. ACM Chemistries; RainBloc for Mortar.

b. BASF Corp. - Construction Chemicals; MasterPel 240MA (Pre-2014: Rheopel Plus Mortar Admixture) or MasterPel 210D (Pre-2014: Rheopel Plus D).
c. Euclid Chemical Company (The); an RPM company; .

K. Water: Potable.

2.5 REINFORCEMENT

A. Uncoated-Steel Reinforcing Bars: ASTM A 615/A 615M or ASTM A 996/A 996M, Grade 60 (Grade 420).

B. Reinforcing Bar Positioners: Wire units designed to fit into mortar bed joints spanning masonry unit cells and to hold reinforcing bars in center of cells. Units are formed from 0.148-inch (3.77-mm) steel wire, hot-dip galvanized after fabrication. Provide units designed for number of bars indicated.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:

a. Dur-O-Wal; a Hohmann & Barnard company; D/A 810, D/A 812 or D/A 817.
b. Heckmann Building Products, Inc.; No. 376 Rebar Positioner.
c. Hohmann & Barnard, Inc; #RB or #RB-Twin Rebar Positioner.
d. Wire-Bond;O-Ring or Double O-Ring Rebar Positioner.

C. Masonry-Joint Reinforcement, General: ASTM A 951/A 951M.

1. Interior Walls: Mill- galvanized, carbon steel.
2. Exterior Walls: Hot-dip galvanized carbon steel.
3. Wire Size for Side Rods: 0.187-inch (4.76-mm) diameter.
4. Wire Size for Cross Rods: 0.187-inch (4.76-mm) diameter.
5. Spacing of Cross Rods: Not more than 16 inches (407 mm) o.c.
6. Provide in lengths of not less than 10 feet (3 m).

2.6 TIES AND ANCHORS

A. Materials: Provide ties and anchors specified in this article that are made from materials that comply with the following unless otherwise indicated:

1. Hot-Dip Galvanized, Carbon-Steel Wire: ASTM A 82/A 82M, with ASTM A 153/A 153M, Class B-2 coating.
2. Steel Sheet, Galvanized after Fabrication: ASTM A 1008/A 1008M, Commercial Steel, with ASTM A 153/A 153M, Class B coating.
3. Steel Plates, Shapes, and Bars: ASTM A 36/A 36M.

B. Adjustable Anchors for Connecting to Structural Steel Framing: Provide anchors that allow vertical or horizontal adjustment but resist tension and compression forces perpendicular to plane of wall.

1. Anchor Section for Welding to Steel Frame: Crimped 1/4-inch- (6.35-mm-) diameter, hot-dip galvanized-steel wire.
2. Tie Section: Triangular-shaped wire tie made from 0.25-inch- (6.35-mm-) diameter, hot-dip galvanized-steel wire.

C. Adjustable Anchors for Connecting to Concrete: Provide anchors that allow vertical or horizontal adjustment but resist tension and compression forces perpendicular to plane of wall.

1. Connector Section: Dovetail tabs for inserting into dovetail slots in concrete and attached to tie section; formed from 0.105-inch- (2.66-mm-) thick steel sheet, galvanized after fabrication.
2. Tie Section: Triangular-shaped wire tie made from 0.25-inch- (6.35-mm-) diameter, hot-dip galvanized-steel wire.
3. Corrugated-Metal Ties: Metal strips not less than 7/8 inch (22 mm) wide with corrugations having a wavelength of 0.3 to 0.5 inch (7.6 to 12.7 mm) and an amplitude of 0.06 to 0.10 inch (1.5 to 2.5 mm) made from 0.075-inch- (1.90 mm-) thick steel sheet, galvanized after fabrication 0.105-inch- (2.66-mm-) thick steel sheet, galvanized after fabrication with dovetail tabs for inserting into dovetail slots in concrete.

D. Partition Top Anchors: 0.105-inch- (2.66-mm-) thick metal plate with a 3/8-inch- (9.5-mm-) diameter metal rod 6 inches (152 mm) long welded to plate and with closed-end plastic tube fitted over rod that allows rod to move in and out of tube. Fabricate from steel, hot-dip galvanized after fabrication.

E. Rigid Anchors: Fabricate from steel bars 1-1/2 inches (38 mm) wide by 1/4 inch (6.35 mm) thick by 24 inches (610 mm) long, with ends turned up 2 inches (51 mm) or with cross pins unless otherwise indicated.

1. Corrosion Protection: Hot-dip galvanized to comply with ASTM A 153/A 153M.

2.7 EMBEDDED FLASHING MATERIALS

A. Metal Flashing: Provide metal flashing complying with Section 076200 "Sheet Metal Flashing and Trim" and as follows:

1. Fabricate metal drip edges from stainless steel. Extend at least 3 inches (76 mm) into wall and 1/2 inch (13 mm) out from wall, with outer edge bent down 30 degrees and hemmed.
2. Fabricate metal sealant stops from stainless steel. Extend at least 3 inches (76 mm) into wall and out to exterior face of wall. At exterior face of wall, bend metal back on itself for 3/4 inch (19 mm) and down into joint 1/4 inch (6 mm) to form a stop for retaining sealant backer rod.
3. Fabricate metal expansion-joint strips from stainless steel to shapes indicated.

B. Flexible Flashing: Use one of the following unless otherwise indicated:

1. Elastomeric Thermoplastic Flashing: Composite flashing product consisting of a polyester-reinforced ethylene interpolymer alloy.

a. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:

1) Hohmann & Barnard, Inc; Flex-Flash.
2) Hyload, Inc.; Hyload Cloaked Flashing System.
3) Mortar Net Solutions; Total Flash.

C. Single-Wythe CMU Flashing System: System of CMU cell flashing pans and interlocking CMU web covers made from UV-resistant, high-density polyethylene. Cell flashing pans have integral weep spouts designed to be built into mortar bed joints and that extend into the cell to prevent clogging with mortar.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:

a. Mortar Net Solutions; Blok-Flash.

D. Solder and Sealants for Sheet Metal Flashings: As specified in Section 076200 "Sheet Metal Flashing and Trim."

E. Adhesives, Primers, and Seam Tapes for Flashings: Flashing manufacturer's standard products or products recommended by flashing manufacturer for bonding flashing sheets to each other and to substrates.

2.8 MISCELLANEOUS MASONRY ACCESSORIES

A. Compressible Filler: Premolded filler strips complying with ASTM D 1056, Grade 2A1; compressible up to 35 percent; of width and thickness indicated; formulated from neoprene.

B. Preformed Control-Joint Gaskets: Made from styrene-butadiene-rubber compound, complying with ASTM D 2000, Designation M2AA-805 and designed to fit standard sash block and to maintain lateral stability in masonry wall; size and configuration as indicated.

C. Bond-Breaker Strips: Asphalt-saturated felt complying with ASTM D 226/D 226M, Type I (No. 15 asphalt felt).

2.9 MASONRY-CELL FILL

A. Loose-Fill Insulation: Perlite complying with ASTM C 549, Type II (surface treated for water repellency and limited moisture absorption) or Type IV (surface treated for water repellency and to limit dust generation).

B. Lightweight-Aggregate Fill: ASTM C 331/C 331M.

2.10 MORTAR AND GROUT MIXES

A. General: Do not use admixtures, including pigments, air-entraining agents, accelerators, retarders, water-repellent agents, antifreeze compounds, or other admixtures unless otherwise indicated.

1. Do not use calcium chloride in mortar or grout.
2. Use portland cement-lime or masonry cement mortar unless otherwise indicated.
3. For exterior masonry, use portland cement-lime or masonry cement mortar.
4. For reinforced masonry, use portland cement-lime or masonry cement mortar.
5. Add cold-weather admixture (if used) at same rate for all mortar that will be exposed to view, regardless of weather conditions, to ensure that mortar color is consistent.

B. Preblended, Dry Mortar Mix: Furnish dry mortar ingredients in form of a preblended mix. Measure quantities by weight to ensure accurate proportions, and thoroughly blend ingredients before delivering to Project site.

C. Mortar for Unit Masonry: Comply with ASTM C 270, Proportion Specification. Provide the following types of mortar for applications stated unless another type is indicated.

1. For masonry below grade or in contact with earth, use Type S.
2. For reinforced masonry, use Type S.
3. For mortar parge coats, use Type N.
4. For exterior, above-grade, load-bearing and nonload-bearing walls and parapet walls; for interior load-bearing walls; for interior nonload-bearing partitions; and for other applications where another type is not indicated, use Type N.
5. For interior nonload-bearing partitions, Type O may be used instead of Type N.

D. Pigmented Mortar: Use colored cement product.

1. Pigments shall not exceed 10 percent of portland cement by weight.
2. Pigments shall not exceed 5 percent of masonry cement by weight.
3. Application: Use pigmented mortar for exposed mortar joints with the following units:

   a. Decorative CMUs.
   b. Pre-faced CMUs.

E. Colored-Aggregate Mortar: Produce required mortar color by using colored aggregates and natural color or white cement as necessary to produce required mortar color.

1. Application: Use colored-aggregate mortar for exposed mortar joints with the following units:

    a. Decorative CMUs.
    b. Pre-faced CMUs.

F. Grout for Unit Masonry: Comply with ASTM C 476.

1. Use grout of type indicated or, if not otherwise indicated, of type (fine or coarse) that will comply with TMS 602/ACI 530.1/ASCE 6 for dimensions of grout spaces and pour height.
2. Proportion grout in accordance with ASTM C 476, Table 1.
3. Provide grout with a slump of 10 to 11 inches (250 to 280 mm) as measured according to ASTM C 143/C 143M.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

A. Use full-size units without cutting if possible. If cutting is required to provide a continuous pattern or to fit adjoining construction, cut units with motor-driven saws; provide clean, sharp, unchipped edges. Allow units to dry before laying unless wetting of units is specified. Install cut units with cut surfaces and, where possible, cut edges concealed.

3.2 TOLERANCES

A. Dimensions and Locations of Elements:

1. For dimensions in cross section or elevation, do not vary by more than plus 1/2 inch (12 mm) or minus 1/4 inch (6 mm).
2. For location of elements in plan, do not vary from that indicated by more than plus or minus 1/2 inch (12 mm).
3. For location of elements in elevation, do not vary from that indicated by more than plus or minus 1/4 inch (6 mm) in a story height or 1/2 inch (12 mm) total.

B. Lines and Levels:

1. For bed joints and top surfaces of bearing walls, do not vary from level by more than 1/4 inch in 10 feet (6 mm in 3 m), or 1/2-inch (12-mm) maximum.
2. For conspicuous horizontal lines, such as lintels, sills, parapets, and reveals, do not vary from level by more than 1/8 inch in 10 feet (3 mm in 3 m), 1/4 inch in 20 feet (6 mm in 6 m), or 1/2-inch (12-mm) maximum.
3. For vertical lines and surfaces, do not vary from plumb by more than 1/4 inch in 10 feet (6 mm in 3 m), 3/8 inch in 20 feet (9 mm in 6 m), or 1/2-inch (12-mm) maximum.
4. For conspicuous vertical lines, such as external corners, door jambs, reveals, and expansion and control joints, do not vary from plumb by more than 1/8 inch in 10 feet (3 mm in 3 m), 1/4 inch in 20 feet (6 mm in 6 m), or 1/2-inch (12-mm) maximum.

5. For lines and surfaces, do not vary from straight by more than 1/4 inch in 10 feet (6 mm in 3 m), 3/8 inch in 20 feet (9 mm in 6 m), or 1/2-inch (12-mm) maximum.

C. Joints:

1. For bed joints, do not vary from thickness indicated by more than plus or minus 1/8 inch (3 mm), with a maximum thickness limited to 1/2 inch (12 mm).
2. For head and collar joints, do not vary from thickness indicated by more than plus 3/8 inch (9 mm) or minus 1/4 inch (6 mm).
3. For exposed head joints, do not vary from thickness indicated by more than plus or minus 1/8 inch (3 mm).

3.3 LAYING MASONRY WALLS

A. Lay out walls in advance for accurate spacing of surface bond patterns with uniform joint thicknesses and for accurate location of openings, movement-type joints, returns, and offsets. Avoid using less-than-half-size units, particularly at corners, jambs, and, where possible, at other locations.

B. Bond Pattern for Exposed Masonry: Unless otherwise indicated, lay exposed masonry in running bond; do not use units with less-than-nominal 4-inch (100-mm) horizontal face dimensions at corners or jambs.

C. Built-in Work: As construction progresses, build in items specified in this and other Sections. Fill in solidly with masonry around built-in items.

D. Fill space between steel frames and masonry solidly with mortar unless otherwise indicated.

E. Where built-in items are to be embedded in cores of hollow masonry units, place a layer of metal lath, wire mesh, or plastic mesh in the joint below, and rod mortar or grout into core.

F. Fill cores in hollow CMUs with grout 24 inches (600 mm) under bearing plates, beams, lintels, posts, and similar items unless otherwise indicated.

3.4 MORTAR BEDDING AND JOINTING

A. Lay hollow CMUs as follows:

1. Bed face shells in mortar and make head joints of depth equal to bed joints.
2. Bed webs in mortar in all courses of piers, columns, and pilasters.
3. Bed webs in mortar in grouted masonry, including starting course on footings.
4. Fully bed entire units, including areas under cells, at starting course on footings where cells are not grouted.

B. Lay solid CMUs with completely filled bed and head joints; butter ends with sufficient mortar to fill head joints and shove into place. Do not deeply furrow bed joints or slush head joints.

C. Tool exposed joints slightly concave when thumbprint hard, using a jointer larger than joint thickness unless otherwise indicated.

D. Cut joints flush for masonry walls to receive plaster or other direct-applied finishes (other than paint) unless otherwise indicated.

3.5 MASONRY-CELL FILL

A. Pour lightweight-aggregate fill into cavities to fill void spaces. Maintain inspection ports to show presence of fill at extremities of each pour area. Close the ports after filling has been confirmed. Limit the fall of fill to one story high, but not more than 20 feet (6 m).

B. Install molded-polystyrene insulation units into masonry unit cells before laying units.

3.6 MASONRY-JOINT REINFORCEMENT

A. General: Install entire length of longitudinal side rods in mortar with a minimum cover of 5/8 inch (16 mm) on exterior side of walls, 1/2 inch (13 mm) elsewhere. Lap reinforcement a minimum of 6 inches (150 mm).

1. Space reinforcement not more than 16 inches (406 mm) o.c.
2. Space reinforcement not more than 8 inches (203 mm) o.c. in foundation walls and parapet walls.
3. Provide reinforcement not more than 8 inches (203 mm) above and below wall openings and extending 12 inches (305 mm) beyond openings in addition to continuous reinforcement.

B. Interrupt joint reinforcement at control and expansion joints unless otherwise indicated.

C. Provide continuity at wall intersections by using prefabricated T-shaped units.

D. Provide continuity at corners by using prefabricated L-shaped units.

3.7 ANCHORING MASONRY TO STRUCTURAL STEEL AND CONCRETE

A. Anchor masonry to structural steel and concrete, where masonry abuts or faces structural steel or concrete, to comply with the following:

1. Provide an open space not less than 1/2 inch (13 mm) wide between masonry and structural steel or concrete unless otherwise indicated. Keep open space free of mortar and other rigid materials.
2. Anchor masonry with anchors embedded in masonry joints and attached to structure.
3. Space anchors as indicated, but not more than 24 inches (610 mm) o.c. vertically and 36 inches (915 mm) o.c. horizontally.

3.8 FLASHING

A. General: Install embedded flashing at ledges and other obstructions to downward flow of water in wall where indicated.

B. Install flashing as follows unless otherwise indicated:

1. Prepare masonry surfaces so they are smooth and free from projections that could puncture flashing. Where flashing is within mortar joint, place through-wall flashing on sloping bed of mortar and cover with mortar. Before covering with mortar, seal penetrations in flashing with adhesive, sealant, or tape as recommended by flashing manufacturer.
2. At lintels, extend flashing a minimum of 6 inches (150 mm) into masonry at each end. At heads and sills, extend flashing 6 inches (150 mm) at ends and turn up not less than 2 inches (50 mm) to form end dams.
3. Install metal drip edges beneath flexible flashing at exterior face of wall. Stop flexible flashing 1/2 inch (13 mm) back from outside face of wall, and adhere flexible flashing to top of metal drip edge.
4. Install metal flashing termination beneath flexible flashing at exterior face of wall. Stop flexible flashing 1/2 inch (13 mm) back from outside face of wall, and adhere flexible flashing to top of metal flashing termination.

C. Install single-wythe CMU flashing system in bed joints of CMU walls where indicated to comply with manufacturer's written instructions. Install CMU cell pans with upturned edges located below face shells and webs of CMUs above and with weep spouts aligned with face of wall. Install CMU web covers so that they cover upturned edges of CMU cell pans at CMU webs and extend from face shell to face shell.

3.9 REINFORCED UNIT MASONRY INSTALLATION

A. Temporary Formwork and Shores: Construct formwork and shores as needed to support reinforced masonry elements during construction.

1. Construct formwork to provide shape, line, and dimensions of completed masonry as indicated. Make forms sufficiently tight to prevent leakage of mortar and grout. Brace, tie, and support forms to maintain position and shape during construction and curing of reinforced masonry.
2. Do not remove forms and shores until reinforced masonry members have hardened sufficiently to carry their own weight and that of other loads that may be placed on them during construction.

B. Placing Reinforcement: Comply with requirements in TMS 602/ACI 530.1/ASCE 6.

C. Grouting: Do not place grout until entire height of masonry to be grouted has attained enough strength to resist grout pressure.

1. Comply with requirements in TMS 602/ACI 530.1/ASCE 6 for cleanouts and for grout placement, including minimum grout space and maximum pour height.
2. Limit height of vertical grout pours to not more than 60 inches (1520 mm).

3.10 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Testing and Inspecting: Owner will engage special inspectors to perform tests and inspections and prepare reports. Allow inspectors access to scaffolding and work areas as needed to perform tests and inspections. Retesting of materials that fail to comply with specified requirements shall be done at Contractor's expense.

B. Inspections: Special inspections according to Level B in TMS 402/ACI 530/ASCE 5.

1. Begin masonry construction only after inspectors have verified proportions of site-prepared mortar.
2. Place grout only after inspectors have verified compliance of grout spaces and of grades, sizes, and locations of reinforcement.
3. Place grout only after inspectors have verified proportions of site-prepared grout.

C. Testing Prior to Construction: One set of tests.

D. Testing Frequency: One set of tests for each 5000 sq. ft. (464 sq. m) of wall area or portion thereof.

E. Concrete Masonry Unit Test: For each type of unit provided, according to ASTM C 140 for compressive strength.

F. Mortar Aggregate Ratio Test (Proportion Specification): For each mix provided, according to ASTM C 780.

G. Mortar Test (Property Specification): For each mix provided, according to ASTM C 780. Test mortar for compressive strength.

H. Grout Test (Compressive Strength): For each mix provided, according to ASTM C 1019.

I. Prism Test: For each type of construction provided, according to ASTM C 1314 at seven days and at 28 days.

3.11 PARGING

A. Parge exterior faces of below-grade masonry walls, where indicated, in two uniform coats to a total thickness of 3/4 inch (19 mm). Dampen wall before applying first coat, and scarify first coat to ensure full bond to subsequent coat.

B. Use a steel-trowel finish to produce a smooth, flat, dense surface with a maximum surface variation of 1/8 inch per foot (3 mm per 300 mm). Form a wash at top of parging and a cove at bottom.

C. Damp-cure parging for at least 24 hours and protect parging until cured.

3.12 REPAIRING, POINTING, AND CLEANING

A. In-Progress Cleaning: Clean unit masonry as work progresses by dry brushing to remove mortar fins and smears before tooling joints.

B. Final Cleaning: After mortar is thoroughly set and cured, clean exposed masonry as follows:

1. Test cleaning methods on sample wall panel; leave one-half of panel uncleaned for comparison purposes.
2. Clean concrete masonry by applicable cleaning methods indicated in NCMA TEK 8-4A.

3.13 MASONRY WASTE DISPOSAL

A. Waste Disposal as Fill Material: Dispose of clean masonry waste, including excess or soil-contaminated sand, waste mortar, and broken masonry units, by crushing and mixing with fill material as fill is placed.

1. Do not dispose of masonry waste as fill within 18 inches (450 mm) of finished grade.

B. Masonry Waste Recycling: Return broken CMUs not used as fill to manufacturer for recycling.

C. Excess Masonry Waste: Remove excess clean masonry waste that cannot be used as fill, as described above or recycled, and other masonry waste, and legally dispose of off Owner's property.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 044313.16 - ADHERED STONE MASONRY VENEER

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Stone masonry adhered to concrete backup.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 042000 "Unit Masonry" for concealed flashing.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each variety of stone, stone accessory, and manufactured product.

B. Samples:

1. For each stone type indicated.
2. For each color of mortar required.

1.3 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Protection of Stone Masonry: During construction, cover tops of walls, projections, and sills with waterproof sheeting at end of each day's work.

B. Cold-Weather Requirements: Do not use frozen materials or materials mixed or coated with ice or frost. Do not build on frozen substrates. Comply with cold-weather construction requirements contained in TMS 602/ACI 530.1/ASCE 6.

1. Cold-Weather Cleaning: Use liquid cleaning methods only when air temperature is 40 deg F and above and will remain so until masonry has dried.

C. Hot-Weather Requirements: Comply with hot-weather construction requirements contained in TMS 602/ACI 530.1/ASCE 6.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 LIMESTONE

A. Material Standard: Comply with ASTM C568/C568M.

1. Classification: II Medium Density, except as follows: absorption, 5 percent by weight maximum; density, 150 lb/cu. ft. minimum; compressive strength, 8000 psi minimum; and modulus of rupture 800 psi minimum.

B. Varieties and Sources: Subject to compliance with requirements.

2.2 MORTAR MATERIALS

A. Portland Cement: ASTM C150/C150M, Type I or Type II, except Type III may be used for cold-weather construction; natural color or white cement may be used as required to produce mortar color indicated.

1. Low-Alkali Cement: Not more than 0.60 percent total alkali when tested according to ASTM C114.

B. Masonry Cement: ASTM C91/C91M.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
   a. Holcim (US) Inc.
   b. Lafarge North America Inc.
   c. Lehigh Hanson; Heidelberg Cement Group.

C. Mortar Pigments: Natural and synthetic iron oxides and chromium oxides, compounded for use in mortar mixes and complying with ASTM C979/C979M. Use only pigments with a record of satisfactory performance in stone masonry mortar.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

   a. Davis Colors.
   b. Euclid Chemical Company (The); an RPM company.
   c. Solomon Colors Inc.

D. Aggregate: ASTM C144 and as follows:

1. For pointing mortar, use aggregate graded with 100 percent passing No. 16 sieve.

E. Water: Potable.

2.3 EMBEDDED FLASHING MATERIALS

A. Metal Flashing: Provide metal flashing**, where flashing is exposed or partly exposed and where indicated,** complying with SMACNA's "Architectural Sheet Metal Manual" and as follows:

1. Stainless Steel: ASTM A240/A240M, Type 304, 0.016 inch thick.
2. Fabricate continuous flashings in sections 96 inches long minimum, but not exceeding 12 feet. Provide splice plates at joints of formed, smooth metal flashing.
3. Fabricate metal drip edges from stainless steel. Extend at least 3 inches into wall and 1/2 inch out from wall, with outer edge bent down 30 degrees **and hemmed**.
4. Fabricate metal sealant stops from stainless steel. Extend at least 3 inches into wall and out to exterior face of wall. At exterior face of wall, bend metal back on itself for 3/4 inch and down into joint 1/4 inch to form a stop for retaining sealant backer rod.
5. Fabricate metal expansion-joint strips from stainless steel to shapes indicated.

B. Flexible Flashing: For flashing unexposed to the exterior, use **one of** the following unless otherwise indicated:

1. Rubberized-Asphalt Flashing: Composite flashing product consisting of a pliable, adhesive, rubberized-asphalt compound, bonded to a high-density, cross-laminated, polyethylene film to produce an overall thickness of not less than **0.040 inch**.

a. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

1) Advanced Building Products Inc.
2) Carlisle Coatings & Waterproofing Inc.
3) Dayton Superior.
4) GCP Applied Technologies Inc.
5) Heckmann Building Products, Inc.
6) Hohmann & Barnard, Inc.
7) Polyguard Products, Inc.
8) Williams Products, Inc.

2.4 MISCELLANEOUS MASONRY ACCESSORIES

A. Weep Products: Use **one of** the following unless otherwise indicated:

1. Wicking Material: Absorbent rope, made from **cotton or UV-resistant synthetic fiber**, 1/4 to 3/8 inch in diameter.
2. Mesh Weep Holes: Free-draining mesh; made from polyethylene strands, full width of head joint and 2 inches high by thickness of stone masonry; in color selected from manufacturer's standard.

a. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

1) CavClear/Archovations, Inc.
2) Mortar Net Solutions.

B. Expanded Metal Lath: 3.4 lb/sq. yd, self-furring, diamond-mesh lath complying with ASTM C847. Fabricate from structural-quality, zinc-coated (galvanized) steel sheet complying with ASTM A653/A653M, G60.

2.5 FABRICATION

A. **Cut** stone to produce pieces of thickness, size, and shape indicated, including details on Drawings and pattern specified in "Setting Stone Masonry" Article.

1. Shape stone specified to be laid in three-course, random range ashlar pattern with **sawed** beds.

B. Gage backs of stones for adhered veneer if more than 81 sq. in. in area.

C. Thickness of Stone: Provide thickness indicated, but not less than the following:

1. Thickness: 1 inch plus or minus 1/8 inch.

D. Finish exposed stone faces and edges to comply with requirements indicated for finish and to match approved samples **and mockups**.

1. Finish: Natural cleft as indicated.

2.6 MORTAR MIXES

A. General: Do not use admixtures, including pigments, air-entraining agents, accelerators, retarders, water-repellent agents, antifreeze compounds, or other admixtures, unless otherwise indicated.

1. Do not use calcium chloride.
2. Use **portland cement-lime or** masonry cement mortar unless otherwise indicated.
3. Mixing Pointing Mortar: Thoroughly mix cementitious and aggregate materials together before adding water. Then mix again, adding only enough water to produce a damp, unworkable mix that will retain its form when pressed into a ball. Maintain mortar in this dampened condition for one to two hours. Add remaining water in small portions until mortar reaches required consistency. Use mortar within 30 minutes of final mixing; do not retemper or use partially hardened material.

B. Mortar for Stone Masonry: Comply with ASTM C270, Proportion Specification.

1. Mortar for Setting Stone: **Type S or Type N**.
2. Mortar for Pointing Stone: **Type N or Type O**.

C. Mortar for Scratch Coat over Metal Lath: 1-part portland cement, 1/2 part lime, 5 parts loose damp sand, and enough water to produce a workable consistency.

D. Mortar for Scratch Coat over Unit Masonry: 1-part portland cement, 1 part lime, 7 parts loose damp sand, and enough water to produce a workable consistency.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 SETTING STONE MASONRY

A. Perform necessary field cutting and trimming as stone is set.

1. Use power saws to cut stone that is fabricated with saw-cut surfaces. Cut lines straight and true, with edges eased slightly to prevent snipping.
2. Use hammer and chisel to split stone that is fabricated with split surfaces. Make edges straight and true, matching similar surfaces that were shop or quarry fabricated.
3. Pitch face at field-split edges as needed to match stones that are not field split.

B. Sort stone before it is placed in wall to remove stone that does not comply with requirements relating to aesthetic effects, physical properties, or fabrication, or that is otherwise unsuitable for intended use.

C. Arrange stones in range ashlar pattern with course heights as indicated, lengths, and uniform joint widths, with offset between vertical joints as indicated.

D. Arrange stones in three-course, random-range ashlar pattern with random course heights, random lengths (interrupted coursed), and uniform joint widths.

E. Maintain uniform joint widths, except for variations due to different stone sizes and where minor variations are required to maintain bond alignment if any. Lay walls with joints not less than **1/4 inch** at narrowest points or more than 1/2 inch at widest points.

F. Provide sealant joints of widths and at locations indicated.

1. Keep sealant joints free of mortar and other rigid materials.
2. Sealant joints are specified in Section 079200 "Joint Sealants."

G. Install embedded flashing and weep holes at shelf angles, lintels, ledges, other obstructions to downward flow of water in wall, and where indicated.

1. At stud-framed walls, extend flashing through stone masonry, up sheathing face at least **8 inches** and behind weather barrier.
2. At multiwythe masonry walls, extend flashing through stone masonry, turned up a minimum of **8 inches**, and extend into or through inner wythe to comply with requirements in Section 042000 "Unit Masonry."
3. At concrete backing, extend flashing through stone masonry, turned up a minimum of **6 inches**, and insert in reglet. **Reglets are specified in Section 076200 "Sheet Metal Flashing and Trim."**
4. At lintels and shelf angles, extend flashing full length of angles but not less than 6 inches into masonry at each end.
5. At sills, extend flashing not less than 4 inches at ends.

6. At ends of head and sill flashing, turn up not less than 2 inches to form end dams.
7. Extend sheet metal flashing 1/2 inch beyond masonry face at exterior, and turn flashing down to form a drip.
8. Install metal drip edges beneath flexible flashing at exterior wall face. Stop flexible flashing 1/2 inch back from exterior wall face, and adhere flexible flashing to top of metal drip edge.
9. Install metal flashing termination beneath flexible flashing at exterior wall face. Stop flexible flashing 1/2 inch back from exterior wall face, and adhere flexible flashing to top of metal flashing termination.
10. Cut flexible flashing flush with wall face after completing masonry wall construction.

H. Coat limestone with cementitious damp-proofing as follows:

1. Stone at Grade: Beds, joints, and back surfaces to at least 12 inches above finish-grade elevations.
2. Stone Extending below Grade: Beds, joints, back surfaces, and face surfaces below grade.

I. Place weep holes in joints where moisture may accumulate, including above shelf angles and at flashing.

1. Use wicking material mesh weep holes **or open head joints** to form weep holes.
2. Use wicking material to form weep holes above flashing in stone sills. Turn wicking down at lip of sill to be as inconspicuous as possible.
3. Space weep holes **24 inches** o.c.
4. Trim wicking material used in weep holes flush with exterior wall face after mortar has set.

3.2 CONSTRUCTION TOLERANCES

A. Variation from Plumb: For vertical lines and surfaces, do not exceed 1/4 inch in 10 feet , 3/8 inch in 20 feet , or 1/2 inch in 40 feet or more. For external corners, expansion joints, control joints, and other conspicuous lines, do not exceed 1/4 inch in 20 feet or 1/2 inch in 40 feet or more.

B. Variation from Level: For **bed joints and** lines of exposed lintels, sills, parapets, horizontal grooves, and other conspicuous lines, do not exceed 1/4 inch in 20 feet or 1/2 inch in 40 feet or more.

C. Variation of Linear Building Line: For position shown in plan, do not exceed 1/2 inch in 20 feet or 3/4 inch in 40 feet or more.

3.3 INSTALLATION OF ADHERED STONE MASONRY VENEER

A. Install flashing over sheathing and behind building paper or wrap **and drainage material** by fastening through sheathing into framing.

B. Install lath over building paper or wrap **and drainage material** by fastening through sheathing into framing to comply with ASTM C1063.

C. Install lath over unit masonry and concrete to comply with ASTM C1063.

D. Install scratch coat over metal lath 3/8 inch thick to comply with ASTM C926.

E. Coat backs of stone units and face of **scratch coat** with cement-paste bond coat, then butter both surfaces with setting mortar. Use sufficient setting mortar, so a slight excess will be forced out the edges of stone units as they are set. Tap units into place, completely filling space between units and **scratch coat**.

F. Rake out joints for pointing with mortar to depth of not less than **1/2 inch** before setting mortar has hardened. Rake joints to uniform depths with square bottoms and clean sides.

3.4 POINTING

A. Prepare stone-joint surfaces for pointing with mortar by removing dust and mortar particles. Where setting mortar was removed to depths greater than surrounding areas, apply pointing mortar in layers not more than 3/8 inch deep until a uniform depth is formed.

B. Point stone joints by placing and compacting pointing mortar in layers of not more than 3/8 inch deep. Compact each layer thoroughly and allow to it become thumbprint hard before applying next layer.

C. Tool joints, when pointing mortar is thumbprint hard, with a smooth jointing tool to produce the following joint profile:

1. Joint Profile: **Smooth, flat face slightly below edges of stone**.

3.5 ADJUSTING AND CLEANING

A. In-Progress Cleaning: Clean stone masonry as work progresses. Remove mortar fins and smears before tooling joints.

B. Final Cleaning: After mortar is thoroughly set and cured, clean stone masonry as follows:

1. Remove large mortar particles by hand with wooden paddles and nonmetallic scrape hoes or chisels.
2. Test cleaning methods on mockup; leave one-half of panel uncleaned for comparison purposes. Obtain Architect's approval of sample cleaning before cleaning stone masonry.
3. Protect adjacent stone and non-masonry surfaces from contact with cleaner by covering them with liquid strippable masking agent, polyethylene film, or waterproof masking tape.

4. Wet wall surfaces with water before applying cleaner; remove cleaner promptly by rinsing thoroughly with clear water.
5. Clean stone masonry by bucket and brush hand-cleaning method described in BIA Technical Note No. 20, Revised II, using job-mixed detergent solution.
6. Clean stone masonry with proprietary acidic cleaner applied according to manufacturer's written instructions.
7. Clean limestone masonry to comply with recommendations in ILI's "Indiana Limestone Handbook."

3.6 EXCESS MATERIALS AND WASTE

A. Excess Stone: Stack excess stone where directed by Owner for Owner's use.

B. Disposal as Fill Material: Dispose of clean masonry waste, including mortar and excess or soil-contaminated sand, by crushing and mixing with fill material as fill is placed.

1. Do not dispose of masonry waste as fill within 18 inches of finished grade.

END OF SECTION

DIVISION 05 – Metals

SECTION 051200 - STRUCTURAL STEEL FRAMING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section includes structural steel and grout.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

A. Structural Steel: Elements of structural-steel frame, as classified by AISC 303, "Code of Standard Practice for Steel Buildings and Bridges."

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.

B. Shop Drawings: Show fabrication of structural-steel components.

C. Qualification Data: For qualified Installer and testing agency.

D. Welding certificates.

E. Mill test reports for structural steel, including chemical and physical properties.

F. Source quality-control reports.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Fabricator Qualifications: A qualified fabricator that uses the procedures in the AISC Quality Certification Program.

B. Welding Qualifications: Qualify procedures and personnel according to AWS D1.1/D1.1M, "Structural Welding Code - Steel."

C. Comply with applicable provisions of the following specifications and documents:

1. AISC 303.
2. AISC 360.
3. RCSC's "Specification for Structural Joints Using ASTM A 325 or A 490 Bolts."

D. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 STRUCTURAL-STEEL MATERIALS

A. W-Shapes: ASTM A 992, Grade 50.

B. Channels, Angles S-Shapes: ASTM A 36.

C. Plate and Bar: ASTM A 36.

D. Cold-Formed Hollow Structural Sections: ASTM A 500, Grade B, structural tubing.

E. Steel Pipe: ASTM A 53/A 53M, Type E or S, Grade B.

F. Welding Electrodes: Comply with AWS requirements.

G. Structural steel shall have approximately 30 percent post-consumer recycled content.

2.2 BOLTS, CONNECTORS, AND ANCHORS

A. High-Strength Bolts, Nuts, and Washers: ASTM A 325 , Type 1, heavy-hex steel structural bolts; hardened carbon-steel washers; all with plain finish.

1. Direct-Tension Indicators: ASTM F 959, Type 325, compressible-washer type with plain finish.

B. High-Strength Bolts, Nuts, and Washers: ASTM A 490 , Type 1, heavy-hex steel structural bolts, hardened carbon-steel washers with plain finish.

1. Direct-Tension Indicators: ASTM F 959, Type 490 (ASTM F 959M, Type 10.9), compressible-washer type with plain finish.

C. Unheaded Anchor Rods: ASTM F 1554, Grade 36.

1. Configuration: Straight.
2. Finish: Plain.

D. Headed Anchor Rods: ASTM F 1554, Grade 36, straight.

1. Finish: Plain.

E. Threaded Rods: ASTM A 36.

1. Finish: Plain.

2.3 PRIMER

A. Primer: Fabricator's standard lead- and chromate-free, nonasphaltic, rust-inhibiting primer complying with MPI#79 and compatible with topcoat.

2.4 GROUT

A. Nonmetallic, Shrinkage-Resistant Grout: ASTM C 1107, factory-packaged, nonmetallic aggregate grout, noncorrosive and nonstaining, mixed with water to consistency suitable for application and a 30-minute working time.

2.5 FABRICATION

A. Structural Steel: Fabricate and assemble in shop to greatest extent possible. Fabricate according to AISC's "Code of Standard Practice for Steel Buildings and Bridges" and AISC 360.

B. Shear Connectors: Prepare steel surfaces as recommended by manufacturer of shear connectors. Use automatic end welding of headed-stud shear connectors according to AWS D1.1/D1.1M and manufacturer's written instructions.

2.6 SHOP CONNECTIONS

A. High-Strength Bolts: Shop install high-strength bolts according to RCSC's "Specification for Structural Joints Using ASTM A 325 or A 490 Bolts" for type of bolt and type of joint specified.

1. Joint Type: Snug tightened or Slip critical as indicated.

B. Weld Connections: Comply with AWS D1.1/D1.1M for tolerances, appearances, welding procedure specifications, weld quality, and methods used in correcting welding work.

2.7 SHOP PRIMING

A. Shop prime steel surfaces except the following:

1. Surfaces embedded in concrete or mortar. Extend priming of partially embedded members to a depth of 2 inches.
2. Surfaces to be field welded.
3. Surfaces to be high-strength bolted with slip-critical connections.

B. Surface Preparation: Clean surfaces to be painted. Remove loose rust and mill scale and spatter, slag, or flux deposits. Prepare surfaces according to the following specifications and standards:

1. SSPC-SP 2, "Hand Tool Cleaning."
2. SSPC-SP 3, "Power Tool Cleaning."

C. Priming: Immediately after surface preparation, apply primer according to manufacturer's written instructions and at rate recommended by SSPC to provide a minimum dry film thickness of 1.5 mils. Use priming methods that result in full coverage of joints, corners, edges, and exposed surfaces.

2.8 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL

A. Testing Agency: Owner will engage an independent testing and inspecting agency to perform shop tests and inspections and prepare test reports.

1. Provide testing agency with access to places where structural-steel work is being fabricated or produced to perform tests and inspections.

B. Correct deficiencies in Work that test reports and inspections indicate does not comply with the Contract Documents.

C. Bolted Connections: Shop-bolted connections will be tested and inspected according to RCSC's "Specification for Structural Joints Using ASTM A 325 or A 490 Bolts."

D. Welded Connections: In addition to visual inspection, shop-welded connections will be tested and inspected according to AWS D1.1/D1.1M and the following inspection procedures, at testing agency's option:

1. Liquid Penetrant Inspection: ASTM E 165.
2. Magnetic Particle Inspection: ASTM E 709; performed on root pass and on finished weld. Cracks or zones of incomplete fusion or penetration will not be accepted.
3. Ultrasonic Inspection: ASTM E 164.
4. Radiographic Inspection: ASTM E 94.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Verify, with steel Erector present, elevations of concrete- and masonry-bearing surfaces and locations of anchor rods, bearing plates, and other embedments for compliance with requirements.

B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 ERECTION

A. Set structural steel accurately in locations and to elevations indicated and according to AISC 303 and AISC 360.

B. Base Bearing Plates: Clean concrete- and masonry-bearing surfaces of bond-reducing materials, and roughen surfaces prior to setting plates. Clean bottom surface of plates.

1. Set plates for structural members on wedges, shims, or setting nuts as required.
2. Weld plate washers to top of baseplate.
3. Snug-tighten anchor rods after supported members have been positioned and plumbed. Do not remove wedges or shims but, if protruding, cut off flush with edge of plate before packing with grout.
4. Promptly pack grout solidly between bearing surfaces and plates so no voids remain. Neatly finish exposed surfaces; protect grout and allow to cure. Comply with manufacturer's written installation instructions for shrinkage-resistant grouts.

C. Maintain erection tolerances of structural steel within AISC's "Code of Standard Practice for Steel Buildings and Bridges."

3.3 FIELD CONNECTIONS

A. High-Strength Bolts: Install high-strength bolts according to RCSC's "Specification for Structural Joints Using ASTM A 325 or A 490 Bolts" for type of bolt and type of joint specified.

1. Joint Type: Snug tightened or Slip critical as indicated.

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Testing Agency: Owner will engage a qualified independent testing and inspecting agency to inspect field welds and high-strength bolted connections.

B. Bolted Connections: Bolted connections will be inspected according to RCSC's "Specification for Structural Joints Using ASTM A 325 or A 490 Bolts."

C. Welded Connections: Field welds will be visually inspected according to AWS D1.1/D1.1M.

1. In addition to visual inspection, field welds will be tested and inspected according to AWS D1.1/D1.1M and the following inspection procedures, at testing agency's option:

a. Liquid Penetrant Inspection: ASTM E 165.

b. Magnetic Particle Inspection: ASTM E 709; performed on root pass and on finished weld. Cracks or zones of incomplete fusion or penetration will not be accepted.
c. Ultrasonic Inspection: ASTM E 164.
d. Radiographic Inspection: ASTM E 94.

D. Correct deficiencies in Work that test reports and inspections indicate does not comply with the Contract Documents.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 052100 - STEEL JOIST FRAMING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes the following:

1. K-series steel joists.
2. K-series steel joist substitutes.
3. Joist accessories.

1.2 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of joist, accessory, and product indicated.

B. Shop Drawings: Show layout, designation, number, type, location, and spacings of joists. Include joining and anchorage details, bracing, bridging, joist accessories; splice and connection locations and details; and attachments to other construction.

C. Welding certificates.

D. Manufacturer certificates.

E. Mill Certificates: For bolts.

F. Field quality-control test and inspection reports.

G. Research/Evaluation reports.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Manufacturer Qualifications: A manufacturer certified by the Steel Joist Institute (SJI) to manufacture joists complying with SJI standard specifications and load tables.

B. SJI Specifications: Comply with SJI's "Standard Specifications, Load Tables and Weight Tables for Steel Joists and Joist Girders" (hereafter, SJI's "Specifications") that are applicable to types of joists indicated.

C. Welding: Qualify procedures and personnel according to AWS D1.1/D1.1M, "Structural Welding Code - Steel."

1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Deliver, store, and handle joists as recommended in SJI's "Specifications."

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

A. Steel: Comply with SJI's "Specifications" for web and steel-angle chord members.

1. Recycled Content: Provide products with an average recycled content of steel products so postconsumer recycled content plus one-half of preconsumer recycled content is not less than 50 percent.

2. Structural joists shall be manufactured in a foundry located within 500 miles of the project site.

B. Carbon-Steel Bolts and Threaded Fasteners: ASTM F1554 Grade 36, carbon-steel, hex-head bolts and threaded fasteners; carbon-steel nuts; and flat, unhardened steel washers.

1. Finish: Plain, uncoated.

C. High-Strength Bolts, Nuts, and Washers: ASTM A 325, Type 1, heavy hex steel structural bolts, hardened carbon-steel washers.

1. Finish: Plain.

D. Primer: SSPC-Paint 15, or manufacturer's standard shop primer complying with performance requirements in SSPC-Paint 15.

2.2 K-SERIES STEEL JOISTS

A. Manufacture steel joists of type indicated according to "Standard Specifications for Open Web Steel Joists, K-Series" in SJI's "Specifications," with steel-angle top- and bottom-chord members, underslung ends, and parallel top chord.

1. Joist Type: K-series steel joists.

B. Steel Joist Substitutes: Manufacture according to "Standard Specifications for Open Web Steel Joists, K-Series" in SJI's "Specifications," with steel-angle or -channel members.

2.3 JOIST ACCESSORIES

A. Bridging: Provide bridging anchors and number of rows of horizontal or diagonal bridging of material, size, and type required by SJI's "Specifications" for type of joist, chord size, spacing, and span. Furnish additional erection bridging if required for stability.

B. Supply miscellaneous accessories, including splice plates and bolts required by joist manufacturer to complete joist installation.

2.4 CLEANING AND SHOP PAINTING

A. Clean and remove loose scale, heavy rust, and other foreign materials from fabricated joists and accessories. Apply 1 coat of shop primer.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Do not install joists until supporting construction is in place and secured.

B. Install joists and accessories plumb, square, and true to line; securely fasten to supporting construction according to SJI's "Specifications," joist manufacturer's written recommendations, and requirements in this Section.

1. Before installation, splice joists delivered to Project site in more than one piece.
2. Space, adjust, and align joists accurately in location before permanently fastening.
3. Install temporary bracing and erection bridging, connections, and anchors to ensure that joists are stabilized during construction.

C. Field weld joists to supporting steel bearing plates and framework. Coordinate welding sequence and procedure with placement of joists. Comply with AWS requirements and procedures for welding, appearance and quality of welds, and methods used in correcting welding work.

D. Bolt joists to supporting steel framework using carbon-steel bolts.

E. Install and connect bridging concurrently with joist erection, before construction loads are applied. Anchor ends of bridging lines at top and bottom chords if terminating at walls or beams.

3.2 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Testing Agency: Owner will engage a qualified independent testing and inspecting agency to inspect field welds and bolted connections and to perform field tests and inspections and prepare test and inspection reports.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 053100 - STEEL DECKING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes the following:
   1. Roof deck.
   2. Non-Composite Form deck.

1.2 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of deck, accessory, and product indicated.

B. Shop Drawings: Show layout and types of deck panels, anchorage details, reinforcing channels, pans, cut deck openings, special jointing, accessories, and attachments to other construction.

C. Product certificates.

D. Welding certificates.

E. Field quality-control test and inspection reports.

F. Research/Evaluation Reports: For steel deck.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Welding: Qualify procedures and personnel according to AWS D1.3, "Structural Welding Code - Sheet Steel."

B. AISI Specifications: Comply with calculated structural characteristics of steel deck according to AISI's "North American Specification for the Design of Cold-Formed Steel Structural Members."

1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Protect steel deck from corrosion, deformation, and other damage during delivery, storage, and handling.

B. Stack steel deck on platforms or pallets and slope to provide drainage. Protect with a waterproof covering and ventilate to avoid condensation.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

1. ASC Profiles, Inc.
2. Consolidated Systems, Inc.
3. Epic Metals Corporation.
4. Nucor Corp.; Vulcraft Division.
5. United Steel Deck, Inc.
6. Verco Manufacturing Co.
7. Wheeling Corrugating Company; Div. of Wheeling-Pittsburgh Steel Corporation.

2.2 ROOF DECK

A. Steel Roof Deck: Fabricate panels, without top-flange stiffening grooves, to comply with "SDI Specifications and Commentary for Steel Roof Deck," in SDI Publication No. 30, and with the following:

1. Prime-Painted Steel Sheet: ASTM A 1008/A 1008M, Structural Steel (SS), Grade 33 minimum, shop primed with manufacturer's standard baked-on, rust-inhibitive primer.

   a. Color: Manufacturer's standard.

2. Galvanized Steel Sheet: ASTM A 653/A 653M, Structural Steel (SS), Grade 33 zinc coating.

   a. Color: Manufacturer's standard.

3. Deck Profile: As indicated.
4. Profile Depth: As indicated.
5. Design Uncoated-Steel Thickness: As indicated.

2.3 NONCOMPOSITE FORM DECK

A. Noncomposite Steel Form Deck: Fabricate ribbed-steel sheet noncomposite form-deck panels to comply with "SDI Specifications and Commentary for Noncomposite Steel Form Deck," in SDI Publication No. 30, with the minimum section properties indicated, and with the following:

1. Uncoated Steel Sheet: ASTM A 1008/A 1008M, Structural Steel (SS), Grade 33 minimum.

2. Prime-Painted Steel Sheet: ASTM A 1008/A 1008M, Structural Steel (SS), Grade 33 minimum, with underside surface shop primed with manufacturer's standard baked-on, rust-inhibitive primer.

   a. Color: Manufacturer's standard.

3. Profile Depth: as indicated on the drawings.
4. Design Uncoated-Steel Thickness: as indicated on the drawings.
5. Span Condition: Double span.

2.4 ACCESSORIES

A. General: Provide manufacturer's standard accessory materials for deck that comply with requirements indicated.

B. Mechanical Fasteners: Corrosion-resistant, low-velocity, power-actuated or pneumatically driven carbon-steel fasteners; or self-drilling, self-threading screws.

C. Side-Lap Fasteners: Corrosion-resistant, hexagonal washer head; self-drilling, carbon-steel screws, No. 10 minimum diameter.

D. Flexible Closure Strips: Vulcanized, closed-cell, synthetic rubber.

E. Miscellaneous Sheet Metal Deck Accessories: Steel sheet, minimum yield strength of 33,000 psi, not less than 0.0359-inch design uncoated thickness, of same material and finish as deck; of profile indicated or required for application.

F. Repair Paint: Manufacturer's standard rust-inhibitive primer of same color as primer.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Install deck panels and accessories according to applicable specifications and commentary in SDI Publication No. 30, manufacturer's written instructions, requirements in this Section, and as indicated.

B. Place deck panels on supporting frame and adjust to final position with ends accurately aligned and bearing on supporting frame before being permanently fastened. Do not stretch or contract side-lap interlocks.

C. Place deck panels flat and square and fasten to supporting frame without warp or deflection.

D. Cut and neatly fit deck panels and accessories around openings and other work projecting through or adjacent to deck.

E. Provide additional reinforcement and closure pieces at openings as required for strength, continuity of deck, and support of other work.

F. Comply with AWS requirements and procedures for manual shielded metal arc welding, appearance and quality of welds, and methods used for correcting welding work.

G. Mechanical fasteners may be used in lieu of welding to fasten deck. Locate mechanical fasteners and install according to deck manufacturer's written instructions.

H. End Bearing: Install deck ends over supporting frame with a minimum end bearing of 1-1/2 inches.

I. Roof Sump Pans and Sump Plates: Install over openings provided in roof deck and weld or mechanically fasten flanges to top of deck. Space connections not more than 12 inches apart with at least one connection at each corner.

1. Install reinforcing channels or zees in ribs to span between supports and weld or mechanically fasten.

J. Miscellaneous Roof-Deck Accessories: Install ridge and valley plates, finish strips, end closures, and reinforcing channels according to deck manufacturer's written instructions. Weld or mechanically fasten to substrate to provide a complete deck installation.

1. Weld cover plates at changes in direction of roof-deck panels, unless otherwise indicated.

K. Pour Stops and Girder Fillers: Weld steel sheet pour stops and girder fillers to supporting structure according to SDI recommendations, unless otherwise indicated.

3.2 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Testing Agency: Owner will engage a qualified independent testing and inspecting agency to perform field tests and inspections and prepare test reports.

B. Field welds will be subject to inspection.

C. Testing agency will report inspection results promptly and in writing to Contractor and Architect.

D. Remove and replace work that does not comply with specified requirements.

E. Additional inspecting, at Contractor's expense, will be performed to determine compliance of corrected work with specified requirements.

3.3 REPAIRS

A. Galvanizing Repairs: Prepare and repair damaged galvanized coatings on both surfaces of deck with galvanized repair paint according to ASTM A 780 and manufacturer's written instructions.

B. Repair Painting: Wire brush and clean rust spots, welds, and abraded areas on both surfaces of prime-painted deck immediately after installation, and apply repair paint.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 054100 – COLD FORMED METAL STUDS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplemental Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes the following:

1. Exterior nonload-bearing steel-stud curtainwall.

1.3 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. AISI "Specifications": Calculate structural characteristics of cold-formed metal framing according to AISI's "Load and Resistance Factor Design Specification for Cold-Formed Steel Structural Members" and the following:

1. Center for Cold-Formed Steel Structures (CCFSS) Technical Bulletin, Vol. 2, No. 1, February 1993 "AISI Specification Provisions for Screw Connections."

B. Structural Performance: Engineer, fabricate and erect cold-formed metal framing with the following minimum physical and structural properties:

1. Physical and Structural Properties: As indicated on drawings.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. General: Submit each item in this Article according to the Conditions of the Contract and Division 1 Specification Sections.

B. Product data for each type of cold-formed metal framing, accessory, and product specified.

C. Shop drawings showing layout, spacings, sizes, thicknesses, and types of cold-formed metal framing, fabrication, fastening and anchorage details, including mechanical fasteners. Show reinforcing channels, opening framing, supplemental framing, strapping, bracing, bridging, splices, accessories, connection details, and attachments to other units of Work.

D. Mill certificates signed by manufacturers of cold-formed metal framing certifying that their products comply with requirements, including uncoated steel thickness, yield strength, tensile strength, total elongation, and galvanized-coating thickness.

1. In lieu of mill certificates, submit test reports from a qualified independent testing agency evidencing compliance with requirements.

E. Welder certificates signed by Contractor certifying that welders comply with requirements specified under the "Quality Assurance" Article.

F. Qualification data for firms and persons specified in the "Quality Assurance" Article to demonstrate their capabilities and experience. Include lists of completed projects with project names and addresses, names and addresses of architects and owners, and other information specified.

G. Product test reports from a qualified independent testing agency evidencing compliance with requirements of the following based on comprehensive testing:

1. Expansion anchors.

2. Powder-actuated anchors.

3. Mechanical fasteners.

H. Research reports or evaluation reports of the model code organization acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction that evidence cold-formed metal framing's compliance with building code in effect for Project.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Installer Qualifications: Engage an experienced Installer who has completed cold-formed metal framing similar in material, design, and extent to that indicated for this Project and with a record of successful in-service performance.

B. Testing Agency Qualifications: To qualify for acceptance, an independent testing agency must demonstrate to Architect's satisfaction, based on evaluation of agency-submitted criteria conforming to ASTM E 699, that it has the experience and capability to satisfactorily conduct the testing indicated without delaying the Work.

C. Welding Standards: Comply with applicable provisions of AWS D1.1 "Structural Welding Code--Steel" and AWS D1.3 "Structural Welding Code--Sheet Steel."

1. Certify that each welder has satisfactorily passed AWS qualification tests for welding processes involved and, if pertinent, has undergone recertification.

D. Fire-Test-Response Characteristics: Where fire-resistance-rated assemblies are indicated, provide cold-formed metal framing identical to that tested as part of an assembly for fire resistance per ASTM E 119 by an independent testing and inspecting agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.

1. Fire-Resistance Ratings: As indicated by design designations listed in UL "Fire Resistance Directory," or by Warnock Hersey or another testing and inspecting agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Protect cold-formed metal framing from corrosion, deformation, and other damage during delivery, storage, and handling.

B. Store cold-formed metal framing, protect with a waterproof covering, and ventilate to avoid condensation.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering cold-formed metal framing that may be incorporated in the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

Alabama Metal Industries Corp.
American Studco, Inc.
Angeles Metal Systems.
California Metal Systems, Inc.
Clark-Cincinnati, Inc.
Consolidated Fabricators Corp.
Consolidated Systems, Inc.
Dale//Incor Industries of Florida.
Dale Industries, Inc.
Design Shapes in Steel.
Dietrich Industries, Inc.
Incor Plant Dale Industries.
Knorr Steel Framing Systems.
MarinoWare; Div. of Ware Industries, Inc.
Studco of Hawaii, Inc.
Super Stud Building Products, Inc.
Unimast, Inc.
United Construction Supply.
United States Steel.
Western Metal Lath Co.

2.2 MATERIALS

A. Galvanized-Steel Sheet: ASTM A 446 (ASTM A 446M), zinc coated according to ASTM A 525 (ASTM A 525M), and as follows:

1. Coating Designation: G 60 (Z 180).

2. Grade: Grade A, 33,000 psi (230 MPa) minimum yield strength, 20 percent elongation.

B. Prime-Painted Steel Sheet: ASTM A 570 (ASTM A 570M) or ASTM A 611, cleaned, pretreated, and primed with manufacturer's baked-on, lead- and chromate-free, rust-inhibitive primer conforming to the performance requirements of FS TT-P-664.

1. Grade: Grade 33 or Grade C, 33,000 psi (230 MPa) minimum yield strength.

2. Grade: Grade 40 or Grade D, 40,000 psi (275 MPa) minimum yield strength.

3. Grade: As required by structural performance.

2.3 WALL FRAMING

A. Steel Studs: Manufacturer's standard C-shaped steel studs of web depths indicated, with lipped flanges.

B. Steel Track: Manufacturer's standard U-shaped steel track, unpunched, of web depths indicated, with straight flanges.

2.4 FRAMING ACCESSORIES

A. Fabricate steel-framing accessories of the same material and finish used for framing members, with a minimum yield strength of 33,000 psi (230 MPa).

B. Provide accessories of manufacturer's standard thickness and configuration, unless otherwise indicated, as follows:

1. Supplementary framing.

2. Bracing, bridging, and solid blocking.

3. Web stiffeners.

4. Gusset plates.

5. Deflection track and vertical slide clips.

6. Stud kickers and girts.

7. Joist hangers and end closures.

8. Reinforcement plates.

2.5 ANCHORS, CLIPS, AND FASTENERS

A. Steel Shapes and Clips: ASTM A 36 (ASTM A 36M), zinc coated by the hot-dip process according to ASTM A 123.

B. Cast-in-Place Anchor Bolts and Studs: ASTM A 307, Grade A (ASTM F 568, Property Class 4.6); carbon-steel hex-head bolts and studs; carbon-steel nuts; and flat, unhardened-steel washers.

C. Expansion Anchors: Fabricated from corrosion-resistant materials, with capability to sustain, without failure, a load equal to 5 times the design load, as determined by testing per ASTM E 488 conducted by a qualified independent testing agency.

D. Powder-Actuated Anchors: Fastener system of type suitable for application indicated, fabricated from corrosion-resistant materials, with capability to sustain, without failure, a load equal to 10 times the design load, as determined by testing per ASTM E 1190 conducted by a qualified independent testing agency.

E. Mechanical Fasteners: Corrosion-resistant coated, self-drilling, self-threading steel drill screws.

1. Head Type: Low-profile head beneath sheathing, manufacturer's standard elsewhere.

F. Welding Electrodes: Comply with AWS standards.

2.6 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

A. Cement Grout: Portland cement, ASTM C 150, Type I; and clean, natural sand, ASTM C 404. Mix at ratio of 1 part cement to 2-1/2 parts sand, by volume, with minimum water required for placement and hydration.

C. Nonmetallic, Nonshrink Grout: Premixed, nonmetallic, noncorrosive, nonstaining grout containing selected silica sands, portland cement, shrinkage-compensating agents, plasticizing and water-reducing agents, complying with ASTM C 1107, with fluid consistency and a 30-minute working time.

D. Thermal Insulation: ASTM C 665, Type I, unfaced mineral-fiber blankets produced by combining glass or slag fibers with thermosetting resins.

2.7 FABRICATION

A. Fabricate cold-formed metal framing and accessories plumb, square, true to line, and with connections securely fastened, according to manufacturer's recommendations and the requirements of this Section.

1. Fabricate framing assemblies in jig templates.

2. Cut framing members by sawing or shearing; do not torch cut.

3. Fasten cold-formed metal framing members by welding or screw fastening, as standard with fabricator. Wire tying of framing members is not permitted.

   a. Comply with AWS requirements and procedures for welding, appearance and quality of welds, and methods used in correcting welding work.

   b. Locate mechanical fasteners and install according to cold-framed metal framing manufacturer's instructions with screw penetrating joined members by not less than 3 exposed screw threads.

4. Fasten other materials to cold-formed metal framing by welding, bolting, or screw fastening, according to manufacturer's recommendations.

B. Reinforce, stiffen, and brace framing assemblies to withstand handling, delivery, and erection stresses. Lift fabricated assemblies to prevent damage or distortion.

C. Fabrication Tolerances: Fabricate assemblies to a maximum allowable tolerance variation from plumb, level, and true to line of 1/8 inch in 10 feet (1:960) and as follows:

1. Spacing: Space individual framing members no more than plus or minus 1/8 inch (3 mm) from plan location. Cumulative error shall not exceed minimum fastening requirements of sheathing or other finishing materials.

2. Squareness: Fabricate each cold-formed metal framing assembly to a maximum out-of-square tolerance of 1/8 inch (3 mm).

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine supporting substrates and abutting structural framing for compliance with requirements, including installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of cold-formed metal framing. Do not proceed with installation until unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Grout bearing surfaces uniform and level to ensure full contact of bearing flanges or track webs on supporting concrete or masonry construction.

3.3 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

A. Cold-formed metal framing may be shop or field fabricated for installation, or it may be field assembled.

B. Install cold-formed metal framing and accessories plumb, square, true to line, and with connections securely fastened, according to manufacturer's recommendations and the requirements of this Section.

1. Cut framing members by sawing or shearing; do not torch cut.

2. Fasten cold-formed metal framing members by welding or screw fastening, as standard with fabricator. Wire tying of framing members is not permitted.

a. Comply with AWS requirements and procedures for welding, appearance and quality of welds, and methods used in correcting welding work.

b. Locate mechanical fasteners and install according to cold-framed metal framing manufacturer's instructions with screw penetrating joined members by not less than 3 exposed screw threads.

C. Install framing members in one-piece lengths, unless splice connections are indicated for track or tension members.

D. Provide temporary bracing and leave in place until framing is permanently stabilized.

E. Do not bridge building expansion and control joints with cold-formed metal framing. Independently frame both sides of joints.

F. Install insulation in built-up exterior framing members, such as headers, sills, boxed joists, and double studs, inaccessible upon completion of framing work.

G. Fasten reinforcement plate over web penetrations that exceed size of manufacturer's standard punched openings.

H. Erection Tolerances: Install cold-formed metal framing to a maximum allowable tolerance variation from plumb, level, and true to line of 1/8 inch in 10 feet (1:960) and as follows:

1. Space individual framing members no more than plus or minus 1/8 inch (3 mm) from plan location. Cumulative error shall not exceed minimum fastening requirements of sheathing or other finishing materials.

3.4 NONLOAD-BEARING CURTAINWALL INSTALLATION

A. Install continuous tracks sized to match studs. Align tracks accurately and securely anchor to supporting structure as indicated.

B. Squarely seat studs against webs of top and bottom tracks. Fasten both flanges of studs to top and bottom track, unless otherwise indicated. Space studs as follows:

1. Stud Spacing: As indicated.

C. Set studs plumb, except as needed for diagonal bracing or required for nonplumb walls or warped surfaces and similar requirements.

D. Isolate steel framing from building structure at locations indicated to prevent transfer of vertical loads while providing lateral support.

1. Install deflection track and anchor to building structure.

2. Connect studs with vertical slide clips to continuous angles or supplementary framing anchored to building structure.

E. Install horizontal bridging in curtainwall studs, spaced in rows not more than 48 inches (1219 mm) apart. Fasten at each stud intersection.

1. Install additional row of horizontal bridging in curtainwall stud beneath deflection track when curtainwall studs are not fastened to an additional top track.

2. Bridging: Cold-rolled steel channel, clip angle fastened to webs of punched studs.

3. Bridging: Flat, steel-sheet straps of width and thickness indicated, fastened to stud flanges.

4. Bridging: Combination of flat, steel-sheet straps of width and thickness indicated and stud-track solid blocking of width and thickness matching studs. Fasten flat straps to stud flanges and secure solid blocking to stud webs or flanges.

F. Install miscellaneous framing and connections, including stud kickers, web stiffeners, clip angles, continuous angles, anchors, fasteners, and stud girts, to provide a complete and stable curtainwall-framing system.

3.5 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Testing Agency: A qualified independent testing agency employed and paid by Contractor will perform field quality-control testing.

B. Field and shop welds will be subject to inspection and testing.

C. Testing agency will report test results promptly and in writing to Contractor and Architect.

D. Remove and replace Work that does not comply with specified requirements.

E. Additional testing will be performed to determine compliance of corrected Work with specified requirements.

3.7 REPAIRS AND PROTECTION

A. Galvanizing Repairs: Prepare and repair damaged galvanized coatings on fabricated and installed cold-formed metal framing with galvanizing repair paint according to ASTM A 780 and the manufacturer's instructions.

B. Touchup Painting: Wire brush, clean, and paint scarred areas, welds, and rust spots on fabricated and installed prime-painted, cold-formed metal framing.

   1. Touchup painted surfaces with same type of shop paint used on adjacent surfaces.

C. Provide final protection and maintain conditions in a manner acceptable to manufacturer and Installer to ensure that cold-formed metal framing is without damage or deterioration at the time of Substantial Completion.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 055000 – METAL FABRICATIONS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Miscellaneous steel framing and supports.
2. Shelf angles.
3. Metal ladders.
4. Ladder safety cages.
5. Metal Bar grating
6. Structural-steel door frames.
7. Miscellaneous steel trim.
8. Metal bollards.
9. Loose bearing and leveling plates.

B. Products furnished, but not installed, under this Section:

1. Loose steel lintels.
2. Anchor bolts, steel pipe sleeves, slotted-channel inserts, and wedge-type inserts indicated to be cast into concrete or built into unit masonry.
3. Steel weld plates and angles for casting into concrete.

1.2 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Structural Performance of Aluminum Ladders: Aluminum ladders shall withstand the effects of loads and stresses within limits and under conditions specified in ANSI A14.3.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For the following:
1. Metal nosings and treads.
2. Paint products.
3. Grout.

B. LEED Submittals:

1. Product Data for Credit MR 4.1: Indicating percentages by weight of postconsumer and preconsumer recycled content for products having recycled content. Include statement indicating costs for each product having recycled content.

C. Shop Drawings: Show fabrication and installation details for metal fabrications.

1. Include plans, elevations, sections, and details of metal fabrications and their connections. Show anchorage and accessory items.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 METALS, GENERAL

A. Metal Surfaces, General: Provide materials with smooth, flat surfaces without blemishes.

2.2 FERROUS METALS

A. Recycled Content of Steel Products: Provide products with average recycled content of steel products so postconsumer recycled content plus one-half of preconsumer recycled content is not less than 25 percent.

B. Steel Plates, Shapes, and Bars: ASTM A 36.

C. Stainless-Steel Bars and Shapes: ASTM A 276, Type 304.

D. Rolled-Steel Floor Plate: ASTM A 786, rolled from plate complying with ASTM A 36 or ASTM A 283, Grade C or D.

E. Rolled-Stainless-Steel Floor Plate: ASTM A 793.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

a. IKG Industries, a division of Harsco Corporation; Mebac.
b. SlipNOT Metal Safety Flooring, a W. S. Molnar company; SlipNOT.

F. Steel Tubing: ASTM A 500, cold-formed steel tubing.

G. Steel Pipe: ASTM A 53, standard weight (Schedule 40) unless otherwise indicated.

H. Slotted Channel Framing: Cold-formed metal box channels (struts) complying with MFMA-4.

1. Size of Channels: As indicated.
2. Material: structural steel, Grade 33 , with G90 coating; 0.108-inch nominal thickness.
3. Material: Cold-rolled steel, ASTM A 1008/A 1008M, structural steel, Grade 33 0.0677-inch minimum thickness; unfinished.

I. Cast Iron: Either gray iron, ASTM A 48, or malleable iron, ASTM A 47.

2.3 NONFERROUS METALS

A. Aluminum Extrusions: ASTM B 221 Alloy 6063-T6.

B. Aluminum-Alloy Rolled Tread Plate: ASTM B 632, Alloy 6061-T6.

C. Aluminum Castings: ASTM B 26, Alloy 443.0-F.

D. Bronze Extrusions: ASTM B 455, Alloy UNS No. C38500 (extruded architectural bronze).

E. Bronze Castings: ASTM B 584, Alloy UNS No. C83600 (leaded red brass) or No. C84400 (leaded semired brass).

F. Nickel Silver Castings: ASTM B 584, Alloy UNS No. C97600 (20 percent leaded nickel bronze).

2.4 FASTENERS

A. General: Unless otherwise indicated, provide Type 304 stainless-steel fasteners for exterior use and zinc-plated fasteners with coating complying with ASTM B 633 or ASTM F 1941, Class Fe/Zn 5, at exterior walls.

1. Provide stainless-steel fasteners for fastening aluminum.
2. Provide stainless-steel fasteners for fastening stainless steel.
3. Provide stainless-steel fasteners for fastening nickel silver.
4. Provide bronze fasteners for fastening bronze.

B. Cast-in-Place Anchors in Concrete: Either threaded type or wedge type unless otherwise indicated; galvanized ferrous castings, either ASTM A 47 malleable iron or ASTM A 27 cast steel. Provide bolts, washers, and shims as needed, all hot-dip galvanized per ASTM F 2329.

C. Post-Installed Anchors: chemical anchors.

1. Material for Interior Locations: Carbon-steel components zinc plated to comply with ASTM B 633 or ASTM F 1941, Class Fe/Zn 5, unless otherwise indicated.
2. Material for Exterior Locations and Where Stainless Steel is Indicated: Alloy Group 1 (A1) stainless-steel bolts, ASTM F 593 and nuts, ASTM F 594.

2.5 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

A. Shop Primers: Provide primers that comply with Division 09 painting Sections.

B. Universal Shop Primer: Fast-curing, lead- and chromate-free, universal modified-alkyd primer complying with MPI#79 and compatible with topcoat.

C. Epoxy Zinc-Rich Primer: Complying with MPI#20 and compatible with topcoat.

D. Galvanizing Repair Paint: High-zinc-dust-content paint complying with SSPC-Paint 20 and compatible with paints specified to be used over it.

E. Bituminous Paint: Cold-applied asphalt emulsion complying with ASTM D 1187.

F. Nonshrink, Nonmetallic Grout: Factory-packaged, nonstaining, noncorrosive, nongaseous grout complying with ASTM C 1107. Provide grout specifically recommended by manufacturer for interior and exterior applications.

G. Concrete: Comply with requirements in Division 03 Section "Cast-in-Place Concrete" for normal-weight, air-entrained, concrete with a minimum 28-day compressive strength of 3000 psi.

2.6 FABRICATION, GENERAL

A. Shop Assembly: Preassemble items in the shop to greatest extent possible. Use connections that maintain structural value of joined pieces.

B. Cut, drill, and punch metals cleanly and accurately. Remove burrs and ease edges. Remove sharp or rough areas on exposed surfaces.

C. Weld corners and seams continuously to comply with the following:

1. Use materials and methods that minimize distortion and develop strength and corrosion resistance of base metals.
2. Obtain fusion without undercut or overlap.
3. Remove welding flux immediately.
4. At exposed connections, finish exposed welds and surfaces smooth and blended.

D. Form exposed connections with hairline joints, flush and smooth, using concealed fasteners or welds where possible. Locate joints where least conspicuous.

E. Fabricate seams and other connections that will be exposed to weather in a manner to exclude water. Provide weep holes where water may accumulate.

F. Where units are indicated to be cast into concrete or built into masonry, equip with integrally welded steel strap anchors not less than 24 inches o.c.

SCHEDULE 1 - MISCELLANEOUS FRAMING AND SUPPORTS

A. General: Provide steel framing and supports not specified in other Sections as needed to complete the Work.

B. Fabricate units from steel shapes, plates, and bars of welded construction unless otherwise indicated. Fabricate to sizes, shapes, and profiles indicated and as necessary to receive adjacent construction.

SCHEDULE 2 - SHELF ANGLES

A. Fabricate shelf angles from steel angles of sizes indicated and for attachment to concrete framing. Provide horizontally slotted holes to receive 3/4-inch (19-mm) bolts, spaced not more than 6 inches (150 mm) from ends and 24 inches (600 mm) o.c., unless otherwise indicated.

B. For cavity walls, provide vertical channel brackets to support angles from backup masonry and concrete.

C. Galvanize shelf angles located in exterior walls.

D. Prime shelf angles located in exterior walls with zinc-rich primer.

E. Furnish wedge-type concrete inserts, complete with fasteners, to attach shelf angles to cast-in-place concrete.

SCHEDULE 3 - METAL LADDERS

A. General:

1. Comply with ANSI A14.3 unless otherwise indicated.
2. For elevator pit ladders, comply with ASME A17.1.

B. Steel Ladders:

1. Space siderails 16 inches apart unless otherwise indicated.
2. Rungs: 3/4-inch-diameter steel bars.
3. Fit rungs in centerline of siderails; plug-weld and grind smooth on outer rail faces.
4. Provide nonslip abrasive surfaces on top of each rung.
5. Galvanize exterior ladders, including brackets and fasteners.
6. Prime exterior ladders, including brackets and fasteners, with zinc-rich primer.

C. Aluminum Ladders:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

   a. ACL Industries, Inc.
   b. Alco-Lite Industrial Products.
   c. Halliday Products.
   d. O'Keeffe's Inc.
   e. Precision Ladders, LLC.
   f. Royalite Manufacturing, Inc.
   g. Thompson Fabricating, LLC.

2. Space siderails 16 inches apart unless otherwise indicated.
3. Siderails: Continuous extruded-aluminum channels or tubes, not less than 2-1/2 inches deep, 3/4 inch wide, and 1/8 inch thick.

4. Rungs: Extruded-aluminum tubes, not less than 3/4 inch deep and not less than 1/8 inch thick, with ribbed tread surfaces.

2.2 LADDER SAFETY CAGES

A. Fabricate ladder safety cages to comply with ANSI A14.3. Assemble by welding or with stainless-steel fasteners.

B. Provide primary hoops at tops and bottoms of cages and spaced not more than 20 feet o.c. Provide secondary intermediate hoops spaced not more than 48 inches o.c. between primary hoops.

C. Galvanize steel ladder safety cages, including brackets and fasteners.

D. Prime steel ladder safety cages, including brackets and fasteners, with zinc-rich primer.

2.3 STEEL WELDED BAR GRATING

A. Bar grating shall be McNichols or equal as specified on the drawings.

B. Allowable bending stress shall be 20,000 psi and modulus of elasticity shall be 30,000,000 psi.

2.4 STRUCTURAL-STEEL DOOR FRAMES

A. Fabricate structural-steel door frames from steel shapes fully welded together, with 5/8-by-1-1/2-inch steel channel stops. Plug-weld built-up members and continuously weld exposed joints. Reinforce frames and drill and tap as necessary to accept finish hardware.

1. Provide with integrally welded steel strap anchors for securing door frames into adjoining concrete or masonry.

B. Galvanize steel frames.

C. Prime steel frames with zinc-rich primer.

2.5 MISCELLANEOUS STEEL TRIM

A. Unless otherwise indicated, fabricate units from steel shapes, plates, and bars of profiles shown with continuously welded joints and smooth exposed edges. Miter corners and use concealed field splices where possible.

B. Provide cutouts, fittings, and anchorages as needed to coordinate assembly and installation with other work.

C. Galvanize miscellaneous steel trim.

D. Prime miscellaneous steel trim with zinc-rich primer.

2.6 METAL BOLLARDS

A. Fabricate metal bollards from Schedule 40 steel pipe.

1. Cap bollards with 1/4-inch- thick steel plate.

B. Fabricate bollards with 3/8-inch- thick steel baseplates for bolting to concrete slab. Drill baseplates at all four corners for 3/4-inch anchor bolts.

C. Fabricate sleeves for bollard anchorage from steel pipe with 1/4-inch- thick steel plate welded to bottom of sleeve.

D. Prime bollards with zinc-rich primer.

2.7 ABRASIVE METAL NOSINGS TREADS AND THRESHOLDS

A. Cast-Metal Units: Cast iron, with an integral-abrasive, as-cast finish.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

a. American Safety Tread Co., Inc.
b. Balco Inc.
c. Barry Pattern & Foundry Co., Inc.
d. Granite State Casting Co.
e. Safe-T-Metal Company, Inc.
f. Wooster Products Inc.

B. Extruded Units: Aluminum, with abrasive filler in an epoxy-resin binder.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

a. ACL Industries, Inc.
b. American Safety Tread Co., Inc.
c. Amstep Products.
d. Armstrong Products, Inc.
e. Balco Inc.
f. Granite State Casting Co.
g. Wooster Products Inc.

2. Provide ribbed units, with abrasive filler strips projecting 1/16 inch above aluminum extrusion.

C. Provide anchors for embedding units in concrete, either integral or applied to units, as standard with manufacturer.

D. Apply bituminous paint to concealed surfaces of cast-metal units.

E. Apply clear lacquer to concealed surfaces of extruded units.

2.8 LOOSE BEARING AND LEVELING PLATES

A. Provide loose bearing and leveling plates for steel items bearing on masonry or concrete construction. Drill plates to receive anchor bolts and for grouting.

2.9 LOOSE STEEL LINTELS

A. Fabricate loose steel lintels from steel angles and shapes of size indicated for openings and recesses in masonry walls and partitions at locations indicated.

B. Galvanize loose steel lintels located in exterior walls.

C. Prime loose steel lintels located in exterior walls with zinc-rich primer.

2.10 STEEL WELD PLATES AND ANGLES

A. Provide steel weld plates and angles not specified in other Sections, for items supported from concrete construction as needed to complete the Work. Provide each unit with no fewer than two integrally welded steel strap anchors for embedding in concrete.

2.11 FINISHES, GENERAL

A. Comply with NAAMM's "Metal Finishes Manual for Architectural and Metal Products" for recommendations for applying and designating finishes.

B. Finish metal fabrications after assembly.

2.12 STEEL AND IRON FINISHES

A. Galvanizing: Hot-dip galvanize items as indicated to comply with ASTM A 153 for steel and iron hardware and with ASTM A 123 for other steel and iron products.

B. Shop prime iron and steel items unless they are to be embedded in concrete, sprayed-on fireproofing, or masonry, or unless otherwise indicated.

1. Shop prime with primers specified in Division 09 painting Sections unless zinc-rich primer is indicated.

C. Preparation for Shop Priming: Prepare surfaces to comply with SSPC-SP 6/NACE No. 3, "Commercial Blast Cleaning."

1. Exterior Items: SSPC-SP 6/NACE No. 3, "Commercial Blast Cleaning."
2. Items Indicated to Receive Zinc-Rich Primer: SSPC-SP 6/NACE No. 3, "Commercial Blast Cleaning."
3. Items Indicated to Receive Primers Specified in Division 09 Section "High-Performance Coatings": SSPC-SP 6/NACE No. 3, "Commercial Blast Cleaning."
4. Other Items: SSPC-SP 3, "Power Tool Cleaning."

D. Shop Priming: Apply shop primer to comply with SSPC-PA 1, "Paint Application Specification No. 1: Shop, Field, and Maintenance Painting of Steel," for shop painting.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

A. Cutting, Fitting, and Placement: Perform cutting, drilling, and fitting required for installing metal fabrications. Set metal fabrications accurately in location, alignment, and elevation; with edges and surfaces level, plumb, true, and free of rack; and measured from established lines and levels.

B. Fit exposed connections accurately together to form hairline joints. Weld connections that are not to be left as exposed joints but cannot be shop welded because of shipping size limitations. Do not weld, cut, or abrade surfaces of exterior units that have been hot-dip galvanized after fabrication and are for bolted or screwed field connections.

C. Field Welding: Comply with the following requirements:

1. Use materials and methods that minimize distortion and develop strength and corrosion resistance of base metals.
2. Obtain fusion without undercut or overlap.
3. Remove welding flux immediately.
4. At exposed connections, finish exposed welds and surfaces smooth and blended.

D. Fastening to In-Place Construction: Provide anchorage devices and fasteners where metal fabrications are required to be fastened to in-place construction.

E. Provide temporary bracing or anchors in formwork for items that are to be built into concrete, masonry, or similar construction.

3.2 INSTALLING METAL BOLLARDS

A. Fill metal-capped bollards solidly with concrete and allow concrete to cure seven days before installing.

B. Anchor bollards to existing construction with anchor bolts. Provide four 3/4-inch bolts at each bollard unless otherwise indicated.

C. Anchor bollards in concrete with pipe sleeves preset and anchored into concrete. Fill annular space around bollard solidly with nonshrink, nonmetallic grout.

D. Anchor bollards in place with concrete footings. Place concrete and vibrate or tamp for consolidation. Support and brace bollards in position until concrete has cured.

E. Fill bollards solidly with concrete, mounding top surface to shed water.

3.3 INSTALLING BEARING AND LEVELING PLATES

A. Clean concrete and masonry bearing surfaces of bond-reducing materials, and roughen to improve bond to surfaces. Clean bottom surface of plates.

B. Set bearing and leveling plates on wedges, shims, or leveling nuts. After bearing members have been positioned and plumbed, tighten anchor bolts. Do not remove wedges or shims but, if protruding, cut off flush with edge of bearing plate before packing with grout.

C. Pack grout solidly between bearing surfaces and plates to ensure that no voids remain.

3.4 ADJUSTING AND CLEANING

A. Touchup Painting: Immediately after erection, clean field welds, bolted connections, and abraded areas. Paint uncoated and abraded areas with the same material as used for shop painting to comply with SSPC-PA 1 for touching up shop-painted surfaces.

B. Galvanized Surfaces: Clean field welds, bolted connections, and abraded areas and repair galvanizing to comply with ASTM A 780.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 057300 - ORNAMENTAL ALUMINUM RAILING

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Aluminum Pipe Railing

1.2 RELATED SECTIONS

A. Section 03300 Cast-In-Place Concrete: Placement of sleeves cast in concrete.

B. Section 05500 - Metal Fabrications: Furnishing of sleeves cast in concrete.

C. Section 05510 - Metal Stairs

D. Section 05520 - Aluminum Pipe Railings

1.3 REFERENCES

A. ANSI A1264.1 - Safety Requirements for Workplace Floor and Wall Openings, Stairs, and Railing Systems.

B. ASTM B 211 - Standard Specification for Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Bar, Rod, Wire.

C. ASTM B 247 - Standard Specification for Aluminum and Aluminum Die Forgings, Hand Forgings and rolled Ring Forgings.

D. ASTM B 429 - Standard Specification for Aluminum-Alloy Extruded Structural Pipe and Tube.

E. ASTM E 935 - Standard Test Methods for Permanent Metal Railing Systems and Rails for Buildings.

1.4 DESIGN / PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Comply with requirements of building authorities having jurisdiction in Project location and the following:

1. Handrail Standard: ANSI A1264.1

2. Occupational Safety and Health Administration - 29 CFR 1910.23 - Guarding floor and wall openings.

B. Structural Performance: Engineer, fabricate, and install handrails, guardrails, and railing systems to withstand, when tested per ASTM E 935, loadings required by applicable building and safety codes but not less than the following:

1. IBC 2015

C. Design Loads: Design to the following requirements. Concentrated and uniform loading need not be applied simultaneously.

1. Uniform load: 50 pounds per foot (74.3 kg/m) applied at the top in any direction.

2. Concentrated load: 200 pounds (90.6 kg) applied at the top in any direction.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

A. Submit under provisions of Section 01300.

B. Product Data: Manufacturer's data sheets on each product to be used, including:

1. Preparation instructions and recommendations.

2. Details of material and construction.

3. Storage and handling requirements and recommendations.

4. Installation methods and requirements.

C. Shop Drawings: Submit shop drawings for fabrication and installation of ornamental metalwork. Include plans, elevations and detail sections. Indicate materials, methods, finishes and types of joinery, fasteners, anchorages and accessory items.

D. Load Tests: Submit test results from ASTM E 935 conducted on the manufacturer’s supplied system indicating compliance with required structural loading.

E. Selection Samples: For each finish product specified, two complete sets of color charts representing manufacturer's full range of available colors and patterns.

F. Manufacturer's Certificates: Certify products meet or exceed specified requirements.

G. Closeout Submittals: Provide manufacturer’s maintenance instructions that include recommendations for periodic cleaning and maintenance of all components.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Manufacturer Qualifications: Minimum 3 years documented experience producing systems specified in this section.

B. Mock-Up: Provide a mock-up for evaluation of surface preparation techniques and application workmanship.

1. Finish areas designated by Architect.

2. Do not proceed with remaining work until workmanship, color, and sheen are approved by Architect.

3. Refinish mock-up area as required to produce acceptable work.

4. Accepted mock-ups shall be comparison standard for remaining Work

1.7 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Store products in manufacturer's unopened, properly labeled, original packaging until ready for installation.

B. Store components to avoid damage from moisture, abrasion, and other construction activities.

1.8 SEQUENCING

A. Ensure that products of this section are supplied to affected trades in time to prevent interruption of construction progress.

1.9 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Maintain environmental conditions (temperature, humidity, and ventilation) within limits recommended by manufacturer for optimum results. Do not install products under environmental conditions outside manufacturer's absolute limits.

B. Field Measurements: Take measurements of actual dimensions where necessary for fit without gaps. Indicate measurements on shop drawings.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Acceptable Manufacturer: Superior Aluminum Products, Inc.; 555 E. Main St., P. O. Box 430, Russia, OH 45363. Phone: 937-526-4065. Fax: 937-526-3904. Email: info@superioraluminum.com. Web: www.superioraluminum.com.

B. Substitutions: Not permitted.

C. Requests for substitutions will be considered in accordance with provisions of Section 01600.

2.2 HORIZONTAL PIPE RAILINGS

A. Horizontal Pipe Rail Guard Railing Series 500: 1-1/2 inch (3.81 cm) Schedule 40 pipe with 1.9 inch (4.83 cm) outside diameter runs between posts and utilizes concealed fasteners. No joints shall be fastened via welding. All top rail shall be continuous through the full length of the system.

1. Round posts

   a. 1-1/2 inch Schedule 40 pipe (3.81 cm) with 1.9 inch (4.83 cm) outside diameter with reinforcement rebar inserts

2. Height:

   a. As indicated on the Drawings

3. Design

   a. Straight Rail Design: As indicated

   b. Step Rail Design: As indicated

   c. Toe-Plate Design: As indicated

4. Component Parts:

   a. Provide all connecting components and fittings as required.

B. Horizontal Pipe Picket Railing Series 550: 1-1/2 inch Schedule 40 (3.81 cm) pipe with 1.9 inch (4.83 cm) outside diameter run between posts and utilizes concealed fasteners. Pickets are 3/4 inch (1.9 cm) round pipe spaced at 4.5 inch (11.43 cm) on center and run between the top and bottom rail utilizing concealed fasteners. Neither horizontal or vertical components shall be fastened via welding. All top rail shall be continuous through the full length of the system.

1. Round posts

   a. 1-1/2 inch Schedule 40 pipe (3.81 cm) with 1.9 inch (4.83 cm) outside diameter with reinforcement rebar inserts

2. Height:

   a. Residential: 36 inches (91.44 cm)

   b. Commercial: 42 inches (106.68 cm)

   c. As indicated on the Drawings

3. Design

   a. Straight Rail Design: As indicated

   b. Step Rail Design: As indicated

   c. Toe-Plate Design: As indicated

d. Radius Design: As indicated

e. As indicated on the Drawing

4. Component Parts:

a. Provide components and fittings required.

C. Series 500 Mounted Hand Rail: 1-1/2 inch (3.81 cm) Schedule 40 pipe with 1.9 inch (4.83 cm) outside diameter. Pipe shall be mounted to wall, railing, or other structure by utilizing mounting plates and run continuously throughout the whole length of handrail system. No components shall be fastened via welding.

D. Base: Size to fit the posts specified

1. Heavy-Duty Surface Mount Base

2. Cover Flange for Embedded Posts

3. Side-Mount Corner Base

4. Side-Mount Base

5. As indicated on the Drawings.

2.3 RAILING MATERIALS

A. Rail, Post and Pickets: Aluminum extrusions; alloy and temper 6063-T4 or 6063-T6 for rail, posts, and pickets.

1. Pipe: ASTM B 429.

B. Base Flanges, Anchors, and railing accessories: ASTM B 247.

1. Bases cast from manufacturer’s standard A-356-T6, 535, or 713 aluminum alloys or solid extruded 6063 aluminum alloy stock.

2. Base flanges and railing accessories cast from manufacturer’s standard 319, A-356, A-356-T6, 535, or 713 aluminum alloys.

3. Anchorages: Provide concrete anchorage for fastening and complying with applicable Federal standards. All fasteners used in the system shall be aluminum or stainless steel.

C. Fasteners: Provide concrete anchorage for fastening and complying with applicable Federal standards. All fasteners used in the system shall be aluminum or stainless steel.

D. Grout: Non-shrink Portland cement-based hydraulic grout, mixed and applied in accordance with manufacturer's instructions; gypsum based material are not

acceptable. Provide formulation that is resistant to erosion from water exposure without needing protection by a sealer or waterproof coating and recommended by manufacturer for exterior use.

2.4 FINISH

A. Satin Anodized Finish:

1. 15 Minute: Architectural Clear Anodic Coating, AA-M12C22A21

2. 60 Minute: Architectural Class I, AA-M12C21A41

3. Brushed: Architectural Class I, AA-M12C22A41

2.5 FABRICATION

A. All components or railing sections shall be fabricated at the manufacturing facility in largest practical site delivery sizes. All components or railing sections shall be fabricated to exact measurements specified through Drawings and field dimensions.

1. All pipe cuts shall be square and accurate for minimum joint-gap. Cuts shall be clean and free of chamfer, from deburring, nicks and burrs.

B. If railing is angled horizontally, machine to proper angle into the post.

C. Fabricate railing system to meet step railing requirements; riser and tread dimensions of the steps.

D. All posts grouted in concrete to have one nominal 1/4 inch (6.0 mm) nominal diameter weep hole, 1/2 inch (12.0 mm) nominal above post collar, in the plane of the rail

E. Provide components required for anchorage of framing. Fabricate anchors and related components of material and finish as required, or as specifically noted.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Do not begin installation until substrates have been properly prepared.

B. If substrate preparation is the responsibility of another installer, notify Architect of unsatisfactory preparation before proceeding.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Clean surfaces thoroughly prior to installation.

B. Coordinate railing installation with installation of waterproof membrane or coating Specified in Section 07xxx.

C. Ensure that adjacent surfaces, structures, and finishes are protected from damage by construction activities of this section.

D. Use wood blocks and padding to prevent damage to railing members and fittings during erection.

E. Prepare surfaces using the methods recommended by the manufacturer for achieving the best result for the substrate under the project conditions.

3.3 INSTALLATION

A. Install in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

B. Keep perimeter lines straight, plumb, and level.

C. Provide grounds, clips, backing materials, adhesives, brackets, anchors, and accessories necessary for a complete installation.

1. Expansion Bolt Mounting: Anchor through base plates to concrete substrate.

2. Sleeve Mounting:

a. Arrange for casting of sleeves or core drill insitu concrete to provide holes for railing uprights.

b. After setting, fill holes with hydraulic grout; brace members until grout is cured.

3. Connect railing components in accordance with manufacturer’s instructions applicable to the specified system. Tighten all fasteners so that completed railing is rigid and free of play at joints and component attachments.

4. Expansion Joints: Provide expansion joints for continuous spans in excess of 40 feet (12.0 m). Construct joints by deleting structural adhesive from one end of the spliced joint so that it is free to move in or out of the pipe. If a joint is provided every 30 feet (9.0 m), the width of the gap should allow 1/8 inch (3.0 m) expansion for each 40 degrees F (22 degrees C) of expected temperature rise.

3.4 ERECTION TOLERANCES

A. Install railings plumb and level, securely fastened, with vertical members plumb.

1. Maximum variation from plumb: 1/4 inch (6.0 mm).

2. Maximum misalignment from true position: 1/4 inch (6.0 mm).

3. Maximum misalignment between adjacent separated members: 1/8 inch (3.0 mm).

3.5 CLEANING

A. Remove dust or other foreign matter from component surfaces; clean finishes in accordance with AAMA 609 and AAMA 610-02.

3.6 PROTECTION

A. Protect installed products until completion of project.

B. Touch-up, repair or replace damaged products before Substantial Completion.

END OF SECTION

DIVISION 06 – Wood, Plastics & Composites

SECTION 060660 PLASTIC FABRICATIONS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 1 Specification sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes the Plastic Fabrication as shown and specified in the described system(s):

1. Feature Wall
2. Partitions
3. Signage
4. Transaction Tops

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. General: Submit the following in accordance with conditions of contact and Division 1 specification section 01 33 00 “Submittal Procedures”.

B. Product Data: Submit manufacturer’s product data; include product description, fabrication information, and compliance with specified performance requirements.

C. Submit product test reports from a qualified independent 3rd party testing agency indicating each type and class of panel system complies with the project performance requirements, based on comprehensive testing of current products. Previously completed test reports will be acceptable if for current manufacturer and indicative of products used on this project.

1. Test reports required are:
   a. Rate of Burning (ASTM D 635)
   b. Self-Ignition Temperature (ASTM D 1929)
   c. Density of Smoke (ASTM D 2843)
   d. Flame spread and Smoke developed testing (ASTM E 84)
   e. Room Corner Burn Test (NFPA 286)
   f. Extent of Burning (UL 94)
   g. Impact strength (ASTM D 3763)
   h. Safety glazing impact resistance (ANSI Z97.1-2004)
   i. UPITT Test for Combustion Product Toxicity
   j. Dynamic environmental testing (ASTM standards D 5116 and D 6670)

D. Building Approvals: Plastic Fabrications are to have been evaluated and must be registered with and comply to requirements of the following jurisdictions:

1. New York Department of Buildings (Product must have an MEA [Materials and Equipment Acceptance] number) for use as Interior Finishes
2. Los Angeles Department of Building and Safety (Product must have a LARR [Los Angeles Research Report] number) for use as Light-transmitting Panels

E. Shop Drawings: Include plans, elevations, sections, panel dimensions, details, and attachments to other work.

F. Samples for Initial Selection:

1. Submit minimum 2-inch by 2-inch samples. Indicate full color, texture and pattern variation.

G. Samples for Verification:

1. Submit minimum 4-inch by 4-inch sample for each type, texture, pattern and color of solid plastic fabrication.

H. Mockups:

1. Build mockups to verify selections made under sample Submittals and to demonstrate aesthetic effects.
2. Build mockup of Plastic Fabrication.
3. Approved mockups may become part of the completed Work if undisturbed at time of Substantial Completion.

I. Maintenance Data: Submit manufacturer's care and maintenance data, including care, repair and cleaning instructions. Include in Project closeout documents.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Manufacturers Qualifications

1. Materials and systems shall be manufactured by a company continuously and regularly employed in the manufacture of specified materials for a period of at least five (5) consecutive years and which can show evidence of those materials being satisfactorily used on at least six (6) projects of similar size, scope and location. At least three (3) of the projects shall have been successful for use five (5) years or longer.
2. Manufactured panels must be produced from a minimum of 40% post-industrial recycle content. This recycle content must be certified by a recognized 3rd party certification group, such as Scientific Certification Systems (SCS).
3. Manufacturer must offer a documented reclaim process that will take back, at the manufacturers cost, panels that are at their end-of life cycle. Return process is preceded by following requirements highlighted in Section 02 42 00 Removal and Salvage of Construction Materials.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Deliver Plastic Fabrications, systems and specified items in manufacturer's standard protective packaging.

B. Do not deliver Plastic Fabrications, system, components and accessories to Project site until areas are ready for installation.

C. Store materials in a flat orientation in a dry place that is not exposed to exterior elements.

D. Handle materials to prevent damage to finished surfaces. Provide protective coverings to prevent damage or staining following installation for duration of project.

E. Before installing Plastic Fabrications, permit them to reach room temperature.

1.6 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Environmental Limitations: Do not install Solid Polymer Fabrications until spaces are enclosed and weatherproof, and ambient temperatures and humidity conditions are maintained at the levels indicated for Project when occupied for its intended use.

1.7 WARRANTY

A. Manufacturer's Special Warranty on Plastic Fabrications: Manufacturer's standard form agreeing to repair or replace units that fail in material or workmanship within the specified warranty period.

B. Warranty Period: 2 year after the date of substantial completion.

C. The warranty shall not deprive the owner of other rights or remedies the Owner may have under other provisions of the Contract Documents, and is in addition to and runs concurrent with other warranties made by the Contractor under the requirements of the Contract Documents.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURER

A. Manufacturer: 3form, Inc., Salt Lake City, Utah, USA / telephone 801-649-2500

2.2 MATERIALS

A. Varia™ produced from ecoresin™ Sheet

1. Engineered polyester resin
2. Sheet Size: Maximum 4' x 10'
3. Thickness: Minimum 1/16"
4. Basis of Design Product: The design of Plastic Fabrications is based on Varia™ produced with ecoresin™ as provided by 3form, Inc. Products from other manufacturers must be approved by the Architect or Designer prior to bidding in accordance with the Instructions to Bidders and Section 10 60 00 "Product Requirements".

B. Interlayer Materials: Compatible with polyesters and bonding process to create a monolithic sheet of material when complete.

C. Sheet minimum performance attributes:

1. Rate of Burning (ASTM D 635). Material must attain CC1 Rating for a nominal thickness of 1.5 mm (0.060 in.) and greater.
2. Self-Ignition Temperature (ASTM D 1929). Material must have a Self-ignition temperature greater than 650°F.
3. Density of Smoke (ASTM D 2843). Material must have a smoke density less than 75%.
4. Flame spread and Smoke developed testing (ASTM E 84). Material must be able to meet a level of Class A (Flame spread less than 25 and smoke less than 450) at thickness of 1".
5. Room Corner Burn Test (NFPA 286). Material must meet Class A criteria at ¼" thickness as described by the 2003 *International Building Code*.
6. Extent of Burning (UL 94). Must submit UL card.
7. Impact strength. Minimum impact strength test as measured by ASTM D 3763 of 20 ft. lbs. (for durability, shipping, installation, and use).
8. Safety Glazing. Material must attain a Class A impact rating in accordance with ANSI Z97.1-2004 at 1/8" thickness.
9. UPITT Test for Combustion Product Toxicity: Product must be recorded as "not more toxic than wood".
10. Dynamic environmental testing (ASTM standards D 5116 and D 6670). Panels must not have detectable VOC off-gassing agents and must be have Greenguard™ Indoor Air Quality certified.
11. Panels must be produced from a minimum of 40% post-industrial recycle content. This recycle content must be certified by a recognized 3rd party certification group, such as Scientific Certification Systems (SCS).
12. Building Approvals: Plastic Fabrications are to have been evaluated and must be registered with and comply to requirements of the following jurisdictions:
    a. New York Department of Buildings (Product must have an MEA [Materials and Equipment Acceptance] number) for use as Interior Finishes
    b. Los Angeles Department of Building and Safety (Product must have a LARR [Los Angeles Research Report] number) for use as Light-transmitting Panels

2.3 FABRICATION

A. General: Fabricate Plastic Fabrications to designs, sizes and thicknesses indicated and to comply with indicated standards. Sizes, profiles and other characteristics are indicated on the drawings.

B. Comply with manufacturer's written recommendations for fabrication.

C. Machining: Acceptable means of machining are listed below. Ensure that material is not chipped or warped by machining operations.

1. Sawing: Select equipment and blades suitable for type of cut required.
2. Drilling: Drills specifically designed for use with plastic products.
3. Milling: Climb cut where possible.
4. Routing
5. Tapping

D. Forming: Form products to shapes indicated using the appropriate method listed below. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions.

1. Cold Bending
2. Hot Bending
3. Thermoforming: Acceptable only on uncoated material.
4. Drape Forming
5. Matched Mold Forming
6. Mechanical Forming

E. Laminating: Laminate to substrates indicated using adhesives and techniques recommended by manufacturer.

2.4 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

A. General: Provide products of material, size, and shape required for application indicated, and with a proven record of compatibility with surfaces contacted in installation.

B. Cleaner: Type recommended by manufacturer.

C. Fasteners: Use screws designed specifically for plastics. Self-threading screws are acceptable for permanent installations. Provide threaded metal inserts for applications requiring frequent disassembly such as light fixtures.

D. Bonding Cements: May be achieved with solvents or adhesives, suitable for use with product and application.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions where installation of Plastic Fabrications will occur, with Installer present, for compliance with manufacturer's requirements. Verify that substrates and conditions are satisfactory for installation and comply with requirements specified.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. General: Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for the installation of Plastic Fabrications.

B. Manufacturer's shop to fabricate items to the greatest degree possible.

C. Utilize fasteners, adhesives and bonding agents recommended by manufacturer for type of installation indicated. Material that is chipped, warped, hazed or discolored as a result of installation or fabrication methods will be rejected.

D. Install components plumb, level and rigid, scribed to adjacent finishes, in accordance with approved shop drawings and product data.

E. Form field joints using manufacturer's recommended procedures. Locate seams in panels so that they are not directly in line with seams in substrates.

3.3 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

A. Protect surfaces from damage until date of substantial completion. Repair work or replace damaged work, which cannot be repaired to Architect's satisfaction.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 061000 – ROUGH CARPENTRY

PART 1 – GENERAL

1.01 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:
   1. Wood blocking, cants, and nailers.
   2. Utility Shelving.
   3. Wood furring and grounds.
   4. Sheathing.
   5. Plywood backing panels.

1.02 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of process and factory-fabricated product. Indicate component materials and dimensions and include construction and application details.

   1. Include data for wood-preservative treatment from chemical treatment manufacturer and certification by treating plant that treated materials comply with requirements. Indicate type of preservative used and net amount of preservative retained, and chemical treatment manufacturer's written instructions for handling, storing, installing, and finishing treated material.
   2. For products receiving a waterborne treatment, include statement that moisture content of treated materials was reduced to levels specified before shipment to Project site.
   3. Include copies of warranties from chemical treatment manufacturers for each type of treatment.

1.03 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Source Limitations for Fire-Retardant-Treated Wood: Obtain each type of fire-retardant-treated wood product through one source from a single producer.

1.04 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Stack lumber flat with spacers beneath and between each bundle to provide air circulation. Protect lumber from weather by covering with waterproof sheeting, securely anchored. Provide for air circulation around stacks and under coverings.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 WOOD PRODUCTS, GENERAL

A. Lumber: DOC PS 20 and applicable rules of lumber grading agencies certified by the American Lumber Standards Committee Board of Review.

1. Factory mark each piece of lumber with grade stamp of grading agency.
2. For exposed lumber indicated to receive a stained or natural finish, mark grade stamp on end or back of each piece, or omit grade stamp and provide certificates of grade compliance issued by grading agency.
3. Where nominal sizes are indicated, provide actual sizes required by DOC PS 20 for moisture content specified. Where actual sizes are indicated, they are minimum dressed sizes for dry lumber.
4. Provide dressed lumber, S4S, unless otherwise indicated.
5. Provide dry lumber with 19 percent maximum moisture content at time of dressing for 2-inch nominal thickness or less, unless otherwise indicated.

B. Wood Structural Panels:

1. Plywood: Either DOC PS 1 or DOC PS 2, unless otherwise indicated.
2. Oriented Strand Board: DOC PS 2.
3. Thickness: As needed to comply with requirements specified but not less than thickness indicated.
4. Comply with "Code Plus" provisions in APA Form No. E30K, "APA Design/Construction Guide: Residential & Commercial."
5. Factory mark panels according to indicated standard.

2.02 WOOD-PRESERVATIVE-TREATED LUMBER

A. Preservative Treatment by Pressure Process: AWPA U1; Use Category UC2 for interior construction not in contact with the ground, Use Category UC3b for exterior construction not in contact with the ground, and Use Category UC4a for items in contact with the ground.

1. Preservative Chemicals: Acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction and containing no arsenic or chromium.
2. For exposed items indicated to receive a stained or natural finish, use chemical formulations that do not require incising, contain colorants, bleed through, or otherwise adversely affect finishes.

B. Kiln-dry lumber after treatment to a maximum moisture content of 19 percent for lumber and 15 percent for plywood. Do not use material that is warped or does not comply with requirements for untreated material.

C. Application:

1. Wood blocking, nailers, equipment support bases, blocking, stripping, and similar members in connection with roofing, flashing, vapor barriers, waterproofing, and similar concealed members in contact with masonry or concrete.

2.03 FIRE-RETARDANT-TREATED MATERIALS

A. General: Where fire-retardant-treated materials are indicated, use materials complying with requirements in this article, that are acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and with

fire-test- response characteristics specified as determined by testing identical products per test method indicated by a qualified testing agency.

B. Fire-Retardant-Treated Lumber and Plywood by Pressure Process: Products with a flame spread index of 25 or less when tested according to ASTM E 84, and with no evidence of significant progressive combustion when the test is extended an additional 20 minutes, and with the flame front not extending more than 10.5 feet beyond the centerline of the burners at any time during the test.

1. Use treatment that does not promote corrosion of metal fasteners.
2. Exterior Type: Treated materials shall comply with requirements specified above for fire-retardant-treated lumber and plywood by pressure process after being subjected to accelerated weathering according to ASTM D 2898. Use for exterior locations and where indicated.
3. Interior Type A: Treated materials shall have a moisture content of 28 percent or less when tested according to ASTM D 3201 at 92 percent relative humidity. Use where exterior type is not indicated.
4. Design Value Adjustment Factors: Treated lumber shall be tested according ASTM D 5664 and design value adjustment factors shall be calculated according to ASTM D 6841.

C. Kiln-dry lumber after treatment to a maximum moisture content of 19 percent.

D. Application:

1. Blocking.
2. Roof construction.
3. Plywood backing panels.

2.04 MISCELLANEOUS LUMBER

A. General: Provide miscellaneous lumber indicated and lumber for support or attachment of other construction, including the following:

1. Blocking.
2. Rooftop equipment bases and support curbs.
3. Cants.
4. Nailers.
5. Furring.
6. Grounds.

B. For items of dimension lumber size, provide Construction or No. 2 grade lumber of any species.

C. For blocking not used for attachment of other construction, Utility, Stud, or No. 3 grade lumber of any species may be used provided that it is cut and selected to eliminate defects that will interfere with its attachment and purpose.

D. For blocking and nailers used for attachment of other construction, select and cut lumber to eliminate knots and other defects that will interfere with attachment of other work.

2.05 PLYWOOD BACKING PANELS

A. Equipment Backing Panels: DOC PS 1, Exterior, AC, fire-retardant treated, in thickness indicated or, if not indicated, not less than 1/2-inch nominal thickness.

2.06 FASTENERS

A. General: Provide fasteners of size and type indicated that comply with requirements specified in this article for material and manufacture.

1. Where rough carpentry is exposed to weather, in ground contact, pressure-preservative treated, or in area of high relative humidity, provide fasteners with hot-dip zinc coating complying with ASTM A 153/A 153M.

B. Nails, Brads, and Staples: ASTM F 1667.

C. Power-Driven Fasteners: NES NER-272.

D. Wood Screws: ASME B18.6.1.

E. Lag Bolts: ASME B18.2.1.

F. Bolts: Steel bolts complying with ASTM A 307, Grade A; with ASTM A 563 hex nuts and, where indicated, flat washers.

G. Expansion Anchors: Anchor bolt and sleeve assembly of material indicated below with capability to sustain, without failure, a load equal to six times the load imposed when installed in unit masonry assemblies and equal to four times the load imposed when installed in concrete as determined by testing per ASTM E 488 conducted by a qualified independent testing and inspecting agency.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

A. Set rough carpentry to required levels and lines, with members plumb, true to line, cut, and fitted. Fit rough carpentry to other construction; scribe and cope as needed for accurate fit. Locate nailers, blocking, and similar supports to comply with requirements for attaching other construction.

B. Install plywood backing panels by fastening to studs; coordinate locations with utilities requiring backing panels.

C. Metal Framing Anchors: Install metal framing anchors to comply with manufacturer's written instructions. Install fasteners through each fastener hole.

D. Do not splice structural members between supports unless otherwise indicated.

E. Provide blocking and framing as indicated and as required to support facing materials, fixtures, specialty items, and trim.

F. Sort and select lumber so that natural characteristics will not interfere with installation or with fastening other materials to lumber. Do not use materials with defects that interfere with function of member or pieces that are too small to use with minimum number of joints or optimum joint arrangement.

3.02 WOOD BLOCKING, AND NAILER INSTALLATION

G. Install where indicated and where required for attaching other work. Form to shapes indicated and cut as required for true line and level of attached work. Coordinate locations with other work involved.

H. Attach items to substrates to support applied loading. Recess bolts and nuts flush with surfaces unless otherwise indicated.

I. Where wood-preservative-treated lumber is installed adjacent to metal decking, install continuous flexible flashing separator between wood and metal decking.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 064023 - INTERIOR ARCHITECTURAL WOODWORK

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes the following:

1. Plastic-laminate countertops.
2. Wood furring, blocking, shims, and hanging strips for installing plastic-laminate-faced architectural cabinets unless concealed within other construction before cabinet installation.

B. Interior architectural woodwork includes wood furring, blocking, shims, and hanging strips unless concealed within other construction before woodwork installation.

C. Rough carriages for stairs are a part of interior architectural woodwork. Platform framing, headers, partition framing, and other rough framing associated with stairwork are specified in Division 06 Section "Rough Carpentry."

1.2 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For cabinet hardware and accessories finishing materials and processes.

B. Shop Drawings: Show location of each item, dimensioned plans and elevations, large-scale details, attachment devices, and other components.

C. Samples:

1. Lumber and panel products for transparent finish, for each species and cut, finished on one side and one edge.
2. Lumber and panel products with shop-applied opaque finish, for each finish system and color, with exposed surface finished.
3. Plastic-laminates, for each type, color, pattern, and surface finish.
4. Thermoset decorative panels, for each type, color, pattern, and surface finish.
5. Solid-surfacing materials.

D. Woodwork Quality Standard Compliance Certificates: AWI Quality Certification Program certificates.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Installer Qualifications: Fabricator of woodwork.

B. Quality Standard: Unless otherwise indicated, comply with AWI's "Architectural Woodwork Quality Standards**."**

1. Provide AWI Quality Certification Program labels and certificates for woodwork, including installation.

1.4 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Environmental Limitations: Do not deliver or install woodwork until building is enclosed, wet work is complete, and HVAC system is operating and maintaining temperature and relative humidity at occupancy levels during the remainder of the construction period.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

A. High-Pressure Decorative Laminate: NEMA LD 3, grades as indicated or, if not indicated, as required by woodwork quality standard.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

a. Formica Corporation.
b. Lamin-Art, Inc.
c. Panolam Industries International, Inc.
d. Wilsonart International; Div. of Premark International, Inc.

B. Plastic-Laminate Countertops:

1. High-Pressure Decorative Laminate Grade: HGP.
2. Colors, Patterns, and Finishes: As selected by Architect from laminate manufacturer's full range of finishes.
3. Edge Treatment: Same as laminate cladding on horizontal surfaces.
4. Core Material at Sinks: Particleboard made with exterior glue.

2.2 WOOD MATERIALS

A. Wood Products: Provide materials that comply with requirements of referenced quality standard for each type of woodwork and quality grade specified unless otherwise indicated.

1. Wood Moisture Content: 5 to 10 percent.

B. Composite Wood and Agrifiber Products: Provide materials that comply with requirements of referenced quality standard for each type of woodwork and quality grade specified unless otherwise indicated.

1. Composite Wood and Agrifiber Products: Products shall comply with the testing and product requirements of the California Department of Health Services'

"Standard Practice for the Testing of Volatile Organic Emissions from Various Sources Using Small-Scale Environmental Chambers."

2. Medium-Density Fiberboard: ANSI A208.2, Grade 130, made with binder containing no urea formaldehyde.
3. Particleboard: ANSI A208.1, Grade M-2, made with binder containing no urea formaldehyde.
4. Softwood Plywood: DOC PS 1, medium-density overlay.
5. Veneer-Faced Panel Products (Hardwood Plywood): HPVA HP-1, made with adhesive containing no urea formaldehyde.
6. Thermoset Decorative Panels: Particleboard or medium-density fiberboard finished with thermally fused, melamine-impregnated decorative paper and complying with requirements of NEMA LD 3, Grade VGL, for test methods 3.3, 3.4, 3.6, 3.8, and 3.10.

2.3 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

A. Furring, Blocking, Shims, and Hanging Strips: Softwood or hardwood lumber, kiln-dried to less than 15 percent moisture content.

B. Adhesives, General: Do not use adhesives that contain urea formaldehyde.

C. General: Complete fabrication to maximum extent possible before shipment to Project site. Where necessary for fitting at site, provide allowance for scribing, trimming, and fitting.

1. Shop cut openings to maximum extent possible. Sand edges of cutouts to remove splinters and burrs. Seal edges of openings in countertops with a coat of varnish.

D. Worksurface and counter support brackets shall be Rakks by Rangine Corporation, flush mounted to stud and concealed with gypsum board. See drawings for location and size.

E. Shelf brackets shall be Rakks by Rangine Corporation sloped bracket for shelving.

2.4 SHOP FINISHING

A. Finish architectural woodwork at fabrication shop. Defer only final touchup, cleaning, and polishing until after installation.

B. Back priming: Apply one coat of sealer or primer, compatible with finish coats, to concealed surfaces of woodwork. Apply two coats to back of paneling.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Before installation, condition woodwork to average prevailing humidity conditions in installation areas. Examine shop-fabricated work for completion and complete work as required, including removal of packing and back priming.

B. Grade: Install woodwork to comply with requirements for the same grade specified in Part 2 for fabrication of type of woodwork involved.

C. Install woodwork level, plumb, true, and straight to a tolerance of 1/8 inch in 96 inches (3 mm in 2400 mm). Shim as required with concealed shims.

D. Scribe and cut woodwork to fit adjoining work, refinish cut surfaces, and repair damaged finish at cuts.

E. Anchor woodwork to anchors or blocking built in or directly attached to substrates. Secure with countersunk, concealed fasteners and blind nailing as required for complete installation. Use fine finishing nails or finishing screws for exposed fastening, countersunk and filled flush with woodwork and matching final finish if transparent finish is indicated.

F. Countertops: Anchor securely by screwing through corner blocks of base cabinets or other supports into underside of countertop. Caulk space between backsplash and wall with sealant specified in Division 07 Section "Joint Sealants."

END OF SECTION

SECTION 064116 - PLASTIC-LAMINATE-CLAD ARCHITECTURAL CABINETS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Plastic-laminate-clad architectural cabinets.
2. Wood furring, blocking, shims, and hanging strips for installing plastic-laminate-clad architectural cabinets that are not concealed within other construction.

1.2 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

A. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

1. Include data for fire-retardant treatment from chemical-treatment manufacturer and certification by treating plant that treated materials comply with requirements.

B. Shop Drawings:

1. Include plans, elevations, sections, and attachment details.
2. Apply AWI Quality Certification Program label to Shop Drawings.

C. Samples: For each exposed product and for each color and texture specified.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Qualification Data: For manufacturer and Installer.

B. Research reports.

C. Field quality control reports.

1.5 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Quality Standard Compliance Certificates: AWI Quality Certification Program certificates.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Manufacturer's Qualifications: Employs skilled workers who custom fabricate products similar to those required for this Project and whose products have a record of successful in-service performance.

1. Manufacturer's Certification: Licensed participant in AWI's Quality Certification Program.

B. Installer Qualifications: Manufacturer of products Licensed participant in AWI's Quality Certification Program .

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 ARCHITECTURAL CABINET MANUFACTURERS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements

2.2 PLASTIC-LAMINATE-CLAD ARCHITECTURAL CABINETS

A. Quality Standard: Unless otherwise indicated, comply with the Architectural Woodwork Standards for grades of cabinets indicated for construction, finishes, installation, and other requirements.

1. Provide labels and certificates from AWI certification program indicating that woodwork complies with requirements of grades specified.

a. This project has been registered with AWI as AWI Quality Certification Program Number.

B. Architectural Woodwork Standards Grade: Custom.

C. Type of Construction: Frameless.

D. Door and Drawer-Front Style: Flush overlay.

E. High-Pressure Decorative Laminate: NEMA LD 3, grades as indicated or if not indicated, as required by quality standard.

1. Formica

2. Pionite

3. Wilsonart

F. Laminate Cladding for Exposed Surfaces:

1. Horizontal Surfaces: Grade HGL.

2. Postformed Surfaces: Grade HGP.
3. Vertical Surfaces: Grade VGS.
4. Edges: Grade HGS.
5. Pattern Direction: Vertically for drawer fronts, doors, and fixed panels Horizontally for drawer fronts, doors, and fixed panels.

G. Concealed Backs of Panels with Exposed Plastic-Laminate Surfaces: High-pressure decorative laminate, NEMA LD 3, Grade BKL.

H. Drawer Construction: Fabricate with exposed fronts fastened to subfront with mounting screws from interior of body.

1. Join subfronts, backs, and sides with glued rabbeted joints supplemented by mechanical fasteners or glued dovetail joints.

I. Colors, Patterns, and Finishes: Provide materials and products that result in colors and textures of exposed laminate surfaces complying with the following requirements:

1. As indicated by laminate manufacturer's designations.
2. Match Architect's sample.
3. As selected by Architect from laminate manufacturer's full range in the following categories:

a. Solid colors, matte finish.
b. Solid colors with core same color as surface, matte finish.
c. Wood grains, matte finish.
d. Patterns, matte finish.

2.3 WOOD MATERIALS

A. Wood Products: Provide materials that comply with requirements of referenced quality standard for each type of architectural cabinet and quality grade specified unless otherwise indicated.

1. Wood Moisture Content: 4 to 9 percent.

B. Composite Wood and Agrifiber Products: Provide materials that comply with requirements of referenced quality standard for each type of architectural cabinet and quality grade specified unless otherwise indicated.

1. Medium-Density Fiberboard (MDF): ANSI A208.2, Grade 130.
2. Particleboard: ANSI A208.1, Grade M-2-Exterior Glue.

3. Softwood Plywood: DOC PS 1, medium-density overlay.
4. Thermoset Decorative Panels: Particleboard or MDF finished with thermally fused, melamine-impregnated decorative paper and complying with requirements of NEMA LD 3, Grade VGL, for Test Methods 3.3, 3.4, 3.6, 3.8, and 3.10.

2.4 FIRE-RETARDANT-TREATED MATERIALS

A. Fire-Retardant-Treated Materials, General: Where fire-retardant-treated materials are indicated, use materials that are acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction as determined by testing performed on identical products by a qualified testing agency.

1. Use treated materials that comply with requirements of referenced quality standard. Do not use materials that are warped, discolored, or otherwise defective.
2. Use fire-retardant-treatment formulations that do not bleed through or otherwise adversely affect finishes. Do not use colorants to distinguish treated materials from untreated materials.
3. Identify fire-retardant-treated materials with appropriate classification marking of qualified testing agency in the form of removable paper label or imprint on surfaces that will be concealed from view after installation.

2.5 CABINET HARDWARE AND ACCESSORIES

A. General: Provide cabinet hardware and accessory materials associated with architectural cabinets except for items specified in Section 087100 "Door Hardware."

B. Butt Hinges: 2-3/4-inch (70-mm), five-knuckle steel hinges made from 0.095-inch- (2.4-mm-) thick metal, and as follows:

1. Semiconcealed Hinges for Flush Doors: BHMA A156.9, B01361.
2. Semiconcealed Hinges for Overlay Doors: BHMA A156.9, B01521.

C. Frameless Concealed Hinges (European Type): BHMA A156.9, B01602, 135 degrees of opening, self-closing.

D. Back-Mounted Pulls: BHMA A156.9, B02011.

E. Wire Pulls: Back mounted, solid metal, 4 inches (100 mm) long, 5/16 inch (8 mm) in diameter.

F. Catches: Push-in magnetic catches, BHMA A156.9, B03131 Roller catches, BHMA A156.9, B03071.

G. Adjustable Shelf Standards and Supports: BHMA A156.9, B04071; with shelf rests, B04081.

H. Shelf Rests: BHMA A156.9, B04013; two-pin plastic with shelf hold-down clip.

I. Drawer Slides: BHMA A156.9.

1. Grade 1 and Grade 2: Side mounted and extending under bottom edge of drawer.

a. Type: Full extension.
b. Material: Zinc-plated steel with polymer rollers.

2. Grade 1HD-100 and Grade 1HD-200: Side mounted; full-overtravel-extension type; zinc-plated-steel ball-bearing slides.
3. For drawers not more than 3 inches (75 mm) high and not more than 24 inches (600 mm) wide, provide Grade 1.
4. For drawers more than 3 inches (75 mm) high, but not more than 6 inches (150 mm) high and not more than 24 inches (600 mm) wide, provide Grade 1HD-100.
5. For drawers more than 6 inches (150 mm) high or more than 24 inches (600 mm) wide, provide Grade 1HD-200.
6. For computer keyboard shelves, provide Grade 1HD-100.

J. Door Locks: BHMA A156.11, E07121.

K. Drawer Locks: BHMA A156.11, E07041.

L. Door and Drawer Silencers: BHMA A156.16, L03011.

M. Grommets for Cable Passage: 2-inch (51-mm) OD, molded-plastic grommets and matching plastic caps with slot for wire passage.

1. Color: Black.

N. Exposed Hardware Finishes: For exposed hardware, provide finish that complies with BHMA A156.18 for BHMA finish number indicated.

1. Dark, Oxidized, Satin Bronze, Oil Rubbed: BHMA 613 for bronze base; BHMA 640 for steel base; match Architect's sample.
2. Bright Brass, Clear Coated: BHMA 605 for brass base; BHMA 632 for steel base.
3. Bright Brass, Vacuum Coated: BHMA 723 for brass base; BHMA 729 for zinc-coated-steel base.
4. Satin Brass, Blackened, Bright Relieved, Clear Coated: BHMA 610 for brass base; BHMA 636 for steel base.
5. Satin Chromium Plated: BHMA 626 for brass or bronze base; BHMA 652 for steel base.
6. Bright Chromium Plated: BHMA 625 for brass or bronze base; BHMA 651 for steel base.
7. Satin Stainless Steel: BHMA 630.

O. For concealed hardware, provide manufacturer's standard finish that complies with product class requirements in BHMA A156.9.

2.6 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

A. Furring, Blocking, Shims, and Hanging Strips: Softwood or hardwood lumber, kiln-dried to less than 15 percent moisture content.

B. Anchors: Select material, type, size, and finish required for each substrate for secure anchorage. Provide metal expansion sleeves or expansion bolts for post-installed anchors. Use nonferrous-metal or hot-dip galvanized anchors and inserts at inside face of exterior walls and at floors.

C. Adhesive for Bonding Plastic Laminate: Contact cement PVA.

1. Adhesive for Bonding Edges: Hot-melt adhesive or adhesive specified above for faces.

2.7 FABRICATION

A. Complete fabrication, including assembly and hardware application, to maximum extent possible before shipment to Project site. Disassemble components only as necessary for shipment and installation. Where necessary for fitting at site, provide ample allowance for scribing, trimming, and fitting.

B. Shop-cut openings to maximum extent possible to receive hardware, appliances, electrical work, and similar items. Locate openings accurately and use templates or roughing-in diagrams to produce accurately sized and shaped openings. Sand edges of cutouts to remove splinters and burrs.

C. Install glass to comply with applicable requirements in Section 088000 "Glazing" and in GANA's "Glazing Manual."

1. For glass in frames, secure glass with removable stops.
2. For exposed glass edges, polish and grind smooth.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Before installation, condition cabinets to humidity conditions in installation areas for not less than 72 hours.

B. Architectural Woodwork Standards Grade: Install cabinets to comply with quality standard grade of item to be installed.

C. Anchor cabinets to anchors or blocking built in or directly attached to substrates. Secure with wafer-head cabinet installation screws.

D. Install cabinets' level, plumb, and true in line to a tolerance of 1/8 inch in 96 inches (3 mm in 2400 mm) using concealed shims.

1. Scribe and cut cabinets to fit adjoining work, refinish cut surfaces, and repair damaged finish at cuts.
2. Install cabinets without distortion so doors and drawers fit openings and are accurately aligned. Adjust hardware to center doors and drawers in openings and to provide unencumbered operation. Complete installation of hardware and accessory items as indicated.

3. Fasten wall cabinets through back, near top and bottom, and at ends not more than 16 inches (400 mm) o.c. with No. 10 wafer-head screws sized for not less than 1-1/2-inch (38-mm) penetration into wood framing, blocking, or hanging strips toggle bolts through metal backing or metal framing behind wall finish.

3.2 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Inspections: Provide inspection of installed Work through AWI's Quality Certification Program certifying that woodwork, including installation, complies with requirements of the Architectural Woodwork Standards for the specified grade.

1. Inspection entity shall prepare and submit report of inspection.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 066116 – SOLID SURFACING FABRICATIONS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes: Provide solid surfacing fabrications including but not limited to following:

1. Window sills.
2. Lavatory or laboratory tops with seamed bowls.
3. Lavatory or laboratory tops with undermount bowls.
4. Lavatory or laboratory tops with integral bowls.
5. Counter tops for nurses stations - reception areas.
8. Millwork counter tops with sinks and cove backsplashes.

B. Related Sections: Following description of work is included for reference only and shall not be presumed complete:

1. Provision of general LEED® requirements: Section 01 33 29, General LEED® Requirements.
2. Provision of general LEED® Product requirements: Section 01 60 13, LEED® Product Requirements.
3. Waste management and disposal requirements: Section 01 74 19, Waste Management and Disposal.
4. Provision of indoor air quality requirements: Section 01 81 19, Indoor Air Quality Requirements.
5. Provision of finish carpentry and architectural woodwork: Section 06 40 00, Architectural Woodwork.
6. Provision of elastomeric joint sealants: Section 07 92 00, Joint Sealants.
7. Provision of tile work: Section 09 30 00, Tiling.

8. Provision of wall coverings: Section 09 72 00, Wall Coverings.

1.3 REFERENCES

A. Abbreviations and Acronyms:

1. LEED®: Leadership in Energy and Environmental Design; www.cagbc.org.

2. MDF: Medium Density Fiberboard.

3. SCAQMD: South Coast Air Quality Management District; www.aqmd.gov.

4. VOC: Volatile Organic Compound.

Definitions:

5. Solid Surface: Non-porous, homogeneous material maintaining the same composition throughout the part with a composition of acrylic polymer, aluminum trihydrate filler and pigment.

B. Reference Standards:

1. ANSI/NPA A208.2-09 - Medium Density Fiberboard (MDF) For Interior Applications

2. ASTM C920-14a - Standard Specification for Elastomeric Joint Sealants

3. ASTM D638-10 - Standard Test Method for Tensile Properties of Plastics

4. ASTM D785-08 - Standard Test Method for Rockwell Hardness of Plastics and Electrical Insulating Materials

5. ASTM D790-10 - Standard Test Methods for Flexural Properties of Unreinforced and Reinforced Plastics and Electrical Insulating Materials

6. ASTM D5420-10 - Standard Test Method for Impact Resistance of Flat, Rigid Plastic Specimen by Means of a Striker Impacted by a Falling Weight (Gardner Impact)

7. ASTM E84-14 - Standard Test Method for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials

8. ASTM E228-11 - Standard Test Method for Linear Thermal Expansion of Solid Materials with a Push-Rod Dilatometer

9. ASTM G21-13 - Standard Practice for Determining Resistance of Synthetic

10. Polymeric Materials to Fungi

11. ASTM G22-76(96) - Standard Practice for Determining Resistance of Plastics to Bacteria

12. NFPA 255-06 - Standard Method of Test of Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials

13. NSF/ANSI 51-07 - Food Equipment Materials

14. SCAQMD Rule 1168 - Adhesive and Sealant Applications (amended January 2005)

15. UL 723- Standard for Test for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials

16. UL Environment/- Standard for Chemical Emissions for Building Materials, GREENGUARD - Finishes and Furnishings, Section 7.1 UL 2818

17. UL Environment/ - Gold Standard for Chemical Emissions for Building Materials, GREENGUARD - Finishes and Furnishings, Section 7.1 and 7.2 UL 2818

18. UL 2824 - GREENGUARD Certification Program, Method for Measuring Microbial Resistance from Various Sources Using Static Environmental Chambers

1.3 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

A. Preinstallation Meetings: Arrange preinstallation meeting 1 week prior to commencing work with all parties associated with trade as designated in Contract Documents or as requested by Architect. Presided over by Contractor, include Architect who may attend, Subcontractor performing work of this trade, Owner's representative, testing company's representative and consultants of applicable discipline. Review Contract Documents for work included under this trade and determine complete understanding of requirements and responsibilities relative to work included, storage and handling of materials, materials to be used, installation of materials, sequence and quality control, Project staffing, restrictions on areas of work and other matters affecting construction, to permit compliance with intent of work of this Section.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: Indicate Product description including solid surface sheets, sinks, bowls and illustrating full range of standard colors, fabrication information and compliance with specified performance requirements. Submit Product data with resistance to list of chemicals.

B. Shop Drawings: Submit Shop Drawings for work of this Section in accordance with Section 01 30 00. Indicate plans, sections, dimensions, component sizes, edge details, thermosetting requirements, fabrication details, attachment provisions, sizes of furring, blocking, including concealed blocking and coordination requirements with adjacent work. Show locations and sizes of cutouts and holes for plumbing fixtures, faucets, soap dispensers, waste receptacles and other items installed in solid surface.

B. C Coordination Drawings: Submit coordination drawings indicating plumbing and miscellaneous steel work indicating locations of wall rated or non-rated, blocking requirements, locations and recessed wall items and similar items.

C. D. Samples: Submit samples in accordance with Section 01 30 00. Submit minimum 6" x 6" samples. Cut sample and seam together for representation of inconspicuous seam. Indicate full range of color and pattern variation. Approved samples will be retained as standards for work.

1.5 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Operational and Maintenance Data:

1. Submit manufacturer's care and maintenance data, including repair and cleaning instructions. Include in Project closeout documents.
2. Provide a commercial care and maintenance kit and video. Review maintenance procedures and warranty details with Owner upon completion.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

C. Qualifications:

1. Installers: Provide work of this Section executed by competent installers with minimum 5 years experience in the application of Products, systems and assemblies specified and with approval and training of the Product manufacturers.

D. Mock-Ups:

1. Prior to final approval of Shop Drawings, erect 1 full size mock-up of each component at Project site demonstrating quality of materials and execution for Architect review.
2. Should mock-up not be approved, rework or remake until approval is secured. Remove rejected units from Project site.
3. Approved mock-up will be used as standard for acceptance of subsequent work.
4. Approved mock-ups may remain as part of finished work.

1.7 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

E. Delivery and Acceptance Requirements: Deliver no components to Project site until areas are ready for installation.

F. Storage and Handling Requirements:

1. Store components indoors prior to installation.
2. Handle materials to prevent damage to finished surfaces.

1.8 WARRANTY

G. Manufacturer Warranty: Provide manufacturer's standard warranty for material only for period of 10 years against defects and/or deficiencies in accordance with General Conditions of the Contract. Promptly correct any defects or deficiencies which become apparent within warranty period, to satisfaction of Architect and at no expense to Owner.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

D. Manufacturer List: Products of following manufacturers are acceptable subject to conformance to requirements of Drawings, Schedules and Specifications:

1. Corian® by DuPont; www.corian.com
2. Samsung Chemical USA; www.staron.com
3. Wilsonart Contract; www.wilsonartcontract.com

E. Substitution Limitations: This Specification is based on Corian® Products. Comparable Products from manufacturers listed herein will be accepted provided they meet requirements of this Specification.

2.2 MATERIALS

A. Description:

PRODUCT DATA SHEET 2 - Performance/Design Criteria:

	Property	**Requirement (min or max)**	**Test Procedure**
1.	Solid Surface Based Products:		
a.	Tensile Strength	6000 psi min	ASTM D638
b.	Tensile Modulus	1.5×10^6 psi min	ASTM D638
c.	Tensile Elongation	0.4% min.	ASTM D638
d.	Flexural Strength	10000 psi min	ASTM D790
e.	Flexural Modulus	1.2×10^6 psi min	ASTM D790
f.	Hardness	>85-Rockwell "M" scale min.	ASTM D785
g.	Thermal Expansion	2.2×10^{-5} in./in./°F	ASTM E228
h.	Fungi and Bacteria	Does not support microbial growth	ASTM G21 & G22
i.	Microbial Resistance	Highly resistant to mold growth	UL 2824

j.	Ball Impact	No fracture - 1/2 lb. Ball: 6 mm slab - 36" drop 12 mm slab - 144" drop	NEMA LD 3, Method 3.8
k.	Weatherability	∆E*94<5 in 1,000 hrs	ASTM G155
l.	Flammability		ASTM E84, NFPA 255 & UL 723

		All Colors		
		6 mm	**12 mm**	
m.	Flame Spread	<25	<25	
n.	Smoke Developed	<25	<25	
o.	Class	A	A	NFPA 101®, Life Safety Code

F. Solid Surface Material:

G. Non-porous, homogeneous material maintaining the same composition throughout the part with a composition of acrylic polymer, aluminum trihydrate filler and pigment; not coated, laminated or of composite construction; meeting following criteria:

H. Flammability: Class 1 and A when tested to UL 723.

I. 2.3 COMPONENTS

A. Window Sills: 1/2" thick solid surfacing material, adhesively joined with inconspicuous seams, edge details as indicated on Drawings. Color selected later by Architect from manufacturer's full color range.

B. Counter Perimeter Frame: Ensure 1/2" [3/4"] thick, moisture resistant [cores for counter tops in wet areas having sinks or lavatories are 3/4" thick exterior grade plywood with waterproof adhesive, Fir or Poplar plywood, veneer core only.] [MDF core conforming to ANSI/NPA A208.2 balanced design, manufactured from recycled materials, meeting ANSI Standards for emissions, of minimum density of 48 lb/cu ft and surface character to match sample approved by Architect. Ensure fire retardant Product contains fire-retardant chemicals injected with raw materials during manufacturing and achieves a maximum flame-spread rating of 25 with a maximum smoke development of 200 when tested to ASTM E84.]

C. Lavatory Tops with Seamed Bowls: 1/2" [3/4"] thick countertop of [solid polymer] [100% acrylic] [polyester-acrylic blend] solid surfacing material, cast to desired profiles and sizes having edge details as indicated on Drawings conforming to CSA B45.5/IAPMO Z124, complete with [seamed "S" undermount] bowl. Provide countertops complete with backsplashes of size shown on Drawings. Ensure countertop and backsplash is [ ] color;

[single color] [maximum 2, 3 or 4 colors] [non-coved] [coved] as selected by Architect. Ensure [5] bowls are [ ] model.

D. Lavatory Tops with Undermount Bowls: 1/2" [3/4"] thick countertop of [solid polymer] [100% acrylic] [polyester-acrylic blend] solid surfacing material, cast to desired profiles and sizes having edge details as indicated on Drawings conforming to CSA B45.5/IAPMO Z124, complete with [1] undermount bowl. Provide countertops complete with backsplashes of size shown on Drawings. Use undermount hardware according to manufacturer's instructions. Ensure vanity top and backsplash is [ ] color; [single color] [maximum 2, 3 or 4 colors] [non-coved] [coved] as selected by Architect. Ensure bowl[s] is/are [ ] model and [ ] color.

E. Lavatory Tops with Integral Bowls: Molded countertop of solid polymer material [19-1/2"] [22"], complete with integrally molded bowl[s] of solid polymer material; edge details as indicated on Drawings. Provide with [non-coved] [coved] backsplash [and endsplashes] as shown on Drawings. Provide [ ] model and [ ] color.

F. Wireless Charging Unit: A complete, self-contained system with a dual-mode transmitter that is compliant with PMA and WPC Qi standards.

G. Acceptable Product: “DuPont™ Corian® Charging Unit – Individual” by DuPont.

H. Fabrication:

1. Fabricate components in shop to greatest extent practical to sizes and shapes indicated, in accordance with approved Shop Drawings and solid polymer manufacturer requirements. Form joints between components using manufacturer’s standard joint adhesive without conspicuous joints. Provide factory cutouts for plumbing fittings and bath accessories as indicated on Drawings.
2. Where indicated, thermoform corners and edges or other objects to shapes and sizes indicated on Drawings, prior to seaming and joining. Cut components larger than finished dimensions and sand edges to remove nicks and scratches. Heat entire component uniformly prior to forming.
3. Ensure no blistering, whitening and cracking of components during forming.
4. Fabricate backsplashes from solid surfacing material with optional radius cove where counter and backsplashes meet as indicated on Drawings. Backsplashes for most colors may be fabricated by traditional means discussed in K-25294 *Backsplashe*s. Colors with metallic/mica particle or veined colors creating directional aesthetics (K-26833 *Directional Aesthetics*) may require the techniques in Technical Bulletin K-28235 *Thermoformed Backsplash*.
5. Fabricate joints between components using manufacturer's standard joint adhesive. Ensure joints are inconspicuous in appearance and without voids. Attach 50 mm (2") wide reinforcing strip of solid polymer material under each joint. Reinforcing strip of solid polymer material is not required when using DuPont™ Joint Adhesive 2.0.
6. Provide holes and cutouts for plumbing and bath accessories as indicated on Drawings.
7. Rout and finish component edges to a smooth, uniform finish. Rout cutouts, then sand edges smooth. Repair or reject defective or inaccurate work.

8. Finish: Ensure surfaces have uniform finish:

    a. Matte, with a 60° gloss rating of 5 - 20.
    b. Semi-gloss, with a 60° gloss rating of 25 - 50.
    c. Polished, with a 60° gloss rating of 55 - 80.

9. Fabrication Tolerances:

    a. Variation in Component Size: +/-1/8".
    b. Location of Openings: +/-1/8" from indicated location.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

J. Verification of Conditions:

1. Examine substrates and conditions, with fabricator present for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of work. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.
2. Verify actual site dimensions and location of adjacent materials prior to commencing work.
3. Examine cabinets upon which counter tops are to be installed. Verify cabinets are level to within 1/8" in 10' - 0".
4. Notify Architect in writing of any conditions which would be detrimental to installation.

K. Evaluation and Assessment: Commencement of work implies acceptance of previously completed work.

3.2 INSTALLATION

L. Install components plumb, level, rigid, scribed to adjacent finishes in accordance with reviewed Shop Drawings and Product installation details.

M. Fabricate field joints using manufacturer's recommended adhesive, with joints being inconspicuous in finished work. Exposed joints/seams are not permitted. Keep components and hands clean when making joints. Reinforce field joints as specified herein. Cut and finish component edges with clean, sharp returns.

N. Route radii and contours to template. Anchor securely to base component or other supports. Align adjacent components and form seams to comply with manufacturer’s written recommendations using adhesive in color to match work. Carefully dress joints smooth, remove surface scratches and clean entire surface.

O. Install countertops with no more than 1/8" sag, bow or other variation from a straight line.

P. Adhere undermount/submount/bevel mount sinks/bowls to countertops using manufacturer's recommended adhesive and mounting hardware.

Q. Adhere topmount sinks/bowls to countertops using manufacturer recommended adhesives and color-coordinated silicone sealant. [Secure seam mount bowls and sinks to counter tops using color matched joint adhesive.]

R. Seal between wall and components with joint sealant as specified herein and in Section 07 92 00, as applicable.

S. Provide backsplashes and endsplashes as indicated on Drawings. Adhere to countertops using a standard color-coordinated silicone sealant. Adhere applied sidesplashes to countertops using a standard color-matched silicone sealant. Provide coved backsplashes and sidesplashes at walls and adjacent millwork. Fabricate radius cove at intersection of counters with backsplashes to dimensions shown on reviewed Shop Drawings. Adhere to countertops using manufacturer's standard color-coordinated joint adhesive.

T. Keep components and hands clean during installation. Remove adhesives, sealants and other stains. Ensure components are clean on date of Substantial Completion of the Work.

U. Coordinate connections of plumbing fixtures with [Division 22] [Mechanical]. Make plumbing connections to sinks in accordance with [Division 22] [Mechanical].

3.3 REPAIR

A. Repair minor imperfections and cracked seams and replace areas of severely damaged surfaces in accordance with manufacturer's "Technical Bulletins".

3.4 SITE QUALITY CONTROL

A. Non-Conforming Work: Replace damaged work which cannot be satisfactorily repaired, restored or cleaned, to satisfaction of Architect at no cost to Owner.

3.5 CLEANING

A. Remove excess adhesive and sealant from visible surfaces.

B Clean surfaces in accordance with manufacturer's "Care and Maintenance Instructions".

3.6 PROTECTION

A. Provide protective coverings to prevent physical damage or staining following installation for duration of Project.

B. Protect surfaces from damage until date of Substantial Completion of the Work.

END OF SECTION

Sections in subparagraphs below that contain requirements Contractor might expect to find in this Section but are specified in other Sections.

DIVISION 07 – Thermal & Moisture Protection

07 1326	SELF-ADHERING SHEET WATERPROOFING
07 2100	THERMAL INSULATION
07 2726	FLUID APPLIED MEMBRANE AIR/WATER BARRIERS
07 4213.19	INSULATED METAL WALL PANELS
07 5400	THERMOPLASTIC POLYOLEFIN (TPO) ROOFING
07 6200	SHEET METAL FLASHING AND TRIM
07 7100	ROOF SPECIALTIES
07 8413	FIRESTOPPING
07 9100	PREFORMED JOINT SEALS
07 9200	JOINT SEALANT

SECTION 071326 - SELF-ADHERING SHEET WATERPROOFING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes the following:

1. Modified bituminous sheet waterproofing.

B. Related Sections include the following:

1. Section 07 9200 - Joint Sealants for joint-sealant materials and installation.

1.2 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: Include manufacturer's written instructions for evaluating, preparing, and treating substrate, technical data, and tested physical and performance properties of waterproofing.

B. Shop Drawings: Show locations and extent of waterproofing. Include details for substrate joints and cracks, sheet flashings, penetrations, inside and outside corners, tie-ins with adjoining waterproofing, and other termination conditions.

1. Include setting drawings showing layout, sizes, sections, profiles, and joint details of pedestal-supported concrete pavers.

1.3 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Deliver liquid materials to Project site in original packages with seals unbroken, labeled with manufacturer's name, product brand name and type, date of manufacture, and directions for storing and mixing with other components.

B. Store liquid materials in their original undamaged packages in a clean, dry, protected location and within temperature range required by waterproofing manufacturer.

C. Remove and replace liquid materials that cannot be applied within their stated shelf life.

D. Store rolls according to manufacturer's written instructions.

E. Protect stored materials from direct sunlight.

1.4 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Environmental Limitations: Apply waterproofing within the range of ambient and substrate temperatures recommended by waterproofing manufacturer. Do not apply waterproofing to a damp or wet substrate.

1. Do not apply waterproofing in snow, rain, fog, or mist.

B. Maintain adequate ventilation during preparation and application of waterproofing materials.

1.5 WARRANTY

A. Special Manufacturer's Warranty: Manufacturer's standard form in which manufacturer agrees to replace waterproofing material that does not comply with requirements or that fails to remain watertight within specified warranty period.

1. Warranty does not include failure of waterproofing due to failure of substrate prepared and treated according to requirements or formation of new joints and cracks in substrate exceeding 1/16 inch in width.
2. Warranty Period: Three years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MODIFIED BITUMINOUS SHEET WATERPROOFING

A. Modified Bituminous Sheet: Not less than 60-mil- thick, self-adhering sheet consisting of 56 mils of rubberized asphalt laminated to a 4-mil- thick, polyethylene film with release liner on adhesive side.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:

a. American Hydrotech, Inc.; VM 75.
b. CCW MiraDRI 860/861 by Carlisle Coatings & Waterproofing Inc.
c. Bituthene 3000 by Grace, W. R. & Co.
d. Blueskin WP 200 by Henry Company.
e. SealTight Mel-Rol by Meadows, W. R., Inc.
f. Polyguard 650 by Polyguard Products.
g. TW-60 by Tamko Roofing Products, Inc.

2. Physical Properties:

a. Tensile Strength: 250 psi minimum; ASTM D 412, Die C, modified.
b. Ultimate Elongation: 300 percent minimum; ASTM D 412, Die C, modified.
c. Low-Temperature Flexibility: Pass at minus 20 deg F; ASTM D 1970.
d. Crack Cycling: Unaffected after 100 cycles of 1/8-inch movement; ASTM C 836.
e. Puncture Resistance: 40 lbf minimum; ASTM E 154.

f. Hydrostatic-Head Resistance: 150 feet minimum; ASTM D 5385.
g. Water Absorption: 0.15 percent weight-gain maximum after 48-hour immersion at 70 deg F; ASTM D 570.
h. Vapor Permeance: 0.05 perms; ASTM E 96, Water Method.

2.2 AUXILIARY MATERIALS

A. General: Furnish auxiliary materials recommended by waterproofing manufacturer for intended use and compatible with sheet waterproofing.

B. Primer: Liquid solvent-borne primer recommended for substrate by manufacturer of sheet waterproofing material.

C. Liquid Membrane: Elastomeric, two-component liquid, cold fluid applied, trowel grade or low viscosity.

D. Substrate Patching Membrane: Low-viscosity, two-component, asphalt-modified coating.

E. Sheet Strips: Self-adhering, rubberized-asphalt sheet strips of same material and thickness as sheet waterproofing.

F. Mastic, Adhesives, and Tape: Liquid mastic and adhesives, and adhesive tapes recommended by waterproofing manufacturer.

1. Detail Tape: Two-sided, pressure-sensitive, self-adhering reinforced tape, 4-1/2 inches wide, with a tack-free protective adhesive coating on one side and release film on self- adhering side.
2. Detail Strips: 62.5-mil- thick, felt-reinforced self-adhesive strip, 9 inches wide, with release film on adhesive side.

G. Protection Course: Fan folded, with a core of extruded-polystyrene board insulation faced one side or both sides with plastic film, nominal thickness 1/4 inch, with compressive strength of not less than 8 psi per ASTM D 1621, and maximum water absorption by volume of 0.6 percent per ASTM C 272.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements and other conditions affecting performance.

1. Verify that concrete has cured and aged for minimum time period recommended by waterproofing manufacturer.
2. Verify that concrete is visibly dry and free of moisture. Test for capillary

moisture by plastic sheet method according to ASTM D 4263.

3. Verify that compacted subgrade is dry, smooth, and sound; and ready to receive adhesive-coated HDPE sheet.
4. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 SURFACE PREPARATION

A. Clean, prepare, and treat substrates according to manufacturer's written instructions. Provide clean, dust-free, and dry substrates for waterproofing application.

B. Mask off adjoining surfaces not receiving waterproofing to prevent spillage and overspray affecting other construction.

C. Remove grease, oil, bitumen, form-release agents, paints, curing compounds, and other penetrating contaminants or film-forming coatings from concrete.

D. Remove fins, ridges, mortar, and other projections and fill honeycomb, aggregate pockets, holes, and other voids.

E. Prepare, fill, prime, and treat joints and cracks in substrates. Remove dust and dirt from joints and cracks according to ASTM D 4258.

F. Corners: Prepare, prime, and treat inside and outside corners according to ASTM D 6135.

3.3 MODIFIED BITUMINOUS SHEET WATERPROOFING APPLICATION

A. Install modified bituminous sheets according to waterproofing manufacturer's written instructions and according to recommendations in ASTM D 6135.

B. Apply primer to substrates at required rate and allow to dry. Limit priming to areas that will be covered by sheet waterproofing in same day. Reprime areas exposed for more than 24 hours.

C. Apply and firmly adhere sheets over area to receive waterproofing. Accurately align sheets and maintain uniform 2-1/2-inch- minimum lap widths and end laps. Overlap and seal seams and stagger end laps to ensure watertight installation.

1. When ambient and substrate temperatures range between 25 and 40 deg F, install self- adhering, modified bituminous sheets produced for low-temperature application. Do not use low-temperature sheets if ambient or substrate temperature is higher than 60 deg F.

D. Two-Ply Application: Install sheets to form a membrane with lap widths not less than 50 percent of sheet widths to provide a minimum of 2 thicknesses of

sheet membrane over areas to receive waterproofing.

E. Repair tears, voids, and lapped seams in waterproofing not complying with requirements. Slit and flatten fishmouths and blisters. Patch with sheet waterproofing extending 6 inches beyond repaired areas in all directions.

F. Install protection course with butted joints over waterproofing membrane immediately.

G. Correct deficiencies in or remove sheet waterproofing that does not comply with requirements; repair substrates, reapply waterproofing, and repair sheet flashings.

3.4 PROTECTION AND CLEANING

A. Do not permit foot or vehicular traffic on unprotected membrane.

B. Protect waterproofing from damage and wear during remainder of construction period.

C. Protect installed board insulation from damage due to UV light, harmful weather exposures, physical abuse, and other causes. Provide temporary coverings where insulation will be subject to abuse and cannot be concealed and protected by permanent construction immediately after installation.

D. Clean spillage and soiling from adjacent construction using cleaning agents and procedures recommended by manufacturer of affected construction.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 072100 - THERMAL INSULATION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Polystyrene board insulation.
2. Glass-fiber blanket insulation.

1.02 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: Manufacturer’s literature including specifications and installation instructions.

B. Product Test Reports: Based on evaluation of comprehensive tests performed by a qualified testing agency, for each product.

C. Research/Evaluation Reports: For foam-plastic insulation, from ICC-ES.

1.03 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Surface-Burning Characteristics: As determined by testing identical products according to ASTM E 84 by a qualified testing agency. Identify products with appropriate markings of applicable testing agency.

1.04 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Protect insulation materials from physical damage and from deterioration due to moisture, soiling, and other sources. Store inside and in a dry location. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for handling, storing, and protecting during installation.

B. Protect polystyrene board insulation as follows:

1. Do not expose to sunlight except to necessary extent for period of installation and concealment.
2. Protect against ignition at all times. Do not deliver foam-plastic board materials to Project site before installation time.
3. Quickly complete installation and concealment of foam-plastic board insulation in each area of construction.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 POLYSTYRENE BOARD INSULATION

A. Manufacturers:

1. Dow Chemical Co.

B. Owens Corning Extruded-Polystyrene Board Insulation: ASTM C 578, of type and minimum compressive strength indicated below, with maximum flame-spread and smoke-developed indexes of 75 and 450, respectively, per ASTM E 84.

1. Type IV, 25 psi.
2. Thickness: As indicated on Drawings.

2.02 GLASS-FIBER BLANKET INSULATION

A. Manufacturers:

1. All American Supply.
2. CertainTeed Corp.
3. Guardian Building Products, Inc.
4. Johns Manville.
5. Knauf Insulation.
6. Owens Corning Fiberglass Corp.

B. Unfaced, Glass-Fiber Blanket Insulation: ASTM C 665, Type I; with maximum flame-spread and smoke- developed indexes of 25 and 50, respectively, per ASTM E 84; passing ASTM E 136 for combustion characteristics.

1. Provide at concealed locations in exterior walls and as indicated on Drawings.
2. Width: Compatible with stud spacing.
3. As indicated on Drawings.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

A. Clean substrates of substances that are harmful to insulation or that interfere with insulation attachment.

3.2 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

A. Comply with insulation manufacturer's written instructions applicable to products and applications indicated.

B. Install insulation that is undamaged, dry, and unsoiled and that has not been left exposed to ice, rain, or snow at any time.

C. Extend insulation to envelop entire area to be insulated. Cut and fit tightly around obstructions and fill voids with insulation. Remove projections that interfere with placement.

D. Provide sizes to fit applications indicated and selected from manufacturer's standard thicknesses, widths, and lengths. Apply single layer of insulation units to produce thickness indicated unless multiple layers are otherwise shown or required to make up total thickness.

3.3 INSTALLATION OF INSULATION FOR FRAMED CONSTRUCTION

A. Apply insulation units to substrates by method indicated, complying with manufacturer's written instructions. If no specific method is indicated, bond units to substrate with adhesive or use
Mechanical anchorage to provide permanent placement and support of units.

B. Glass-Fiber Blanket Insulation: Install in cavities formed by framing members according to the following requirements:

1. Use insulation widths and lengths that fill the cavities formed by framing members. If more than one length is required to fill the cavities, provide lengths that will produce a snug fit between ends.
2. Place insulation in cavities formed by framing members to produce a friction fit between edges of insulation and adjoining framing members.
3. Maintain 3-inch clearance of insulation around recessed lighting fixtures not rated for or protected from contact with insulation.
4. Where cavity heights exceed 96 inches, support unfaced blankets mechanically and support faced blankets by taping flanges of insulation to flanges of metal studs.

3.4 PROTECTION

A. Protect installed insulation from damage due to harmful weather exposures, physical abuse, and other causes. Provide temporary coverings or enclosures where insulation is subject to abuse and cannot be concealed and protected by permanent construction immediately after installation.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 072726 - FLUID-APPLIED MEMBRANE AIR/WATER BARRIERS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Vapor-permeable, fluid-applied air/water barriers.

1.02 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

A. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.

1. Review air-barrier requirements and installation, special details, air-leakage and bond testing, air-barrier protection, and work scheduling that covers air barriers.

1.03 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

1. Include manufacturer's written instructions for evaluating, preparing, and treating each substrate; technical data; dry film thickness; and tested physical and performance properties of products.

B. Shop Drawings: For air-barrier assemblies.

1. Show locations and extent of air-barrier materials, accessories, and assemblies specific to Project conditions.
2. Include details of interfaces with other materials that form part of air barrier.

1.04 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Qualification Data: For Installer.

B. Product Certificates: From air-barrier manufacturer, certifying compatibility of air barriers and accessory materials with Project materials that connect to or that come in contact with the barrier.

C. Product Test Reports: For each air-barrier assembly, for tests performed by a qualified testing agency.

D. Sample Warranty: Sample of special warranties.

1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Source Limitations: Obtain primary air-barrier materials and air-barrier accessories from single source from single manufacturer.

B. Installer Qualifications: An entity that employs installers and supervisors who are trained and approved by manufacturer.

C. Technical Inspector Qualifications: When required by the manufacturer for warranty purposes.

D. Mock-Up: Prior to installation of air barrier assembly, apply air barrier products to portion of wall construction designated by Architect to verify details under product data submittals and to demonstrate tie-ins with adjoining construction, and other termination conditions, as well as application and execution specifics.

1.06 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Remove and replace liquid materials that cannot be applied within their stated shelf life.

B. Deliver materials to Project site in original packaging with seals unbroken, labeled with manufacturer's name, product, date of manufacture and/or use-by date, and directions for storage.

C. Store materials in clean, dry, protected location at a temperature not below 34 deg F and not above 90 deg F.

1.07 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Environmental Limitations: Apply air barrier within the range of ambient and substrate temperatures recommended in writing by air-barrier manufacturer.

1. Protect substrates from environmental conditions that affect air-barrier performance.
2. Do not apply air barrier to a damp or wet substrate or during snow, rain, fog, or mist.

1.08 WARRANTY

A. Warranty, General: Manufacturer's standard project-specific form in which manufacturer agrees to repair or replace air barrier coatings and accessory products that demonstrate deterioration or failure within warranty period specified due to material failure under normal use. Failure includes water or air penetration through air barrier assembly.

1. Warranty Period: 10 years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Air-Barrier Performance: Air-barrier assembly and seals with adjacent construction shall be capable of performing as a continuous air barrier. Air-barrier assemblies shall be capable of accommodating substrate movement and of sealing substrate expansion and control joints, construction material changes, penetrations, and transitions at perimeter conditions without deterioration and air leakage exceeding specified limits.

B. Air-Barrier Assembly Air Leakage: Maximum 0.04 cfm/sq. ft. of surface area at 1.57 lbf/sq. ft., when tested according to ASTM E 2357.

C. UV-Resistant: Over 6 months.

D. Fire Propagation Characteristics: Provide air barrier system qualified as a component of a comparable wall assembly that has been tested and passed NFPA 285.

2.02 FLUID-APPLIED AIR/WATER BARRIERS, VAPOR PERMEABLE

A. Manufacturers:

1. Dow Corning Corp.

   a. Product: DefendAir 200 Silicone Liquid- Applied Air and Weather Barrier.

2. Tremco, Inc.

   a. Product: ExoAir 230.

2.03 ACCESSORY MATERIALS

A. Requirement: Provide primers, transition strips, termination strips, joint reinforcing fabric and strips, joint sealants, counterflashing strips, flashing sheets and metal termination bars, termination mastic, substrate patching materials, adhesives, tapes, foam sealants, lap sealants, and other accessory materials that are recommended in writing by air-barrier manufacturer to produce a complete air- barrier assembly and that are compatible with primary air-barrier material and adjacent construction to which they may seal.

B. Primer: Liquid primer recommended for substrate by air-barrier material manufacturer.

C. Stainless-Steel Sheet: ASTM A 240/A 240M, Type 304, and Series 300 stainless-steel fasteners.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.

1. Verify that substrates are sound and free of oil, grease, dirt, excess mortar, or other contaminants.
2. Verify that substrates have cured and aged for minimum time recommended in writing by air- barrier manufacturer.
3. Verify that substrates are visibly dry and free of moisture. Test concrete substrates for capillary moisture by plastic sheet method according to ASTM D 4263.
4. Verify that masonry joints are flush and completely filled with mortar.

B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

C. Preinstallation Testing: In accordance with manufacturer’s instructions.

3.02 SURFACE PREPARATION

A. Clean, prepare, treat, fill, and seal substrate and joints and cracks in substrate according to manufacturer's written instructions and details. Provide clean, dust-free, and dry substrate for air- barrier application.

B. Mask off adjoining surfaces not covered by air barrier to prevent spillage and overspray affecting other construction.

C. Remove grease, oil, bitumen, form-release agents, paints, curing compounds, and other penetrating contaminants or film-forming coatings from concrete.

D. Remove fins, ridges, mortar, and other projections and fill honeycomb, aggregate pockets, holes, and other voids in concrete with substrate-patching material.

E. Remove excess mortar from masonry ties, shelf angles, and other obstructions.

F. At changes in substrate plane, apply sealant or termination mastic beads at sharp corners and edges to form a smooth transition from one plane to another.

G. Cover gaps in substrate plane and form a smooth transition from one substrate plane to another with stainless-steel sheet mechanically fastened to structural framing to provide continuous support for air barrier.

H. Bridge isolation joints expansion joints and discontinuous wall-to-wall, deck-to-wall, and deck-to-deck joints with air-barrier accessory material that accommodates joint movement according to manufacturer's written instructions and details.

3.03 ACCESSORIES INSTALLATION

A. Install accessory materials according to air-barrier manufacturer's written instructions and details to form a seal with adjacent construction and ensure continuity of air and water barrier.

1. Coordinate the installation of air barrier with installation of roofing membrane and base flashing to ensure continuity of air barrier with roofing membrane.
2. Install transition strip on roofing membrane or base flashing so that a minimum of 3 inches of coverage is achieved over each substrate.
3. Unless manufacturer recommends in writing against priming, apply primer to substrates at required rate and allow it to dry.
4. Apply primer to substrates at required rate and allow it to dry. Limit priming to areas that will be covered by air-barrier material on same day. Reprime areas exposed for more than 24 hours.

B. Connect and seal exterior wall air-barrier material continuously to roofing-membrane air barrier, concrete below-grade structures, floor-to-floor construction, exterior glazing and window systems, glazed curtain-wall systems, storefront systems, exterior louvers, exterior door framing, and other construction used in exterior wall openings, using accessory materials.

C. At end of each working day, seal top edge of strips and transition strips to substrate with termination mastic.

D. Apply joint sealants forming part of air-barrier assembly within manufacturer's recommended application temperature ranges. Consult manufacturer when sealant cannot be applied within these temperature ranges.

E. Wall Openings: Prime concealed, perimeter frame surfaces of windows, curtain walls, storefronts, and doors.

F. Fill gaps in perimeter frame surfaces of windows, curtain walls, storefronts, and doors, and miscellaneous penetrations of air-barrier material with foam sealant.

G. Seal top of through-wall flashings to air barrier with an additional 6-inch-wide, transition strip.

H. Seal exposed edges of strips at seams, cuts, penetrations, and terminations not concealed by metal counterflashings or ending in reglets with termination mastic.

I. Repair punctures, voids, and deficient lapped seams in strips and transition strips. Slit and flatten fishmouths and blisters. Patch with transition strips extending 6 inches beyond repaired areas in strip direction.

3.04 PRIMARY AIR/WATER - BARRIER MATERIAL INSTALLATION

A. General: Apply air/water - barrier material to form a seal with strips and transition strips and to achieve a continuous air barrier according to air-barrier manufacturer's written instructions and details. Apply air-barrier material within manufacturer's recommended application temperature ranges.

1. Unless manufacturer recommends in writing against priming, apply primer to substrates at required rate and allow it to dry.

2. Limit priming to areas that will be covered by air-barrier material on same day. Reprime areas exposed for more than 24 hours.
3. Where multiple prime coats are needed to achieve required bond, allow adequate drying time between coats.

B. Membrane Air/Water Barrier: Apply fluid air/water barrier material in full contact with substrate to produce a continuous seal according to manufacturer’s written instructions and in the recommended thickness.

3.05 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. ABAA Quality Assurance Program: Perform examinations, preparation, installation, testing, and inspections under ABAA's Quality Assurance Program.

B. Testing Agency: Engage a qualified testing agency to perform tests and inspections.

C. Inspections: Air-barrier materials, accessories, and installation are subject to inspection for compliance with requirements.

1. Continuity of air-barrier system has been achieved throughout the building envelope with no gaps or holes.
2. Air-barrier dry film thickness.
3. Continuous structural support of air-barrier system has been provided.
4. Masonry and concrete surfaces are smooth, clean, and free of cavities, protrusions, and mortar droppings.
5. Site conditions for application temperature and dryness of substrates have been maintained.
6. Maximum exposure time of materials to UV deterioration has not been exceeded.
7. Surfaces have been primed, if applicable.
8. Laps in strips and transition strips have complied with minimum requirements and have been shingled in the correct direction (or mastic has been applied on exposed edges), with no fishmouths.
9. Termination mastic has been applied on cut edges.
10. Strips and transition strips have been firmly adhered to substrate.
11. Compatible materials have been used.
12. Transitions at changes in direction and structural support at gaps have been provided.
13. Connections between assemblies (air-barrier and sealants) have complied with requirements for cleanliness, surface preparation and priming, structural support, integrity, and continuity of seal.
14. All penetrations have been sealed.

D. Air barriers will be considered defective if they do not pass tests and inspections.

1. Apply additional air-barrier material, according to manufacturer's written instructions, where inspection results indicate insufficient thickness.
2. Remove and replace deficient air-barrier components for retesting as specified above.

E. Repair damage to air barriers caused by testing; follow manufacturer's written instructions.

F. Prepare test and inspection reports.

3.06 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

A. Protect air-barrier system from damage during application and remainder of construction period, according to manufacturer's written instructions.

1. Protect air barrier from exposure to UV light and harmful weather exposure as recommended in writing by manufacturer. If exposed to these conditions for longer than recommended, remove and replace air barrier or install additional, full-thickness, air-barrier application after repairing and preparing the overexposed materials according to air-barrier manufacturer's written instructions.
2. Protect air barrier from contact with incompatible materials and sealants not approved by air- barrier manufacturer.

B. Clean spills, stains, and soiling from construction that would be exposed in the completed work using cleaning agents and procedures recommended in writing by manufacturer of affected construction.

C. Remove masking materials after installation.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 074213.19 INSULATED METAL WALL PANELS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Foamed-insulation-core metal wall panels.

1.3 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

A. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

B. Shop Drawings: Include fabrication and installation layouts of metal panels; details of edge conditions, joints, panel profiles, corners, anchorages, attachment system, trim, flashings, closures, and accessories; and special details.

C. Samples: For each type of metal panel indicated.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Product test reports.

B. Warranties: Samples of special warranties.

1.6 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Maintenance data.

1.7 WARRANTY

A. Special Warranty: Manufacturer's standard form in which manufacturer agrees to repair or replace components of metal panel systems that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.

1. Warranty Period: Two years from date of Substantial Completion.

B. Special Warranty on Panel Finishes: Manufacturer's standard form in which manufacturer agrees to repair finish or replace metal panels that show evidence of deterioration of factory- applied finishes within specified warranty period.

1. Finish Warranty Period: 20 years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Structural Performance: Provide metal panel systems capable of withstanding the effects of the following loads, based on testing according to ASTM E 72:

1. Wind Loads: As indicated on Drawings.
2. Other Design Loads: As indicated on Drawings.
3. Deflection Limits: For wind loads, no greater than 1/180 of the span.

B. Air Infiltration: Air leakage of not more than 0.06 cfm/sq. ft. when tested according to ASTM E 283 at the following test-pressure difference:

1. Test-Pressure Difference: 6.24 lbf/sq. ft..

C. Water Penetration under Static Pressure: No water penetration when tested according to ASTM E 331 at the following test-pressure difference:

1. Test-Pressure Difference: 6.24 lbf/sq. ft..

D. Thermal Movements: Allow for thermal movements from ambient and surface temperature changes by preventing buckling, opening of joints, overstressing of components, failure of joint sealants, failure of connections, and other detrimental effects. Base calculations on surface temperatures of materials due to both solar heat gain and nighttime-sky heat loss.

1. Temperature Change (Range): 120 deg F, ambient; 180 deg F, material surfaces.

E. Fire-Test-Response Characteristics: Provide metal wall panels and system components with the following fire-test-response characteristics, as determined by testing identical panels and system components per test method indicated below by UL or another testing and inspecting agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction. Identify products with appropriate markings of applicable testing agency.

1. Fire-Resistance Characteristics: Provide materials and construction tested for fire resistance per ASTM E 119.
2. Intermediate-Scale Multistory Fire Test: Tested mockup, representative of completed multistory wall assembly of which wall panel is a part, complies with NFPA 285 for test method and required fire-test-response characteristics of exterior non-load-bearing wall panel assemblies.
3. Radiant Heat Exposure: No ignition when tested according to NFPA 268.
4. Potential Heat: Acceptable level when tested according to NFPA 259.

5. Surface-Burning Characteristics: Provide wall panels with a flame-spread index of 25 or less and a smoke-developed index of 450 or less, per ASTM E 84.

2.2 FOAMED-INSULATION-CORE METAL WALL PANELS

A. General: Provide factory-formed and -assembled metal wall panels fabricated from two metal facing sheets and insulation core foamed in place during fabrication, and with joints between panels designed to form weathertight seals. Include accessories required for weathertight installation.

1. Insulation Core: Modified isocyanurate or polyurethane foam using a non-CFC blowing agent, with maximum flame-spread and smoke-developed indexes of 25 and 450, respectively.

a. Closed-Cell Content: 90 percent when tested according to ASTM D 6226.
b. Density: 2.0 to 2.6 lb/cu. ft. when tested according to ASTM D 1622.
c. Compressive Strength: Minimum 20 psi when tested according to ASTM D 1621.
d. Shear Strength: 26 psi when tested according to ASTM C 273/C 273M.

B. Concealed-Fastener, Foamed-Insulation-Core Metal Wall Panels Formed with tongue-and- groove panel edges; designed for sequential installation by interlocking panel edges and mechanically attaching panels to supports using concealed clips or fasteners.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

a. CENTRIA Architectural Systems.
b. Kingspan Insulated Panels.
c. MBCI; a division of NCI Group, Inc.

2. Metallic-Coated Steel Sheet: Facings of zinc-coated (galvanized) steel sheet complying with ASTM A 653/A 653M, G90 coating designation, or aluminum-zinc alloy-coated steel sheet complying with ASTM A 792/A 792M, Class AZ50 coating designation; structural quality. Prepainted by the coil-coating process to comply with ASTM A 755/A 755M.

a. Nominal Thickness: 0.022 inch.
b. Exterior Finish: Two-coat fluoropolymer.

1) Color: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.

c. Interior Finish: Siliconized polyester.

1) Color: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.

3. Backer Board: On back side of exterior facing.
4. Snap-on Batten: Same material, finish, and color as exterior facings of wall panels.
5. Panel Coverage: 40 inches nominal.

6. Panel Thickness: 4.0 inches.
7. Thermal-Resistance Value at minimum R-19-21 according to ASTM C 1363.

2.3 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

A. Miscellaneous Metal Subframing and Furring: ASTM C 645, cold-formed, metallic-coated steel sheet, ASTM A 653/A 653M, G90 coating designation or ASTM A 792/A 792M, Class AZ50 aluminum-zinc-alloy coating designation unless otherwise indicated. Provide manufacturer's standard sections as required for support and alignment of metal panel system.

B. Panel Accessories: Provide components required for a complete, weathertight panel system including trim, copings, fasciae, mullions, sills, corner units, clips, flashings, sealants, gaskets, fillers, closure strips, and similar items. Match material and finish of metal panels unless otherwise indicated.

1. Closures: Provide closures at eaves and rakes, fabricated of same metal as metal panels.
2. Backing Plates: Provide metal backing plates at panel end splices, fabricated from material recommended by manufacturer.
3. Closure Strips: Closed-cell, expanded, cellular, rubber or crosslinked, polyolefin-foam or closed-cell laminated polyethylene; minimum 1-inch-thick, flexible closure strips; cut or premolded to match metal panel profile. Provide closure strips where indicated or necessary to ensure weathertight construction.

C. Backer Board: Hardboard complying with ANSI A135.4, Class 1 tempered, 1/4 inch thick unless otherwise indicated.

D. Flashing and Trim: Provide flashing and trim formed from same material as metal panels as required to seal against weather and to provide finished appearance. Locations include, but are not limited to, bases, drips, sills, jambs, corners, endwalls, framed openings, rakes, fasciae, parapet caps, soffits, reveals, and fillers. Finish flashing and trim with same finish system as adjacent metal panels.

E. Panel Fasteners: Self-tapping screws designed to withstand design loads. Provide exposed fasteners with heads matching color of metal panels by means of plastic caps or factory-applied coating. Provide EPDM or PVC sealing washers for exposed fasteners.

F. Panel Sealants: Provide sealant type recommended by manufacturer that are compatible with panel materials, are nonstaining, and do not damage panel finish.

1. Sealant Tape: Pressure-sensitive, 100 percent solids, gray polyisobutylene compound sealant tape with release-paper backing; 1/2 inch wide and 1/8 inch thick.
2. Joint Sealant: ASTM C 920; as recommended in writing by metal panel manufacturer.
3. Butyl-Rubber-Based, Solvent-Release Sealant: ASTM C 1311.

2.4 FABRICATION

A. General: Fabricate and finish metal panels and accessories at the factory, by manufacturer's standard procedures and processes, as necessary to fulfill indicated performance requirements demonstrated by laboratory testing. Comply with indicated profiles and with dimensional and structural requirements.

B. Provide panel profile, including major ribs and intermediate stiffening ribs, if any, for full length of panel.

C. Fabricate metal panel joints with factory-installed captive gaskets or separator strips that provide a weathertight seal and prevent metal-to-metal contact, and that minimize noise from movements.

D. Sheet Metal Flashing and Trim: Fabricate flashing and trim to comply with manufacturer's recommendations and recommendations in SMACNA's "Architectural Sheet Metal Manual" that apply to design, dimensions, metal, and other characteristics of item indicated.

2.5 FINISHES

A. Panels and Accessories:

1. Two-Coat Fluoropolymer: AAMA 2605. Fluoropolymer finish containing not less than 70 percent PVDF resin by weight in color coat. Prepare, pretreat, and apply coating to exposed metal surfaces to comply with coating and resin manufacturers' written instructions.
2. Three-Coat Fluoropolymer: AAMA 2605. Fluoropolymer finish containing not less than 70 percent PVDF resin by weight in both color coat and clear topcoat. Prepare, pretreat, and apply coating to exposed metal surfaces to comply with coating and resin manufacturers' written instructions.
3. Siliconized Polyester: Epoxy primer and silicone-modified, polyester-enamel topcoat; with a dry film thickness of not less than 0.2 mil for primer and 0.8 mil for topcoat.
4. Concealed Finish: Apply pretreatment and manufacturer's standard white or light-colored acrylic or polyester backer finish consisting of prime coat and wash coat with a minimum total dry film thickness of 0.5 mil.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

A. Miscellaneous Supports: Install subframing, furring, and other miscellaneous panel support members and anchorages according to ASTM C 754 and metal panel manufacturer's written recommendations.

3.2 INSULATED METAL WALL PANEL INSTALLATION

A. General: Apply continuous ribbon of sealant to panel joint on concealed side of insulated metal wall panels as vapor seal; apply sealant to panel joint on exposed side

of panels for weather seal.

1. Fasten foamed-insulation-core metal wall panels to supports with fasteners at each lapped joint at location and spacing and with fasteners recommended by manufacturer.
2. Apply panels and associated items true to line for neat and weathertight enclosure. Avoid "panel creep" or application not true to line.
3. Provide metal-backed washers under heads of exposed fasteners on weather side of insulated metal wall panels.
4. Locate and space exposed fasteners in uniform vertical and horizontal alignment. Use proper tools to obtain controlled uniform compression for positive seal without rupture of washer.
5. Provide sealant tape at lapped joints of insulated metal wall panels and between panels and protruding equipment, vents, and accessories.
6. Apply a continuous ribbon of sealant tape to panel side laps and elsewhere as needed to make panels weathertight.
7. Apply snap-on battens to exposed-fastener, insulated-core metal wall panel seams to conceal fasteners.

B. Foamed-Insulation-Core Metal Wall Panels: Fasten metal wall panels to supports with concealed clips at each joint at location and spacing and with fasteners recommended by manufacturer. Fully engage tongue and groove of adjacent panels.

1. Install clips to supports with self-tapping fasteners.

C. Laminated-Insulation-Core Metal Wall Panels:

1. Wrapped-Edge Panels: Mechanically attach wall panels to supports using staggered, concealed side clips engaging wrapped panel edges. Install clips to supports with self- tapping fasteners. Seal joints with manufacturer's standard gaskets.
2. Wrapped-Edge Panels: Mechanically attach wall panels through extended edge of panels to supports using self-tapping fasteners. Seal joints with manufacturer's standard gaskets.
3. Shiplap-Edge Panels: Mechanically attach wall panels to supports using staggered, concealed side clips engaging tongue-and-groove panel edges. Install clips to supports with self-tapping fasteners.

4. Horizontal Joints: Seal joints with manufacturer's standard gaskets.
5. Vertical Joints: Seal joints with manufacturer's standard gaskets. Framed-Edge Panels: Mechanically attach wall panels through integral, extruded edge members to supports using self-tapping fasteners. Seal joints with manufacturer's standard gaskets.

D. Accessory Installation: Install accessories with positive anchorage to building and weathertight mounting, and provide for thermal expansion. Coordinate installation with flashings and other components.

E. Flashing and Trim: Comply with performance requirements, manufacturer's written installation instructions, and SMACNA's "Architectural Sheet Metal Manual." Provide concealed fasteners where possible, and set units true to line and level. Install work with laps, joints, and seams that are permanently watertight.

3.3 CLEANING

A. Remove temporary protective coverings and strippable films, if any, as metal panels are installed, unless otherwise indicated in manufacturer's written installation instructions. On completion of metal panel installation, clean finished surfaces as recommended by metal panel manufacturer. Maintain in a clean condition during construction.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 075400 – THERMOPLASTIC POLYOLEFIN (TPO) MEMBRANE ROOFING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

A. TPO Adhered membrane roofing system.

B. Cover board.

C. Roof insulation.

D. Substrate board.

1.2 RELATED SECTIONS

A. Division 06 1000 "Miscellaneous Rough Carpentry" for wood nailers, cants, curbs, and blocking[and for wood-based, structural-use roof deck panels].

B. Division 07 6200 "Sheet Metal Flashing and Trim" for metal roof penetration flashings, flashings, and counterflashings.

1.3 REFERENCES

A. Roofing Terminology: Refer to the following publications for definitions of roofing work related terms in this Section:

1. ASTM D 1079 “Terminology Relating to Roofing and Waterproofing.”
2. Glossary of NRCA's "The NRCA Roofing and Waterproofing Manual."
3. Roof Consultants Institute “Glossary of Roofing Terms.”

B. Sheet Metal Terminology and Techniques: SMACNA Architectural Sheet Metal Manual.

1.4 DESIGN CRITERIA

A. General: Installed roofing membrane system shall remain watertight; and resist specified wind uplift pressures, thermally induced movement, and exposure to weather without failure.

B. Material Compatibility: Roofing materials shall be compatible with one another under conditions of service and application required, as demonstrated by roofing system manufacturer based on testing and field experience.

C. Wind Uplift Performance: Roofing system shall be identical to systems that have been successfully tested by a qualified testing and inspecting agency to resist wind uplift pressure calculated in accordance with ASCE 7.

1. Field-of-Roof Uplift Pressure: -17.1 lbf/sq. ft. (kN/sq. m).
2. Perimeter Uplift Pressure: -28.7 lbf/sq. ft. (kN/sq. m).
3. Corner Uplift Pressure: -43.3 lbf/sq. ft. (kN/sq. m).

D. EPA Energy Star:

1. Roofing membrane shall achieve an initial reflectance of greater than 0.65 and a three year aged reflectance of greater than 0.50.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: Manufacturer's data sheets for each product to be provided.

B. Detail Drawings: Provide roofing system plans, elevations, sections, details, and details of attachment to other Work, including:

1. Base flashings, cants, and membrane terminations.
2. Tapered insulation, including slopes.
3. Crickets, saddles, and tapered edge strips, including slopes.
4. Insulation fastening patterns.

C. Verification Samples: Provide for each product specified.

D. Installer Certificates: Signed by roofing system manufacturer certifying that Installer is approved, authorized, or licensed by manufacturer to install roofing system.

E. Manufacturer Certificates: Signed by roofing manufacturer certifying that roofing system complies with requirements specified in "Performance Requirements" and "Guarantees" Article.

1. Provide evidence of meeting performance requirements and intent to guarantee.

F. Qualification Data: For Installer and manufacturer.

G. Product Test Reports: Based on evaluation of comprehensive tests performed by manufacturer and witnessed by a qualified testing agency, for components of roofing system.

H. Maintenance Data: Refer to Johns Manville's latest published documents on www.specJM.com.

I. Guarantees: Special guarantees specified in this Section.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Installer Qualifications: Qualified firm that is approved, authorized, or licensed by roofing system manufacturer to install manufacturer's product and that is eligible to receive the specified manufacturer's guarantee.

B. Manufacturer Qualifications: Qualified manufacturer that has UL listing for roofing system identical to that used for this Project.

C. Testing Agency Qualifications: An independent testing agency with the experience and capability to conduct the testing indicated, as documented according to ASTM E 548.

D. Test Reports:

1. Roof drain and leader test or submit plumber's verification.
2. Core cut (if requested).
3. Roof deck fastener pullout test.

E. Moisture Survey:

1. Submit prior to installation, results of a non-destructive moisture test of roof system completed by approved third party. Utilize one of the approved methods:

a. Infrared Thermography
b. Nuclear Backscatter

F. Source Limitations: Obtain all components from the single source roofing manufacturer guaranteeing the roofing system. All products used in the system must be labeled by the single source roofing manufacturer issuing the guarantee.

G. Fire-Test-Response Characteristics: Provide roofing materials with the fire-test-response characteristics indicated as determined by testing identical products per test method below by UL[, FMG,] or another testing and inspecting agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction. Materials shall be identified with appropriate markings of applicable testing and inspecting agency.

1. Exterior Fire-Test Exposure: Class A, for application and roof slopes indicated.
2. Fire-Resistance Ratings: ASTM E 119, for fire-resistance-rated roof assemblies of which roofing system is a part.

1.7 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Deliver roofing materials in original containers with seals unbroken and labeled with manufacturer's name, product brand name and type, date of manufacture, and directions for storage.

B. Store liquid materials in their original undamaged containers in a clean, dry, protected location and within the temperature range required by roofing system manufacturer.

C. Protect roof insulation materials from physical damage and from deterioration by sunlight, moisture, soiling, and other sources. Comply with insulation manufacturer's written instructions for handling, storing, and protecting during installation.

D. Handle and store roofing materials and place equipment in a manner to avoid permanent deflection of deck.

1.8 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Weather Limitations: Proceed with installation only when current and forecasted weather conditions permit roofing system to be installed in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions and guarantee requirements.

1.9 GUARANTEE

A. Provide manufacturer's system guarantee equal to Johns Manville's Peak Advantage No Dollar Limit Roofing System Guarantee.

1. Single-Source special guarantee includes roofing plies, base flashings, liquid applied flashing, roofing membrane accessories, roof insulation, fasteners, cover board, substrate board, vapor retarder, manufacturer’s edge metal products, and other single-source components of roofing system marketed by the manufacturer.
2. Guarantee Period: 20 years from date of Substantial Completion.
3. Wind Rider: Guarantee shall not exclude coverage for wind events up to number between 55 - 120 mph.
4. Hail Rider: Guarantee shall have no exclusions for hail events up to 1.5 inches] [2 inches
5. Accidental Puncture Rider: Guarantee shall provide coverage for accidental puncture for up to 8 billed repair hours per year for the life of the guarantee.

B. Installer’s Guarantee: Submit roofing Installer's guarantee, including all components of roofing system for the following guarantee period:

1. Guarantee Period: Five Years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 THERMOPLASTIC POLYOLEFIN ROOFING MEMBRANE - TPO

A. Fabric-Reinforced Thermoplastic Polyolefin Sheet: ASTM D 6878, uniform, flexible sheet formed from a thermoplastic polyolefin, internally fabric or scrim reinforced. Basis of Design: JM TPO or architect pre approved equal.

1. Thickness: 60 mils (1.52 mm), nominal
2. Accelerated Weathering: Minimum of 24,000 hours without cracking or crazing as tested using ASTM G155.
3. Breaking Strength: Minimum of 300 lbf as tested using ASTM D751
4. Tearing Strength: Minimum of 85 lbs as tested using ASTM D751

2.2 AUXILIARY ROOFING MATERIALS – SINGLE PLY

A. General: Auxiliary materials recommended by roofing system manufacturer for intended use and compatible with membrane roofing.

1. Liquid-type auxiliary materials shall meet VOC limits of authorities having jurisdiction.

B. Sheet Flashing: Manufacturer's sheet flashing of same material, type, reinforcement, thickness, and color as sheet membrane. Basis of Design: JM TPO or architect pre approved equal

C. Sheet Flashing: Manufacturer's unreinforced sheet flashing of same material as sheet membrane. Basis of Design: JM TPO Detail Membrane or architect pre approved equal

D. Bonding Adhesive: Manufacturer's standard solvent-based bonding adhesive for membrane, and solvent-based bonding adhesive for base flashings. Basis of Design: JM TPO Membrane Adhesive (Low VOC), JM TPO Membrane Adhesive (Solvent Based) or architect pre approved equal.

E. Slip Sheet: Manufacturer's recommended slip sheet, of type required for application.

F. Metal Termination Bars: Manufacturer's standard predrilled stainless-steel or aluminum bars, with anchors. Basis of Design: JM Termination Systems [or architect pre approved equal]

G. Fasteners: Factory-coated steel fasteners and metal or plastic plates meeting corrosion-resistance provisions in FMG 4470, designed for fastening membrane to substrate, and acceptable to membrane roofing system manufacturer. Basis of Design: High Load Fasteners and Plates, or architect pre approved equal

H. Miscellaneous Accessories: Provide pourable sealers, preformed cone and vent sheet flashings, preformed inside and outside corner sheet flashings, T-joint covers, termination reglets, cover strips, and other accessories. Basis of Design: JM TPO Pourable Sealer A & B, JM TPO Pipe Boots, JM TPO Universal Corners, JM TPO Edge Sealant, JM TPO T-Joint Patch, JM TPO Membrane Cleaner, JM TPO Membrane Primer, JM TPO Sealing Mastic, JM TPO Cover Tape, JM TPO Detail Membrane, JM TPO Peel & Stick 10" RPS, JM TPO Peel & Stick 6" RTS, JM TPO-Coated Metal and JM Single Ply Caulk or architect pre approved equals

2.3 AUXILIARY ROOFING SYSTEM COMPONENTS

A. Coping System: Manufacturer’s factory fabricated coping consisting of a base piece and a snap-on cap. Provide product manufactured and marketed by single-source membrane supplier that is included in the No Dollar Limit guarantee. Basis of Design: Presto-Lock Coping [or architect pre approved equal]

B. Metal Flashing Sheet: Metal flashing sheet is specified in Division 07 Section "Sheet Metal Flashing and Trim."

2.4 COVER BOARD

A. High-Density Polyisocyanurate: High-density polyisocyanurate technology bonded in-line to mineral-surfaced, fiber glass reinforced facers with greater than 125 lbs of

compressive strength. Basis of Design: Invinsa Roof Board [or architect pre approved equal]

2.5 ROOF INSULATION

A. General: Preformed roof insulation boards that comply with requirements and referenced standards, selected from manufacturer's standard sizes and of thicknesses indicated.

B. Polyisocyanurate Board Insulation: ASTM C 1289, Type II, Basis of Design: ENRGY 3 or architect pre approved equal

1. Provide insulation package with R Value greater than 19 R Value.

2.6 TAPERED INSULATION

A. Tapered Insulation: ASTM C 1289, provide factory-tapered insulation boards fabricated to slope of [5/8" inch per 12 inches, unless otherwise indicated. Basis of Design: Tapered ENRGY 3 [or architect pre approved equal]

2.7 INSULATION ACCESSORIES

A. General: Roof insulation accessories recommended by insulation manufacturer for intended use and compatible with membrane roofing.

B. Provide factory preformed saddles, crickets, tapered edge strips, and other insulation shapes where indicated for sloping to drain. Fabricate to slopes indicated. Basis of Design: Tapered Pre-Cut Cricket or architect pre approved equal.

C. Fasteners: Factory-coated steel fasteners and metal or plastic plates meeting corrosion-resistance provisions in FMG 4470, designed for fastening roof insulation to substrate, and furnished by roofing system manufacturer. Basis of Design: UltraFast Fasteners and Plates or architect pre approved equal.

D. Urethane Adhesive: Manufacturer's two component urethane adhesive formulated to adhere insulation to substrate. Basis of Design: JM Two-Part Urethane Insulation Adhesive or architect pre approved equal.

E. Wood Nailer Strips: Comply with requirements in Division 06 Section "Miscellaneous Rough Carpentry."

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions for compliance with requirements affecting performance of roofing system:

1. Verify that roof openings and penetrations are in place and set and braced and that roof drains are securely clamped in place.

B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Clean and remover from substrate sharp projections, dust, debris, moisture, and other substances detrimental to roofing installation in accordance with roofing system manufacturer's written instructions.

B. Prevent materials from entering and clogging roof drains and conductors and from spilling or migrating onto surfaces of other construction. Remove roof-drain plugs when no work is taking place or when rain is forecast.

C. Prime surface of concrete deck with asphalt primer at a rate recommended by roofing manufacturer and allow primer to dry.

D. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.3 INSULATION INSTALLATION

A. Coordinate installation of roof system components so insulation and cover board is not exposed to precipitation or left exposed at the end of the workday.

B. Comply with roofing system manufacturer's written instructions for installation of roof insulation and cover board.

C. Install tapered insulation under area of roofing to conform to slopes indicated.

D. Install insulation boards with long joints in a continuous straight line with end joints staggered between rows, abutting edges and ends between boards. Fill gaps exceeding 1/4 inch (6 mm) with like material.

E. Install one or more layers of insulation under area of roofing to achieve required thickness. Where overall thickness is 3 inches or greater, install 2 or more layers with joints of each succeeding layer staggered from joints of previous layer a minimum of 6 inches (150 mm) in each direction.

F. Trim surface of insulation boards where necessary at roof drains so completed surface is flush and does not restrict flow of water.

G. Install tapered edge strips at perimeter edges of roof that do not terminate at vertical surfaces.

H. Preliminarily Fastened Insulation for Mechanically Fastened Systems: Install insulation with fasteners at rate required by roofing system manufacturer or applicable authority, which ever is more stringent.

I. Adhered Insulation: Install each layer of insulation and cover board and adhere to substrate as follows:

1. Install each layer in a two-part urethane adhesive according to roofing system manufacturer’s instruction.

3.4 COVER BOARD INSTALLATION

A. Coordinate installing membrane roofing system components so cover board is not exposed to precipitation or left exposed at the end of the workday.

B. Comply with membrane roofing system manufacturer's written instructions for installing roof cover board.

C. Install cover board with long joints of cover board in a continuous straight line with end joints staggered between rows, abutting edges and ends between boards. Fill gaps exceeding 1/4 inch (6 mm) with cover board.

1. Cut and fit cover board within 1/4 inch (6 mm) of nailers, projections, and penetrations.

D. Trim surface of cover board where necessary at roof drains so completed surface is flush and does not restrict flow of water.

1. Install tapered edge strips at perimeter edges of roof that do not terminate at vertical surfaces.

E. Mechanically Fastened Cover Board: Install each layer of cover board and secure to deck using mechanical fasteners specifically designed and sized for fastening specified board-type roof cover board to deck type.

1. Fasten according to requirements in FMG's "Approval Guide" for specified Windstorm Resistance Classification.
2. Fasten to resist uplift pressure at corners, perimeter, and field of roof.

F. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.5 ROOFING MEMBRANE INSTALLATION, GENERAL

A. Install roofing membrane in accordance with roofing system manufacturer's written instructions, applicable recommendations of the roofing manufacturer and requirements in this Section.

B. Where roof slope exceeds 1/2 inch per 12 inches (1:24, contact the membrane manufacturer for installation instructions regarding installation direction and backnailing

C. Cooperate with testing and inspecting agencies engaged or required to perform services for installing roofing system.

D. Coordinate installing roofing system so insulation and other components of the roofing membrane system not permanently exposed are not subjected to precipitation or left uncovered at the end of the workday or when rain is imminent.

1. Provide tie-offs at end of each day's work to cover exposed roofing membrane sheets and insulation with a course of coated felt set in roofing cement or hot roofing asphalt with joints and edges sealed.
2. Complete terminations and base flashings and provide temporary seals to prevent water from entering completed sections of roofing system.
3. Remove and discard temporary seals before beginning work on adjoining roofing.

E. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.6 ADHERED ROOFING MEMBRANE INSTALLATION

A. Install roofing membrane over area to receive roofing in accordance with membrane roofing system manufacturer's written instructions. Unroll roofing membrane and allow to relax before installing.

B. Accurately align roofing membrane and maintain uniform side and end laps of minimum dimensions required by manufacturer. Stagger end laps.

C. Bonding Adhesive: Apply solvent-based bonding adhesive to substrate and underside of roofing membrane at rate required by manufacturer and allow to partially dry before installing roofing membrane. Do not apply bonding adhesive to splice area of roofing membrane.

D. Apply roofing membrane with side laps shingled with slope of roof deck where possible.

E. Adhesive Seam Installation: Clean both faces of splice areas, apply splicing cement, and firmly roll side and end laps of overlapping roofing membranes according to manufacturer's written instructions to ensure a watertight seam installation. Apply lap sealant and seal exposed edges of roofing membrane terminations.

1. Apply a continuous bead of in-seam sealant before closing splice if required by membrane roofing system manufacturer.

F. Seams: Clean seam areas, overlap roofing membrane, and hot-air weld side and end laps of roofing membrane according to manufacturer's written instructions to ensure a watertight seam installation.

1. Test lap edges with probe to verify seam weld continuity. Apply lap sealant to seal cut edges of roofing membrane.
2. Verify field strength of seams a minimum of twice daily and repair seam sample areas.

a. Remove and repair any unsatisfactory sections before proceeding with Work.

3. Repair tears, voids, and lapped seams in roofing membrane that do not meet requirements.

G. Spread sealant or mastic bed over deck drain flange at deck drains and securely seal roofing membrane in place with clamping ring.

H. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.7 BASE FLASHING INSTALLATION

A. Install sheet flashings and preformed flashing accessories and adhere to substrates according to membrane roofing system manufacturer's written instructions.

B. Apply solvent-based bonding adhesive to substrate and underside of sheet flashing at required rate and allow to partially dry. Do not apply bonding adhesive to seam area of flashing.

C. Flash penetrations and field-formed inside and outside corners with sheet flashing.

D. Clean seam areas and overlap and firmly roll sheet flashings into the adhesive. Weld side and end laps to ensure a watertight seam installation.

E. Terminate and seal top of sheet flashings and mechanically anchor to substrate through termination bars.

F. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.8 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Final Roof Inspection: Arrange for roofing system manufacturer's Registered Roof Observer (RRO) to inspect roofing installation on completion and submit report to Architect.

B. Repair or remove and replace components of roofing system where test results or inspections indicate that they do not comply with specified requirements.

C. Additional testing and inspecting, at Contractor's expense, will be performed to determine compliance of replaced or additional work with specified requirements.

3.9 PROTECTION AND CLEANING

A. Protect roofing system from damage and wear during remainder of construction period.

B. Clean overspray and spillage from adjacent construction using cleaning agents and procedures recommended by manufacturer of affected construction.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 076200 - SHEET METAL FLASHING AND TRIM

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Manufactured through-wall flashing with counterflashing.
2. Manufactured reglets with counterflashing.
3. Formed low-slope roof sheet metal fabrications.
4. Formed equipment support flashing.

1.3 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate sheet metal flashing and trim layout and seams with sizes and locations of penetrations to be flashed, and joints and seams in adjacent materials.

B. Coordinate sheet metal flashing and trim installation with adjoining roofing and wall materials, joints, and seams to provide leakproof, secure, and noncorrosive installation.

1.4 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

A. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.

1. Review construction schedule. Verify availability of materials, Installer's personnel, equipment, and facilities needed to make progress and avoid delays.
2. Review special roof details, roof drainage, roof-penetration flashing, equipment curbs, and condition of other construction that affect sheet metal flashing and trim.
3. Review requirements for insurance and certificates if applicable.
4. Review sheet metal flashing observation and repair procedures after flashing installation.

1.5 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

1. Include construction details, material descriptions, dimensions of individual components and profiles, and finishes for each manufactured product and accessory.

B. Shop Drawings: For sheet metal flashing and trim.

1. Include plans, elevations, sections, and attachment details.
2. Detail fabrication and installation layouts, expansion-joint locations, and keyed details. Distinguish between shop- and field-assembled work.
3. Include identification of material, thickness, weight, and finish for each item and location in Project.
4. Include details for forming, including profiles, shapes, seams, and dimensions.
5. Include details for joining, supporting, and securing, including layout and spacing of fasteners, cleats, clips, and other attachments. Include pattern of seams.
6. Include details of termination points and assemblies.
7. Include details of expansion joints and expansion-joint covers, including showing direction of expansion and contraction from fixed points.
8. Include details of roof-penetration flashing.
9. Include details of edge conditions, including eaves, ridges, valleys, rakes, crickets, and counterflashings as applicable.
10. Include details of special conditions.
11. Include details of connections to adjoining work.
12. Detail formed flashing and trim at scale of not less than 1-1/2 inches per 12 inches.

C. Samples for Initial Selection: For each type of sheet metal and accessory indicated with factory- applied finishes.

D. Samples for Verification: For each type of exposed finish.

1. Sheet Metal Flashing: 12 inches long by actual width of unit, including finished seam and in required profile. Include fasteners, cleats, clips, closures, and other attachments.
2. Trim, Metal Closures, Expansion Joints, Joint Intersections, and Miscellaneous Fabrications: 12 inches long and in required profile. Include fasteners and other exposed accessories.
3. Unit-Type Accessories and Miscellaneous Materials: Full-size Sample.
4. Anodized Aluminum Samples: Samples to show full range to be expected for each color required.

1.6 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Qualification Data: For fabricator.

B. Product Certificates: For each type of coping and roof edge flashing that is SPRI ES-1 tested and FM Approvals approved.

C. Product Test Reports: For each product, for tests performed by a qualified testing agency.

D. Sample Warranty: For special warranty.

1.7 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Maintenance Data: For sheet metal flashing and trim, and its accessories, to include in maintenance manuals.

1.8 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Fabricator Qualifications: Employs skilled workers who custom fabricate sheet metal flashing and trim similar to that required for this Project and whose products have a record of successful in-service performance.

1. For copings and roof edge flashings that are SPRI ES-1 tested and FM Approvals approved, shop shall be listed as able to fabricate required details as tested and approved.

1.9 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Do not store sheet metal flashing and trim materials in contact with other materials that might cause staining, denting, or other surface damage. Store sheet metal flashing and trim materials away from uncured concrete and masonry.

B. Protect strippable protective covering on sheet metal flashing and trim from exposure to sunlight and high humidity, except to extent necessary for period of sheet metal flashing and trim installation.

1.10 WARRANTY

A. Special Warranty on Finishes: Manufacturer agrees to repair finish or replace sheet metal flashing and trim that shows evidence of deterioration of factory-applied finishes within specified warranty period.

1. Exposed Panel Finish: Deterioration includes, but is not limited to, the following:

a. Color fading more than 5 Hunter units when tested according to ASTM D 2244.
b. Chalking in excess of a No. 8 rating when tested according to ASTM D 4214.
c. Cracking, checking, peeling, or failure of paint to adhere to bare metal.

2. Finish Warranty Period: 20 years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. General: Sheet metal flashing and trim assemblies shall withstand wind loads, structural movement, thermally induced movement, and exposure to weather without failure due to defective manufacture, fabrication, installation, or other defects in construction. Completed sheet metal flashing and trim shall not rattle, leak, or loosen, and shall remain watertight.

B. Sheet Metal Standard for Flashing and Trim: Comply with NRCA's "The NRCA Roofing Manual" and SMACNA's "Architectural Sheet Metal Manual" requirements for dimensions and profiles shown unless more stringent requirements are indicated.

C. Sheet Metal Standard for Copper: Comply with CDA's "Copper in Architecture Handbook." Conform to dimensions and profiles shown unless more stringent requirements are indicated.

D. FM Approvals Listing: Manufacture and install copings that are listed in FM Approvals' "RoofNav" and approved for windstorm classification, Class 1-90 Identify materials with name of fabricator and design approved by FM Approvals.

E. SPRI Wind Design Standard: Manufacture and install [copings] [roof edge flashings] tested according to SPRI ES-1 and capable of resisting the following design pressure:

1. Design Pressure: As indicated on Drawings.

F. Thermal Movements: Allow for thermal movements from ambient and surface temperature changes to prevent buckling, opening of joints, overstressing of components, failure of joint sealants, failure of connections, and other detrimental effects. Base calculations on surface temperatures of materials due to both solar heat gain and nighttime-sky heat loss.

1. Temperature Change: 120 deg F, ambient; 180 deg F, material surfaces.

2.2 SHEET METALS

A. General: Protect mechanical and other finishes on exposed surfaces from damage by applying strippable, temporary protective film before shipping.

B. Metallic-Coated Steel Sheet: Provide zinc-coated (galvanized) steel sheet according to ASTM A 653/A 653M, G90 coating designation; prepainted by coil-coating process to comply with ASTM A 755/A 755M.

1. Surface: Smooth, flat.
2. Exposed Coil-Coated Finish:

a. PVDF-based three-Coat Fluoropolymer: AAMA 621. Fluoropolymer finish containing not less than 70 percent PVDF resin by weight in both color coat and clear topcoat. Prepare, pretreat, and apply coating to exposed metal surfaces to comply with coating and resin manufacturers' written instructions.

3. Color: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.
4. Concealed Finish: Pretreat with manufacturer's standard white or light-colored acrylic or polyester backer finish, consisting of prime coat and wash coat with minimum total dry film thickness of 0.5 mil.

2.3 UNDERLAYMENT MATERIALS

A. Self-Adhering, High-Temperature Sheet: Minimum 30 mils thick, consisting of a slip-resistant polyethylene- or polypropylene-film top surface laminated to a layer of butyl- or SBS-modified asphalt adhesive, with release-paper backing; specifically designed to withstand high metal temperatures beneath metal roofing. Provide primer according to written recommendations of underlayment manufacturer.

1. Thermal Stability: ASTM D 1970; stable after testing at 240 deg F or higher.
2. Low-Temperature Flexibility: ASTM D 1970; passes after testing at minus 20 deg F or lower.

2.4 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

A. General: Provide materials and types of fasteners, solder, protective coatings, sealants, and other miscellaneous items as required for complete sheet metal flashing and trim installation and as recommended by manufacturer of primary sheet metal or manufactured item unless otherwise indicated.

B. Fasteners: Wood screws, annular threaded nails, self-tapping screws, self-locking rivets and bolts, and other suitable fasteners designed to withstand design loads and recommended by manufacturer of primary sheet metal or manufactured item.

1. General: Blind fasteners or self-drilling screws, gasketed, with hex-washer head.

a. Exposed Fasteners: Heads matching color of sheet metal using plastic caps or factory-applied coating. Provide metal-backed EPDM or PVC sealing washers under heads of exposed fasteners bearing on weather side of metal.
b. Blind Fasteners: High-strength aluminum or stainless-steel rivets suitable for metal being fastened.
c. Spikes and Ferrules: Same material as gutter; with spike with ferrule matching internal gutter width.

2. Fasteners for Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) Steel Sheet: Series 300 stainless steel or

hot-dip galvanized steel according to ASTM A 153/A 153M or ASTM F 2329.

C. Solder:

1. For Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) Steel: ASTM B 32, with maximum lead content of 0.2 percent.

D. Sealant Tape: Pressure-sensitive, 100 percent solids, polyisobutylene compound sealant tape with release-paper backing. Provide permanently elastic, nonsag, nontoxic, nonstaining tape 1/2 inch wide and 1/8 inch thick.

E. Elastomeric Sealant: ASTM C 920, elastomeric polyurethane polymer sealant; of type, grade, class, and use classifications required to seal joints in sheet metal flashing and trim and remain watertight.

F. Butyl Sealant: ASTM C 1311, single-component, solvent-release butyl rubber sealant; polyisobutylene plasticized; heavy bodied for hooked-type expansion joints with limited movement.

G. Epoxy Seam Sealer: Two-part, noncorrosive, aluminum seam-cementing compound, recommended by aluminum manufacturer for exterior nonmoving joints, including riveted joints.

H. Bituminous Coating: Cold-applied asphalt emulsion according to ASTM D 1187.

I. Asphalt Roofing Cement: ASTM D 4586, asbestos free, of consistency required for application.

2.5 MANUFACTURED SHEET METAL FLASHING AND TRIM

A. Reglets: Units of type, material, and profile required, formed to provide secure interlocking of separate reglet and counterflashing pieces, and compatible with flashing indicated with factory- mitered and -welded corners and junctions and with interlocking counterflashing on exterior face, of same metal as reglet.

1. Material: Galvanized steel, 0.022 inch thick.
2. Surface-Mounted Type: Provide with slotted holes for fastening to substrate, with neoprene or other suitable weatherproofing washers, and with channel for sealant at top edge.
3. Stucco Type: Provide with upturned fastening flange and extension leg of length to match thickness of applied finish materials.

4. Finish: With manufacturer's standard color coating.

2.6 FABRICATION, GENERAL

A. General: Custom fabricate sheet metal flashing and trim to comply with details shown

and recommendations in cited sheet metal standard that apply to design, dimensions, geometry, metal thickness, and other characteristics of item required. Fabricate sheet metal flashing and trim in shop to greatest extent possible.

1. Fabricate sheet metal flashing and trim in thickness or weight needed to comply with performance requirements, but not less than that specified for each application and metal.
2. Obtain field measurements for accurate fit before shop fabrication.
3. Form sheet metal flashing and trim to fit substrates without excessive oil canning, buckling, and tool marks; true to line, levels, and slopes; and with exposed edges folded back to form hems.
4. Conceal fasteners and expansion provisions where possible. Do not use exposed fasteners on faces exposed to view.

B. Fabrication Tolerances: Fabricate sheet metal flashing and trim that is capable of installation to tolerances specified in MCA's "Guide Specification for Residential Metal Roofing."

C. Expansion Provisions: Form metal for thermal expansion of exposed flashing and trim.

1. Form expansion joints of intermeshing hooked flanges, not less than 1 inch deep, filled with butyl sealant concealed within joints.
2. Use lapped expansion joints only where indicated on Drawings.

D. Sealant Joints: Where movable, nonexpansion-type joints are required, form metal to provide for proper installation of elastomeric sealant according to cited sheet metal standard.

E. Fabricate cleats and attachment devices from same material as accessory being anchored or from compatible, noncorrosive metal.

F. Fabricate cleats and attachment devices of sizes as recommended by cited sheet metal standard and by FM Global Property Loss Prevention Data Sheet 1-49 for application, but not less than thickness of metal being secured.

G. Seams: Fabricate nonmoving seams with flat-lock seams. Form seams and seal with elastomeric sealant unless otherwise recommended by sealant manufacturer for intended use. Rivet joints where necessary for strength.

H. Do not use graphite pencils to mark metal surfaces.

2.7 LOW-SLOPE ROOF SHEET METAL FABRICATIONS

A. Copings: Fabricate in minimum 96-inch-long, but not exceeding 12-foot-long, sections. Fabricate joint plates of same thickness as copings. Furnish with continuous cleats to support edge of external leg and drill elongated holes for fasteners on interior leg. Miter corners, fasten and seal watertight. Shop fabricate interior and exterior corners.

1. Coping Profile: Fig 3-4A according to SMACNA's "Architectural Sheet Metal

Manual."
2. Joint Style: Butted with expansion space and 6-inch-wide, concealed backup plate
3. Fabricate from the Following Materials:

a. Galvanized Steel: 0.040 inch thick.

B. Base Flashing: Shop fabricate interior and exterior corners. Fabricate from the following materials:

1. Galvanized Steel: 0.028 inch thick.

C. Counterflashing: Shop fabricate interior and exterior corners. Fabricate from the following materials:

1. Galvanized Steel: 0.022 inch thick.

D. Flashing Receivers: Fabricate from the following materials:

1. Galvanized Steel: 0.022 inch thick.

2.8 WALL SHEET METAL FABRICATIONS

A. Through-Wall Flashing: Fabricate continuous flashings in minimum 96-inch-long, but not exceeding 12-foot-long, sections, under copings, and at shelf angles. Fabricate discontinuous lintel, sill, and similar flashings to extend 6 inches beyond each side of wall openings; and form with 2-inch-high, end dams. Fabricate from the following materials:

1. Stainless Steel: 0.016 inch thick.
2. Zinc-Tin Alloy-Coated Stainless Steel: 0.015 inch thick.

B. Opening Flashings in Frame Construction: Fabricate head, sill, and similar flashings to extend 4 inches beyond wall openings. Form head and sill flashing with 2-inch-high, end dams. Fabricate from the following materials:

1. Aluminum: 0.032 inch thick.
2. Stainless Steel: 0.016 inch thick.
3. Zinc-Tin Alloy-Coated Stainless Steel: 0.015 inch thick.
4. Galvanized Steel: 0.022 inch thick.

2.9 MISCELLANEOUS SHEET METAL FABRICATIONS

A. Equipment Support Flashing: Fabricate from the following materials:

1. Stainless Steel: 0.019 inch thick.
2. Zinc-Tin Alloy-Coated Stainless Steel: 0.018 inch thick.
3. Galvanized Steel: 0.028 inch thick.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances, substrate, and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.

1. Verify compliance with requirements for installation tolerances of substrates.
2. Verify that substrate is sound, dry, smooth, clean, sloped for drainage, and securely anchored.
3. Verify that air- or water-resistant barriers have been installed over sheathing or backing substrate to prevent air infiltration or water penetration.

B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 UNDERLAYMENT INSTALLATION

A. Felt Underlayment: Install felt underlayment, wrinkle free, using adhesive to minimize use of mechanical fasteners under sheet metal flashing and trim. Apply in shingle fashion to shed water, with lapped joints of not less than 2 inches.

B. Synthetic Underlayment: Install synthetic underlayment, wrinkle free, according to manufacturers' written instructions, and using adhesive where possible to minimize use of mechanical fasteners under sheet metal.

C. Self-Adhering Sheet Underlayment: Install self-adhering sheet underlayment, wrinkle free. Prime substrate if recommended by underlayment manufacturer. Comply with temperature restrictions of underlayment manufacturer for installation; use primer for installing underlayment at low temperatures. Apply in shingle fashion to shed water, with end laps of not less than 6 inches staggered 24 inches between courses. Overlap side edges not less than 3-1/2 inches. Roll laps and edges with roller. Cover underlayment within 14 days..

3.3 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

A. General: Anchor sheet metal flashing and trim and other components of the Work securely in place, with provisions for thermal and structural movement. Use fasteners, solder, protective coatings, separators, sealants, and other miscellaneous items as required to complete sheet metal flashing and trim system.

1. Install sheet metal flashing and trim true to line, levels, and slopes. Provide uniform, neat seams with minimum exposure of solder, welds, and sealant.
2. Install sheet metal flashing and trim to fit substrates and to result in watertight performance. Verify shapes and dimensions of surfaces to be covered before fabricating sheet metal.
3. Space cleats not more than 12 inches apart. Attach each cleat with at least two

fasteners. Bend tabs over fasteners.

4. Install exposed sheet metal flashing and trim with limited oil canning, and free of buckling and tool marks.
5. Torch cutting of sheet metal flashing and trim is not permitted.
6. Do not use graphite pencils to mark metal surfaces.

B. Metal Protection: Where dissimilar metals contact each other, or where metal contacts pressure-treated wood or other corrosive substrates, protect against galvanic action or corrosion by painting contact surfaces with bituminous coating or by other permanent separation as recommended by sheet metal manufacturer or cited sheet metal standard.

1. Coat concealed side of uncoated-aluminum and stainless-steel sheet metal flashing and trim with bituminous coating where flashing and trim contact wood, ferrous metal, or cementitious construction.
2. Underlayment: Where installing sheet metal flashing and trim directly on cementitious or wood substrates, install underlayment and cover with slip sheet.

C. Expansion Provisions: Provide for thermal expansion of exposed flashing and trim. Space movement joints at maximum of 10 feet with no joints within 24 inches of corner or intersection.

1. Form expansion joints of intermeshing hooked flanges, not less than 1 inch (25 mm) deep, filled with sealant concealed within joints.
2. Use lapped expansion joints only where indicated on Drawings.

D. Fasteners: Use fastener sizes that penetrate substrate not less than recommended by fastener manufacturer to achieve maximum pull-out resistance.

E. Conceal fasteners and expansion provisions where possible in exposed work and locate to minimize possibility of leakage. Cover and seal fasteners and anchors as required for a tight installation.

F. Seal joints as required for watertight construction.

1. Use sealant-filled joints unless otherwise indicated. Embed hooked flanges of joint members not less than 1 inch into sealant. Form joints to completely conceal sealant. When ambient temperature at time of installation is between 40 and 70 deg F, set joint members for 50 percent movement each way. Adjust setting proportionately for installation at higher ambient temperatures. Do not install sealant-type joints at temperatures below 40 deg F.
2. Prepare joints and apply sealants to comply with requirements in Section 07 9200 "Joint Sealants."

G. Rivets: Rivet joints in uncoated aluminum where necessary for strength.

3.4 ROOF FLASHING INSTALLATION

A. General: Install sheet metal flashing and trim to comply with performance requirementsand cited sheet metal standard. Provide concealed fasteners where possible, and set units true to line, levels, and slopes. Install work with laps, joints, and seams that are permanently watertight and weather resistant.

B. Copings: Anchor to resist uplift and outward forces according to recommendations in FM Global Property Loss Prevention Data Sheet 1-49 for specified FM Approvals' listing for required windstorm classification.

C. Counterflashing: Coordinate installation of counterflashing with installation of base flashing. Insert counterflashing in reglets or receivers and fit tightly to base flashing. Extend counterflashing 4 inches over base flashing. Lap counterflashing joints minimum of 4 inches. Secure in waterproof manner by means of interlocking folded seam or blind rivets and sealant unless otherwise indicated.

3.5 ERECTION TOLERANCES

A. Installation Tolerances: Shim and align sheet metal flashing and trim within installed tolerances specified in MCA's "Guide Specification for Residential Metal Roofing."

3.6 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

A. Clean exposed metal surfaces of substances that interfere with uniform oxidation and weathering.

B. Clean and neutralize flux materials. Clean off excess solder.

C. Clean off excess sealants.

D. Remove temporary protective coverings and strippable films as sheet metal flashing and trim are installed unless otherwise indicated in manufacturer's written installation instructions. On completion of sheet metal flashing and trim installation, remove unused materials and clean finished surfaces as recommended by sheet metal flashing and trim manufacturer. Maintain sheet metal flashing and trim in clean condition during construction.

E. Replace sheet metal flashing and trim that have been damaged or that have deteriorated beyond successful repair by finish touchup or similar minor repair procedures.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 077100 - ROOF SPECIALTIES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Roof-edge drainage systems.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

B. Shop Drawings: For roof specialties.

1. Include plans, elevations, expansion-joint locations, keyed details, and attachments to other work. Distinguish between plant- and field-assembled work.

C. Samples: For each type of roof specialty and for each color and texture specified.

1.3 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Product Test Reports: For tests performed by a qualified testing agency.

B. Sample warranty.

1.4 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Maintenance Data: For roofing specialties to include in maintenance manuals.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

1.6 WARRANTY

A. Special Warranty on Painted Finishes: Manufacturer agrees to repair finish or replace roof specialties that show evidence of deterioration of factory-applied finishes within specified warranty period.

1. Fluoropolymer Finish: Deterioration includes, but is not limited to, the following:

a. Color fading more than 5 Hunter units when tested according to ASTM D 2244.
b. Chalking in excess of a No. 8 rating when tested according to ASTM D 4214.

c. Cracking, checking, peeling, or failure of paint to adhere to bare metal.

2. Finish Warranty Period: 10 years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 ROOF-EDGE DRAINAGE SYSTEMS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. Architectural Products Company.
2. Metal-Era, Inc.
3. Perimeter Systems; a division of SAF.

B. Gutters: Manufactured in uniform section lengths not exceeding [12 feet (3.6 m)] <Insert dimension>, with matching corner units, ends, outlet tubes, and other accessories. Elevate back edge at least 1 inch (25 mm) above front edge. Furnish flat-stock gutter straps, gutter brackets, expansion joints, and expansion-joint covers fabricated from same metal as gutters.

1. Aluminum Sheet: 0.040 inch thick.
2. Gutter Profile: Style A according to SMACNA's "Architectural Sheet Metal Manual."
3. Corners: Factory mitered and mechanically clinched and sealed watertight.
4. Gutter Supports: Manufacturer's standard supports as selected by Architect with finish matching the gutters.

C. Downspouts: Plain rectangular complete with machine-crimped elbows, manufactured from the following exposed metal. Furnish with metal hangers, from same material as downspouts, and anchors.

1. Formed Aluminum: 0.040 inch thick.

2.2 MATERIALS

A. Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) Steel Sheet: ASTM A 653/A 653M, G90 (Z275) coating designation.

B. Aluminum Sheet: ASTM B 209 (ASTM B 209M), alloy as standard with manufacturer for finish required, with temper to suit forming operations and performance required.

C. Stainless-Steel Sheet: ASTM A 240/A 240M or ASTM A 666, Type 304.

D. Copper Sheet: ASTM B 370, cold-rolled copper sheet, H00 or H01 temper.

2.3 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

A. Fasteners: Manufacturer's recommended fasteners, suitable for application and designed to meet performance requirements. Furnish the following unless otherwise indicated:

1. Exposed Penetrating Fasteners: Gasketed screws with hex washer heads matching color of sheet metal.
2. Fasteners for Aluminum: Aluminum or Series 300 stainless steel.

B. Elastomeric Sealant: ASTM C 920, elastomeric silicone polymer sealant of type, grade, class, and use classifications required by roofing-specialty manufacturer for each application.

2.4 FINISHES

A. Coil-Coated Aluminum Sheet Finishes:

1. High-Performance Organic Finish: Prepare, pretreat, and apply coating to exposed metal surfaces to comply with coating and resin manufacturers' written instructions.

   a. Two-Coat Fluoropolymer: AAMA 2605. Fluoropolymer finish containing not less than 70 percent PVDF resin by weight in color coat.
   b. Three-Coat Fluoropolymer: AAMA 2605. Fluoropolymer finish containing not less than 70 percent PVDF resin by weight in both color coat and clear topcoat.
   c. Two-Coat Mica Fluoropolymer: AAMA 2605. Fluoropolymer finish with suspended mica flakes containing not less than 70 percent PVDF resin by weight in color coat.
   d. Three-Coat Metallic Fluoropolymer: AAMA 2605. Fluoropolymer finish with suspended metallic flakes containing not less than 70 percent PVDF resin by weight in both color coat and clear topcoat.

2. Clear Anodic Finish: AAMA 611, AA-M12C22A41, Class I, 0.018 mm or thicker.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

A. General: Install roof specialties according to manufacturer's written instructions. Anchor roof specialties securely in place, with provisions for thermal and structural movement. Use fasteners, solder, protective coatings, separators, underlayments, sealants, and other miscellaneous items as required to complete roof-specialty systems.

1. Install roof specialties level, plumb, true to line and elevation; with limited oil-canning and without warping, jogs in alignment, buckling, or tool marks.

2. Provide uniform, neat seams with minimum exposure of solder and sealant.
3. Install roof specialties to fit substrates and to result in weathertight performance. Verify shapes and dimensions of surfaces to be covered before manufacture.
4. Torch cutting of roof specialties is not permitted.
5. Do not use graphite pencils to mark metal surfaces.

B. Metal Protection: Protect metals against galvanic action by separating dissimilar metals from contact with each other or with corrosive substrates by painting contact surfaces with bituminous coating or by other permanent separation as recommended by manufacturer.

1. Coat concealed side of uncoated aluminum roof specialties with bituminous coating where in contact with wood, ferrous metal, or cementitious construction.
2. Bed flanges in thick coat of asphalt roofing cement where required by manufacturers of roof specialties for waterproof performance.

C. Fastener Sizes: Use fasteners of sizes that penetrate wood blocking or sheathing not less than 1-1/4 inches (32 mm) for nails and not less than 3/4 inch (19 mm) for wood screws.

D. Seal concealed joints with butyl sealant as required by roofing-specialty manufacturer.

E. Seal joints as required for weathertight construction. Place sealant to be completely concealed in joint. Do not install sealants at temperatures below 40 deg F (4 deg C).

F. Soldered Joints: Clean surfaces to be soldered, removing oils and foreign matter. Pre-tin edges of sheets to be soldered to a width of 1-1/2 inches (38 mm); however, reduce pre-tinning where pre-tinned surface would show in completed Work. Tin edges of uncoated copper sheets using solder for copper. Do not use torches for soldering. Heat surfaces to receive solder and flow solder into joint. Fill joint completely. Completely remove flux and spatter from exposed surfaces.

3.2 ROOF-EDGE DRAINAGE-SYSTEM INSTALLATION

A. General: Install components to produce a complete roof-edge drainage system according to manufacturer's written instructions. Coordinate installation of roof perimeter flashing with installation of roof-edge drainage system.

B. Gutters: Join and seal gutter lengths. Allow for thermal expansion. Attach gutters to firmly anchored gutter supports spaced not more than 12 inches apart. Attach ends with rivets and seal with sealant to make watertight. Slope to downspouts.

1. Install gutter with expansion joints at locations indicated but not exceeding 50 feet (15.2 m) apart. Install expansion-joint caps.

C. Downspouts: Join sections with manufacturer's standard telescoping joints. Provide hangers with fasteners designed to hold downspouts securely to walls and 1 inch (25 mm) away from walls; locate fasteners at top and bottom and at approximately 60 inches o.c.

1. Provide elbows at base of downspouts at grade to direct water away from building.
2. Connect downspouts to underground drainage system indicated.

3.3 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

A. Clean exposed metal surfaces of substances that interfere with uniform oxidation and weathering.

B. Clean and neutralize flux materials. Clean off excess solder and sealants.

C. Remove temporary protective coverings and strippable films as roof specialties are installed.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 078413 - FIRESTOPPING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Firestopping at top of fire-rated walls.

1.02 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.

B. LEED Submittal:

1. Product Data for Credit EQ 4.1: For penetration firestopping, including printed statement of VOC content and chemical components.

C. Product Schedule: For each penetration firestopping system. Include location and design designation of qualified testing and inspecting agency.

1. Where Project conditions require modification to a qualified testing and inspecting agency's illustration for a particular penetration firestopping condition, submit illustration, with modifications marked, approved by penetration firestopping manufacturer's fire-protection engineer as an engineering judgment or equivalent fire-resistance-rated assembly.

D. Qualification Data: For qualified Installer.

E. Installer Certificates: From Installer indicating penetration firestopping has been installed in compliance with requirements and manufacturer's written recommendations.

F. Product Test Reports: Based on evaluation of comprehensive tests performed by a qualified testing agency, for penetration firestopping.

1.03 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Installer Qualifications: A firm experienced in installing penetration firestopping similar in material, design, and extent to that indicated for this Project, whose work has resulted in construction with a record of successful performance. Qualifications include having the necessary experience, staff, and training to install manufacturer's products per specified requirements. Manufacturer's willingness to sell its penetration firestopping products to Contractor or to Installer engaged by Contractor does not in itself confer qualification on buyer.

B. Fire-Test-Response Characteristics: Penetration firestopping shall comply with the following requirements:

1. Penetration firestopping tests are performed by a qualified testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.

1.04 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Environmental Limitations: Do not install penetration firestopping when ambient or substrate temperatures are outside limits permitted by penetration firestopping manufacturers or when substrates are wet because of rain, frost, condensation, or other causes.

B. Install and cure penetration firestopping per manufacturer's written instructions using natural means of ventilations or, where this is inadequate, forced-air circulation.

1.05 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate construction of openings and penetrating items to ensure that penetration firestopping is installed according to specified requirements.

B. Coordinate sizing of sleeves, openings, core-drilled holes, or cut openings to accommodate penetration firestopping.

C. Notify Owner's testing agency at least seven days in advance of penetration firestopping installations; confirm dates and times on day preceding each series of installations.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURERS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. 3M Fire Protection Products. St. Paul, MN 55144. www.3m.com/firestop
2. Hilti Inc. Tulsa, OK 74121. www.us.hilti.com
3. RectorSeal Corp. Houston, TX 77055. www.rectorseal.com
4. Specified Technologies Inc. (STI) Somerville, NJ 08876. www.stifirestop.com
5. Thermafiber. Wabash, IN 46992. www.thermafiber.com

2.02 JOINT SYSTEM FIRESTOPPING

A. Acoustical Joint Sealant: Manufacturer's standard nonsag, paintable, nonstaining latex sealant complying with ASTM C 834. Product effectively reduces airborne sound transmission through perimeter joints and openings in building construction as demonstrated by testing representative assemblies according to ASTM E 90. Acoustical joint sealant shall have a VOC content of 250 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).

1. Accumetric LLC; BOSS 824 Acoustical Sound Sealant.
2. Grabber Construction Products; Acoustical Sealant GSC.
3. Pecora Corporation; AC-20 FTR.
4. Specified Technologies, Inc.; Smoke N Sound Acoustical Sealant.
5. USG Corporation; SHEETROCK Acoustical Sealant.

B. Intumescent Firestop Sealants and Caulks: Single component latex formulations that

upon cure do not re emulsify during exposure to moisture.

1. Biotherm. 100 and 200 Firestop Sealants, manufactured by Rectorseal.
2. BIOSTOP.500+, 750, and BF150+ Firestop Caulk, manufactured by RectorSeal.
3. Metacaulk. , 950, 835+, 1000, 1200, MC150+ & Intumescent Firestop Caulks, manufactured by RectorSeal.
4. CP25WB+, manufactured by 3M.
5. SpecSeal Series SSS Intumescent Sealant, manufactured by STI.

C. Intumescent Spray: Intumescent fire retardant mastic spray, brush, or trowel applied.

1. Metacaulk. 1100 Firestop Mastic, manufactured by RectorSeal.
2. Bio Fireshield. 700 Firestop Mastic, manufactured by RectorSeal.

D. Non Intumescent Firestop Spray Sealant: Flexible, sprayable, water-based coating.

1. BIOSTOP 750 Firestop Spray, manufactured by RectorSeal.
2. Metacaulk. 1200 Firestop Spray, manufactured by RectorSeal.
3. Firedam Spray, manufactured by 3M.

E. Firestop Putty: Intumescent, non-hardening dielectric, water resistant putties containing no solvents, inorganic fibers, or silicone compounds.

1. MPS-2 Moldable Putty Stix, manufactured by 3M.
2. MMP-4S Moldable Putty Pads, manufactured by 3M.
3. Metacaulk. Putty & Putty Pads, manufactured by RectorSeal.
4. Bio Fireshield. BIOSTOP. Moldable Putty & Putty Pads, manufactured by RectorSeal.
5. SpecSeal Series SSP Firestop Putty Pads, manufactured by STI.

F. Firestop Collar: Factory assembled steel collars lined with intumescent material sized to fit specific outside diameter of penetrating item.

1. BIOSTOP. Plastic Pipe Collar, manufactured by RectorSeal.
2. Metacaulk. Plastic Pipe Collar, manufactured by RectorSeal.
3. PPD, manufactured by 3M.
4. SpecSeal Series SSC Firestop Collars, manufactured by STI.

G. Wrap Strips: Single component intumescent elastomeric sheets with aluminum foil on one side or faced on both sides with a plastic film.

1. FS-195 Wrap Strip, manufactured by 3M.
2. Bio Fireshield. BIOSTOP. Intumescent Wrap Strips, manufactured by RectorSeal.
3. Metacaulk. Intumescent Wrap Strips, manufactured by RectorSeal.
4. SpecSeal Series RED and BLU Wrap Strip, manufactured by STI.

H. Silicone Foam: Multicomponent, silicone based liquid elastomers, that when mixed, expand and cure in place to produce a flexible, non shrinking foam.

1. Pensil 200 Silicone Foam, manufactured by STI.

I. Silicone Sealants: Moisture curing, single component, silicone elastomeric sealant

for horizontal surfaces (pourable or nonsag) or vertical surface (nonsag).

1. Pensil 300 Silicone Sealant, manufactured by STI.
2. Pensil 300 SL Self Leveling Silicone Sealant, manufactured by STI.

J. Firestop Mortar: Prepackaged, dry mixes consisting of a blend of inorganic binders, hydraulic cement, fillers, and lightweight aggregate formulated for mixing with water at Project site to form a nonshrinking, homogeneous mortar.

1. K-10+. Firestop Mortar, manufactured by RectorSeal.
2. Metacaulk. Mortar, manufactured by RectorSeal.
3. SpecSeal Series SSM Firestop Mortar, manufactured by STI.

K. Pillows: Re-enterable, non-curing, heat expanding pillows/bags consisting of glass fiber cloth cases filled with a combination of mineral fiber, water insoluble expansion agents and fire retardant additives.

1. Metacaulk. Pillows, manufactured by RectorSeal.
2. BIOSTOP. Firestop Pillows, manufactured by RectorSeal.
3. 3M Firestop Pilows, manufactured by 3M.
4. SpecSeal Series SSB Firestop Pillows, manufactured by STI.

L. Composite Board: Rigid panels consisting of aluminum-foil-faced elastomeric sheet bonded to galvanized steel sheet.

1. Metacaulk Composite Sheet, manufactured by RectorSeal.
2. BIOSTOP Composite Sheet, manufactured by RectorSeal.
3. 195+ Composite Sheet, manufactured by 3M.

M. Duct Insulation Firestopping: Lightweight, non-asbestos, high temperature, inorganic, ceramic fiber blanket totally encapsulated in foil/scrim having a service temperature range up to 2300 degrees F.

1. FireMaster Ductwrap, manufactured by 3M.
2. FyreWrap, manufactured by STI.

N. Forming/Damming Materials: Mineral Fiberboard or other type as per manufacturer=s recommendation.

O. Safing Insulation: F.S. HH-I-521F with waiver of identification - marking requirement: Curtain Wall Insulation as Type I and III, Safing Insulation as Type I, Mineral Fireproofing as Type I; F.S. HH-I-558B Curtain Wall Insulation as Class 1 and 2, also as Class 3 and 4 for CW70 CW(0), Safing Insulation as Class 1 and Class 2, Mineral Fireproofing as Class 1, 2, 3 and 4.

P. Accessories:

1. Safing Impaling Clip: 20 gage galvanized steel, one inch wide, brake to "Z" configuration. Legs shall be 2 inches long then broken 90 degree with 3-inch leg, then broken 90 degree and parallel to first leg 3 inches long, last leg shall be cut 45 degree at end forming an impaling point. Install at 24 inches on centers maximum.
2. Forming/Damming Materials: Mineral Fiberboard or other type as per manufacturer’s recommendation.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Examine substrates and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for opening configurations, penetrating items, substrates, and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.

B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.02 PREPARATION

A. Surface Cleaning: Clean out openings immediately before installing firestopping to comply with manufacturer's written instructions.

B. Priming: Prime substrates where recommended in writing by manufacturer using that manufacturer's recommended products and methods. Confine primers to areas of bond; do not allow spillage and migration onto exposed surfaces.

C. Masking Tape: Use masking tape to prevent penetration firestopping from contacting adjoining surfaces that will remain exposed on completion of the Work and that would otherwise be permanently stained or damaged by such contact or by cleaning methods used to remove stains. Remove tape as soon as possible without disturbing firestopping's seal with substrates.

3.03 INSTALLATION

A. General: Install firestopping to comply with manufacturer's written installation instructions and published drawings for products and applications indicated.

B. Install forming materials and other accessories of types required to support fill materials during their application and in the position needed to produce cross-sectional shapes and depths required to achieve fire ratings indicated.

C. Install fill materials for firestopping by proven techniques to produce the following results:

1. Fill voids and cavities formed by openings, forming materials, accessories, and penetrating items as required to achieve fire-resistance ratings indicated.
2. Apply materials so they contact and adhere to substrates formed by openings and penetrating items.
3. For fill materials that will remain exposed after completing the Work, finish to produce smooth, uniform surfaces that are flush with adjoining finishes.

3.04 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Owner will engage a qualified testing agency to perform tests and inspections.

B. Where deficiencies are found or firestopping is damaged or removed because of testing, repair or replace firestopping to comply with requirements.

C. Proceed with enclosing firestopping with other construction only after inspection reports are issued and installations comply with requirements.

3.05 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

A. Clean off excess fill materials adjacent to openings as the Work progresses by methods and with cleaning materials that are approved in writing by firestopping manufacturers and that do not damage materials in which openings occur.

B. Provide final protection and maintain conditions during and after installation that ensure that firestopping is without damage or deterioration at time of Substantial Completion. If, despite such protection, damage or deterioration occurs, immediately cut out and remove damaged or deteriorated penetration firestopping and install new materials to produce systems complying with specified requirements.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 079100 - PREFORMED JOINT SEALS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section includes preformed, foam joint seals.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each preformed joint seal product.

B. Samples for Verification: For each type and color of preformed joint seal required.

C. Preformed joint seal schedule.

1.3 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Product test reports.

B. Sample warranties.

1.4 WARRANTY

A. Special Warranty: Installer agrees to repair or replace preformed joint seals that do not comply with performance and other requirements specified in this Section within specified warranty period.

1. Warranty Period: Two years from date of Substantial Completion.

B. Special Manufacturer's Warranty: Manufacturer agrees to furnish preformed joint seals to repair or replace those that do not comply with performance and other requirements specified in this Section within specified warranty period.

1. Warranty Period: Five years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PREFORMED, FOAM JOINT SEALS

A. Preformed, Foam Joint Seals: Manufacturer's standard joint seal manufactured from

urethane or EVA (ethylene vinyl acetate) foam with minimum density of 10 lb/cu. ft. and impregnated with a nondrying, water-repellent agent. Factory produce in precompressed sizes in roll or stick form to fit joint widths based on design criteria indicated, with factory- or field-applied adhesive for bonding to substrates.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following, or approved equal:

    a. BASF Corp. - Watson Bowman Acme Corp.
    b. EMSEAL Joint Systems, Ltd.
    c. Pecora Corporation.

2. Design Criteria:

    a. Nominal Joint Width: As indicated on Drawings.
    b. Minimum Joint Width: As indicated on Drawings.
    c. Maximum Joint Width: As indicated on Drawings.
    d. Movement Capability: -25 percent/+25 percent.

3. Joint Seal Color: As selected by Architect from full range of industry colors.

2.2 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

A. Primer: Material recommended by preformed-joint-seal manufacturer for joint substrates indicated.

B. Cleaners for Nonporous Surfaces: Chemical cleaners acceptable to preformed joint seal manufacturer, free of oily residues or other substances capable of staining or harming joint substrates and adjacent nonporous surfaces, and formulated to promote best adhesion to joint substrates.

C. Masking Tape: Nonstaining, nonabsorbent material compatible with preformed joint seals and surfaces adjacent to joints.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

A. Surface Cleaning of Joints: Clean out joints immediately before installing preformed joint seals to comply with preformed joint seal manufacturer's written instructions and the following requirements:

1. Remove laitance and form-release agents from concrete.
2. Clean nonporous joint substrate surfaces with chemical cleaners or other means that do not stain, harm substrates, or leave residues capable of interfering with adhesion.

B. Joint Priming: Prime joint substrates where recommended by preformed joint seal manufacturer or as indicated by tests or prior experience.

C. Masking Tape: Use masking tape where required to prevent contact of adhesive or primer with adjoining surfaces.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. General: Comply with preformed joint seal manufacturer's written installation instructions for products and applications indicated unless more stringent requirements apply.

B. Installation of Preformed, Foam Joint Seals:

1. Install each length of seal immediately after removing protective wrapping.
2. Firmly secure compressed joint seals to joint gap side to obtain full bond using exposed pressure-sensitive adhesive or field-applied adhesive as recommended by manufacturer.
3. Do not pull or stretch material. Produce seal continuity at splices, ends, turns, and intersections of joints.
4. For applications at low ambient temperatures, heat foam joint seal material in compliance with manufacturer's written instructions.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 079200 - JOINT SEALANTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Silicone joint sealants.
2. Urethane joint sealants.
3. Polysulfide joint sealants.
4. Latex joint sealants.
5. Acoustical joint sealants.

1.02 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each joint-sealant product indicated.

B. Samples:

1. For colors specified, provide strips of cured sealants of each kind and color of joint sealant required.
2. For sealants requiring Architects color selection, provide manufacturer's color charts consisting of strips of cured sealants showing the full range of colors available for each product exposed to view.

C. Joint-Sealant Schedule: Include the following information:

1. Joint-sealant application, joint location, and designation.
2. Joint-sealant manufacturer and product name.
3. Joint-sealant color.

D. Warranties: Sample of special warranties.

1.03 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Source Limitations: Obtain each kind of joint sealant from single source from single manufacturer.

1.04 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Do not proceed with installation of joint sealants under the following conditions:

1. When ambient and substrate temperature conditions are outside limits permitted by joint-sealant manufacturer.
2. When joint substrates are wet.
3. Where joint widths are less than those allowed by joint-sealant manufacturer for applications indicated.

4. Where contaminants capable of interfering with adhesion have not yet been removed from joint substrates.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 MATERIALS, GENERAL

A. Compatibility: Provide joint sealants, backings, and other related materials that are compatible with one another and with joint substrates under conditions of service and application, as demonstrated by joint-sealant manufacturer, based on testing and field experience.

B. VOC Content of Interior Sealants: Provide sealants and sealant primers for use inside the weatherproofing system that comply with the following limits for VOC content when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Part 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24):

1. Architectural Sealants: 250 g/L.
2. Sealant Primers for Nonporous Substrates: 250 g/L.
3. Sealant Primers for Porous Substrates: 775 g/L.

C. Liquid-Applied Joint Sealants: Comply with ASTM C 920 and other requirements indicated for each liquid-applied joint sealant specified, including those referencing ASTM C 920 classifications for type, grade, class, and uses related to exposure and joint substrates.

D. Stain-Test-Response Characteristics: Where sealants are specified to be nonstaining to porous substrates, provide products that have undergone testing according to ASTM C 1248 and have not stained porous joint substrates indicated for Project.

2.02 SILICONE, MILDEW-RESISTANT, JOINT SEALANTS

A. Mildew-Resistant, Single-Component, Nonsag, Neutral-Curing Silicone Joint Sealant: ASTM C 920, Type S, Grade NS, Class 25, for Use NT.

1. Products:

a. GE Advanced Materials; Sanitary Sealant.
b. Dow Corning Corporation; 786 Mildew Resistant.
c. Pecora Corporation; 898.
d. BASF Building Systems; OmniPlus.
e. Tremco Incorporated; Tremsil 200.

2. Joint Locations:

    a. Joints between countertops and adjoining walls.
    b. Joints between plumbing fixtures and adjoining walls, floors, and counters.
    c. Tile control and expansion joints.

3. Joint Sealant Color: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range of colors.

2.03 URETHANE JOINT SEALANTS

A. Single-Component, Nonsag, Urethane Joint Sealant: ASTM C 920, Type S, Grade NS, Class 100/50, for Use NT.

1. Products:

    a. BASF Building Systems; Sonolastic 150 VLM.
    b. Pecora Corp.; Dynatrol II.
    c. Sika Corporation, Construction Products Division; Sikaflex - 15LM.
    d. Tremco Incorporated; Dymonic FC.

2. Joint Locations:

    a. Perimeter joints between EIFS and frames of doors and windows.

3. Joint Sealant Color: Custom color to match exterior insulation and finish system as selected by Architect.

B. Multicomponent, Nonsag, Urethane Joint Sealant: ASTM C 920, Type M, Grade NS, Class 25, for Use NT.

1. Products:

    a. BASF Building Systems; Sonolastic NP 2.
    b. Pecora Corporation; Dynatred.
    c. Sika Corporation, Construction Products Division; Sikaflex - 2c NS.
    d. Tremco Incorporated; Vulkem 227.

2. Joint Locations:

    a. Construction joints in cast-in-place concrete.
    b. Control and expansion joints in unit masonry.
    c. Joints in exterior stucco.
    d. Joints in dimension stone cladding.
    e. Joints in glass unit masonry assemblies.
    f. Joints between metal panels.
    g. Joints between different materials listed above.
    h. Perimeter joints between materials listed above and frames of doors and windows.

3. Joint Sealant Color: Custom color as selected by Architect.

C. Single-Component, Nonsag, Urethane Joint Sealant: ASTM C 920, Type S, Grade NS, Class 25, for Use NT.

1. Products:

a. BASF Building Systems; Sonolastic NP1 or Sonolastic Ultra.
b. Pecora Corporation; Dynatrol I-XL.
c. Sika Corporation, Construction Products Division; Sikaflex - 1a.
d. Tremco Incorporated; Dymonic.

2. Joint Locations: Exterior joints in vertical surfaces and horizontal nontraffic surfaces including:

a. Construction joints in cast-in-place concrete.
b. Control and expansion joints in unit masonry.
c. Joints in exterior stucco.
d. Joints in dimension stone cladding.
e. Joints in glass unit masonry assemblies.
f. Joints between metal panels.
g. Joints between different materials listed above.
h. Perimeter joints between materials listed above and frames of doors and windows.

3. Joint Sealant Color: Custom color as selected by Architect.

D. Single-Component, Pourable, Traffic-Grade, Urethane Joint Sealant: ASTM C 920, Type S, Grade P, Class 25, for Use T.

1. Products:

a. BASF Building Systems; Sonolastic SL 1.
b. Pecora Corporation; Urexpan NR-201.
c. Sika Corporation. Construction Products Division; Sikaflex – 1C SL.
d. Tremco Incorporated; Vulkem 45.

2. Joint Locations: Exterior joints in horizontal traffic surfaces including: 3.

a. Isolation and contraction joints in cast-in-place concrete slabs.
b. Joints between different materials listed above.

4. Joint Sealant Color: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range of colors.

2.04 LATEX JOINT SEALANTS

A. Latex Joint Sealant: Acrylic latex or siliconized acrylic latex, ASTM C 834, Type OP, Grade NF.

1. Products:

   a. BASF Building Systems; Sonolac.
   b. Pecora Corporation; AC-20+.
   c. Tremco Incorporated; Tremflex 834.

2. Joint Locations:

   a. Control and expansion joints on exposed interior surfaces of exterior walls.
   b. Perimeter joints of exterior openings.
   c. Perimeter joints between interior wall surfaces and acoustical ceiling system.
   d. Perimeter joints between interior wall surfaces and frames of interior doors and windows.

3. Joint Sealant Color: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range of colors.

2.05 ACOUSTICAL JOINT SEALANTS

A. Acoustical Joint Sealant: Manufacturer's standard nonsag, paintable, nonstaining latex sealant complying with ASTM C 834. Product effectively reduces airborne sound transmission through perimeter joints and openings in building construction as demonstrated by testing representative assemblies according to ASTM E 90.

1. Products:

   a. Pecora Corporation; AC-20 FTR.
   b. USG Corporation; SHEETROCK Acoustical Sealant.

2. Joint Locations: Interior perimeter wall joints between gypsum board and floor, walls, and structure above.
3. Joint Sealant Color: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range of colors.

2.06 JOINT SEALANT BACKING

A. General: Provide sealant backings of material that are nonstaining; are compatible with joint substrates, sealants, primers, and other joint fillers; and are approved for applications indicated by sealant manufacturer based on field experience and laboratory testing.

B. Cylindrical Sealant Backings: ASTM C 1330, Type C (closed-cell material with a surface skin), and of size and density to control sealant depth and otherwise contribute to producing optimum sealant performance.

C. Bond-Breaker Tape: Polyethylene tape or other plastic tape recommended by

sealant manufacturer for preventing sealant from adhering to rigid, inflexible joint-filler materials or joint surfaces at back of joint. Provide self-adhesive tape where applicable.

2.07 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

A. Primer: Material recommended by joint-sealant manufacturer where required for adhesion of sealant to joint substrates indicated, as determined from preconstruction joint-sealant-substrate tests and field tests.

B. Cleaners for Nonporous Surfaces: Chemical cleaners acceptable to manufacturers of sealants and sealant backing materials, free of oily residues or other substances capable of staining or harming joint substrates and adjacent nonporous surfaces in any way, and formulated to promote optimum adhesion of sealants to joint substrates.

C. Masking Tape: Nonstaining, nonabsorbent material compatible with joint sealants and surfaces adjacent to joints.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Examine joints indicated to receive joint sealants, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for joint configuration, installation tolerances, and other conditions affecting joint- sealant performance.

B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.02 PREPARATION

A. Surface Cleaning of Joints: Clean out joints immediately before installing joint sealants to comply with joint-sealant manufacturer's written instructions and the following requirements:

1. Remove all foreign material from joint substrates that could interfere with adhesion of joint sealant, including dust, paints (except for permanent, protective coatings tested and approved for sealant adhesion and compatibility by sealant manufacturer), old joint sealants, oil, grease, waterproofing, water repellents, water, surface dirt, and frost.
2. Clean porous joint substrate surfaces by brushing, grinding, mechanical abrading, or a combination of these methods to produce a clean, sound substrate capable of developing optimum bond with joint sealants. Remove loose particles remaining after cleaning operations above by vacuuming or blowing out joints with oil-free compressed air. Porous joint substrates include the following:

a. Concrete.
b. Masonry.

3. Remove laitance and form-release agents from concrete.
4. Clean nonporous joint substrate surfaces with chemical cleaners or other means that do not stain, harm substrates, or leave residues capable of interfering with adhesion of joint sealants. Nonporous joint substrates include the following:

a. Metal.
b. Glass.
c. Glazed surfaces of ceramic tile.

B. Joint Priming: Prime joint substrates where recommended by joint-sealant manufacturer or as indicated by preconstruction joint-sealant-substrate tests or prior experience. Apply primer to comply with joint-sealant manufacturer's written instructions. Confine primers to areas of joint-sealant bond; do not allow spillage or migration onto adjoining surfaces.

C. Masking Tape: Use masking tape where required to prevent contact of sealant or primer with adjoining surfaces that otherwise would be permanently stained or damaged by such contact or by cleaning methods required to remove sealant smears. Remove tape immediately after tooling without disturbing joint seal.

3.03 INSTALLATION OF JOINT SEALANTS

A. General: Comply with joint-sealant manufacturer's written installation instructions for products and applications indicated, unless more stringent requirements apply.

B. Sealant Installation Standard: Comply with recommendations in ASTM C 1193 for use of joint sealants as applicable to materials, applications, and conditions indicated.

C. Install sealant backings of kind indicated to support sealants during application and at position required to produce cross-sectional shapes and depths of installed sealants relative to joint widths that allow optimum sealant movement capability.

1. Do not leave gaps between ends of sealant backings.
2. Do not stretch, twist, puncture, or tear sealant backings.
3. Remove absorbent sealant backings that have become wet before sealant application and replace them with dry materials.

D. Install bond-breaker tape behind sealants where sealant backings are not used between sealants and backs of joints.

E. Install sealants using proven techniques that comply with the following and at the same time backings are installed:
1. Place sealants so they directly contact and fully wet joint substrates.
2. Completely fill recesses in each joint configuration.
3. Produce uniform, cross-sectional shapes and depths relative to joint widths that allow optimum sealant movement capability.

F. Tooling of Nonsag Sealants: Immediately after sealant application and before skinning or curing begins, tool sealants according to requirements specified in subparagraphs below to form smooth, uniform beads of configuration indicated; to eliminate air pockets; and to ensure contact and adhesion of sealant with sides of joint.

1. Remove excess sealant from surfaces adjacent to joints.
2. Use tooling agents that are approved in writing by sealant manufacturer and that do not discolor sealants or adjacent surfaces.
3. Provide flush joint profile where indicated per Figure 8B in ASTM C 1193.

a. Use masking tape to protect surfaces adjacent to recessed tooled joints.

G. Acoustical Sealant Installation: At sound-rated assemblies and elsewhere as indicated, seal construction at perimeters, behind control joints, and at openings and penetrations with a continuous bead of acoustical sealant. Install acoustical sealant at both faces of partitions at perimeters and through penetrations. Comply with ASTM C 919 and with manufacturer's written recommendations.

3.04 CLEANING

A. Clean off excess sealant or sealant smears adjacent to joints as the Work progresses by methods and with cleaning materials approved in writing by manufacturers of joint sealants and of products in which joints occur.

3.05 PROTECTION

A. Protect joint sealants during and after curing period from contact with contaminating substances and from damage resulting from construction operations or other causes so sealants are without deterioration or damage at time of Substantial Completion. If, despite such protection, damage or deterioration occurs, cut out and remove damaged or deteriorated joint sealants immediately so installations with repaired areas are indistinguishable from original work.

END OF SECTION

DIVISION 08 – Openings

08 1113	HOLLOW METAL DOORS AND FRAMES
08 1416	FLUSH WOOD DOORS
08 3113	ACCESS DOORS AND FRAMES
08 3336	COUNTERTOP COILING DOORS
08 4113	ALUMINUM-FRAMED ENTRANCES AND STOREFRONTS
08 4229.23	SLIDING AUTOMATIC ENTRANCES
08 5649	RADIATION SHIELDED WINDOWS
08 7100	FINISH HARDWARE
08 8000	GLAZING
08 8300	MIRRORS

SECTION 081113 - HOLLOW METAL DOORS AND FRAMES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Hollow metal doors and frames.

B. Related Sections:

1. Section 08 7100 “Door Hardware” for door hardware for hollow metal doors.
2. Section 08 8000 “Glazing” for glass types in hollow metal doors and frames.
3. Section 09 2900 “Gypsum Board” for additional installation instructions.
4. Section 09 9100 “Painting” for field painting materials and instructions.

1.02 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated, Include construction details, material descriptions, core descriptions, fire-resistance rating, and finishes.

B. Shop Drawings: Include the following:

1. Elevations of each door design.
2. Details of doors, including vertical and horizontal edge details and metal thicknesses.
3. Frame details for each frame type, including dimensioned profiles and metal thicknesses.
4. Locations of reinforcement and preparations for hardware.
5. Details of each different wall opening condition.
6. Details of anchorages, joints, field splices, and connections.
7. Details of accessories.
8. Details of moldings, removable stops, and glazing.
9. Details of conduit and preparations for power, signal, and control systems.

C. Schedule: Provide a schedule of hollow metal work prepared by or under the supervision of supplier, using same reference numbers for details and openings as those on Drawings. Coordinate with door hardware schedule.

1.03 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Source Limitations: Obtain hollow metal work from single source from single manufacturer.

1.04 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Deliver hollow metal work palletized, wrapped, or crated to provide protection during transit

and Project-site storage. Do not use nonvented plastic.

1. Provide additional protection to prevent damage to finish of factory-finished units.

B. Deliver welded frames with two removable spreader bars across bottom of frames, tack welded to jambs and mullions.

C. Store hollow metal work under cover at Project site. Place in stacks of five units maximum in a vertical position with heads up, spaced by blocking, on minimum 4-inch-high wood blocking. Do not store in a manner that traps excess humidity.

1. Provide minimum 1/4-inch space between each stacked door to permit air circulation.

1.05 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Field Measurements: Verify actual dimensions of openings by field measurements before fabrication.

1.06 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate installation of anchorages for hollow metal frames. Furnish setting drawings, templates, and directions for installing anchorages, including sleeves, concrete inserts, anchor bolts, and items with integral anchors. Deliver such items to Project site in time for installation.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURERS

A. Manufacturers:

1. Amweld Building Products, LLC.
2. Ceco Door Products; an Assa Abloy Group company.
3. Commercial Door and Hardware Inc.
4. Curries Company; an Assa Abloy Group company.
5. Gateway Metal Products.
6. Southwestern Hollow Metal Company.
7. Steelcraft; an Ingersoll-Rand company.

2.02 STANDARD HOLLOW METAL DOORS

A. General: Metal doors shall be steel stiffened, seamless, 1-3/4 inch thick, in type and size as shown on Drawings; labeled or non-labeled as indicated on the Door Schedule. Comply with ANSI/SD A250.8.

1. Face sheet shall be minimum 16 gauge steel.
2. Edges shall be welded, ground, filled, and finished flush and smooth prior to factory primer. Seams shall not be evident along side edges (stile) of door.
3. Core shall be steel stiffened with 20 gauge continuous vertical formed steel sections spanning full thickness of interior space between door, spaced not more than 6 inches apart, and welded to each inner side of face panel to secure perfect alignment, strength and rigidity.

4. Voids between stiffeners shall be packed solidly with an effective non-combustible sound deadening material. (Plastic foam core epoxy adhered to face panels is acceptable provided that UL compliance and specified reinforcement construction is met).
5. Top and bottom of doors shall be closed with a 16 gauge minimum closure channel, extending full width of door and welded into position.
6. Hardware Reinforcements:

    a. Full mortise hinge and pivot reinforcements: 7 gauge.
    b. Reinforcements for lock face, flush bolts, concealed holders, concealed or surface-mounted closers: 12 gauge.
    c. Internal reinforcements for other surface-mounted hardware: 12 gauge.
    d. Provide 1-3/4 inch by 12 gauge full height astragal on active leaf of pairs of exterior doors, and where required to conform to UL or FM requirements bearing actual UL, or FM Labels.

7. Glazing Stops: Fabricate from same material as door face sheet in which they are installed.

B. Interior Doors:

1. Steel Material: Cold-rolled steel sheet, ASTM A 1008/A 1008M, Commercial Steel (CS), Type B; suitable for exposed applications.

C. Exterior Doors:

1. Steel Material: ASTM A 653/A 653M, Commercial Steel (CS), Type B; with minimum G60 or A60 metallic coating.
2. Provide an additional flush closing channel at top edge and a flush closure at the bottom edge.

2.03 STANDARD HOLLOW METAL FRAMES

A. General:

1. Frames shall be fabricated of 16 gauge steel with fully welded joints inside and out, corners mitered, voids filled, and exposed welds ground smooth and flush. Stops integral with frames.
2. Frames shall be grouted solid
3. Provide door frames with a removable steel spreader between feet of both jambs.
4. Construct labeled frames to conform to UL or FM standards bearing actual UL or FM label. Comply with ANSI/SDI A250.8.
5. Hardware Reinforcements:

    a. Reinforce heads over 42 inches wide with full length and width 12 gauge channel.
    b. Hinge and pivot: 7 gauge, 1-1/4 inches by 10 inches minimum size.
    c. Strike: 12 gauge.
    d. Flush bolt: 12 gauge.
    e. Surface panic devices: 12 gauge.
    f. Hold-open arm: 12 gauge.
    g. Closer: 12 gauge.
    h. Surface applied hardware: 12 gauge.

B. Interior Frames:

1. Steel Material: Cold-rolled steel sheet, ASTM A 1008/A 1008M, Commercial Steel (CS), Type B; suitable for exposed applications.

C. Exterior Doors:

1. Steel Material: ASTM A 653/A 653M, Commercial Steel (CS), Type B; with minimum G60 or A60 metallic coating.

2.04 FRAME ANCHORS

A. Jamb Anchors:

1. Masonry Type: Adjustable strap-and-stirrup or T-shaped anchors to suit frame size, not less than 0.042 inch thick, with corrugated or perforated straps not less than 2 inches wide by 10 inches long; or wire anchors not less than 0.177 inch thick.
2. Stud-Wall Type: Designed to engage stud, welded to back of frames; not less than 0.042 inch thick.
3. Compression Type for Drywall Slip-on Frames: Adjustable compression anchors.
4. Postinstalled Expansion Type for In-Place Concrete or Masonry: Minimum 3/8-inch-diameter bolts with expansion shields or inserts. Provide pipe spacer from frame to wall, with throat reinforcement plate, welded to frame at each anchor location.

B. Floor Anchors: Formed from same material as frames, not less than 0.042 inch thick, and as follows:

1. Monolithic Concrete Slabs: Clip-type anchors, with two holes to receive fasteners.

2.05 STOPS AND MOLDINGS

A. Moldings for Glazed Lites in Doors: Minimum 0.032 inch thick, fabricated from same material as door face sheet in which they are installed.

B. Fixed Frame Moldings: Formed integral with hollow metal frames, a minimum of 5/8 inch high unless otherwise indicated.

C. Loose Stops for Glazed Lites in Frames: Minimum 0.032 inch thick, fabricated from same material as frames in which they are installed.

2.06 ACCESSORIES

A. Mullions and Transom Bars: Join to adjacent members by welding or rigid mechanical anchors.

B. Ceiling Struts: Minimum 1/4-inch-thick by 1-inch-wide steel.

C. Grout Guards: Formed from same material as frames, not less than 0.016 inch thick.

D. Grout: ASTM C 476, except with a maximum slump of 4 inches, as measured according to ASTM C 143/C 143M.

2.07 FABRICATION

A. Fabricate hollow metal work to be rigid and free of defects, warp, or buckle. Accurately form metal to required sizes and profiles, with minimum radius for thickness of metal. Where practical, fit and assemble units in manufacturer's plant. To ensure proper assembly at Project site, clearly identify work that cannot be permanently factory assembled before shipment.

B. Hollow Metal Doors:

1. Exterior Doors: Provide weep-hole openings in bottom of exterior doors to permit moisture to escape. Seal joints in top edges of doors against water penetration.
2. Glazed Lites: Factory cut openings in doors.
3. Astragals: Provide overlapping astragal on one leaf of pairs of doors where required by NFPA 80 for fire-performance rating or where indicated. Extend minimum 3/4 inch beyond edge of door on which astragal is mounted.

C. Hollow Metal Frames: Where frames are fabricated in sections due to shipping or handling limitations, provide alignment plates or angles at each joint, fabricated of same thickness metal as frames.

1. Welded Frames: Weld flush face joints continuously; grind, fill, dress, and make smooth, flush, and invisible.
2. Sidelight Frames: Provide closed tubular members with no visible face seams or joints, fabricated from same material as door frame. Fasten members at crossings and to jambs by butt welding.
3. Provide countersunk, flat- or oval-head exposed screws and bolts for exposed fasteners unless otherwise indicated.
4. Grout Guards: Weld guards to frame at back of hardware mortises in frames to be grouted.
5. Floor Anchors: Weld anchors to bottom of jambs and mullions with at least four spot welds per anchor.
6. Jamb Anchors: Provide number and spacing of anchors as follows:

a. Masonry Type: Locate anchors not more than 18 inches from top and bottom of frame. Space anchors not more than 32 inches o.c. and as follows:

1) Two anchors per jamb up to 60 inches high.
2) Three anchors per jamb from 60 to 90 inches high.
3) Four anchors per jamb from 90 to 120 inches high.
4) Four anchors per jamb plus 1 additional anchor per jamb for each 24 inches or fraction thereof above 120 inches high.

b. Stud-Wall Type: Locate anchors not more than 18 inches from top and bottom of frame. Space anchors not more than 32 inches o.c. and as follows:

1) Three anchors per jamb up to 60 inches high.
2) Four anchors per jamb from 60 to 90 inches high.
3) Five anchors per jamb from 90 to 96 inches high.
4) Five anchors per jamb plus 1 additional anchor per jamb for each 24 inches or fraction thereof above 96 inches high.

5) Two anchors per head for frames above 42 inches wide and mounted in metal-stud partitions.

c. Compression Type: Not less than two anchors in each jamb.
d. Postinstalled Expansion Type: Locate anchors not more than 6 inches from top and bottom of frame. Space anchors not more than 26 inches o.c.

7. Door Silencers: Except on weather-stripped doors, drill stops to receive door silencers as follows. Keep holes clear during construction.

a. Single-Door Frames: Drill stop in strike jamb to receive three door silencers.
b. Double-Door Frames: Drill stop in head jamb to receive two door silencers.

D. Fabricate concealed stiffeners, edge channels, and hardware reinforcement from either cold- or hot- rolled steel sheet.

E. Hardware Preparation: Factory prepare hollow metal work to receive templated mortised hardware; include cutouts, reinforcement, mortising, drilling, and tapping according to the Door Hardware Schedule and templates furnished as specified in Division 08 Section "Door Hardware."

F. Stops and Moldings: Provide stops and moldings around glazed lites where indicated. Form corners of stops and moldings with butted or mitered hairline joints.

1. Single Glazed Lites: Provide fixed stops and moldings welded on secure side of hollow metal work.
2. Multiple Glazed Lites: Provide fixed and removable stops and moldings so that each glazed lite is capable of being removed independently.
3. Provide fixed frame moldings on outside of exterior and on secure side of interior doors and frames.
4. Provide loose stops and moldings on inside of hollow metal work.
5. Coordinate rabbet width between fixed and removable stops with type of glazing and type of installation indicated.

2.08 STEEL FINISHES

A. Prime Finish: Apply manufacturer's standard primer immediately after cleaning and pretreating.

1. Shop Primer: Manufacturer's standard, fast-curing, lead- and chromate-free primer complying with ANSI/SDI A250.10 acceptance criteria; recommended by primer manufacturer for substrate; compatible with substrate and field-applied coatings despite prolonged exposure.

B. Field Finish: Spray apply field finish to achieve smooth surface. Roller and brush applied finish is not acceptable. Paint in accordance with Section 09 9100 – Painting.

1. Color: As selected by Architect.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.

B. Examine roughing-in for embedded and built-in anchors to verify actual locations before frame installation.

C. For the record, prepare written report, endorsed by Installer, listing conditions detrimental to performance of the Work.

D. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.02 PREPARATION

A. Remove welded-in shipping spreaders installed at factory. Restore exposed finish by grinding, filling, and dressing, as required to make repaired area smooth, flush, and invisible on exposed faces.

B. Prior to installation, adjust and securely brace welded hollow metal frames for squareness, alignment, twist, and plumbness to the following tolerances:

1. Squareness: Plus or minus 1/16 inch, measured at door rabbet on a line 90 degrees from jamb perpendicular to frame head.
2. Alignment: Plus or minus 1/16 inch, measured at jambs on a horizontal line parallel to plane of wall.
3. Twist: Plus or minus 1/16 inch, measured at opposite face corners of jambs on parallel lines, and perpendicular to plane of wall.
4. Plumbness: Plus or minus 1/16 inch, measured at jambs on a perpendicular line from head to floor.

C. Drill and tap doors and frames to receive nontemplated, mortised, and surface-mounted door hardware.

3.03 INSTALLATION

A. General: Install hollow metal work plumb, rigid, properly aligned, and securely fastened in place; comply with Drawings and manufacturer's written instructions.

B. Hollow Metal Frames: Install hollow metal frames of size and profile indicated. Comply with manufacturer’s written instructions.

1. Set frames accurately in position, plumbed, aligned, and braced securely until permanent anchors are set. After wall construction is complete, remove temporary braces, leaving surfaces smooth and undamaged.

a. At fire-protection-rated openings, install frames according to NFPA 80.
b. Where frames are fabricated in sections because of shipping or handling limitations, field splice at approved locations by welding face joint continuously; grind, fill, dress, and make splice smooth, flush, and invisible on exposed faces.

c. Install frames with removable glazing stops located on secure side of opening.
d. Install door silencers in frames before grouting.
e. Remove temporary braces necessary for installation only after frames have been properly set and secured.
f. Check plumbness, squareness, and twist of frames as walls are constructed. Shim as necessary to comply with installation tolerances.
g. Field apply bituminous coating to backs of frames that are filled with grout containing antifreezing agents.

2. Floor Anchors: Provide floor anchors for each jamb and mullion that extends to floor, and secure with postinstalled expansion anchors.

   a. Floor anchors may be set with powder-actuated fasteners instead of postinstalled expansion anchors if so indicated and approved on Shop Drawings.

3. Masonry Walls: Coordinate installation of frames to allow for solidly filling space between frames and masonry with grout.
4. In-Place Concrete or Masonry Construction: Secure frames in place with postinstalled expansion anchors. Countersink anchors, and fill and make smooth, flush, and invisible on exposed faces.
5. In-Place Gypsum Board Partitions: Secure frames in place with postinstalled expansion anchors through floor anchors at each jamb. Countersink anchors, and fill and make smooth, flush, and invisible on exposed faces.

6. Ceiling Struts: Extend struts vertically from top of frame at each jamb to overhead structural supports or substrates above frame unless frame is anchored to masonry or to other structural support at each jamb. Bend top of struts to provide flush contact for securing to supporting construction. Provide adjustable wedged or bolted anchorage to frame jamb members.
7. Installation Tolerances: Adjust hollow metal door frames for squareness, alignment, twist, and plumb to the following tolerances:

   a. Squareness: Plus or minus 1/16 inch, measured at door rabbet on a line 90 degrees from jamb perpendicular to frame head.
   b. Alignment: Plus or minus 1/16 inch, measured at jambs on a horizontal line parallel to plane of wall.
   c. Twist: Plus or minus 1/16 inch, measured at opposite face corners of jambs on parallel lines, and perpendicular to plane of wall.
   d. Plumbness: Plus or minus 1/16 inch, measured at jambs at floor.

C. Hollow Metal Doors: Fit hollow metal doors accurately in frames, within clearances specified below. Shim as necessary.

1. Non-Fire-Rated Standard Steel Doors:

   a. Jambs and Head: 1/8 inch plus or minus 1/16 inch.
   b. Between Edges of Pairs of Doors: 1/8 inch plus or minus 1/16 inch.
   c. Between Bottom of Door and Top of Threshold: Maximum 3/8 inch.
   d. Between Bottom of Door and Top of Finish Floor (No Threshold): Maximum 3/4 inch.

2. Fire-Rated Doors: Install doors with clearances according to NFPA 80.

D. Glazing: Comply with installation requirements in Division 08 Section "Glazing" and with hollow metal manufacturer's written instructions.

1. Secure stops with countersunk flat- or oval-head machine screws spaced uniformly not more than 9 inches o.c. and not more than 2 inches o.c. from each corner.

3.04 ADJUSTING AND CLEANING

A. Final Adjustments: Check and readjust operating hardware items immediately before final inspection. Leave work in complete and proper operating condition. Remove and replace defective work, including hollow metal work that is warped, bowed, or otherwise unacceptable.

B. Remove grout and other bonding material from hollow metal work immediately after installation.

C. Prime-Coat Touchup: Immediately after erection, sand smooth rusted or damaged areas of prime coat and apply touchup of compatible air-drying, rust-inhibitive primer.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 08 1416 - FLUSH WOOD DOORS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Solid-core doors with wood-veneer faces.
2. Factory finishing flush wood doors.

B. Related Sections:

1. Section 08 1113 “Hollow Metal Doors and Frames” for wood doors installed in hollow metal frames.
2. Section 08 7100 “Door Hardware” for door hardware installed in woo doors.
3. Section 08 8000 “Glazing” for glass view panels in flush wood doors.

1.02 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of door indicated. Include details of core and edge construction and trim for openings. Include factory-finishing specifications.

B. Shop Drawings: Indicate location, size, and hand of each door; elevation of each kind of door; construction details not covered in Product Data; location and extent of hardware blocking; and other pertinent data.

1. Indicate dimensions and locations of holes for hardware.
2. Indicate dimensions and locations of cutouts.
3. Indicate doors to be factory finished and finish requirements.
4. Indicate fire-protection ratings for fire-rated doors.

C. Samples:

1. Factory finishes applied to actual door face materials, approximately 8 by 10 inches, for each material and finish.

D. Warranty: Sample of special warranty.

1.03 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Source Limitations: Obtain flush wood doors from single manufacturer.

1.04 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Comply with requirements of referenced standard and manufacturer's written instructions.

B. Package doors individually in plastic bags or cardboard cartons.

C. Mark each door on bottom rail with opening number used on Shop Drawings.

1.05 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Environmental Limitations: Do not deliver or install doors until spaces are enclosed and weathertight, wet work in spaces is complete and dry, and HVAC system is operating and maintaining ambient temperature and humidity conditions at occupancy levels during the remainder of the construction period.

1.06 WARRANTY

A. Special Warranty: Manufacturer's standard form in which manufacturer agrees to repair or replace doors that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.

1. Failures include, but are not limited to, the following:

a. Warping (bow, cup, or twist) more than 1/4 inch in a 42-by-84-inch section.
b. Telegraphing of core construction in face veneers exceeding 0.01 inch in a 3-inch span.

2. Warranty shall also include installation and finishing that may be required due to repair or replacement of defective doors.
3. Warranty Period for Solid-Core Interior Doors: Life of installation.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURERS

A. Manufacturers:

1. Algoma Hardwoods, Inc.
2. Eggers Industries.
3. Graham; an Assa Abloy Group company.
4. Marshfield Door Systems, Inc.
5. VT Industries Inc.

2.02 DOOR CONSTRUCTION, GENERAL

A. Low-Emitting Materials: Provide doors made with adhesives and composite wood products that do not contain urea formaldehyde.

B. Certified Wood: Flush wood doors shall be certified as "FSC Pure" or "FSC Mixed Credit" according to FSC STD-01-001, "FSC Principles and Criteria for Forest Stewardship," and to FSC STD-40-004, "FSC Standard for Chain of Custody Certification."

C. Low-Emitting Materials: Fabricate doors with adhesives and composite wood products that do not contain urea formaldehyde.

D. Low-Emitting Materials: Fabricate doors with adhesives and composite wood products that comply with the testing and product requirements of the California Department of Health

Services' "Standard Practice for the Testing of Volatile Organic Emissions from Various Sources Using Small-Scale Environmental Chambers."

E. WDMA I.S.1-A Performance Grade:

1. Heavy Duty unless otherwise indicated.

F. Particleboard-Core Doors:

1. Particleboard: ANSI A208.1, Grade LD-1, made with binder containing no urea-formaldehyde.
2. Blocking: Provide wood blocking in particleboard-core doors as needed to eliminate through- bolting hardware and as follows:

   a. 5-inch top-rail blocking, in doors indicated to have closers.
   b. 5-inch bottom-rail blocking, in doors indicated to have protection plates.
   c. 5-inch midrail blocking, in doors indicated to have exit devices.

G. Fire-Protection-Rated Doors:

1. Core: Noncombustible mineral product complying with requirements of referenced quality standard and testing and inspecting agency for fire-protection rating indicated.
2. Blocking: Provide composite blocking with improved screw-holding capability approved for use in doors of fire-protection ratings indicated as needed to eliminate through-bolting hardware and as follows:

   a. 5-inch top-rail blocking.
   b. 5-inch bottom-rail blocking, in doors indicated to have protection plates.
   c. 5-inch midrail blocking, in doors indicated to have exit devices.

2.03 VENEERED-FACED DOORS FOR TRANSPARENT FINISH

A. Interior Solid-Core Doors:

1. Grade: Premium, with Grade A faces.
2. Species: Maple
3. Cut: Plain sliced (flat sliced).
4. Match between Veneer Leaves: Slip match.
5. Exposed Vertical and Top Edges: Same species as faces.
6. Construction: Five plies. Stiles and rails are bonded to core, then entire unit abrasive planed before veneering.

2.04 LIGHT FRAMES

A. Wood Beads for Light Openings in Wood Doors: Provide manufacturer's standard wood beads as follows unless otherwise indicated.

1. Wood Species: Same species as door faces.
2. Profile: Flush rectangular beads.
3. At wood-core doors with 20-minute fire-protection ratings, provide wood beads and metal glazing clips approved for such use.

B. Wood-Veneered Beads for Light Openings in Fire-Rated Doors: Manufacturer's standard wood- veneered noncombustible beads matching veneer species of door faces and approved for use in doors of fire-protection rating indicated. Include concealed metal glazing clips where required for opening size and fire-protection rating indicated.

2.05 FABRICATION

A. Factory fit doors to suit frame-opening sizes indicated. Comply with clearance requirements of referenced quality standard for fitting unless otherwise indicated.

1. Comply with requirements in NFPA 80 for fire-rated doors.

B. Factory machine doors for hardware that is not surface applied. Locate hardware to comply with DHI-WDHS-3. Comply with final hardware schedules, door frame Shop Drawings, DHI A115-W series standards, and hardware templates.

1. Coordinate with hardware mortises in metal frames to verify dimensions and alignment before factory machining.
2. Metal Astragals: Factory machine astragals and formed-steel edges for hardware for pairs of fire-rated doors.

C. Openings: Cut and trim openings through doors in factory.

1. Light Openings: Trim openings with moldings of material and profile indicated.
2. Glazing: Factory install glazing in doors indicated to be factory finished. Comply with applicable requirements in Division 08 Section "Glazing."
3. Louvers: Factory install louvers in prepared openings.

2.06 FACTORY FINISHING

A. General: Comply with referenced quality standard for factory finishing. Complete fabrication, including fitting doors for openings and machining for hardware that is not surface applied, before finishing.

1. Finish faces, all four edges, edges of cutouts, and mortises. Stains and fillers may be omitted on bottom edges, edges of cutouts, and mortises.
2. Seal bottom and edges of cutouts after fitting and machining.

B. Transparent Finish:

1. Grade: Premium.
2. Finish: WDMA TR-6 catalyzed polyurethane.
3. Sheen: Satin.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Examine doors and installed door frames before hanging doors.

1. Verify that frames comply with indicated requirements for type, size, location, and

swing characteristics and have been installed with level heads and plumb jambs.
2. Reject doors with defects.

B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.02 INSTALLATION

A. Hardware: For installation, see Section 08 7100 - Door Hardware.

B. Installation Instructions: Install doors to comply with manufacturer's written instructions and the referenced quality standard, and as indicated.

1. Install fire-rated doors in corresponding fire-rated frames according to NFPA 80.

C. Job-Fitted Doors: Align and fit doors in frames with uniform clearances and bevels as indicated below; do not trim stiles and rails in excess of limits set by manufacturer or permitted for fire-rated doors. Machine doors for hardware. Seal edges of doors, edges of cutouts, and mortises after fitting and machining.

1. Clearances: Provide 1/8 inch at heads, jambs, and between pairs of doors. Provide 1/8 inch from bottom of door to top of decorative floor finish or covering unless otherwise indicated. Where threshold is shown or scheduled, provide 1/4 inch from bottom of door to top of threshold unless otherwise indicated.

a. Comply with NFPA 80 for fire-rated doors.

2. Bevel non-fire-rated doors 1/8 inch in 2 inches at lock and hinge edges.
3. Bevel fire-rated doors 1/8 inch in 2 inches at lock edge; trim stiles and rails only to extent permitted by labeling agency.

D. Factory-Finished Doors: Restore finish before installation if fitting or machining is required at Project site.

3.03 ADJUSTING

A. Operation: Rehang or replace doors that do not swing or operate freely.

B. Finished Doors: Replace doors that are damaged or that do not comply with requirements. Doors may be repaired or refinished if work complies with requirements and shows no evidence of repair or refinishing.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 083113 - ACCESS DOORS AND FRAMES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Access doors and frames.

1.02 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

1. Include construction details materials, individual components and profiles, and finishes.

B. Shop Drawings:

1. Include plans, elevations, sections, details, and attachments to other work.
2. Detail fabrication and installation of access doors and frames for each type of substrate.

C. Product Schedule: Provide complete access door and frame schedule, including types, locations, sizes, latching or locking provisions, and other data pertinent to installation.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 ACCESS DOORS AND FRAMES FOR WALLS AND CEILINGS

A. Manufacturers:

1. Babcock-Davis.
2. J. L. Industries, Inc.; Div. of Activar Construction Products Group.
3. Karp Associates, Inc.
4. Larsen's Manufacturing Company.
5. Milcor Inc.
6. Nystrom, Inc.

B. Source Limitations: Obtain each type of access door and frame from single source from single manufacturer.

C. Flush Access Doors with Exposed Flanges:

1. Assembly Description: Fabricate door to fit flush to frame. Provide manufacturer's standard- width exposed flange, proportional to door size.
2. Door Size: As necessary to reach and operate concealed equipment.
3. Uncoated Steel Sheet for Door: Nominal 0.060 inch, 16 gage.
4. Frame Material: Same material, thickness, and finish as door.
5. Hinges: Manufacturer's standard.
6. Hardware: Latch.

D. Flush Access Doors with Concealed Flanges:

1. Location: Coordinate installation locations with Mechanical, Electrical and Plumbing installation as required.
2. Assembly Description: Fabricate door to fit flush to frame. Provide frame with gypsum board beads for concealed flange installation.
3. Door Size: As necessary to reach and operate concealed equipment.
4. Uncoated Steel Sheet for Door: Nominal 0.060 inch, 16 gage.
5. Frame Material: Same material and thickness as door.
6. Hinges: Manufacturer's standard.
7. Hardware: Latch.

E. Hardware:

1. Latch: Cam latch operated by screwdriver.

F. Finish:

1. Factory Prime: Apply manufacturer's standard, fast-curing, lead- and chromate-free, universal primer immediately after surface preparation and pretreatment.
2. Finish: Field finish in accordance with Section 09 9100 – Painting.

2.02 FABRICATION

A. General: Provide access door and frame assemblies manufactured as integral units ready for installation.

B. Metal Surfaces: For metal surfaces exposed to view in the completed Work, provide materials with smooth, flat surfaces without blemishes. Do not use materials with exposed pitting, seam marks, roller marks, rolled trade names, or roughness.

C. Doors and Frames: Grind exposed welds smooth and flush with adjacent surfaces. Furnish attachment devices and fasteners of type required to secure access doors to types of supports indicated.

1. For concealed flanges with drywall bead, provide edge trim for gypsum board securely attached to perimeter of frames.
2. For concealed flanges with plaster bead for full-bed plaster applications, provide zinc-coated expanded metal lath and exposed casing bead welded to perimeter of frames.

3. Provide mounting holes in frames for attachment of units to metal or wood framing.
4. Provide mounting holes in frame for attachment of masonry anchors.

D. Recessed Access Doors: Form face of panel to provide recess for application of applied finish. Reinforce panel as required to prevent buckling.

1. For recessed doors with plaster infill, provide self-furring expanded metal lath attached to door panel.

E. Latching Mechanisms: Furnish number required to hold doors in flush, smooth plane when closed.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Examine substrates for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.

B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.02 INSTALLATION

A. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for installing access doors and frames.

B. Install doors flush with adjacent finish surfaces or recessed to receive finish material.

3.03 ADJUSTING

A. Adjust doors and hardware, after installation, for proper operation.

B. Remove and replace doors and frames that are warped, bowed, or otherwise damaged.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 083336 – COUNTERTOP COILING DOOR

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Coiling Counter Fire Shutters.

1.2 RELATED SECTIONS

A. Section 06 10 00 - Rough Carpentry.

B. Section 09 90 00 - Painting and Coating.

1.3 REFERENCES

A. ASTM A480/A480M-04; 2004 - Standard Specification for Flat-Rolled Stainless and Heat-Resisting Steel Plate, Sheet, and Strip.

B. ASTM A653/A653M-03; 2003 - Standard Specification for Specification for Steel Sheet, Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) or Zinc-Iron Alloy-Coated (Galvannealed) by the Hot-Dip Process.

C. ASTM A666-00; 2000 - Standard Specification for Austenitic Stainless Steel Sheet, Strip, Plate, and Flat Bar.

D. ASTM B209-04; 2004 - Standard Specification for Aluminum - Alloy Sheet and Plate.

E. ASTM B221-02; 2002 - Standard Specification for Aluminum - Alloy Extruded Bars, Rods, Wires, Shapes and Tubes.

F. National Fire Protection Association NFPA 80, 1999 Edition - Standard for Fire Doors and Fire Windows.

G. Underwriters Laboratories (UL) 10B, 1997 Edition - Standard for Fire Tests of Door Assemblies.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Submit under provisions of Section 01 3300 - Submittal procedures.

B. Shop Drawings: Indicate opening dimensions and required tolerances, jamb connection details, anchorage spacing, hardware locations, installation details, and special conditions.

C. Product Data : Provide information on components, application, hardware and accessories.

D. Closeout Submittals:

1. Operation and maintenance data.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Manufacturer Qualifications: Manufacturer shall provide a coiling door system capable of withstanding positive and negative design loads as required by local building code for 20,000 cycles.

B. Installer Qualifications: Installer shall be authorized and qualified to install overhead door systems on the type and scope of project specified.

C. Performance Requirements:

1. Fire Door Construction: Conform to UL 10B.
2. Installed Fire Door Assembly: Conform to NFPA 80.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Store products in manufacturer's unopened packaging until ready for installation.

B. Store and dispose of all materials in accordance with federal, state and local laws.

1.7 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Maintain environmental conditions (temperature, humidity and ventilation) within limits recommended by manufacturer for optimum results. Do not install products under environmental conditions outside manufacturer's absolute limits.

1.8 WARRANTY

A. Provide an original of the manufacturer's limited warranty against manufacturing defects and product workmanship.

1. Duration: Five (5) years.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Acceptable Manufacturer: C.H.I. Overhead Doors, which is located at: 1485 Sunrise Dr.; Arthur, IL 61911; Toll Free Tel: 800-590-0559; Fax: 217-543-4454; Email:lschrock@chiohd.com; Web:www.chiohd.com

B. Or equal

C. Requests for substitutions will be considered in accordance with provisions of Section 01 2500 – Substitution Procedures.

2.2 MATERIALS

A. Stainless Steel Sheet: ASTM A480/A480M or ASTM A666; Type 304 or 316, roll form temper.

2.3 COILING COUNTER FIRE SHUTTERS

A. Construction:

1. 22 gauge stainless steel with a single angle bottom bar and a 24 gauge rectangular stainless steel hood.

2. Guides: Bolted together to form guide channel and mounting surface.
3. End Locks: Galvanized malleable iron, attached to every other slat providing a wearing surface and preventing movement.
4. Head Plate: Rectangular steel plate, with precision sealed ball bearings supporting drive side axle.
5. Barrel Assembly: Steel pipe, sized for maximum deflection, with threaded rings or lugs welded to barrel assembly for curtain attachment.
6. Springs: Counterbalanced torsion springs, grease packed and mounted on steel torsion shafts, designed for minimum 20,000 cycles.
7. Size: 6’-6” x 3’-0” Opening; minimum size
8. Fire Rating Requirement: 20 minutes.

B. Locking Mechanism: Plated steel slide bolt locks with padlock provisions.

1. Interlock Switches.
2. Access from Both Sides.

C. Detection/ Release/ Warning Device:

1. Three 165 degree Fahrenheit fusible links, (Standard).

D. Finish:

1. Finish: No. 4 satin.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Install door and shutter assembly in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

B. Anchor to adjacent construction without distortion or stress.

C. Fit and align door and shutter assembly including hardware, plumb, level and square to ensure smooth operation.

3.2 ADJUSTING

A. Adjust closures to operate smoothly throughout full operating range.

3.3 DEMONSTRATION

A. Demonstrate proper operation to Owner.

B. Perform fire door and shutter drop tests in presence of Owner or owner's representative. Require signature for manufacturer supplied drop test form.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 084113 - ALUMINUM-FRAMED ENTRANCES AND STOREFRONTS

PART 1 – GENERAL

1.01 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Storefront framing.
2. Manual-swing entrance doors and door-frame units.

B. Related Sections:

1. Section 08 4413 “Glazed Aluminum Curtain Walls”.
2. Section 08 7100 “Door Hardware”.
3. Section 08 8000 “Glazing”.

1.02 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. General Performance: Aluminum-framed systems shall withstand the effects of the following performance requirements without exceeding performance criteria or failure due to defective manufacture, fabrication, installation, or other defects in construction:

1. Movements of supporting structure indicated on Drawings including, but not limited to, story drift and deflection from uniformly distributed and concentrated live loads.
2. Dimensional tolerances of building frame and other adjacent construction.
3. Failure includes the following:

   a. Deflection exceeding specified limits.
   b. Thermal stresses transferring to building structure.
   c. Framing members transferring stresses, including those caused by thermal and structural movements to glazing.
   d. Glazing-to-glazing contact.
   e. Noise or vibration created by wind and by thermal and structural movements.
   f. Loosening or weakening of fasteners, attachments, and other components.
   g. Sealant failure.
   h. Failure of operating units.

B. Delegated Design: Design aluminum-framed systems, including comprehensive engineering analysis by a qualified professional engineer, using performance requirements and design criteria indicated.

C. Structural Loads: As indicated on Drawings.

D. Uniform Load: A static air design load of 20 psf (958 Pa) shall be applied in the positive and negative direction in accordance with ASTM E 330. There shall be no deflection in excess of L/175 of the span of any framing member. At a structural test load equal to 1.5 times the specified design load, no glass breakage or permanent set in the framing members in excess of 0.2% of their clear spans shall occur.

E. Air Infiltration: Provide aluminum-framed systems with maximum air leakage through fixed glazing and framing areas of 0.06 cfm/sq. ft. of fixed wall area when tested according to ASTM E 283 at a minimum static-air-pressure difference of 6.24 lbf/sq. ft..

F. Water Penetration under Static Pressure: Provide aluminum-framed systems that do not evidence water penetration through fixed glazing and framing areas when tested according to ASTM E 331 at a

minimum static-air-pressure difference of 20 percent of positive wind-load design pressure, but not less than 6.24 lbf/sq. ft..

G. Thermal Movements: Provide aluminum-framed systems that allow for thermal movements resulting from the following maximum change (range) in ambient and surface temperatures. Base engineering calculation on surface temperatures of materials due to both solar heat gain and nighttime-sky heat loss.

1. Temperature Change (Range): 120 deg F, ambient; 180 deg F, material surfaces.
2. Test Performance: No buckling; stress on glass; sealant failure; excess stress on framing, anchors, and fasteners; or reduction of performance when tested according to AAMA 501.5.

H. Thermal Conductance: Provide aluminum-framed systems with fixed glazing and framing areas having an average U-factor of not more than 0.41 Btu/sq. ft. x h x deg F when tested according to AAMA 1503.

1.03 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated. Include construction details, material descriptions, dimensions of individual components and profiles, and finishes for aluminum-framed systems.

B. Shop Drawings: For aluminum-framed systems. Include plans, elevations, sections, details, and attachments to other work.

1. Include details of provisions for system expansion and contraction and for drainage of moisture in the system to the exterior.
2. For entrance doors, include hardware schedule and indicate operating hardware types, functions, quantities, and locations.

C. Samples: For each type of exposed finish required, in manufacturer's standard sizes.

D. Qualification Data: For qualified Installer.

E. Product Test Reports: Based on evaluation of comprehensive tests performed by a qualified testing agency, for aluminum-framed systems, indicating compliance with performance requirements.

1.04 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Installer Qualifications: Manufacturer's authorized representative who is trained and approved for installation of units required for this Project.

B. Engineering Responsibility: Prepare data for aluminum-framed systems, including Shop Drawings, based on testing and engineering analysis of manufacturer's standard units in systems similar to those indicated for this Project.

C. Accessible Entrances: Comply with applicable provisions in ICC/ANSI A117.1.

D. Source Limitations for Aluminum-Framed Systems: Obtain from single source from single manufacturer.

1.05 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Field Measurements: Verify actual locations of structural supports for aluminum-framed systems by field measurements before fabrication and indicate measurements on Shop Drawings.

1.06 WARRANTY

A. Special Warranty: Manufacturer's standard form in which manufacturer agrees to repair or replace components of aluminum-framed systems that do not comply with requirements or that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.

1. Failures include, but are not limited to, the following:

   a. Structural failures including, but not limited to, excessive deflection.
   b. Noise or vibration caused by thermal movements.
   c. Deterioration of metals, metal finishes, and other materials beyond normal weathering.
   d. Adhesive or cohesive sealant failures.
   e. Water leakage through fixed glazing and framing areas.
   f. Failure of operating components.

2. Warranty Period: Two years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURERS

A. Manufacturers:

1. Arcadia Inc.
2. Kawneer North America; an Alcoa company.
3. Tubelite.

2.02 MATERIALS

A. Aluminum: Alloy and temper recommended by manufacturer for type of use and finish indicated.

1. Sheet and Plate: ASTM B 209.
2. Extruded Bars, Rods, Profiles, and Tubes: ASTM B 221.
3. Extruded Structural Pipe and Tubes: ASTM B 429.
4. Structural Profiles: ASTM B 308/B 308M.
5. Welding Rods and Bare Electrodes: AWS A5.10/A5.10M.

B. Steel Reinforcement: Manufacturer's standard zinc-rich, corrosion-resistant primer, complying with SSPC-PS Guide No. 12.00; applied immediately after surface preparation and pretreatment. Select surface preparation methods according to recommendations in SSPC-SP COM and prepare surfaces according to applicable SSPC standard.

1. Structural Shapes, Plates, and Bars: ASTM A 36/A 36M.
2. Cold-Rolled Sheet and Strip: ASTM A 1008/A 1008M.
3. Hot-Rolled Sheet and Strip: ASTM A 1011/A 1011M.

2.03 FRAMING SYSTEMS

A. Double Glazed Framing Members: Manufacturer's standard extruded-aluminum framing members of thickness required and reinforced as required to support imposed loads.

1. Construction: Thermally broken, 2 inch by 4-1/2 inch nominal, framing system for 1 inch thick nominal insulated glazing units.
2. Glazing System: Retained mechanically with gaskets on four sides.
3. Glazing Plane: Center.
4. Products:

   a. AG 451 T by Arcadia Inc.
   b. Trifab VG 451T by Kawneer North America.
   c. 14000 Series by Tubelite.

B. Single Glazed Framing Members:

1. Construction: Nonthermal, 1-3/4 inches by 4-1/2 inches nominal, framing system for 1/4 inch monolithic glazing.
2. Glazing System: Retained mechanically with gaskets on four sides.
3. Glazing Plane: Center.
4. Products:

    a. A450 by Arcadia Inc.
    b. Trifab VG 450 by Kawneer North America.
    c. 4500 Series by Tubelite.

C. Brackets and Reinforcements: Manufacturer's standard high-strength aluminum with nonstaining, nonferrous shims for aligning system components.

D. Fasteners and Accessories: Manufacturer's standard corrosion-resistant, nonstaining, nonbleeding fasteners and accessories compatible with adjacent materials.

1. Use self-locking devices where fasteners are subject to loosening or turning out from thermal and structural movements, wind loads, or vibration.
2. Reinforce members as required to receive fastener threads.

E. Concrete and Masonry Inserts:Hot-dip galvanized cast-iron, malleable-iron, or steel inserts, complying with ASTM A 123/A 123M or ASTM A 153/A 153M.

F. Concealed Flashing: Manufacturer's standard corrosion-resistant, nonstaining, nonbleeding flashing compatible with adjacent materials.

G. Framing System Gaskets and Sealants: Manufacturer's standard, recommended by manufacturer for joint type.

1. Provide sealants for use inside of the weatherproofing system that have a VOC content of 250 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).

2.04 GLAZING SYSTEMS

A. Glazing: As specified in Section 08 8000 - Glazing.

B. Glazing Gaskets: Manufacturer's standard compression types; replaceable, molded or extruded, of profile and hardness required to maintain watertight seal.

C. Spacers and Setting Blocks: Manufacturer's standard elastomeric type.

D. Bond-Breaker Tape: Manufacturer's standard TFE-fluorocarbon or polyethylene material to which sealants will not develop adhesion.

E. Glazing Sealants: For structural-sealant-glazed systems, as recommended by manufacturer for joint type, and as follows:

1. Structural Sealant: ASTM C 1184, single-component neutral-curing silicone formulation that is compatible with system components with which it comes in

contact, specifically formulated and tested for use as structural sealant and approved by a structural-sealant manufacturer for use in aluminum-framed systems indicated.

a. Provide sealants for use inside of the weatherproofing system that have a VOC content of 100 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).
b. Color: Black.

2. Weatherseal Sealant: ASTM C 920 for Type S, Grade NS, Class 25, Uses NT, G, A, and O; single-component neutral-curing formulation that is compatible with structural sealant and other system components with which it comes in contact; recommended by structural-sealant, weatherseal-sealant, and aluminum-framed-system manufacturers for this use.

a. Provide sealants for use inside of the weatherproofing system that have a VOC content of 250 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).
b. Color: Matching structural sealant.

2.05 ENTRANCE DOOR SYSTEMS

A. Entrance Doors: Manufacturer's standard glazed entrance doors for manual-swing operation.

1. Door Construction: 1-3/4-inchoverall thickness, with minimum 0.125-inchthick, extruded- aluminum tubular rail and stile members. Mechanically fasten corners with reinforcing brackets that are deeply penetrated and fillet welded or that incorporate concealed tie rods.
2. Door Design: Wide stile; 5-inchnominal width.

a. Accessible Doors: Smooth surfaced for width of door in area within 10 inches above floor or ground plane.

3. Glazing Stops and Gaskets: Square, snap-on, extruded-aluminum stops and preformed gaskets. Provide nonremovable glazing stops on outside of door.

B. Entrance Door Hardware: As specified in Section 08 7100 - Door Hardware.

2.06 ACCESSORY MATERIALS

A. Joint Sealants: For installation at perimeter of aluminum-framed systems, as specified in Section 07 9200 - Joint Sealants.

1. Provide sealants for use inside of the weatherproofing system that have a VOC content of 250 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).

B. Bituminous Paint: Cold-applied, asphalt-mastic paint complying with SSPC-Paint 12 requirements except containing no asbestos; formulated for 30-mil thickness per coat.

2.07 FABRICATION

A. Form or extrude aluminum shapes before finishing.

B. Weld in concealed locations to greatest extent possible to minimize distortion or discoloration of finish. Remove weld spatter and welding oxides from exposed surfaces by descaling or grinding.

C. Framing Members, General: Fabricate components that, when assembled, have the following characteristics:

1. Profiles that are sharp, straight, and free of defects or deformations.
2. Accurately fitted joints with ends coped or mitered.
3. Means to drain water passing joints, condensation within framing members, and moisture migrating within the system to exterior.
4. Physical and thermal isolation of glazing from framing members.
5. Accommodations for thermal and mechanical movements of glazing and framing to maintain required glazing edge clearances.
6. Provisions for field replacement of glazing from exterior.
7. Fasteners, anchors, and connection devices that are concealed from view to greatest extent possible.

D. Mechanically Glazed Framing Members: Fabricate for flush glazing without projecting stops.

E. Storefront Framing: Fabricate components for assembly using screw-spline system.

F. Entrance Door Frames: Reinforce as required to support loads imposed by door operation and for installing entrance door hardware.

1. At exterior doors, provide compression weather stripping at fixed stops.
2. At interior doors, provide silencers at stops to prevent metal-to-metal contact. Install three silencers on strike jamb of single-door frames and two silencers on head of frames for pairs of doors.

G. Entrance Doors: Reinforce doors as required for installing entrance door hardware.

1. At pairs of exterior doors, provide sliding-type weather stripping retained in adjustable strip and mortised into door edge.
2. At exterior doors, provide weather sweeps applied to door bottoms.

H. Entrance Door Hardware Installation: Factory install entrance door hardware to the greatest extent possible. Cut, drill, and tap for factory-installed entrance door hardware before applying finishes.

I. After fabrication, clearly mark components to identify their locations in Project according to Shop Drawings.

2.08 ALUMINUM FINISHES

A. Clear Anodic Finish: AAMA 611, AA-M12C22A31, Class II, 0.010 mm or thicker.

B. Color Anodic Finish: AAMA 611, AA-M12C22A32/A34, Class II, 0.010 mm or thicker.

1. Color: Clear Anodized

C. Fluorocarbon Coating: AAMA 2605.2.

1. Resin: 70% PVDF Kynar 500/ Hylar 5000.
2. Substrate: cleaned and pretreated with chromium phosphate.
3. Primer: Manufacturer’s standard resin base compatible coating. Dry film thickness.

   a. Extrusion: Minimum 0.20 mil.

4. Color Coat: 70% PVDF, dry film thickness

   a. Extrusion: 1.0 mil

5. Color: As selected by Architect
6. Acceptable Coatings Manufacturers:

   a. PPG Industries, Inc.
   b. Valspar Corporation
   c. BASF

PART 3 – EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Examine areas and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.

B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.02 INSTALLATION

A. General:

1. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions.
2. Do not install damaged components.
3. Fit joints to produce hairline joints free of burrs and distortion.
4. Rigidly secure nonmovement joints.

5. Install anchors with separators and isolators to prevent metal corrosion and electrolytic deterioration.
6. Seal joints watertight unless otherwise indicated.

B. Metal Protection:

1. Where aluminum will contact dissimilar metals, protect against galvanic action by painting contact surfaces with primer or applying sealant or tape, or by installing nonconductive spacers as recommended by manufacturer for this purpose.
2. Where aluminum will contact concrete or masonry, protect against corrosion by painting contact surfaces with bituminous paint.

C. Install components to drain water passing joints, condensation occurring within framing members, and moisture migrating within the system to exterior.

D. Set continuous sill members and flashing in full sealant bed as specified in Section 07 9200 - Joint Sealants to produce weathertight installation.

E. Install components plumb and true in alignment with established lines and grades, and without warp or rack.

F. Entrance Doors: Install doors to produce smooth operation and tight fit at contact points.

1. Exterior Doors: Install to produce weathertight enclosure and tight fit at weather stripping.
2. Field-Installed Entrance Door Hardware: Install surface-mounted entrance door hardware according to entrance door hardware manufacturers' written instructions using concealed fasteners to greatest extent possible.

G. Install perimeter joint sealants as specified in Section 07 9200 - Joint Sealants to produce weathertight installation.

3.03 ERECTION TOLERANCES

A. Install aluminum-framed systems to comply with the following maximum erection tolerances:

1. Location and Plane: Limit variation from true location and plane to 1/8 inch in 12 feet; 1/4 inch over total length.
2. Alignment:

a. Where surfaces abut in line, limit offset from true alignment to 1/16 inch.
b. Where surfaces meet at corners, limit offset from true alignment to 1/32 inch.

B. Diagonal Measurements: Limit difference between diagonal measurements to 1/8 inch.

3.04 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Testing Services: Testing and inspecting of representative areas to determine compliance of installed systems with specified requirements shall take place as follows and in successive phases as indicated on Drawings. Do not proceed with installation of the next area until test results for previously completed areas show compliance with requirements.

1. Water Spray Test: Before installation of interior finishes has begun, a minimum area of 75 feet by 1 story of aluminum-framed systems designated by Architect shall be tested according to AAMA 501.2 and shall not evidence water penetration.

B. Repair or remove work if test results and inspections indicate that it does not comply with specified requirements.

C. Additional testing and inspecting, at Contractor's expense, will be performed to determine compliance of replaced or additional work with specified requirements.

D. Aluminum-framed assemblies will be considered defective if they do not pass tests and inspections.

E. Prepare test and inspection reports.

3.05 ADJUSTING

A. Adjust operating entrance door hardware to function smoothly as recommended by manufacturer.

1. For entrance doors accessible to people with disabilities, adjust closers to provide a 3-second closer sweep period for doors to move from a 70-degree open position to 3 inches from the latch, measured to the leading door edge.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 084229.23 - SLIDING AUTOMATIC ENTRANCES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes the following types of automatic entrances:

1. Exterior and interior, single slide and bi-parting, sliding automatic entrances.

B. Related Sections:

1. Division 7 Sections for caulking to the extent not specified in this section.
2. Division 8 Section "Aluminum-Framed Entrances and Storefronts" for entrances furnished and installed separately in Division 8 Section.
3. Division 8 Section "Door Hardware" for hardware to the extent not specified in this Section.
4. Division 8 Section Glazing for materials and installation requirements of glazing for automatic entrances.
5. Division 26 Sections for electrical connections provided separately, including conduit and wiring, for power to sliding automatic entrances.

1.3 REFERENCES

A. General: Standards listed by reference, including revisions by issuing authority, form a part of this specification section to extent indicated. Standards listed are identified by issuing authority, authority abbreviation, designation number, title or other designation established by issuing authority. Standards subsequently referenced herein are referred to by issuing authority abbreviation and standard designation.

B. Underwriters Laboratories (UL):

1. UL 325 – Standard for Door, Drapery, Gate, Louver, and Window Operators and Systems.

C. American National Standards Institute (ANSI) / Builders’ Hardware Manufacturers Association (BHMA):

1. ANSI/BHMA A156.10: Standard for Power Operated Pedestrian Doors.
2. ANSI/BHMA A156.5: Standard for Auxiliary Locks and Associated Products

D. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):

1. ASTM B221 - Standard Specification for Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Extruded Bars, Rods, Wire, Profiles, and Tubes.
2. ASTM B209 - Standard Specification for Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Sheet and Plate

E. American Association of Automatic Door Manufacturers (AAADM):

F. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):

1. NFPA 101 – Life Safety Code.
2. NFPA 70 – National Electric Code.

G. International Code Council (ICC):

1. IBC: International Building Code

H. Building Officials and Code Administrators International (BOCA), 1999:

I. International Organization for Standardization (ISO):

1. ISO 9001 - Quality Management Systems
2. ISO 14025 – Environmental Labels and Declarations -- Type III Environmental Declarations -- Principles and Procedures
3. ISO14040 – Environmental Management -- Life Cycle Assessment -- Principles and Framework
4. ISO 14044 – Environmental Management -- Life Cycle Assessment -- Requirements and Guidelines
5. ISO 21930 – Sustainability in Buildings and Civil Engineering Works -- Core Rules For Environmental Product Declarations Of Construction Products And Services

J. National Association of Architectural Metal Manufacturers (NAAMM):

1. Metal Finishes Manual for Architectural and Metal Products.

K. American Architectural Manufacturers Association (AAMA):

1. AAMA 607.1 - Clear Anodic Finishes for Architectural Aluminum.
2. AAMA 611 Voluntary Specification for Anodized Architectural Aluminum.
3. AAMA 701 Voluntary Specification for Pile Weatherstripping and Replaceable Fenestration Weatherseals.

L. United Nations Central Product Classification (UNCPC):

1. UNCPC 4212 - Product Category Rules for Preparing an Environmental Product Declaration for Power-Operated Pedestrian Doors and Revolving Doors

1.4 DEFINITIONS

A. Activation Device: Device that, when actuated, sends an electrical signal to the door operator to open the door.

B. Safety Device: Device that prevents a door from opening or closing, as appropriate.

1.5 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. General: Provide automatic entrance door assemblies capable of withstanding loads and thermal movements based on testing manufacturer's standard units in assemblies similar to those indicated for this Project.

B. Operating Range: Minus 30 deg F (Minus 34 deg C) to 130 deg F (54 deg C).

C. Opening-Force Requirements for Egress Doors: Force shall be adjustable; but, not more than 50 lbf (222 N) required to manually set swinging egress door panel(s) in motion.

D. Closing-Force Requirements: Not more than 30 lbf (133 N) required to prevent door from closing.

1.6 SUBMITTALS

A. General: Submit the following in accordance with Conditions of the Contract and Division 1 Specification Sections.

B. Shop Drawings: Include plans, elevations, sections, details, hardware mounting heights, and attachments to other work.

C. Color Samples for selection of factory-applied color finishes.

D. Closeout Submittals:

1. Owner’s Manual.
2. Warranties.

E. Reports: Based on evaluation performed by a qualified agency, for automatic entrance door assemblies.

1. Environmental Product Declaration.
2. Evaluation Report for compliance with IBC.

1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Installer Qualifications: Manufacturer's authorized representative, with certificate issued by AAADM, who is trained for installation and maintenance of units required for

this Project.

B. Manufacturer Qualifications: A qualified manufacturer with a manufacturing facility certified under ISO 9001.

C. Manufacturer shall have in place a national service dispatch center providing 24 hours a day, 7 days a week, emergency call back service.

D. Certifications: Automatic sliding door systems shall be certified by the manufacturer to meet performance design criteria in accordance with the following standards:

1. ANSI/BHMA A156.10.
2. NFPA 101.
3. UL 325 listed.
4. IBC 2009 and 2012.
5. BOCA.

E. Environmental Product Declaration (EPD): EPD for automatic sliding entrances shall be certified by the manufacturer to comply with the following:

1. Prepared under Product Category Rule (PCR) UNCPC 4212.
2. Conform to ISO standards 14025, 14040, 14044, 21930
3. Life Cycle Assessment Basis: Cradle to Gate, minimum.

F. Source Limitations: Obtain automatic entrance door assemblies through one source from a single manufacturer.

G. Product Options: Drawings indicate sizes, profiles, and dimensional requirements of automatic entrance door assemblies and are based on the specific system indicated. Refer to Division 1 Section "Product Requirements."

H. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, Article 100, by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended use.

I. Emergency-Exit Door Requirements: Comply with requirements of authorities having jurisdiction for automatic entrances serving as a required means of egress.

1.8 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Field Measurements: General Contractor shall verify openings to receive automatic entrance door assemblies by field measurements before fabrication and indicate measurements on Shop Drawings.

B. Mounting Surfaces: General Contractor shall verify all surfaces to be plumb, straight and secure; substrates to be of proper dimension and material.

C. Other trades: General Contractor shall advise of any inadequate conditions or equipment.

1.9 COORDINATION

A. Templates: Check Shop Drawings of other work to confirm that adequate provisions are made for locating and installing automatic entrances to comply with indicated requirements.

B. Electrical System Roughing-in: Coordinate layout and installation of automatic entrance door assemblies with connections to power supplies.

1.10 WARRANTY

A. Automatic Entrances shall be free of defects in material and workmanship for a period of one (1) year from the date of substantial completion.

B. During the warranty period the Owner shall engage a factory-trained technician to perform service and affect repairs. A safety inspection shall be performed after each adjustment or repair and a completed inspection form shall be submitted to the Owner.

C. During the warranty period all warranty work, including but not limited to emergency service, shall be performed during normal working hours.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 AUTOMATIC ENTRANCES

A. Manufacturer:

1. Stanley Access Technologies; Dura-Glide™ sliding automatic entrances.
2. ASSA ABLOY overhead concealed sliding door
3. Or equal

2.2 MATERIALS

A. Aluminum: Alloy and temper recommended by manufacturer for type of use and finish indicated.

1. Headers, stiles, rails, and frames: 6063-T6.
2. Extruded Bars, Rods, Profiles, and Tubes: ASTM B 221.
3. Sheet and Plate: ASTM B 209.

B. Sealants and Joint Fillers: Performed under Division 7 Section "Joint Sealants".

2.3 AUTOMATIC ENTRANCE DOOR ASSEMBLIES

A. General: Provide manufacturer's standard automatic entrance door assemblies including doors, sidelights, framing, headers, carrier assemblies, roller tracks, door operators, activation and safety devices, and accessories required for a complete

installation.

B. Sliding Automatic Entrances:

1. Bi-Parting Entrances:

a. Configuration: Two sliding leaves and two full sidelights.
b. Traffic Pattern: Two-way.
c. Emergency Breakaway Capability: Sliding leaves and sidelights.
d. Mounting: Between jambs.

2.4 COMPONENTS

A. Framing Members: Manufacturer's standard extruded aluminum reinforced as required to support imposed loads.

1. Nominal Size: 1 3/4 inch by 4 1/2 inch (45 by 115 mm).
2. Concealed Fastening: Framing shall incorporate a concealed fastening pocket, and continuous flush insert cover, extending full length of each framing member.

B. Stile and Rail Doors and Sidelights: Manufacturer's standard 1 ¾ inch (45 mm) thick glazed doors with extruded-aluminum tubular stile and rail members. Incorporate concealed tie-rods that span full length of top and bottom rails.

1. Glazing Stops and Gaskets: Snap-on, extruded-security aluminum stops and preformed gaskets.
2. Stile Design: Narrow stile; 2 inch (51 mm) nominal width.
3. Bottom Rail Design: Minimum 6 inch (152 mm) nominal height.
4. Muntin Bars: None.

C. Glazing: Furnished under Division 8 Section Glazing. All Glazing furnished under separate section shall be 1/2 inch (13 mm) tempered.

D. Headers: Fabricated from extruded aluminum and extending full width of automatic entrance door units to conceal door operators, carrier assemblies, and roller tracks. Provide hinged or removable access panels for service and adjustment of door operators and controls. Secure panels to prevent unauthorized access.

1. Mounting: Concealed, with one side of header flush with framing.
2. Capacity: Capable of supporting up to 220 lb (100 kg) per panel, up to four panels, over spans up to 14 feet (4.3 m) without intermediate supports.

E. Carrier Assemblies and Overhead Roller Tracks: Manufacturer's standard carrier assembly that allows vertical adjustment of at least 1/8 inch (3 mm); consisting of urethane with precision steel lubricated ball-bearing wheels, operating on a continuous roller track. Support panels from carrier assembly by load wheels and anti-riser wheels with factory adjusted cantilever and pivot assembly. Minimum two ball-bearing load wheels and two anti-rise rollers for each active leaf. Minimum load wheel diameter shall be 2 1/2 inch (64 mm); minimum anti-rise roller diameter shall be 2 inch (51 mm).

F. Thresholds: Manufacturer's standard thresholds as indicated below:

1. Continuous standard tapered extrusion double bevel.
2. All thresholds to conform to details and requirements for code compliance.

G. Fasteners and Accessories: Manufacturer's standard corrosion-resistant, non-staining, non-bleeding fasteners and accessories compatible with adjacent materials.

H. Signage: Provide signage in accordance with ANSI/BHMA A156.10.

2.5 DOOR OPERATORS

A. General: Provide door operators of size recommended by manufacturer for door size, weight, and movement; for condition of exposure; and for long-term, operation under normal traffic load for type of occupancy indicated.

B. Electromechanical Operators: Self-contained overhead unit powered by a minimum of 1/4 horsepower, permanent-magnet DC motor with gear reduction drive, microprocessor controller; and encoder.

1. Operation: Power opening and power closing.
2. Features:

a. Adjustable opening and closing speeds.
b. Adjustable back-check and latching.
c. Adjustable braking.
d. Adjustable hold-open time between 0 and 30 seconds.
e. Obstruction recycle.
f. On/Off switch to control electric power to operator.
g. Energy conservation switch that reduces door-opening width.
h. Closed loop speed control with active braking and acceleration.
i. Adjustable obstruction recycle time delay.
j. Self adjusting stop position.
k. Self adjusting closing compression force.
l. Onboard sensor power supply.
m. Onboard sensor monitoring.
n. Optional Switch to open/Switch to close operation.

3. Mounting: Concealed.
4. Drive System: Synchronous belt type.

C. Electrical service to door operators shall be provided under Division 26 Electrical. Minimum service to be 120 VAC, 5 amps.

2.6 ELECTRICAL CONTROLS

A. Electrical Control System: Electrical control system shall include a microprocessor controller and position encoder. The encoder shall monitor revolutions of the operator shaft and send signals to microprocessor controller to define door position and speed. Systems utilizing external magnets and magnetic switches are not acceptable.

B. Performance Data: The microprocessor shall collect and store performance data as follows:

1. Counter: A non-resettable counter to track operating cycles.
2. Event Reporting: Unit shall include event and error recording including number of occurrences of events and errors, and cycle count of most recent events and errors.
3. LED Display: Display presenting the current operating state of the controller.

C. Controller Protection: The microprocessor controller shall incorporate the following features to ensure trouble free operation:

1. Automatic Reset Upon Power Up.
2. Main Fuse Protection.
3. Electronic Surge Protection.
4. Internal Power Supply Protection.
5. Resetable sensor supply fuse protection.
6. Motor Protection, over-current protection.

D. Soft Start/Stop: A “soft-start” “soft-stop” motor driving circuit shall be provided for smooth normal opening and recycling.

E. Obstruction Recycle: Provide system to recycle the sliding panels when an obstruction is encountered during the closing cycle. If an obstruction is detected, the system shall search for that object on the next closing cycle by reducing door closing speed prior to the previously encountered obstruction location, and will continue to close in check speed until doors are fully closed, at which time the doors will reset to normal speed. If obstruction is encountered again, the door will come to a full stop. The doors shall remain stopped until obstruction is removed and operate signal is given, resetting the door to normal operation.

F. Programmable Controller: Microprocessor controller shall be programmable and shall be designed for connection to a local configuration tool. Local configuration tool shall be a software driven handheld interface. The following parameters may be adjusted via the configuration tool.

1. Operating speeds and forces as required to meet ANSI/BHMA A156.10.
2. Adjustable and variable features as specified in 2.5, B., 2.
3. Reduced opening position.
4. Fail Safe/Secure control.
5. Firmware update.
6. Trouble Shooting

a. I/O Status.
b. Electrical component monitoring including parameter summary.

7. Software for local configuration tool shall be available as a free download from the sliding automatic entrance manufacturer's internet site. Software shall be compatible with the following operating system platforms: Palm®, Android®, and Windows Mobile®.

2.7 ACTIVATION AND SAFETY DEVICES

A. Motion Sensors: Motion sensors shall be mounted on each side of door header to detect pedestrians in the activating zone, and to provide a signal to open doors in accordance with ANSI/BHMA A156.10. Units shall be programmable for bi-directional or uni-directional operation and shall incorporate K-band microwave frequency to detect all motion in both directions.

B. Presence Sensors: Presence sensors shall be provided to sense people or objects in the threshold safety zone in accordance with ANSI/BHMA A156.10. Units shall be self-contained, fully adjustable, and shall function accordingly with motion sensors provided. The sensor shall be enabled simultaneously with the door-opening signal and shall emit an elliptical shaped infrared presence zone, centered on the doorway threshold line. Presence sensors shall be capable of selectively retuning to adjust for objects which may enter the safety zone; tuning out, or disregarding, the presence of small nuisance objects and not tuning out large objects regardless of the time the object is present in the safety zone. The door shall close only after all sensors detect a clear surveillance field.

C. Photoelectric Beams: In addition to the threshold sensor include a minimum of two (2) doorway holding beams. Photoelectric beams shall be pulsed infrared type, including sender receiver assemblies for recessed mounting.

D. Presence Sensor Monitoring: Sliding automatic entrances control system shall include a means to verify the functionality of all active presence sensors in accordance with ANSI/BHMA A156.10. A detected fault shall cause automatic operation to cease until the fault is corrected.

2.8 HARDWARE

A. General: Provide units in sizes and types recommended by automatic entrance door and hardware manufacturers for entrances and uses indicated.

B. Emergency Breakaway Feature: Provide release hardware that allows panel(s) to swing out in direction of egress to full 90 degrees from any position in sliding mode. Maximum force to open panel shall be 50 lbf (222 N) according to ANSI/BHMA A156.10. Interrupt powered operation of panel operator while in breakaway mode.

1. Emergency breakaway feature shall include at least one adjustable detent device mounted in the top of each breakaway panel to control panel breakaway force.

2. Limit Arms: Limit arms shall be provided to control swing of sliding or non-sliding panels on break-out; swing shall not exceed 90 degrees. Limit arms shall be spring loaded to prevent shock, and include adjustable friction damping.

C. Deadlocks: Manufacturer's standard deadbolt operated by exterior cylinder and interior thumb turn; with minimum 1 inch (25 mm) long throw bolt; ANSI/BHMA A156.5, Grade

1. Cylinders: As specified in Division 8 Section "Door Hardware."
2. Hook Latch: Laminated-steel hook, mortise type, BHMA A156.5, Grade 1.
3. Two-Point Locking: On bi-parting entrances, provide locking system that incorporates a device in the stile of active door leaves that automatically extends a flush bolt into overhead carrier assembly.

D. Control Switch: Provide manufacturer’s standard header mounted rocker switches and door position switch to allow for full control of the automatic entrance door. Controls to include, but are not limited to:

1. One-way traffic
2. Reduced Opening
3. Open/Closed/Automatic

E. Power Switch: Sliding automatic entrances shall be equipped with a two position On/Off rocker switch to control power to the door.

F. Sliding Weather Stripping: Manufacturer's standard replaceable components complying with AAMA 701; made of wool, polypropylene, or nylon woven pile with nylon-fabric or aluminum-strip backing.

G. Weather Sweeps: Manufacturer's standard adjustable nylon brush sweep mounted to underside of door bottom.

2.9 FABRICATION

A. General: Factory fabricates automatic entrance door assembly components to designs, sizes, and thickness indicated and to comply with indicated standards.

1. Form aluminum shapes before finishing.
2. Use concealed fasteners to greatest extent possible.

a. Where fasteners are subject to loosening or turning out from thermal and structural movements, wind loads, or vibration, use self-locking devices.
b. Reinforce members as required to receive fastener threads.

B. Framing: Provide automatic entrances as prefabricated assemblies.

1. Fabricate tubular and channel frame assemblies with manufacturer's standard mechanical or welded joints. Provide sub-frames and reinforcement as required for a complete system to support required loads.

2. Perform fabrication operations in manner that prevents damage to exposed finish surfaces.
3. Form profiles that are sharp, straight, and free of defects or deformations.
4. Prepare components to receive concealed fasteners and anchor and connection devices.
5. Fabricate components with accurately fitted joints with ends coped or mitered to produce hairline joints free of burrs and distortion.

C. Doors: Factory fabricated and assembled in profiles indicated. Reinforce as required to support imposed loads and for installing hardware.

D. Door Operators: Factory fabricated and installed in headers, including adjusting and testing.

E. Glazing: Fabricate framing with minimum glazing edge clearances for thickness and type of glazing indicated.

F. Hardware: Factory install hardware to the greatest extent possible; remove only as required for final finishing operation and for delivery to and installation at Project site.

2.10 ALUMINUM FINISHES

A. General: Comply with NAAMM Metal Finishes Manual for Architectural and Metal Products for recommendations for applying and designing finishes. Finish designations prefixed by AA comply with system established by Aluminum Association for designing finishes.

B. Class I, Color Anodic Finish: AA-M12C22A42/A44 Mechanical Finish: as fabricated; Chemical Finish: etched, medium matte; Anodic Coating: Architectural Class I, integrally colored or electrolytically deposited color coating 0.70 mils minimum complying with AAMA 611-98, and the following:

1. Color: Dark Bronze.
2. AAMA 606.1
3. Applicator must be fully compliant with all applicable environmental regulations and permits, including wastewater and heavy metal discharge.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSPECTION

A. Examine conditions for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances, header support, and other conditions affecting performance of automatic entrances. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. General: Do not install damaged components. Fit frame joints to produce joints free of burrs and distortion. Rigidly secure non-movement joints.

B. Entrances: Install automatic entrances plumb and true in alignment with established lines and grades without warp or rack of framing members and doors. Anchor securely in place.

1. Install surface-mounted hardware using concealed fasteners to greatest extent possible.
2. Set headers, carrier assemblies, tracks, operating brackets, and guides level and true to location with anchorage for permanent support.

C. Door Operators: Connect door operators to electrical power distribution system as specified in Division 26 Sections.

D. Glazing: Performed under Division 8 Section "Glazing" in accordance with sliding automatic entrance manufacturer’s instructions.

E. Sealants: Comply with requirements specified in Division7 Section "Joint Sealants".

3.3 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Testing Services: Factory Trained Installer shall test and inspect each automatic entrance door to determine compliance of installed systems with applicable ANSI standards.

3.4 ADJUSTING

A. Adjust door operators, controls, and hardware for smooth and safe operation, for tight closure, and complying with requirements in ANSI/BHMA A156.10.

3.5 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

A. Clean glass and aluminum surfaces promptly after installation. Remove excess glazing and sealant compounds, dirt, and other substances. Repair damaged finish to match original finish. Comply with requirements in Division 8 Section “Glazing”, for cleaning and maintaining glass.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 085649 - RADIATION SHIELDED WINDOWS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 SUMMARY

A. Radiation Shielded Control Windows with factory set X-Ray Lead Glass must be manufactured to industry standards and provide the same shielding equivalent as the partition, barrier or wall wherein the Radiation Shielded Window occurs. Available optionally with bottom sill voice passage where required on plans.

B. Radiation Shielded Window with X-Ray Lead Glass must comply with the National Council on Radiation Protection and Measurements (NCRP) Report No. 147 “Structural Shielding Design for Medical X-Ray Imaging Facilities”.

C. Internal lead lining of Radiation Shielded Window frame and X-Ray Glass Lead Equivalent shielding value to provide same level of radiation shielding protection as wall, partition or barrier window occurs in as specified by the projects qualified health or medical physicist of record, familiar with the particular facility, room usage, equipment, and compliance with local and national Radiation Safety Standards.

1.02 REFERENCES

A. Standards: Comply with requirements of the National Council on Radiation Protection and Measurements (NCRP), Report No. 147 “Structural Shielding Design or Medical X-Ray Imaging Facilities”.

B. Comply with lead shielding equivalents as specified by the qualified health radiation physicist report for this particular project and meeting the same shielding as the partition the shielded window occurs in. ASTM A653 American Society for Testing and Materials ,Zinc-Iron-Alloy Coated Steel Federal Specification QQ-L-201F Grade C: 99.9% pure sheet lead. ASTM B749-85,Type L51121: 99.9% pure sheet lead DD-G-451, Federal Specification, clear sheet / plate glass quality. ASTM C 1036, American Society for Testing and Materials, flat glass. ANSI Z97.1, American National Standards Institute “Safety Glazing Materials used in Buildings” and “Safety Performance Specifications and Methods of Test”. CPSC 16 CFR 1201, CAT II, Consumer Product Safety Council “Safety Standard for Architectural Glazing Materials”

1.03 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Related Specification Sections: 13 49 00 X-Ray Protection, 08 34 40 Radiation Protective Doors, 09 29 60 Lead Lined Gypsum Board.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

A. Technical Data: Sizes, locations and verification of shielding equivalent protection value in compliance with this specification, project plans and radiation physicist shielding report.

B. Product Data: Submit manufacturers printed data and specifications for Radiation Shielded Control Window Frames with X-Ray Lead Glass including installation and maintenance instructions to ensure compliance with this specification, project plans and radiation physicist shielding report.

C. Certificate of Compliance: Manufacturer shall provide certificate of compliance indicating that Radiation Shielded Window with X-Ray Lead Glass provided for this project has been produced in accordance with requirements specified herein and the radiation physicist shielding report.

1.04 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

A. Product Handling: Follow Manufacturer / Fabricator specific handling and storage requirements to prevent damage, scratches or breakage of fragile X-Ray Lead Glass.

B. NEVER store outdoors, set flat or use knives or strong cleaners on X-Ray Lead Glass.

PART 2 – PRODUCTS

2.01 APPROVED MANUFACTURERS / SUPPLIERS

A. Ray-Bar Engineering Corporation, Toll Free (800) 444-XRAY (9729)·Phone (626) 969-1818 Fax (800) 333-XRAY(9729) · www.raybar.com · or equal

2.02 MATERIALS AND FABRICATION

A. Galvannealed or JetCoat Steel standard 16-gauge thick Zinc-Iron-Alloy Coated Steel with primer finish formed to Ray-Bar Modular Lead Lined Telescopic frame profile with welded and smooth ground mitered corners providing proper perimeter overlaps between shielded wall system and factory set X-Ray Glass
.

B. Optional Frame Materials: Stainless Steel 304 16 gauge with #4 brushed finish or available in Brushed Grained Aluminum .063” thick 5052-H32 where required in project plans.

C. Lead Lining: 99.9% pure sheet lead meeting QQ-L-201F Grade C and ASTM B749-85, Type L51121 internal sheet lead lining formed to interior frame profile providing shielding overlaps.

D. X-Ray Lead Glass factory set into radiation shielded window frame is an annealed, high density flat glass manufactured to glazing industry standards and provide the same shielding equivalent as the partition, wall or door wherein the X-Ray Glazing occurs. Each piece must be clearly labeled or identified as “X-Ray Lead Glass” and protective lead shielding thickness equivalency.

E. Glass Thickness: 5/16” minimum in single layer or multiple layers as needed to obtain required shielding equivalent to meet lead thickness value in wall or partition that X-Ray Lead Glass occurs in.

.

F. Glass Appearance: Clear with yellow hue due to radiation protective oxide and heavy metal contents.

PART 3 – EXECUTION

3.01 INSTALLATION

A. Radiation Shielded Control Window with X-Ray Lead Glass must be carefully installed vertically into completed lead lined wall or partition rough opening after lead backed drywall installation per manufacturer’s instructions and details.

B. Window frame must be clean, square and plumb with 1/8” maximum space for clearance around perimeter and allowance for appropriate factory set X-Ray Glass and glazing tape, gaskets and stops. Frame must be set snug against wall with Shielded frame and glass side installed on radiation source side, and formed steel slip side installed on control room side.

C. Avoid pinching or unequal pressure points against Frame and X-Ray Lead Glass surfaces and edges.

D. Glass must be immediately cleaned and protected from damage by other trades or activities until room is complete.

3.02 CERTIFICATION

A. Upon completion of Radiation Shielded Frame with X-Ray Lead Glass installation, Manufacturer / Fabricator shall furnish a certificate of compliance stating that all glazing materials are in accordance with this specification, the plans and the physicist shielding report for this project.

3.03 TESTING

A. After the X-Ray equipment has been installed and placed in operating condition but prior to occupancy and use, the radiation shielding shall be tested by the original calculating project health radiation physicist of record at Owners expense.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 087100 - FINISH HARDWARE

PART I- GENERAL

1.01 DESCRIPTION

A. Related Work:

1. Door Operators: Automatic Door Operators
2. Threshold Caulking: Joint Sealants.
3. Access control systems

1.02 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. SUPPLIER QUALIFICATIONS: The hardware supplier must have in his/her employment a Finish Hardware Consultant, with a minimum of 10 years of Commercial Hardware experience, who shall be responsible for the detailing, scheduling, and ordering of the Finish Hardware for this project.

B. DESIGN CRITERIA: Provide Underwriter's Laboratory listed hardware for fire or accident hazard where scheduled or required to maintain rating of openings. Comply with requirements of door and door frame labels. Comply with NFPA No. 80 and local codes that are in effect in the area of the project.

1.03 SUBMITTALS

A. Hardware Schedule: Within 10 days after receipt of a contract for the finish hardware, prepare a complete schedule and submit 7 copies of the hardware schedule with 2 copies of Catalog cuts, highlighted to show each different hardware item to the Architect for review.

B. Do not order hardware until an approved copy of the schedule is returned to the Supplier bearing the approval of the Architect. This schedule shall indicate the following details:

Door numbers	Frame materials
Location	Hand of door
Size and thickness of doorDegree of opening	Door material
Type of attachment	Hdw Set / Door Index

C. Templates: After receipt of the approved corrected hardware schedule, upon request the hardware supplier shall send a set of templates and corrected hardware schedule to the wood door, metal door, and frame manufacturers/suppliers.

1.04 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Deliver hardware to the jobsite only after proper provision for storage has been made. NO DIRECT SHIPMENTS WILL BE ALLOWED.

B. Properly package and clearly identify each item relative to the hardware schedule.

C. The hardware supplier shall authorize his representative to be present when all finish hardware is delivered to the jobsite and shall check-in each item and turn over to the General Trades Contractor for storage in a secure place under lock and key.

1.05 WARRANTY

A. Copies of warranties are not required. However, supplier shall provide standard manufacturers warranties with the following additional requirements where noted.

1. Warranty against mechanical failure of door closers for a 10 year period.
2. Warranty against failure of parts of all hardware except door closers and exit devices for a period of 1 year.
3. Warranty shall include cylinder locks.
4. Warranty against mechanical failure of Exit Devices for a period of 7 years (plus lifetime parts replacement).

PART 2 – PRODUCTS

ACCEPTABLE MANUFACTURERS

ALL HARDWARE TO BE 626, 630, 652 OR SPRAYED ALUMINUM (DULL CHROME)

A.	Butts:	Ives, Bommer, Stanley
B.	Continuous Hinges	Ives, Pemko, Roton, Select
C.	Exit Devices:	Von Duprin (No Substitutes) OWNER STANDARD
D.	Mullions:	Von Duprin (No Substitutes) OWNER STANDARD
E.	Door Closers:	LCN (No Substitutes) OWNER STANDARD
F.	Locksets:	Schlage (No Substitutes) OWNER STANDARD
G.	Thresholds & Weatherstrip:	National Guard, Pemko, Reese, Zero
H.	Stops & Door Trim:	Don-Jo-, Ives, Trimco, Rockwood
I.	O/H Stops:	Glynn Johnson, ABH, Rixson

OTHER MANUFACTURERS BY PRIOR APPPROVAL OF THE ARCHITECT AND LISTED IN AN ADDENDUM.

2.02 SCHEDULED HARDWARE

A. Requirements for design: grade, function, finish, size, and other distinctive qualities of each type of Builders Hardware is indicated in the Hardware Schedule at the end of this section. Products are identified by using manufacturer's hardware product numbers.

B. Manufacturer's Product Designation: One or more manufacturers are listed for each hardware type required, provide either the product designated or where more than one manufacturer is listed, the comparable product of one of the other manufacturers which comply with requirements.

2.03 MATERIALS AND FABRICATION

A. Hand of Door: The drawings show the direction of slide, swing, or hand of each door leaf. Furnish each item of hardware for proper installation and operation of the door movement as shown.

B. Base Metals: Produce hardware units of the basic metal and forming method indicated using the manufacturer's standard metal alloy, composition, temper, and hardness. Do not Furnish "optional" materials or forming methods for those indicated except as otherwise specified.

C. Fasteners: Manufacturer hardware to conform to published templates generally prepared for machine screw installation. Do not provide hardware which has been prepared for self-tapping screws except as specifically indicated.

1. Furnish screws for installation with each hardware item. Provide Phillips flat-head screws except as otherwise indicated. Finish exposed (exposed under any condition) screws to match the hardware finish or if exposed in surfaces of other work to match the finish of such other work as closely as possible including "prepared for paint" in surfaces to receive painted finish.

   a. Sex Bolts: Install door closer, door holders, and exit devices on mineral core filled rated wood doors by means of thru bolts and sex nuts.
   b. Do not use thru bolts for installation where the bolt head or the nut on the opposite face is exposed in other work except where it is not feasible to adequately reinforce the work.

2.04 BUTTS AND CONTINUOUS HINGES

A. Templates: Provide only template produced units.

B. Screws: Furnish Phillips flat-head all purpose or machine screws for installation of units except furnish Phillips flat-head all purpose wood screws for installation of units into wood. Finish screw heads to match surface of hinges or pivots.

C. Hinge Pins: Except as otherwise indicated provide hinge pins as follows:

1.	Steel Hinges:	Steel Pins
2.	Non-ferrous Hinges:	Stainless steel pins
3.	Exterior Doors:	Non-removable pins (NRP)
4.	Interior door:	Non-rising pins
5.	Tips.	Flat button and matching plug finished to match leaves

D. Number of hinges: Provide number of hinges indicated but not less than 3 hinges per door leaf for doors 90" or less in height and 1 additional hinge for each 30" of additional height.

E. Size of hinge leaves: 4.5” high, except 5” (when required) for doors over 3’6 wide.

F. Width of hinges: Shall be sufficient to clear trim projection when door swings 180 degrees.

G. Fire Rated doors over 8’0” shall have heavy weight hinges.

H. All hinges SHALL be made of steel and have steel ball bearings where specified.

2.05 KEYING

A. The hardware supplier shall contact the OWNER to determine keying requirements. for this project.

B. Proposed Key plan shall include expansion potential for the Owner’s future requirements (if needed)

C. All locksets and cylinders SHALL be keyed to a Grand or Master key system and to the instructions as provided by Mescalero Service Unite.

D. Keys Required. Furnish three (3) keys per change. All changes keys shall be stamped “DO NOT DUPLICATE” and with their respective key symbol (AA1, AA2, AA3 etc.). Supplier shall not cut any Master keys for contractor unless authorized by owner.

E. All keys shall be made of nickel silver.

2.06 CYLINDRICAL TYPE LOCKSETS AND CYLINDERS

A. All locksets and latchets shall be ND Series Schlage heavy duty. Use “Vandlgard” at all locations

B. All steel parts shall be bronze plated or coated with zinc-dichromate to resist rusting and corrosion.

C. Locksets and cylinders shall have 6 pins.

D. Provide ¾” throw at all pairs of doors.

E. Provide rim and mortise cylinders for exit devices and mullions with interchangeable cores.

2.07 DEADLOCKS

F. Deadlocks shall be B663P (classroom function) unless otherwise required and approved.

G. All steel parts shall be bronze plated or coated with zinc-dichromate to resist rusting and corrosion.

2.08 CLOSER AND DOOR CONTROL DEVICES

A. Use LCN 4011 Reg and 4111 EDA at all exterior locations and locations where high use is anticipated. 4111 scush arms should be used at exterior doors where a wall stop can not be utilized and a floor stop might become a tripping hazard.

B. Separate adjusting valves shall be provided for closing speed, latching speed and backs check.

C. Coordinate with owner Access card reader and proximity scan

2.09 EXIT DEVICES

A. Provide Von Duprin 99 series exit devices. Provide 990NL pull trim at exterior locations and 996L lever trim at interior locations. At pairs of exterior doors the RHR leaf will be the active leaf with a pull and cylinder the LHR leaf will be the inactive leaf with dummy (blank) pull.

B. All pairs of doors shall be equipped with center mullions behind the doors unless hollow metal mullions between the doors are specified. Vertical rod exit devices shall not be used unless approved by the owner.

2.10 MISCELLANEOUS DOOR TRIM UNITS

A. Material shall be stainless steel material to be 0.0050” minimum thickness.

B. Width of plates shall be 2” less than door width.

C. Push Plates: Plate shall be 4” x 16”.

D. Pull Plates: Plate shall be 4” x 16”. Grip shall be stainless steel located on center of plate.

PART 3 – EXECUTION

3.01 INSTALLATION

A. General: All Finish hardware shall be installed by General Contractor.

B. Furnish all items of hardware with attachment screws, bolts, nuts, etc., as required to attach hardware to type of material involved and with finish to match hardware with which they are to be used. Make all attachments to metal by template machine screws.

C. Provide sex nuts and bolts for door closers, forearm shoes of closers, and holding devices.

D. Attach hardware to masonry or concrete with expansion bolts or similar drilled anchors to develop full strength of attached device.

E. Run weather-stripping or sound stripping full height of both jambs and full width of head. Run thresholds full width of opening. Run door bottoms full width of doors. Set expansion anchors in solid masonry, not mortar joints. Set thresholds in caulking by sealant contractor.

3.02 PROTECTION

A. Do not install door silencers, kick plates, push plates, door bottoms, and wall stops until after painting is complete. Loosen locksets and panic hardware prior to painting and re-tighten after painting is complete. Mask all hardware or otherwise protect during painting operation.

3.03 ADJUST AND CLEAN

A. Adjust and check each operating item of hardware and each door to ensure proper operation or function of every unit. Replace units which cannot be adjusted to operate freely and smoothly as intended for the application made.

B. Final Adjustment: Wherever hardware installation is made more than one month prior to acceptance or occupancy of a space or area, return to the work during the week prior to acceptance or occupancy and make final check and adjustment of all hardware items in such space or area. Clean operating items as necessary to restore proper function and finish of hardware and doors. Adjust door control devices to compensate for final operation of heating and ventilating equipment.

C. Instruct Owner’s personnel in proper adjustment and maintenance of hardware and hardware finishes during the final adjustment of hardware.

D. Adjust all closers to meet ADA Requirements for sweep time and opening force. Set the closer’s back check valve to slow the doors opening from 85 degrees on.

3.04 HARDWARE SCHEDULE

A. It is intended the following schedule include all item of finish hardware necessary to complete the work; if a discrepancy is found in the schedule, such as a missing item, improper hardware for frame, door, or fire codes, the preamble will be the deciding document.

B. All items shall be of proper type for attaching securely to type of material on which they occur.

C. The schedule of materials is as follows:

HW SET: 01

DOOR NUMBER(S): 1000A, 1000B

HARDWARE BY DOOR MANUFACTURER

HW SET: 02

DOOR NUMBER(S): 1110A

EACH TO HAVE:

3	EA	HEAVY WEIGHT HINGES	5BB1HW 4 1/2 X 4 1/2 NRP	652	IV
1	EA	LOCKSET	ND92EUL	626	SCE
1	EA	EXIT DEVICE	99NL-990NL	626	VD
1	EA	RIM CYLINDER	20-079	626	SCE
1	EA	PERMANENT CORES	23-030	626	SCE
1	EA	CONSTRUCTION CORE	23-030X	626	SCE
1	EA	DOOR CLOSER	4111 - SCUSH TMBS	689	LC
1	EA	KICKPLATES	8400 10” X 2” LDW	630	IV
1	EA	THRESHOLD	425 X DW	AL	NGP
1	EA	WEATHERSTRIP	160SA 2-DH X 1-DW	AL	NGP
1	EA	DOOR SWEEPS	200NA X DW	AL	NGP
1	EA	RAIN DRIP	142 X DW +4”	A	ZER

HW SET: 03

DOOR NUMBER(S):

1141A, 1165A,1137A, 1139

EACH TO HAVE:

3	EA	HINGES	5BB1 4 1/2 X 4 1/2 NRP	652	IV
1	EA	LOCKSET	ND96TD RHO	626	SCE
1	EA	CONSTRUCTION CORE	23-030X	626	SCE
1	EA	PERMANENT CORES	23-030	626	SCE
1	EA	WALL STOP	WS407CVX	630	IVE
3	EA	SILENCERS	SR64	BL	IVE

HW SET: 04

DOOR NUMBER(S):

1101A, 1127A, 1140A, 1150A,1155A, 1163A, 1167A, 1181A, 1181B

EACH TO HAVE:

3	EA	HINGES	5BB1 4 1/2 X 4 1/2 NRP	652	IV
1	EA	LOCKSET	ND50PD X RHO	626	SCE
1	EA	WALL STOP	WS407CVX	630	IVE
3	EA	SILENCERS	SR64	BL	IVE

HW SET: 05

DOOR NUMBER(S):

1105A, 1105B, 1147A, 1182A, 1178A

EACH TO HAVE:

3	EA	HINGES	5BB1 4 1/2 X 4 1/2 NRP	652	IV
1	EA	LOCKSET	ND50PD X RHO	626	SCE
1	EA	WALL STOP	WS407CVX	630	IVE
3	EA	SILENCERS	SR64	BL	IVE
1	EA	DOOR CLOSER	4111 EDA X TBMS	689	LC
1	EA	SMOKESEAL		AL	NGP

HW SET: 06

DOOR NUMBER(S):

1142A, 1142B

3	EA	HINGES	5BB1 4 1/2 X 4 1/2 NRP	652	IV
1	EA	LOCKSET	ND91TD X RHO	626	SCE
1	EA	CONSTRUCTION CORE	23-030X	626	SCE

1	EA	PERMANENT CORES	23-030	626	SCE
1	EA	WALL STOP	WS407CVX	630	IVE
3	EA	SILENCERS	SR64	BL	IVE

HW SET: 07

DOOR NUMBER(S):

1103A,1107A, 1111A,1162A, 1175A, 1187A

EACH TO HAVE:

3	EA	HINGES	5BB1 4 1/2 X 4 1/2 NRP	652	IV
1	EA	LOCKSET	ND40S X RHO W/OCC INDICATOR	626	SCE
1	EA	WALL STOP	WS407CCV	630	IVE
3	EA	SILENCERS	SR64	BL	IVE

HW SET: 08

DOOR NUMBER(S):

1106A, 1184A

EACH TO HAVE:

3	EA	HINGES	5BB1 4 1/2 X 4 1/2 NRP	652	IV
1	EA	LOCKSET	ND96TD X RHO	626	SCE
1	EA	CONSTRUCTION CORE	23-030X	626	SCE
1	EA	PERMANENT CORES	23-030	626	SCE
1	EA	SILENCERS	SR64	BL	IVE
1	EA	KICK PLATES	8400 10” X 2” LDW	630	IVE

HW SET: 09

DOOR NUMBER(S):

1112A, 1114A, 1115A,1116A, 1118A,1120A,1122A,1124A,1126A,1128A, 1130A, 1132A, 1134A, 1166A, 1177A, 1180A

EACH TO HAVE:

3	EA	HINGES	5BB1 4 1/2 X 4 1/2 NRP	652	IV

1	EA	LOCKSET	ND10S X RHO	626	VD
1	EA	WALL STOP	WS407CVX	630	IVE
1	EA	SILENCERS	SR64	BL	IVE

HW SET: 10

DOOR NUMBER(S):

2101A, 2100A

EACH TO HAVE:

3	EA	HINGES	5BB1 4 1/2 X 4 1/2 NRP	652	IV
1	EA	LOCKSET	ND96TD X RHO	626	VD
1	EA	CONSTRUCTION CORE	23-030X	626	SCE
1	EA	PERMANENT CORES	23-030	626	SCE
1	EA	DOOR CLOSER	4111 EDA X TBMS	689	LC
1	EA	KICKPLATES	8400 10" X 2" LDW	630	IV
1	EA	WALL STOP	WS407CVX	630	IVE
1	EA	SMOKESEAL	5050B	GR	NGP
1	EA	RAIN DRIP	142 X DW +4”	A	ZER

HW SET: 11

DOOR NUMBER(S):

1102A, 1136A, 1149A, 1160A, 1164A, 1183A

EACH TO HAVE:

3	EA	HINGES	5BB1 4 1/2 X 4 1/2 NRP	652	IV
1	EA	LOCKSET	ND50EUL	626	VD
1	EA	DOOR CLOSER	4111 X SCUSH X TBMS	689	LC
1	EA	KICKPLATES	8400 10" X 2" LDW	630	IV
1	EA	SILENCERS	SR64	BL	IVE
1	EA	SMOKESEAL		AL	NGP

HW
SET: 12

DOOR NUMBERS:

1143A,1101B, 1101C, 1101D

HARDWARE BY DOOR MANUFACTURER

HW
SET: 13

DOOR NUMBER(S):

1108A

EACH TO HAVE:

6	EA	HINGES	5BB1 4 1/2 X 4 1/2 NRP	652	IVE
1	SET	CONST LATCHING BOLT	FB61P	630	IVE
1	EA	DUST PROOF STRIKE	DP2	689	LC
2	EA	SURFACE CLOSER	4050SCUSH	689	LCN
1	EA	MEETING STILE	8193AA	AA	ZER
1	EA	KICKPLATES	8400 10" X 2" LDW	630	IV
2	EA	SILENCERS	SR64	BL	IVE
1	EA	PANIC HARDWARE	F-25-R	626	FAL

END OF SECTION

SECTION 088000 - GLAZING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 SUMMARY

A. Section includes glazing, including those specified in other Sections where glazing requirements are specified by reference to this Section.

1. Monolithic glass.
2. Insulating glass.
3. Laminated glass.

B. Related Sections:

1. Section 05 7300 "Decorative Metal Railings" for glazing in railings.
2. Section 08 4126 "All-Glass Entrances and Storefronts."
3. Section 08 4233 "Revolving Door Entrances" for glass in revolving door entrances.
4. Section 08 4423 "Structural-Sealant-Glazed Curtain Walls" for glazing sealants used in structural-sealant-glazed curtain walls.

1.02 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. General: Installed glazing systems shall withstand normal thermal movement and wind loads without failure, including loss or glass breakage attributable to the following: defective manufacture, fabrication, or installation; failure of sealants or gaskets to remain watertight and airtight; deterioration of glazing materials; or other defects in construction.

1.03 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each glass product and glazing material indicated.

B. Glass Samples: For each type of the specified products; 12 inches square.

C. Qualification Data: For installers.

D. Product Test Reports: Based on evaluation of comprehensive tests performed by a qualified testing agency, for insulating glass.

E. Warranties: Sample of special warranties.

1.04 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Manufacturer Qualifications for Insulating-Glass Units with Sputter-Coated, Low-E Coatings: A qualified insulating-glass manufacturer who is approved by coated-glass manufacturer.

B. Installer Qualifications: A qualified installer who employs glass installers for this Project who are certified under the National Glass Association's Certified Glass Installer Program.

C. Source Limitations for Glass: Obtain ultraclear float glass and insulating glass from single source from single manufacturer for each glass type.

D. Source Limitations for Glazing Accessories: Obtain from single source from single manufacturer for each product and installation method.

E. Glazing Publications: Comply with published recommendations of glass product manufacturers and organizations below, unless more stringent requirements are indicated. Refer to these publications for glazing terms not otherwise defined in this Section or in referenced standards.

1. IGMA Publication for Insulating Glass: SIGMA TM-3000, "North American Glazing Guidelines for Sealed Insulating Glass Units for Commercial and Residential Use."

F. Safety Glazing Labeling: Where safety glazing labeling is indicated, permanently mark glazing with certification label of the SGCC or another certification agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction. Label shall indicate manufacturer's name, type of glass, thickness, and safety glazing standard with which glass complies.

G. Insulating-Glass Certification Program: Permanently marked either on spacers or on at least one component lite of units with appropriate certification label of IGCC.

1.05 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Protect glazing materials according to manufacturer's written instructions. Prevent damage to glass and glazing materials from condensation, temperature changes, direct exposure to sun, or other causes.

B. Comply with insulating-glass manufacturer's written recommendations for venting and sealing units to avoid hermetic seal ruptures due to altitude change.

1.06 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Environmental Limitations: Do not proceed with glazing when ambient and substrate temperature conditions are outside limits permitted by glazing material manufacturers and when glazing channel substrates are wet from rain, frost, condensation, or other causes.

1. Do not install glazing sealants when ambient and substrate temperature conditions are outside limits permitted by sealant manufacturer or below 40 deg F.

1.07 WARRANTY

A. Manufacturer's Special Warranty on Insulating Glass: Manufacturer's standard form in which insulating-glass manufacturer agrees to replace insulating-glass units that

deteriorate within specified warranty period. Deterioration of insulating glass is defined as failure of hermetic seal under normal use that is not attributed to glass breakage or to maintaining and cleaning insulating glass contrary to manufacturer's written instructions. Evidence of failure is the obstruction of vision by dust, moisture, or film on interior surfaces of glass.

1. Warranty Period: 10 years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 GLASS PRODUCTS, GENERAL:

A. Manufacturers:

1. AFGD, Inc. www.afgd.com.
2. Guardian Industries. www.guardian.com.
3. Pilkington. www.pilkington.com.
4. PPG Industries, Inc. www.ppgglazing.com.

B. Approved Fabricators:

1. Glaz-Tech Industries Inc. www.glaztech.com
2. Oldcastle Glass, Inc. www.oldcastleglass.com.
3. Viracon. www.viracon.com.

C. Source Limitations for Glass: Obtain from single source from single manufacturer for each glass type.

1. Obtain monolithic glass from single source from single manufacturer.
2. Obtain laminated glass from single source from single manufacturer.
3. Obtain insulating glass units from single source from single manufacturer.

D. Source Limitations for Glazing Accessories: Obtain from single source from single manufacturer for each product and installation method.

2.02 MONOLITHIC GLASS

A. Clear Glass: ASTM C 1036, Type I, Quality-Q3, Class I, fully-tempered.

1. Thickness: 1/4 inch.

B. Ultraclear Glass: ASTM C 1036, Type I, Quality-Q3, Class I, fully-tempered complying with visible light transmission not less than 91 percent.

1. Thickness: 1/4 inch.
2. Products:

a. Krystal Klear by AFG Industries, Inc.
b. Ultrawhite by Guardian Industries Corp.
c. Optiwhite by Pilkington North America.
d. Starphire by PPG Industries, Inc.

2.03 LAMINATED GLASS

A. Laminated Glass: ASTM C 1172, and complying with testing requirements in 16 CFR 1201 for Category II materials, and with other requirements specified. Use materials that have a proven record of no tendency to bubble, discolor, or lose physical and mechanical properties after fabrication and installation.

B. Clear:

1. Glass: Two plies of 1/8 inch clear tempered glass.
2. Interlayer: 0.030 inch, clear, polyvinyl butyral (PVB).

2.04 INSULATING GLASS

A. Insulating-Glass Units: Factory-assembled units consisting of sealed lites of glass separated by a dehydrated interspace, qualified according to ASTM E 2190, and complying with other requirements specified.

B. Low-E Insulating Glass Units:

1. Conformance: ASTM E 2190, Class CBA.
2. Outboard Lite: Sputter-coated clear float glass.

a. Annealed Clear Float Glass: ASTM C 1036, Type 1, Class 1, Quality q3.
b. Vacuum Deposition Sputtered Coating: ASTM C 1376.
c. Coating on Surface No. 2:

1) SunGuard SuperNeutral 68 (SN 68) by Guardian Corp.
2) Solarban 60 by PPG.

d. Glass Thickness: 1/4 inch.
e. Heat Treatment: Fully Tempered.

3. Air Space: 1/2 inch wide, hermetically sealed, dehydrated air space.
4. Inboard Lite: Clear float glass.

a. Annealed Clear Float Glass: ASTM C 1036, Type 1, Class 1, Quality q3.
b. Glass Thickness: 1/4 inch.
c. Heat Treatment: Fully Tempered.

5. Glass Unit Performance Characteristics:

a. Visible Light Transmittance: 68 percent.
b. Visible Light Reflectance Outdoors: 11 percent.
c. Direct Solar Energy Transmittance: 33 percent.
d. Direct Solar Energy Reflectance Outdoors: 32 percent.
e. Winter U-Value Nighttime: 0.29.
f. Summer U-Value Daytime: 0.28.
g. Shading Coefficient: 0.43.
h. Solar Heat Gain Coefficient: 0.38.

i. Summer Relative Heat Gain: 90.

6. Edge Seals: ASTM E 773, with aluminum spacers and polysulfide sealant for glass-to-spacer seals.
7. Sealant: Approved by glass manufacturer.

C. High Performance Low-E Insulating Glass Unit:

1. Conformance: ASTM E 2190, Class CBA.
2. Outboard Lite:

a. Ultraclear Float Glass: ASTM C 1036, Type 1, Class 1, Quality q3; and with visible light transmission of not less than 91 percent.
b. Vacuum Deposition Sputtered Coating: ASTM C 1376.
c. Coating on Surface No. 2:

1) SunGuard (SNX62/27), on Ultrawhite glass, by Guardian Corp.
2) Solarban 70XL, on Starphire ultraclear glass, by PPG.

d. Glass Thickness: 1/4 inch.

e. Heat Treatment: Fully Tempered.

3. Air Space: 1/2 inch wide, hermetically sealed, dehydrated air space.
4. Inboard Lite:

a. Annealed Clear Float Glass: ASTM C 1036, Type 1, Class 1, Quality q3.
b. Glass Thickness: 1/4 inch.
c. Heat-Treatment: Fully Tempered.

5. Glass Unit Performance Characteristics:

a. Visible Light Transmittance: 63 percent minimum.
b. Winter U-Value Nighttime: 0.28 maximum.
c. Summer U-Value Daytime: 0.27 maximum.
d. Shading Coefficient: 0.30 minimum.
e. Solar Heat Gain Coefficient: 0.27 maximum.
f. Light to Solar Heat Gain: 2.37.

6. Edge Seals: ASTM E 773, with aluminum spacers and polysulfide sealant for glass-to-spacer seals.
7. Sealant: Approved by glass manufacturer.

2.05 GLAZING SEALANTS

A. General:

1. Compatibility: Provide glazing sealants that are compatible with one another and with other materials they will contact, including glass products, seals of insulating-glass units, and glazing channel substrates, under conditions of service and application, as demonstrated by sealant manufacturer based on

testing and field experience.

2. Suitability: Comply with sealant and glass manufacturers' written instructions for selecting glazing sealants suitable for applications indicated and for conditions existing at time of installation.
3. VOC Content: For sealants used inside of the weatherproofing system, not more than 250 g/L when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D.
4. Colors of Exposed Glazing Sealants: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.

B. Glazing Sealant: Acid-curing silicone glazing sealant complying with ASTM C 920, Type S, Grade NS, Class 25, Use NT.

1. Products:

a. BASF Building Systems; OmniPlus.
b. Dow Corning Corporation; 999-A.
c. GE Advanced Materials - Silicones; Contractors SCS1000 or Construction SCS1200.
d. Pecora Corporation; 860.
e. Tremco Incorporated; Proglaze.

2.06 GLAZING TAPES

A. Back-Bedding Mastic Glazing Tapes: Preformed, butyl-based, 100 percent solids elastomeric tape; nonstaining and nonmigrating in contact with nonporous surfaces; with or without spacer rod as recommended in writing by tape and glass manufacturers for application indicated; and complying with ASTM C 1281 and AAMA 800 for products indicated below:

1. AAMA 806.3 tape, for glazing applications in which tape is subject to continuous pressure.
2. AAMA 807.3 tape, for glazing applications in which tape is not subject to continuous pressure.

2.07 MISCELLANEOUS GLAZING MATERIALS

A. General: Provide products of material, size, and shape complying with referenced glazing standard, requirements of manufacturers of glass and other glazing materials for application indicated, and with a proven record of compatibility with surfaces contacted in installation.

B. Cleaners, Primers, and Sealers: Types recommended by sealant or gasket manufacturer.

C. Setting Blocks: Elastomeric material with a Shore, Type A durometer hardness of 85, plus or minus 5.

D. Spacers: Elastomeric blocks or continuous extrusions of hardness required by glass manufacturer to maintain glass lites in place for installation indicated.

E. Edge Blocks: Elastomeric material of hardness needed to limit glass lateral movement (side walking).

F. Cylindrical Glazing Sealant Backing: ASTM C 1330, Type O (open-cell material), of size and density to control glazing sealant depth and otherwise produce optimum glazing sealant performance.

2.08 FABRICATION OF GLAZING UNITS

A. Fabricate glazing units in sizes required to fit openings indicated for Project, with edge and face clearances, edge and surface conditions, and bite complying with written instructions of product manufacturer and referenced glazing publications, to comply with system performance requirements.

B. Clean-cut or flat-grind vertical edges of butt-glazed monolithic lites to produce square edges with slight chamfers at junctions of edges and faces.

C. Grind smooth and polish exposed glass edges and corners.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Examine framing, glazing channels, and stops, with Installer present, for compliance with the following:

1. Manufacturing and installation tolerances, including those for size, squareness, and offsets at corners.
2. Presence and functioning of weep systems.
3. Minimum required face and edge clearances.
4. Effective sealing between joints of glass-framing members.

B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.02 PREPARATION

A. Clean glazing channels and other framing members receiving glass immediately before glazing. Remove coatings not firmly bonded to substrates.

B. Examine glazing units to locate exterior and interior surfaces. Label or mark units as needed so that exterior and interior surfaces are readily identifiable. Do not use materials that will leave visible marks in the completed work.

3.03 GLAZING, GENERAL

A. Comply with combined written instructions of manufacturers of glass, sealants, gaskets, and other glazing materials, unless more stringent requirements are indicated, including those in referenced glazing publications.

B. Adjust glazing channel dimensions as required by Project conditions during installation to provide necessary bite on glass, minimum edge and face clearances, and adequate sealant thicknesses, with reasonable tolerances.

C. Protect glass edges from damage during handling and installation. Remove damaged glass from Project site and legally dispose of off Project site. Damaged

glass is glass with edge damage or other imperfections that, when installed, could weaken glass and impair performance and appearance.

D. Apply primers to joint surfaces where required for adhesion of sealants, as determined by preconstruction testing.

E. Install setting blocks in sill rabbets, sized and located to comply with referenced glazing publications, unless otherwise required by glass manufacturer. Set blocks in thin course of compatible sealant suitable for heel bead.

F. Do not exceed edge pressures stipulated by glass manufacturers for installing glass lites.

G. Provide spacers for glass lites where length plus width is larger than 50 inches.

1. Locate spacers directly opposite each other on both inside and outside faces of glass. Install correct size and spacing to preserve required face clearances, unless gaskets and glazing tapes are used that have demonstrated ability to maintain required face clearances and to comply with system performance requirements.
2. Provide 1/8-inch minimum bite of spacers on glass and use thickness equal to sealant width. With glazing tape, use thickness slightly less than final compressed thickness of tape.

H. Provide edge blocking where indicated or needed to prevent glass lites from moving sideways in glazing channel, as recommended in writing by glass manufacturer and according to requirements in referenced glazing publications.

I. Set glass lites in each series with uniform pattern, draw, bow, and similar characteristics.

J. Set glass lites with proper orientation so that coatings face exterior or interior as specified.

K. Where wedge-shaped gaskets are driven into one side of channel to pressurize sealant or gasket on opposite side, provide adequate anchorage so gasket cannot walk out when installation is subjected to movement.

L. Square cut wedge-shaped gaskets at corners and install gaskets in a manner recommended by gasket manufacturer to prevent corners from pulling away; seal corner joints and butt joints with sealant recommended by gasket manufacturer.

3.04 TAPE GLAZING

A. Position tapes on fixed stops so that, when compressed by glass, their exposed edges are flush with or protrude slightly above sightline of stops.

B. Install tapes continuously, but not necessarily in one continuous length. Do not stretch tapes to make them fit opening.

C. Cover vertical framing joints by applying tapes to heads and sills first and then to jambs. Cover horizontal framing joints by applying tapes to jambs and then to heads and sills.

D. Place joints in tapes at corners of opening with adjoining lengths butted together, not lapped. Seal joints in tapes with compatible sealant approved by tape manufacturer.

E. Do not remove release paper from tape until right before each glazing unit is installed.

F. Apply heel bead of elastomeric sealant.

G. Center glass lites in openings on setting blocks and press firmly against tape by inserting dense compression gaskets formed and installed to lock in place against faces of removable stops. Start gasket applications at corners and work toward centers of openings.

H. Apply cap bead of elastomeric sealant over exposed edge of tape.

3.05 GASKET GLAZING (DRY)

A. Cut compression gaskets to lengths recommended by gasket manufacturer to fit openings exactly, with allowance for stretch during installation.

B. Insert soft compression gasket between glass and frame or fixed stop so it is securely in place with joints miter cut and bonded together at corners.

C. Installation with Drive-in Wedge Gaskets: Center glass lites in openings on setting blocks and press firmly against soft compression gasket by inserting dense compression gaskets formed and installed to lock in place against faces of removable stops. Start gasket applications at corners and work toward centers of openings. Compress gaskets to produce a weathertight seal without developing bending stresses in glass. Seal gasket joints with sealant recommended by gasket manufacturer.

D. Installation with Pressure-Glazing Stops: Center glass lites in openings on setting blocks and press firmly against soft compression gasket. Install dense compression gaskets and pressure-glazing stops, applying pressure uniformly to compression gaskets. Compress gaskets to produce a weathertight seal without developing bending stresses in glass. Seal gasket joints with sealant recommended by gasket manufacturer.

E. Install gaskets so they protrude past face of glazing stops.

3.06 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

A. Protect exterior glass from damage immediately after installation by attaching crossed streamers to framing held away from glass. Do not apply markers to glass surface. Remove nonpermanent labels and clean surfaces.

B. Protect glass from contact with contaminating substances resulting from construction operations. If, despite such protection, contaminating substances do come into contact with glass, remove substances immediately as recommended in writing by glass manufacturer.

C. Examine glass surfaces adjacent to or below exterior concrete and other masonry surfaces at frequent intervals during construction, but not less than once a month, for buildup of dirt, scum, alkaline deposits, or stains; remove as recommended in writing by glass manufacturer.

D. Remove and replace glass that is broken, chipped, cracked, or abraded or that is damaged from natural causes, accidents, and vandalism, during construction period.

E. Wash glass on both exposed surfaces in each area of Project not more than four days before date scheduled for inspections that establish date of Substantial Completion. Wash glass as recommended in writing by glass manufacturer.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 088300 - MIRRORS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section includes the following types of silvered flat glass mirrors:

1. Annealed monolithic glass mirrors.
2. Film-backed, Laminated, Tempered glass mirrors qualifying as safety glazing.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

B. Shop Drawings: Include mirror elevations, edge details, mirror hardware, and attachment details.

1.3 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Preconstruction test report.

B. Sample Warranty: For special warranty.

1.4 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Maintenance Data: For mirrors to include in maintenance manuals.

1.5 PRECONSTRUCTION TESTING

A. Preconstruction Mirror Mastic Compatibility Test: Submit mirror mastic products to mirror manufacturer for testing to determine compatibility of mastic with mirror backing.

1.6 WARRANTY

A. Special Warranty: Manufacturer agrees to replace mirrors that deteriorate within specified warranty period. Deterioration of mirrors is defined as defects developed from normal use that are not attributed to mirror breakage or to maintaining and cleaning mirrors contrary to manufacturer's written instructions. Defects include discoloration, black spots, and clouding of the silver film.

1. Warranty Period: Five years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Guardian Glass; SunGuard

B. D & W Incorporated

C. Walker Glass Co., Ltd.

2.2 SILVERED FLAT GLASS MIRRORS

A. Safety Glazing Products: For tempered mirrors, provide products that comply with 16 CFR 1201, Category II.

2.3 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

A. Setting Blocks: Elastomeric material with a Shore, Type A durometer hardness of 85, plus or minus 5.

B. Edge Sealer: Coating approved by mirror manufacturer.

C. Film Backing for Safety Mirrors: Film backing and pressure-sensitive adhesive; both compatible with mirror backing paint as certified by mirror manufacturer.

2.4 MIRROR HARDWARE

A. Aluminum J-Channels: Aluminum extrusions with a return deep enough to produce a glazing channel to accommodate mirrors of thickness indicated and in lengths required to cover edges of mirrors in a single piece.

1. Bottom and Side Trim: J-channels formed with front leg and back leg not less than 3/8 and 7/8 inch in height, respectively, and a thickness of not less than 0.04 inch.

   a. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following, or approved equal:

      1) Andscot Company, Inc.
      2) Laurence, C. R. Co., Inc.
      3) Stylmark, Inc.

2. Top Trim: J-channels formed with front leg and back leg not less than 5/8 and 1 inch in height, respectively, and a thickness of not less than 0.04 inch.

   a. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following, or approved equal:

1) Andscot Company, Inc.
2) Laurence, C. R. Co., Inc.
3) Stylmark, Inc.

3. Finish: Clear bright anodized.

B. Fasteners: Fabricated of same basic metal and alloy as fastened metal and matching it in finished color and texture where fasteners are exposed.

2.5 FABRICATION

A. Fabricate cutouts for notches and holes in mirrors without marring visible surfaces. Locate and size cutouts so they fit closely around penetrations in mirrors.

B. Mirror Edge Treatment: Rounded polished. Seal edges of mirrors with edge sealer.

C. Film-Backed Safety Mirrors: Apply film backing with adhesive coating over mirror backing paint, as recommended in writing by film-backing manufacturer.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine substrates, over which mirrors are to be mounted, with Installer present, for compliance with installation tolerances, substrate preparation, and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.

B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected and surfaces are dry.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Comply with mastic manufacturer's written installation instructions for preparation of substrates, including coating substrates with mastic manufacturer's special bond coating where applicable.

3.3 INSTALLATION

A. General: Install mirrors to comply with mirror manufacturer's written instructions and with referenced GANA publications. Mount mirrors accurately in place in a manner that avoids distorting reflected images.

B. Install mirrors withmirror hardware. Attach mirror hardware securely to mounting surfaces with mechanical fasteners installed with anchors or inserts as applicable. Install fasteners so heads do not impose point loads on backs of mirrors.

1. Apply mastic to comply with mastic manufacturer's written instructions for coverage and to allow air circulation between back of mirrors and face of mounting surface.

C. Clean exposed surface of mirrors not more than four days before date scheduled for inspections that establish date of Substantial Completion. Clean mirrors as recommended in writing by mirror manufacturer.

END OF SECTION

DIVISION 09 – Finishes

09 2216	NON STRUCTURAL METAL FRAMING
09 2900	GYPSUM BOARD
09 2960	LEAD BACKED DRYWALL
09 3013	CERAMIC TILE
09 5100	ACOUSTICAL TILE CEILINGS
09 5460	LINEAR METAL CEILING SYSTEM
09 6513	RESILIENT FLOORING & ASSESSORIES
09 6623	RESINOUS MATRIX TERRAZZO FLOORING
09 8413	ACOUSTICAL WALL PANELS
09 9123	INTERIOR PAINTING

SECTION 092216 - NON-STRUCTURAL METAL FRAMING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Non-load-bearing steel framing systems for interior gypsum board assemblies.
2. Suspension systems for gypsum ceiling system.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 05 4000 "Cold-Formed Metal Framing" for exterior and interior load-bearing and exterior non-load-bearing wall studs; floor joists; roof rafters and ceiling joists; and roof trusses.

1.02 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

1.03 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Notify manufacturer of damaged materials received prior to installing.

B. Deliver materials in manufacturer’s original, unopened, undamaged containers with identification labels intact.

C. Protect cold-formed metal framing from corrosion, deformation, and other damage during delivery, storage, and handling as required in AISI's “Code of Standard Practice”.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Fire-Test-Response Characteristics: For fire-resistance-rated assemblies that incorporate non-load- bearing steel framing, provide materials and construction identical to those tested in assembly indicated, according to ASTM E 119 by an independent testing agency.

B. STC-Rated Assemblies: For STC-rated assemblies, provide materials and construction identical to those tested in assembly indicated, according to ASTM E 90 and classified according to ASTM E 413 by an independent testing agency.

2.02 FRAMING SYSTEMS

A. Manufacturers:

1. CEMCO California Expanded Metal Products Co. www.cemcosteel.com
2. ClarkDietrich Building Systems. www.clarkdietrich.com
3. SCAFCO Steel Stud Manufacturing Co. www.scafco.com
4. Telling Industries. www.buildstrong.com

B. Recycled Content of Steel Products: Postconsumer recycled content plus one-half of pre-consumer recycled content not less than 25 percent.

C. Framing Members, General:

1. Steel Sheet Components: Comply with ASTM C 645 requirements for metal unless otherwise indicated.
2. Protective Coating: Comply with ASTM C645-09; roll-formed from hot-dipped galvanized steel; complying with ASTM A1003/A1003M and ASTM A653/A653M G40 (Z120) or having a coating that provides equivalent corrosion resistance. A40 galvannealed products are not acceptable.

D. Studs and Runners: ASTM C 645. Use either steel studs and runners or dimpled steel studs and runners.

1. Steel Studs and Runners:

   a. Base-Metal Thickness: 0.018 inch (25 gauge), 0.027 inch (22 gauge), and 0.033 inch (20 gauge).
   b. Depth: As indicated on Drawings.

2. Dimpled Steel Studs and Runners:

   a. Base-Metal Thickness: 0.015 inch (25 gauge and 0.025 inch (20 gauge.
   b. Depth: As indicated on Drawings.

E. Slip-Type Head Joints:

1. Single Long-Leg Runner System: ASTM C 645 top runner with 2-inch-deep flanges in thickness not less than indicated for studs, installed with studs friction fit into top runner and with continuous bridging located within 12 inches of the top of studs to provide lateral bracing.
2. Double-Runner System: ASTM C 645 top runners, inside runner with 2-inch-deep flanges in thickness not less than indicated for studs and fastened to studs, and outer runner sized to friction fit inside runner.
3. Deflection Track: Steel sheet top runner manufactured to prevent cracking of finishes applied to interior partition framing resulting from deflection of structure above; in thickness not less than indicated for studs and in width to accommodate depth of studs.

F. Firestop Tracks: Top runner manufactured to allow partition heads to expand and contract with movement of the structure while maintaining continuity of fire-resistance-rated assembly indicated; in thickness not less than indicated for studs and in width to accommodate depth of studs.

1. Products:

a. Fire Trak System by Fire Trak Corp.
b. FlameSafe FlowTrak by SystemGrace Construction Products.

G. Flat Strap and Backing Plate: Steel sheet for blocking and bracing in length and width indicated.

1. Minimum Base-Metal Thickness: As indicated on Drawings.

H. Cold-Rolled Channel Bridging: Steel, 0.053-inch minimum base-metal thickness, with minimum 1/2- inch-wide flanges.

1. Depth: As indicated on Drawings.
2. Clip Angle: Not less than 1-1/2 by 1-1/2 inches, 0.068-inch-thick, galvanized steel.

I. Hat-Shaped, Rigid Furring Channels: ASTM C 645.

1. Minimum Base-Metal Thickness: As indicated on Drawings.
2. Depth: As indicated on Drawings.

J. Resilient Furring Channels: 1/2-inch-deep, steel sheet members designed to reduce sound transmission.

1. Configuration: Asymmetrical or hat shaped.

K. Z-Shaped Furring: With slotted or non-slotted web, face flange of 1-1/4 inches, wall attachment flange of 7/8 inch, minimum uncoated-metal thickness of 0.018 inch, and depth required to fit insulation thickness indicated.

L. Flexible Track: Flexible track with slidable strap.

1. Base metal thickness: 20 gauge.
2. Product:

a. Flex-C track by Flex-ability Concepts.

2.03 SUSPENSION SYSTEMS

A. Tie Wire: ASTM A 641/A 641M, Class 1 zinc coating, soft temper, 0.062-inch diameter wire, or double strand of 0.048-inch diameter wire.

B. Carrying Channels: Cold-formed, commercial-steel sheet with a base-metal thickness of 0.0538 inch and minimum 1/2-inch-wide flanges. Depth: 2 inches.

C. Furring Channels (Furring Members):

1. Cold-Formed Channels: 0.0538-inch uncoated-steel thickness, with minimum 1/2-inch-wide flanges, 3/4 inch deep.

D. Hat-Shaped, Rigid Furring Channels: ASTM C 645-09, 7/8 inch deep. Minimum Base-Steel Thickness: 0.0179 inch.

E. Hanger Attachments to Concrete:

1. Anchors: Fabricated from corrosion-resistant materials with holes or loops for attaching wire hangers and capable of sustaining, without failure, a load equal to 5 times that imposed by construction as determined by testing according to ASTM E 488 by an independent testing agency.

   a. Type: Post installed, chemical anchor or expansion anchor.

2. Powder-Actuated Fasteners: Suitable for application indicated, fabricated from corrosion- resistant materials with clips or other devices for attaching hangers of type indicated, and capable of sustaining, without failure, a load equal to 10 times that imposed by construction as determined by testing according to ASTM E 1190 by an independent testing agency.

F. Grid Suspension System for Gypsum Board Ceilings: ASTM C 645, heavy duty, direct-hung system composed of main beams and cross-furring members.

1. Products:

   a. Drywall Grid Systems by Armstrong World Industries, Inc. www.armstrong.com
   b. Drywall Suspension System by USG Corporation. www.usg.com

2. Components:

   a. Main Beams (Tees): Double-web steel construction, 1-1/2 inch wide by 1-1/2 inch high.
   b. Cross Members: Provide one of the following:

      1) Cross Tee: Double-web steel construction, 1-1/2 inch wide by 1-1/2 inch high.
      2) Cross Channel: 1-7/16 inch by 7/8 inch high.

   c. Wall Molding: Hemmed angle molding, nominal 1-1/4 inch by 1-1/4 inch.
   d. Hangar Wire: 12-gauge, ASTM A 641, Class 1 zinc coating, soft temper.

2.04 AUXILIARY MATERIALS

A. General: Provide auxiliary materials that comply with referenced installation standards.

1. Fasteners for Metal Framing: Of type, material, size, corrosion resistance, holding power, and other properties required to fasten steel members to substrates.

B. Isolation Strip at Exterior Walls: Adhesive-backed, closed-cell vinyl foam strips that allow fastener penetration without foam displacement, 1/8 inch thick, in width to suit steel stud size.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Examine areas and substrates, with Installer present, and including welded hollow-metal frames, cast- in anchors, and structural framing, for compliance with requirements and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.

B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.02 PREPARATION

A. Suspended Assemblies: Coordinate installation of suspension systems with installation of overhead structure to ensure that inserts and other provisions for anchorages to building structure have been installed to receive hangers at spacing required to support the Work and that hangers will develop their full strength.

1. Furnish concrete inserts and other devices indicated to other trades for installation in advance of time needed for coordination and construction.

B. Coordination with Sprayed Fire-Resistive Materials:

1. Before sprayed fire-resistive materials are applied, attach offset anchor plates or ceiling runners (tracks) to surfaces indicated to receive sprayed fire-resistive materials. Where offset anchor plates are required, provide continuous plates fastened to building structure not more than 24 inches o.c.
2. After sprayed fire-resistive materials are applied, remove them only to extent necessary for installation of non-load-bearing steel framing. Do not reduce thickness of fire-resistive materials below that required for fire-resistance ratings indicated. Protect adjacent fire-resistive materials from damage.

3.03 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

A. Installation Standard: ASTM C 754.

1. Gypsum Board Assemblies: Also comply with requirements in ASTM C 840 that apply to framing installation.

B. Install supplementary framing, and blocking to support fixtures, equipment services, heavy trim, grab bars, toilet accessories, furnishings, or similar construction.

C. Install bracing at terminations in assemblies.

D. Do not bridge building control and expansion joints with non-load-bearing steel framing members. Frame both sides of joints independently.

3.04 INSTALLING FRAMED ASSEMBLIES

A. Install framing system components according to spacings indicated, but not greater than spacings required by referenced installation standards for assembly types.

1. Single-Layer Application: 16 inches o.c. unless otherwise indicated.
2. Multilayer Application: 16 inches o.c. unless otherwise indicated.
3. Tile Backing Panels: 16 inches o.c. unless otherwise indicated.

B. Where studs are installed directly against exterior masonry walls or dissimilar metals at exterior walls, install isolation strip between studs and exterior wall.

C. Install studs so flanges within framing system point in same direction.

D. Install tracks (runners) at floors and overhead supports. Extend framing full height to structural supports or substrates above suspended ceilings except where partitions are indicated to terminate at suspended ceilings. Continue framing around ducts penetrating partitions above ceiling.

1. Slip-Type Head Joints: Where framing extends to overhead structural supports, install to produce joints at tops of framing systems that prevent axial loading of finished assemblies.
2. Door Openings: Screw vertical studs at jambs to jamb anchor clips on door frames; install runner track section (for cripple studs) at head and secure to jamb studs.

   a. Install two 20-gauge studs back-to-back at each jamb unless otherwise indicated.
   b. Install cripple studs at head adjacent to each jamb stud, with a minimum 1/2-inch clearance from jamb stud to allow for installation of control joint in finished assembly.
   c. Extend jamb studs through suspended ceilings and attach to underside of overhead structure.

3. Other Framed Openings: Frame openings other than door openings the same as required for door openings unless otherwise indicated. Install framing below sills of openings to match framing required above door heads.
4. Fire-Resistance-Rated Partitions: Install framing to comply with fire-resistance-rated assembly indicated and support closures and to make partitions continuous from floor to underside of solid structure.

   a. Firestop Track: Where indicated, install to maintain continuity of fire-

resistance-rated assembly indicated.

5. Curved Partitions:

   a. Bend track to uniform curve and locate straight lengths so they are tangent to arcs.

   b. Begin and end each arc with a stud, and space intermediate studs equally along arcs. On straight lengths of no fewer than two studs at ends of arcs, place studs 6 inches o.c.

E. Direct Furring:

1. Screw to wood framing.
2. Attach to concrete or masonry with stub nails, screws designed for masonry attachment, or powder-driven fasteners spaced 24 inches o.c.

F. Z-Furring Members:

1. Erect insulation, specified in Section 07 2100 - Thermal Insulation, vertically and hold in place with Z-furring members spaced 24 inches o.c.
2. Except at exterior corners, securely attach narrow flanges of furring members to wall with concrete stub nails, screws designed for masonry attachment, or powder-driven fasteners spaced 24 inches o.c.
3. At exterior corners, attach wide flange of furring members to wall with short flange extending beyond corner; on adjacent wall surface, screw-attach short flange of furring channel to web of attached channel. At interior corners, space second member no more than 12 inches from corner and cut insulation to fit.

G. Installation Tolerance: Install each framing member so fastening surfaces vary not more than 1/8 inch from the plane formed by faces of adjacent framing.

3.05 INSTALLING SUSPENSION SYSTEMS

A. Install suspension system components according to spacings indicated, but not greater than spacings required by referenced installation standards for assembly types.

B. Isolate suspension systems from building structure where they abut or are penetrated by building structure to prevent transfer of loading imposed by structural movement.

C. Suspend hangers from building structure as follows:

1. Install hangers' plumb and free from contact with insulation or other objects within ceiling plenum that are not part of supporting structural or suspension system.

   a. Splay hangers only where required to miss obstructions and offset resulting horizontal forces by bracing, counters playing, or other equally

effective means.

2. Where width of ducts and other construction within ceiling plenum produces hanger spacings that interfere with locations of hangers required to support standard suspension system members, install supplemental suspension members and hangers in the form of trapezes or equivalent devices.
3. Wire Hangers: Secure by looping and wire tying, either directly to structures or to inserts, eye screws, or other devices and fasteners that are secure and appropriate for substrate, and in a manner that will not cause hangers to deteriorate or otherwise fail.
4. Do not attach hangers to permanent metal forms. Furnish cast-in-place hanger inserts that extend through forms.
5. Do not attach hangers to rolled-in hanger tabs of composite steel floor deck.
6. Do not connect or suspend steel framing from ducts, pipes, or conduit.

D. Seismic Bracing: Sway-brace suspension systems with hangers used for support.

E. Grid Suspension Systems: Attach perimeter wall track or angle where grid suspension systems meet vertical surfaces. Mechanically join main beam and cross-furring members to each other and butt-cut to fit into wall track.

F. Installation Tolerances: Install suspension systems that are level to within 1/8 inch in 12 feet measured lengthwise on each member that will receive finishes and transversely between parallel members that will receive finishes.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 092900 - GYPSUM BOARD

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Interior gypsum board.
2. Exterior gypsum board.
3. Tile backing panels.
4. Texture finishes.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 09 2216 "Non-Structural Metal Framing" for non-structural framing and suspension systems that support gypsum board panels.
2. Section 09 3013 "Ceramic Tile" for cementitious backer units installed as substrates for ceramic tile.

1.02 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

B. LEED Submittals:

1. Product Data for Credit MR 4: For products having recycled content, documentation indicating percentages by weight of postconsumer and preconsumer recycled content. Include statement indicating cost for each product having recycled content.
2. Product Certificates for Credit MR 5: For products and materials required to comply with requirements for regional materials, certificates indicating location of material manufacturer and point of extraction, harvest, or recovery for each raw material. Include statement indicating distance to Project, cost for each regional material, and fraction by weight that is considered regional.
3. Product Certificates for Credit MR 5: For products and materials required to comply with requirements for regionally manufactured [and regionally extracted and manufactured] materials. Include statement indicating cost for each regionally manufactured material.
4. Include statement indicating location of manufacturer and distance to Project for each regionally manufactured material.
5. Include statement indicating location of manufacturer and point of extraction, harvest, or recovery for each raw material used in regionally extracted and manufactured materials. Indicate distance to Project and fraction by weight of each regionally manufactured material that is regionally extracted.
6. Product Data for Credit IEQ 4.1: For adhesives used to laminate gypsum board

panels to substrates, documentation including printed statement of VOC content.

7. Laboratory Test Reports for Credit IEQ 4: For adhesives used to laminate gypsum board panels to substrates, documentation indicating that products comply with the testing and product requirements of the California Department of Health Services' "Standard Practice for the Testing of Volatile Organic Emissions from Various Sources Using Small-Scale Environmental Chambers."

1.03 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Mockups: Before beginning gypsum board installation, install mockups of at least 100 sq. ft. in surface area to demonstrate aesthetic effects and set quality standards for materials and execution.

1. Install mockups for the following:

   a. Each level of gypsum board finish indicated for use in exposed locations.
   b. Each texture finish indicated.

2. Apply or install final decoration indicated, including painting and wallcoverings, on exposed surfaces for review of mockups.
3. Simulate finished lighting conditions for review of mockups.
4. Subject to compliance with requirements, approved mockups may become part of the completed Work if undisturbed at time of Substantial Completion.

1.04 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

A. Store materials inside under cover and keep them dry and protected against weather, condensation, direct sunlight, construction traffic, and other potential causes of damage. Stack panels flat and supported on risers on a flat platform to prevent sagging.

1.05 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Environmental Limitations: Comply with ASTM C 840 requirements or gypsum board manufacturer's written recommendations, whichever are more stringent.

B. Do not install paper-faced gypsum panels until installation areas are enclosed and conditioned.

C. Do not install panels that are wet, those that are moisture damaged, and those that are mold damaged.

1. Indications that panels are wet or moisture damaged include, but are not limited to, discoloration, sagging, or irregular shape.
2. Indications that panels are mold damaged include, but are not limited to, fuzzy or splotchy surface contamination and discoloration.

D. Provide 30 footcandles minimum where taping and bedding work is in progress.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Fire-Resistance-Rated Assemblies: For fire-resistance-rated assemblies, provide materials and construction identical to those tested in assembly indicated according to ASTM E 119 by an independent testing agency.

B. Low Emitting Materials: For ceiling and wall assemblies, provide materials and construction identical to those tested in assembly and complying with the testing and product requirements of the California Department of Health Services' "Standard Practice for the Testing of Volatile Organic Emissions from Various Sources Using Small-Scale Environmental Chambers."

2.02 GYPSUM BOARD, GENERAL

A. Recycled Content of Gypsum Panel Products: Postconsumer recycled content plus one-half of preconsumer recycled content not less than <**Insert number**> percent.

B. Regional Materials: Gypsum panel products shall be manufactured within 500 miles of Project site from materials that have been extracted, harvested, or recovered, as well as manufactured, within 500 miles of Project site.

C. Regional Materials: Gypsum panel products shall be manufactured within 500 miles of Project site.

D. Size: Provide maximum lengths and widths available that will minimize joints in each area and that correspond with support system indicated.

2.03 INTERIOR GYPSUM BOARD

A. Manufacturers:

1. American Gypsum.
2. CertainTeed Corp.
3. Georgia-Pacific Gypsum LLC.
4. Lafarge North America Inc.
5. National Gypsum Company.
6. Temple-Inland.
7. USG Corporation.

B. Gypsum Board, Type X: ASTM C 1396/C 1396M.

1. Thickness: 5/8 inch.

2. Long Edges: Tapered.

C. Abuse-Resistant Gypsum Board: ASTM C 1629/C 1629M, Level 1.

1. Core: 5/8 inch, Type X.
2. Long Edges: Tapered.
3. Mold Resistance: ASTM D 3273, score of 10.

D. Impact-Resistant Gypsum Board: ASTM C 1629/C 1629M, Level 3.

1. Core: 5/8 inch, Type X.
2. Long Edges: Tapered.
3. Mold Resistance: ASTM D 3273, score of 10.

E. Moisture- and Mold-Resistant Gypsum Board: ASTM C 1396/C 1396M. With moisture- and mold- resistant core and paper surfaces.

1. Core: 5/8 inch, Type X.
2. Long Edges: Tapered.
3. Mold Resistance: ASTM D 3273, score of 10.

2.04 EXTERIOR GYPSUM BOARD FOR SHEATHING

A. Glass-Mat Gypsum Wall Sheathing: ASTM C 1177/1177M.

1. Products:

a. GlasRoc by CertainTeed Corporation.
b. Dens-Glass Gold by G-P Gypsum Corporation.
c. GreenGlass by Temple-Inland Inc.
d. Securock by United States Gypsum Co.

2. Type and Thickness: Type X, 5/8 inch thick.
3. Size: 48 by 96 inches or 48 by 108 inches for vertical installation.

2.05 EXTERIOR GYPSUM BOARD

A. Exterior Gypsum Soffit Board: ASTM C 1396/C 1396M, with manufacturer's standard edges.

1. Manufacturers:

a. American Gypsum.
b. CertainTeed Corp.
c. Georgia-Pacific Gypsum LLC.
d. Lafarge North America Inc.
e. National Gypsum Company.
f. Temple-Inland.
g. USG Corporation.

2. Core: 5/8 inch, Type X.

B. Glass-Mat Gypsum Sheathing Board: ASTM C 1177/C 1177M, with fiberglass mat laminated to both sides and with manufacturer's standard edges.

1. Products:

a. GlasRoc Sheathing by CertainTeed Corp.
b. Dens-Glass Gold by Georgia-Pacific Gypsum LLC.
c. Gold Bond, e(2)XP by National Gypsum Company.
d. Securock Glass Mat Sheathing by USG Corporation.

2. Core: 5/8 inch, Type X.

2.06 TILE BACKING PANELS

A. Glass-Mat, Water-Resistant Backing Board: ASTM C 1178/C 1178M, with manufacturer's standard edges.

1. Products:

a. GlasRoc Tile Backer by CertainTeed Corp.
b. DensShield Tile Backer by Georgia-Pacific Gypsum LLC.

2. Core: 5/8 inch, Type X.
3. Mold Resistance: ASTM D 3273, score of 10.

B. Cementitious Backer Units: ANSI A118.9 and ASTM C 1288 or 1325, with manufacturer's standard edges.

1. Products:

a. FiberCement BackerBoard by CertainTeed Corp.
b. Permabase Cement Board by National Gypsum Company.
c. DUROCK Cement Board by USG Corporation.

2. Thickness: 5/8 inch.
3. Mold Resistance: ASTM D 3273, score of 10.

2.07 TRIM ACCESSORIES

A. Interior Trim: ASTM C 1047.

1. Material: Galvanized or aluminum-coated steel sheet or rolled zinc.
2. Shapes:

a. Cornerbead.
b. Bullnose bead.

c. LC-Bead: J-shaped; exposed long flange receives joint compound.
d. L-Bead: L-shaped; exposed long flange receives joint compound.
e. U-Bead: J-shaped; exposed short flange does not receive joint compound.
f. Expansion (control) joint.
g. Curved-Edge Cornerbead: With notched or flexible flanges.

B. Exterior Trim: ASTM C 1047.

1. Material: Hot-dip galvanized steel sheet, plastic, or rolled zinc.
2. Shapes:

a. Cornerbead.
b. LC-Bead: J-shaped; exposed long flange receives joint compound.
c. Expansion (Control) Joint: One-piece, rolled zinc with V-shaped slot and removable strip covering slot opening.

C. Aluminum Trim: Extruded accessories of profiles and dimensions indicated.

1. Manufacturers:

a. Fry Reglet Corp.
b. Gordon, Inc.
c. Pittcon Industries.

2. Aluminum: Alloy and temper with not less than the strength and durability properties of ASTM B 221, Alloy 6063-T5.
3. Finish: Corrosion-resistant primer compatible with joint compound and finish materials specified.

2.08 JOINT TREATMENT MATERIALS

A. General: Comply with ASTM C 475/C 475M.

B. Joint Tape:

1. Interior Gypsum Board: Paper.
2. Glass-Mat Gypsum Sheathing Board: 10-by-10 glass mesh.
3. Tile Backing Panels: As recommended by panel manufacturer.

C. Joint Compound for Interior Gypsum Board: For each coat use formulation that is compatible with other compounds applied on previous or for successive coats.

1. Pre-mixed or powder type, low shrinkage, vinyl based compound complying with ASTM C475.

D. Joint Compound for Exterior Applications:

1. Glass-Mat Gypsum Sheathing Board: As recommended by sheathing board manufacturer.

E. Joint Compound for Tile Backing Panels:

1. Glass-Mat, Water-Resistant Backing Panel: As recommended by backing panel manufacturer.
2. Cementitious Backer Units: As recommended by backer unit manufacturer.

2.09 AUXILIARY MATERIALS

A. General: Provide auxiliary materials that comply with referenced installation standards and manufacturer's written recommendations.

B. Laminating Adhesive: Adhesive or joint compound recommended for directly adhering gypsum panels to continuous substrate.

1. Laminating adhesive shall have a VOC content of 50 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).

C. Steel Drill Screws: ASTM C 1002, unless otherwise indicated.

1. Use screws complying with ASTM C 954 for fastening panels to steel members from 0.033 to
0.112 inch thick.
2. For fastening cementitious backer units, use screws of type and size recommended by panel manufacturer.

D. Acoustical Joint Sealant: Manufacturer's standard nonsag, paintable, nonstaining latex sealant complying with ASTM C 834. Product effectively reduces airborne sound transmission through perimeter joints and openings in building construction as demonstrated by testing representative assemblies according to ASTM E 90.

1. Products:

a. AC-20 FTR by Pecora Corporation.
b. Smoke N Sound Acoustical Sealant by Specified Technologies, Inc.;
c. SHEETROCK Acoustical Sealant by USG Corporation.

2. Acoustical joint sealant shall have a VOC content of 250 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).

2.10 TEXTURE FINISHES

A. Primer: As recommended by textured finish manufacturer.

B. Non-Aggregate Finish: Pre-mixed, vinyl texture finish for spray application.

1. Products:

a. ProRoc Easi-Tex Spray Texture by CertainTeed Corp.
b. BEADEX FasTex Wall and Ceiling Spray Texture by USG Corporation.

2. Texture: Orange Peel.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Examine areas and substrates including welded hollow-metal frames and framing, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements and other conditions affecting performance.

B. Examine panels before installation. Reject panels that are wet, moisture damaged, and mold damaged.

C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.02 APPLYING AND FINISHING PANELS, GENERAL

A. Comply with ASTM C 840.

B. Install ceiling panels across framing to minimize the number of abutting end joints and to avoid abutting end joints in central area of each ceiling. Stagger abutting end joints of adjacent panels not less than one framing member.

C. Install panels with face side out. Butt panels together for a light contact at edges and ends with not more than 1/16 inch of open space between panels. Do not force into place.

D. Locate edge and end joints over supports, except in ceiling applications where intermediate supports or gypsum board back-blocking is provided behind end joints. Do not place tapered edges against cut edges or ends. Stagger vertical joints on opposite sides of partitions. Do not make joints other than control joints at corners of framed openings.

E. Form control and expansion joints with space between edges of adjoining gypsum panels.

F. Cover both faces of support framing with gypsum panels in concealed spaces (above ceilings, etc., except in chases braced internally.

1. Unless concealed application is indicated or required for sound, fire, air, or smoke ratings, coverage may be accomplished with scraps of not less than 8 sq. ft. in area.
2. Fit gypsum panels around ducts, pipes, and conduits.
3. Where partitions intersect structural members projecting below underside of floor/roof slabs and decks, cut gypsum panels to fit profile formed by structural members; allow 1/4- to 3/8-inch-wide joints to install sealant.

G. Isolate perimeter of gypsum board applied to non-load-bearing partitions at structural abutments, except floors. Provide 1/4- to 1/2-inch-wide spaces at these locations and trim edges with edge trim where edges of panels are exposed. Seal joints between edges and abutting structural surfaces with acoustical sealant.

H. Attachment to Steel Framing: Attach panels so leading edge or end of each panel is attached to open (unsupported) edges of stud flanges first.

I. Wood Framing: Install gypsum panels over wood framing, with floating internal corner construction. Do not attach gypsum panels across the flat grain of wide-dimension lumber, including floor joists and headers. Float gypsum panels over these members or provide control joints to counteract wood shrinkage.

J. STC-Rated Assemblies: Seal construction at perimeters, behind control joints, and at openings and penetrations with a continuous bead of acoustical sealant. Install acoustical sealant at both faces of partitions at perimeters and through penetrations. Comply with ASTM C 919 and with manufacturer's written recommendations for locating edge trim and closing off sound-flanking paths around or through assemblies, including sealing partitions above acoustical ceilings.

K. Install sound attenuation blankets before installing gypsum panels unless blankets are readily installed after panels have been installed on one side.

3.03 APPLYING INTERIOR GYPSUM BOARD

A. Single-Layer Application:

1. On ceilings, apply gypsum panels before wall/partition board application to greatest extent possible and at right angles to framing unless otherwise indicated.
2. On partitions/walls, apply gypsum panels horizontally (perpendicular to framing) unless otherwise indicated or required by fire-resistance-rated assembly, and minimize end joints.

    a. Stagger abutting end joints not less than one framing member in alternate courses of panels.

    b. At stairwells and other high walls, install panels horizontally unless otherwise indicated or required by fire-resistance-rated assembly.

3. On Z-furring members, apply gypsum panels vertically (parallel to framing) with no end joints. Locate edge joints over furring members.
4. Fastening Methods: Apply gypsum panels to supports with steel drill screws.

B. Multilayer Application:

1. On ceilings, apply gypsum board indicated for base layers before applying base layers on walls/partitions; apply face layers in same sequence. Apply base layers at right angles to framing members and offset face-layer joints one framing member, 16 inches minimum, from parallel base-layer joints, unless

otherwise indicated or required by fire-resistance-rated assembly.

2. On partitions/walls, apply gypsum board indicated for base layers and face layers vertically (parallel to framing) with joints of base layers located over stud or furring member and face- layer joints offset at least one stud or furring member with base-layer joints, unless otherwise indicated or required by fire-resistance-rated assembly. Stagger joints on opposite sides of partitions.
3. On Z-furring members, apply base layer vertically (parallel to framing) and face layer either vertically (parallel to framing) or horizontally (perpendicular to framing) with vertical joints offset at least one furring member. Locate edge joints of base layer over furring members.
4. Fastening Methods: Fasten base layers with screws; fasten face layers with adhesive and supplementary fasteners.

C. Laminating to Substrate: Where gypsum panels are indicated as directly adhered to a substrate (other than studs, joists, furring members, or base layer of gypsum board), comply with gypsum board manufacturer's written recommendations and temporarily brace or fasten gypsum panels until fastening adhesive has set.

D. Curved Surfaces:

1. Install panels horizontally (perpendicular to supports) and unbroken, to extent possible, across curved surface plus 12-inch-long straight sections at ends of curves and tangent to them.
2. For double-layer construction, fasten base layer to studs with screws 16 inches o.c. Center gypsum board face layer over joints in base layer, and fasten to studs with screws spaced 12 inches o.c.

3.04 GYPSUM SHEATHING INSTALLATION

A. Comply with GA-253 and with manufacturer's written instructions.

1. Fasten gypsum sheathing to wood framing with screws.
2. Fasten gypsum sheathing to cold-formed metal framing with screws.
3. Install boards with a 3/8-inch gap where non-load-bearing construction abuts structural elements.
4. Install boards with a 1/4-inch gap where they abut masonry or similar materials that might retain moisture, to prevent wicking.

B. Apply fasteners so heads bear tightly against face of sheathing, but do not cut into facing.

C. Horizontal Installation: Install sheathing with V-grooved edge down and tongue edge up. Interlock tongue with groove to bring long edges in contact with edges of adjacent boards without forcing. Abut ends of boards over centers of studs, and stagger end joints of adjacent boards not less than one stud spacing. Attach boards at perimeter and within field of board to each steel stud.

1. Space fasteners approximately 8 inches o.c. and set back a minimum of 3/8 inch from edges and ends of boards.
2. For sheathing under stucco cladding, boards may be initially tacked in place with screws if overlying self-furring metal lath is screw-attached through sheathing to studs immediately after sheathing is installed.

D. Vertical Installation: Install board vertical edges centered over studs. Abut ends and edges of each board with those of adjacent boards. Attach boards at perimeter and within field of board to each stud.

1. Space fasteners approximately 8 inches o.c. and set back a minimum of 3/8 inch from edges and ends of boards.
2. For sheathing under stucco cladding, boards may be initially tacked in place with screws if overlying self-furring metal lath is screw-attached through sheathing to studs immediately after sheathing is installed.

E. Seal sheathing joints according to sheathing manufacturer's written instructions.

1. Apply elastomeric sealant to joints and fasteners and trowel flat. Apply sufficient amount of sealant to completely cover joints and fasteners after troweling. Seal other penetrations and openings.
2. Apply glass-fiber sheathing tape to glass-mat gypsum sheathing joints and apply and trowel silicone emulsion sealant to embed entire face of tape in sealant. Apply sealant to exposed fasteners with a trowel so fasteners are completely covered. Seal other penetrations and openings.

3.05 APPLYING EXTERIOR GYPSUM PANELS

A. Apply panels perpendicular to supports, with end joints staggered and located over supports.

1. Install with 1/4-inch open space where panels abut other construction or structural penetrations.
2. Fasten with corrosion-resistant screws.

3.06 APPLYING TILE BACKING PANELS

A. Glass-Mat, Water-Resistant Backing Panels: Comply with manufacturer's written installation instructions and install at locations indicated to receive tile. Install with 1/4-inch gap where panels abut other construction or penetrations.

B. Cementitious Backer Units: ANSI A108.11, at showers, tubs, and where indicated.

C. Where tile backing panels abut other types of panels in same plane, shim surfaces to produce a uniform plane across panel surfaces.

3.07 INSTALLING TRIM ACCESSORIES

A. General: For trim with back flanges intended for fasteners, attach to framing with same fasteners used for panels. Otherwise, attach trim according to manufacturer's written instructions.

B. Control Joints: Install control joints according to ASTM C 840 and in specific locations approved by Architect for visual effect.

1. Install where partition, furring, or ceiling abuts a structural element (except floor).
2. Dissimilar wall or ceiling.
3. Install where walls length exceeds 30 feet.
4. Install where ceiling dimensions exceed 50 feet in either direction with perimeter relief and 30 feet without relief.

C. Interior Trim: Install in the following locations:

1. Cornerbead: Use at outside corners.
2. LC-Bead: Use at exposed panel edges.

D. Exterior Trim: Install in the following locations:

1. Cornerbead: Use at outside corners.
2. LC-Bead: Use at exposed panel edges.

3.08 FINISHING GYPSUM BOARD

A. General: Treat gypsum board joints, interior angles, edge trim, control joints, penetrations, fastener heads, surface defects, and elsewhere as required to prepare gypsum board surfaces for decoration. Promptly remove residual joint compound from adjacent surfaces.

B. Prefill open joints and damaged surface areas.

C. Apply joint tape over gypsum board joints, except for trim products specifically indicated as not intended to receive tape.

D. Gypsum Board Finish Levels: Finish panels to levels indicated below and according to ASTM C 840:

1. Level 1: Ceiling plenum areas, concealed areas, and where indicated.
2. Level 2: Not Used.
3. Level 3: Not Used.
4. Level 4: At panel surfaces that will be exposed to view and where flat paint is used.
5. Level 5: At panel surfaces that will be exposed to view, areas of critical lighting, and where semi-gloss or gloss paint is used.

E. Glass-Mat Gypsum Sheathing Board: Finish according to manufacturer's written instructions for use as exposed soffit board.

3.09 APPLYING TEXTURE FINISHES

A. Surface Preparation and Primer: Prepare and apply primer to gypsum panels and other surfaces receiving texture finishes. Apply primer to surfaces that are clean, dry, and smooth.

B. Texture Finish Application: Mix and apply finish using powered spray equipment, to produce a uniform texture free of starved spots or other evidence of thin application or of application patterns.

C. Prevent texture finishes from coming into contact with surfaces not indicated to receive texture finish by covering them with masking agents, polyethylene film, or other means. If, despite these precautions, texture finishes contact these surfaces, immediately remove droppings and overspray to prevent damage according to texture-finish manufacturer's written recommendations.

3.10 PROTECTION

A. Protect adjacent surfaces from drywall compound and promptly remove from floors and other non- drywall surfaces. Repair surfaces stained, marred, or otherwise damaged during drywall application.

B. Protect installed products from damage from weather, condensation, direct sunlight, construction, and other causes during remainder of the construction period.

C. Remove and replace panels that are wet, moisture damaged, and mold damaged.

1. Indications that panels are wet or moisture damaged include, but are not limited to, discoloration, sagging, or irregular shape.
2. Indications that panels are mold damaged include, but are not limited to, fuzzy or splotchy surface contamination and discoloration.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 092960 LEAD BACKED DRYWALL

PART 1 – GENERAL

1.01 SUMMARY

A. Lead Sheet: In compliance with Federal Specification QQ-L-201f, Grade C, 99.9% pure, and ASTM B749, Type L51121. Thickness as indicated on Lead Protection Schedule and Comply with lead shielding equivalents as specified by the qualified health radiation physicist report for this particular project. Note: 7'0" is minimum lead height per national standard (NCRP) unless otherwise indicated by radiation physicist.

B. Lead Backed Gypsum Board: As manufactured by RAY-BAR ENGINEERING CORPORATION, each board labeled on lead side as type "RB-LBG" and lead thickness value available as follows:

1. Sheet Size: Width and length as required for support spacing to prevent cracking during handling. Not to exceed 4'0" X 10'0", Type X Standard (RB-LBG) also available in Abuse Resistant (AR), Mold Resistant (MR), Water Resistant (WR) and High Impact (HI) gypsum panels, where required.
2. Drywall Thickness: Not less than 5/8" – unless otherwise indicated.
3. Lead Thickness: Comply with lead shielding equivalents as specified by the qualified health radiation physicist report familiar with local standards and regulations for this particular project and clearly label lead thickness value on lead side of each board.

1.02 REFERENCES

A. Standards: Comply with requirements of the National Council on Radiation Protection and Measurements (NCRP) Report No. 49" Structural Shielding Design and Evaluation for Medical Use of X-Rays and Gamma Rays of Energies up to 10 MeV", and NCRP Report No. 147 "Structural Shielding Design for Medical X-Ray Imaging Facilities".

B. Comply with lead shielding equivalents as specified by the qualified health radiation physicist report for this particular project.

C. Must Comply with requirements of local regulatory agencies where standards and criteria exceed NCRP Reports 49 and 147. Lead Backed Drywall must meet or exceed the following specifications or standards: QQ-L-201f, Grade C, 99.9% Pure – Federal Specification, Lead ASTM B749 Type L51121, American Society for Testing and Materials- Lead Sheet ASTM C 36, American Society for Testing and Materials – Gypsum Wall Board, Type "X"

1.03 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Related Specification Sections: 13 49 00 X-Ray Protection.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

A. Shop Drawings: Provide for all doors and other related materials specified for this Section.

1.05 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

A. Follow special storage and handling requirements to prevent warpage. Keep flat until ready to use. Never store in sun or areas where moisture is present.

PART 2 – PRODUCTS

2.01 APPROVED MANUFACTURERS / SUPPLIERS

A. Ray-Bar Engineering Corporation, or equal

1.06 MATERIALS

A. RAY-BAR lead backed drywall is furnished as 5/8”. Fire code gypsum board, with lead meeting Federal Specification QQ-L-201f, Grade C, 99.9% Pure, and ASTM B749, Type L51121, factory laminated under pressure to the backside of the gypsum panel with lead thickness value clearly labeled on lead side of each board. * Fire Resistant Lead backed plywood also available where required for heavy lead shielded walls or partitions.

B. Fire-rated lead backed drywall (Type RB-LBG) available as U.L. Classified to U.S. and Canadian Safety Standards (See complete marking on product must to be utilized at any fire rated lead lined partitions (such as partition design U430) and must identified with proper yellow U.L Label laminated on actual lead side indicating shielding material manufacturer and current fire resistance listing and U.L. classification per the current U.L. certification directory and as tested in accordance with the standard fire test of building construction and materials per ANSI / UL263 (ASTM E119, NFPA 251). There are absolutely no substitutions allowed.

1.07 ACCESSORIES AND FASTENERS

A. Provide 2” wide lead strips for lapping at vertical joints same height and thickness as lead on boards. Lead strips shall be same height as lead on gypsum board.

B. Provide lead discs or additional batten strips at intermediate studs for shielding of screw penetrations.

C. Accessories and Fasteners: Manufacturers standards, maintaining equivalent protection

as entire system.

1.08 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Fabricator Qualifications: Fabricator / Manufacturer shall be experienced in, equipped for and insured for fabrication equal to standards specified herein. The fabricator shall furnish evidence of Manufacturer having not less than ten (10) years' experience in successful fabrication of radiation protection materials similar to products specified herein.

B. Fabricator shall furnish proof of insurance certifying Fabricator is specifically insured in the fabrication of X-Ray Protection / Radiation Shielding Materials.

A. PART 3 – EXECUTION

3.02 INSTALLATION AT LEAD LINED WALLS

A. Apply gypsum board vertically with long edges parallel to supports and lead lining facing supports and lead lining facing supports. Provide blocking at end joints. Install vertical lead batten strips minimum 1-1/2 inches wide and same height and thickness as gypsum board lead lining to inside of face channel of stud lead batten strips to studs, lead shielding thickness and height as specified in the health radiation physicist report for this project. No untrained persons or trades to occupy room or work area during any lead material installation per Federal OSHA safety requirements.

1. Installation shall be by the contractor specifically per manufacturer's recommendations, MSDS and instructions and in strict compliance with NCRP, the radiation physicist shielding report, safety codes, OSHA, building codes and proper U.L Partition designs where applicable.
2. Lead backed drywall must be installed vertically with long edges parallel to supports.
3. Studs must be a minimum of 20 gauge and set a maximum of 16" on center for vertical installation of lead backed drywall.

B. Secure gypsum board to supports with fasteners spaced as recommended by board manufacturer. Drive fasteners slightly below exposed surface and shield with either lead discs, tabs or internally with 2" wide batten strips, or simply 1-1/4" long steel screws when appropriate per NCRP Report No. 147 and specifically approved by project physicist of record prior to beginning the installation.

4. All penetrations in lead lined walls must be properly backed with sheet lead of same thickness as on surrounding wall with proper overlaps as required.
5. Where outlet boxes, junction boxes, ducts, conduit and similar items prevent the use of shields, provide lead sleeves or lead lining or backing as required with proper overlaps. Provide lead lining, sleeves, shields and other protections of equivalent thickness of lead as used in the wall partition shielding system that each penetration occurs in.

C. No other trades or persons to occupy room or work area during lead installation.

D. All lead trimmings must be recycled or disposed of in compliance with applicable health, safety and environmental codes and regulations. Properly and completely clean up and disposal or recycle all sheet lead trimmings and debris. Never dispose of any lead or lead containing materials in general trash or refuse

E. Refer to Section 09250 for joint treatment and preparation for taping and finishing.

3.03 CERTIFICATION

A. Upon completion of material, manufacturer shall supply a certificate of compliance stating that all materials have been produced in accordance with this specification. Contractor / Installer shall supply a certificate of compliance stating that all materials have been installed in accordance with this specification, the project plans and the physicist shielding report for this particular project.

3.04 TESTING

A. After the X-RAY equipment has been installed and placed in operating condition and prior to use, radiation shielding will be tested by original project radiation physicist or record at owner's expense.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 093013 - CERAMIC TILE

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes the following:

1. Unglazed floor and wall tile.
2. Mosaics wall tile.
3. Waterproof membrane for thin-set tile installations.
4. Crack-suppression membrane for thin-set tile installations.
5. Cementitious backer units installed as part of tile installations.
6. Metal edge strips installed as part of tile installations.

B. Related Sections include the following:

1. Division 3 Section "Cast-in-Place Concrete" for monolithic slab finishes specified for tile substrates.
2. Section 079200 "Joint Sealants" for sealing of expansion, contraction, control, and isolation joints in tile surfaces.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. Module Size: Actual tile size (minor facial dimension as measured per ASTM C 499) plus joint width indicated.

B. Facial Dimension: Actual tile size (minor facial dimension as measured per ASTM C 499).

1.4 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Static Coefficient of Friction: For tile installed on walkway surfaces, provide products with the following values as determined by testing identical products per ASTM C 1028:

1. Level Surfaces: Minimum 0.6.
2. Ramp Surfaces: Minimum 0.8.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.

B. Shop Drawings: Show locations of each type of tile and tile pattern. Show widths, details, and locations of expansion, contraction, control, and isolation joints in tile substrates and finished tile surfaces.

C. Samples for Initial Selection: For each type of tile and grout indicated. Include Samples of accessories involving color selection.

D. Samples for Verification:

1. Assembled samples with grouted joints for each type and composition of tile and for each color and finish required, at least 12 inches square and mounted on rigid panel. Use grout of type and in color or colors approved for completed work.
2. Metal edge strips in 6-inch lengths.

E. Master Grade Certificates: For each shipment, type, and composition of tile, signed by tile manufacturer and Installer.

F. Product Certificates: For each type of product, signed by product manufacturer.

G. Qualification Data: For Installer.

H. Material Test Reports: For each tile-setting and -grouting product and special-purpose tile.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Source Limitations for Tile: Obtain all tile of same type and color or finish from one source or producer.

1. Obtain tile from same production run and of consistent quality in appearance and physical properties for each contiguous area.

B. Source Limitations for Setting and Grouting Materials: Obtain ingredients of a uniform quality for each mortar, adhesive, and grout component from a single manufacturer and each aggregate from one source or producer.

C. Source Limitations for Other Products: Obtain each of the following products specified in this Section through one source from a single manufacturer for each product:

1. Stone thresholds.
2. Waterproofing.

3. Joint sealants.
4. Cementitious backer units.
5. Metal edge strips.

1.7 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Deliver and store packaged materials in original containers with seals unbroken and labels intact until time of use. Comply with requirement in ANSI A137.1 for labeling sealed tile packages.

B. Store tile and cementitious materials on elevated platforms, under cover, and in a dry location.

C. Store aggregates where grading and other required characteristics can be maintained, and contamination avoided.

D. Store liquid latexes and emulsion adhesives in unopened containers and protected from freezing.

E. Handle tile that has temporary protective coating on exposed surfaces to prevent coated surfaces from contacting backs or edges of other units. If coating does contact bonding surfaces of tile, remove coating from bonding surfaces before setting tile.

1.8 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Environmental Limitations: Do not install tile until construction in spaces is complete and ambient temperature and humidity conditions are maintained at the levels indicated in referenced standards and manufacturer's written instructions.

1.9 EXTRA MATERIALS

A. Furnish extra materials described below that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.

1. Tile and Trim Units: Furnish quantity of full-size units equal to 3 percent of amount installed, for each type, composition, color, pattern, and size indicated.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. In other Part 2 articles where titles below introduce lists, the following requirements apply for product selection:

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the products specified.

2. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the manufacturers specified.

2.2 PRODUCTS, GENERAL

A. ANSI Ceramic Tile Standard: Provide tile that complies with ANSI A137.1, "Specifications for Ceramic Tile," for types, compositions, and other characteristics indicated.

1. Provide tile complying with Standard grade requirements, unless otherwise indicated.
2. For facial dimensions of tile, comply with requirements relating to tile sizes specified in Part 1 "Definitions" Article.

B. ANSI Standards for Tile Installation Materials: Provide materials complying with ANSI standards referenced in "Setting and Grouting Materials" Article.

C. Colors, Textures, and Patterns: Where manufacturer's standard products are indicated for tile, grout, and other products requiring selection of colors, surface textures, patterns, and other appearance characteristics, provide specific products or materials complying with the following requirements:

1. Three colors minimum for pattern work colors as selected by Contracting Officer from manufacturer's full range.

D. Factory Blending: For tile exhibiting color variations within ranges selected during Sample submittals, blend tile in factory and package so tile units taken from one package show same range in colors as those taken from other packages and match approved Samples.

E. Mounting: For factory-mounted tile, provide back- or edge-mounted tile assemblies as standard with manufacturer, unless otherwise indicated.

1. Where tile is indicated for installation in wet areas, do not use back- or edge-mounted tile assemblies unless tile manufacturer specifies in writing that this type of mounting is suitable for installation indicated and has a record of successful in-service performance.

F. Factory-Applied Temporary Protective Coating: Where indicated under tile type, protect exposed surfaces of tile against adherence of mortar and grout by precoating with continuous film of petroleum paraffin wax, applied hot. Do not coat unexposed tile surfaces.

2.3 TILE PRODUCTS

A. Manufacturers:

1. Arizona Tile.

B. Unglazed Floor Tile & Wall Tile: Flat tile as follows:

1. Module Floor Size: 12 by 24 inches
2. Wall Tile Size: 18 by 36 inches.
3. Thickness: 5/16 inch.
4. Face: Plain with modified square edges or cushion edges; scratch resistance.
5. Finish: Matte.
6. Mounting: Factory back mounted.
7. Colors: As Scheduled.

C. Mosaics Wall Tile: Flat tile as follows:

1. Wall Tile Border Size: 3 by 12 inches.
2. Wall Tile Mosaic Size: 2 by 2 inches; sheet size: 12 by 24 inches.
3. Thickness: 1/4 inch.
4. Face: Plain with modified square edges or cushion edges; scratch resistance.
5. Finish: Matte.
6. Mounting: Factory back mounted.
7. Colors: As Scheduled.

D. Unglazed Wall Tile Trim Units: Matching characteristics of adjoining flat tile and coordinated with sizes and coursing of adjoining flat tile where applicable. Provide shapes as follows, selected from manufacturer's standard shapes:

1. Wainscot Cap for Flush Conditions: Regular flat tile for conditions where tile wainscot is shown flush with wall surface above.
2. External Corners for Thin-Set Mortar Installations: Surface bullnose.
3. Internal Corners: Field-butted square corners except with coved base and cap angle pieces designed to fit with stretcher shapes.

2.4 THRESHOLDS

A. General: Fabricate to sizes and profiles indicated or required to provide transition between adjacent floor finishes.

1. Bevel edges at 1:2 slope, aligning lower edge of bevel with adjacent floor finish. Limit height of bevel to 1/2 inch or less, and finish bevel to match face of threshold.

B. Solid Polymer Thresholds: Made from homogeneous solid sheets of filled plastic resin complying with material and performance requirements in ANSI Z124.3, for Type 5 or Type 6, without precoated finish.

1. Manufacturers:

   a. Avonite, Inc.
   b. Formica Corporation.
   c. Wilsonart International; Div. of Premark International, Inc.

2.5 CRACK-SUPPRESSION MEMBRANES FOR THIN-SET TILE INSTALLATIONS

A. General: Manufacturer's standard product that complies with ANSI A118.10, selected from the following.

B. Fabric-Reinforced, Fluid-Applied Product: System consisting of liquid-latex rubber and fabric reinforcement.

1. Products:

   a. MAPEI Corporation; PRP M19.
   b. LATICRETE International Inc.; Laticrete 9235 Waterproof Membrane.

2.6 SETTING AND GROUTING MATERIALS

A. Manufacturers:

1. Custom Building Products.
2. LATICRETE International Inc.
3. MAPEI Corporation.

B. Dry-Set Portland Cement Mortar (Thin Set): ANSI A118.1.

1. For wall applications, provide non sagging mortar that complies with Paragraph C-4.6.1 in addition to the other requirements in ANSI A118.1.

C. Chemical-Resistant, Water-Cleanable, Tile-Setting and -Grouting Epoxy: ANSI A118.3.

1. Provide product capable of withstanding continuous and intermittent exposure to temperatures of up to 140 deg F and 212 deg F, respectively, and certified by manufacturer for intended use.

D. Water-Cleanable, Tile-Setting Epoxy Adhesive: ANSI A118.3.

E. Chemical-Resistant Furan Mortar: ANSI A118.5, with carbon filler, unless otherwise indicated.

F. Organic Adhesive: ANSI A136.1, Type I.

G. Standard Sanded Cement Grout: ANSI A118.6, color as indicated.

H. Grout for Pregrouted Tile Sheets: Same silicone rubber used in factory to pregrout tile

sheets.

2.7 ELASTOMERIC SEALANTS

A. General: Provide manufacturer's standard chemically curing, elastomeric sealants of base polymer and characteristics indicated that comply with applicable requirements in Division 7 Section "Joint Sealants."

B. Colors: Provide colors of exposed sealants to match colors of grout in tile adjoining sealed joints, unless otherwise indicated.

C. One-Part, Mildew-Resistant Silicone Sealant: ASTM C 920; Type S; Grade NS; Class 25; Uses NT, G, A, and, as applicable to nonporous joint substrates indicated, O; formulated with fungicide, intended for sealing interior ceramic tile joints and other nonporous substrates that are subject to in- service exposures of high humidity and extreme temperatures.

1. Products:

a. Dow Corning Corporation; Dow Corning 786.
b. GE Silicones; Sanitary 1700.
c. Pecora Corporation; Pecora 898 Sanitary Silicone Sealant.
d. Tremco, Inc.; Tremsil 600 White.

D. Multipart, Pourable Urethane Sealant for Use T: ASTM C 920; Type M; Grade P; Class 25; Uses T, M, A, and, as applicable to joint substrates indicated, O.

1. Products:

a. Bostik; Chem-Calk 550.
b. Mameco International, Inc.; Vulkem 245.
c. Pecora Corporation; NR-200 Urexpan.
d. Tremco, Inc.; THC-900.

E. Chemical-Resistant Sealants: For chemical-resistant floors, provide chemical-resistant elastomeric sealant of type recommended and produced by chemical-resistant mortar and grout manufacturer for type of application indicated, with proven service record and compatibility with tile and other setting materials, and with chemical resistance equivalent to mortar/grout. Include primer and backer rod recommended by manufacturer.

2.8 CEMENTITIOUS BACKER UNITS

A. Provide cementitious backer units complying with ANSI A118.9 in maximum lengths available to minimize end-to-end butt joints.

1. Thickness: Manufacturer's standard thickness, but not less than 1/4 inch.
2. Width: Manufacturer's standard width, but not less than 32 inches.

B. Products:

1. C-Cure; C-Cure Board 990.
2. Custom Building Products; Wonderboard.
3. FinPan, Inc.; Util-A-Crete Concrete Backer Board.
4. USG Corporation; DUROCK Cement Board.

2.9 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

A. Trowelable Underlayments and Patching Compounds: Latex-modified, portland cement-based formulation provided or approved by manufacturer of tile-setting materials for installations indicated.

B. Metal Edge Strips: Angle or L-shape, height to match tile and setting-bed thickness, metallic or combination of metal and PVC or neoprene base, designed specifically for flooring applications, stainless steel; ASTM A 666, 300 Series exposed-edge material.

C. Temporary Protective Coating: Either product indicated below that is formulated to protect exposed surfaces of tile against adherence of mortar and grout; compatible with tile, mortar, and grout products; and easily removable after grouting is completed without damaging grout or tile.

1. Petroleum paraffin wax, fully refined and odorless, containing at least 0.5 percent oil with a melting point of 120 to 140 deg F per ASTM D 87.
2. Grout release in form of manufacturer's standard proprietary liquid coating that is specially formulated and recommended for use as temporary protective coating for tile.

D. Tile Cleaner: A neutral cleaner capable of removing soil and residue without harming tile and grout surfaces, specifically approved for materials and installations indicated by tile and grout manufacturers.

E. Grout Sealer: Manufacturer's standard product for sealing grout joints that does not change color or appearance of grout.

1. Available Products:

a. Bonsal, W. R., Company; Grout Sealer.
b. Bostik; CeramaSeal Grout Sealer.
c. Custom Building Products; Grout and Tile Sealer.
d. MAPEI Corporation; KER 004, Keraseal Penetrating Sealer for Unglazed Grout and Tile.
e. Southern Grouts & Mortars, Inc.; Silicone Grout Sealer.
f. Summitville Tiles, Inc.; SL-15, Invisible Seal Penetrating Grout and Tile Sealer.
g. TEC Specialty Products Inc.; TA-256 Penetrating Silicone Grout Sealer.

2.10 MIXING MORTARS AND GROUT

A. Mix mortars and grouts to comply with referenced standards and mortar and grout manufacturers' written instructions.

B. Add materials, water, and additives in accurate proportions.

C. Obtain and use type of mixing equipment, mixer speeds, mixing containers, mixing time, and other procedures to produce mortars and grouts of uniform quality with optimum performance characteristics for installations indicated.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions where tile will be installed, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of installed tile.

1. Verify that substrates for setting tile are firm; dry; clean; free of oil, waxy films, and curing compounds; and within flatness tolerances required by referenced ANSI A108 Series of tile installation standards for installations indicated.
2. Verify that installation of grounds, anchors, recessed frames, electrical and mechanical units of work, and similar items located in or behind tile has been completed before installing tile.
3. Verify that joints and cracks in tile substrates are coordinated with tile joint locations; if not coordinated, adjust joint locations in consultation with Architect.

B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Remove coatings, including curing compounds and other substances that contain soap, wax, oil, or silicone, that are incompatible with tile-setting materials.

B. Provide concrete substrates for tile floors installed with thin-set mortar that comply with flatness tolerances specified in referenced ANSI A108 Series of tile installation standards.

1. Fill cracks, holes, and depressions with trowelable leveling and patching compound according to tile-setting material manufacturer's written instructions. Use product specifically recommended by tile-setting material manufacturer.
2. Remove protrusions, bumps, and ridges by sanding or grinding.

C. Blending: For tile exhibiting color variations within ranges selected during Sample submittals, verify that tile has been factory blended and packaged so tile units taken from one package show same range of colors as those taken from other packages and match approved Samples. If not, factory blended, either return to manufacturer

or blend tiles at Project site before installing.

D. Field-Applied Temporary Protective Coating: Where indicated under tile type or needed to prevent grout from staining or adhering to exposed tile surfaces, precoat them with continuous film of temporary protective coating, taking care not to coat unexposed tile surfaces.

3.3 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

A. ANSI Tile Installation Standards: Comply with parts of ANSI A108 Series "Specifications for Installation of Ceramic Tile" that apply to types of setting and grouting materials and to methods indicated in ceramic tile installation schedules.

B. TCA Installation Guidelines: TCA's "Handbook for Ceramic Tile Installation." Comply with TCA installation methods indicated in ceramic tile installation schedules.

C. Extend tile work into recesses and under or behind equipment and fixtures to form complete covering without interruptions, unless otherwise indicated. Terminate work neatly at obstructions, edges, and corners without disrupting pattern or joint alignments.

D. Accurately form intersections and returns. Perform cutting and drilling of tile without marring visible surfaces. Carefully grind cut edges of tile abutting trim, finish, or built-in items for straight aligned joints. Fit tile closely to electrical outlets, piping, fixtures, and other penetrations so plates, collars, or covers overlap tile.

E. Jointing Pattern: Lay tile in grid pattern, unless otherwise indicated. Align joints when adjoining tiles on floor, base, walls, and trim are same size. Lay out tile work and center tile fields in both directions in each space or on each wall area. Adjust to minimize tile cutting. Provide uniform joint widths, unless otherwise indicated.

1. For tile mounted in sheets, make joints between tile sheets same width as joints within tile sheets so joints between sheets are not apparent in finished work.

F. Lay out tile wainscots to next full tile beyond dimensions indicated.

G. Expansion Joints: Locate expansion joints and other sealant-filled joints, including control, contraction, and isolation joints, where indicated during installation of setting materials, mortar beds, and tile. Do not saw-cut joints after installing tiles.

1. Locate joints in tile surfaces directly above joints in concrete substrates.
2. Prepare joints and apply sealants to comply with requirements in Division 7 Section "Joint Sealants."

H. Grout tile to comply with requirements of the following tile installation standards:

1. For ceramic tile grouts (sand-portland cement; dry-set, commercial portland cement; and latex- portland cement grouts), comply with ANSI A108.10.
2. For chemical-resistant epoxy grouts, comply with ANSI A108.6.

I. At wet areas, and where indicated, install cementitious backer units and treat joints to comply with ANSI A108.11 and manufacturer's written instructions for type of application indicated.

3.4 CRACK-SUPPRESSION MEMBRANE INSTALLATION

A. Install crack-suppression membrane to comply with manufacturer's written instructions to produce membrane of uniform thickness bonded securely to substrate.

B. Do not install tile over waterproofing until waterproofing has cured and been tested to determine that it is watertight.

3.5 FLOOR TILE INSTALLATION

A. General: Install tile to comply with requirements in the Floor Tile Installation Schedule, including those referencing TCA installation methods and ANSI A108 Series of tile installation standards.

1. For installations indicated below, follow procedures in ANSI A108 Series tile installation standards for providing 95 percent mortar coverage.

a. Exterior tile floors.
b. Tile floors in wet areas.
c. Tile floors composed of tiles 8 by 8 inches or larger.
d. Tile floors composed of rib-backed tiles.

B. Joint Widths: Install tile on floors with the following joint widths:

1. Quarry Tile: 1/8 inch.

C. Metal Edge Strips: Install at locations indicated or where exposed edge of tile flooring meets carpet, wood, or other flooring that finishes flush with top of tile.

D. Grout Sealer: Apply grout sealer to cementitious grout joints according to grout-sealer manufacturer's written instructions. As soon as grout sealer has penetrated grout joints, remove excess sealer and sealer that has gotten on tile faces by wiping with soft cloth.

3.6 WALL TILE INSTALLATION

A. Install types of tile designated for wall installations to comply with requirements in the Wall Tile Installation Schedule, including those referencing TCA installation methods and ANSI setting-bed standards.

B. Install metal lath and scratch coat for walls to comply with ANSI A108.1A, Section 4.1.

C. Joint Widths: Install tile on walls with the following joint widths:

1. Wall Tile: 1/8 inch.

3.7 CLEANING AND PROTECTING

A. Cleaning: On completion of placement and grouting, clean all ceramic tile surfaces so they are free of foreign matter.

1. Remove all grout residue from tile as soon as possible.

2. Clean grout smears and haze from tile according to tile and grout manufacturer's written instructions, but no sooner than 10 days after installation. Use only cleaners recommended by tile and grout manufacturers and only after determining that cleaners are safe to use by testing on samples of tile and other surfaces to be cleaned. Protect metal surfaces and plumbing fixtures from effects of cleaning. Flush surfaces with clean water before and after cleaning.
3. Remove temporary protective coating by method recommended by coating manufacturer that is acceptable to tile and grout manufacturer. Trap and remove coating to prevent it from clogging drains.

B. When recommended by tile manufacturer, apply coat of neutral protective cleaner to completed tile walls and floors. Protect installed tile work with kraft paper or other heavy covering during construction period to prevent staining, damage, and wear.

C. Prohibit foot and wheel traffic from tiled floors for at least seven days after grouting is completed.

D. Before final inspection, remove protective coverings and rinse neutral cleaner from tile surfaces.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 095100 - ACOUSTICAL CEILINGS

PART 1 – GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general conditions of Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Divisions-1 Specification sections apply to work of this section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes

1. Acoustical ceiling panels
2. Exposed grid suspension system
3. Wire hangers, fasteners, main runners, cross tees, and wall angle moldings
4. Perimeter Trim

B. Alternates

1. Prior Approval: Unless otherwise provided for in the Contract documents, proposed product substitutions may be submitted no later than TEN (10) working days prior to the date established for receipt of bids. Acceptability of a proposed substitution is contingent upon the Architect's review of the proposal for acceptability and approved products will be set forth by the Addenda. If included in a Bid are substitute products that have not been approved by Addenda, the specified products shall be provided without additional compensation.
2. Submittals that do not provide adequate data for the product evaluation will not be considered. The proposed substitution must meet all requirements of this section, including but not necessarily limited to, the following: Single source materials suppliers (if specified in Section 1.5); Underwriters' Laboratories Classified Acoustical performance; Panel design, size, composition, color, and finish; Suspension system component profiles and sizes; Compliance with the referenced standards.

1.3 REFERENCES

A. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):

1. ASTM A 1008 Standard Specification for Steel, Sheet, Cold Rolled, Carbon, Structural, High-Strength Low-Alloy and High-Strength Low-Alloy with Improved Formability
2. ASTM A 641 Standard Specification for Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) Carbon Steel Wire

3. ASTM A 653 Standard Specification for Steel Sheet, Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) by the Hot-Dip Process
4. ASTM C 423 Sound Absorption and Sound Absorption Coefficients by the Reverberation Room Method
5. ASTM C 635 Standard Specification for Metal Suspension Systems for Acoustical Tile and Lay-in Panel Ceilings
6. ASTM C 636 Recommended Practice for Installation of Metal Ceiling Suspension Systems for Acoustical Tile and Lay-in Panels
7. ASTM D 3273 Standard Test Method for Resistance to Growth of Mold on the Surface of Interior Coatings in an Environmental Chamber
8. ASTM E 84 Standard Test Method for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials
9. ASTM E 119 Standard Test Methods for Fire Tests of Building Construction and Material
10. Armstrong Fire Guard Products
11. ASTM E 580 Installation of Metal Suspension Systems in Areas Requiring Moderate Seismic Restraint
12. ASTM E 1111 Standard Test Method for Measuring the Interzone Attenuation of Ceilings Systems
13. ASTM E 1414 Standard Test Method for Airborne Sound Attenuation Between Rooms Sharing a Common Ceiling Plenum
14. ASTM E 1264 Classification for Acoustical Ceiling Products

B. International Building Code

C. ASHRAE Standard 62.1-2004, Ventilation for Acceptable Indoor Air Quality

D. NFPA 70 National Electrical Code

E. ASCE 7 American Society of Civil Engineers, Minimum Design Loads for Buildings and Other Structures

F. International Code Council-Evaluation Services - AC 156 Acceptance Criteria for Seismic Qualification Testing of Non-structural Components

G. International Code Council-Evaluation Services Report - Seismic Engineer Report

1. ESR 1308 - Armstrong Suspension Systems

H. International Association of Plumbing and Mechanical Officials - Seismic Engineer Report

1. 0244 - Armstrong Single Span Suspension System

I. California Department of Public Health CDPH/EHLB Emission Standard Method Version 1.1 2010

1.4 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

A. Continuous/Wall-to-Wall

1.5 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: Submit manufacturer's technical data for each type of acoustical ceiling unit and suspension system required.

B. Samples: Minimum 6 inch x 6 inch samples of specified acoustical panel; 8 inch long samples of exposed wall molding and suspension system, including main runner and 4 foot cross tees.

C. Shop Drawings: Layout and details of acoustical ceilings show locations of items that are to be coordinated with, or supported by the ceilings.

D. Certifications: Manufacturer's certifications that products comply with specified requirements, including laboratory reports showing compliance with specified tests and standards. For acoustical performance, each carton of material must carry an approved independent laboratory classification of NRC, CAC, and AC.

E. If the material supplied by the acoustical subcontractor does not have an Underwriter's Laboratory classification of acoustical performance on every carton, subcontractor shall be required to send material from every production run appearing on the job to an independent or NVLAP approved laboratory for testing, at the architect's or owner's discretion. All products not conforming to manufacturer's current published values must be removed, disposed of and replaced with complying product at the expense of the Contractor performing the work.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Single-Source Responsibility: Provide acoustical panel units and grid components by a single manufacturer.

B. Fire Performance Characteristics: Identify acoustical ceiling components with appropriate markings of applicable testing and inspecting organization.

C. Surface Burning Characteristics: As follows, tested per ASTM E 84 and complying with ASTM E 1264 Classification.

D. Fire Resistance: As follows tested per ASTM E119 and listed in the appropriate floor or roof design in the Underwriters Laboratories Fire Resistance Directory.

E. Acoustical Panels: As with other architectural features located at the ceiling, may obstruct or skew the planned fire sprinkler water distribution pattern through possibly delay or accelerate the activation of the sprinkler or fire detection systems by channeling heat from a fire either toward or away from the device. Designers and installers are advised to consult a fire protection engineer, NFPA 13, or their local codes for guidance where automatic fire detection and suppression systems are present.

F. Coordination of Work: Coordinate acoustical ceiling work with installers of related work including, but not limited to building insulation, gypsum board, light fixtures, mechanical systems, electrical systems, and sprinklers.

1.7 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

A. Deliver acoustical ceiling units to project site in original, unopened packages and store them in a fully enclosed space where they will be protected against damage from moisture, direct sunlight, surface contamination, and other causes.

B. Before installing acoustical ceiling units, permit them to reach room temperature and a stabilized moisture content.

C. Handle acoustical ceiling units carefully to avoid chipping edges or damaged units in any way.

1.8 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Space Enclosure:

1. Standard Ceilings: Do not install interior ceilings until space is enclosed and weatherproof; wet work in place is completed and nominally dry; work above ceilings is complete; and ambient conditions of temperature and humidity are continuously maintained at values near those intended for final occupancy. Building areas to receive ceilings shall be free of construction dust and debris.

1.9 ALTERNATE CONSTRUCTION WASTE DISPOSAL

A. Ceiling material being reclaimed must be kept dry and free from debris

B. Contact the Armstrong Recycle Center a consultant will verify the condition of the material and that it meets the Armstrong requirements for recycling. The Armstrong consultant with provide assistance to facilitate the recycling of the ceiling.

1.10 WARRANTY

A. Acoustical Panel: Submit a written warranty executed by the manufacturer, agreeing to repair or replace panels that fail within the warranty period. Failures include, but are not limited to the following:

1. Acoustical Panels: Sagging and warping
2. Grid System: Rusting and manufacturer's defects

B. Warranty Period:

1. Acoustical panels: One (1) year from date of substantial completion

2. Cirrus: Ten (10) years from date of substantial completion
3. Grid: Ten years from date of substantial completion

C. The Warranty shall not deprive the Owner of other rights the Owner may have under other provisions of the Contract Documents and will be in addition to and run concurrent with other warranties made by the Contractor under the requirements of the Contract Documents.

1.11 MAINTENANCE

A. Extra Materials: Deliver extra materials to Owner. Furnish extra materials described below that match products installed. Packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with appropriate labels.

1. Acoustical Ceiling Units: Furnish quality of full-size units equal to 5.0 percent of amount installed.
2. Exposed Suspension System Components: Furnish quantity of each exposed suspension component equal to 2.0 percent of amount installed.

PART 2 – PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Ceiling Panels:

1. Armstrong World Industries, Inc.

B. Suspension Systems:

1. Armstrong World Industries, Inc.

C: Perimeter Systems

1. Armstrong World Industries, Inc.

2.2 ACOUSTICAL CEILING UNITS

A. Acoustical Panels Type AP

1. Surface Texture: Medium
2. Composition: Mineral Fiber
3. Color: Blizzard White
4. Size: 24IN x 48IN
5. Edge Profile: Please Select a Molding for interface with Please Select a Suspension Line grid.
6. Noise Reduction Coefficient(NRC): ASTM C 423; Classified with UL label on product carton 0.50.

7. Ceiling Attenuation Class (CAC) : ASTM C 1414; Classified with UL label on product carton 33.
8. Articulation Class (AC): ASTM E 1111; Classified with UL label on product carton.
9. Flame Spread: ASTM E 1264; Class A (UL)
10. Light Reflectance White Panel: ASTM E 1477;
11. Dimensional Stability:
12. Recycle Content: 71%
13. Acceptable Product: OPTIMA, ULTIMA as manufactured by Armstrong World Industries

2.3 METAL SUSPENSION SYSTEMS

A. Main beams and cross tees, base metal and end detail, fabricated from commercial quality hot dipped galvanized steel complying with ASTM A 653. Main beams and cross tees are double-web steel construction with exposed flange design. Exposed surfaces chemically cleansed, capping prefinished galvanized steel in baked polyester paint. Main beams and cross tees shall have rotary stitching.

1. Structural Classification: ASTM C 635 normal duty
2. Color: Blizzard White and match the actual color of the selected ceiling tile, unless noted otherwise.
3. Acceptable Product: 65 as manufactured by Armstrong World Industries

B. Size for five times design load indicated in ASTM C 635, Table 1, Direct Hung unless otherwise indicated.

C. Wire for Hangers and Ties: ASTM A 641, Class 1 zinc coating, soft annealed, with a yield stress load of at least time three design load, but not less than 12 gauge.

D. Edge Moldings and Trim: 7875 – 10ft Shadow Molding

E. Accessories
1. ALBERC2 - aluminum systems - 2" Aluminum Beam End Retaining Clip
2. BERC2 - steel - 2" Beam End Retaining Clip
3. BERC - Beam End Retaining Clip
4. SJMR15 - Seismic Joint Clip - Main Beam - 15/16" Suspensions
5. SJMR09 - Seismic Joint Clip - Main Beam - 9/16" Suspensions
6. SJCG - PeakForm Suspension - Seismic Joint Clips CT
7. SJCSI - Square Bulb Suspension - Seismic Joint Clip CT
8. ES4 - for 15/16" Prelude Expansion Sleeves
9. ES49 - for 9/16" Suprafine
10. ES76004 for 1/4" Silhouette Suspension
11. ES76008 - for 1/8" Silhouette Suspension
12. STAC - Single Tee Adapter Clip

13. 7445 - 48" Stabilizer bar - not required when using the BERC2
14. 7425 - 24" Stabilizer bar - not required when using the BERC2

PART 3 – EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Do not proceed with installation until all wet work such as concrete, terrazzo, plastering and painting has been completed and thoroughly dried out, unless expressly permitted by manufacturer's printed recommendations. (Exception: HumiGuard Max Ceilings)

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Measure each ceiling area and establish layout of acoustical units to balance border widths at opposite edges of each ceiling. Avoid use of less than half width units at borders, and comply with reflected ceiling plans. Coordinate panel layout with mechanical and electrical fixtures.

3.3 INSTALLATION

A. Follow manufacturer installation instructions.

B. Install suspension system and panels in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions, and in compliance with ASTM C 636 and with the authorities having jurisdiction.

C. Suspend main beam from overhead construction with hanger wires spaced 4-0 on center along the length of the main runner. Install hanger wires plumb and straight.

D. Install wall moldings at intersection of suspended ceiling and vertical surfaces. Miter corners where wall moldings intersect or install corner caps.

E. For reveal edge panels: Cut and reveal or rabbet edges of ceiling panels at border areas and vertical surfaces.

F. Install acoustical panels in coordination with suspended system, with edges resting on flanges of main runner and cross tees. Cut and fit panels neatly against abutting surfaces. Support edges by wall moldings.

3.4 ADJUSTING AND CLEANING

A. Replace damaged and broken panels.

B. Clean exposed surfaces of acoustical ceilings, including trim, edge moldings, and suspension members. Comply with manufacturer's instructions for cleaning and touch up of minor finish damage. Remove any ceiling products that cannot be successfully cleaned and or repaired. Replace with attic stock or new product to eliminate evidence of damage.

C. Before disposing of ceilings, contact the Armstrong Recycling Center at 877-276-7876, select option #1 then #8 to review with a consultant the condition and location of building where the ceilings will be removed. The consultant will verify the condition of the material and that it meets the Armstrong requirements for recycling. The Armstrong consultant with provide assistance to facilitate the recycle of the ceiling.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 09 5460 – LINEAR METAL CEILING SYSTEM

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. LEED Data: www.ecoscorecard.com
2. Perforated and non-perforated metal ceiling panels
3. Acoustical backing
4. Suspension systems
5. Accessories; provide other necessary items including devices for attachment overhead construction, secondary members, splines, splices, connecting clips, wall connectors, wall angles, and other devices required for a complete installation.
6. Supplemental support framing: Provide fully engineered secondary framing as required to meet code, conforming to layout shown in drawings, to support direct-hung metal ceilings suspension system.

B. Related Sections / Work:

1. Sections 05 4100 – Cold-Formed Metal Framing
2. Sections 09 2900 – Gypsum Board
3. Sections 09 5100 – Acoustical Ceilings
4. Sections 09 9000 – Paintings and Coatings
5. Division 23 – Heating, Ventilating and Air Conditioning
6. Division 26 – Electrical

C. This Section covers the general requirements only for Acoustical Metal Ceilings as shown on the drawings. The supplying and installation of additional accessory features and other items not specifically mentioned herein, but which are necessary to make a complete installation, shall also be included or clarified accordingly.

D. Qualification Data**:**

1. Test Reports: Certified reports from independent agency substantiating structural compliance to wind loads and other governing requirements.
2. Certificates:

    a. Data substantiating manufacturer and installer qualifications.
    b. Certified data attesting fire rated materials comply with specifications.

3. Manufacturer's Instructions: Detailed installation instructions and maintenance data.

1.3 REFERENCES

A. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM)

1. E 84 – "Standard Test Method for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials"
2. E 488 – "Standard Test Methods for Strength of Anchors in Concrete and Masonry Elements"
3. B 209 – "Standard Specification for Aluminum and Aluminum Alloy Sheet and Plate"
4. C 423 – "Sound Absorption and Sound Absorption Coefficients by Reverberation Room Method"
5. E 580 – "Standard Practice for Application of Ceiling Suspension Systems for Acoustical Tile and Lay-in Panels in Areas Requiring Moderate Seismic Restraint"
6. C 635 – "Standard Specification for Metal Suspension Systems for Acoustical Tile and Lay-in Panel Ceilings"
7. C 636 – "Recommended Practice for Installation of Metal Ceiling Suspensions Systems for Acoustical and Lay-in Panels"
8. A 641 – "Standard Specification for Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) Carbon Steel Wire"
9. A 653 – "Standard Specification for Steel Sheet, Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) or Zinc-Iron Alloy Coated (Galvannealed) by the Hot-Dip process"
10. E 1264 – "Classification for Acoustical Ceiling Products"
11. E 1477 – "Standard Test Method for Luminous Reflectance Factor of Acoustical Materials by use of Integrating-Sphere Reflectometers"
12. D 1044 – "Practice for Abrasion Resistance"
13. D 1002 – "Practice for Adhesion Resistance"

B. LEED-CI 2009: Applicable LEED Environmental Categories and Credits and performance requirements as indicated in LEED for Commercial Interiors 2009:

1. Material and Resources (MR)

    a. MRc4 – Recycled Content
    b. MRc5 – Regional Materials
    c. MRc7 – Certified Wood

2. Indoor Environmental Quality (IEQ)

a. IEQc4.1 – Low-Emitting Materials – Adhesives & Sealants
b. IEQc4.2 – Low-Emitting Materials – Paints & Coatings
c. IEQc4.4 – Low-Emitting Materials – Composite Wood & Agrifiber
d. IEQpc24 – Acoustics

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: Manufacturer's published literature, including specifications.

B. Product Certification: Manufacturer's certifications that products comply with specified requirements and governing codes including product data, laboratory test reports and research reports showing compliance with specified standards.

C. Shop Drawings: Submit shop drawings for reflected ceiling plans (RCP's), drawn to scale, and indicating penetrations and ceiling mounted items. Show the following details:

1. Reflected Ceiling Plan(s): Indicating metal ceiling layout, ceiling mounted items and penetrations.
2. Suspension System, Carrier and Component Layout.
3. Details of system assembly and connections to building components.

D. Samples for Verification: Full-size units (or as specified below) of each type of ceiling assembly indicated; in sets for each color, texture, and pattern specified, showing the full range of variations expected in these characteristics. Submit samples for each type specified.

1. 11" square metal panel units.
2. 11" long samples of each exposed molding or trim.
3. 11" long samples of each suspension component.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Manufacturer/Installer Qualifications:

1. Provide metal ceiling system components produced by a single manufacturer with a minimum 5 years' experience in actual production of specified products and with resources to provide consistent quality in appearance and physical properties, without delaying the work.
2. Provide suspension system components produced by a single manufacturer to provide compatible components for a complete metal ceiling system installation.
3. Perform installations using a firm with installers having no less than 3 years of successful experience on projects of similar size and requirements.

B. Regulatory Requirements:

1. Fire Rating Performance Characteristics: Install system to provide a flame spread of 0 - 25, complying with certified testing to ASTM E 84.
2. Structural Criteria: Install and certify system to comply with structural and wind load requirements of governing codes.
3. Installation Standard for Suspension System: Comply with ASTM C 636.

4. Mock-Up: Prior to beginning installation erect a mock-up section, where directed, using all system components.
5. Pre-installation Conference: Conduct a conference, prior to start of installation, to review system requirements, shop drawings, and all coordination needs.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

A. Deliver system components in manufacturer's original unopened packages, clearly labeled.

B. Store components in fully enclosed dry space. Carefully place on skids, to prevent damage from moisture and other construction activities.

C. Handle components to prevent damage to surfaces and edges, and to prevent distortion and other physical damage.

1.7 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Begin system installations only after spaces are enclosed and weather-tight, and after all wet work and overhead work have been completed.

B. Prior to starting installations, allow materials to reach ambient room temperature and humidity intended to be maintained for occupancy.

1.8 WARRANTY

A. Provide specified manufacturer's warranty against defects in workmanship, discoloration, or other defect considered undesirable by the Architect or Employer.

B. This warranty shall remain in effect for a minimum period of one (1) year from date of initial acceptance.

1.9 MAINTENANCE & EXTRA MATERIALS

A. Maintenance Instructions: Provide manufacturer's standard maintenance and cleaning instructions for finishes provided.

B. Extra Materials: Furnish extra materials described below that match products installed, are packaged with protective covering for storage, and are identified with labels describing contents. Only typical system components are included with attic stock.

1. Acoustical Metal Ceiling Pan Units: Full-size units equal to two percent (2%) of amount installed.
2. Ceiling Suspension System Components: Quantity of each grid and exposed component equal to two percent (2%) of amount installed.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURER

A. Provide “Hunter Douglas Architectural” Box linear metal panel ceiling system manufactured by Hunter Douglas Architectural, Inc., 5015 Oakbrook Parkway, Suite 100, Norcross, GA 30093, USA (800) 366-4327

B. Substitutions not permitted

2.2 SYSTEM MATERIALS

A. Linear metal panel ceiling system for exterior installations:

1. Panel Profile Type: Box 4, roll formed, ***032” exterior*** thick aluminum with square edges; 3-5/32” wide, 17/32” deep with 27/32” reveal to form a 4” module.
2. Panel length: ***Standard 12'***
3. Closure: ***Flat Recessed Closure: 5/8” wide roll-formed aluminum hat-shaped closure panel to snap-fit between ceiling panels.*** Recessed Closure required for exterior applications.

   a. Finish: ***Black***

B. Linear Suspension System:

1. Carrier: Universal hat-shaped, .038" roll-formed aluminum section with hook-shaped tabs spaced to receive ceiling panels at 2" on-center and 27/32" apart. Support holes spaced 4" on-center. Finish: Factory-applied black enamel.
2. Hanger Wire: 12 gage galvanized carbon steel hanger wire.
3. Seismic/Wind Uplift Compression Struts: 1-1/2” (38 mm) deep, 16 Ga., cold-rolled steel “C” channels.

C. Perforations on painted finish options only: (Non-Perforated)

D. Panel Finish:

1. Paint; color to be selected by architect

   a. Decorated Wood-Look Powder Coat

2.3 ACCESSORY MATERIALS

A. Panel End Caps: Formed, stamped, or milled end caps with matching finish

B. Panel Splice: Formed aluminum insert designed to snap-fit between ends of two ceiling panels. Finish: ***to match panel***

C. Lighting Fixtures (Modular Type “M” or “MT” flange) and HVAC diffusers: Optional.

PART 3- EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine substrates and structural framing to which acoustical metal panels attach or abut, with installer present, for compliance with requirements specified in this and other Sections that affect installation and anchorage, and other conditions affecting performance of metal panel ceilings.

B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Coordination: Furnish layouts for cast-in-place anchors, clips, and other ceiling anchors whose installation is specified in other Sections.

B. Measure each ceiling area and establish layout of acoustical metal pan units to balance border widths at opposite edges of each ceiling. Avoid using less-than-half-width units at borders, and comply with layout shown on reflected ceiling plans.

C. Survey substrate for wall attachment to assure squareness and proper elevation for wall panel installation.

3.3 INSTALLATION

A. General: Install acoustical metal pan ceilings, per manufacturers shop drawings provided, per manufacturer's written instructions and to comply with publications referenced below.

1. CISCA “Ceiling Systems Handbook”
2. Standard for Ceiling Suspension System Installations - ASTM C 636
3. Standard for Ceiling Suspension Systems Requiring Seismic Restraint - ASTM E 580
4. IBC (International Building Code) Standard for Seismic Zone for local area

B. Suspend ceiling hangers from building's approved structural substrates and as follows:

1. Install hangers plumb and free from contact with insulation or other objects within ceiling plenum that are not part of supporting structure or of ceiling suspension system.
2. Splay hangers only where required to miss obstructions; offset resulting horizontal forces by bracing, counter-splaying, or other equally effective means.
3. Where width of ducts and other construction within ceiling plenum produce hanger spacings that interfere with location of hangers at spacing required to support standard suspension system members, install supplemental suspension members and hangers in form of trapezes or equivalent devices. Utilize supplemental suspension members and hangers to support ceiling loads within performance limits established by referenced standards and publications.
4. Where used secure wire hangers to ceiling suspension members and to supports above with a minimum of three tight turns. Connect hangers directly either to structures or to inserts, eye screws, or other devices that are secure; that are

appropriate for substrate; and that will not deteriorate or otherwise fail due to age, corrosion, or elevated temperatures.

5. Space hangers not more than 48” on-center, along each member supported directly from hangers, unless otherwise indicated; and provide hangers not more than 12” from ends of each member. Supply supporting calculations from licensed Structural Engineer verifying hanger spacing meets all requirements, when spacing exceeds those recommended.
6. Level grid to 1/8” in 10’ from specified elevation(s), square and true.
7. Adjust suspension system runners so they are square (within .5 degree from 90 degrees) and securely interlocked with one another. Remove and replace dented, bent, or kinked members.

C. Secure bracing wires to ceiling suspension members and to supports acceptable to Architect/Engineer and/or inspector. Suspend bracing from building's structural members and/or structural deck, as required for hangers, without attaching to permanent metal forms, steel deck, or steel deck tabs (unless directed otherwise).

D. Install edge moldings and trim of type indicated at perimeter of acoustical ceiling area and where necessary to conceal edges of acoustical metal pan. Method of edge trim attachment and design of edge trims to be approved by Architect.

1. Screw attach moldings to substrate at intervals not more than 18” on-center and not more than 6” from ends, leveling with ceding suspension system to a tolerance of 1/8” in 10’. Miter corners accurately and connect securely.
2. Do not use exposed fasteners, including pop rivets, on moldings and trim without prior written approval, or unless detailed otherwise.

E. Scribe and cut acoustical metal panel units for accurate fit at penetrations by other work through ceilings. Stiffen edges of cut units as required to eliminate evidence of buckling or variations in flatness exceeding referenced standards for stretcher-leveled metal sheet.

F. Install acoustical metal panel units in coordination with suspension system. Fit adjoining units to form flush, tight joints. Scribe and cut units for accurate fit at borders and around construction penetrating ceiling.

3.4 ADJUST AND CLEAN

A. Adjust components to provide uniform tolerances.

B. Replace all ceiling panels that are scratched, dented or otherwise damaged.

C. Clean exposed surfaces with non-solvent, non-abrasive commercial type cleaner.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 096513 - RESILIENT FLOORING & ASSESSORIES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes the following:

1. Luxury Vinyl Flooring.
2. Resilient wall base and accessories.

B. Related Sections include the following:

1. Division 9 Section "Resilient Wall Base and Accessories" for resilient wall base, reducer strips, and other accessories installed with resilient floor tile.

C. References:

1. ASTM E 648 - Standard Test Method for Critical Radiant Flux of Floor-Covering Systems Using a Radiant Heat Energy Source; 2006.
2. ASTM E 648 - Standard Test Method for Critical Radiant Flux of Floor-Covering Systems Using a Radiant Heat Energy Source; 2006.
3. ASTM F 710 - Standard Practice for Preparing Concrete Floors to Receive Resilient Flooring; 2005.
4. ASTM F 1861 - Standard Specification for Resilient Wall Base; 2002.
5. NFPA 253 - Standard Method of Test for Critical Radiant Flux of Floor Covering Systems Using a Radiant Heat Energy Source; National Fire Protection Association; 2006.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.

B. Samples for Initial Selection: For each type of product indicated.

C. Samples for Verification: Full-size units of each color and pattern of resilient floor tile required.

1. Resilient Wall Base and Accessories: Manufacturer's standard-size Samples, but not less than 12 inches long, of each resilient product color and pattern required.

D. Maintenance Data: For resilient products to include in maintenance manuals.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Fire-Test-Response Characteristics: Provide products identical to those tested for fire-exposure behavior per test method indicated by a testing and inspecting agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Store resilient products and installation materials in dry spaces protected from the weather, with ambient temperatures maintained within range recommended by manufacturer, but not less than 50 deg F or more than 90 deg F. Store tiles on flat surfaces.

1.6 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Maintain temperatures within range recommended by manufacturer, but not less than 70 deg for more than 95 deg F, in spaces to receive floor tile during the following time periods:

1. 48 hours before installation.
2. During installation.
3. 48 hours after installation.

B. After post-installation period, maintain temperatures within range recommended. by manufacturer, but not less than 55 deg F or more than 95 deg F.

C. Close spaces to traffic during floor covering installation.

D. Close spaces to traffic for 48 hours after floor covering installation.

E. Install resilient products after other finishing operations, including painting, have been completed.

1.7 EXTRA MATERIALS

A. Furnish extra materials described below that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.

1. Floor Tile: Furnish 1 box for every 50 boxes or fraction thereof, of each type, color, and pattern of floor tile installed.
2. Resilient Wall Base and Accessories: Furnish not less than 10 linear feet for every 250 linear feet or fraction thereof, of each type, color, pattern, and size of resilient product installed.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the products listed in other Part 2 articles.

2.2 COLORS AND PATTERNS

A. Colors and Patterns: Three colors minimum for pattern work as selected by Contracting Officer from manufacturer's full range.

2.3 LUXURY VINYL FLOORING

1. Manufacturers

   a) Armstrong: Product: Medintech: www.armstong.com.

2. Construction: Homogeneous without backing, thru-body color throughout full thickness of material.
3. Wear layer Thickness: 0.080-inch nominal.
4. Sheet Width: 6 feet minimum.
5. Static Load Resistance: 750 p.s.i. minimum, when tested.
6. Seams: Heat welded seams. Provide weld rod samples.
7. Adhesive: Use manufacturers recommended adhesive.
8. Recycled Content: 5% post-industrial recycled content by total weight
9. Pattern: Random repeat surface, Reverse sheet for seaming both products.
10. Color: See schedule.

2.4 RESILIENT WALL BASE

A. Wall Base: ASTM F 186.

   1. Johnsonite | Tarkett; Rubber wall base.

B. Type (Material Requirement): TS (rubber, vulcanized thermoset) or TP (rubber, thermoplastic).

C. Group (Manufacturing Method): I (solid, homogeneous) or II (layered).

D. Style: Cove (with top-set toe).

E. Minimum Thickness: 0.125 inch.

F. Height: 4 inches.

G. Lengths: Coils in manufacturer's standard length.

H. Outside Corners: Pre-molded.

I. Inside Corners: Pre-molded.

J. Surface: Smooth.

2.5 INSTALLATION MATERIALS

A. Trowelable Leveling and Patching Compounds: Latex-modified, portland cement based or blended hydraulic cement-based formulation provided or approved by resilient product manufacturer for applications indicated.

B. Adhesives: Water-resistant type recommended by manufacturer to suit resilient products and substrate conditions indicated.

C. Metal Edge Strips: Extruded aluminum with mill finish of width shown, of height required to protect exposed edges of tiles, and in maximum available lengths to minimize runningjoints.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine substrates, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances, moisture content, and other conditions affecting performance.

1. Verify that finishes of substrates comply with tolerances and other requirements specified in other Sections and that substrates are free of cracks, ridges, depressions, scale, and foreign deposits that might interfere with adhesion of resilient products.
2. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Prepare substrates according to manufacturer's written recommendations to ensure adhesion of resilient products.

B. Concrete Substrates: Prepare according to ASTM F 710.

1. Verify that substrates are dry and free of curing compounds, sealers, and hardeners.
2. Alkalinity and Adhesion Testing: Perform tests recommended by manufacturer. Proceed with installation only after substrates pass testing.
3. Moisture Testing:

a. Perform tests recommended by manufacturer. Proceed with installation

only after substrates pass testing.

C. Remove substrate coatings and other substances that are incompatible with adhesives and that contain soap, wax, oil, or silicone, using mechanical methods recommended by manufacturer. Do not use solvents.

D. Use trowelable leveling and patching compound to fill cracks, holes, and depressions in substrates.

E. Move resilient products and installation materials into spaces where they will be installed at least 48 hours in advance of installation.

1. Do not install resilient products until they are same temperature as space where they are to be installed.

F. Sweep and vacuum clean substrates to be covered by resilient products immediately before installation. After cleaning, examine substrates for moisture, alkaline salts, carbonation, and dust. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.3 LUXURY VINYL FLOORING INSTALLATION

A. Install in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

B. Spread only enough adhesive to permit installation of materials before initial set.

C. Set flooring in place, press with heavy roller to attain full adhesion.

D. Lay flooring with joints and seams parallel to longer room dimensions, to produce minimum number of seams. Lay out seams to avoid widths less than 1-3 of roll width, match patterns carefully at seams.

E. Double cut sheet at seams.

F. Lay flooring with tightly butted seams, without any seam sealer unless otherwise indicated.

G. Do not lay flooring with tightly butted seams, without any seam s ealer. All seams must be welded.

H. Double cut sheet: provide heat welded seams.

I. Where floor finishes are different on opposite sides of door, terminate flooring under centerline of door.

J. Install edge strips at unprotected or exposed edges, where flooring terminates, and where indicated. Before installation of flooring, secure metal strips with stainless steel screws. Secure resilient strips by adhesive.

K. Flash Coved Base: Install as detailed on drawings, using coved base filler as backing

at floor to wall junction. Extend sheet flooring vertically to height indicated and cover top edge with plastic cap string.

L. Scribe flooring to walls, columns, cabinets, floor outlets, and other appurtenances to produce tight joints.

M. Install flooring in recessed floor access covers. Maintain floor pattern.

N. Install feature strips and floor markings where indicated. Fit joints tightly.

3.4 RESILIENT WALL BASE INSTALLATION

A. Apply wall base to walls, columns, pilasters, casework and cabinets in toe spaces, and other permanent fixtures in rooms and areas where base is required.

B. Install wall base in lengths as long as practicable without gaps at seams and with tops of adjacent pieces aligned.

C. Tightly adhere wall base to substrate throughout length of each piece, with base in continuous contact with horizontal and vertical substrates.

D. Do not stretch wall base during installation.

E. Premolded Corners: Install premolded corners before installing straight pieces.

3.5 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

A. Perform the following operations immediately after completing resilient product installation:

1. Remove adhesive and other blemishes from exposed surfaces.
2. Sweep and vacuum surfaces thoroughly.
3. Damp-mop surfaces to remove marks and soil.
4. Do not wash surfaces until after time period recommended by manufacturer.
5. Protect resilient products from mars, marks, indentations, and other damage from construction operations and placement of equipment and fixtures during remainder of construction period. Use protection methods recommended in writing by manufacturer.
7. Apply protective floor polish to horizontal surfaces that are free from soil, visible adhesive, and surface blemishes if recommended in writing by manufacturer.
8. Use commercially available product acceptable to manufacturer.
9. Coordinate selection of floor polish with Owner's maintenance service.
10. Cover products installed on horizontal surfaces with undyed, untreated building paper until Substantial Completion.
11. Do not move heavy and sharp objects directly over surfaces. Place hardboard or plywood panels over flooring and under objects while they are being moved. Slide or roll objects over panels without moving panels.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 096623 - RESINOUS MATRIX TERRAZZO FLOORING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Thin-set, epoxy-resin terrazzo flooring including preparation of substrates.
2. Precast epoxy-resin terrazzo units.
3. Related accessories.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 079200 "Joint Sealants" for sealants installed with terrazzo.
2. Section 07260 “Under-Slab Vapor Retarder/Barrier”.
3. Section 096723 "Resinous Flooring" for decorative resinous flooring systems applied as self-leveling slurries or as troweled or screeded mortars.
4. Section 09900, “Painting”.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. Aggregate: Marble chips or other types of aggregate.

1.4 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

A. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.

1.5 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

B. Shop Drawings: Include terrazzo installation requirements. Include plans, elevations, sections, component details, and attachments to other work. Show layout of the following:

1. Divider strips.
2. Control-joint strips.
3. Accessory strips.

4. Abrasive strips.
5. Stair treads, risers, and landings.
6. Precast terrazzo jointing and edge configurations.
7. Terrazzo patterns.
8. <**Insert requirements**>.

C. Samples: For each exposed product and for each color and texture specified, 6 inches (150 mm) in size.

D. Samples for Initial Selection: NTMA color plates showing the full range of colors and patterns available for each terrazzo type.

E. Samples for Verification: For each type, material, color, and pattern of terrazzo and accessory required showing the full range of color, texture, and pattern variations expected. Label each terrazzo sample to identify manufacturer's matrix color and aggregate types, sizes, and proportions. Prepare Samples of same thickness and from same material to be used for the Work, in size indicated below:

1. Terrazzo: 6-inch- (150-mm-) square Samples.
2. Precast Terrazzo: 6-inch- (150-mm-) square Samples.
3. Accessories: 6-inch- (150-mm-) long Samples of each exposed strip item required.

1.6 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Qualification Data: For Installer.

B. Material Certificates: For each type of terrazzo material or product, from manufacturer.

C. Installer Certificates: Signed by manufacturers certifying that installers comply with requirements.

1.7 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Maintenance Data: For terrazzo to include in maintenance manuals.

1.8 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Installer Qualifications:

1. Engage an installer who is a contractor member of NTMA.
2. Engage an installer who is certified in writing by terrazzo manufacturer as qualified to install manufacturer's products.

B. Source Limitations: Obtain primary terrazzo materials from single source from single manufacturer. Provide secondary materials including patching and fill material, joint sealant, and repair materials of type and from source recommended by manufacturer of primary materials.

C. Source Limitations for Aggregates: Obtain each color, grade, type, and variety of granular materials from single source with resources to provide materials of consistent quality in appearance and physical properties.

1.9 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Deliver materials to Project site in supplier's original wrappings and containers, labeled with sources or manufacturer's name, material or product brand name, and lot number if any.

B. Store materials in their original, undamaged packages and containers, inside a well-ventilated area protected from weather, moisture, soiling, extreme temperatures, and humidity.

1.10 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Environmental Limitations: Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for substrate temperature, ambient temperature, moisture, ventilation, and other conditions affecting terrazzo installation.

B. Field Measurements: Verify actual dimensions of construction contiguous with precast terrazzo by field measurements before fabrication.

C. Provide permanent lighting or, if permanent lighting is not in place, simulate permanent lighting conditions during terrazzo installation.

D. Close spaces to traffic during terrazzo application and for not less than 24 hours after application unless manufacturer recommends a longer period.

E. Control and collect water and dust produced by grinding operations. Protect adjacent construction from detrimental effects of grinding operations.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. NTMA Standards: Comply with NTMA's "Terrazzo Specifications and Design Guide" and with written recommendations for terrazzo type indicated unless more stringent requirements are specified.

B. Floor Score Compliance: Terrazzo floors shall comply with requirements of Floor Score Standard.

C. Low-Emitting Materials: Flooring system shall comply with the testing and product requirements of the California Department of Health Services' "Standard Practice for the

Testing of Volatile Organic Emissions from Various Sources Using Small-Scale Environmental Chambers."

2.2 EPOXY-RESIN TERRAZZO

A. Epoxy-Resin Terrazzo: Comply with NTMA's "Terrazzo Specifications and Design Guide" and manufacturer's written instructions for matrix and aggregate proportions and mixing.

1. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide General Polymers; The Sherwin-Williams Company; Terrazzo #1100 or comparable product by one of the following:

   a. Crossfield Products Corp., Dex-O-Tex Division.
   b. Key Resin Company.
   c. Or equal

2. Thickness: 3/8 inch (9.5 mm) nominal.
3. Formulated Mix Color and Pattern: As selected by Architect from NTMA thin-set terrazzo plates.
4. Custom Mix Color and Pattern: Match Architect's sample.

B. Materials:

1. Flexible Reinforcing Membrane: Manufacturer's resinous membrane for substrate-crack preparation and reflective-crack reduction.

   a. Reinforcement: Fiberglass scrim.

2. Primer: Manufacturer's product recommended for substrate and use indicated.
3. Epoxy-Resin Matrix: Manufacturer's standard recommended for use indicated and in color required for mix indicated.

   a. Physical Properties without Aggregates:

      1) Hardness: Not less than 50 per ASTM D 2240, Shore D.
      2) Minimum Tensile Strength: 3000 psi (20.7 MPa) per ASTM D 638 for a 2-inch (51-mm) specimen made using a "C" die per ASTM D 412.
      3) Minimum Compressive Strength: 10,000 psi (6.9 MPa) per ASTM D 695, Specimen B cylinder.
      4) Minimum Flexural Strength: 4,500 psi (31.0 MPa) per ASTM D 790.
      5) Abrasion Resistance: 70 to 90 mgs. lost, per ASTM D 4060, CS-17 wheel, 1,000 cycles.
      6) Chemical Resistance: No deleterious effects by contaminants listed below after seven-day immersion at room temperature per ASTM D 1308.

         a) Distilled water.
         b) Mineral water.

c) Isopropanol.
d) Ethanol.
e) 0.025 percent detergent solution.
f) 1.0 percent soap solution.
g) 10 percent sodium hydroxide.
h) 10 percent hydrochloric acid.
i) 30 percent sulfuric acid.
j) 5 percent acetic acid.

b. Physical Properties with Aggregates: For resin blended with Georgia white marble, ground, grouted, and cured per requirements in NTMA's "Terrazzo Specifications and Design Guide"; comply with the following:

1) Flammability: Self-extinguishing, maximum extent of burning 1/4 inch (6.35 mm) per ASTM D 635.
2) Thermal Coefficient of Linear Expansion: 0.0025 inch/inch per deg F (0.0025 mm/mm per 0.5556 deg C) for temperature range of minus 12 to plus 140 deg F (minus 24 to plus 60 deg C) per ASTM D 696.

4. Aggregates: Comply with NTMA gradation standards for mix indicated and contain no deleterious or foreign matter.

a. Abrasion and Impact Resistance: Less than 40 percent loss per ASTM C 131.
b. 24-Hour Absorption Rate: Less than 0.75 percent.
c. Dust Content: Less than 1.0 percent by weight.
d. Recycled Content of Epoxy-Resin Terrazzo: Postconsumer recycled content plus one-half of preconsumer recycled content not less than 20 percent.

5. Finishing Grout: Resin based.

2.3 PRECAST EPOXY-RESIN TERRAZZO

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

B. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide comparable product by one of the following:

1. Precast Terrazzo Enterprises, Inc.
2. Romoco Precast Terrazzo Products.
3. Wausau Tile Inc.
4. Or equal

C. Precast Terrazzo Base: Minimum 3/4-inch- (19-mm-) thick, reinforced portland cement terrazzo units cast in maximum lengths possible, but not less than 36 inches (900 mm). Comply with NTMA's written recommendations for fabricating precast terrazzo base units in sizes and profiles indicated.

1. Type: Coved with minimum 3/4-inch (19-mm) radius.
2. Top Edge: Radius edge with polished top surface.
3. Metal Toe Strip: Brass.
4. Outside Corner Units: With finished returned edges at outside corner.
5. Color, Pattern, and Finish: Match Architect's sample.

D. Precast Terrazzo Units : Comply with NTMA's written recommendations for fabricating precast terrazzo units in sizes and profiles indicated. Reinforce units as required by unit sizes, profiles, and thicknesses and as recommended by manufacturer. Finish exposed-to-view edges and reveals to match face finish. Ease exposed edges to 1/8-inch (3.2-mm) radius.

1. Tiles.
2. Planks.
3. Thresholds.
4. Sills.
5. Color, Pattern, and Finish: As selected by Architect from full range of industry colors.

2.4 STRIP MATERIALS

A. Thin-Set Divider Strips: L-type angle, 3/8 inch (9.5 mm) deep, as required to math thickness of application.

1. Material: Aluminum.
2. Top Width: 1/8 inch (3.2 mm).

B. Heavy-Top Divider Strips: L-type angle in depth required for topping thickness indicated.

1. Bottom-Section Material: Matching top-section material.
2. Top-Section Material: Aluminum.
3. Top-Section Width: 1/8 inch (3.2 mm).

C. Control-Joint Strips: Separate, double L-type angles, positioned back to back, that match material and color of divider strips and in depth required for topping thickness indicated.

D. Accessory Strips: Match divider-strip width, material, and color unless otherwise indicated. Use the following types of accessory strips as required to provide a complete installation:

1. Base-bead strips for exposed top edge of terrazzo base.
2. Edge-bead strips for exposed edges of terrazzo.
3. Nosings for terrazzo stair treads and landings.

2.5 MISCELLANEOUS ACCESSORIES

A. Strip Adhesive: Epoxy-resin adhesive recommended by adhesive manufacturer for this use.

1. Adhesives shall have a VOC content of 70 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).

B. Anchoring Devices:

1. Strips: Provide mechanical anchoring devices or adhesives for strip materials as recommended by manufacturer and required for secure attachment to substrate.
2. Precast Terrazzo: Provide mechanical anchoring devices as recommended by fabricator for proper anchorage and support of units for conditions of installation and support.

C. Patching and Fill Material: Terrazzo manufacturer's resinous product approved and recommended by manufacturer for application indicated.

D. Joint Compound: Terrazzo manufacturer's resinous product approved and recommended by manufacturer for application indicated.

E. Resinous Matrix Terrazzo Cleaner: Chemically neutral cleaner with pH factor between 7 and 10 that is biodegradable, phosphate free, and recommended by sealer manufacturer for use on terrazzo type indicated.

F. Sealer: Slip- and stain-resistant, penetrating-type sealer that is chemically neutral; does not affect terrazzo color or physical properties; is recommended by sealer manufacturer; and complies with NTMA's "Terrazzo Specifications and Design Guide" for terrazzo type indicated.

1. Surface Friction: Not less than 0.6 according to ASTM D 2047.
2. Acid-Base Properties: With pH factor between 7 and 10.
3. Sealers shall have a VOC content of 200 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine substrates and areas, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.

B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions, including levelness tolerances, have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Clean substrates of substances, including oil, grease, and curing compounds, that might impair terrazzo bond. Provide clean, dry, and neutral substrate for terrazzo application.

B. Concrete Slabs:

1. Provide sound concrete surfaces free of laitance, glaze, efflorescence, curing compounds, form-release agents, dust, dirt, grease, oil, and other contaminants incompatible with terrazzo.

    a. Shot-blast surfaces with an apparatus that abrades the concrete surface, contains the dispensed shot within the apparatus, and recirculates the shot by vacuum pickup. Achieve surface preparation profile complying with terrazzo manufacturer's written recommendations.
    b. Repair damaged and deteriorated concrete according to terrazzo manufacturer's written recommendations.
    c. Use patching and fill material to fill holes and depressions in substrates according to terrazzo manufacturer's written instructions.

C. Verify that concrete substrates are dry and moisture-vapor emissions are within acceptable levels according to manufacturer's written instructions.

1. Moisture Testing: Perform tests indicated below.

    a. Calcium Chloride Test: Perform anhydrous calcium chloride test per ASTM F 1869. Proceed with installation only after substrates have maximum moisture-vapor-emission rate of 3 lb of water/1000 sq. ft. (1.36 kg of water/92.9 sq. m) in 24 hours.

        1) Perform tests so that each test area does not exceed 200 sq. ft. (18.6 sq. m), and perform not less than two tests in each installation area and with test areas evenly spaced in installation areas.

    b. In-Situ Probe Test: Perform relative-humidity test using in-situ probes per ASTM F 2170. Proceed with installation only after substrates have a maximum 80 percent relative-humidity-level measurement.
    c. Test Method: Test for moisture content by method recommended in writing by terrazzo manufacturer. Proceed with installation only after substrates pass testing.

D. Protect other work from water and dust generated by grinding operations. Control water and dust to comply with environmental protection regulations.

1. Erect and maintain temporary enclosures and other suitable methods to limit water damage and dust migration and to ensure adequate ambient temperatures and ventilation conditions during installation.

3.3 EPOXY-RESIN TERRAZZO INSTALLATION

A. Comply with NTMA's written recommendations for terrazzo and accessory installation.

B. Place, rough grind, grout, cure grout, fine grind, and finish terrazzo according to manufacturer's written instructions and NTMA's "Terrazzo Specifications and Design Guide."

C. Installation Tolerance: Limit variation in terrazzo surface from level to 1/4 inch in 10 feet (6.4 mm in 3 m); noncumulative.

D. Ensure that matrix components and fluids from grinding operations do not stain terrazzo by reacting with divider and control-joint strips.

E. Delay fine grinding until heavy trade work is complete and construction traffic through area is restricted.

F. Flexible Reinforcing Membrane: Scrim-reinforced flexible epoxy crack suppression membrane.

1. Basis-of-Design Product: General Polymer, 3556 EPO-FLEX with Flexible Scrim FS38.
2. Prepare and prefill substrate cracks with membrane material.
3. Install membrane at substrate cracks in areas to receive terrazzo.
4. Reinforce membrane with fiberglass scrim.
5. Prepare membrane according to manufacturer's written instructions before applying substrate primer.

G. Primer: Apply to terrazzo substrates according to manufacturer's written instructions.

H. Strip Materials:

1. Divider and Control-Joint Strips:

a. Locate divider strips.
b. Install control-joint strips back to back directly above concrete-slab control joints.
c. Install control-joint strips with 1/4-inch (6.4-mm) gap between strips, and install sealant in gap.
d. Install strips in adhesive setting bed without voids below strips, or mechanically anchor strips as required to attach strips to substrate, as recommended by strip manufacturer.

I. Install precast terrazzo units using method recommended by NTMA and manufacturer unless otherwise indicated.

J. Do not install units that are chipped, cracked, discolored, or not properly finished.

K. Seal joints between units with joint compound matching precast terrazzo matrix.

3.4 REPAIR

A. Cut out and replace terrazzo areas that evidence lack of bond with substrate. Cut out terrazzo areas in panels defined by strips and replace to match adjacent terrazzo, or repair panels according to NTMA's written recommendations, as approved by Architect.

3.5 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

A. Cleaning:

1. Remove grinding dust from installation and adjacent areas.
2. Wash surfaces with cleaner according to NTMA's written recommendations and manufacturer's written instructions; rinse surfaces with water and allow them to dry thoroughly.

B. Sealing:

1. Seal surfaces according to NTMA's written recommendations.
2. Apply sealer according to sealer manufacturer's written instructions.

C. Protection: Provide final protection and maintain conditions, in a manner acceptable to Installer, that ensure that terrazzo is without damage or deterioration at time of Substantial Completion.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 098413 - ACOUSTICAL WALL PANELS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes: Acoustical wall panels and installation components, complete.

1.2 REFERENCES

A. American Society for Test Methods (ASTM):

1. E 84 Test Method for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials
2. C 423 Sound Absorption and Sound Absorption Coefficients by the Reverberation Room Method
3. E795 Standard Practices for Mounting Test Specimens During Sound Absorption Tests

B. Scientific Certification Systems (SCS):

1. Environmental Certification Services, Recycled Content Standard

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. Submittals: Submit listed submittals in accordance with Conditions of the Contract and Division 01 Submittal Procedures Section

B. Product Data: Submit manufacturer’s technical data and installation instructions for each type of acoustical wall panel required.

C. Samples: Submit 12 inch X 12 inch samples of specified acoustical wall panel featuring specified surface material, edge and corner detail and method of attachment.

D. Certifications: Submit manufacturer's written product certification that all furnished wall panels meet or exceed the specification requirements. Include certified copies of tests specified when required.

E. Shop Drawings: Submit elevation drawings showing wall panel layout, methods of attachment and installation details.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Single-Source Responsibility: Provide acoustical panel units and installation components by a single manufacturer whose published product literature clearly indicates compliance of acoustical wall panels with specified requirements.

B. Applicator: Installation by skilled applicators with no less than three years of documented experience installing acoustical wall panels of the types and extent specified for the project.

C. Fire Performance Characteristics:

1. Surface Burning Characteristics: All panel components have a Class 1/A fire rating when tested in accordance with ASTM E 84.

D. Mock-ups:

1. Install onsite mock-up equivalent to 30 SF of wall panels in an area designated by the Architect. Replace unacceptable panels.

2. Approved mock-up panels will be used as the standard of performance for the project and will be incorporated into the finished project.

1.5 PRODUCT DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Delivery: Deliver acoustical wall panels to the project site in unbroken and undamaged original factory packaging and clearly labeled with the manufacturer's identification label, quality, or grade.

B. Storage: Store materials in a clean, dry, climate-controlled storage area within temperature and humidity ranges recommended by manufacturer. Provide protection from damage and exposure to harmful environmental conditions.

C. Acclimatization: Before installing acoustical wall panels, allow panels to acclimatize to room temperature and humidity.

D. Handling: Carefully handle acoustical wall panels to avoid soiling and damage.

1.6 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Environmental Conditions:

1. Do not apply acoustical treatments when surface and ambient temperatures are outside the temperature ranges required by the wall panel manufacturer.

2. Do not install acoustical panels until wet work such as concrete, plastering and painting is done and building is completely enclosed.

3. Provide continuous ventilation and heating facilities to maintain substrate surface and ambient temperatures above 60 degrees F and not more than 85 degrees F unless required otherwise by manufacturer's instructions.

4. Maintain constant recommended temperature and humidity for at least 48 hours prior to, throughout the installation period and continuously after panel installation completion.

5. Field Measurements: Check and verify actual wall surfaces by accurate field measurements before fabrication.

1.7 WARRANTY

A. Submit manufacturer's 1-year written warranty against manufacturing defects from date of substantial completion.

1.8 MAINTENANCE

A. Replacement Materials: Provide full-size units equal to___percent of each type of acoustical wall panel installed for maintenance purposes. Furnish replacement materials from the same production run as installed materials. Protect material with clearly marked packaging indicating product identification and project location.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Acoustical Wall Panels: Sound Designs™, Koroseal Acoustical Treatments, or equal

B. Acoustical Wall Panels:

1. Product: Sound Designs™, Koroseal Acoustical Treatments
2. Surface Material: Provide material fully laminated to the fiberglass core face, edges and returned no less than 1-1/2" to the back of the panel to provide fully finished edges and tailored corners.
3. Provide panel surface materials as described below:

Textile Surface Finish: Acoustical Hi performance fabric
Pattern: Cercle Color: As selected by architect from manufacturers full range of color and finishes
Fabric Content: ECO-FI
Fabric Width: _____
Fabric Width: _____
Fabric Backing: Polyfused

4. Core Composition: Whispertone® Wallboard. 6-7 pound per cubic foot fiberglass insulation containing a minimum 40% post-consumer recycled glass as a percent of glass weight as certified by Scientific Certification Systems.
5. Core surface: Plain, fiberglass mat face or tackable 1/8" 16 PCF fiberglass board
6. Panel Thickness: Select: 1 inch
7. NRC rating: Minimum .70 when tested in accordance with ASTM C 423, using Select: [Type A] or [Type F5] Mounting.
8. Panel Dimensions: Size and shape as indicated on Drawings
9. Edge Profile: Select: Half Bevel edge hardened with water-based resin hardener.
10. Surface Burning Characteristics: All panel components have a Class 1/A fire rating when tested in accordance with ASTM E 84.
11. Mounting Method: Select: Permanent

C. Acoustical Wall Panel Accessories: Select:

1. Panel Anchors: Install Acoustical Wall Panels with RotoFast Snap-on stabilized, polypropylene plastic snap-on panel anchors.

2. Adhesive: Manufacturer's recommended construction adhesive applied to back of wall panels.
3. Mechanical Clips: Two-part z-clips with one part mechanically fastened to the panel in factory applied resin hardened attachment area and the other part fastened to the wall.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Site Conditions: Do not proceed with installation until space is conditioned to meet manufacturer's recommendations and all wet work is complete.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Measure each wall area and establish layout of acoustical treatments.

B. Assure equal border widths at opposite edges of each wall.

C. Coordinate panel layout with mechanical and electrical fixtures.

3.3 INSTALLATION

A. Install wall panels by attaching the panels to an existing wall per the manufacturers written instructions, as shown on Drawings.

B. Attach wall panels to the wall using RotoFast snap-on panel anchors.

C. All field fabricated edge details will be finished in accordance with manufacturer's written Installation instructions.

3.4 CLEAN-UP COMPLETION

A. Clean exposed surfaces of acoustic wall panels that have become soiled during handling and installation according to manufacturer's recommended cleaning instructions.

C. Replace damaged panels.

D. Upon completion of the work, remove surplus materials, rubbish and debris resulting from the wallcovering installation. Leave areas in neat clean and orderly condition.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 099123 – INTERIOR PAINTING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Surface preparation.

B. Field application of paints, stains, varnishes, and other coatings.

C. See Schedule – Schedule of Interior Paint Systems to be finished at end of Section.

1.02 RELATED SECTIONS

A. Section 05500 - Metal Fabrications: Shop-primed items.

1.03 REFERENCES

A. 40 CFR 59, Subpart D - National Volatile Organic Compound Emission Standards for Architectural Coatings; U.S. Environmental Protection Agency; current edition.

B. ASTM D 16 - Standard Terminology for Paint, Related Coatings, Materials, and Applications; 2003.

C. ASTM D 4442 - Standard Test Methods for Direct Moisture Content Measurement of Wood and Wood-Base Materials; 1992 (Reapproved 2003).

D. NACE (IMP) - Industrial Maintenance Painting; NACE International; Edition date unknown.

E. SSPC (PM1) - Good Painting Practice: SSPC Painting Manual, Vol. 1; Society for Protective Coatings; Fourth Edition.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 01300 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.

B. Product Data: Provide data on all finishing products, including VOC content.

1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing the Products specified in this section with minimum three years documented experience.

1.06 REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS

A. Conform to applicable code for flame and smoke rating requirements for products and finishes.

1.07 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND PROTECTION

A. Deliver products to site in sealed and labeled containers; inspect to verify acceptability.

B. Container Label: Include manufacturer's name, type of paint, brand name, lot number, brand code, coverage, surface preparation, drying time, cleanup requirements, color designation, and instructions for mixing and reducing.

C. Paint Materials: Store at minimum ambient temperature of 45 degrees F and a maximum of 90 degrees F, in ventilated area, and as required by manufacturer's instructions.

1.08 ENVIRONMENTAL REQUIREMENTS

A. Do not apply materials when surface and ambient temperatures are outside the temperature ranges required by the paint product manufacturer.

B. Provide lighting level of 80-foot candles measured mid-height at substrate surface.

1.09 EXTRA MATERIALS

A. See Section 01600 - Product Requirements, for additional provisions.

B. Supply 1 gallon of each color; store where directed.

C. Label each container with color in addition to the manufacturer's label.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURERS

A. Paints:

1. Sherwin-Williams: www.sherwin-williams.com.

2.02 MATERIALS – GENERAL

A. Paints and Coatings: Ready mixed, except field-catalyzed coatings. Prepare pigments:

1. To a soft paste consistency, capable of being readily and uniformly dispersed to a homogeneous coating.
2. For good flow and brushing properties.
3. Capable of drying or curing free of streaks or sags.

B. Volatile Organic Compound (VOC) Content:

1. Provide coatings that comply with the most stringent requirements specified in the following:

a. 40 CFR 59, Subpart D--National Volatile Organic Compound Emission Standards for Architectural Coatings.

2. Determination of VOC Content: Testing and calculation in accordance with 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24), exclusive of colorants added to a tint base and water added at project site; or other method acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.

C. Chemical Content: The following compounds are prohibited:

1. Aromatic Compounds: In excess of 1.0 percent by weight of total aromatic compounds (hydrocarbon compounds containing one or more benzene rings).
2. Acrolein, acrylonitrile, antimony, benzene, butyl benzyl phthalate, cadmium, di (2- ethylhexyl) phthalate, di-n-butyl phthalate, di-n-octyl phthalate, 1,2-dichlorobenzene, diethyl phthalate, dimethyl phthalate, ethylbenzene, formaldehyde, hexavalent chromium, isophorone, lead, mercury, methyl ethyl ketone, methyl isobutyl ketone, methylene chloride, naphthalene, toluene (methylbenzene), 1,1,1-trichloroethane, vinyl chloride.

D. Colors: See schedule for all colors specified. All substitutions must match, or equal approved schedule of colors specified.

2.03 PAINT SYSTEMS - INTERIOR

A. Paint - Wood, Opaque, Latex, 3 Coat:

1. One coat Latex primer sealer.
2. Eg-Shell: Two coats of Latex Microbicidal Paint.

B. Paint - Wood, Transparent, Varnish, No Stain, 2 Coat:

1. One coat sealer.
2. Gloss: One coat of varnish.

C. Paint - Wood, Transparent, Varnish, Stain, 2 Coat:

1. One coat of stain.
2. One coat sealer.

D. Paint - Concrete/Masonry, Opaque, Latex, 3 Coat:

1. One coat of block filler.
2. Eg-Shell: Two coats of Latex Microbicidal Paint.

E. Paint - Ferrous Metals, Primed, Latex, 3 Coat:

1. Touch-up with Latex primer.
2. Eg-Shell: Two coats of Latex Microbicidal Paint.

F. Paint – Non-Ferrous Metals, Primed, Latex, 3 Coat:

1. Touch-up with Latex primer.
2. Eg-Shell: Two coats of Latex Microbicidal Paint.

G. Paint - Galvanized Metals, Latex, 3 Coat:

1. One coat galvanized primer.
2. Eg-Shell: Two coats of Latex Microbicidal Paint.

H. Paint - Gypsum Board/Plaster, Latex, 3 Coat:

1. One coat of Latex primer sealer.
2. Eg-Shell: Two coats of Latex Microbicidal Paint.

2.04 ACCESSORY MATERIALS

A. Accessory Materials: Linseed oil, shellac, turpentine, paint thinners and other materials not specifically indicated but required to achieve the finishes specified; use commercial quality and approved by manufacturer.

B. Patching Material: Latex filler.

C. Fastener Head Cover Material: Latex filler.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Verify that surfaces are ready to receive work as instructed by the product manufacturer.

B. Examine surfaces scheduled to be finished prior to commencement of work. Report any condition that may potentially affect proper application.

C. Test shop-applied primer for compatibility with subsequent cover materials.

D. Measure moisture content of surfaces using an electronic moisture meter. Do not apply finishes unless moisture content of surfaces is below the following maximums:

1. Plaster and Gypsum Wallboard: 12 percent.
2. Masonry, Concrete, and Concrete Unit Masonry: 12 percent.
3. Interior Wood: 15 percent, measured in accordance with ASTM D 4442.
4. Exterior Wood: 15 percent, measured in accordance with ASTM D 4442.

3.02 PROTECTION

A. Protect previously installed Work and materials, which may be affected by Work of this Section.

1. Protect prefinished surfaces, lawns, shrubbery and adjacent surfaces against paint and damage.
2. Furnish sufficient drop cloths, shields, and protective equipment to prevent spray or splatter from fouling surfaces not being painted.
3. Protect surfaces, equipment, and fixtures from damage resulting from use of fixed, movable, and hanging scaffolding, planking, and staging.

B. Provide WET PAINT signs, barricades, and other devices required to protect newly finished surfaces. Remove temporary protective wrappings provided by others for protection of their work after completion of painting operations.

3.03 PREPARATION

A. Comply with manufacturer's writing instructions and recommendations in "MPI Manual" applicable to substrates indicated.

B. Surface Appurtenances: Remove or mask electrical plates, hardware, light fixture trim, escutcheons, and fittings prior to preparing surfaces or finishing.

C. Surfaces: Correct defects and clean surfaces which affect work of this section. Remove or re- pair existing coatings that exhibit surface defects.

D. Marks: Seal with shellac those which may bleed through surface finishes.

E. Impervious Surfaces: Remove mildew by scrubbing with solution of tetra-sodium phosphate and bleach. Rinse with clean water and allow surface to dry.

F. Gypsum Board Surfaces to be Painted: Fill minor defects with filler compound. Spot prime defects after repair.

3.04 APPLICATION

A. Apply products in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

B. Do not apply finishes to surfaces that are not dry. Allow applied coats to dry before next coat is applied.

C. Apply each coat to uniform appearance. Apply each coat of paint slightly darker than preceding coat unless otherwise approved.

D. Vacuum clean surfaces of loose particles. Use tack cloth to remove dust and particles just prior to applying next coat.

3.05 FINISHING MECHANICAL AND ELECTRICAL EQUIPMENT

A. Remove unfinished louvers, grilles, covers, and access panels on mechanical and electrical components and paint separately.

B. Reinstall electrical cover plates, hardware, light fixture trim, escutcheons, and fittings removed prior to finishing.

3.06 CLEANING

A. Collect waste material which may constitute a fire hazard, place in closed metal containers, and remove daily from site.

3.07 SCHEDULE - SURFACES TO BE FINISHED

A. Do Not Paint or Finish the Following Items:

1. Items fully factory-finished unless specifically noted.
2. Fire rating labels, equipment serial number and capacity labels.

B. Paint the surfaces described below under Schedule - Paint Systems.

C. Mechanical and Electrical: Use paint systems defined for the substrates to be finished.

1. Paint all insulated and exposed pipes occurring in finished areas to match background sur- faces, unless otherwise indicated.
2. Paint shop-primed items occurring in finished areas.
3. Paint interior surfaces of air ducts and convector and baseboard heating cabinets that are visible through grilles and louvers with one coat of flat black paint to visible surfaces.
4. Paint dampers exposed behind louvers, grilles, and convector and baseboard cabinets to match face panels.

D. Paint both sides and edges of plywood backboards for electrical and telephone equipment be- fore installing equipment.

3.08 SCHEDULE - PAINT SYSTEMS

A. Gypsum Board: Prime and paint all surfaces.

1. Exterior Soffits: Flat finish.
2. Interior Ceilings and Bulkheads: Flat finish.
3. Interior Walls: Eggshell and semi-gloss finish; see material schedule.

B. Wood: Seal, prime, and paint all surfaces.

1. Exterior trim and frames: Semi-gloss finish.
2. Exterior Glue Laminated Beams: Transparent Stain finish.
3. Interior Decking and Glue Laminated Beams: Transparent Stain finish.

C. Steel Doors and Frames: Prime and paint all steel surfaces; Semi-gloss finish.

D. Steel Fabrications: Paint all surfaces exposed to view.

1. Exterior: Semi-gloss; finish all surfaces, including concealed surfaces, before installation.
2. Interior: Semi-gloss finish.

END OF SECTION

DIVISION 10 –Specialties

SECTION 101419 - FLAT CUT DIMENSIONAL METAL LETTER SIGNAGE

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Flat cut dimensional metal letter signage.

1.02 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

B. Shop Drawings: For flat cut dimensional metal letter signage.

1. Include fabrication and installation details and attachments to other work.
2. Show sign mounting heights, locations of supplementary supports to be provided by others, and accessories.

C. Sign Schedule: Use same designations specified or indicated on Drawings.

1.03 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Maintenance Data.

1.04 WARRANTY

A. Special Warranty: Manufacturer agrees to repair or replace components of signs that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.

1. Warranty Period: One year from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 GENERAL

A. Flat Cut Characters: Formed free from warp and distortion; with uniform faces, sharp corners, and precisely formed lines and profiles.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

    a. A.R.K. Ramos.
    b. ASI Sign Systems, Inc.
    c. Gemini Incorporated.
    d. Metallic Arts.
    e. Steel Art Company.

2. Character Material: Aluminum plate.
3. Material Thickness: As indicated on Drawings.
4. Character Height: As indicated on Drawings.
5. Character Offset: As indicated on Drawings.
6. Aluminum Finish: As indicated on Drawings.
7. Mounting: Manufacturer’s standard for size and design of character.
8. Typeface: As indicated on Drawings.

2.02 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Thermal Movements: For exterior fabricated channel dimensional characters, allow for thermal movements from ambient and surface temperature changes.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 INSTALLATION

A. General: Install signs using mounting methods indicated and according to manufacturer's written instructions.

1. Install signs level, plumb, true to line, and at locations and heights indicated, with sign surfaces free of distortion and other defects in appearance.
2. Before installation, verify that sign surfaces are clean and free of materials or debris that would impair installation.
3. Corrosion Protection: Coat concealed surfaces of exterior aluminum in contact with grout, concrete, masonry, wood, or dissimilar metals, with a heavy coat of bituminous paint.

B. Mounting Methods:

1. Concealed Studs: Using a template, drill holes in substrate aligning with studs on back of sign. Remove loose debris from hole and substrate surface. Fill holes with adhesive. Leave recess space in hole for displaced adhesive. Place sign in position and push until flush to surface, embedding studs in holes. Temporarily support sign in position until adhesive fully sets.

C. Remove temporary protective coverings and strippable films as signs are installed.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 101440 INTERIOR SIGNAGE

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Interior Signage

1.2 RELATED SECTIONS

A. Section 09 2900 - Plaster and Gypsum Board.

B. Section 09 2960 - Gypsum Board Systems.

C. Section 09 5100 - Acoustical Tile Ceilings.

D. Section 099123 - Interior Painting.

1.3 REFERENCES

A. 2010 ADA Standards for Accessible Design

B. ICC/ANSI A117.1 - Accessible and Useable Buildings and Facilities; 2003

C. USATBCB - Americans with Disabilities Act (ADA), Accessibility Guidelines for Buildings and Facilities (ADAAG).

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Submit under provisions of Section 013300.

B. Shop Drawings: Shop drawings containing plans, elevations, sections and details for all work in this section with letter style, general layout for each sign type, sizes, edge and corner treatment and mounting methods shown.

C. Selection Samples: For each finish specified, two complete sets of color chips representing manufacturer's standard choices for color(s), pattern(s) and finishes.

D. Message Schedule: Architect to provide schedule of messages for all signs.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Manufacturer Qualifications: Manufacturer shall have five years experience manufacturing and fabricating products of similar type and scope as those specified in this section.

B. Installer Qualifications: Minimum five years documented experience in work of this section.

C. Single Source Requirements: Obtain all products in this section from a single supplier.

D. Mock-Up: As requested by architect, provide a mock-up of select sign types for evaluation of finishes and application workmanship.

1. Finishes designated in shop drawing and selected by Architect.
2. Do not proceed with remaining work until workmanship, color and finish are approved by Architect.
3. Refinish mock-up area as required to produce acceptable work.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

A. Comply with manufacturer's ordering instructions and lead-time requirements to avoid construction delays. Thoroughly inspect products upon receipt.

B. Deliver products in manufacturer's original, unopened, undamaged containers and packaging with labels clearly identifying product name and manufacturer intact.

C. Store products protected from weather, temperature and other harmful conditions in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

D. Protect materials during handling and installation to prevent damage.

1.7 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Maintain environmental conditions (temperature, humidity and ventilation) within limits recommended by manufacturer for optimum results. Do not install products under environmental conditions outside manufacturer's absolute limits.

1.8 WARRANTY

A. Provide written documentation of manufacturer’s warranty.

1. Warranty must guarantee interior signs for the life of the building.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Acceptable Manufacturer: Century Sign Builders | (800) 279-2904 | or equal.

B. Substitutions: Prior approval by architects required.

2.2 INTERIOR SIGNAGE

A. Custom Clear Sign System

1. General Characteristics
    a. Regulatory Compliance: All signs shall conform to the requirements of regulations list in section 1.3 and shall be designed to meet the stated requirements for color, contrast, letter height, install location and other characteristics required for accessibility and by local, state and federal regulations
    b. Base material or chassis: Acrylic
        i. Rectangular or square acrylic panel with hole at each corner to receive Snap-N-Place or mechanical lens fasteners as indicated on shop drawings.
        ii. Edge treatment as indicated on shop drawings.
        iii. Thickness and finish as indicated in shop drawings.
    c. Lens or cover material: lens and covers shall be constructed using 0.125” or 0.0625” (clear single-ply non-glare acrylic).
    d. Printed graphic inserts: Printed inserts will be created using a satin-coated, tear-resistant, rigid PVC media with eco-solvent waterfast & UV stable inks.
        i. Printed background inserts must be manufactured in color managed workflow with the following capacities:
        ii. All printing must be done using a profiled printer with transmissible ICC profile.
        iii. All approved colors used in final design must have LAB values recorded and submitted to architect owner for future reference and duplication.
        iv. Printing must be performed on calibrated printer such that future orders of insert can be reproduced within 5 Delta E of recorded LAB values.
    e. Tactile Raised Lettering/Graphic method: Tactile lettering and symbols shall be formed using rotary engraving method and bonded to sign plaque using 3M Scotch 467HP adhesive. Text, numbers and symbols must have 1/32” return cut to 22 degree angle. Text, numbers and symbols must be constructed with materials having embedded coloration that is the final approved color for the signs. Products with painted or otherwise applied coloration method are not acceptable.
    f. Braille Method: Braille must be constructed using the Edgerton Grade 2 Braille System using clear Raster beads.
    g. Other features:
        i. Snap-N-Place fasteners: as indicated on the shop drawings, provide flexible rubber fasteners to secure lenses over changeable message inserts to allow for tool-free update to changeable inserts. Patent pending design, Century Sign Builders.
        ii. Stand-off fasteners: as indicated on the shop drawings, provide fine finished aluminum stand-off fasteners consisting of a top cap, through bolt and (optionally) a stand-off barrel.

iii. Allen bolt fasteners: as indicated on the shop drawings, provide Allen bolts to secure lenses over changeable message inserts.

h. Installation method:

i. Wall mounted signs: signs shall be mounted using double-sided vinyl foam tape (1/16” thickness), silicon adhesive or mechanical anchors as per the approved shop drawings.

ii. Wall mount hardware: provide custom mounting hardware for wall mounted signs as indicated on shop drawings.

2. Color Selections

a. Tactile lettering/graphics: As per approved shop drawings
b. Base material: As per approved shop drawings
c. Graphic insert: As per approved shop drawings
d. Changeable insert: As per approved shop drawings
e. Frame and mounting hardware: As per approved shop drawings

3. Font Selections

a. Tactile lettering: As per approved shop drawings
b. Graphic insert lettering: As per approved shop drawings
c. Changeable insert lettering: As per approved shop drawings

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine signage for defects prior to installation. Do not install damaged signage.

B. Inspect conditions of installation areas and other conditions which may affect installation of signage to ensure that conditions are suitable for installation.

C. Do not begin installation until installation areas are within manufacturer's specified tolerances and have been prepared in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

D. If installation area preparation is the responsibility of another installer, do not proceed with installation. Notify Architect of unsatisfactory preparation immediately.

E. Commencement of work is deemed as acceptance of installation conditions.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Verify mounting heights and locations for signage will comply with specified requirements.

B. Clean mounting locations of dirt, dust, grease or similar conditions that would prevent proper installation.

C. Prepare surfaces using the methods recommended by the manufacturer for achieving the best result for the substrate under the project conditions.

D. Verify completion of other installation conditions needed for sign installation including backing materials, reinforcement, electrical and data.

3.3 INSTALLATION

A. Install in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

B. Locate signs in accordance with approved shop drawings and project requirements.

3.4 CLEANING, PROTECTION AND REPAIR

A. Protect installed products until completion of project.

B. Touch-up, repair or replace damaged products before Substantial Completion.

3.5 TRAINING & CLOSEOUT

A. Provide manufacturer’s written warranty and cleaning/maintenance instructions.

B. Provide digital templates for end-user updatable inserts.

C. Provide necessary tools and source for consumables for end-user updateable inserts.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 102124 SURFACE MOUNTED CUBICLE CURTAIN TRACK

PART 1 – GENERAL

1.01 SUMMARY

A. Section includes:

1. Ceiling mounted curtain track
2. Track accessories and attachments

1.02 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: Manufacturer's product data sheets for all specified curtain track.

B. Detail Drawings: Mounting details with the appropriate fasteners for specified project substrates.

C. Samples: Verification samples of cubicle track, 4" (102mm) in length. Complete with (1) carrier as specified and stop.

D. Manufacturer's standard installation instructions

1.03 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Deliver materials in unopened factory packaging.

B. Inspect material on delivery to verify products are as specified.

1.04 WARRANTY

A. Manufacturer's standard warranty against manufacturer defects.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 ACCEPTABLE MANUFACTURERS

A. Subject to compliance with the requirements listed, provide cubicle track and carriers from the following manufacturer or equal:

1. CS Cubicle Curtains, a Division of Construction Specialties, Inc.
   3 Werner Way
   Lebanon, NJ 08833
   P: (800) 416-1102
   CCInfo@c-sgroup.com

www.c-sgroup.com

2.02 CUBICLE TRACK SYSTEM

A. Cubicle Tracks: CS Cubicle Curtains #NL6062 Narrowline surface-mounted tracks of heavy extruded aluminum alloy 6063-T5, 29/32" x 11/16", slotted to receive roller carriers, complete with accessories and components required for complete and secure installations including splices, end caps and corner bends.

1. Corner Bends: Corner bends up to 36” radius are to be fabricated in one continuous “L” shape. Radiuses above 36” to be continuous or spliced based on room condition.

a. Finish:

1. Anodized aluminum
2. White powder coat

B. Carriers:

1. CS Cubicle Curtains NL1062, virgin nylon axle with nylon wheels complete with nickel-plated brass dual hook assembly.

a. Provide one carrier for each 6" of cubicle curtain width.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 102600 - WALL AND DOOR PROTECTION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Impact-resistant wall coverings.
2. Corner Guards.

1.02 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: Include construction details, material descriptions, impact strength, dimensions of individual components and profiles, and finishes.

1.03 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Source Limitations: Obtain impact-resistant wall protection units from single source from single manufacturer.

1.04 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Store impact-resistant wall protection units in original undamaged packages and containers inside well-ventilated area protected from weather, moisture, soiling, extreme temperatures, and humidity.

1. Maintain room temperature within storage area at not less than 70 deg F during the period plastic materials are stored.
2. Keep plastic sheet material out of direct sunlight.
3. Store plastic wall protection components for a minimum of 72 hours, or until plastic material attains a minimum room temperature of 70 deg F.

1.05 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Environmental Limitations: Do not deliver or install impact-resistant wall protection units until building is enclosed and weatherproof, wet work is complete and dry, and HVAC system is operating and maintaining temperature at 70 deg F for not less than 72 hours before beginning installation and for the remainder of the construction period.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 IMPACT-RESISTANT WALL COVERINGS

A. Impact-Resistant Sheet Wall Covering: Fabricated from plastic sheet wall-covering material.

B. Manufacturers:

1. Arden Architectural Specialties, Inc.Construction Specialties, Inc.
2. IPC Door and Wall Protection Systems; Division of InPro Corporation.
3. Korogard Wall Protection Systems; a division of RJF International Corporation.
4. Pawling Corporation.
5. Tepromark International, Inc.

C. Color and Texture: Match existing unless noted otherwise on Finish Legend on Drawings.

D. Trim and Joint Moldings: Extruded rigid plastic that matches sheet wall covering color.

E. Mounting: Adhesive.

2.02 CORNER GUARDS

A. Surface-Mounted, Metal Corner Guards: Fabricated from one-piece, formed or extruded metal with formed edges; with 90- or 135-degree turn to match wall condition.

1. Material: Extruded aluminum, minimum 0.0625 inch thick, with clear anodic finish.
2. Wing Size: Nominal 2-1/2 by 2-1/2 inches.
3. Corner Radius: 1/8 inch.
4. Height: 4 feet.
5. Mounting: Flat-head, countersunk screws through factory-drilled mounting holes.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Examine substrates and wall areas, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of work.

B. Examine walls to which impact-resistant wall protection will be attached for blocking, grounds, and other solid backing that have been installed in the locations required for secure attachment of support fasteners.

1. For impact-resistant wall protection units attached with adhesive or foam

tape, verify compatibility with and suitability of substrates, including compatibility with existing finishes or primers.

C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.02 PREPARATION

A. Complete finishing operations, including painting, before installing impact-resistant wall protection system components.

B. Before installation, clean substrate to remove dust, debris, and loose particles.

3.03 INSTALLATION

A. General: Install impact-resistant wall protection units level, plumb, and true to line without distortions. Do not use materials with chips, cracks, voids, stains, or other defects that might be visible in the finished Work.

B. Impact-Resistant Wall Covering: Install top and edge moldings, corners, and divider bars as required for a complete installation.

3.04 CLEANING

A. Immediately after completion of installation, clean plastic covers and accessories using a standard, ammonia-based, household cleaning agent. Remove excess adhesive using methods and materials recommended in writing by manufacturer.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 102800 - TOILET, BATH, AND LAUNDRY ACCESSORIES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Toilet room accessories.
2. Shower room accessories.
3. Custodial room accessories.

B. Related Sections:

1. Section 06 1000 “Rough Carpentry” for wood blocking at each accessory.

1.02 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated. Include the following:

1. Construction details and dimensions.
2. Anchoring and mounting requirements, including requirements for cutouts in otherwork and substrate preparation.
3. Material and finish descriptions.
4. Features that will be included for Project.
5. Manufacturer's warranty.

B. Product Schedule: Indicating types, quantities, sizes, and installation locations by room of each accessory required.

1. Identify locations using room designations indicated.
2. Identify products using designations indicated.

C. Maintenance Data: For toilet and bath accessories to include in maintenance manuals.

D. Warranty: Sample of special warranty.

1.03 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Source Limitations: For products listed together in the same Part 2 articles, obtain products from single source from single manufacturer.

1.04 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate accessory locations with other work to prevent interference with clearances required for access by people with disabilities, and for proper installation, adjustment,

operation, cleaning, and servicing of accessories.

B. Deliver inserts and anchoring devices set into concrete or masonry as required to prevent delaying the Work.

1.05 WARRANTY

A. Special Mirror Warranty: Manufacturer's standard form in which manufacturer agrees to replace mirrors that develop visible silver spoilage defects and that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.

1. Warranty Period: 15 years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURERS

A. Provide product specified from Bobrick Inc. or comparable product by one of the following:

1. A & J Washroom Accessories, Inc.
2. American Specialties, Inc.
3. Bradley Corporation.
4. GAMCO Specialty Accessories; a division of Bobrick Washroom Equipment, Inc.
5. Koala Kare Products; a division of Bobrick Washroom Equipment, Inc.

2.02 TOILET ROOM ACCESSORIES

A. Toilet Tissue (Enclosed Roll) Dispenser:

1. Product: B-2888 by Bobrick.
2. Description: Roll-in-reserve dispenser with hinged front secured with tumbler lockset.
3. Mounting: Surface mounted.
4. Operation: Non-control delivery with theft-resistant spindle.
5. Capacity: Designed for 4-1/2- or 5-inch diameter tissue rolls.
6. Material and Finish: Stainless steel, No. 4 finish (satin).

B. Toilet Tissue (Roll) Dispenser:

1. Product: B-2740 by Bobrick.
2. Description: Double-roll dispenser.
3. Mounting: Surface mounted.
4. Operation: Non-control delivery with theft-resistant spindle.
5. Capacity: Designed for 4-1/2- or 5-inch diameter tissue rolls.
6. Material and Finish: Satin-finish aluminum bracket with plastic spindle.

C. Toilet Tissue (Jumbo-Roll) Dispenser:

1. Product: B-2892 by Bobrick.

2. Description: Two-roll unit with sliding panel to expose other roll.
3. Mounting: Surface mounted.
4. Capacity: 9- or 10-inch-diameter rolls.
5. Material and Finish: Stainless steel, No. 4 finish (satin).
6. Lockset: Tumbler type.
7. Refill Indicator: Pierced slots at front.

D. Paper Towel (Roll, Pull Activated) Dispenser:

1. Product: B-72860 by Bobrick.
2. Description: Actuated mechanism permits controlled delivery of paper rolls in preset lengths per stroke.
3. Mounting: Surface mounted.
4. Minimum Capacity: 8-inch-wide, 800-foot-long roll.

E. Combination Towel (Roll) Dispenser/Waste Receptacle, Surface Mounted:

1. Product: B-3949 by Bobrick.
2. Description: Combination unit for dispensing preset length of roll paper towels, with removable waste receptacle.
3. Mounting: Surface mounted.
4. Minimum Towel-Dispenser Capacity: 8-inch-wide, 800-foot-long roll.
5. Minimum Waste Receptacle Capacity: 12 gal..
6. Material and Finish: Stainless steel, No. 4 finish (satin).
7. Liner: Reusable, vinyl waste-receptacle liner.
8. Lockset: Tumbler type for towel dispenser compartment and waste receptacle.

F. Combination Towel (Roll) Dispenser/Waste Receptacle, Semi-recessed:

1. Product: B-3942 by Bobrick.
2. Description: Combination unit for dispensing preset length of roll paper towels, with removable waste receptacle.
3. Mounting: Semi-recessed.
4. Minimum Towel-Dispenser Capacity: 8-inch-wide, 800-foot-long roll.
5. Minimum Waste Receptacle Capacity: 12 gal..
6. Material and Finish: Stainless steel, No. 4 finish (satin).
7. Liner: Reusable, vinyl waste-receptacle liner.
8. Lockset: Tumbler type for towel dispenser compartment and waste receptacle.

G. Liquid-Soap Dispenser:

1. Product:
2. Description: Designed for dispensing soap in liquid or lotion form.
3. Mounting: Surface mounted.
4. Capacity:

H. Grab Bars:

1. Mounting: Flanges with concealed fasteners.
2. Material: Stainless steel, 0.05 inch thick.

    a. Finish: Smooth, No. 4 finish (satin).

3. Outside Diameter: 1-1/2 inches.
4. Configuration and Length: As indicated on Drawings.

    a. Straight, 36 inches long.
    b. Straight, 48 inches long.
    c. Straight, 18 inches long.

I. Sanitary-Napkin Disposal Unit:

1. Product: B-270 by Bobrick.
2. Mounting: Surface mounted.
3. Door or Cover: Self-closing, disposal-opening cover.
4. Receptacle: Removable.
5. Material and Finish: Stainless steel, No. 4 finish (satin).

J. Toilet Seat-Cover Dispenser:

1. Product: B-221 by Bobrick.
2. Mounting: Surface mounted.
3. Minimum Capacity: 250 seat covers.
4. Exposed Material and Finish: Stainless steel, No. 4 finish (satin).
5. Lockset: Tumbler type.

K. Mirror Unit:

1. Product: B-290 by Bobrick.
2. Frame: Stainless-steel angle, 0.05 inch thick.

    a. Corners: Welded and ground smooth.

3. Hangers: Produce rigid, tamper- and theft-resistant installation, using method indicated below.

    a. One-piece, galvanized-steel, wall-hanger device with spring-action locking mechanism to hold mirror unit in position with no exposed screws or bolts.
    b. Wall bracket of galvanized steel, equipped with concealed locking devices requiring a special tool to remove.

4. Size: As indicated on Drawings.

2.03 CHILDCARE ACCESSORIES

A. Diaper-Changing Station:

1. Product: KB200 by Koala Kare.
2. Description: Horizontal unit that opens by folding down from stored position and with child- protection strap.

a. Engineered to support a minimum of 250-lb static load when opened.

3. Mounting: Surface mounted, with unit projecting not more than 4 inches from wall when closed.
4. Operation: By pneumatic shock-absorbing mechanism.
5. Material and Finish: HDPE in manufacturer's standard color.
6. Liner Dispenser: Built in.

2.04 CUSTODIAL ROOM ACCESSORIES

A. Utility Shelf:

1. Description: With exposed edges turned down not less than 1/2 inch and supported by two triangular brackets welded to shelf underside.
2. Size: 16 inches long by 6 inches deep.
3. Material and Finish: Not less than nominal 0.05-inch-thick stainless steel, No. 4 finish (satin).

B. Shelf with Mop and Broom Holders:

1. Description: Unit with shelf, hooks, holders, and rod suspended beneath shelf.
2. Length: 36 inches.
3. Hooks: Three.
4. Mop/Broom Holders: Four, spring-loaded, rubber hat, cam type.
5. Material and Finish: Stainless steel, No. 4 finish (satin).

a. Shelf: Not less than nominal 0.05-inch-thick stainless steel.
b. Rod: Approximately 1/4-inch-diameter stainless steel.

2.05 FABRICATION

A. General: Fabricate units with tight seams and joints, and exposed edges rolled. Hang doors and access panels with full-length, continuous hinges. Equip units for concealed anchorage and with corrosion-resistant backing plates.

B. Keys: Provide universal keys for internal access to accessories for servicing and resupplying. Provide minimum of six keys to Owner's representative.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 INSTALLATION

A. Install accessories according to manufacturers' written instructions, using fasteners appropriate to substrate indicated and recommended by unit manufacturer. Install units level, plumb, and firmly anchored in locations and at heights indicated.

B. Grab Bars: Install to withstand a downward load of at least 250 lbf, when tested according to ASTM F 446.

3.02 ADJUSTING AND CLEANING

A. Adjust accessories for unencumbered, smooth operation. Replace damaged or defectiveitems.

B. Remove temporary labels and protective coatings.

C. Clean and polish exposed surfaces according to manufacturer's written recommendations.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 104400 - FIRE PROTECTION SPECIALTIES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Fire extinguishers.
2. Mounting brackets.
3. Fire protection cabinets.

B. Related Sections:

1. Section 06 1000 – Rough Carpentry. For blocking.

1.02 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated. Include rating and classification, material descriptions, dimensions of individual components and profiles, and finishes.

1. Fire Protection Cabinets: Include roughing-in dimensions, details showing mounting methods, relationships of box and trim to surrounding construction, door hardware, cabinet type, trim style, and panel style.

B. Product Schedule: Coordinate final fire extinguisher schedule with fire protection cabinet schedule to ensure proper fit and function.

C. Operation and Maintenance Data: For each product indicated to include in maintenance manuals.

D. Warranty: Sample of special warranty.

1.03 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Fire-Rated, Fire Protection Cabinets: Listed and labeled to comply with requirements in ASTM E 814 for fire-resistance rating of walls where they are installed.

B. NFPA Compliance: Fabricate and label fire extinguishers to comply with NFPA 10, "Portable Fire Extinguishers."

C. Fire Extinguishers: Listed and labeled for type, rating, and classification by an independent testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.

1.04 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate type and capacity of fire extinguishers with fire protection cabinets to ensure fit and function.

B. Coordinate sizes and locations of fire protection cabinets with wall depths.

1.05 SEQUENCING

A. Apply vinyl lettering on field-painted, fire protection cabinets after painting is complete.

1.06 WARRANTY

A. Special Warranty: Manufacturer's standard form in which manufacturer agrees to repair or replace fire extinguishers that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.

1. Failures include, but are not limited to, the following:

a. Failure of hydrostatic test according to NFPA 10.
b. Faulty operation of valves or release levers.

2. Warranty Period: Six years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 FIRE EXTINGUISHERS

A. Fire Extinguishers:

1. Manufacturers:

a. Amerex Corporation. www.amerex-fire.com
b. J. L. Industries, Inc. www.jlindustries.com
c. Larsen's Manufacturing Company. www.larsenmfg.com

2. Valves: Manufacturer's standard.
3. Handles and Levers: Manufacturer's standard.
4. Instruction Labels: Include pictorial marking system complying with NFPA 10, Appendix B.

B. Multipurpose Dry-Chemical Type in Steel Container: Minimum UL-rating of 2-A:10-B:C; 5-lb nominal capacity, with monoammonium phosphate-based dry chemical in enameled-steel container.

2.02 MOUNTING BRACKETS

A. Mounting Brackets: Manufacturer's standard steel, designed to secure fire extinguisher to

wall or structure, of sizes required for types and capacities of fire extinguishers indicated, with plated or red baked-enamel finish.

B. Where no cabinet is specified, provide:

1. Manufacturer's two-strap bracket:

a. J.L. Industries: Model MB846A.
b. Larsen's Manufacturing Company: Model B46.

2.03 FIRE PROTECTION CABINET

A. Cabinet Type: Suitable for fire extinguisher.

1. Manufacturers:

a. J. L. Industries, Inc. www.jlindustries.com
b. Larsen's Manufacturing Co. www.larsensmfg.com

B. Cabinet Construction: Fire-rated and nonrated.

C. Cabinet, Door, and Trim Material: Steel sheet.

D. Semi-recessed Cabinet: Cabinet box partially recessed in walls of sufficient depth to suit style of trim indicated; with one-piece combination trim and perimeter door frame overlapping surrounding wall surface with exposed trim face and wall return at outer edge (backbend). Provide where walls are of insufficient depth for recessed cabinets but are of sufficient depth to accommodate semi-recessed cabinet installation.

1. Rolled-Edge Trim: Backbend depth, as required for extinguisher size and depth of wall.

E. Surface-Mounted Cabinet: Cabinet box fully exposed and mounted directly on wall with no trim. Provide where walls are of insufficient depth for semi-recessed cabinet installation.

1. Rolled-edge trim.

F. Door Style: Vertical duo panel with frame.

G. Door Glazing: Acrylic sheet (clear).

H. Door Hardware: Manufacturer's standard door-operating hardware of proper type for cabinet type, trim style, and door material and style indicated.

1. Provide manufacturer's standard.
2. Provide continuous hinge, of same material and finish as trim, permitting door to open 180 degrees.

I. Accessories:

1. Mounting Bracket: Manufacturer's standard steel, designed to secure fire extinguisher

to fire protection cabinet, of sizes required for types and capacities of fire extinguishers indicated, with plated or baked-enamel finish.

2. Identification: Lettering complying with authorities having jurisdiction for letter style, size, spacing, and location. Identify fire extinguisher in fire protection cabinet with the words "FIRE EXTINGUISHER."

    1) Location: Applied to cabinet door.
    2) Application Process: Pressure-sensitive vinyl letters.
    3) Lettering Color: Red.
    4) Orientation: Vertical.

J. Finishes:

1. Manufacturer's standard baked-enamel paint for exterior and interior surfaces.

    a. Color: White.

K. Fabrication:

1. Fire Protection Cabinets: Provide manufacturer's standard box (tub) with trim, frame, door, and hardware to suit cabinet type, trim style, and door style indicated.

    a. Weld joints and grind smooth.
    b. Provide factory-drilled mounting holes.

2. Cabinet Doors: Fabricate doors according to manufacturer's standards, from materials indicated and coordinated with cabinet types and trim styles selected.
3. Cabinet Trim: Fabricate cabinet trim in one piece with corners mitered, welded, and ground smooth.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Examine fire extinguishers for proper charging and tagging.

1. Remove and replace damaged, defective, or undercharged fire extinguishers.

B. Examine walls and partitions for suitable framing depth and provide blocking where surface mounted and semi-recessed cabinets will be installed.

C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.02 PREPARATION

A. Prepare recesses for semi-recessed fire protection cabinets as required by type and size of cabinet and trim style.

3.03 INSTALLATION

A. General: Install mounting brackets and fire protection cabinets in locations indicated and in compliance with requirements of authorities having jurisdiction.

B. Mounting Brackets: Fasten mounting brackets to surfaces, square and plumb, at locations indicated.

C. Fire Protection Cabinets: Fasten cabinets to structure, square and plumb.

1. Fasten mounting brackets to inside surface of fire protection cabinets, square and plumb.

D. Identification: Apply vinyl lettering at locations indicated.

3.04 ADJUSTING AND CLEANING

A. Remove temporary protective coverings and strippable films, if any, as fire protection cabinets are installed unless otherwise indicated in manufacturer's written installation instructions.

B. Adjust fire protection cabinet doors to operate easily without binding. Verify that integral locking devices operate properly.

C. On completion of fire protection cabinet installation, clean interior and exterior surfaces as recommended by manufacturer.

D. Touch up marred finishes or replace fire protection cabinets that cannot be restored to factory-finished appearance. Use only materials and procedures recommended or furnished by fire protection cabinet and mounting bracket manufacturers.

E. Replace fire protection cabinets that have been damaged or have deteriorated beyond successful repair by finish touchup or similar minor repair procedures.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 104416 - FIRE EXTINGUISHERS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section includes portable, hand-carried fire extinguishers **and mounting brackets for fire extinguishers**.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

1.3 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Warranty: Sample of special warranty.

1.4 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Operation and maintenance data.

1.5 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate type and capacity of fire extinguishers with fire-protection cabinets to ensure fit and function.

1.6 WARRANTY

A. Special Warranty: Manufacturer's standard form in which manufacturer agrees to repair or replace fire extinguishers that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.

1. Warranty Period: Six years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. NFPA Compliance: Fabricate and label fire extinguishers to comply with NFPA 10, "Portable Fire Extinguishers."

B. Fire Extinguishers: Listed and labeled for type, rating, and classification by an independent testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.

2.2 PORTABLE, HAND-CARRIED FIRE EXTINGUISHERS

A. Fire Extinguishers: Type, size, and capacity for each [**fire-protection cabinet**] [**and**] [**mounting bracket**] indicated.

1. Larson Extinguisher ABC 4A.

B. Stored-Pressure Water Type <**Insert drawing designation**>: UL-rated 2-A, 2.5-gal. (9.5-L) nominal capacity, with water in stainless-steel container; with pressure-indicating gage.

C. Stored-Pressure Water-Mist Type <**Insert drawing designation**>: UL-rated 2-A:C, 2.5-gal. (9.5-L) nominal capacity, with water in enameled-steel container; with pressure-indicating gage.

D. Regular Dry-Chemical Type <**Insert drawing designation**>: UL-rated <**Insert capacity**> nominal capacity, with sodium bicarbonate-based dry chemical in manufacturer's standard enameled container.

E. Multipurpose Dry-Chemical Type <**Insert drawing designation**>: UL-rated <**Insert capacity**> nominal capacity, with monoammonium phosphate-based dry chemical in manufacturer's standard enameled container.

F. Carbon Dioxide Type <**Insert drawing designation**>: UL-rated [**5-B:C, 5-lb (2.3-kg)**] [**10-B:C, 10-lb (4.5-kg)**] [**10-B:C, 15-lb (6.8-kg)**] [**10-B:C, 20-lb (9.1-kg)**] nominal capacity, with carbon dioxide in manufacturer's standard enameled-metal container.

G. Clean-Agent Type in Steel Container <**Insert drawing designation**>: UL-rated [**5-B:C, 4.75-lb (2.2-kg)**] [**1-A:10-B:C, 10-lb (4.5-kg)**] [**2-A:10-B:C, 14-lb (6.4-kg)**] nominal capacity, with HFC blend agent and inert material in enameled-steel container; with pressure-indicating gage.

2.3 MOUNTING BRACKETS <**Insert drawing designation**>

A. Mounting Brackets: Manufacturer's standard steel, designed to secure fire extinguisher to wall or structure, of sizes required for types and capacities of fire extinguishers indicated, with plated or black baked-enamel finish.

B. Identification: Lettering complying with authorities having jurisdiction for letter style, size, spacing, and location. Locate as indicated by Architect.

1. Identify bracket-mounted fire extinguishers with the words "FIRE EXTINGUISHER" in red letter decals applied to mounting surface.

a. Orientation: Vertical.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Examine fire extinguishers for proper charging and tagging.

1. Remove and replace damaged, defective, or undercharged fire extinguishers.

B. Install fire extinguishers [**and mounting brackets**] in locations indicated and in compliance with requirements of authorities having jurisdiction.

1. Mounting Brackets: 48” above finished floor to top of fire extinguisher.

C. Mounting Brackets: Fasten mounting brackets to surfaces, square and plumb, at locations indicated.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 105910 ALUMINUM COUNTER SUPPORT BRACKETS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section includes: Inside wall mounted, heavy duty, welded aluminum brackets for supporting counter tops.

B. Related sections:

1. Section 06 4023 – Interior Architectural Woodwork
2. Section 09 2900 - Gypsum Board Assemblies: Blocking installed in stud partitions for support and anchorage of support brackets
3. Section 12 3661.16 – Solid Surfacing Countertops

1.2 REFERENCES

A. American Architectural Manufacturers Association (AAMA):

1. AAMA 605.2 - Voluntary Specification for High Performance Organic Coatings on Architectural Extrusions and Panels.
2. AAMA 606.1 - Voluntary Guide Specification and Inspection Methods for Integral Color Anodic Finishes for Architectural Aluminum.
3. AAMA 607.1 - Voluntary Guide Specification and Inspection Methods for Clear Anodic Finishes for Architectural Aluminum.

B. American Society for Testing and Materials: ASTM B221 - Aluminum-Alloy Extruded Bar, Rod, Wire, Shape, and Tube.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. Provide in accordance with Section 01 33 00 - Submittal Procedures:

1. Product data for support brackets.
2. Shop drawings indicating dimensions and installation details.
3. Installation instructions.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Manufacturer qualifications: Firm specializing in designing, patenting, and fabricating unique aluminum storage systems, support brackets, handrails, and other architectural specialties with 10 years minimum successful experience.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.5 ACCEPTABLE MANUFACTURERS

A. Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the work include:

Rangine Corporation, 330 Reservoir Street, Needham, Massachusetts 02494; 800-826-6006; www.rakks.com

B. Requests to use equivalent products of other manufacturers shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01 25 13 - Product Substitution Procedures.

2.6 MATERIALS

A. Material: Fabricate components from extruded aluminum sections complying with ASTM B221, 6063-T5 alloy and temper.

B. Factory applied finishes: Exposed aluminum surfaces shall be free of scratches and other serious blemishes and be factory finished [white]

2.7 WELDED ALUMINUM BRACKETS

A. Type: Support brackets fabricated by welding miter cut extruded aluminum sections, grinding and deburring sharp edges and welds, drilling holes for field attachment, and factory finishing.

B. Flush mounted, Inside Wall Mounted counter brackets: Bracket for [8], [18] inches [EH-1818FM] as manufactured by Rangine Corporation or similar.

1. Construction: Fabricated from horizontal aluminum T section and vertical aluminum L section. Vertical leg designed to attach to side of supporting stud and be concealed by gypsum board or other wall finish.
2. Load capacity per bracket: [300] pounds.]
2. Faceplates: Provide [4 by 4 inches] aluminum faceplates with adhesive backing and notched to fit around vertical flange of flush mounted counter support bracket and conceal penetration through gypsum board providing neat, finished appearance.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate provision of support brackets with design and fabrication of [counter tops] to ensure compatibility of dimensions and load capacity.

B. Coordinate requirements for stud spacing, blocking, and auxiliary structural supports to ensure adequate means for installation and anchorage of support brackets.

C. After gypsum board has been applied to stud framing, install adhesive backed aluminum face plates around flush mounted brackets penetrating gypsum board.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. Install support brackets in accordance with reviewed shop drawings and manufacturer's installation instructions.

B. Install brackets at locations and heights indicated on Drawings. Verify locations in field with Architect.

C. Install brackets rigidly to [blocking] [wood] studs] so that they are secure, plumb, and aligned.

D. Install with fasteners of type, size, and quantity as supplied or recommended by bracket manufacturer for type of application and substrate.

END OF SECTION

DIVISION 12 – Furnishings

12 2413	ROLLER WINDOW SHADES
12 3553.13	METAL LABORATORY CASEWORK
12 3553.16	PLASTIC-LAMINATE-CLAD LABORATORY CASEWORK
12 3661.16	SOLID SURFACING COUNTERTOPS
12 4813	ENTRANCE FLOOR MATS AND FRAMES

SECTION 122413 - ROLLER WINDOW SHADES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 SUMMARY

A. Section includes manually operated roller shades.

1.02 RELATED SECTIONS

A. Section 061000, “Rough Carpentry” for wood blocking and grounds for mounting roller shades and accessories.

B. Section 092900, “Gypsum Boards” for coordination with gypsum board assemblies for installation of shades pockets, closures, and related accessories.

C. Section 095100, “Acoustical Tile Ceilings” for coordination with acoustical ceiling systems for installation of shades pockets, closures, and related accessories.

1.03 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

1. Include styles, material descriptions, construction details, dimensions of individual components and profiles, features, finishes, and operating instructions for roller shades.

B. Shop Drawings: Show fabrication and installation details for roller shades, including shadeband materials, their orientation to rollers, and their seam and batten locations.

1. Motor-Operated Shades: Include details of installation and diagrams for power, signal, and control wiring.

C. Samples: For each exposed product and for each color and texture specified.

D. Roller-Shade Schedule: Use same designations indicated on Drawings.

1.04 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Installer Qualifications: Fabricator of products.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURERS

A. Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products indicated in Drawings or a comparable product by one of the following:

1. MechoShade Systems, Inc, as basis of design, performance, and warranties, or equal.
2. Substitutions: See Section 016000 – Product Requirements.

2.02 ROLLER SHADES

A. Product: Refer to Section 09 0601 – Finish Schedule Key.

B. Chain-and-Clutch Operating Mechanisms: With continuous-loop bead chain and clutch that stops shade movement when bead chain is released; permanently adjusted and lubricated.

1. Bead Chains: Manufacturer's standard.
2. Spring Lift-Assist Mechanisms: Manufacturer's standard for balancing roller-shade weight and lifting heavy roller shades.

C. Rollers: Corrosion-resistant steel or extruded-aluminum tubes of diameters and wall thicknesses required to accommodate operating mechanisms and weights and widths of shadebands indicated without deflection. Provide with permanently lubricated drive-end assemblies and idle-end assemblies designed to facilitate removal of shadebands for service.

Roller Window Shades

D. Mounting Hardware: Brackets or endcaps, corrosion resistant and compatible with roller assembly, operating mechanism, installation accessories, and mounting location and conditions indicated.

E. Roller-Coupling Assemblies: Coordinated with operating mechanism and designed to join up to three inline rollers into a multiband shade that is operated by one roller drive-end assembly.

F. Installation Accessories:

1. Front Fascia: Aluminum extrusion that conceals front and underside of roller and operating mechanism and attaches to roller endcaps without exposed fasteners.
2. Exposed Headbox: Rectangular, extruded-aluminum enclosure including front fascia, top and back covers, endcaps, and removable bottom closure.
3. Endcap Covers: To cover exposed endcaps.
4. Side Channels: With light seals and designed to eliminate light gaps at sides of shades as shades are drawn down. Provide side channels with shadeband guides or other means of aligning shadebands with channels at tops.
5. Bottom (Sill) Channel or Angle: With light seals and designed to eliminate light gaps at bottoms of shades when shades are closed.

2.03 SHADEBAND MATERIALS

A. Product: Section 09 0601 – Finish Schedule Key.

B. Shadeband Material Flame-Resistance Rating: Comply with NFPA 701. Testing by a qualified testing agency. Identify products with appropriate markings of applicable testing agency.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 ROLLER-SHADE INSTALLATION

A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances, operational clearances, and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.

B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

C. Install roller shades level, plumb, and aligned with adjacent units, according to manufacturer's written instructions.

D. Opaque Shadebands: Located so shadeband is not closer than 2 inches to interior face of glass. Allow clearances for window operation hardware. Adjust and balance roller shades to operate smoothly, easily, safely, and free from binding or malfunction throughout entire operational range.

E. Clean roller-shade surfaces after installation, according to manufacturer's written instructions.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 123553.13 METAL LABORATORY CASEWORK

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Metal laboratory casework.
2. Utility-space framing at backs of base cabinets.
3. Filler and closure panels.
4. Laboratory casework system that includes support and utility-space framing, filler and closure panels, and modular countertops.
5. Laboratory countertops.
6. Tables.
7. Shelves.
8. Laboratory sinks.
9. Laboratory accessories.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 061000 "Rough Carpentry" for wood blocking for anchoring laboratory casework.
2. Section 092216 "Non-Structural Metal Framing" for reinforcements in metal-framed partitions for anchoring laboratory casework.
3. Section 096513 "Resilient Flooring and Accessories" for resilient base applied to metal laboratory casework.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. MDF: Medium-density fiberboard.

B. Hardwood Plywood: A panel product composed of layers, or plies, of veneer, or of veneers in combination with lumber core, hardboard core, MDF core, or particleboard core, joined with adhesive and faced both front and back with hardwood veneers.

1.4 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

A. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.

B. Keying Conference: Conduct conference at Project site. Incorporate keying conference decisions into final keying requirements.

1.5 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate layout and installation of framing and reinforcements for support of laboratory casework.

B. Coordinate installation of laboratory casework with installation of fume hoods and other laboratory equipment.

1.6 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

B. Shop Drawings: For laboratory casework. Include plans, elevations, sections, and attachment details.

1. Indicate types and sizes of cabinets.
2. Indicate locations of hardware and keying of locks.
3. Indicate locations and types of service fittings.
4. Indicate locations of blocking and reinforcements required for installing laboratory casework.
5. Include details of utility spaces showing supports for conduits and piping.
6. Include details of support framing system.
7. Include details of exposed conduits, if required, for service fittings.
8. Indicate locations of and clearances from adjacent walls, doors, windows, other building components, and other laboratory equipment.
9. Include coordinated dimensions for laboratory equipment specified in other Sections.

C. Keying Schedule: Include schematic keying diagram and index each key set to unique designations that are coordinated with the Contract Documents.

D. Samples for Initial Selection: For factory-applied finishes and other materials requiring color selection.

E. Samples for Verification: For each type of cabinet finish and each type of countertop material, in manufacturer's standard sizes.

F. Samples for Verification: Unless otherwise directed, approved full-size Samples may become part of the completed Work, if in an undisturbed condition at time of Substantial Completion. Notify Architect of their exact locations. If acceptable full-size Samples at Project site are not incorporated into the Work, retain and remove them when directed by Architect.

1. One full-size, finished base cabinet complete with hardware, doors, and drawers.

2. One full-size, finished wall cabinet complete with hardware, doors, and adjustable shelves.
3. One Sample each of hinged and sliding doors.
4. 6-inch-square Samples for each type of countertop material.
5. One of each service fitting specified, complete with accessories and specified finish.
6. One of each type of sink and accessory item specified.
7. One of each type of hardware item specified.

G. Delegated-Design Submittal: For laboratory casework indicated to comply with seismic performance requirements, including analysis data signed and sealed by the qualified professional engineer responsible for their preparation.

1.7 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Qualification Data: For manufacturer.

B. Product Test Reports for Casework: Based on evaluation of comprehensive tests performed by a qualified testing agency, indicating compliance of laboratory casework with requirements of specified product standard and system structural performance specified in "Performance Requirements" Article.

C. Product Test Reports for Countertop Surface Material: Based on evaluation of comprehensive tests performed by a qualified testing agency, indicating compliance of laboratory countertop surface materials with requirements specified for chemical and physical resistance.

1.8 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS

A. Furnish complete touchup kit for each type and color of metal laboratory casework provided. Include fillers, primers, paints, and other materials necessary to perform permanent repairs to damaged laboratory casework finish.

B. Furnish extra materials that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.

1. Cabinet Mounting Clips and Related Hardware: Quantity equal to 5 percent of amount installed, but no fewer than 20 of each type.
2. Modular Countertop Units: Two extra units of each length and material installed.

1.9 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Manufacturer Qualifications: A qualified manufacturer that produces casework of types indicated for this Project that has been tested for compliance with SEFA 8 M and is certified for chain of custody by an FSC-accredited certification body.

1.10 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Protect finished surfaces during handling and installation with protective covering of polyethylene film or other suitable material.

1.11 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Environmental Limitations: Do not deliver or install laboratory casework until building is enclosed, utility roughing-in and wet work are complete and dry, and temporary HVAC system is operating and maintaining temperature and relative humidity at occupancy levels during the remainder of the construction period.

B. Locate concealed framing, blocking, and reinforcements that support casework by field measurements before being enclosed, and indicate measurements on Shop Drawings.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. Bedcolab Ltd.
2. BMC Manufacturing.
3. CiF Laboratory Solutions.
4. Hanson Lab Furniture, Inc.
5. Jamestown Metal Products.
6. Keur Industries, Inc.
7. Kewaunee Scientific Corporation; Laboratory Products Group.
8. Lab Crafters, Inc.
9. Lab Fabricators.
10. Mott Manufacturing Ltd.
11. Thermo Fisher Scientific.

B. Source Limitations: Obtain laboratory casework from single source from single manufacturer unless otherwise indicated.

C. Product Designations: Drawings indicate sizes and configurations of laboratory casework by referencing designated manufacturer's catalog numbers. Other manufacturers' laboratory casework of similar sizes and similar door and drawer configurations and complying with Specifications may be considered. See Section 016000 "Product Requirements."

2.2 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. System Structural Performance: Laboratory casework and support framing system shall withstand the effects of the following gravity loads and stresses without permanent deformation, excessive deflection, or binding of drawers and doors:

1. Support Framing System: 600 lb/ft.
2. Suspended Base Cabinets (Internal Load): 160 lb/ft.
3. Work Surfaces (Including Tops of Suspended Base Cabinets): 160 lb/ft.
4. Shelves: 40 lb/sq. ft.

B. Delegated Design: Engage a qualified professional engineer, as defined in Section 014000 "Quality Requirements," to design laboratory casework and support framing system, including attachments to other work.

2.3 CASEWORK, GENERAL

A. Casework Product Standard: Comply with SEFA 8 M, "Laboratory Grade Metal Casework."

B. Flammable Liquid Storage: Where cabinets are indicated for solvent or flammable liquid storage, provide units that are listed and labeled as complying with requirements in NFPA 30 by FM Approvals.

C. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.

D. Regional Materials: Casework shall be manufactured within 500 miles of Project site.

2.4 METAL CABINET AND TABLE MATERIALS

A. Metal: Cold-rolled, commercial steel (CS) sheet, complying with ASTM A 1008/A 1008M; matte finish; suitable for exposed applications.

B. Nominal Metal Thickness:

1. Sides, Ends, Fixed Backs, Bottoms, Tops, Soffits, and Items Not Otherwise Indicated:
   0.048 inch. Except for flammable liquid storage cabinets, bottoms may be 0.036 inch if reinforced.
2. Back Panels, Doors, Drawer Fronts and Bodies, and Shelves: 0.036 inch except
   0.048 inch for back panels and doors of flammable liquid storage cabinets and for unreinforced shelves more than 36 inches long.
3. Intermediate Horizontal Rails, Table Aprons and Cross Rails, Center Posts, and Top Gussets: 0.060 inch.
4. Drawer Runners, Sink Supports, and Hinge Reinforcements: 0.075 inch.
5. Leveling and Corner Gussets: 0.105 inch.

2.5 COUNTERTOP, TABLETOP, SHELF, AND SINK MATERIALS

A. Epoxy: Factory-molded, modified epoxy-resin formulation with smooth, non-specular finish.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

   a. Durcon, Inc.
   b. Prime Industries, Inc.
   c. Thermo Fisher Scientific.

2. Physical Properties:

   a. Flexural Strength: Not less than 10,000 psi.
   b. Modulus of Elasticity: Not less than 2,000,000 psi.
   c. Hardness (Rockwell M): Not less than 100.
   d. Water Absorption (24 Hours): Not more than 0.02 percent.
   e. Heat Distortion Point: Not less than 260 degrees F.

3. Chemical Resistance: Epoxy-resin material has the following ratings when tested with indicated reagents according to NEMA LD 3, Test Procedure 3.4.5:

   a. No Effect: Acetic acid (98 percent), acetone, ammonium hydroxide (28 percent), benzene, carbon tetrachloride, dimethyl formamide, ethyl acetate, ethyl alcohol, ethyl ether, methyl alcohol, nitric acid (70 percent), phenol, sulfuric acid (60 percent), and toluene.
   b. Slight Effect: Chromic acid (60 percent) and sodium hydroxide (50 percent).

4. Color: Black.

B. Stainless-Steel Sheet: ASTM A 240/A 240M, Type 304.

2.6 METAL CABINETS AND TABLES

A. Fabrication: Assemble and finish units at point of manufacture. Use precision dies for interchangeability of like-size drawers, doors, and similar parts. Perform assembly on precision jigs to provide units that are square. Reinforce units with angles, gussets, and channels. Except where otherwise specified, integrally frame and weld cabinet bodies to form dirt- and vermin-resistant enclosures. Where applicable, reinforce base cabinets for sink support. Maintain uniform clearance around door and drawer fronts of 1/16 to 3/32 inch.

B. Flush Doors: Outer and inner pans that nest into box formation, with full-height channel reinforcements at center of door. Fill doors with noncombustible, sound-deadening material.

C. Hinged Doors: Mortise for hinges and reinforce with angles welded inside inner pans at hinge edge.

D. Drawers: Fronts made from outer and inner pans that nest into box formation, with no raw metal edges at top. Sides, back, and bottom fabricated in one piece with rolled or formed top of sides for stiffening and comfortable grasp for drawer removal. Provide drawers with rubber bumpers, polymer roller slides, and positive stops to prevent metal-to-metal contact or accidental removal.

E. Adjustable Shelves: Front, back, and ends formed down, with edges returned horizontally at front and back to form reinforcing channels.

F. Toe Space: Fully enclosed, 4 inches high by 3 inches deep, with no open gaps or pockets.

G. Tables: Welded tubing legs, not less than 2 inches square with channel stretchers

as needed to comply with product standard. Weld or bolt stretchers to legs and cross-stretchers, and bolt legs to table aprons. Provide leveling device welded to bottom of each leg. Leg Shoes: Black vinyl or rubber, open-bottom, slip-on type.

H. Utilities: Provide space, cutouts, and holes for pipes, conduits, and fittings in cabinet bodies to accommodate utility services and their support-strut assemblies.

1. Provide base cabinets with removable backs for access to utility space.

I. Utility-Space Framing: Steel framing units consisting of two steel slotted channels complying with MFMA-4, not less than 1-5/8 inches square by 0.105-inch nominal thickness, that are connected at top and bottom by U-shaped brackets made from 1- 1/4-by-1/4-inch steel flat bars. Framing units may be made by welding specified channel material into rectangular frames instead of using U-shaped brackets.

J. Filler and Closure Panels: Provide where indicated and as needed to close spaces between cabinets and walls, ceilings, and indicated equipment. Fabricate from same material and with same finish as cabinets and with hemmed or flanged edges unless otherwise indicated.

1. Provide knee-space panels (modesty panels) at spaces between base cabinets, where indicated. Fabricate from back-to-back panels or of hollow construction to eliminate exposed hemmed or flanged edges.
2. Provide utility-space closure panels at spaces between base cabinets where utility space would otherwise be exposed, including spaces below countertops.
3. Provide closure panels at ends of utility spaces where utility space would otherwise be exposed.

2.7 LABORATORY CASEWORK SYSTEM

A. Provide casework manufacturer's standard integrated system that includes support framing, suspended modular cabinets, filler and closure panels, countertops, and fittings needed to assemble system. System includes hardware and fasteners for securing support framing to permanent construction.

1. Cabinet Construction: Metal.
2. Cabinets can be removed and reinstalled without use of special tools for relocation within system.
3. Base cabinets can be removed without providing temporary support for, or removing, countertops.
4. Sinks are supported independent of base cabinets.
5. Support framing has provision for fastening pipe supports at utility space in not more than 1-inch increments. System includes filler and closure panels to close spaces

between support framing, cabinets, shelves, countertops, floors, and walls unless otherwise indicated. Fabricate panels from same material and with same finish as metal cabinets and with hemmed or flanged edges.

B. Support Framing: Casework manufacturer's standard system consisting of vertical supports and connecting braces and rails as follows:

1. Cabinets, shelves, and countertops are supported from vertical supports except where floor-supported base cabinets are indicated. Vertical positioning of supported cabinets, shelves, and countertops can be varied in 1-inch increments through full height of supports.
2. Vertical supports rest on adjustable leveling bases and are secured to floor with metal clips fastened to floor.
3. Vertical supports are installed with braces and rails, connecting them to each other and to permanent building walls to create a stable, rigid structure with framed utility spaces where indicated.
4. Vertical supports are braced at floor with cantilevered horizontal leg members where indicated.

C. Countertops: Provide in modular lengths indicated, without seams.

2.8 METAL CABINET FINISH

A. General: Prepare, treat, and finish welded assemblies after assembling. Prepare, treat, and finish components that are to be assembled with mechanical fasteners before assembling. Prepare, treat, and finish concealed surfaces same as exposed surfaces.

B. Preparation: After assembly, clean surfaces of mill scale, rust, oil, and other contaminants. After cleaning, apply a conversion coating suited to the organic coating to be applied over it.

C. Chemical-Resistant Finish: Immediately after cleaning and pretreating, apply laboratory casework manufacturer's standard two-coat, chemical-resistant, baked-on finish consisting of prime coat and thermosetting topcoat. Comply with coating manufacturer's written instructions for applying and baking to achieve a minimum dry film thickness of 2 mils.

1. Chemical and Physical Resistance of Finish System: Finish complies with acceptance levels of cabinet surface finish tests in SEFA 8 M. Acceptance level for chemical spot test shall be no more than four Level 3 conditions.
2. Colors for Metal Laboratory Casework Finish: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.

2.9 HARDWARE

A. General: Provide laboratory casework manufacturer's standard, commercial-quality, heavy-duty hardware complying with requirements indicated for each type.

B. Hinges: Stainless-steel, five-knuckle hinges complying with BHMA A156.9, Grade 1, with antifriction bearings and rounded tips. Provide two for doors 48 inches high or less and three for doors more than 48 inches high.

C. Hinged Door and Drawer Pulls: Solid-aluminum, stainless-steel, or chrome-plated- brass, back- mounted pulls. Provide two pulls for drawers more than 24 inches wide.

1. Design: As selected from manufacturer's full range.
2. Overall Size: As selected from manufacturer's full range.

D. Pulls: Recessed aluminum pulls. Provide two pulls for drawers more than 24 inches wide.

E. Pulls: Full-width, recessed channel pulls; integrally formed from front pan of doors and drawer fronts.

F. Door Catches: Nylon-roller spring catches. Provide two catches on doors more than 48 inches high.

G. Drawer Slides: Side mounted, epoxy-coated steel, self-closing; designed to prevent rebound when drawers are closed; complying with BHMA A156.9, Type B05091.

1. Provide Grade 1; for drawers not more than 6 inches high and 24 inches wide.
2. Provide Grade 1HD-100; for drawers more than 6 inches high or 24 inches wide.
3. Standard Duty (Grade 1): Full-extension type, with polymer rollers.
4. Heavy Duty (Grade 1HD-100 and Grade 1HD-200): Full-extension, ball-bearing type.

H. Label Holders: Stainless steel, aluminum, or chrome plated; sized to receive standard label cards approximately 1 by 2 inches, attached with screws or rivets. Provide where indicated.

I. Locks: Cam or half-mortise type with five-pin tumbler, brass with chrome-plated finish; complying with BHMA A156.11, Type E07281, Type E07261, Type E07111, or Type E07021.

1. Provide a minimum of two keys per lock and two master keys.
2. Provide where indicated.
3. Keying: Key locks as directed.
4. Master Key System: Key all locks to be operable by masterkey.

2.10 COUNTERTOPS, TABLETOPS, SHELVES AND SINKS

A. Countertops, General: Provide units with smooth surfaces in uniform plane, free of defects. Make exposed edges and corners straight and uniformly beveled. Provide front and end overhang of 1 inch, with continuous drip groove on underside 1/2 inch from edge.

B. Sinks, General: Provide sizes indicated or laboratory casework manufacturer's closest standard size of equal or greater volume, as approved by Architect.

1. Outlets: Provide with strainers and tailpieces, NPS 1-1/2, unless otherwise indicated.
2. Overflows: For each sink except cup sinks, provide overflow of standard beehive or open- top design with separate strainer. Height 2 inches less than sink depth. Provide in same material as strainer.

C. Epoxy Countertops Tabletops and Sinks:

1. Countertop Fabrication: Fabricate with factory cutouts for sinks, holes for service fittings and accessories, and butt joints assembled with epoxy adhesive and concealed metal splines.

   a. Countertop Configuration: Flat, 1 inch thick, with beveled edge and corners, and with drip groove and integral coved or applied backsplash.

2. Tabletop Fabrication:

   a. Tabletop Configuration: Flat, 1 inch thick, with beveled edge and corners, and with drip groove at perimeter.

3. Sink Fabrication: Molded in one piece with smooth surfaces, coved corners, and bottom sloped to outlet; 1/2-inch minimum thickness.

   a. Provide with polypropylene strainers and tailpieces.
   b. Provide sinks for drop-in installation with 1/4-inch-thick lip around perimeter of sink.
   c. Provide integral sinks in epoxy countertops, bonded to countertops with invisible joint line.
   d. Provide manufacturer's recommended adjustable support system for table- and cabinet-type installations.

D. Stainless-Steel Countertops: Made from stainless-steel sheet, not less than 0.062-inch nominal thickness, with No. 4 satin finish.

1. Extend top down 1 inch at edges with a 1/2-inch return flange under frame. Apply heavy coating of heat-resistant, sound-deadening mastic to undersurface.
2. Form backsplash coved to and integral with top surface.
3. Provide raised (marine) edge around perimeter of countertops containing sinks and where indicated.
4. Pitch countertops containing sinks two ways to sink without channeling or grooving.
5. Factory punch holes for service fittings.
6. Reinforce underside of countertop with channels, or use thicker metal sheet where necessary to ensure rigidity without deflection.
7. Weld shop-made joints.
8. Where field-made joints are required, provide hairline butt joints mechanically bolted through continuous channels welded to underside at edges of joined ends. Keep field jointing to a minimum.
9. Where stainless-steel sinks or cup sinks occur in stainless-steel countertops, factory weld into one integral unit.
10. After fabricating and welding, grind surfaces smooth, and polish as needed to produce uniform, directionally textured finish with no cross scratches or evidence of welds. Passivate and rinse surfaces; remove embedded foreign matter and leave surfaces clean.

E. Stainless-Steel Sinks: Made from stainless-steel sheet, not less than 0.050-inch nominal thickness. Fabricate with corners rounded and coved to at least 5/8-inch radius. Slope sink bottoms to outlet. Provide double-wall construction for sink partitions, with top edge rounded to at least 1/2-inch diameter. Provide continuous butt-welded joints. After fabricating and welding, grind surfaces smooth, and polish as needed to produce uniform finish with no cross scratches or evidence of welds. Passivate and rinse surfaces; remove embedded foreign matter and leave surfaces clean.

1. Factory punch holes for fittings.
2. Provide with stainless-steel strainers and tailpieces.
3. Provide with integral rims except where located in stainless-steel countertops.
4. Apply 1/8-inch-thick coating of heat-resistant, sound-deadening mastic to undersink surfaces.

2.11 LABORATORY ACCESSORIES

A. Reagent Shelves: Provide as indicated, fabricated from same material as adjacent countertop unless otherwise indicated.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine areas, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances, location of reinforcements, and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.

B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION OF CABINETS

A. Comply with installation requirements in SEFA 2.3. Install level, plumb, and true; shim as required, using concealed shims. Where laboratory casework abuts other finished work, apply filler strips and scribe for accurate fit, with fasteners concealed where practical. Do not exceed the following tolerances:

1. Variation of Tops of Base Cabinets from Level: 1/16 inch in 10 feet.
2. Variation of Bottoms of Upper Cabinets from Level: 1/8 inch in 10 feet.
3. Variation of Faces of Cabinets from a True Plane: 1/8 inch in 10 feet.
4. Variation of Adjacent Surfaces from a True Plane (Lippage): 1/32 inch.
5. Variation in Alignment of Adjacent Door and Drawer Edges: 1/16 inch.

B. Utility-Space Framing: Secure to floor with two fasteners at each frame. Fasten to partition framing, wood blocking, or metal reinforcements in partitions and to base cabinets.

C. Base Cabinets: Fasten cabinets to utility-space framing, partition framing, wood blocking, or reinforcements in partitions, with fasteners spaced not more than 16 inches
o.c. Bolt adjacent cabinets together with joints flush, tight, and uniform.

1. Where base cabinets are installed away from walls, fasten to floor at toe space at not more than 24 inches o.c. and at sides of cabinets with not less than two fasteners per side.

D. Install hardware uniformly and precisely. Set hinges snug and flat in mortises.

E. Adjust laboratory casework and hardware so doors and drawers align and operate smoothly without warp or bind and contact points meet accurately. Lubricate operating hardware as recommended by manufacturer.

3.3 INSTALLATION OF COUNTERTOPS

A. Comply with installation requirements in SEFA 2.3. Abut top and edge surfaces in one true plane with flush hairline joints and with internal supports placed to prevent deflection. Locate joints only where indicated on Shop Drawings.

B. Field Jointing: Where possible, make in same manner as shop-made joints, using dowels, splines, fasteners, adhesives, and sealants recommended by manufacturer. Shop prepare edges for field-made joints.

1. Use concealed clamping devices for field-made joints in plastic-laminate countertops. Locate clamping devices within 6 inches of front and back edges and at intervals not exceeding 24 inches. Tighten according to manufacturer's written instructions to exert a uniform heavy pressure at joints.

C. Fastening:

1. Secure countertops, except for epoxy countertops, to cabinets with Z-type fasteners or equivalent, using two or more fasteners at each cabinet front, end, and back.
2. Secure epoxy countertops to cabinets with epoxy cement, applied at each corner and along perimeter edges at not more than 48 inches o.c.
3. Where necessary to penetrate countertops with fasteners, countersink heads approximately 1/8 inch, and plug hole flush with material equal to countertop in chemical resistance, hardness, and appearance.

D. Provide required holes and cutouts for service fittings.

E. Seal unfinished edges and cutouts in plastic-laminate countertops with heavy coat of polyurethane varnish.

F. Provide scribe moldings for closures at junctures of countertop, curb, and splash with walls as recommended by manufacturer for materials involved. Match materials and finish to adjacent laboratory casework. Use chemical-resistant, permanently elastic sealing compound where recommended by manufacturer.

G. Carefully dress joints smooth, remove surface scratches, and clean entire surface.

3.4 INSTALLATION OF SINKS

A. Comply with installation requirements in SEFA 2.3.

B. Underside Installation of Epoxy Sinks: Use laboratory casework manufacturer's recommended adjustable support system for table- and cabinet-type installations. Set top edge of sink unit in sink and countertop manufacturers' recommended chemical- resistant sealing compound or adhesive, and firmly secure to produce a tight and fully leakproof joint. Adjust sink and securely support to prevent movement. Remove excess sealant or adhesive while still wet and finish joint for neat appearance.

C. Semi-flush Installation of Stainless-Steel Sinks: Before setting, apply sink and countertop manufacturers' recommended sealant under rim lip and along top. Remove excess sealant while still wet and finish joint for neat appearance.

D. Drop-in Installation of Epoxy Sinks: Rout groove in countertop to receive sink rim if not shop prepared. Set sink in adhesive and fill remainder of groove with sealant or adhesive. Use procedures and products recommended by sink and countertop manufacturers. Remove excess adhesive and sealant while still wet and finish joint for neat appearance.

3.5 INSTALLATION OF LABORATORY ACCESSORIES

A. Install accessories according to Shop Drawings, installation requirements in SEFA 2.3, and manufacturer's written instructions.

B. Securely fasten adjustable shelving supports, stainless-steel shelves, and pegboards to partition framing, wood blocking, or reinforcements in partitions.

C. Install shelf standards plumb and at heights to align shelf brackets for level shelves. Install shelving level and straight, closely fitted to other work where indicated.

D. Securely fasten pegboards to partition framing, wood blocking, or reinforcements in partitions.

3.6 INSTALLATION OF SERVICE FITTINGS

A. Comply with requirements in other Sections for installing water and laboratory gas service fittings and electrical devices.

B. Install fittings according to Shop Drawings, installation requirements in SEFA 2.3, and manufacturer's written instructions. Set bases and flanges of sink- and countertop- mounted fittings in sealant recommended by manufacturer of sink or countertop material. Securely anchor fittings to laboratory casework unless otherwise indicated.

3.7 CLEANING AND PROTECTING

A. Clean finished surfaces, touch up as required, and remove or refinish damaged or soiled areas to match original factory finish, as approved by Architect.

B. Protect countertop surfaces during construction with 6-mil plastic or other suitable water- resistant covering. Tape to underside of countertop at a minimum of 48 inches o.c.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 123553.16 - PLASTIC LAMINATE-CLAD LABORATORY CASEWORK

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Plastic-laminate laboratory casework.
2. Utility-space framing at backs of base cabinets.
3. Filler and closure panels.
4. Laboratory countertops.
5. Laboratory sinks and troughs.
6. Laboratory accessories.
7. Water, laboratory gas, and electrical service fittings.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 061000 " Rough Carpentry" for wood blocking for anchoring laboratory casework.
2. Section 092216 "Non-Structural Metal Framing" for reinforcements in metal-framed partitions for anchoring laboratory casework.
3. Section 096513 "Resilient Flooring and Accessories" for resilient base applied to plastic- laminate-clad laboratory casework.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. Exposed Surfaces of Casework: Surfaces visible when doors and drawers are closed, including bottoms of cabinets more than 48 inches above floor, and visible surfaces in open cabinets or behind glass doors.

1. Ends of cabinets, including those installed directly against walls or other cabinets, are defined as "exposed."
2. Ends of cabinets indicated to be installed directly against and completely concealed by walls or other cabinets are defined as "concealed."

B. Semi-exposed Surfaces of Casework: Surfaces behind opaque doors, such as cabinet interiors, shelves, and dividers; interiors and sides of drawers; and interior faces of doors. Tops of cases 78 inches or more above floor and bottoms of cabinets more than 24 inches but less than 48 inches above floor are defined as "semi-exposed.

C. Concealed Surfaces of Casework: Include sleepers, web frames, dust panels, and other surfaces not usually visible after installation.

D. MDF: Medium-density fiberboard.

E. Hardwood Plywood: A panel product composed of layers, or plies, of veneer, or of veneers in combination with lumber core, hardboard core, MDF core, or particleboard core, joined with adhesive and faced both front and back with hardwood veneers.

1.4 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

A. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.

B. Keying Conference: Conduct conference at Project site. Incorporate keying conference decisions into final keying requirements.

1.5 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate layout and installation of framing and reinforcements for support of laboratory casework.

B. Coordinate installation of laboratory casework with installation of fume hoods and other laboratory equipment.

1.6 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

B. Shop Drawings: For laboratory casework. Include plans, elevations, and attachment details.

1. Indicate types and sizes of cabinets.
2. Indicate locations of hardware and keying of locks.
3. Indicate locations and types of service fittings.
4. Indicate locations of blocking and reinforcements required for installing laboratory casework.
5. Include details of utility spaces showing supports for conduits and piping.
6. Include details of exposed conduits, if required, for service fittings.
7. Indicate locations of and clearances from adjacent walls, doors, windows, other building components, and other laboratory equipment.
8. Include coordinated dimensions for laboratory equipment specified in other Sections.

C. Keying Schedule: Include schematic keying diagram and index each key set to unique designations that are coordinated with the Contract Documents.

D. Samples for Initial Selection: For plastic laminate and other materials requiring color selection.

E. Samples for Verification: For each type of cabinet finish and each type of countertop material, in manufacturer's standard sizes.

F. Samples for Verification: Unless otherwise directed, approved full-size Samples may become part of the completed Work, if in an undisturbed condition at time of Substantial Completion. Notify Architect of their exact locations. If acceptable full-size Samples at Project site are not incorporated into the Work, retain and remove them when directed by Architect.

1. One full-size base cabinet complete with hardware, doors, and drawers.
2. One full-size wall cabinet complete with hardware, doors, and adjustable shelves.
3. One Sample each of hinged and sliding doors.
4. 6-inch- square Samples for each type of countertop material.
5. One of each service fitting specified, complete with accessories and specified finish.
6. One of each type of sink and accessory item specified.
7. One of each type of hardware item specified.

G. Delegated-Design Submittal: For laboratory casework indicated to comply with seismic performance requirements, including analysis data signed and sealed by the qualified professional engineer responsible for their preparation.

1.7 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Qualification Data: For manufacturer.

B. Product Test Reports for Countertop Surface Material: Based on evaluation of comprehensive tests performed by a qualified testing agency, indicating compliance of laboratory countertop surface materials with requirements specified for chemical and physical resistance.

1.8 QUALITY ASSURANCE

1.9 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Protect finished surfaces during handling and installation with protective covering of polyethylene film or other suitable material.

1.10 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Environmental Limitations: Do not deliver or install laboratory casework until building is enclosed, utility roughing-in and wet work are complete and dry, and temporary HVAC system is operating and maintaining temperature and relative humidity at occupancy levels during the remainder of the construction period.

B. Locate concealed framing, blocking, and reinforcements that support casework by field measurements before being enclosed and indicate measurements on Shop Drawings.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following, or approved equal:

1. LSI Corporation of America.
2. Stevens Industries, Inc.
3. TMI Systems Design Corporation.

B. Source Limitations: Obtain laboratory casework from single source from single manufacturer unless otherwise indicated.

1. Obtain countertops, sinks, accessories and service fittings from casework manufacturer.

C. Product Designations: Drawings indicate sizes and configurations of laboratory casework by referencing designated manufacturer's catalog numbers. Other manufacturers' laboratory casework of similar sizes and similar door and drawer configurations and complying with Specifications may be considered. See Section 016000 "Product Requirements."

2.2 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Delegated Design: Engage a qualified professional engineer, as defined in Section 014000 "Quality Requirements," to design laboratory casework, including attachments to other work.

2.3 CASEWORK, GENERAL

A. Casework Product Standard: Comply with SEFA 8 PL, "Laboratory Grade Plastic Laminate Casework."

B. Flammable Liquid Storage: Where cabinets are indicated for solvent or flammable liquid storage, provide units that are listed and labeled as complying with requirements in NFPA 30 by FM Approvals.

C. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.

2.4 PLASTIC-LAMINATE CABINETS

A. Design:

1. Flush overlay.

B. Grain Direction for Wood Grain Plastic Laminate:

1. Vertical on both doors and drawer fronts, with continuous vertical matching.
2. Vertical on doors, horizontal on drawer fronts.

3. Lengthwise on face frame members.
4. Vertical on end panels.
5. Side to side on bottoms and tops of units.
6. Vertical on knee-space panels.
7. Horizontal on aprons.

C. Exposed Materials:

1. Plastic-Laminate Grade: VGS.

a. Colors and Patterns: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.

2. Unless otherwise indicated, provide specified edgebanding on all exposed edges.
3. Solid Wood: Clear hardwood lumber of species indicated, selected for compatible grain and color.
4. Wood Species: White maple

D. Semi-exposed Materials:

1. Plastic Laminate: Grade CLS unless otherwise indicated. Provide plastic laminate for semi-exposed surfaces unless otherwise indicated.

a. Colors: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.
b. Provide plastic laminate of same grade as exposed surfaces for interior faces of doors and drawer fronts and other locations where opposite side of component is exposed.

E. Concealed Materials:

1. Plastic Laminate: Type BKL.

2.5 PLASTIC-LAMINATE CABINET MATERIALS

A. Hardwood Plywood: HPVA HP-1, particleboard core except where veneer core is indicated.

B. MDF: ANSI A208.2, Grade 130.

C. Particleboard: ANSI A208.1, Grade M-2.

D. Hardboard: ANSI A135.4, Class 1 Tempered.

E. Plastic Laminate: High-pressure decorative laminate complying with NEMA LD 3.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

a. Formica Corporation.
b. Nevamar; a Panolam Industries International, Inc. brand.
c. Wilsonart.

F. Edgebanding for Plastic Laminate: Rigid PVC extrusions, through color with satin finish, 3mm thick at doors and drawer fronts, 1 mm thick elsewhere.

1. Colors: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.

G. Edgebanding for Thermoset Decorative Panels: PVC or polyester edgebanding matching thermoset decorative panels.

2.6 AUXILIARY CABINET MATERIALS

A. Acid Storage-Cabinet Lining: 1/4-inch- thick, polyethylene, polypropylene, epoxy, or phenolic- composite lining material.

2.7 COUNTERTOP, SHELF AND SINK MATERIALS

A. Plastic Laminate: High-pressure decorative laminate complying with NEMA LD 3.

1. Colors, Patterns, and Finishes As selected by Architect from plastic-laminate manufacturer's full range of solid colors.

B. Adhesive for Bonding Plastic Laminate: Manufacturer's standard waterproof adhesive.

C. Epoxy: Factory-molded, modified epoxy-resin formulation with smooth, non-specular finish.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

a. Durcon Incorporated.
b. Prime Industries, Inc.
c. Thermo Fisher Scientific, Inc.

2. Physical Properties:

a. Flexural Strength: Not less than 10,000 psi.
b. Modulus of Elasticity: Not less than 2,000,000 psi .
c. Hardness (Rockwell M): Not less than 100.
d. Water Absorption (24 Hours): Not more than 0.02 percent.
e. Heat Distortion Point: Not less than 260 deg F.

3. Chemical Resistance: Epoxy-resin material has the following ratings when tested with indicated reagents according to NEMA LD 3, Test Procedure 3.4.5:

a. No Effect: Acetic acid (98 percent), acetone, ammonium hydroxide (28 percent), benzene, carbon tetrachloride, dimethyl formamide, ethyl acetate, ethyl alcohol, ethyl ether, methyl alcohol, nitric acid (70 percent), phenol, sulfuric acid (60 percent), and toluene.
b. Slight Effect: Chromic acid (60 percent) and sodium hydroxide (50 percent).

4. Color: Black.

2.8 FABRICATION

A. Construction: Provide plastic-laminate laboratory casework of the following minimum construction:

1. Bottoms and Ends of Cabinets, and Tops of Wall Cabinets and Tall Cabinets: 3/4-inch- (19-mm-) thick particleboard.
2. Shelves: 3/4-inch- (19-mm-) thick particleboard.
3. Exposed Backs of Cabinets: 1/2-inch- (12.7-mm-) thick particleboard or MDF.
4. Backs of Cabinets: 1/4-inch (6.4-mm) hardboard dadoed into sides, bottoms, and tops where not exposed, unless otherwise indicated.
5. Drawer Fronts: 3/4-inch- (19-mm-) thick particleboard.
6. Drawer Sides and Backs: 1/2-inch (12.7-mm) particleboard or MDF, with glued dovetail or multiple-dowel joints.
7. Drawer Bottoms: 1/4-inch (6.4-mm) particleboard or MDF glued and dadoed into front, back, and sides of drawers. Use 1/2-inch (12.7-mm) material for drawers more than 24 inches (600 mm) wide.
8. Doors 48 Inches (1200 mm) High or Less: 3/4 inch (19 mm) thick, with particleboard or MDF cores.

B. Utility-Space Framing: Steel framing units consisting of two steel slotted channels complying with MFMA-4, not less than 1-5/8 inches square by 0.105-inch nominal thickness, and connected at top and bottom by U-shaped brackets made from 1-1/4- by-1/4-inch steel flat bars. Framing units may be made by welding specified channel material into rectangular frames instead of using U-shaped brackets.

C. Removable Backs: Provide backs that can be removed from within cabinets at utility spaces.

D. Filler and Closure Panels: Provide where indicated and as needed to close spaces between cabinets and walls, ceilings, and indicated equipment. Fabricate from same material and with same finish as adjacent exposed cabinet surfaces unless otherwise indicated.

1. Provide knee-space panels (modesty panels) at spaces between base cabinets, where cabinets are not installed against a wall or where space is not otherwise closed.
2. Provide utility-space closure panels at spaces between base cabinets where utility space would otherwise be exposed, including spaces below countertops.
3. Provide closure panels at ends of utility spaces where utility space would otherwise be exposed.

2.9 HARDWARE

A. General: Provide laboratory casework manufacturer's standard, commercial-quality, heavy-duty hardware complying with requirements indicated for each type.

B. Butt Hinges: Stainless-steel, five-knuckle hinges complying with BHMA A156.9, Grade 1, with antifriction bearings and rounded tips. Provide two for doors 48 inches high or

less and three for doors more than 48 inches high.

C. Hinged Door and Drawer Pulls: stainless-steel, or chrome-plated-brass back-mounted pulls. Provide two pulls for drawers more than 24 inches wide.

1. Design: Wire pulls.
2. Overall Size: 1 by 4-1/2 inches.

D. Door Catches: Nylon-roller spring catches. Provide two catches on doors more than 48 inches high.

E. Drawer Slides: Side mounted, epoxy-coated steel, self-closing; designed to prevent rebound when drawers are closed; complying with BHMA A156.9, Type B05091.

1. Heavy Duty (Grade 1HD-100 and Grade 1HD-200): Full-extension, ball-bearing type.

F. Drawer Slides: Hardwood runners under centers of drawers with polymer guides fastened to backs of drawers.

G. Locks: Cam type with five-pin tumbler, brass with chrome-plated finish; complying with BHMA A156.11, Type E07281.

1. Provide a minimum of two keys per lock and two master keys.
2. Provide on all drawers and doors.
3. Keying: Key locks alike within each room, key each room separately.
4. Master Key System: Key all locks to be operable by master key.

H. Adjustable Wall Shelf Supports: Surface-type steel standards and steel shelf brackets, with epoxy powder-coated finish, complying with BHMA A156.9, Type B04102 and Type B04112.

2.10 COUNTERTOPS, SHELVES , TROUGHS, AND SINKS

A. Countertops, General: Provide units with smooth surfaces in uniform plane, free of defects. Make exposed edges and corners straight and uniformly beveled. Provide front and end overhang of 1 inch, with continuous drip groove on underside 1/2 inch from edge.

B. Sinks, General: Provide sizes indicated or laboratory casework manufacturer's closest standard size of equal or greater volume, as approved by Architect.

1. Outlets: Provide with strainers and tailpieces, NPS 1-1/2, unless otherwise indicated.

C. Plastic-Laminate Shelves:

1. Plastic-Laminate Shelves: Plastic laminate shop bonded to both faces and all edges of 3/4-inch- thick core. Sand surfaces to which plastic laminate is to be bonded.

a. Shelf Core: Particleboard.

b. Plastic-Laminate Grade for Shelves: HGL.

D. Epoxy Countertops and Sinks:

1. Countertop Fabrication: Fabricate with factory cutouts for sinks, holes for service fittings and accessories, and butt joints assembled with epoxy adhesive and concealed metal splines.
   a. Countertop Configuration: Flat, 1 1/2” inch thick, with beveled edge and corners, and with drip groove and applied backsplash.
   b. Countertop Configuration: As indicated.
   c. Countertop Construction: Uniform throughout full thickness.

2. Sink Fabrication: Molded in one piece with smooth surfaces, coved corners, and bottom sloped to outlet; 1/2-inch minimum thickness.

   a. Provide with polypropylene strainers and tailpieces.
   b. Provide sinks for drop-in installation with 1/4-inch- thick lip around perimeter of sink.
   c. Provide integral sinks in epoxy countertops, bonded to countertops with invisible joint line.
   d. Provide manufacturer's recommended adjustable support system for table- and cabinet-type installations.

E. Cup Sinks: Epoxy, 3-by-6-inch oval.

1. Provide with polypropylene strainers and integral tailpieces.

2.11 WATER AND LABORATORY GAS SERVICE FITTINGS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. Broen A/S.
2. Chicago Faucets; Geberit Company.
3. Watersaver Company, Inc.

B. Service Fittings: Provide units that comply with SEFA 7, "Laboratory and Hospital Fixtures - Recommended Practices." Provide fittings complete with washers, locknuts, nipples, and other installation accessories. Include wall and deck flanges, escutcheons, handle extension rods, and similar items.

1. Provide units that comply with "Vandal-Resistant Faucets and Fixtures" recommendations in SEFA 7.

C. Materials: Fabricated from cast or forged red brass unless otherwise indicated.

1. Reagent-Grade Water Service Fittings: Polypropylene, PVC, or PVDF for parts in contact with water.

D. Finish: Acid- and solvent-resistant powder coating complying with requirements in

SEFA 7 for corrosion-resistant finishes.

1. Provide chemical-resistant powder coating in laboratory casework manufacturer's standard metallic brown, aluminum, white, or other color as approved by Architect.

E. Water Valves and Faucets: Provide units complying with ASME A112.18.1, with renewable seats, designed for working pressure up to 80 psig.
   1. Vacuum Breakers: Provide ASSE 1035 vacuum breakers on water fittings with serrated outlets.
   2. Aerators: Provide aerators on water fittings that do not have serrated outlets.
   3. Self-Closing Valves: Provide self-closing valves where indicated.

F. Ball Valves: Chrome-plated ball and PTFE seals. Handle requires no more than 5 lbf to operate. Provide units designed for working pressure up to 75 psig, with serrated outlets.

   1. Where ball valves are indicated for fuel-gas use, provide locking safety handles that must be pushed in or pulled up] before being turned on unless otherwise indicated.

G. Ground-Key Cocks: Tapered core and handle of one-piece forged brass, ground and lapped, and held in place under constant spring pressure. Provide units designed for working pressure up to 40 psig, with serrated outlets.

H. Steam Valves: Stainless-steel seat and PTFE seat disc. Provide units designed for steam working pressure up to 20 psig, with serrated outlets.

I. Needle Valves: Provide units with renewable, self-centering, floating cones and renewable seats of stainless steel or Monel metal, with removable serrated outlets.

J. Hand of Fittings: Furnish right-hand fittings unless fitting designation is followed by "L."

K. Remote-Control Valves: Provide needle valves, straight-through or angle type as indicated for fume hoods and where indicated.

L. Handles: Provide three- or four-arm, forged-brass or three- or four-wing, molded-plastic or powder-coated-metal handles for valves unless otherwise indicated.

   1. Provide lever-type handles for ground-key cocks. Lever handle aligns with outlet when valve is closed and is perpendicular to outlet when valve is fully open.
   2. Provide lever-type handles for ball valves unless otherwise indicated. Lever handle aligns with outlet when valve is closed and is perpendicular to outlet when valve is fully open.
   3. Provide heat-resistant plastic handles for steam valves.
   4. Provide knurled, molded-plastic handles for needle valves.

M. Service-Outlet Identification: Provide color-coded plastic discs with embossed identification, secured to each service-fitting handle to be tamper resistant. Comply with SEFA 7 for colors and embossed identification.

2.12 ELECTRICAL AND COMMUNICATION SERVICE FITTINGS

A. Service Fittings, General: Provide units complete with metal housings, receptacles, switches, pilot lights, voice and data communication outlets, cover plates, accessories, and gaskets required for mounting on laboratory casework.

1. Receptacles, switches, pilot lights, cover plates, and accessories are specified in Section 262726 "Wiring Devices."
2. Voice and data communication outlets are specified in Section 271500 "Communication Horizontal Cabling."

B. Receptacles: Comply with NEMA WD 1, NEMA WD 6, and UL 498. Duplex type, Configuration 5 20R.

1. Receptacle Grade: General grade unless otherwise indicated.
2. Color of Receptacles Ivory unless otherwise indicated or required by NFPA 70.
3. GFCI Receptacles: Straight blade, feed-through or non-feed-through type. Comply with UL 943, Class A, General grade, and include indicator light that is illuminated when device is tripped.
4. TVSS (Transient Voltage Surge Suppressor) Receptacles: Comply with UL 1449, with integral TVSS in line to ground, line to neutral, and neutral to ground.

a. TVSS Components: Multiple metal-oxide varistors; with a nominal clamp-level rating of 400 V and a minimum single transient pulse energy dissipation of 240 J, according to IEEE C62.41.2 and IEEE C62.45.
b. Active TVSS Indication: Visual and audible, with light visible in face of device to indicate device is "active" or "no longer in service."
c. Receptacle Type: General grade, with isolated-ground terminal.
d. Identification: Distinctive marking on face of device to denote TVSS-type unit.
e. Color of TVSS Receptacles: Blue.

C. Switches: Comply with NEMA WD 1 and UL 20. Provide single-pole, double-pole, or three- way switches as required; rated 120 to 277-V ac; and in amperage capacities to suit units served.

1. Color of Switches: Ivory unless otherwise indicated or required by NFPA 70.
2. Provide pilot light adjacent to switch or neon-lighted handle, illuminated when switch is on, where noted as "PL" next to switch identification.
3. Provide key-operated switch where noted as "KEY" next to switch identification.
4. Provide thermal-overload switches, single or double pole, as required, with maximum overcurrent trip setting to suit particular motor controlled.

D. Voice and Data Communication Outlets: Two RJ-45 jacks for terminating 100-ohm, balanced, four-pair UTP; TIA/EIA-568-B.1; complying with Category 5e. Comply with UL 1863.

E. Cover Plates: Provide satin finish, Type 304, stainless-steel cover plates with formed, beveled edges.

F. Cover-Plate Identification: Use 1/4-inch- high letters unless otherwise indicated. For

stainless steel or chrome-plated metal, stamp or etch plate and fill in letters with black enamel.

1. Provide on all cover plates

   a. Receptacles other than standard 125-V duplex, grounding type.
   b. Switches and thermal-overload switches.
   c. Pilot lights when located remotely from associated equipment or switch, where function is not obvious.
   d. Receptacles, switches, and other locations indicated.

2. Provide the following information:

   a. Voltage and phase for receptacles other than standard 125-V duplex, grounding type.
   b. Indicate equipment being controlled by switches and thermal-overload switches.
   c. Indicate equipment being controlled for pilot lights when located remotely from associated equipment or switch, where function is not obvious.
   d. Number of the breaker in panelboard that controls device.

G. Pedestal-Type Fittings: Cast-aluminum housings with sloped single face or two faces, as indicated, with neoprene gasket under base and with concealed mounting holes in base for attaching to laboratory casework. Provide holes tapped for conduits.

H. Line-Type Fittings: Provide with cast-metal boxes with threaded holes for mounting on rigid steel conduit. Provide cover plates same size as boxes.

I. Recessed-Type Fittings: Provide with galvanized-steel boxes.

J. Finishes for Service-Fitting Components: Provide housings or boxes for pedestal- and line-type fittings with manufacturer's standard baked-on, chemical-resistant enamel in color as selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine areas, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances, location of reinforcements, and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.

B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION OF CABINETS

A. Comply with installation requirements in SEFA 2.3. Install level, plumb, and true; shim as required, using concealed shims. Where laboratory casework abuts other finished work, apply filler strips and scribe for accurate fit, with fasteners concealed where

practical. Do not exceed the following tolerances:

1. Variation of Tops of Base Cabinets from Level: 1/16 inch in 10 feet.
2. Variation of Bottoms of Upper Cabinets from Level: 1/8 inch in 10 feet.
3. Variation of Faces of Cabinets from a True Plane: 1/8 inch in 10 feet.
4. Variation of Adjacent Surfaces from a True Plane (Lippage): 1/32 inch.
5. Variation in Alignment of Adjacent Door and Drawer Edges: 1/16 inch.

B. Utility-Space Framing: Secure to floor with two fasteners at each frame. Fasten to partition framing, wood blocking, or metal reinforcements in partitions and to base cabinets.

C. Base Cabinets: Fasten cabinets to utility-space framing, partition framing, wood blocking, or reinforcements in partitions, with fasteners spaced not more than 16 inches o.c. Bolt adjacent cabinets together with joints flush, tight, and uniform.

1. Where base cabinets are installed away from walls, fasten to floor at toe space at not more than 24 inches o.c. and at sides of cabinets with not less than two fasteners per side.

D. Wall Cabinets: Fasten to hanging strips, masonry, partition framing, blocking, or reinforcements in partitions. Fasten each cabinet through back, near top, at not less than 16 inches o.c.

E. Install hardware uniformly and precisely. Set hinges snug and flat in mortises.

F. Adjust laboratory casework and hardware so doors and drawers align and operate smoothly without warp or bind and contact points meet accurately. Lubricate operating hardware as recommended by manufacturer.

3.3 INSTALLATION OF COUNTERTOPS

A. Comply with installation requirements in SEFA 2.3. Abut top and edge surfaces in one true plane with flush hairline joints and with internal supports placed to prevent deflection. Locate joints only where indicated on Shop Drawings.

B. Field Jointing: Where possible, make in same manner as shop-made joints, using dowels, splines, fasteners, adhesives, and sealants recommended by manufacturer. Shop prepare edges for field-made joints.

1. Use concealed clamping devices for field-made joints in plastic-laminate countertops. Locate clamping devices within 6 inches of front and back edges and at intervals not exceeding 24 inches. Tighten according to manufacturer's written instructions to exert a uniform heavy pressure at joints.

C. Fastening:

1. Secure countertops, except for epoxy countertops, to cabinets with Z-type fasteners or equivalent, using two or more fasteners at each cabinet front, end, and back.
2. Secure epoxy countertops to cabinets with epoxy cement, applied at each corner

and along perimeter edges at not more than 48 inches o.c.

3. Where necessary to penetrate countertops with fasteners, countersink heads approximately 1/8 inch and plug hole flush with material equal to countertop in chemical resistance, hardness, and appearance.

D. Provide required holes and cutouts for service fittings.

E. Seal unfinished edges and cutouts in plastic-laminate countertops with heavy coat of polyurethane varnish.

F. Provide scribe moldings for closures at junctures of countertop, curb, and splash with walls as recommended by manufacturer for materials involved. Match materials and finish to adjacent laboratory casework. Use chemical-resistant, permanently elastic sealing compound where recommended by manufacturer.

G. Carefully dress joints smooth, remove surface scratches, and clean entire surface.

3.4 INSTALLATION OF SINKS

A. Comply with installation requirements in SEFA 2.3.

B. Underside Installation of Epoxy Sinks: Use laboratory casework manufacturer's recommended adjustable support system for table- and cabinet-type installations. Set top edge of sink unit in sink and countertop manufacturers' recommended chemical-resistant sealing compound or adhesive, and firmly secure to produce a tight and fully leakproof joint. Adjust sink and securely support to prevent movement. Remove excess sealant or adhesive while still wet and finish joint for neat appearance.

C. Semi-flush Installation of Stainless-Steel Sinks: Before setting, apply sink and countertop manufacturers' recommended sealant under rim lip and along top. Remove excess sealant while still wet and finish joint for neat appearance.

D. Drop-in Installation of Epoxy Sinks: Rout groove in countertop to receive sink rim if not shop prepared. Set sink in adhesive and fill remainder of groove with sealant or adhesive. Use procedures and products recommended by sink and countertop manufacturers. Remove excess adhesive and sealant while still wet and finish joint for neat appearance.

E. Drop-in Installation of [Epoxy] [and] [Polypropylene] Cup Sinks: Rout groove in countertop to receive sink rim if not shop prepared. Set sink in adhesive and fill remainder of groove with sealant or adhesive. Use procedures and products recommended by sink and countertop manufacturers. Remove excess adhesive and sealant while still wet and finish joint for neat appearance.

F. Surface Installation of [Epoxy] [and] [Polypropylene] Cup Sinks: Set sink in sealant or adhesive. Use procedures and products recommended by sink and countertop manufacturers. Remove excess sealant or adhesive while still wet and finish joint for neat appearance.

3.5 INSTALLATION OF LABORATORY ACCESSORIES

A. Install accessories according to Shop Drawings, installation requirements in SEFA 2.3, and manufacturer's written instructions.

B. Securely fasten adjustable shelving supports, stainless-steel shelves, and pegboards to partition framing, wood blocking, or reinforcements in partitions.

C. Install shelf standards plumb and at heights to align shelf brackets for level shelves. Install shelving level and straight, closely fitted to other work where indicated.

D. Securely fasten pegboards to partition framing, wood blocking, or reinforcements in partitions.

3.6 INSTALLATION OF SERVICE FITTINGS

A. Comply with requirements in other Sections for installing water and laboratory gas service fittings and electrical devices.

B. Install fittings according to Shop Drawings, installation requirements in SEFA 2.3, and manufacturer's written instructions. Set bases and flanges of sink- and countertop-mounted fittings in sealant recommended by manufacturer of sink or countertop material. Securely anchor fittings to laboratory casework unless otherwise indicated.

3.7 CLEANING AND PROTECTING

A. Clean finished surfaces, touch up as required, and remove or refinish damaged or soiled areas to match original factory finish, as approved by Architect.

B. Protect countertop surfaces during construction with 6-mil plastic or other suitable water-resistant covering. Tape to underside of countertop at a minimum of 48 inches o.c.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 123661.16 - SOLID SURFACING COUNTERTOPS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Solid surface material countertops.
2. Solid surface material backsplashes.
3. Solid surface material end splashes.
4. Solid surface material apron fronts.
5. Solid surface material sinks.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For countertop materials.

B. Shop Drawings: For countertops. Show materials, finishes, edge and backsplash profiles, methods of joining, and cutouts for plumbing fixtures.

C. Samples: For each type of material exposed to view.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SOLID SURFACE COUNTERTOP MATERIALS

A. Solid Surface Material: Homogeneous-filled plastic resin complying with ICPA SS-1.

1. Wilsonart

2. Avonite Surfaces

3. Swan Corporation (The)

4. Colors and Patterns: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.

B. Solid Wood Edges and Trim: Clear hard maple lumber, free of defects, selected for compatible grain and color, and kiln dried to 7 percent moisture content.

C. Particleboard: ANSI A208.1, Grade M-2.

D. Plywood: Exterior softwood plywood complying with DOC PS 1, Grade C-C Plugged, touch sanded.

2.2 COUNTERTOP FABRICATION

A. Fabricate countertops according to solid surface material manufacturer's written instructions and to the AWI/AWMAC/WI's "Architectural Woodwork Standards."

1. Grade: Premium.

B. Configuration:

1. Front: Straight, slightly eased at top.
2. Backsplash: Straight, slightly eased at corner.
3. End Splash: Matching backsplash.

C. Countertops: **1/2-inch** thick, solid surface material with front edge built up with same material.

D. Backsplashes: 1/2-inch- thick, solid surface material.

E. Joints: Fabricate countertops in sections for joining in field, with joints at locations approved on shop drawings.

F. Cutouts and Holes:

1. Undercounter Plumbing Fixtures: Make cutouts for fixtures **in shop** using template or pattern furnished by fixture manufacturer. Form cutouts to smooth, even curves.

2.3 INSTALLATION MATERIALS

A. Adhesive: Product recommended by solid surface material manufacturer.

B. Sealant for Countertops: Comply with applicable requirements in Section 079200 "Joint Sealants."

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Fasten countertops by screwing through corner blocks of base units into underside of countertop. Predrill holes for screws as recommended by manufacturer.

B. Fasten subtops to cabinets by screwing through subtops into

cornerblocks of base cabinets. Shim as needed to align subtops in a level plane.

C. Secure countertops to subtops with adhesive according to solid surface material manufacturer's written instructions.

D. Bond joints with adhesive and draw tight as countertops are set. Mask areas of countertops adjacent to joints to prevent adhesive smears.

E. Install backsplashes and end splashes by adhering to wall and countertops with adhesive.

F. Install aprons to backing and countertops with adhesive.

G. Complete cutouts not finished in shop. Mask areas of countertops adjacent to cutouts to prevent damage while cutting. Make cutouts to accurately fit items to be installed, and at right angles to finished surfaces unless beveling is required for clearance. Ease edges slightly to prevent snipping.

H. Apply sealant to gaps at walls; comply with Section 079200 "Joint Sealants."

END OF SECTION

SECTION 124813 - ENTRANCE FLOOR MATS AND FRAMES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes the following:

1. Entrance floor carpet tile.
2. Entrance floor mat and frame system.

1.02 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: Include construction details, material descriptions, dimensions of individual components and profiles, and finishes.

B. Shop Drawings: Show the following:

1. Items penetrating floor mats and frames.
2. Divisions between mat sections.
3. Perimeter floor moldings.
4. Custom Graphics: Scale drawing indicating colors.

1.03 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Maintenance Data.

1.04 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Source Limitations: Obtain floor mats and frames through one source from a single manufacturer.

B. Accessibility Requirements: Provide installed floor mats that comply with Section 4.5 in the
U.S. Architectural & Transportation Barriers Compliance Board's "Americans with Disabilities Act (ADA), Accessibility Guidelines for Buildings and Facilities (ADAAG)." Sections 302 and 303 in ICC A117.1.

1.05 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Field Measurements: Indicate measurements on Shop Drawings.

1.06 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate size and location of recesses in concrete with installation of finish floorsto receive floor systems.

1.07 EXTRA MATERIALS

A. Furnish extra materials described below that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.

1. Entrance Tiles: Full-size units equal to 2 percent of amount installed for each size, color, and pattern indicated, but no fewer than 10 units.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 ENTRANCE MATS

A. Basis of Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide product specified in Section 09 0601or a comparable product by one of the following:

1. American Floor Products Company, Inc.
2. ARDEN Architectural Specialties, Inc.
3. Balco, Inc.
4. Cactus Mat Mfg. Co.
5. Consolidated Plastics Company, Inc.
6. C/S Group.
7. Durable Corporation.
8. Flexco.
9. Matco International.
10. Mats, Inc.
11. Musson, R. C. Rubber Co.
12. Pawling Corporation; Architectural Products Division.
13. Sbemco International Inc.
14. Tennessee Mat Company, Inc.
15. Tepromark International, Inc.
16. U.S. Mat & Rubber Corporation.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Examine substrates and floor conditions for compliance with requirements for location, sizes, minimum recess depth, and other conditions affecting installation of floor mats andframes.

1. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.02 INSTALLATION

A. Install recessed mat frames to comply with manufacturer's written instructions. Set mat tops at height recommended by manufacturer for most effective cleaning action; coordinate top of mat surfaces with bottom of doors that swing across mats to provide clearance between door and mat.

1. For installation in terrazzo flooring areas, provide allowance for grinding and polishing of terrazzo without grinding surface of recessed frames. Coordinate with other trades as required.
2. Install necessary shims, spacers, and anchorages for proper location and secure attachment of frames.
3. Install grout and fill around frames and, if required to set mat tops at proper elevations, in recesses under mats. Finish grout and fill smooth and level.

B. Install surface-type units to comply with manufacturer's written instructions at locations indicated; coordinate with entrance locations and traffic patterns.

1. Anchor fixed surface-type frame members to floor with devices spaced as recommended by manufacturer.

3.03 PROTECTION

A. After completing frame installation and concrete work, provide temporary filler of plywood or fiberboard in recesses and cover frames with plywood protective flooring. Maintain protection until construction traffic has ended and Project is near Substantial Completion.

END OF SECTION

DIVISION 21 – Fire Suppression

21 1313 WET PIPE SPRINKLER SYSTEMS

SECTION 211313 - WET-PIPE SPRINKLER SYSTEMS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Pipes, fittings, and specialties.
2. Fire-protection valves.
3. Fire-department connections.
4. Sprinklers.
5. Alarm devices.
6. Manual control stations.
7. Control panels.
8. Pressure gages.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. Standard-Pressure Sprinkler Piping: Wet-pipe sprinkler system piping designed to operate at working pressure of 175 psig maximum.

1.4 SYSTEM DESCRIPTIONS

A. Wet-Pipe Sprinkler System: Automatic sprinklers are attached to piping containing water and that is connected to water supply through alarm valve. Water discharges immediately from sprinklers when they are opened. Sprinklers open when heat melts fusible link or destroys frangible device. Hose connections are included if indicated.

1.5 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. New sprinkler system shall be designed in accordance with NFPA 13.

B. Standard-Pressure Piping System Component: Listed for 175-psig minimum working pressure.

C. Delegated Design: Design sprinkler system(s), including comprehensive engineering analysis by a qualified professional engineer, using performance requirements and design criteria indicated.

D. Sprinkler system design shall be approved by authorities having jurisdiction.

1. Margin of Safety for Available Water Flow and Pressure: 10 percent, including losses through water-service piping, valves, and backflow preventers.
2. Minimum Density for Automatic-Sprinkler Piping Design:

a. Light-Hazard Occupancy: 0.10 gpm over 1500-sq. ft. area.
b. Ordinary-Hazard, Group 1 Occupancy: 0.15 gpm over 1500-sq. ft.

3. Maximum Protection Area per Sprinkler: Per UL listing.

1.6 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated. Include rated capacities, operating characteristics, electrical characteristics, and furnished specialties and accessories.

B. LEED Submittal:

1. Product Data for Credit EQ 4.1: For solvent cements and adhesive primers, including printed statement of VOC content and chemical components.

C. Shop Drawings: For wet-pipe sprinkler systems. Include plans, elevations, sections, details, and attachments to other work.

1. Wiring Diagrams: For power, signal, and control wiring.

D. Delegated-Design Submittal: For sprinkler systems indicated to comply with performance requirements and design criteria, including analysis data signed and sealed by the qualified professional engineer responsible for their preparation.

E. Coordination Drawings: Sprinkler systems, drawn to scale, on which the following items are shown and coordinated with each other, using input from installers of the items involved:

1. Domestic water piping.
2. HVAC hydronic piping.
3. Items penetrating finished ceiling include the following:

a. Lighting fixtures.
b. Air outlets and inlets.
c. Fire alarm devices.

4. HVAC Ductwork.
5. Ceiling heights.

F. Qualification Data: For qualified Installer and professional engineer.

G. Approved Sprinkler Piping Drawings: Working plans, prepared according to NFPA 13, that have been approved by authorities having jurisdiction, including hydraulic calculations if applicable.

H. Welding certificates.

I. Fire-hydrant flow test report.

J. Field Test Reports and Certificates: Indicate and interpret test results for compliance with performance requirements and as described in NFPA 13. Include "Contractor's Material and Test Certificate for Aboveground Piping."

K. Field quality-control reports.

L. Operation and Maintenance Data: For sprinkler specialties to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals.

1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Installer Qualifications:

1. Installer's responsibilities include designing, fabricating, and installing sprinkler systems and providing professional engineering services needed to assume engineering responsibility. Base calculations on results of fire-hydrant flow test.

a. Engineering Responsibility: Preparation of working plans, calculations, and field test reports by a licensed fire protection professional engineer.

B. Welding Qualifications: Qualify procedures and operators according to ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code.

C. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.

D. NFPA Standards: Sprinkler system equipment, specialties, accessories, installation, and testing shall comply with the following:

1. NFPA 13, "Installation of Sprinkler Systems."

1.8 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate layout and installation of sprinklers with other construction that penetrates ceilings, including light fixtures, HVAC equipment, and partition assemblies.

1.9 EXTRA MATERIALS

A. Furnish extra materials that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.

1. Sprinkler Cabinets: Finished, wall-mounted, steel cabinet with hinged cover, and with space for minimum of six spare sprinklers plus sprinkler wrench. Include number of sprinklers required by NFPA 13 and sprinkler wrench. Include separate cabinet with sprinklers and wrench for each type of sprinkler used on Project.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PIPING MATERIALS

A. Comply with requirements in "Piping Schedule" Article for applications of pipe, tube, and fitting materials, and for joining methods for specific services, service locations, and pipe sizes.

2.2 STEEL PIPE AND FITTINGS

A. Standard Weight, Black Steel Pipe: ASTM A 53/A 53M. Pipe ends may be factory or field formed to match joining method.

2.3 LISTED FIRE-PROTECTION VALVES

A. General Requirements:

1. Valves shall be UL listed or FM approved.
2. Minimum Pressure Rating for Standard-Pressure Piping: 175 psig.

B. Ball Valves:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

a. Anvil International
b. Victaulic Company

2. Standard: UL 1091 except with ball instead of disc.
3. Valves NPS 1-1/2 and Smaller: Bronze body with threaded ends.
4. Valves NPS 2 and NPS 2-1/2: Bronze body with threaded ends or ductile-iron body with grooved ends.
5. Valves NPS 3: Ductile-iron body with grooved ends.

C. Iron Butterfly Valves:
   1. Standard: UL 1091.
   2. Pressure Rating: 175 psig.
   3. Body Material: Cast or ductile iron.
   4. Style: Lug or wafer.
   5. End Connections: Grooved.

D. Check Valves:
   1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
      a. Anvil International
      b. Milwaukee Valve Company
      c. Potter Roemer
      d. Tyco Fire & Building Products
   2. Standard: UL 312.
   3. Pressure Rating: 250 psig minimum.
   4. Type: Swing check.
   5. Body Material: Cast iron.
   6. End Connections: Flanged or grooved.

E. Iron OS&Y Gate Valves:
   1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
      a. Crane Co.
      b. Milwaukee Valve Company
      c. Nibco
      d. Tyco Fire & Building Products
   2. Standard: UL 262.
   3. Pressure Rating: 250 psig minimum.
   4. Body Material: Cast or ductile iron.
   5. End Connections: Flanged or grooved.

F. Indicating-Type Butterfly Valves:
   1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
      a. Anvil International
      b. Milwaukee Valve Company

c. Nibco
d. Tyco Fire & Building Products

2. Standard: UL 1091.
3. Pressure Rating: 175 psig minimum.
4. Valves NPS 2 and Smaller:
   a. Valve Type: Ball or butterfly.
   b. Body Material: Bronze.
   c. End Connections: Threaded.
5. Valves NPS 2-1/2 and Larger:
   a. Valve Type: Butterfly.
   b. Body Material: Cast or ductile iron.
   c. End Connections: Flanged, grooved, or wafer.
6. Valve Operation: Integral electrical, 115-V ac, prewired, two-circuit, supervisory switch indicating device.

G. NRS Gate Valves:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
   a. Crane
   b. Nibco
   c. Tyco
2. Standard: UL 262.
3. Pressure Rating: 250 psig minimum.
4. Body Material: Cast iron with indicator post flange.
5. Stem: Nonrising.
6. End Connections: Flanged or grooved.

H. Indicator Posts:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
   a. Crane
   b. Nibco
   c. Tyco
2. Standard: UL 789.
3. Type: Horizontal for wall mounting.
4. Body Material: Cast iron with extension rod and locking device.
5. Operation: Wrench.

2.4 TRIM AND DRAIN VALVES

A. General Requirements:

1. Standard: UL's "Fire Protection Equipment Directory" listing or "Approval Guide," published by FM Global, listing.
2. Pressure Rating: 175 psig minimum.

B. Angle Valves:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
   a. Fire Protection Products
   b. United Brass Works

2.5 SPECIALTY VALVES

A. General Requirements:

1. Standard: UL's "Fire Protection Equipment Directory" listing or "Approval Guide," published by FM Global, listing.
2. Pressure Rating:
   a. Standard-Pressure Piping Specialty Valves: 175 psig minimum.
3. Body Material: Cast or ductile iron.
4. Size: Same as connected piping.
5. End Connections: Flanged or grooved.

B. Alarm Valves:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
   a. Reliable Automatic Sprinkler Co., Inc.
   b. Tyco
   c. Victaulic
   d. Viking
2. Standard: UL 193.
3. Design: For horizontal or vertical installation.
4. Include trim sets for bypass, drain, electrical sprinkler alarm switch, pressure gages, retarding chamber, and fill-line attachment with strainer.
5. Drip Cup Assembly: Pipe drain without valves and separate from main drain piping.

C. Automatic (Ball Drip) Drain Valves:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
   a. Reliable
   b. Tyco
2. Standard: UL 1726.
3. Pressure Rating: 175 psig minimum.
4. Type: Automatic draining, ball check.
5. Size: NPS 3/4.
6. End Connections: Threaded.

2.6 FIRE-DEPARTMENT CONNECTIONS

A. Manufacturers:

1. AFAC Inc.
2. Central Sprinkler Corp.
3. Elkhart Brass Mfg. Co., Inc.
4. Fire-End and Croker Corp.
5. Fire Protection Products, Inc.
6. GMR International Equipment Corporation
7. Guardian Fire Equipment Incorporated
8. Potter-Roemer; Fire-Protection Div.
9. Reliable Automatic Sprinkler Co., Inc.
10. United Brass Works, Inc.

B. Exposed, Freestanding-Type, Fire Department Connection: UL 405, 175-psig minimum pressure rating; with corrosion-resistant-metal body, brass inlets with threads according to NFPA 1963 and matching local fire department sizes and threads, and bottom outlet with pipe threads. Include brass lugged caps, gaskets, and brass chains; brass lugged swivel connection and drop clapper for each hose-connection inlet; 18-inch-high, brass sleeve; and round, floor, brass escutcheon plate with marking “AUTO SPKR & STANDPIPE.”

1. Finish Including Sleeve: Polished brass.

2.7 SPRINKLER SPECIALTY PIPE FITTINGS

A. Branch Outlet Fittings:

1. Standard: UL 213.
2. Pressure Rating: 175 psig minimum.
3. Body Material: Ductile-iron housing with EPDM seals and bolts and nuts.
4. Type: Mechanical-T and -cross fittings.

5. Configurations: Snap-on and strapless, ductile-iron housing with branch outlets.
6. Size: Of dimension to fit onto sprinkler main and with outlet connections as required to match connected branch piping.
7. Branch Outlets: Grooved, plain-end pipe, or threaded.

B. Flow Detection and Test Assemblies:

1. Standard: UL's "Fire Protection Equipment Directory" listing or "Approval Guide," published by FM Global, listing.
2. Pressure Rating: 175 psig minimum.
3. Body Material: Cast- or ductile-iron housing with orifice, sight glass, and integral test valve.
4. Size: Same as connected piping.
5. Inlet and Outlet: Threaded.

C. Branch Line Testers:

1. Standard: UL 199.
2. Pressure Rating: 175 psig.
3. Body Material: Brass.
4. Size: Same as connected piping.
5. Inlet: Threaded.
6. Drain Outlet: Threaded and capped.
7. Branch Outlet: Threaded, for sprinkler.

D. Sprinkler Inspector's Test Fittings:

1. Standard: UL's "Fire Protection Equipment Directory" listing or "Approval Guide," published by FM Global, listing.
2. Pressure Rating: 175 psig minimum.
3. Body Material: Cast- or ductile-iron housing with sight glass.
4. Size: Same as connected piping.
5. Inlet and Outlet: Threaded.

E. Adjustable Drop Nipples:

1. Standard: UL 1474.
2. Pressure Rating: 250 psig minimum.
3. Body Material: Steel pipe with EPDM-rubber O-ring seals.
4. Size: Same as connected piping.
5. Length: Adjustable.
6. Inlet and Outlet: Threaded.

2.8 SPRINKLERS

A. General Requirements:

1. Standard: UL's "Fire Protection Equipment Directory" listing or "Approval Guide," published by FM Global, listing.
2. Pressure Rating for Automatic Sprinklers: 175 psig minimum.

B. Automatic Sprinklers with Heat-Responsive Element:

1. Early-Suppression, Fast-Response Applications: UL 1767
2. Nonresidential Applications: UL 199.
3. Characteristics: Nominal 1/2-inch orifice with Discharge Coefficient K of 5.6, and for "Ordinary" temperature classification rating unless otherwise indicated or required by application.

C. Sprinkler Finishes:

1. Chrome plated.

D. Sprinkler Escutcheons: Materials, types, and finishes for the following sprinkler mounting applications. Escutcheons for concealed, flush, and recessed-type sprinklers are specified with sprinklers.

1. Ceiling Mounting Chrome-plated steel, two piece, with 1-inch vertical adjustment.
2. Sidewall Mounting: Chrome-plated steel, one piece, flat.

E. Sprinkler Guards:

1. Standard: UL 199.
2. Type: Wire cage with fastening device for attaching to sprinkler.

2.9 ALARM DEVICES

A. Alarm-device types shall match piping and equipment connections.

B. Electrically Operated Alarm Bell:

1. Standard: UL 464.
2. Type: Vibrating, metal alarm bell.
3. Size: 8-inch minimum diameter.
4. Finish: Red-enamel factory finish, suitable for outdoor use.

C. Water-Flow Indicators:

1. Standard: UL 346.
2. Water-Flow Detector: Electrically supervised.
3. Components: Two single-pole, double-throw circuit switches for isolated alarm and auxiliary contacts, 7 A, 125-V ac and 0.25 A, 24-V dc; complete with factory-set, field-adjustable retard element to prevent false signals and tamperproof

cover that sends signal if removed.

4. Type: Paddle operated.
5. Pressure Rating: 250 psig.
6. Design Installation: Horizontal or vertical.

D. Pressure Switches:

1. Standard: UL 346.
2. Type: Electrically supervised water-flow switch with retard feature.
3. Components: Single-pole, double-throw switch with normally closed contacts.
4. Design Operation: Rising pressure signals water flow.

E. Valve Supervisory Switches:

1. Standard: UL 346.
2. Type: Electrically supervised.
3. Components: Single-pole, double-throw switch with normally closed contacts.
4. Design: Signals that controlled valve is in other than fully open position.

F. Indicator-Post Supervisory Switches:

1. Standard: UL 346.
2. Type: Electrically supervised.
3. Components: Single-pole, double-throw switch with normally closed contacts.
4. Design: Signals that controlled indicator-post valve is in other than fully open position.

2.10 MANUAL CONTROL STATIONS

A. Description: UL listed or FM approved, hydraulic operation, with union, NPS 1/2 pipe nipple, and bronze ball valve. Include metal enclosure labeled "MANUAL CONTROL STATION" with operating instructions and cover held closed by breakable strut to prevent accidental opening.

2.11 CONTROL PANELS

A. Description: Single-area, two-area, or single-area cross-zoned control panel as indicated, including NEMA ICS 6, Type 1 enclosure, detector, alarm, and solenoid-valve circuitry for operation of deluge valves. Panels contain power supply; battery charger; standby batteries; field-wiring terminal strip; electrically supervised solenoid valves and polarized fire-alarm bell; lamp test facility; single-pole, double-throw auxiliary alarm contacts; and rectifier.

1. Panels: UL listed and FM approved when used with thermal detectors and Class A detector circuit wiring. Electrical characteristics are 120-V ac, 60 Hz, with 24-V dc rechargeable batteries.
2. Manual Control Stations: Electric operation, metal enclosure, labeled "MANUAL CONTROL STATION" with operating instructions and cover held closed by breakable strut to prevent accidental opening.

2.12 PRESSURE GAGES

A. Standard: UL 393.

B. Dial Size: 3-1/2- to 4-1/2-inch diameter.

C. Pressure Gage Range: 0 to 250 psig minimum.

D. Water System Piping Gage: Include "WATER" or "AIR/WATER" label on dial face.

E. Air System Piping Gage: Include retard feature and "AIR" or "AIR/WATER" label on dial face.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

A. Perform fire-hydrant flow test according to NFPA 13 and NFPA 291. Use results for system design calculations required in "Quality Assurance" Article.

B. Report test results promptly and in writing.

3.2 SERVICE-ENTRANCE PIPING

A. Connect sprinkler piping to water-service piping for service entrance to building. Comply with requirements for exterior piping in Division 21 Section "Facility Fire-Suppression Water-Service Piping."

B. Install shutoff valve, backflow preventer, pressure gage, drain, and other accessories indicated at connection to water-service piping.

C. Install shutoff valve, check valve, pressure gage, and drain at connection to water service.

3.3 PIPING INSTALLATION

A. Locations and Arrangements: Drawing plans, schematics, and diagrams indicate general location and arrangement of piping. Install piping as indicated, as far as practical.

1. Deviations from approved working plans for piping require written approval from authorities having jurisdiction. File written approval with Architect before deviating from approved working plans.

B. Piping Standard: Comply with requirements for installation of sprinkler piping in NFPA 13.

C. Use listed fittings to make changes in direction, branch takeoffs from mains, and reductions in pipe sizes.

D. Install unions adjacent to each valve in pipes NPS 2 and smaller.

E. Install flanges, flange adapters, or couplings for grooved-end piping on valves,

apparatus, and equipment having NPS 2-1/2 and larger end connections.

F. Install "Inspector's Test Connections" in sprinkler system piping, complete with shutoff valve, and sized and located according to NFPA 13.

G. Install sprinkler piping with drains for complete system drainage.

H. Install sprinkler control valves, test assemblies, and drain risers adjacent to standpipes when sprinkler piping is connected to standpipes.

I. Install automatic (ball drip) drain valve at each check valve for fire-department connection, to drain piping between fire-department connection and check valve. Install drain piping to and spill over floor drain or to outside building.

J. Install alarm devices in piping systems.

K. Install hangers and supports for sprinkler system piping according to NFPA 13. Comply with requirements for hanger materials in NFPA 13.

L. Install pressure gages on riser or feed main, at each sprinkler test connection, and at top of each standpipe. Include pressure gages with connection not less than NPS 1/4 and with soft metal seated globe valve, arranged for draining pipe between gage and valve. Install gages to permit removal and install where they will not be subject to freezing.

M. Fill sprinkler system piping with water.

N. Install sleeves for piping penetrations of walls, ceilings, and floors.

O. Install sleeve seals for piping penetrations of concrete walls and slabs.

P. Install escutcheons for piping penetrations of walls, ceilings, and floors.

3.4 JOINT CONSTRUCTION

A. Install couplings, flanges, flanged fittings, unions, nipples, and transition and special fittings that have finish and pressure ratings same as or higher than system's pressure rating for aboveground applications unless otherwise indicated.

B. Install unions adjacent to each valve in pipes NPS 2 and smaller.

C. Install flanges, flange adapters, or couplings for grooved-end piping on valves, apparatus, and equipment having NPS 2-1/2 and larger end connections.

D. Ream ends of pipes and tubes and remove burrs. Bevel plain ends of steel pipe.

E. Remove scale, slag, dirt, and debris from inside and outside of pipes, tubes, and fittings before assembly.

F. Flanged Joints: Select appropriate gasket material in size, type, and thickness suitable for water service. Join flanges with gasket and bolts according to ASME B31.9.

G. Threaded Joints: Thread pipe with tapered pipe threads according to ASME B1.20.1. Cut threads full and clean using sharp dies. Ream threaded pipe ends to remove burrs and restore full ID. Join pipe fittings and valves as follows:

1. Apply appropriate tape or thread compound to external pipe threads.

2. Damaged Threads: Do not use pipe or pipe fittings with threads that are corroded or damaged.

H. Welded Joints: Construct joints according to AWS D10.12M/D10.12, using qualified processes and welding operators according to "Quality Assurance" Article.

1. Shop weld pipe joints where welded piping is indicated. Do not use welded joints for galvanized-steel pipe.

I. Steel-Piping, Cut-Grooved Joints: Cut square-edge groove in end of pipe according to AWWA C606. Assemble coupling with housing, gasket, lubricant, and bolts. Join steel pipe and grooved-end fittings according to AWWA C606 for steel-pipe joints.

J. Steel-Piping, Roll-Grooved Joints: Roll rounded-edge groove in end of pipe according to AWWA C606. Assemble coupling with housing, gasket, lubricant, and bolts. Join steel pipe and grooved-end fittings according to AWWA C606 for steel-pipe grooved joints.

K. Dissimilar-Material Piping Joints: Make joints using adapters compatible with materials of both piping systems.

3.5 VALVE AND SPECIALTIES INSTALLATION

A. Install listed fire-protection valves, trim and drain valves, specialty valves and trim, controls, and specialties according to NFPA 13 and authorities having jurisdiction.

B. Install listed fire-protection shutoff valves supervised open, located to control sources of water supply except from fire-department connections. Install permanent identification signs indicating portion of system controlled by each valve.

C. Install check valve in each water-supply connection. Install backflow preventers instead of check valves in potable-water-supply sources.

D. Specialty Valves:

1. General Requirements: Install in vertical position for proper direction of flow, in main supply to system.
2. Alarm Valves: Include bypass check valve and retarding chamber drain-line connection.

3.6 SPRINKLER INSTALLATION

A. Install sprinklers in suspended ceilings in center of narrow dimension of acoustical ceiling panels.

B. Install dry-type sprinklers with water supply from heated space. Do not install pendent or sidewall, wet-type sprinklers in areas subject to freezing.

C. Install sprinklers into flexible, sprinkler hose fittings and install hose into bracket on ceiling grid.

3.7 FIRE-DEPARTMENT CONNECTION INSTALLATION

A. Install yard-type, fire-department connections in concrete slab support.

B. Install automatic (ball drip) drain valve at each check valve for fire-department connection.

3.8 IDENTIFICATION

A. Install labeling and pipe markers on equipment and piping according to requirements in NFPA 13.

B. Identify system components, wiring, cabling, and terminals. Comply with requirements for identification specified in Division 26 Section "Identification for Electrical Systems."

3.9 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Perform tests and inspections.

B. Tests and Inspections:

1. Leak Test: After installation, charge systems and test for leaks. Repair leaks and retest until no leaks exist.
2. Test and adjust controls and safeties. Replace damaged and malfunctioning controls and equipment.
3. Flush, test, and inspect sprinkler systems according to NFPA 13, "Systems Acceptance" Chapter.
4. Energize circuits to electrical equipment and devices.
5. Start and run excess-pressure pumps.
6. Coordinate with fire-alarm tests. Operate as required.
7. Verify that equipment hose threads are same as local fire-department equipment.

C. Sprinkler piping system will be considered defective if it does not pass tests and inspections.

D. Prepare test and inspection reports.

3.10 CLEANING

A. Clean dirt and debris from sprinklers.

B. Remove and replace sprinklers with paint other than factory finish.

3.11 DEMONSTRATION

A. Engage a factory-authorized service representative to train Owner's maintenance

personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain specialty valves.

3.12 PIPING SCHEDULE

A. Piping between Fire-Department Connections and Check Valves: Galvanized, standard-weight steel pipe with threaded ends; cast-iron threaded fittings.

B. Sprinkler specialty fittings may be used, downstream of control, instead of specified fittings.

3.13 SPRINKLER SCHEDULE

A. Use sprinkler types in subparagraphs below for the following applications:

1. Rooms without Ceilings: Upright sprinklers.
2. Rooms with Suspended Ceilings: Recessed sprinklers.
3. Wall Mounting: Sidewall sprinklers.
4. Spaces Subject to Freezing: Upright sprinklers.

B. Provide sprinkler types in subparagraphs below with finishes indicated.

1. Recessed Sprinklers: Bright chrome, with bright chrome escutcheon.
2. Upright Sidewall Sprinklers: Chrome plated in finished spaces exposed to view; rough bronze in unfinished spaces not exposed to view.

END OF SECTION

DIVISION 22 –Plumbing

SECTION 220100 - MECHANICAL GENERAL PROVISIONS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. The General Conditions, Special Conditions and Contract Documents are part of these specifications.

1.2 DESCRIPTION

A. Work Included

1. Furnish all labor and materials and perform all operations necessary for the installation of complete and operating mechanical systems subject to the conditions of the contract. The work also includes the completion of such mechanical and electrical details not mentioned or shown which are necessary for the successful operation of all systems; this includes the furnishing of all materials for filling systems to make them operable, including water, refrigerant, oil, grease, and glycol. Prove satisfactory operation of all equipment and controls to the Mechanical Engineer.

B. Work Not Included

1. Certain labor and materials may be furnished and/or installed under other divisions of these specifications. Coordinate with other trades and arrange the work to make the parts fit together. The following items are to be accomplished under other divisions of these specifications.

   a. Temporary Heat: See Paragraph 1.07, this Section and Division 1.
   b. Electrical Equipment and Wiring: See paragraph 3.11, this section.

1.3 PROVISIONS

A. Work performed under this division of the specifications shall conform to the requirements of Division 1, and the mechanical drawings and all items hereinafter specified.

1. Prior to any work being performed under this division, examine architectural, structural, civil, electrical, specialty systems, and specifications. If any discrepancies occur between them and the mechanical drawings and specifications, report discrepancies to the Architect in writing and obtain written instructions for the work.

2. Mechanical drawings are diagrammatic but shall be followed as closely as actual construction of the building will permit. All changes from drawings necessary to make the mechanical work conform to the building as constructed shall be made without additional cost to the Owner.
3. Coordinate the mechanical work with the General Contractor and be responsible to him for satisfactory progress of the work. Coordinate mechanical work with all other trades on the project without additional cost to the Owner.
4. All work and materials covered by drawings and specifications shall be subject to review at any time by representatives of the Architect and Owner. If the Architect or Owner's agent finds any materials or installation that does not conform to these drawings and specifications, Contractor shall remove the material from the premises and correct the installation to the satisfaction of the agent.
5. In acceptance or rejection of installed mechanical systems, no allowance will be made for lack of skill on the part of the installers.

1.4 EXAMINATION OF PREMISES/SITE

A. Visit the premises site before submitting bid as no extras will be allowed for lack of knowledge of existing conditions.

1.5 CODES AND STANDARDS

A. Conform to applicable sections of NFPA 13.

B. Conform to the National Electrical Code.

C. Conform to all applicable State Codes.

D. In case of difference between these specifications, codes, laws, industry standards, and/or utility company regulations the most stringent shall govern.

E. Americans with Disabilities Acts (ADA) and American National Standards Institute (ANSI) 117.

1.6 PERMITS, FEES AND NOTICES

A. Apply for and pay for all permits, fees, licenses and inspections for this Division of work.

B. Notify proper authorities when work is ready for inspections required by applicable codes, rules and regulations, allowing sufficient time for inspections to be made without hindering progress of the work. Furnish to the Owner copies of inspection certificates of acceptance.

1.7 TEMPORARY HEAT

A. Temporary heat will be furnished by the General Contractor. Use of the permanent heating system will not be allowed without written authorization from the Mechanical Engineer.

1.8 EXISTING UTILITIES

A. The plans indicate the location, type and sizes of various utilities within the site where known. These utilities are indicated as accurately as possible. If utilities are encountered during construction which are not shown on the drawings, ask for instructions from the Architect. Any relocation or remodeling required will then be directed by change order. Assume all responsibility for protection of all utilities, shown or not, and repair any damage caused by this construction at no extra charge to the Owner. Owners of all underground utilities shall be notified at least 2 business days prior to excavation so that they can locate and mark underground facilities.

1.9 DRAWINGS

A. Mechanical drawings are diagrammatic and are not to be scaled for dimensions. Take all dimensions from Architectural drawings, certified equipment drawings, and from the structure itself before fabricating any work. Verify all space requirements, coordinating with other trades, and install the systems in the space provided without extra charges to the Owner.

B. Conceal all piping in finished areas of the building except where otherwise noted on the drawings.

C. Install all equipment in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations, unless approval is given in writing by the Mechanical Engineer for deviation.

1.10 EXAMINATION OF BIDDING DOCUMENTS

A. See requirements of Division 1

1.11 ROUGH-IN

A. Verify final locations for rough-ins with field measurements and with the requirements of the actual equipment.

B. Refer to equipment specifications in all other Divisions for additional rough-in requirements.

1.12 COORDINATION DRAWINGS

A. Prepare and submit a set of coordination drawings showing major elements, components, and systems of mechanical equipment and materials in relationship with other building components. Prepare drawings to an accurate scale of ¼”=1”-0” or

larger. Indicate the locations of all equipment and materials, including clearances for servicing and maintaining equipment. Indicate movement and positioning of large equipment into the building during construction.

B. Prepare floor plans, reflected ceiling plans, elevations, sections, and details to conclusively coordinate where space is limited, and where sequencing and coordination of installations are of importance to the efficient flow of the Work, including (but not necessary limited) to the following:

1. Ductwork
2. Hydronic Piping
3. Plumbing Piping
4. Fire sprinkler piping
5. Electrical conduit mains

1.13 MECHANICAL INSTALLATIONS

A. Coordinate mechanical equipment and materials installation with other building components.

B. Verify all dimensions by field measurements.

C. Arrange for chases, slots, and openings in other building components to allow for mechanical installations.

D. Coordinate the installation of required supporting devices and other structural components, as they are constructed.

E. Sequence, coordinate, and integrate installations of mechanical materials and equipment for efficient flow of the Work. Give particular attention to large equipment requiring positioning.

F. Coordinate the cutting and patching of building components to accommodate the installation of mechanical equipment and materials.

G. Where mounting heights are not detailed or dimensioned, install mechanical services and overhead equipment to provide the maximum headroom possible, and in accordance with minimum required clearances as specified in codes and regulations.

H. The word “concealed” as used in this specification refers to such spaces as pipe and duct chases, pipe and duct trenches, above plastered ceilings, in walls and buried where pipe and/or duct is inaccessible when building is complete. “Exposed” is intended to be within equipment rooms, unfinished areas, above “push up” ceilings, accessible pipe and duct tunnels.

I. The term “furnish” means supply and deliver to Project, unless otherwise defined in greater detail. The term “install” is used to describe operations at Project, from inspecting and unloading, to completion in place, ready for intended use. The term “provide” means furnish and install, complete and ready for intended use, unless otherwise defined in greater detail.

1.14 SUBMITTALS

A. Submit under provisions of Division 1.

B. Proposed Product List: Include Products specified in Divisions 22 and 23 specifications.

C. Submit shop drawings and product data grouped to include complete submittals of related systems, Products, and accessories in a single submittal. GENERIC CUT SHEETS WITHOUT INDICATED OPTIONS, MODEL NUMBER, AND PERFORMANCE WILL NOT BE ACCEPTED.

D. Mark dimensions and values in units to match those specified.

E. Submit miscellaneous items specified on the drawings, but not covered in the specifications. Make no substitutions without prior approval from the Architect.

1.15 SHOP DRAWINGS

A. Submit shop drawings on all equipment, Temperature Controls and Fire Protection. Provide shop drawings to the Architect and Engineer showing locations of all access panels.

B. Shop drawings required for this project are as follows:

1. Insulation
2. Pumps
3. Fans
4. Air Handlers
5. Fire Protection
6. Piping
7. Water Treatment
8. Temperature Control

C. Present shop drawing submittal data at one time, bound in three-ring binders, indexed in a neat and orderly manner. Partial submittals will not be accepted. Provide five sets of submittal data, unless noted otherwise in Division 1. Do not begin work until one (1) copy is returned.

D. Provide, with shop drawing submittal, 1/4" scale layout drawings of rooms with Heat exchangers, and HVAC equipment. Layouts shall show locations of, and shall be coordinated with electrical equipment, and equipment shall be drawn to scale.

E. Place orders for all equipment in time to prevent any delay in construction schedule or completion of project. If any materials or equipment are not ordered in time, additional charges made by equipment manufacturers to complete their equipment in time to meet construction schedule, together with any special handling charges, shall be borne by the Contractor.

F. Contractor agrees that shop drawing submittals processed by the engineer are not change orders. The purpose of shop drawing submittals by the Contractor is to demonstrate to the engineer that the Contractor understands the design concept, that he demonstrates his understanding by indicating which equipment and material he intends to furnish and install and by detailing the fabrication and installation methods he intends to use. Contractor further agrees that if deviations, discrepancies, or conflicts between shop drawing submittals and contract documents in the form of design drawings and specifications are discovered either prior to or after shop drawings and specifications shall control and shall be followed.

G. Contractor to provide manufacturers' recommended installation manuals for equipment.

H. Review of shop drawings does not relieve this Contractor from the responsibility of furnishing equipment and materials of proper dimension, size, quantity, quality and all performance characteristics to efficiently perform the requirements and intent of the contract documents. Review does not relieve this Contractor from responsibility for errors on the shop drawings. If the shop drawings deviate from the contract documents, advise the Mechanical Engineer of the deviations in writing accompanying the shop drawings, including the reasons for the deviations. Coordinate all required changes with the other trades affected. If the changes are occasioned by the Contractor, he shall pay any costs involved.

1.16 PROJECT/SITE CONDITIONS

A. Install Work in locations shown on Drawings, unless prevented by Project conditions.

B. Prepare drawings showing proposed rearrangement of Work to meet Project conditions, including changes to Work specified in other sections. Obtain permission of Architect before proceeding.

1.17 PROJECT RECORD DRAWINGS

A. During the process of the work, maintain an accurate record of the installation of the mechanical systems. Upon completion of the mechanical systems installation, transfer all record data to blue-line prints of the original drawings. Drawings shall include all addendum items, charge orders, alternations, reroutings, etc. As a condition of acceptance of the project, deliver to the Architect one copy of the record drawings.

1.18 WARRANTY

A. All materials and equipment shall be new unless otherwise specified.

B. Guarantee all workmanship, materials and equipment and replace any found defective without cost to the Owner, for one year after final acceptance, as defined in General Conditions.

C. Each warranty for longer than the one year described above (that comes with equipment used on the job) shall be passed on to the owner with dates of start and end of the warranty.

1.19 ENGINEERING BY CONTRACTOR

A. The construction of this building requires the contractor to design several systems or subsystems. All such design shall be the completed responsibility of the contractor.

B. Systems or subsystems which require engineering responsibility by the contractor include, but are not limited to:

1. Fire sprinkler.
2. Equipment supports, not fully detailed in the drawings.
3. Pipe hangers and anchors not specified in these documents or catalogued by the manufacturer.
4. Temperature controls.
5. Water treatment.
6. Seismic restraints.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 EQUIPMENT MANUFACTURER

A. Equipment in the following categories shall be of one manufacturer or available through one manufacturer for each category to facilitate ease of maintenance for the Owner.

1. Motors (open drip-proof squirrel cage)
2. Starters
3. Booster Pumps
4. Single Suction Pumps
5. Temperature Controls
6. Thermometers
7. Pressure Gauges
8. Gate Valves
9. Butterfly Valves
10. Plug Valves
11. Globe Valves
12. Check Valves
13. Balancing Valves
14. Traps
15. Dielectric Unions
16. Strainers
17. Air Filters

18. VFD's

2.2 SUBSTITUTIONS (PRIOR APPROVALS)

A. See requirements of Division 1.

2.3 SUBSTITUTIONS (CONTRACTOR AND/OR OWNER INITIATED)

A. Materials or equipment listed by several manufacturers' names are intended to be bidder's choice, and any of the listed manufacturers may be used in the base bid. Materials or equipment not listed are considered substitutions.

B. Performance Specification: When any item is specified by requirement to meet a performance, industry or regulating body standard or is specified by a generic spec, (no manufacturer's name listed) no prior approval by the Consulting Mechanical Engineer is needed unless specifically called for in these specifications.

C. Contractor to be responsible for any changes and costs to accommodate any equipment except the product scheduled on the drawings.

D. Substitutions for Material

1. Equipment and materials not listed as equivalents may be proposed as deductive alternates to specified items by submitting it as a separate line item to the base bid on the Bidder's letterhead.

2. Such alternate proposals shall not be substituted for the base bid and must be accompanied by full descriptive data on the proposed equipment, together with a statement of the cost to be deducted for each item and all deviations from specified items. Highlight all difference from specified equipment. If any such alternates are considered, the Contractor shall submit a list of the proposed alternate substitution items within 14 days of award of contract. Late requests for proposed substitutions shall not be accepted by the Engineer due to scheduling or delivery concerns.

2.4 SAFETY PROVISIONS

A. Any refrigeration system containing CFC-11, CFC-12, HCFC-123, HCFC-22, or any of the other refrigerants listed in the Clean Air Act as a Class I or Class II Ozone Depleting Compound shall comply with the Clean Air Acts.

B. As a minimum all systems shall be equipped with refrigerant recovery service valves, relief valves capable of resetting after activation, and for system with more than 50 pounds of charge, and isolate-able receiver and/or condenser capable of holding the complete charge.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 STORAGE

A. Provide for proper storage of all materials and equipment and assume responsibility for losses due to any cause. All storage shall be within the contact limit lines of the building site. Cover and store all equipment and materials out of elements; any rusted or weather damaged item shall not be used.

3.2 PRODUCT INSTALLATION

A. Manufacturer's Instructions

1. Except where more stringent requirements are indicated, comply with the product manufacturer's instructions and recommendations.
2. Consult with manufacturer's technical representatives, who are recognized as technical experts, for specific instructions on special project conditions.
3. If a conflict exists, notify the Architect/Engineer in writing and obtain his instruction before proceeding with the work in question.

B. Movement of Equipment

1. Wherever possible, arrange for the movement and positioning of equipment so that enclosing partitions, walls and roofs will not be delayed or need to be removed.
2. Otherwise, advise Contractor of opening requirements to be maintained for the subsequent entry of equipment.

C. Heavy Equipment

1. Coordinate the movement of heavy items with shoring and bracing so that the building structure will not be overloaded during the movement and installation.
2. Where mechanical products to be installed on the existing roof are too heavy to be hand-carried, do not transport across the existing roof deck; position by crane or other device so as to avoid overloading the roof deck.

D. Clearances

1. Install piping and ductwork:

a. Straight and true.
b. Aligned with other work.
c. Close to walls and overhead structure (allowing for insulation).
d. Concealed, where possible, in occupied spaces.
e. Out-of-the-way with maximum passageway and headroom remaining in each space.

2. Except as otherwise indicated, arrange mechanical services and overhead equipment with a minimum of:
   a. 7’0” headroom in storage spaces.
   b. 8’6” headroom in other spaces.
3. Do not obstruct windows, doors or other openings.
4. Give the right-of way to piping systems required to slope for drainage (over other service lines and ductwork).
5. Offsets, transitions and changes in direction in pipes and ducts shall be made as required to maintain proper head room and pitch of sloping pipes whether or not indicated on the drawings. Furnish and install all traps, air vents, sanitary vents, etc., as required to effect these offsets, transitions and changes in direction.

E. Access

1. Install all work to permit removal (without damage to other parts) of coils, heat exchanger bundles, fan shafts and wheels, filters, belt guards, sheaves and drives, and all other parts which might require periodic replacement or maintenance. Arrange pipes, ducts, and equipment to permit ready access to valves, traps, starters, motors, control components and to clear the openings of doors and of access panels.

3.3 PROTECTION OF WORK AND PROPERTY

A. Close all pipe and duct openings with caps or plugs during installation. Cover all fixtures and equipment and protect against injury. At the final completion, clean all work and deliver in an unblemished condition, or refinish and repaint at the discretion of the Architect.

B. Do not allow any fans in the HVAC system to operate before the area served by the fan has been cleaned and vacuumed of all debris and dust which might enter the system.

C. Any equipment, duct or piping systems found to have been damaged or contaminated above “MILL” or “SHOP” conditions shall be replaced or cleaned to the Engineer’s satisfaction.

D. Initial fill of traps

1. Provide initial water seal fill for all waste p-traps, condensate traps, or similar traps.

3.4 PROTECTION OF POTABLE WATER SYSTEMS

A. All temporary water connections shall be made with an approved back flow preventer.

B. All hose bibbs shall have, as a minimum, a vacuum breaker to prevent back flow.

C. Direct connections to hydronic systems shall only be made through a reduced pressure back flow preventer.

3.5 REFRIGERATION SYSTEMS

A. All technicians involved in the installation of refrigeration systems shall be certified and trained in accordance with the applicable sections of the Clean Air Act.

B. No refrigerant shall be intentionally vented to the atmosphere, all refrigerant shall be recovered before opening a closed system for charging, evacuation, service, or installation.

3.6 DEMONSTRATION

A. Refer to Division 1 sections of the specifications regarding requirements of Record Drawings and Operation and maintenance Manual submittal and systems demonstration.

1. Demonstrate that each system operates properly.
2. Explain the operation of each system to the Owner's Representative. Explain use of O&M manual in operating and maintaining systems.
3. See specific requirements in individual specifications sections.

B. Date and time of demonstration will be determined by the Owner.

3.7 CONCRETE

A. All poured in place concrete shall be furnished under the Architectural Divisions of these Specifications.

3.8 IDENTIFICATION

A. Piping

1. All piping shall be identified in conformance with "Scheme for the Identification of Piping Systems", ANSI A13. All markers must be in compliance with respect to (1) proper letter color, (2) proper letter size, (3) correct background color, and (4) proper marker length.
2. Directional flow arrows shall be applied adjacent to each pipe mark.
3. For pipes under 3/4" O.D. color coded (as described above) identification tags shall be securely fastened at all required locations. Tags shall be 1-1/2 inches in diameter.
4. All piping shall be marked at the following locations: (1) next to each valve and fitting, (2) at each branch and riser take-off, (3) at each wall, ceiling or floor penetration, (4) on pipes that lead to and from underground areas, and (5) every 30 feet on horizontal and vertical pipe runs. Identification of all piping systems shall conform to the designations in the mechanical legend on the drawings.

B. Valves

1. All valves shall be identified by color coded (to match piping system identification) tags which indicate both service and number. Tags shall be 1-1/2 inch in diameter and have 1/4 inch high letters to indicate service and 7/16 inch high numbers. Tags shall be securely fastened to all valves. Service designations shall match abbreviations for piping systems given in mechanical legend on the drawings. Valve charts shall be provided and shall include (1) valve identification number, (2) service, (3) location, and (4) purpose. Valve charts shall be mounted in metal frame with glass enclosure. One valve chart shall be secured on a wall in the boiler room. A second valve chart shall be delivered to the Owner's authorized representative. Also a copy of the valve chart shall be included in the Operations and Maintenance Instructions.

C. All fire dampers and their access doors shall be identified by printed stencil secured to the access door or a location approved by the Architect.

D. All electric controls, starters, air handling units, pumps, and all other equipment and controls shall be identified by stencil or permanent labeling.

E. Care shall be taken not to paint over nameplates.

3.9 FLUSHING, CLEANING & STERILIZING

A. Intent: It is the intent of this specification to require that all work, including the inside of equipment, be left in a clean condition with all dust, grease, and construction debris removed.

B. Piping and connection equipment to be left free of sediments, core sand, grease, etc.

1. Clean all exposed surfaces of piping, ducts and hangers, etc., sufficiently to receive paint. Vacuum ducts as required for debris removal.
2. Air systems shall not be operated without filters. Replace the filters or clean permanent type filters just prior to substantial completion. All air systems shall be furnished with one additional set of filters for owner replacement.
3. Remove and clean all screens, interceptors, strainers, etc., in piping systems just prior to substantial completion.
4. Clean and wipe dry all plumbing fixtures, exposed valves, faucets, and piping, etc., that are exposed just prior to substantial completion. Clean all equipment and fixtures per manufacturer’s specifications to avoid scratching finished surfaces. Leave all plumbing fixtures ready to use.
5. Clean interior and exterior of all air handling equipment of all construction debris. Clean exterior of all exposed ductwork just prior to substantial completion.
6. Thoroughly clean all equipment room floors after completion of equipment, pipe and duct cleaning. A condition of final acceptance will be the cleanliness of all exposed systems, equipment, and equipment rooms.

C. Before final connections are made in the piping systems, blow out all piping with air and then wash out with cleaning compounds. Then flush the system to remove of all foreign materials. Furnish all temporary connections, valves, etc, required for this purpose.

D. After flushing, sterilize the domestic water system in accordance with Division 22.

3.10 TESTING

A. Test all drain and waste lines with standing water test of twelve feet of head, held long enough to visually inspect each joint.

B. Test all heating water and reduced pressure domestic water piping at 150 psig hydrostatic pressure before connecting to unit.

C. Test all domestic water service lines to PRV, fire lines, and anti-freeze piping at 200 psig hydro static pressure.

D. Test all high velocity ductwork from supply fan to boxes before ducts are concealed and before boxes are connected. All openings shall be capped off and partial sections of the duct to be tested using a fan capable of building 8" S.P. Use U-gauge manometer to test S.P. Repair all audible and visible leaks using smoke in ducts.

E. All tests must be done to the satisfaction of the local authorities having jurisdiction, before covering.

F. All hydrostatic tests to be held for a minimum of six hours without loss of pressure. Air tests to be held for a minimum of two hours without loss of pressure.

G. Furnish all instruments required for testing.

3.11 PLACING IN OPERATION

A. Clean all ducts, pipes, equipment, controls etc., of plaster and other foreign debris.

B. Before final acceptance, clean or replace all strainers, oil or grease all bearings and clean out all drains. Clean and recoat all permanent filters, replace throwaway type filters with new filters.

C. The systems shall be put into operation.

1. The Contractor shall verify that all controls are set to meet operating conditions specified.

   a. Example: Operating and limit controls set where specified.

2. The contractor shall verify that all pieces of equipment are operable and that all sequences of control are being met.

3. The contractor to adjust settings through 1st year as required by MECHANICAL ENGINEER.

3.12 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE INSTRUCTIONS

A. Books of Operating and Maintenance Instructions shall be personally delivered to the Owner's authorized representative and the Owner instructed as to their use and the equipment involved. (Provide two books for each building). Also, instruct the Owner's personnel on each valve and the valve chart previously specified.

B. The book shall contain, but not be limited to, the following general items:

1. Spare parts lists for each piece of equipment.
2. Operating manuals for each piece of equipment and control.
3. Lubrication charts showing type of lubricant and application methods and frequencies.
4. Filter cleaning or replacement schedule. (On Contractor's letterhead stationary).
5. Preventive maintenance schedule for checking all items such as belt drive, safety controls and oil and refrigerant charges. Cleaning schedule of all strainers, traps, coils, tubes, tower pans, sprays, etc. (On Contractor's letterhead stationary).
6. Water treatment recommendations for heating and chilled water.
7. Normal operating instructions including a sequence of operation for each system. (On Contractor's letterhead stationary).
8. Instructions as to procedure to be followed for any emergency situation, such as alarms or safety items being tripped. (On Contractor's letterhead stationary).
9. Instructions on who to call for service during guarantee period. (On Contractor's letterhead stationary).
10. Record of equipment installed (copy of each shop drawing as set forth under "Shop Drawing" Paragraph).
11. All warranties provided by Manufacturers on their equipment that run longer than the one-year guarantee by the Contractor.

C. Books shall be arranged in sequence to match the equipment schedules included in the specifications.

D. Approval will not be given for final payment until the tests, balancing and operating instruction portions have been completed.

3.13 EQUIPMENT START-UP

A. Refer to individual specification sections for requirements.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 220517 – SLEEVES AND SLEEVE SEALS FOR PLUMBING PIPING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Sleeves.
2. Stack-sleeve fittings.
3. Sleeve-seal systems.
4. Sleeve-seal fittings.
5. Grout.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SLEEVES

A. Cast-Iron Wall Pipes: Cast or fabricated of cast or ductile iron and equivalent to ductile-iron pressure pipe, with plain ends and integral waterstop unless otherwise indicated.

B. Galvanized-Steel Wall Pipes: ASTM A 53/, Schedule 40, with plain ends and welded steel collar; zinc coated.

C. Galvanized-Steel-Pipe Sleeves: ASTM A 53/, Type E, Grade B, Schedule 40, zinc coated, with plain ends.

D. PVC-Pipe Sleeves: ASTM D 1785, Schedule 40.

E. Galvanized-Steel-Sheet Sleeves: 0.0239-inch minimum thickness; round tube closed with welded longitudinal joint.

F. Molded-PE or -PP Sleeves: Removable, tapered-cup shaped, and smooth outer surface with nailing flange for attaching to wooden forms.

G. Molded-PVC Sleeves: With nailing flange for attaching to wooden forms.

2.2 STACK-SLEEVE FITTINGS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:

1. Jay R. Smith Mfg. Co.
2. Zurn Industries, LLC.

B. Description: Manufactured, cast-iron sleeve with integral clamping flange. Include clamping ring, bolts, and nuts for membrane flashing.

1. Underdeck Clamp: Clamping ring with setscrews.

2.3 SLEEVE-SEAL SYSTEMS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:

1. Advance Products & Systems, Inc.
2. Metraflex Company (The).
3. Proco Products, Inc.

B. Description: Modular sealing-element unit, designed for field assembly, for filling annular space between piping and sleeve.

1. Sealing Elements: EPDM-rubber interlocking links shaped to fit surface of pipe. Include type and number required for pipe material and size of pipe.
2. Pressure Plates: Carbon steel.
3. Connecting Bolts and Nuts: Stainless steel of length required to secure pressure plates to sealing elements.

2.4 SLEEVE-SEAL FITTINGS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:

1. HOLDRITE.

B. Description: Manufactured plastic, sleeve-type, waterstop assembly made for imbedding in concrete slab or wall. Unit has plastic or rubber waterstop collar with center opening to match piping OD.

2.5 GROUT

A. Standard: ASTM C 1107/C 1107M, Grade B, post-hardening and volume-adjusting, dry, hydraulic-cement grout.

B. Characteristics: Non-shrink; recommended for interior and exterior applications.

C. Design Mix: 5000-psi, 28-day compressive strength.

D. Packaging: Premixed and factory packaged.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 SLEEVE INSTALLATION

A. Install sleeves for piping passing through penetrations in floors, partitions, roofs, and walls.

B. For sleeves that will have sleeve-seal system installed, select sleeves of size large enough to provide 1-inch annular clear space between piping and concrete slabs and walls.

1. Sleeves are not required for core-drilled holes.

C. Install sleeves in concrete floors, concrete roof slabs, and concrete walls as new slabs and walls are constructed.

1. Permanent sleeves are not required for holes in slabs formed by molded-PE or -PP sleeves.
2. Cut sleeves to length for mounting flush with both surfaces.

a. Exception: Extend sleeves installed in floors of mechanical equipment areas or other wet areas 2 inches above finished floor level.

3. Using grout, seal the space outside of sleeves in slabs and walls without sleeve-seal system.

D. Install sleeves for pipes passing through interior partitions.

1. Cut sleeves to length for mounting flush with both surfaces.
2. Install sleeves that are large enough to provide 1/4-inch annular clear space between sleeve and pipe or pipe insulation.
3. Seal annular space between sleeve and piping or piping insulation; use joint sealants appropriate for size, depth, and location of joint. Comply with requirements for sealants specified in Section 079200 "Joint Sealants."

E. Fire-Barrier Penetrations: Maintain indicated fire rating of walls, partitions, ceilings, and floors at pipe penetrations. Seal pipe penetrations with firestop materials. Comply with requirements for firestopping specified in Section 078413 "Penetration Firestopping."

3.2 STACK-SLEEVE-FITTING INSTALLATION

A. Install stack-sleeve fittings in new slabs as slabs are constructed.

1. Install fittings that are large enough to provide 1/4-inch annular clear space between sleeve and pipe or pipe insulation.
2. Secure flashing between clamping flanges for pipes penetrating floors with membrane waterproofing. Comply with requirements for flashing specified in Section 076200 "Sheet Metal Flashing and Trim."
3. Install section of cast-iron soil pipe to extend sleeve to 2 inches above finished floor level.
4. Extend cast-iron sleeve fittings below floor slab as required to secure clamping ring if ring is specified.
5. Using grout, seal the space around outside of stack-sleeve fittings.

B. Fire-Barrier Penetrations: Maintain indicated fire rating of floors at pipe penetrations. Seal pipe penetrations with firestop materials. Comply with requirements for firestopping specified in Section 078413 "Penetration Firestopping."

3.3 SLEEVE-SEAL-SYSTEM INSTALLATION

A. Install sleeve-seal systems in sleeves in exterior concrete walls and slabs-on-grade at service piping entries into building.

B. Select type, size, and number of sealing elements required for piping material and size and for sleeve ID or hole size. Position piping in center of sleeve. Center piping in penetration, assemble sleeve-seal system components, and install in annular space between piping and sleeve. Tighten bolts against pressure plates that cause sealing elements to expand and make a watertight seal.

3.4 SLEEVE-SEAL-FITTING INSTALLATION

A. Install sleeve-seal fittings in new walls and slabs as they are constructed.

B. Assemble fitting components of length to be flush with both surfaces of concrete slabs and walls. Position waterstop flange to be centered in concrete slab or wall.

C. Secure nailing flanges to concrete forms.

D. Using grout, seal the space around outside of sleeve-seal fittings.

3.5 SLEEVE AND SLEEVE-SEAL SCHEDULE

A. Use sleeves and sleeve seals for the following piping-penetration applications:

1. Exterior Concrete Walls above Grade:

a. Piping Smaller Than NPS 6: Galvanized-steel wall sleeves.

b. Piping NPS 6 and Larger: Galvanized-steel-pipe sleeves.

2. Exterior Concrete Walls below Grade:

a. Piping Smaller Than NPS 6: Sleeve-seal fittings.

1) Select sleeve size to allow for 1-inch annular clear space between piping and sleeve for installing sleeve-seal system.

b. Piping NPS 6 and Larger: Galvanized-steel-pipe sleeves with sleeve-seal system.

1) Select sleeve size to allow for 1-inch annular clear space between piping and sleeve for installing sleeve-seal system.

3. Concrete Slabs-on-Grade:

a. Piping Smaller Than NPS 6: Sleeve-seal fittings.

1) Select sleeve size to allow for 1-inch annular clear space between piping and sleeve for installing sleeve-seal system.

b. Piping NPS 6 and Larger: Cast-iron wall sleeves with sleeve-seal system.

1) Select sleeve size to allow for 1-inch annular clear space between piping and sleeve for installing sleeve-seal system.

4. Concrete Slabs above Grade:

a. Piping Smaller Than NPS 6: Molded-PVC sleeves.
b. Piping NPS 6 and Larger: PVC-pipe sleeves.

5. Interior Partitions:

a. Piping Smaller Than NPS 6: Galvanized-steel-pipe sleeves.
b. Piping NPS 6 and Larger: Galvanized-steel-sheet sleeves.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 220523.12 – BALL VALVES FOR PLUMBING PIPING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Brass ball valves.
2. Bronze ball valves.
3. Steel ball valves.
4. Iron ball valves.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. CWP: Cold working pressure.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of valve.

1. Certification that products comply with NSF 61 Annex G.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Prepare valves for shipping as follows:

1. Protect internal parts against rust and corrosion.

2. Protect threads, flange faces, and soldered ends.

3. Set ball valves open to minimize exposure of functional surfaces.

B. Use the following precautions during storage:

1. Maintain valve end protection.

2. Store valves indoors and maintain at higher-than-ambient-dew-point temperature. If outdoor storage is necessary, store valves off the ground in watertight enclosures.

C. Use sling to handle large valves; rig sling to avoid damage to exposed parts. Do not use operating handles or stems as lifting or rigging points.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS FOR VALVES

A. Source Limitations for Valves: Obtain each type of valve from single source from single manufacturer.

B. ASME Compliance:

1. ASME B1.20.1 for threads for threaded end valves.
2. ASME B16.1 for flanges on iron valves.
3. ASME B16.5 for flanges on steel valves.
4. ASME B16.10 and ASME B16.34 for ferrous valve dimensions and design criteria.
5. ASME B16.18 for solder-joint connections.
6. ASME B31.9 for building services piping valves.

C. NSF Compliance: NSF 61 Annex G for valve materials for potable-water service.

D. Bronze valves shall be made with dezincification-resistant materials. Bronze valves made with copper alloy (brass) containing more than 15 percent zinc are not permitted.

E. Valve Pressure-Temperature Ratings: Not less than indicated and as required for system pressures and temperatures.

F. Valve Sizes: Same as upstream piping unless otherwise indicated.

G. Valve Actuator Types:

1. Gear Actuator: For quarter-turn valves NPS 4 and larger.
2. Handlever: For quarter-turn valves smaller than NPS 4.

H. Valves in Insulated Piping:

1. Include 2-inch stem extensions.
2. Extended operating handles of nonthermal-conductive material and protective sleeves that allow operation of valves without breaking vapor seals or disturbing insulation.
3. Memory stops that are fully adjustable after insulation is applied.

2.2 BRASS BALL VALVES

A. One-Piece, Brass Ball Valves:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:

   a. KITZ Corporation.

2. Description:

   a. Standard: MSS SP-110.
   b. CWP Rating: 400 psig.
   c. Body Design: One piece.
   d. Body Material: Forged brass or bronze.
   e. Ends: Threaded and soldered.
   f. Seats: PTFE.
   g. Stem: Brass or stainless steel.
   h. Ball: Chrome-plated brass or stainless steel.
   i. Port: Reduced.

B. Two-Piece, Brass Ball Valves with Full Port and Brass Trim:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:

   a. American Valve, Inc.
   b. KITZ Corporation.
   c. NIBCO INC.

2. Description:

   a. Standard: MSS SP-110.
   b. CWP Rating: 600 psig.
   c. Body Design: Two piece.
   d. Body Material: Forged brass.
   e. Ends: Threaded and soldered.
   f. Seats: PTFE.
   g. Stem: Brass.
   h. Ball: Chrome-plated brass.
   i. Port: Full.

C. Two-Piece, Brass Ball Valves with Full Port and Stainless-Steel Trim:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:

   a. Jomar Valve.
   b. KITZ Corporation.
   c. Milwaukee Valve Company.

2. Description:

   a. Standard: MSS SP-110.
   b. CWP Rating: 600 psig.
   c. Body Design: Two piece.
   d. Body Material: Forged brass.
   e. Ends: Threaded and soldered.
   f. Seats: PTFE.
   g. Stem: Stainless steel.
   h. Ball: Stainless steel, vented.
   i. Port: Full.

D. Two-Piece, Brass Ball Valves with Regular Port and Brass Trim:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:

   a. Hammond Valve.
   b. NIBCO INC.
   c. Watts; a Watts Water Technologies company.

2. Description:

   a. Standard: MSS SP-110.
   b. CWP Rating: 600 psig.
   c. Body Design: Two piece.
   d. Body Material: Forged brass.
   e. Ends: Threaded and soldered.
   f. Seats: PTFE.
   g. Stem: Brass.
   h. Ball: Chrome-plated brass.
   i. Port: Regular.

E. Two-Piece, Brass Ball Valves with Regular Port and Stainless-Steel Trim:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:

a. Jamesbury; Metso.

2. Description:

a. Standard: MSS SP-110.
b. CWP Rating: 600 psig.
c. Body Design: Two piece.
d. Body Material: Brass or bronze.
e. Ends: Threaded and soldered.
f. Seats: PTFE.
g. Stem: Stainless steel.
h. Ball: Stainless steel, vented.
i. Port: Regular.

2.3 BRONZE BALL VALVES

A. One-Piece, Bronze Ball Valves with Bronze Trim:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:

a. Conbraco Industries, Inc.
b. NIBCO INC.
c. Watts; a Watts Water Technologies company.

2. Description:

a. Standard: MSS SP-110.
b. CWP Rating: 400 psig.
c. Body Design: One piece.
d. Body Material: Bronze.
e. Ends: Threaded.
f. Seats: PTFE.
g. Stem: Bronze.
h. Ball: Chrome-plated brass.
i. Port: Reduced.

B. One-Piece, Bronze Ball Valves with Stainless-Steel Trim:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:

a. Conbraco Industries, Inc.
b. NIBCO INC.
c. Watts; a Watts Water Technologies company.

2. Description:

a. Standard: MSS SP-110.
b. CWP Rating: 600 psig.
c. Body Design: One piece.
d. Body Material: Bronze.
e. Ends: Threaded.
f. Seats: PTFE.
g. Stem: Stainless steel.
h. Ball: Stainless steel, vented.
i. Port: Reduced.

C. Two-Piece, Safety-Exhaust, Bronze Ball Valves:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:

a. Conbraco Industries, Inc.
b. Jamesbury; Metso.
c. NIBCO INC.

2. Description:

a. Standard: MSS SP-110.
b. CWP Rating: 600 psig.
c. Body Design: Two piece.
d. Body Material: Bronze, ASTM B 584, Alloy C844.
e. Ends: Threaded.
f. Seats: PTFE.
g. Stem: Stainless steel.
h. Ball: Chrome-plated brass, with exhaust vent opening for pneumatic applications.
i. Port: Full.

2.4 STEEL BALL VALVES

A. Class 150, Steel Ball Valves with Full Port:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:

a. Conbraco Industries, Inc.
b. Jamesbury; Metso.
c. NIBCO INC.

2. Description:

a. Standard: MSS SP-72.
b. CWP Rating: 285 psig.
c. Body Design: Split body.
d. Body Material: Carbon steel, ASTM A 216, Type WCB.
e. Ends: Flanged or threaded.
f. Seats: PTFE.
g. Stem: Stainless steel.
h. Ball: Stainless steel, vented.
i. Port: Full.

2.5 IRON BALL VALVES

A. Class 125, Iron Ball Valves:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:

a. American Valve, Inc.
b. KITZ Corporation.
c. Watts; a Watts Water Technologies company.

2. Description:

a. Standard: MSS SP-72.
b. CWP Rating: 200 psig.
c. Body Design: Split body.
d. Body Material: ASTM A 126, gray iron.
e. Ends: Flanged or threaded.
f. Seats: PTFE.
g. Stem: Stainless steel.
h. Ball: Stainless steel.
i. Port: Full.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine valve interior for cleanliness, freedom from foreign matter, and corrosion. Remove special packing materials, such as blocks, used to prevent disc movement during shipping and handling.

B. Operate valves in positions from fully open to fully closed. Examine guides and seats made accessible by such operations.

C. Examine threads on valve and mating pipe for form and cleanliness.

D. Examine mating flange faces for conditions that might cause leakage. Check bolting for proper size, length, and material. Verify that gasket is of proper size, that its material composition is suitable for service, and that it is free from defects and damage.

E. Do not attempt to repair defective valves; replace with new valves.

3.2 VALVE INSTALLATION

A. Install valves with unions or flanges at each piece of equipment arranged to allow service, maintenance, and equipment removal without system shutdown.

B. Locate valves for easy access and provide separate support where necessary.

C. Install valves in horizontal piping with stem at or above center of pipe.

D. Install valves in position to allow full stem movement.

E. Install valve tags. Comply with requirements in Section 220553 "Identification for Plumbing Piping and Equipment" for valve tags and schedules.

3.3 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS FOR VALVE APPLICATIONS

A. If valves with specified CWP ratings are unavailable, the same types of valves with higher CWP ratings may be substituted.

B. Select valves with the following end connections:

1. For Copper Tubing, NPS 2 and Smaller: Threaded ends except where solder-joint valve-end option is indicated in valve schedules below.
2. For Copper Tubing, NPS 2-1/2 to NPS: Flanged ends except where threaded valve-end option is indicated in valve schedules below.
3. For Copper Tubing, NPS 5 and Larger: Flanged ends.
4. For Steel Piping, NPS 2 and Smaller: Threaded ends.
5. For Steel Piping, NPS 2-1/2 to NPS 4: Flanged ends except where threaded valve-end option is indicated in valve schedules below.
6. For Steel Piping, NPS 5 and Larger: Flanged ends.

3.4 LOW-PRESSURE, COMPRESSED-AIR VALVE SCHEDULE (150 PSIG OR LESS)

A. Pipe NPS 2 and Smaller:

1. Bronze and Brass Valves: May be provided with solder-joint ends instead of threaded ends.

2. Two-piece, brass ball valves with full port and brass trim.

B. Pipe NPS 2-1/2 (DN 65) and Larger:

1. Class 150, steel ball valves with full port.

3.5 DOMESTIC HOT- AND COLD-WATER VALVE SCHEDULE

A. Pipe NPS 2 and Smaller:

1. Bronze and Brass Valves: May be provided with solder-joint ends instead of threaded ends.

2. Two-piece, brass ball valves with full port and brass trim.

B. Pipe NPS 2-1/2 and Larger:

1. Class 150, steel ball valves with full port.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 220529 – HANGERS AND SUPPORTS FOR PLUMBING PIPING AND EQUIPMENT

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Metal pipe hangers and supports.
2. Trapeze pipe hangers.
3. Fiberglass pipe hangers.
4. Metal framing systems.
5. Fiberglass strut systems.
6. Thermal-hanger shield inserts.
7. Fastener systems.
8. Pipe stands.
9. Pipe positioning systems.
10. Equipment supports.

B. Related Sections:

1. Section 055000 "Metal Fabrications" for structural-steel shapes and plates for trapeze hangers for pipe and equipment supports.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. MSS: Manufacturers Standardization Society of The Valve and Fittings Industry Inc.

1.4 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Delegated Design: Design trapeze pipe hangers and equipment supports, including comprehensive engineering analysis by a qualified professional engineer, using performance requirements and design criteria indicated.

B. Structural Performance: Hangers and supports for plumbing piping and equipment shall withstand the effects of gravity loads and stresses within limits and under conditions indicated according to ASCE/SEI 7.

1. Design supports for multiple pipes, including pipe stands, capable of supporting combined weight of supported systems, system contents, and test water.

2. Design equipment supports capable of supporting combined operating weight of supported equipment and connected systems and components.
3. Design seismic-restraint hangers and supports for piping and equipment.

1.5 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.

B. Shop Drawings: Show fabrication and installation details and include calculations for the following; include Product Data for components:

1. Trapeze pipe hangers.
2. Metal framing systems.
3. Fiberglass strut systems.
4. Pipe stands.
5. Equipment supports.

C. Delegated-Design Submittal: For trapeze hangers indicated to comply with performance requirements and design criteria, including analysis data signed and sealed by the qualified professional engineer responsible for their preparation.

1. Detail fabrication and assembly of trapeze hangers.
2. Design Calculations: Calculate requirements for designing trapeze hangers.

1.6 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Welding certificates.

1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Structural Steel Welding Qualifications: Qualify procedures and personnel according to AWS D1.1/D1.1M, "Structural Welding Code - Steel."

B. Pipe Welding Qualifications: Qualify procedures and operators according to ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 METAL PIPE HANGERS AND SUPPORTS

A. Carbon-Steel Pipe Hangers and Supports:

1. Description: MSS SP-58, Types 1 through 58, factory-fabricated components.
2. Galvanized Metallic Coatings: Pregalvanized or hot dipped.
3. Nonmetallic Coatings: Plastic coating, jacket, or liner.

4. Padded Hangers: Hanger with fiberglass or other pipe insulation pad or cushion to support bearing surface of piping.
5. Hanger Rods: Continuous-thread rod, nuts, and washer made of carbon steel.

B. Stainless-Steel Pipe Hangers and Supports:

1. Description: MSS SP-58, Types 1 through 58, factory-fabricated components.
2. Padded Hangers: Hanger with fiberglass or other pipe insulation pad or cushion to support bearing surface of piping.
3. Hanger Rods: Continuous-thread rod, nuts, and washer made of stainless steel.

C. Copper Pipe Hangers:

1. Description: MSS SP-58, Types 1 through 58, copper-coated-steel, factory-fabricated components.
2. Hanger Rods: Continuous-thread rod, nuts, and washer made of stainless steel.

2.2 TRAPEZE PIPE HANGERS

A. Description: MSS SP-69, Type 59, shop- or field-fabricated pipe-support assembly made from structural carbon-steel shapes with MSS SP-58 carbon-steel hanger rods, nuts, saddles, and U-bolts.

2.3 FIBERGLASS PIPE HANGERS

A. Clevis-Type, Fiberglass Pipe Hangers:

1. Description: Similar to MSS SP-58, Type 1, steel pipe hanger except hanger is made of fiberglass or fiberglass-reinforced resin.
2. Hanger Rods: Continuous-thread rod, washer, and nuts made of fiberglass or stainless steel.

B. Strap-Type, Fiberglass Pipe Hangers:

1. Description: Similar to MSS SP-58, Type 9 or Type 10, steel pipe hanger except hanger is made of fiberglass-reinforced resin.
2. Hanger Rod and Fittings: Continuous-thread rod, washer, and nuts made of stainless steel.

2.4 METAL FRAMING SYSTEMS

A. MFMA Manufacturer Metal Framing Systems:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:

   a. Allied Tube & Conduit; a part of Atkore International.

b. Flex-Strut Inc.
c. Unistrut; Part of Atkore International.

2. Description: Shop- or field-fabricated pipe-support assembly for supporting multiple parallel pipes.
3. Standard: MFMA-4.
4. Channels: Continuous slotted steel channel with in-turned lips.
5. Channel Nuts: Formed or stamped steel nuts or other devices designed to fit into channel slot and, when tightened, prevent slipping along channel.
6. Hanger Rods: Continuous-thread rod, nuts, and washer made of carbon steel.
7. Metallic Coating: Hot-dipped galvanized.
8. Paint Coating: Epoxy.

B. Non-MFMA Manufacturer Metal Framing Systems:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:
   a. Anvil International.
   b. ERICO International Corporation.
   c. NIBCO INC.
2. Description: Shop- or field-fabricated pipe-support assembly made of steel channels, accessories, fittings, and other components for supporting multiple parallel pipes.
3. Standard: Comply with MFMA-4.
4. Channels: Continuous slotted steel channel with in-turned lips.
5. Channel Nuts: Formed or stamped steel nuts or other devices designed to fit into channel slot and, when tightened, prevent slipping along channel.
6. Hanger Rods: Continuous-thread rod, nuts, and washer made of carbon steel.
7. Coating: Paint.

2.5 FIBERGLASS STRUT SYSTEMS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:

1. Allied Tube & Conduit; a part of Atkore International.
2. B-line, an Eaton business.
3. Champion Fiberglass, Inc.

B. Description: Shop- or field-fabricated pipe-support assembly similar to MFMA-4 for supporting multiple parallel pipes.

1. Channels: Continuous slotted fiberglass or other plastic channel with in-turned lips.
2. Channel Nuts: Fiberglass nuts or other devices designed to fit into channel slot and, when tightened, prevent slipping along channel.
3. Hanger Rods: Continuous-thread rod, nuts, and washer made of stainless steel.

2.6 THERMAL-HANGER SHIELD INSERTS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:

1. ERICO International Corporation.
2. Pipe Shields Inc.
3. Rilco Manufacturing Co., Inc.

B. Insulation-Insert Material for Cold Piping: ASTM C 552, Type II cellular glass with 100-psig or ASTM C 591, Type VI, Grade 1 polyisocyanurate with 125-psig minimum compressive strength and vapor barrier.

C. Insulation-Insert Material for Hot Piping: Water-repellent treated, ASTM C 533, Type I calcium silicate with 100-psig; ASTM C 552, Type II cellular glass with 100-psig; or ASTM C 591, Type VI, Grade 1 polyisocyanurate with 125-psig minimum compressive strength.

D. For Trapeze or Clamped Systems: Insert and shield shall cover entire circumference of pipe.

E. For Clevis or Band Hangers: Insert and shield shall cover lower 180 degrees of pipe.

F. Insert Length: Extend 2 inches beyond sheet metal shield for piping operating below ambient air temperature.

2.7 FASTENER SYSTEMS

A. Powder-Actuated Fasteners: Threaded-steel stud, for use in hardened portland cement concrete with pull-out, tension, and shear capacities appropriate for supported loads and building materials where used.

B. Mechanical-Expansion Anchors: Insert-wedge-type, zinc-coated steel anchors, for use in hardened portland cement concrete; with pull-out, tension, and shear capacities appropriate for supported loads and building materials where used.

2.8 PIPE STANDS

A. General Requirements for Pipe Stands: Shop- or field-fabricated assemblies made of manufactured corrosion-resistant components to support roof-mounted piping.

B. Compact Pipe Stand: One-piece plastic unit with integral-rod roller, pipe clamps, or V-shaped cradle to support pipe, for roof installation without membrane penetration.

C. Low-Type, Single-Pipe Stand: One-piece plastic base unit with plastic roller, for roof installation without membrane penetration.

D. High-Type, Single-Pipe Stand:

1. Description: Assembly of base, vertical and horizontal members, and pipe support, for roof installation without membrane penetration.
2. Base: Plastic.
3. Vertical Members: Two or more cadmium-plated-steel or stainless-steel, continuous-thread rods.
4. Horizontal Member: Cadmium-plated-steel or stainless-steel rod with plastic or stainless-steel, roller-type pipe support.

E. High-Type, Multiple-Pipe Stand:

1. Description: Assembly of bases, vertical and horizontal members, and pipe supports, for roof installation without membrane penetration.
2. Bases: One or more; plastic.
3. Vertical Members: Two or more protective-coated-steel channels.
4. Horizontal Member: Protective-coated-steel channel.
5. Pipe Supports: Galvanized-steel, clevis-type pipe hangers.

F. Curb-Mounting-Type Pipe Stands: Shop- or field-fabricated pipe supports made from structural-steel shapes, continuous-thread rods, and rollers, for mounting on permanent stationary roof curb.

2.9 PIPE POSITIONING SYSTEMS

A. Description: IAPMO PS 42, positioning system of metal brackets, clips, and straps for positioning piping in pipe spaces; for plumbing fixtures in commercial applications.

2.10 EQUIPMENT SUPPORTS

A. Description: Welded, shop- or field-fabricated equipment support made from structural carbon-steel shapes.

2.11 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

A. Structural Steel: ASTM A 36/A 36M, carbon-steel plates, shapes, and bars; black and galvanized.

B. Grout: ASTM C 1107, factory-mixed and -packaged, dry, hydraulic-cement, non-shrink and nonmetallic grout; suitable for interior and exterior applications.

1. Properties: Nonstaining, noncorrosive, and nongaseous.
2. Design Mix: 5000-psi, 28-day compressive strength.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 HANGER AND SUPPORT INSTALLATION

A. Metal Pipe-Hanger Installation: Comply with MSS SP-69 and MSS SP-89. Install hangers, supports, clamps, and attachments as required to properly support piping from the building structure.

B. Metal Trapeze Pipe-Hanger Installation: Comply with MSS SP-69 and MSS SP-89. Arrange for grouping of parallel runs of horizontal piping, and support together on field-fabricated trapeze pipe hangers.

1. Pipes of Various Sizes: Support together and space trapezes for smallest pipe size or install intermediate supports for smaller diameter pipes as specified for individual pipe hangers.

2. Field fabricate from ASTM A 36/A 36M, carbon-steel shapes selected for loads being supported. Weld steel according to AWS D1.1/D1.1M.

C. Fiberglass Pipe-Hanger Installation: Comply with applicable portions of MSS SP-69 and MSS SP-89. Install hangers and attachments as required to properly support piping from building structure.

D. Metal Framing System Installation: Arrange for grouping of parallel runs of piping, and support together on field-assembled metal framing systems.

E. Fiberglass Strut System Installation: Arrange for grouping of parallel runs of piping, and support together on field-assembled fiberglass struts.

F. Thermal-Hanger Shield Installation: Install in pipe hanger or shield for insulated piping.

G. Fastener System Installation:

1. Install powder-actuated fasteners for use in lightweight concrete or concrete slabs less than 4 inches thick in concrete after concrete is placed and completely cured. Use operators that are licensed by powder-actuated tool manufacturer. Install fasteners according to powder-actuated tool manufacturer's operating manual.

2. Install mechanical-expansion anchors in concrete after concrete is placed and completely cured. Install fasteners according to manufacturer's written instructions.

H. Pipe Stand Installation:

1. Pipe Stand Types except Curb-Mounted Type: Assemble components and mount on smooth roof surface. Do not penetrate roof membrane.

2. Curb-Mounted-Type Pipe Stands: Assemble components or fabricate pipe stand and mount on permanent, stationary roof curb. See Section 077200 "Roof Accessories" for curbs.

I. Pipe Positioning-System Installation: Install support devices to make rigid supply and waste piping connections to each plumbing fixture.

J. Install hangers and supports complete with necessary attachments, inserts, bolts, rods, nuts, washers, and other accessories.

K. Equipment Support Installation: Fabricate from welded-structural-steel shapes.

L. Install hangers and supports to allow controlled thermal and seismic movement of piping systems, to permit freedom of movement between pipe anchors, and to facilitate action of expansion joints, expansion loops, expansion bends, and similar units.

M. Install lateral bracing with pipe hangers and supports to prevent swaying.

N. Install building attachments within concrete slabs or attach to structural steel. Install additional attachments at concentrated loads, including valves, flanges, and strainers, NPS 2-1/2 and larger and at changes in direction of piping. Install concrete inserts before concrete is placed; fasten inserts to forms and install reinforcing bars through openings at top of inserts.

O. Load Distribution: Install hangers and supports so that piping live and dead loads and stresses from movement will not be transmitted to connected equipment.

P. Pipe Slopes: Install hangers and supports to provide indicated pipe slopes and to not exceed maximum pipe deflections allowed by ASME B31.9 for building services piping.

Q. Insulated Piping:

1. Attach clamps and spacers to piping.

    a. Piping Operating above Ambient Air Temperature: Clamp may project through insulation.
    b. Piping Operating below Ambient Air Temperature: Use thermal-hanger shield insert with clamp sized to match OD of insert.
    c. Do not exceed pipe stress limits allowed by ASME B31.9 for building services piping.

2. Install MSS SP-58, Type 39, protection saddles if insulation without vapor barrier is indicated. Fill interior voids with insulation that matches adjoining insulation.

    a. Option: Thermal-hanger shield inserts may be used. Include steel weight-distribution plate for pipe NPS 4 and larger if pipe is installed on rollers.

3. Install MSS SP-58, Type 40, protective shields on cold piping with vapor barrier. Shields shall span an arc of 180 degrees.

    a. Option: Thermal-hanger shield inserts may be used. Include steel weight-distribution plate for pipe NPS 4 and larger if pipe is installed on rollers.

4. Shield Dimensions for Pipe: Not less than the following:

    a. NPS 1/4 to NPS 3-1/2: 12 inches long and 0.048 inch thick.

b. NPS 4: 12 inches long and 0.06 inch thick.

c. NPS 5 and NPS 6: 18 inches long and 0.06 inch thick.

5. Pipes NPS 8and Larger: Include wood or reinforced calcium-silicate-insulation inserts of length at least as long as protective shield.

6. Thermal-Hanger Shields: Install with insulation same thickness as piping insulation.

3.2 EQUIPMENT SUPPORTS

A. Fabricate structural-steel stands to suspend equipment from structure overhead or to support equipment above floor.

B. Grouting: Place grout under supports for equipment and make bearing surface smooth.

C. Provide lateral bracing, to prevent swaying, for equipment supports.

3.3 METAL FABRICATIONS

A. Cut, drill, and fit miscellaneous metal fabrications for trapeze pipe hangers.

B. Fit exposed connections together to form hairline joints. Field weld connections that cannot be shop welded because of shipping size limitations.

C. Field Welding: Comply with AWS D1.1/D1.1M procedures for shielded, metal arc welding; appearance and quality of welds; and methods used in correcting welding work; and with the following:

1. Use materials and methods that minimize distortion and develop strength and corrosion resistance of base metals.
2. Obtain fusion without undercut or overlap.
3. Remove welding flux immediately.
4. Finish welds at exposed connections so no roughness shows after finishing and so contours of welded surfaces match adjacent contours.

3.4 ADJUSTING

A. Hanger Adjustments: Adjust hangers to distribute loads equally on attachments and to achieve indicated slope of pipe.

B. Trim excess length of continuous-thread hanger and support rods to 1-1/2 inches.

3.5 PAINTING

A. Touchup: Clean field welds and abraded areas of shop paint. Paint exposed areas immediately after erecting hangers and supports. Use same materials as used for shop painting. Comply with SSPC-PA 1 requirements for touching up field-painted surfaces.

1. Apply paint by brush or spray to provide a minimum dry film thickness of 2.0 mils.

B. Touchup: Cleaning and touchup painting of field welds, bolted connections, and abraded areas of shop paint on miscellaneous metal are specified in Section 099113 "Exterior Painting", and Section 099123 "Interior Painting."

C. Galvanized Surfaces: Clean welds, bolted connections, and abraded areas and apply galvanizing-repair paint to comply with ASTM A 780.

3.6 HANGER AND SUPPORT SCHEDULE

A. Specific hanger and support requirements are in Sections specifying piping systems and equipment.

B. Comply with MSS SP-69 for pipe-hanger selections and applications that are not specified in piping system Sections.

C. Use hangers and supports with galvanized metallic coatings for piping and equipment that will not have field-applied finish.

D. Use nonmetallic coatings on attachments for electrolytic protection where attachments are in direct contact with copper tubing.

E. Use carbon-steel pipe hangers and supports, metal trapeze pipe hangers, and metal framing systems and attachments for general service applications.

F. Use stainless-steel pipe hangers and stainless-steel attachments for hostile environment applications.

G. Use copper-plated pipe hangers and copper attachments for copper piping and tubing.

H. Use padded hangers for piping that is subject to scratching.

I. Use thermal-hanger shield inserts for insulated piping and tubing.

J. Horizontal-Piping Hangers and Supports: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Sections, install the following types:

1. Adjustable, Steel Clevis Hangers (MSS Type 1): For suspension of non-insulated or insulated, stationary pipes NPS 1/2 to NPS 30.
2. Carbon- or Alloy-Steel, Double-Bolt Pipe Clamps (MSS Type 3): For suspension of pipes NPS 3/4 to NPS 36, requiring clamp flexibility and up to 4 inches of insulation.
3. Steel Pipe Clamps (MSS Type 4): For suspension of cold and hot pipes NPS 1/2 to NPS 24 if little or no insulation is required.
4. Pipe Hangers (MSS Type 5): For suspension of pipes NPS 1/2 to NPS 4, to allow off-center closure for hanger installation before pipe erection.
5. Adjustable, Swivel Split- or Solid-Ring Hangers (MSS Type 6): For suspension of non-insulated, stationary pipes NPS 3/4 to NPS 8.

6. Adjustable, Steel Band Hangers (MSS Type 7): For suspension of non-insulated, stationary pipes NPS 1/2 to NPS 8.
7. Adjustable Band Hangers (MSS Type 9): For suspension of non-insulated, stationary pipes NPS 1/2 to NPS 8.
8. Adjustable, Swivel-Ring Band Hangers (MSS Type 10): For suspension of non-insulated, stationary pipes NPS 1/2 to NPS 8.
9. Split Pipe Ring with or without Turnbuckle Hangers (MSS Type 11): For suspension of non-insulated, stationary pipes NPS 3/8 to NPS 8.
10. Extension Hinged or Two-Bolt Split Pipe Clamps (MSS Type 12): For suspension of non-insulated, stationary pipes NPS 3/8 to NPS 3.
11. U-Bolts (MSS Type 24): For support of heavy pipes NPS 1/2 to NPS 30.
12. Clips (MSS Type 26): For support of insulated pipes not subject to expansion or contraction.
13. Pipe Saddle Supports (MSS Type 36): For support of pipes NPS 4 to NPS 36, with steel-pipe base stanchion support and cast-iron floor flange or carbon-steel plate.
14. Pipe Stanchion Saddles (MSS Type 37): For support of pipes NPS 4 to NPS 36, with steel-pipe base stanchion support and cast-iron floor flange or carbon-steel plate, and with U-bolt to retain pipe.
15. Adjustable Pipe Saddle Supports (MSS Type 38): For stanchion-type support for pipes NPS 2-1/2 to NPS 36 if vertical adjustment is required, with steel-pipe base stanchion support and cast-iron floor flange.
16. Single-Pipe Rolls (MSS Type 41): For suspension of pipes NPS 1 to NPS 30, from two rods if longitudinal movement caused by expansion and contraction might occur.
17. Adjustable Roller Hangers (MSS Type 43): For suspension of pipes NPS 2-1/2 to NPS 24, from single rod if horizontal movement caused by expansion and contraction might occur.
18. Complete Pipe Rolls (MSS Type 44): For support of pipes NPS 2 to NPS 42 if longitudinal movement caused by expansion and contraction might occur but vertical adjustment is not necessary.
19. Pipe Roll and Plate Units (MSS Type 45): For support of pipes NPS 2 to NPS 24 if small horizontal movement caused by expansion and contraction might occur and vertical adjustment is not necessary.
20. Adjustable Pipe Roll and Base Units (MSS Type 46): For support of pipes NPS 2 to NPS 30 if vertical and lateral adjustment during installation might be required in addition to expansion and contraction.

K. Vertical-Piping Clamps: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Sections, install the following types:

1. Extension Pipe or Riser Clamps (MSS Type 8): For support of pipe risers NPS 3/4 to NPS 24.
2. Carbon- or Alloy-Steel Riser Clamps (MSS Type 42): For support of pipe risers NPS 3/4 to NPS 24 if longer ends are required for riser clamps.

L. Hanger-Rod Attachments: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Sections, install the following types:

1. Steel Turnbuckles (MSS Type 13): For adjustment up to 6 inches for heavy loads.
2. Steel Clevises (MSS Type 14): For 120 to 450 deg F piping installations.
3. Swivel Turnbuckles (MSS Type 15): For use with MSS Type 11, split pipe rings.
4. Malleable-Iron Sockets (MSS Type 16): For attaching hanger rods to various types of building attachments.
5. Steel Weldless Eye Nuts (MSS Type 17): For 120 to 450 deg F piping installations.

M. Building Attachments: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Sections, install the following types:

1. Steel or Malleable Concrete Inserts (MSS Type 18): For upper attachment to suspend pipe hangers from concrete ceiling.
2. Top-Beam C-Clamps (MSS Type 19): For use under roof installations with bar-joist construction, to attach to top flange of structural shape.
3. Side-Beam or Channel Clamps (MSS Type 20): For attaching to bottom flange of beams, channels, or angles.
4. Center-Beam Clamps (MSS Type 21): For attaching to center of bottom flange of beams.
5. Welded Beam Attachments (MSS Type 22): For attaching to bottom of beams if loads are considerable and rod sizes are large.
6. C-Clamps (MSS Type 23): For structural shapes.
7. Top-Beam Clamps (MSS Type 25): For top of beams if hanger rod is required tangent to flange edge.
8. Side-Beam Clamps (MSS Type 27): For bottom of steel I-beams.
9. Steel-Beam Clamps with Eye Nuts (MSS Type 28): For attaching to bottom of steel I-beams for heavy loads.
10. Linked-Steel Clamps with Eye Nuts (MSS Type 29): For attaching to bottom of steel I-beams for heavy loads, with link extensions.
11. Malleable-Beam Clamps with Extension Pieces (MSS Type 30): For attaching to structural steel.
12. Welded-Steel Brackets: For support of pipes from below or for suspending from above by using clip and rod. Use one of the following for indicated loads:
    a. Light (MSS Type 31): 750 lb.
    b. Medium (MSS Type 32): 1500 lb.
    c. Heavy (MSS Type 33): 3000 lb.
13. Side-Beam Brackets (MSS Type 34): For sides of steel or wooden beams.
14. Plate Lugs (MSS Type 57): For attaching to steel beams if flexibility at beam is required.

15. Horizontal Travelers (MSS Type 58): For supporting piping systems subject to linear horizontal movement where headroom is limited.

N. Saddles and Shields: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Sections, install the following types:

1. Steel-Pipe-Covering Protection Saddles (MSS Type 39): To fill interior voids with insulation that matches adjoining insulation.
2. Protection Shields (MSS Type 40): Of length recommended in writing by manufacturer to prevent crushing insulation.
3. Thermal-Hanger Shield Inserts: For supporting insulated pipe.

O. Spring Hangers and Supports: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Sections, install the following types:

1. Restraint-Control Devices (MSS Type 47): Where indicated to control piping movement.
2. Spring Cushions (MSS Type 48): For light loads if vertical movement does not exceed 1-1/4 inches.
3. Spring-Cushion Roll Hangers (MSS Type 49): For equipping Type 41, roll hanger with springs.
4. Spring Sway Braces (MSS Type 50): To retard sway, shock, vibration, or thermal expansion in piping systems.
5. Variable-Spring Hangers (MSS Type 51): Preset to indicated load and limit variability factor to 25 percent to allow expansion and contraction of piping system from hanger.
6. Variable-Spring Base Supports (MSS Type 52): Preset to indicated load and limit variability factor to 25 percent to allow expansion and contraction of piping system from base support.
7. Variable-Spring Trapeze Hangers (MSS Type 53): Preset to indicated load and limit variability factor to 25 percent to allow expansion and contraction of piping system from trapeze support.
8. Constant Supports: For critical piping stress and if necessary to avoid transfer of stress from one support to another support, critical terminal, or connected equipment. Include auxiliary stops for erection, hydrostatic test, and load-adjustment capability. These supports include the following types:

    a. Horizontal (MSS Type 54): Mounted horizontally.
    b. Vertical (MSS Type 55): Mounted vertically.
    c. Trapeze (MSS Type 56): Two vertical-type supports and one trapeze member.

P. Comply with MSS SP-69 for trapeze pipe-hanger selections and applications that are not specified in piping system Sections.

Q. Comply with MFMA-103 for metal framing system selections and applications that are not specified in piping system Sections.

R. Use powder-actuated fasteners or mechanical-expansion anchors instead of building attachments where required in concrete construction.

S. Use pipe positioning systems in pipe spaces behind plumbing fixtures to support supply and waste piping for plumbing fixtures.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 220553 – IDENTIFICATION FOR PLUMBING PIPING AND EQUIPMENT

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Equipment labels.
2. Warning signs and labels.
3. Pipe labels.
4. Stencils.
5. Valve tags.
6. Warning tags.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.

B. Samples: For color, letter style, and graphic representation required for each identification material and device.

C. Equipment Label Schedule: Include a listing of all equipment to be labeled with the proposed content for each label.

D. Valve numbering scheme.

E. Valve Schedules: For each piping system to include in maintenance manuals.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 EQUIPMENT LABELS

A. Metal Labels for Equipment:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:

    a. Brady Corporation.
    b. Champion America.
    c. Kolbi Pipe Marker Co.

2. Material and Thickness: Brass, 0.032-inch minimum thickness, and having predrilled or stamped holes for attachment hardware.
3. Letter Color: Black.
4. Background Color: White.
5. Minimum Label Size: Length and width vary for required label content, but not less than 2-1/2 by 3/4 inch.
6. Minimum Letter Size: 1/4-inch for name of units if viewing distance is less than 24 inches, 1/2 inch for viewing distances up to 72 inches, and proportionately larger lettering for greater viewing distances. Include secondary lettering two-thirds to three-quarters the size of principal lettering.
7. Fasteners: Stainless-steel rivets or self-tapping screws.
8. Adhesive: Contact-type permanent adhesive, compatible with label and with substrate.

B. Plastic Labels for Equipment:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:

    a. Brady Corporation.
    b. Champion America.
    c. Kolbi Pipe Marker Co.

2. Material and Thickness: Multilayer, multicolor, plastic labels for mechanical engraving, 1/8-inch thick, and having predrilled holes for attachment hardware.
3. Letter Color: Black.
4. Background Color: White.
5. Maximum Temperature: Able to withstand temperatures up to 160 deg F.
6. Minimum Label Size: Length and width vary for required label content, but not less than 2-1/2 by 3/4 inch.
7. Minimum Letter Size: 1/4 inch for name of units if viewing distance is less than 24 inches, 1/2 inch for viewing distances up to 72 inches, and proportionately larger lettering for greater viewing distances. Include secondary lettering two-thirds to three-quarters the size of principal lettering.
8. Fasteners: Stainless-steel rivets or self-tapping screws.
9. Adhesive: Contact-type permanent adhesive, compatible with label and with substrate.

C. Label Content: Include equipment's Drawing designation or unique equipment number, Drawing numbers where equipment is indicated (plans, details, and schedules), and the Specification Section number and title where equipment is specified.

D. Equipment Label Schedule: For each item of equipment to be labeled, on 8-1/2-by-11-inch bond paper. Tabulate equipment identification number and identify Drawing numbers where equipment is indicated (plans, details, and schedules) and the Specification Section number and title where equipment is specified. Equipment schedule shall be included in operation and maintenance data.

2.2 WARNING SIGNS AND LABELS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:

1. Brady Corporation.
2. Champion America.
3. National Marker Company.
4. Stranco, Inc.

B. Material and Thickness: Multilayer, multicolor, plastic labels for mechanical engraving, 1/8-inch thick, and having predrilled holes for attachment hardware.

C. Letter Color: Black.

D. Background Color: White.

E. Maximum Temperature: Able to withstand temperatures up to 160 deg F.

F. Minimum Label Size: Length and width vary for required label content, but not less than 2-1/2 by 3/4 inch.

G. Minimum Letter Size: 1/4 inch for name of units if viewing distance is less than 24-inches, 1/2-inch for viewing distances up to 72 inches, and proportionately larger lettering for greater viewing distances. Include secondary lettering two-thirds to three-quarters the size of principal lettering.

H. Fasteners: Stainless-steel rivets or self-tapping screws.

I. Adhesive: Contact-type permanent adhesive, compatible with label and with substrate.

J. Label Content: Include caution and warning information plus emergency notification instructions.

2.3 PIPE LABELS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:

1. Brady Corporation.
2. Champion America.
3. Kolbi Pipe Marker Co.
4. Seton Identification Products.

B. General Requirements for Manufactured Pipe Labels: Preprinted, color-coded, with lettering indicating service, and showing flow direction.

C. Pretensioned Pipe Labels: Precoiled, semirigid plastic formed to [partially cover] [cover full] circumference of pipe and to attach to pipe without fasteners or adhesive.

D. Self-Adhesive Pipe Labels: Printed plastic with contact-type, permanent-adhesive backing.

E. Pipe Label Contents: Include identification of piping service using same designations or abbreviations as used on Drawings; also include pipe size and an arrow indicating flow direction.

1. Flow-Direction Arrows: Integral with piping-system service lettering to accommodate both directions or as separate unit on each pipe label to indicate flow direction.
2. Lettering Size: At least 1/2-inch for viewing distances up to 72-inches and proportionately larger lettering for greater viewing distances.

2.4 STENCILS

A. Stencils for Piping:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:

   a. Carlton Industries, LP.
   b. Champion America.
   c. Kolbi Pipe Marker Co.

2. Lettering Size: At least 1/2 inch for viewing distances up to 72-inches and proportionately larger lettering for greater viewing distances].
3. Stencil Material: Fiberboard or metal.
4. Stencil Paint: Exterior, gloss, alkyd enamel or acrylic enamel in colors complying with recommendations in ASME A13.1 unless otherwise indicated. Paint may be in pressurized spray-can form.

5. Identification Paint: Exterior, alkyd or acrylic enamel in colors according to ASME A13.1 unless otherwise indicated. Paint may be in pressurized spray-can form.

2.5 VALVE TAGS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:

1. Brady Corporation.
2. Champion America.
3. Kolbi Pipe Marker Co.

B. Valve Tags: Stamped or engraved with 1/4-inch letters for piping system abbreviation and 1/2-inch numbers.

1. Tag Material: Brass, 0.032-inch or anodized aluminum, 0.032-inch minimum thickness, and having predrilled or stamped holes for attachment hardware.
2. Fasteners: Brass wire-link chain, beaded chain, or S-hook.

C. Valve Schedules: For each piping system, on 8-1/2-by-11-inch bond paper. Tabulate valve number, piping system, system abbreviation (as shown on valve tag), location of valve (room or space), normal-operating position (open, closed, or modulating), and variations for identification. Mark valves for emergency shutoff and similar special uses.

1. Valve-tag schedule shall be included in operation and maintenance data.

2.6 WARNING TAGS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:

1. Brady Corporation.
2. Champion America.
3. Kolbi Pipe Marker Co.

B. Description: Preprinted or partially preprinted accident-prevention tags of plasticized card stock with matte finish suitable for writing.

1. Size: 3 by 5-1/4 inches.
2. Fasteners: Reinforced grommet and wire or string.
3. Nomenclature: Large-size primary caption such as "DANGER," "CAUTION," or "DO NOT OPERATE."
4. Color: Safety yellow background with black lettering.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

A. Clean piping and equipment surfaces of substances that could impair bond of identification devices, including dirt, oil, grease, release agents, and incompatible primers, paints, and encapsulants.

3.2 GENERAL INSTALLATION REQUIREMENTS

A. Coordinate installation of identifying devices with completion of covering and painting of surfaces where devices are to be applied.

B. Coordinate installation of identifying devices with locations of access panels and doors.

C. Install identifying devices before installing acoustical ceilings and similar concealment.

3.3 EQUIPMENT LABEL INSTALLATION

A. Install or permanently fasten labels on each major item of mechanical equipment.

B. Locate equipment labels where accessible and visible.

3.4 PIPE LABEL INSTALLATION

A. Piping Color Coding: Painting of piping is specified in Section 099123 "Interior Painting."

B. Stenciled Pipe Label Option: Stenciled labels may be provided instead of manufactured pipe labels, at Installer's option. Install stenciled pipe labels, complying with ASME A13.1, on each piping system.

1. Identification Paint: Use for contrasting background.
2. Stencil Paint: Use for pipe marking.

C. Pipe Label Locations: Locate pipe labels where piping is exposed or above accessible ceilings in finished spaces; machine rooms; accessible maintenance spaces such as shafts, tunnels, and plenums; and exterior exposed locations as follows:

1. Near each valve and control device.

2. Near each branch connection, excluding short takeoffs for fixtures and terminal units. Where flow pattern is not obvious, mark each pipe at branch.

3. Near penetrations through walls, floors, ceilings, and inaccessible enclosures.

4. At access doors, manholes, and similar access points that permit view of concealed piping.

5. Near major equipment items and other points of origination and termination.

6. Spaced at maximum intervals of 50 feet along each run. Reduce intervals to in areas of congested piping and equipment.

7. On piping above removable acoustical ceilings. Omit intermediately spaced labels.

D. Directional Flow Arrows: Arrows shall be used to indicate direction of flow in pipes, including pipes where flow is allowed in both directions.

E. Pipe Label Color Schedule:

1. Low-Pressure Compressed Air Piping:
   a. Background: Safety Blue.
   b. Letter Colors: White.

2. High-Pressure Compressed Air Piping:
   a. Background: Safety Blue.
   b. Letter Colors: White.

3. Domestic Water Piping
   a. Background: Safety Green.
   b. Letter Colors: White.

4. Sanitary Waste and Storm Drainage Piping:
   a. Background Color: Safety White.
   b. Letter Colors: Black.

5. Medical Air Piping

   a. Background Color: Yellow
   b. Letter Colors: Black

6. Nitrogen Piping
   a. Background Color: Black
   b. Letter Colors: White

7. Oxygen Piping
   a. Background Letter: Green
   b. Letter Colors: White

8. Medical-Surgical Vacuum Piping
   a. Background Letter: White
   b. Letter Colors: Black

9. WAGD Piping
   a. Background Color: Violet
   b. Letter Colors: White

10. Nitrous Oxide
    a. Background Color: Blue
    b. Letter Colors: White

3.5 VALVE-TAG INSTALLATION

A. Install tags on valves and control devices in piping systems, except check valves, valves within factory-fabricated equipment units, shutoff valves, faucets, convenience and lawn-watering hose connections, and similar roughing-in connections of end-use fixtures and units. List tagged valves in a valve schedule.

B. Valve-Tag Application Schedule: Tag valves according to size, shape, and color scheme and with captions similar to those indicated in the following subparagraphs:

1. Valve-Tag Size and Shape:
   a. Cold Water: 1-1/2 inches, round.
   b. Hot Water: 1-1/2 inches, round.
2. Valve-Tag Colors:
   a. Cold Water: Natural.
   b. Hot Water: Natural.
3. Letter Colors:
   a. Cold Water: White.
   b. Hot Water: White.
   c. Low-Pressure Compressed Air: White.
   d. High-Pressure Compressed Air: White.

3.6 WARNING-TAG INSTALLATION

A. Write required message on, and attach warning tags to, equipment and other items where required.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 220719 – PLUMBING PIPING INSULATION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section includes insulating the following plumbing piping services:

1. Domestic cold-water piping.
2. Domestic hot-water piping.
3. Domestic recirculating hot-water piping.
4. Domestic chilled-water piping for drinking fountains.
5. Sanitary waste piping exposed to freezing conditions.
6. Storm-water piping exposed to freezing conditions.
7. Roof drains and rainwater leaders.
8. Supplies and drains for handicap-accessible lavatories and sinks.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated. Include thermal conductivity, water-vapor permeance thickness, and jackets (both factory- and field-applied, if any).

B. Shop Drawings: Include plans, elevations, sections, details, and attachments to other work.

1. Detail application of protective shields, saddles, and inserts at hangers for each type of insulation and hanger.
2. Detail attachment and covering of heat tracing inside insulation.
3. Detail insulation application at pipe expansion joints for each type of insulation.
4. Detail insulation application at elbows, fittings, flanges, valves, and specialties for each type of insulation.
5. Detail removable insulation at piping specialties, equipment connections, and access panels.
6. Detail application of field-applied jackets.
7. Detail application at linkages of control devices.

C. Samples: For each type of insulation and jacket indicated. Identify each Sample, describing product and intended use. Sample sizes are as follows:

1. Preformed Pipe Insulation Materials: 12 inches long by NPS 2.
2. Jacket Materials for Pipe: 12 inches long by NPS 2.
3. Sheet Jacket Materials: 12 inches square.
4. Manufacturer's Color Charts: For products where color is specified, show the full range of colors available for each type of finish material.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Qualification Data: For qualified Installer.

B. Material Test Reports: From a qualified testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction indicating, interpreting, and certifying test results for compliance of insulation materials, sealers, attachments, cements, and jackets, with requirements indicated. Include dates of tests and test methods employed.

C. Field quality-control reports.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Installer Qualifications: Skilled mechanics who have successfully completed an apprenticeship program or another craft training program certified by the Department of Labor, Bureau of Apprenticeship and Training.

B. Surface-Burning Characteristics: For insulation and related materials, as determined by testing identical products according to ASTM E 84 by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction. Factory label insulation and jacket materials and adhesive, mastic, tapes, and cement material containers, with appropriate markings of applicable testing agency.

1. Insulation Installed Indoors: Flame-spread index of 25 or less, and smoke-developed index of 50 or less.
2. Insulation Installed Outdoors: Flame-spread index of 75 or less, and smoke-developed index of 150 or less.

C. Mockups: Before installing insulation, build mockups for each type of insulation and finish listed below to demonstrate quality of insulation application and finishes. Build mockups in the location indicated or, if not indicated, as directed by Architect. Use materials indicated for the completed Work.

1. Piping Mockups:

a. One 10-foot section of NPS 2 straight pipe.
b. One each of a 90-degree threaded, welded, and flanged elbow.
c. One each of a threaded, welded, and flanged tee fitting.
d. One NPS 2 or smaller valve, and one NPS 2-1/2 or larger valve.
e. Four support hangers including hanger shield and insert.
f. One threaded strainer and one flanged strainer with removable portion of insulation.

g. One threaded reducer and one welded reducer.
h. One pressure temperature tap.
i. One mechanical coupling.

2. For each mockup, fabricate cutaway sections to allow observation of application details for insulation materials, adhesives, mastics, attachments, and jackets.
3. Notify Architect seven days in advance of dates and times when mockups will be constructed.
4. Obtain Architect's approval of mockups before starting insulation application.
5. Approval of mockups does not constitute approval of deviations from the Contract Documents contained in mockups unless Architect specifically approves such deviations in writing.
6. Maintain mockups during construction in an undisturbed condition as a standard for judging the completed Work.
7. Demolish and remove mockups when directed.

D. Comply with the following applicable standards and other requirements specified for miscellaneous components:

1. Supply and Drain Protective Shielding Guards: ICC A117.1.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Packaging: Insulation material containers shall be marked by manufacturer with appropriate ASTM standard designation, type and grade, and maximum use temperature.

1.7 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate sizes and locations of supports, hangers, and insulation shields specified in Section 220529 "Hangers and Supports for Plumbing Piping and Equipment."

B. Coordinate clearance requirements with piping Installer for piping insulation application. Before preparing piping Shop Drawings, establish and maintain clearance requirements for installation of insulation and field-applied jackets and finishes and for space required for maintenance.

C. Coordinate installation and testing of heat tracing.

1.8 SCHEDULING

A. Schedule insulation application after pressure testing systems and, where required, after installing and testing heat tracing. Insulation application may begin on segments that have satisfactory test results.

B. Complete installation and concealment of plastic materials as rapidly as possible in each area of construction.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 INSULATION MATERIALS

A. Comply with requirements in "Piping Insulation Schedule, General," "Indoor Piping Insulation Schedule," "Outdoor, Aboveground Piping Insulation Schedule," and "Outdoor, Underground Piping Insulation Schedule" articles for where insulating materials shall be applied.

B. Products shall not contain asbestos, lead, mercury, or mercury compounds.

C. Products that come in contact with stainless steel shall have a leachable chloride content of less than 50 ppm when tested according to ASTM C 871.

D. Insulation materials for use on austenitic stainless steel shall be qualified as acceptable according to ASTM C 795.

E. Foam insulation materials shall not use CFC or HCFC blowing agents in the manufacturing process.

F. Cellular Glass: Inorganic, incombustible, foamed or cellulated glass with annealed, rigid, hermetically sealed cells. Factory-applied jacket requirements are specified in "Factory-Applied Jackets" Article.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:

a. Pittsburgh Corning Corporation.

2. Block Insulation: ASTM C 552, Type I.

3. Special-Shaped Insulation: ASTM C 552, Type III.
4. Preformed Pipe Insulation without Jacket: Comply with ASTM C 552, Type II, Class 1.
5. Preformed Pipe Insulation with Factory-Applied ASJ: Comply with ASTM C 552, Type II, Class 2.
6. Factory fabricate shapes according to ASTM C 450 and ASTM C 585.

G. Flexible Elastomeric Insulation: Closed-cell, sponge- or expanded-rubber materials. Comply with ASTM C 534, Type I for tubular materials.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:

a. Aeroflex USA, Inc.
b. Armacell LLC.
c. K-Flex USA.

H. Mineral-Fiber Blanket Insulation: Mineral or glass fibers bonded with a thermosetting resin. Comply with ASTM C 553, Type II and ASTM C 1290, Type I. Factory-applied jacket requirements are specified in "Factory-Applied Jackets" Article.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:

a. Johns Manville; a Berkshire Hathaway company.
b. Knauf Insulation.
c. Manson Insulation Inc.
d. Owens Corning.

I. Mineral-Fiber, Preformed Pipe Insulation:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:

a. Johns Manville; a Berkshire Hathaway company.
b. Knauf Insulation.
c. Manson Insulation Inc.
d. Owens Corning.

2. Type I, 850 Deg F (454 Deg C) Materials: Mineral or glass fibers bonded with a thermosetting resin. Comply with ASTM C 547, Type I, Grade A, [without factory-applied jacket] [with factory-applied ASJ] [with factory-applied ASJ-SSL]. Factory-applied jacket requirements are specified in "Factory-Applied Jackets" Article.

J. Polyolefin: Unicellular, polyethylene thermal plastic insulation. Comply with ASTM C 534 or ASTM C 1427, Type I, Grade 1 for tubular materials.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:

a. Armacell LLC.
b. Nomaco Insulation.

2.2 INSULATING CEMENTS

A. Mineral-Fiber Insulating Cement: Comply with ASTM C 195.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:

a. Ramco Insulation, Inc.

B. Mineral-Fiber, Hydraulic-Setting Insulating and Finishing Cement: Comply with ASTM C 449.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:

a. Ramco Insulation, Inc.

2.3 ADHESIVES

A. Materials shall be compatible with insulation materials, jackets, and substrates and for bonding insulation to itself and to surfaces to be insulated, unless otherwise indicated.

B. Cellular-Glass Adhesive: Two-component, thermosetting urethane adhesive containing no flammable solvents, with a service temperature range of minus 100 to plus 200 deg F.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:

a. Foster Brand; H. B. Fuller Construction Products.

C. Flexible Elastomeric and Polyolefin Adhesive: Comply with MIL-A-24179A, Type II, Class I.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:

a. Aeroflex USA, Inc.
b. Armacell LLC.
c. K-Flex USA.

D. Mineral-Fiber Adhesive: Comply with MIL-A-3316C, Class 2, Grade A.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:

a. Childers Brand; H. B. Fuller Construction Products.
b. Eagle Bridges - Marathon Industries.
c. Foster Brand; H. B. Fuller Construction Products.
d. Mon-Eco Industries, Inc.

E. Phenolic Adhesive: Solvent-based resin adhesive, with a service temperature range of minus 75 to plus 300 deg F.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:

   a. Childers Brand; H. B. Fuller Construction Products.
   b. Foster Brand; H. B. Fuller Construction Products.

F. ASJ Adhesive, and FSK Jacket Adhesive: Comply with MIL-A-3316C, Class 2, Grade A for bonding insulation jacket lap seams and joints.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:

   a. Childers Brand; H. B. Fuller Construction Products.
   b. Eagle Bridges - Marathon Industries.
   c. Foster Brand; H. B. Fuller Construction Products.
   d. Mon-Eco Industries, Inc.

G. PVC Jacket Adhesive: Compatible with PVC jacket.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:

   a. Dow Corning Corporation.
   b. Johns Manville; a Berkshire Hathaway company.
   c. P.I.C. Plastics, Inc.
   d. Speedline Corporation.

2.4 MASTICS

A. Materials shall be compatible with insulation materials, jackets, and substrates; comply with MIL-PRF-19565C, Type II.

B. Vapor-Barrier Mastic: Water based; suitable for indoor use on below-ambient services.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:

   a. Foster Brand; H. B. Fuller Construction Products.
   b. Knauf Insulation.
   c. Vimasco Corporation.

2. Water-Vapor Permeance: ASTM E 96/E 96M, Procedure B, 0.013 perm at 43-mil dry film thickness.

3. Service Temperature Range: Minus 20 to plus 180 deg F.

4. Solids Content: ASTM D 1644, 58 percent by volume and 70 percent by weight.
5. Color: White.

C. Vapor-Barrier Mastic: Solvent based; suitable for indoor use on below-ambient services.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:

   a. Eagle Bridges - Marathon Industries.
   b. Foster Brand; H. B. Fuller Construction Products.
   c. Mon-Eco Industries, Inc.

2. Water-Vapor Permeance: ASTM F 1249, 0.05 perm at 35-mil dry film thickness.

3. Service Temperature Range: 0 to 180 deg F.
4. Solids Content: ASTM D 1644, 44 percent by volume and 62 percent by weight.
5. Color: White.

D. Vapor-Barrier Mastic: Solvent based; suitable for outdoor use on below-ambient services.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:

   a. Childers Brand; H. B. Fuller Construction Products.
   b. Eagle Bridges - Marathon Industries.
   c. Foster Brand; H. B. Fuller Construction Products.

2. Water-Vapor Permeance: ASTM F 1249, 0.05 perm at 30-mil dry film thickness.

3. Service Temperature Range: Minus 50 to plus 220 deg F.
4. Solids Content: ASTM D 1644, 33 percent by volume and 46 percent by weight.
5. Color: White.

E. Breather Mastic: Water based; suitable for indoor and outdoor use on above-ambient services.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:

   a. Childers Brand; H. B. Fuller Construction Products.
   b. Eagle Bridges - Marathon Industries.
   c. Knauf Insulation.

2. Water-Vapor Permeance: ASTM F 1249, 1.8 perms at 0.0625-inch dry film thickness.

3. Service Temperature Range: Minus 20 to plus 180 deg F.
4. Solids Content: 60 percent by volume and 66 percent by weight.
5. Color: White.

2.5 LAGGING ADHESIVES

A. Description: Comply with MIL-A-3316C, Class I, Grade A, and shall be compatible with insulation materials, jackets, and substrates.

1. For indoor applications, use lagging adhesives that have a VOC content of 50 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).

2. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:

   a. Childers Brand; H. B. Fuller Construction Products.
   b. Foster Brand; H. B. Fuller Construction Products.
   c. Vimasco Corporation.

3. Fire-resistant, water-based lagging adhesive and coating for use indoors to adhere fire-resistant lagging cloths over pipe insulation.

4. Service Temperature Range: 0 to plus 180 deg F.
5. Color: White.

2.6 SEALANTS

A. Joint Sealants for Cellular-Glass and Phenolic Products:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:

   a. Childers Brand; H. B. Fuller Construction Products.
   b. Eagle Bridges - Marathon Industries.
   c. Mon-Eco Industries, Inc.

2. Materials shall be compatible with insulation materials, jackets, and substrates.

3. Permanently flexible, elastomeric sealant.
4. Service Temperature Range: Minus 100 to plus 300 deg F.
5. Color: White or gray.

B. FSK and Metal Jacket Flashing Sealants:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:

   a. Childers Brand; H. B. Fuller Construction Products.
   b. Eagle Bridges - Marathon Industries.
   c. Foster Brand; H. B. Fuller Construction Products.
   d. Mon-Eco Industries, Inc.

2. Materials shall be compatible with insulation materials, jackets, and substrates.

3. Fire- and water-resistant, flexible, elastomeric sealant.
4. Service Temperature Range: Minus 40 to plus 250 deg F.
5. Color: Aluminum.

C. ASJ Flashing Sealants, and Vinyl, PVDC, and PVC Jacket Flashing Sealants:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:

   a. Childers Brand; H. B. Fuller Construction Products.

2. Materials shall be compatible with insulation materials, jackets, and substrates.

3. Fire- and water-resistant, flexible, elastomeric sealant.
4. Service Temperature Range: Minus 40 to plus 250 deg F.
5. Color: White.

2.7 FACTORY-APPLIED JACKETS

A. Insulation system schedules indicate factory-applied jackets on various applications. When factory-applied jackets are indicated, comply with the following:

1. ASJ: White, kraft-paper, fiberglass-reinforced scrim with aluminum-foil backing; complying with ASTM C 1136, Type I.
2. ASJ-SSL: ASJ with self-sealing, pressure-sensitive, acrylic-based adhesive covered by a removable protective strip; complying with ASTM C 1136, Type I.
3. FSK Jacket: Aluminum-foil, fiberglass-reinforced scrim with kraft-paper backing; complying with ASTM C 1136, Type II.

2.8 FIELD-APPLIED FABRIC-REINFORCING MESH

A. Woven Glass-Fiber Fabric: Approximately 2 oz./sq. yd. with a thread count of 10 strands by 10 strands/sq. in. for covering pipe and pipe fittings.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:

   a. Childers Brand; H. B. Fuller Construction Products.

B. Woven Polyester Fabric: Approximately 1 oz./sq. yd. with a thread count of 10 strands by 10 strands/sq. in., in a Leno weave, for pipe.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:

   a. Foster Brand; H. B. Fuller Construction Products.
   b. Vimasco Corporation.

2.9 FIELD-APPLIED CLOTHS

A. Woven Glass-Fiber Fabric: Comply with MIL-C-20079H, Type I, plain weave, and presized a minimum of 8 oz./sq. yd.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:

   a. Alpha Associates, Inc.

2.10 FIELD-APPLIED JACKETS

A. Field-applied jackets shall comply with ASTM C 921, Type I, unless otherwise indicated.

B. PVC Jacket: High-impact-resistant, UV-resistant PVC complying with ASTM D 1784, Class 16354-C; thickness as scheduled; roll stock ready for shop or field cutting and forming. Thickness is indicated in field-applied jacket schedules.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:

   a. Johns Manville; a Berkshire Hathaway company.
   b. P.I.C. Plastics, Inc.
   c. Speedline Corporation.

2. Adhesive: As recommended by jacket material manufacturer.
3. Color: White.
4. Factory-fabricated fitting covers to match jacket if available; otherwise, field fabricate.

a. Shapes: 45- and 90-degree, short- and long-radius elbows, tees, valves, flanges, unions, reducers, end caps, soil-pipe hubs, traps, mechanical joints, and P-trap and supply covers for lavatories.

C. Metal Jacket:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:

   a. Childers Brand; H. B. Fuller Construction Products.
   b. ITW Insulation Systems; Illinois Tool Works, Inc.
   c. RPR Products, Inc.

2. Aluminum Jacket: Comply with ASTM B 209, Alloy 3003, 3005, 3105, or 5005, Temper H-14.

   a. Sheet and roll stock ready for shop or field sizing.
   b. Finish and thickness are indicated in field-applied jacket schedules.
   c. Moisture Barrier for Indoor Applications: 3-mil- thick, heat-bonded polyethylene and kraft paper.
   d. Moisture Barrier for Outdoor Applications: 3-mil- thick, heat-bonded polyethylene and kraft paper.
   e. Factory-Fabricated Fitting Covers:

      1) Same material, finish, and thickness as jacket.
      2) Preformed 2-piece or gore, 45- and 90-degree, short- and long-radius elbows.
      3) Tee covers.
      4) Flange and union covers.
      5) End caps.
      6) Beveled collars.
      7) Valve covers.
      8) Field fabricate fitting covers only if factory-fabricated fitting covers are not available.

3. Stainless-Steel Jacket: ASTM A 167 or ASTM A 240/A 240M.

   a. Sheet and roll stock ready for shop or field sizing.
   b. Material, finish, and thickness are indicated in field-applied jacket schedules.
   c. Moisture Barrier for Indoor Applications: 3-mil- (0.075-mm-) thick, heat-bonded polyethylene and kraft paper.
   d. Moisture Barrier for Outdoor Applications: 3-mil- (0.075-mm-) thick, heat-bonded polyethylene and kraft paper.
   e. Factory-Fabricated Fitting Covers:

      1) Same material, finish, and thickness as jacket.
      2) Preformed 2-piece or gore, 45- and 90-degree, short- and long-radius elbows.

3) Tee covers.
4) Flange and union covers.
5) End caps.
6) Beveled collars.
7) Valve covers.
8) Field fabricate fitting covers only if factory-fabricated fitting covers are not available.

D. Underground Direct-Buried Jacket: 125-mil- thick vapor barrier and waterproofing membrane consisting of a rubberized bituminous resin reinforced with a woven-glass fiber or polyester scrim and laminated aluminum foil.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:

a. Pittsburgh Corning Corporation.
b. Polyguard Products, Inc.

2.11 TAPES

A. ASJ Tape: White vapor-retarder tape matching factory-applied jacket with acrylic adhesive, complying with ASTM C 1136.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:

a. Ideal Tape Co., Inc., an American Biltrite Company.
b. Knauf Insulation.
c. Venture Tape.

2. Width: 3 inches.

3. Thickness: 11.5 mils.
4. Adhesion: 90 ounces force/inch in width.
5. Elongation: 2 percent.
6. Tensile Strength: 40 lbf/inch in width.
7. ASJ Tape Disks and Squares: Precut disks or squares of ASJ tape.

B. FSK Tape: Foil-face, vapor-retarder tape matching factory-applied jacket with acrylic adhesive; complying with ASTM C 1136.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:

a. Ideal Tape Co., Inc., an American Biltrite Company.
b. Knauf Insulation.

c. Venture Tape.

2. Width: 3 inches.

3. Thickness: 6.5 mils.
4. Adhesion: 90 ounces force/inch in width.
5. Elongation: 2 percent.
6. Tensile Strength: 40 lbf/inch in width.
7. FSK Tape Disks and Squares: Precut disks or squares of FSK tape.

C. PVC Tape: White vapor-retarder tape matching field-applied PVC jacket with acrylic adhesive; suitable for indoor and outdoor applications.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:

a. Compac Corporation.
b. Ideal Tape Co., Inc., an American Biltrite Company.
c. Venture Tape.

2. Width: 2 inches.

3. Thickness: 6 mils.
4. Adhesion: 64 ounces force/inch in width.
5. Elongation: 500 percent.
6. Tensile Strength: 18 lbf/inch in width.

D. Aluminum-Foil Tape: Vapor-retarder tape with acrylic adhesive.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:

a. Avery Dennison Corporation, Specialty Tapes Division.
b. Ideal Tape Co., Inc., an American Biltrite Company.
c. Knauf Insulation.
d. Venture Tape.

2. Width: 2 inches.

3. Thickness: 3.7 mils.
4. Adhesion: 100 ounces force/inch in width.
5. Elongation: 5 percent.
6. Tensile Strength: 34 lbf/inch in width.

2.12 SECUREMENTS

A. Bands:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:

   a. ITW Insulation Systems; Illinois Tool Works, Inc.
   b. RPR Products, Inc.

2. Stainless Steel: ASTM A 167 or ASTM A 240/A 240M, Type 304 or 316; 0.015 inch thick, 3/4 inch wide with closed seal.
3. Aluminum: ASTM B 209, Alloy 3003, 3005, 3105, or 5005; Temper H-14, 0.020 inch thick, 3/4 inch wide with wing seal or closed seal.

B. Staples: Outward-clinching insulation staples, nominal 3/4-inch- wide, stainless steel or Monel.

C. Wire: 0.062-inch (1.6-mm) soft-annealed, stainless steel.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:

   a. C & F Wire.

2.13 PROTECTIVE SHIELDING GUARDS

A. Protective Shielding Pipe Covers:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:

   a. McGuire Manufacturing.
   b. Truebro.
   c. Zurn Industries, LLC.

2. Description: Manufactured plastic wraps for covering plumbing fixture hot- and cold-water supplies and trap and drain piping. Comply with Americans with Disabilities Act (ADA) requirements.

B. Protective Shielding Piping Enclosures:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:

   a. Truebro.
   b. Zurn Industries, LLC.

2. Description: Manufactured plastic enclosure for covering plumbing fixture hot- and cold-water supplies and trap and drain piping. Comply with ADA requirements.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine substrates and conditions for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of insulation application.

1. Verify that systems to be insulated have been tested and are free of defects.
2. Verify that surfaces to be insulated are clean and dry.

B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Surface Preparation: Clean and dry surfaces to receive insulation. Remove materials that will adversely affect insulation application.

B. Surface Preparation: Clean and prepare surfaces to be insulated. Before insulating, apply a corrosion coating to insulated surfaces as follows:

1. Stainless Steel: Coat 300 series stainless steel with an epoxy primer 5 mils thick and an epoxy finish 5 mils thick if operating in a temperature range between 140 and 300 deg F Consult coating manufacturer for appropriate coating materials and application methods for operating temperature range.
2. Carbon Steel: Coat carbon steel operating at a service temperature between 32 and 300 deg F with an epoxy coating. Consult coating manufacturer for appropriate coating materials and application methods for operating temperature range.

C. Coordinate insulation installation with the trade installing heat tracing. Comply with requirements for heat tracing that apply to insulation.

D. Mix insulating cements with clean potable water; if insulating cements are to be in contact with stainless-steel surfaces, use demineralized water.

3.3 GENERAL INSTALLATION REQUIREMENTS

A. Install insulation materials, accessories, and finishes with smooth, straight, and even surfaces; free of voids throughout the length of piping including fittings, valves, and specialties.

B. Install insulation materials, forms, vapor barriers or retarders, jackets, and thicknesses required for each item of pipe system as specified in insulation system schedules.

C. Install accessories compatible with insulation materials and suitable for the service. Install accessories that do not corrode, soften, or otherwise attack insulation or jacket in either wet or dry state.

D. Install insulation with longitudinal seams at top and bottom of horizontal runs.

E. Install multiple layers of insulation with longitudinal and end seams staggered.

F. Do not weld brackets, clips, or other attachment devices to piping, fittings, and specialties.

G. Keep insulation materials dry during application and finishing.

H. Install insulation with tight longitudinal seams and end joints. Bond seams and joints with adhesive recommended by insulation material manufacturer.

I. Install insulation with least number of joints practical.

J. Where vapor barrier is indicated, seal joints, seams, and penetrations in insulation at hangers, supports, anchors, and other projections with vapor-barrier mastic.

1. Install insulation continuously through hangers and around anchor attachments.
2. For insulation application where vapor barriers are indicated, extend insulation on anchor legs from point of attachment to supported item to point of attachment to structure. Taper and seal ends at attachment to structure with vapor-barrier mastic.
3. Install insert materials and install insulation to tightly join the insert. Seal insulation to insulation inserts with adhesive or sealing compound recommended by insulation material manufacturer.
4. Cover inserts with jacket material matching adjacent pipe insulation. Install shields over jacket, arranged to protect jacket from tear or puncture by hanger, support, and shield.

K. Apply adhesives, mastics, and sealants at manufacturer's recommended coverage rate and wet and dry film thicknesses.

L. Install insulation with factory-applied jackets as follows:

1. Draw jacket tight and smooth.
2. Cover circumferential joints with 3-inch- wide strips, of same material as insulation jacket. Secure strips with adhesive and outward clinching staples along both edges of strip, spaced 4 inches o.c.
3. Overlap jacket longitudinal seams at least 1-1/2 inches. Install insulation with longitudinal seams at bottom of pipe. Clean and dry surface to receive self-sealing lap. Staple laps with outward clinching staples along edge at 4 inches o.c.

    a. For below-ambient services, apply vapor-barrier mastic over staples.

4. Cover joints and seams with tape, according to insulation material manufacturer's written instructions, to maintain vapor seal.
5. Where vapor barriers are indicated, apply vapor-barrier mastic on seams and joints and at ends adjacent to pipe flanges and fittings.

M. Cut insulation in a manner to avoid compressing insulation more than 75 percent of its nominal thickness.

N. Finish installation with systems at operating conditions. Repair joint separations and cracking due to thermal movement.

O. Repair damaged insulation facings by applying same facing material over damaged areas. Extend patches at least 4 inches beyond damaged areas. Adhere, staple, and seal patches similar to butt joints.

P. For above-ambient services, do not install insulation to the following:

1. Vibration-control devices.
2. Testing agency labels and stamps.
3. Nameplates and data plates.
4. Cleanouts.

3.4 PENETRATIONS

A. Insulation Installation at Roof Penetrations: Install insulation continuously through roof penetrations.

1. Seal penetrations with flashing sealant.
2. For applications requiring only indoor insulation, terminate insulation above roof surface and seal with joint sealant. For applications requiring indoor and outdoor insulation, install insulation for outdoor applications tightly joined to indoor insulation ends. Seal joint with joint sealant.
3. Extend jacket of outdoor insulation outside roof flashing at least 2 inches below top of roof flashing.
4. Seal jacket to roof flashing with flashing sealant.

B. Insulation Installation at Underground Exterior Wall Penetrations: Terminate insulation flush with sleeve seal. Seal terminations with flashing sealant.

C. Insulation Installation at Aboveground Exterior Wall Penetrations: Install insulation continuously through wall penetrations.

1. Seal penetrations with flashing sealant.
2. For applications requiring only indoor insulation, terminate insulation inside wall surface and seal with joint sealant. For applications requiring indoor and outdoor insulation, install insulation for outdoor applications tightly joined to indoor insulation ends. Seal joint with joint sealant.
3. Extend jacket of outdoor insulation outside wall flashing and overlap wall flashing at least 2 inches.

4. Seal jacket to wall flashing with flashing sealant.

D. Insulation Installation at Interior Wall and Partition Penetrations (That Are Not Fire Rated): Install insulation continuously through walls and partitions.

E. Insulation Installation at Fire-Rated Wall and Partition Penetrations: Install insulation continuously through penetrations of fire-rated walls and partitions.

1. Comply with requirements in Section 078413 "Penetration Firestopping" for firestopping and fire-resistive joint sealers.

F. Insulation Installation at Floor Penetrations:

1. Pipe: Install insulation continuously through floor penetrations.
2. Seal penetrations through fire-rated assemblies. Comply with requirements in Section 078413 "Penetration Firestopping."

3.5 GENERAL PIPE INSULATION INSTALLATION

A. Requirements in this article generally apply to all insulation materials except where more specific requirements are specified in various pipe insulation material installation articles.

B. Insulation Installation on Fittings, Valves, Strainers, Flanges, and Unions:

1. Install insulation over fittings, valves, strainers, flanges, unions, and other specialties with continuous thermal and vapor-retarder integrity unless otherwise indicated.
2. Insulate pipe elbows using preformed fitting insulation or mitered fittings made from same material and density as adjacent pipe insulation. Each piece shall be butted tightly against adjoining piece and bonded with adhesive. Fill joints, seams, voids, and irregular surfaces with insulating cement finished to a smooth, hard, and uniform contour that is uniform with adjoining pipe insulation.
3. Insulate tee fittings with preformed fitting insulation or sectional pipe insulation of same material and thickness as used for adjacent pipe. Cut sectional pipe insulation to fit. Butt each section closely to the next and hold in place with tie wire. Bond pieces with adhesive.
4. Insulate valves using preformed fitting insulation or sectional pipe insulation of same material, density, and thickness as used for adjacent pipe. Overlap adjoining pipe insulation by not less than two times the thickness of pipe insulation, or one pipe diameter, whichever is thicker. For valves, insulate up to and including the bonnets, valve stuffing-box studs, bolts, and nuts. Fill joints, seams, and irregular surfaces with insulating cement.
5. Insulate strainers using preformed fitting insulation or sectional pipe insulation of same material, density, and thickness as used for adjacent pipe. Overlap adjoining pipe insulation by not less than two times the thickness of pipe insulation, or one pipe diameter, whichever is thicker. Fill joints, seams, and irregular surfaces with insulating cement. Insulate strainers so strainer basket flange or plug can be easily removed and replaced without damaging the

insulation and jacket. Provide a removable reusable insulation cover. For below-ambient services, provide a design that maintains vapor barrier.

6. Insulate flanges and unions using a section of oversized preformed pipe insulation. Overlap adjoining pipe insulation by not less than two times the thickness of pipe insulation, or one pipe diameter, whichever is thicker.
7. Cover segmented insulated surfaces with a layer of finishing cement and coat with a mastic. Install vapor-barrier mastic for below-ambient services and a breather mastic for above-ambient services. Reinforce the mastic with fabric-reinforcing mesh. Trowel the mastic to a smooth and well-shaped contour.
8. For services not specified to receive a field-applied jacket except for flexible elastomeric and polyolefin, install fitted PVC cover over elbows, tees, strainers, valves, flanges, and unions. Terminate ends with PVC end caps. Tape PVC covers to adjoining insulation facing using PVC tape.
9. Stencil or label the outside insulation jacket of each union with the word "union." Match size and color of pipe labels.

C. Insulate instrument connections for thermometers, pressure gages, pressure temperature taps, test connections, flow meters, sensors, switches, and transmitters on insulated pipes. Shape insulation at these connections by tapering it to and around the connection with insulating cement and finish with finishing cement, mastic, and flashing sealant.

D. Install removable insulation covers at locations indicated. Installation shall conform to the following:

1. Make removable flange and union insulation from sectional pipe insulation of same thickness as that on adjoining pipe. Install same insulation jacket as adjoining pipe insulation.
2. When flange and union covers are made from sectional pipe insulation, extend insulation from flanges or union long at least two times the insulation thickness over adjacent pipe insulation on each side of flange or union. Secure flange cover in place with stainless-steel or aluminum bands. Select band material compatible with insulation and jacket.
3. Construct removable valve insulation covers in same manner as for flanges, except divide the two-part section on the vertical center line of valve body.
4. When covers are made from block insulation, make two halves, each consisting of mitered blocks wired to stainless-steel fabric. Secure this wire frame, with its attached insulation, to flanges with tie wire. Extend insulation at least 2 inches (50 mm) over adjacent pipe insulation on each side of valve. Fill space between flange or union cover and pipe insulation with insulating cement. Finish cover assembly with insulating cement applied in two coats. After first coat is dry, apply and trowel second coat to a smooth finish.
5. Unless a PVC jacket is indicated in field-applied jacket schedules, finish exposed surfaces with a metal jacket.

3.6 INSTALLATION OF CELLULAR-GLASS INSULATION

A. Insulation Installation on Straight Pipes and Tubes:

1. Secure each layer of insulation to pipe with wire or bands and tighten bands without deforming insulation materials.
2. Where vapor barriers are indicated, seal longitudinal seams, end joints, and protrusions with vapor-barrier mastic and joint sealant.
3. For insulation with factory-applied jackets on above-ambient services, secure laps with outward clinched staples at 6 inches o.c.
4. For insulation with factory-applied jackets on below-ambient services, do not staple longitudinal tabs. Instead, secure tabs with additional adhesive as recommended by insulation material manufacturer and seal with vapor-barrier mastic and flashing sealant.

B. Insulation Installation on Pipe Flanges:

1. Install preformed pipe insulation to outer diameter of pipe flange.
2. Make width of insulation section same as overall width of flange and bolts, plus twice the thickness of pipe insulation.
3. Fill voids between inner circumference of flange insulation and outer circumference of adjacent straight pipe segments with cut sections of cellular-glass block insulation of same thickness as pipe insulation.
4. Install jacket material with manufacturer's recommended adhesive, overlap seams at least 1 inch, and seal joints with flashing sealant.

C. Insulation Installation on Pipe Fittings and Elbows:

1. Install preformed sections of same material as straight segments of pipe insulation when available. Secure according to manufacturer's written instructions.
2. When preformed sections of insulation are not available, install mitered sections of cellular-glass insulation. Secure insulation materials with wire or bands.

D. Insulation Installation on Valves and Pipe Specialties:

1. Install preformed sections of cellular-glass insulation to valve body.
2. Arrange insulation to permit access to packing and to allow valve operation without disturbing insulation.
3. Install insulation to flanges as specified for flange insulation application.

3.7 INSTALLATION OF FLEXIBLE ELASTOMERIC INSULATION

A. Seal longitudinal seams and end joints with manufacturer's recommended adhesive to eliminate openings in insulation that allow passage of air to surface being insulated.

B. Insulation Installation on Pipe Flanges:

1. Install pipe insulation to outer diameter of pipe flange.
2. Make width of insulation section same as overall width of flange and bolts, plus twice the thickness of pipe insulation.

3. Fill voids between inner circumference of flange insulation and outer circumference of adjacent straight pipe segments with cut sections of sheet insulation of same thickness as pipe insulation.
4. Secure insulation to flanges and seal seams with manufacturer's recommended adhesive to eliminate openings in insulation that allow passage of air to surface being insulated.

C. Insulation Installation on Pipe Fittings and Elbows:

1. Install mitered sections of pipe insulation.
2. Secure insulation materials and seal seams with manufacturer's recommended adhesive to eliminate openings in insulation that allow passage of air to surface being insulated.

D. Insulation Installation on Valves and Pipe Specialties:

1. Install preformed valve covers manufactured of same material as pipe insulation when available.
2. When preformed valve covers are not available, install cut sections of pipe and sheet insulation to valve body. Arrange insulation to permit access to packing and to allow valve operation without disturbing insulation.
3. Install insulation to flanges as specified for flange insulation application.
4. Secure insulation to valves and specialties and seal seams with manufacturer's recommended adhesive to eliminate openings in insulation that allow passage of air to surface being insulated.

3.8 INSTALLATION OF MINERAL-FIBER INSULATION

A. Insulation Installation on Straight Pipes and Tubes:

1. Secure each layer of preformed pipe insulation to pipe with wire or bands and tighten bands without deforming insulation materials.
2. Where vapor barriers are indicated, seal longitudinal seams, end joints, and protrusions with vapor-barrier mastic and joint sealant.
3. For insulation with factory-applied jackets on above-ambient surfaces, secure laps with outward clinched staples at 6 inches o.c.
4. For insulation with factory-applied jackets on below-ambient surfaces, do not staple longitudinal tabs. Instead, secure tabs with additional adhesive as recommended by insulation material manufacturer and seal with vapor-barrier mastic and flashing sealant.

B. Insulation Installation on Pipe Flanges:

1. Install preformed pipe insulation to outer diameter of pipe flange.
2. Make width of insulation section same as overall width of flange and bolts, plus twice the thickness of pipe insulation.
3. Fill voids between inner circumference of flange insulation and outer circumference of adjacent straight pipe segments with mineral-fiber blanket insulation.

4. Install jacket material with manufacturer's recommended adhesive, overlap seams at least 1 inch, and seal joints with flashing sealant.

C. Insulation Installation on Pipe Fittings and Elbows:

1. Install preformed sections of same material as straight segments of pipe insulation when available.
2. When preformed insulation elbows and fittings are not available, install mitered sections of pipe insulation, to a thickness equal to adjoining pipe insulation. Secure insulation materials with wire or bands.

D. Insulation Installation on Valves and Pipe Specialties:

1. Install preformed sections of same material as straight segments of pipe insulation when available.
2. When preformed sections are not available, install mitered sections of pipe insulation to valve body.
3. Arrange insulation to permit access to packing and to allow valve operation without disturbing insulation.
4. Install insulation to flanges as specified for flange insulation application.

3.9 INSTALLATION OF PHENOLIC INSULATION

A. General Installation Requirements:

1. Secure single-layer insulation with stainless-steel bands at 12-inch intervals and tighten bands without deforming insulation materials.
2. Install 2-layer insulation with joints tightly butted and staggered at least 3 inches. Secure inner layer with 0.062-inch wire spaced at 12-inch intervals. Secure outer layer with stainless-steel bands at 12-inch intervals.

B. Insulation Installation on Straight Pipes and Tubes:

1. Secure each layer of insulation to pipe with wire or bands and tighten bands without deforming insulation materials.
2. Where vapor barriers are indicated, seal longitudinal seams, end joints, and protrusions with vapor-barrier mastic and joint sealant.
3. For insulation with factory-applied jackets on above-ambient services, secure laps with outward clinched staples at 6 inches o.c.
4. For insulation with factory-applied jackets with vapor retarders on below-ambient services, do not staple longitudinal tabs. Instead, secure tabs with additional adhesive as recommended by insulation material manufacturer and seal with vapor-barrier mastic and flashing sealant.

C. Insulation Installation on Pipe Flanges:

1. Install preformed pipe insulation to outer diameter of pipe flange.
2. Make width of insulation section same as overall width of flange and bolts, plus twice the thickness of pipe insulation.

3. Fill voids between inner circumference of flange insulation and outer circumference of adjacent straight pipe segments with cut sections of block insulation of same material and thickness as pipe insulation.

D. Insulation Installation on Pipe Fittings and Elbows:

1. Install preformed insulation sections of same material as straight segments of pipe insulation. Secure according to manufacturer's written instructions.

E. Insulation Installation on Valves and Pipe Specialties:

1. Install preformed insulation sections of same material as straight segments of pipe insulation. Secure according to manufacturer's written instructions.
2. Arrange insulation to permit access to packing and to allow valve operation without disturbing insulation.
3. Install insulation to flanges as specified for flange insulation application.

3.10 INSTALLATION OF POLYOLEFIN INSULATION

A. Insulation Installation on Straight Pipes and Tubes:

1. Seal split-tube longitudinal seams and end joints with manufacturer's recommended adhesive to eliminate openings in insulation that allow passage of air to surface being insulated.

B. Insulation Installation on Pipe Flanges:

1. Install pipe insulation to outer diameter of pipe flange.
2. Make width of insulation section same as overall width of flange and bolts, plus twice the thickness of pipe insulation.
3. Fill voids between inner circumference of flange insulation and outer circumference of adjacent straight pipe segments with cut sections of polyolefin sheet insulation of same thickness as pipe insulation.
4. Secure insulation to flanges and seal seams with manufacturer's recommended adhesive to eliminate openings in insulation that allow passage of air to surface being insulated.

C. Insulation Installation on Pipe Fittings and Elbows:

1. Install mitered sections of polyolefin pipe insulation.
2. Secure insulation materials and seal seams with manufacturer's recommended adhesive to eliminate openings in insulation that allow passage of air to surface being insulated.

D. Insulation Installation on Valves and Pipe Specialties:

1. Install cut sections of polyolefin pipe and sheet insulation to valve body.
2. Arrange insulation to permit access to packing and to allow valve operation without disturbing insulation.

3. Install insulation to flanges as specified for flange insulation application.
4. Secure insulation to valves and specialties, and seal seams with manufacturer's recommended adhesive to eliminate openings in insulation that allow passage of air to surface being insulated.

3.11 FIELD-APPLIED JACKET INSTALLATION

A. Where glass-cloth jackets are indicated, install directly over bare insulation or insulation with factory-applied jackets.

1. Draw jacket smooth and tight to surface with 2-inch overlap at seams and joints.
2. Embed glass cloth between two 0.062-inch- thick coats of lagging adhesive.
3. Completely encapsulate insulation with coating, leaving no exposed insulation.

B. Where FSK jackets are indicated, install as follows:

1. Draw jacket material smooth and tight.
2. Install lap or joint strips with same material as jacket.
3. Secure jacket to insulation with manufacturer's recommended adhesive.
4. Install jacket with 1-1/2-inch laps at longitudinal seams and 3-inch- wide joint strips at end joints.
5. Seal openings, punctures, and breaks in vapor-retarder jackets and exposed insulation with vapor-barrier mastic.

C. Where PVC jackets are indicated, install with 1-inch overlap at longitudinal seams and end joints. Seal with manufacturer's recommended adhesive.

1. Apply two continuous beads of adhesive to seams and joints, one bead under lap and the finish bead along seam and joint edge.

D. Where metal jackets are indicated, install with 2-inch overlap at longitudinal seams and end joints. Overlap longitudinal seams arranged to shed water. Seal end joints with weatherproof sealant recommended by insulation manufacturer. Secure jacket with stainless-steel bands 12 inches o.c. and at end joints.

3.12 FINISHES

A. Insulation with ASJ, Glass-Cloth, or Other Paintable Jacket Material: Paint jacket with paint system identified below and as specified in Section 099113 "Exterior Painting" and Section 099123 "Interior Painting."

1. Flat Acrylic Finish: Two finish coats over a primer that is compatible with jacket material and finish coat paint. Add fungicidal agent to render fabric mildew proof.

a. Finish Coat Material: Interior, flat, latex-emulsion size.

B. Flexible Elastomeric Thermal Insulation: After adhesive has fully cured, apply two coats of insulation manufacturer's recommended protective coating.

C. Color: Final color as selected by Architect. Vary first and second coats to allow visual inspection of the completed Work.

D. Do not field paint aluminum or stainless-steel jackets.

3.13 PIPING INSULATION SCHEDULE, GENERAL

A. Acceptable preformed pipe and tubular insulation materials and thicknesses are identified for each piping system and pipe size range. If more than one material is listed for a piping system, selection from materials listed is Contractor's option.

B. Items Not Insulated: Unless otherwise indicated, do not install insulation on the following:

1. Drainage piping located in crawl spaces.
2. Underground piping.
3. Chrome-plated pipes and fittings unless there is a potential for personnel injury.

3.14 INDOOR PIPING INSULATION SCHEDULE

A. Domestic Cold Water:

1. NPS 1 and Smaller: Insulation shall be the following:
   a. Mineral-Fiber, Preformed Pipe Insulation, Type I: 1 inch thick.

2. NPS 1-1/4 and Larger: Insulation shall be one of the following:

   a. Cellular Glass: 1-1/2 inches thick.
   b. Mineral-Fiber, Preformed Pipe Insulation, Type I: 1 inch thick.

B. Domestic Hot and Recirculated Hot Water:

1. NPS 1-1/4 and Smaller: Insulation shall be one of the following:

   a. Cellular Glass: 1-1/2 inches thick.
   b. Mineral-Fiber, Preformed Pipe Insulation, Type I: 1 inch thick.

2. NPS 1-1/2 and Larger: Insulation shall be one of the following:

   a. Cellular Glass: 1-1/2 inches thick.
   b. Mineral-Fiber, Preformed Pipe Insulation, Type I: 1 inch thick.

C. Domestic Chilled Water (Potable):

1. All Pipe Sizes: Insulation shall be one of the following:

   a. Cellular Glass: 1-1/2 inches thick.
   b. Mineral-Fiber, Preformed Pipe Insulation, Type I: 1 inch thick.

D. Stormwater and Overflow:

1. All Pipe Sizes: Insulation shall be one of the following:

a. Cellular Glass: 1-1/2 inches thick.
b. Mineral-Fiber, Preformed Pipe Insulation, Type I: 1 inch thick.

E. Roof Drain and Overflow Drain Bodies:

1. All Pipe Sizes: Insulation shall be one of the following:

a. Cellular Glass: 1-1/2 inches thick.
b. Mineral-Fiber, Preformed Pipe Insulation, Type I: 1 inch thick.

F. Exposed Sanitary Drains, Domestic Water, Domestic Hot Water, and Stops for Plumbing Fixtures for People with Disabilities:

1. All Pipe Sizes: Insulation shall be the following:
a. Mineral-Fiber, Preformed Pipe Insulation, Type I: 1 inch thick.

G. Sanitary Waste Piping Where Heat Tracing Is Installed:

1. All Pipe Sizes: Insulation shall be one of the following:

a. Cellular Glass: 2 inches thick.
b. Mineral-Fiber, Preformed Pipe Insulation, Type I: 1-1/2 inches thick.

H. Floor Drains, Traps, and Sanitary Drain Piping within 10 Feet of Drain Receiving Condensate and Equipment Drain Water below 60 Deg F:

1. All Pipe Sizes: Insulation shall be one of the following:

a. Cellular Glass: 1-1/2 inches thick.
b. Mineral-Fiber, Preformed Pipe Insulation, Type I: 1 inch thick.

I. Hot Service Drains:

1. All Pipe Sizes: Insulation shall be one of the following:

a. Cellular Glass: 1-1/2 inches thick.
b. Mineral-Fiber, Preformed Pipe, Type I or II: 1 inch thick.

J. Hot Service Vents:

1. All Pipe Sizes: Insulation shall be one of the following:

a. Cellular Glass: 1-1/2 inches thick.
b. Mineral-Fiber, Preformed Pipe, Type I or II: 1 inch thick.

3.15 OUTDOOR, ABOVEGROUND PIPING INSULATION SCHEDULE

A. Domestic Water Piping:

1. All Pipe Sizes: Insulation shall be one of the following:

a. Cellular Glass:2 inches thick.
b. Mineral-Fiber, Preformed Pipe Insulation, Type I: 2 inches thick.

B. Domestic Hot and Recirculated Hot Water:

1. All Pipe Sizes: Insulation shall be one of the following:

a. Cellular Glass: 2 inches thick.
b. Mineral-Fiber, Preformed Pipe Insulation, Type I: 2 inches thick.

C. Sanitary Waste Piping Where Heat Tracing Is Installed:

1. All Pipe Sizes: Insulation shall be one of the following:

a. Cellular Glass: 2 inches thick.
b. Mineral-Fiber, Preformed Pipe Insulation, Type I: 2 inches thick.

D. Hot Service Drains:

1. All Pipe Sizes: Insulation shall be one of the following:

a. Cellular Glass: 1-1/2 inches thick.
b. Mineral-Fiber, Preformed Pipe Insulation, Type I: 1 inch thick.

E. Hot Service Vents:

1. All Pipe Sizes: Insulation shall be[one of] the following:

a. Cellular Glass: 1-1/2 inches thick.
b. Mineral-Fiber, Preformed Pipe Insulation, Type II: 1 inch thick.

3.16 OUTDOOR, UNDERGROUND PIPING INSULATION SCHEDULE

A. Sanitary Waste Piping, All Sizes, Where Heat Tracing Is Installed: Cellular glass, 2 inches thick.

B. Chilled Water, All Sizes: Cellular glass, 2 inches thick.

3.17 INDOOR, FIELD-APPLIED JACKET SCHEDULE

A. Install jacket over insulation material. For insulation with factory-applied jacket, install the field-applied jacket over the factory-applied jacket.

B. If more than one material is listed, selection from materials listed is Contractor's option.

C. Piping, Concealed:

1. None.
2. PVC: 20 mils thick.

D. Piping, Exposed:

1. PVC: 20 mils thick.

3.18 OUTDOOR, FIELD-APPLIED JACKET SCHEDULE

A. Install jacket over insulation material. For insulation with factory-applied jacket, install the field-applied jacket over the factory-applied jacket.

B. If more than one material is listed, selection from materials listed is Contractor's option.

C. Piping, Concealed:

1. None.

D. Piping, Exposed:

1. Aluminum, Stucco Embossed: 0.020 inch thick.

3.19 UNDERGROUND, FIELD-INSTALLED INSULATION JACKET

A. For underground direct-buried piping applications, install underground direct-buried jacket over insulation material.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 221113 - FACILITY WATER DISTRIBUTION PIPING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes water-distribution piping and related components outside the building for combined water service and fire-service mains.

B. Utility-furnished products include water meters that will be furnished to the site, ready for installation.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.

B. Shop Drawings: Detail precast concrete vault assemblies and indicate dimensions, method of field assembly, and components.

1.3 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Field quality-control test reports.

1.4 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Operation and maintenance data.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Regulatory Requirements:

1. Comply with requirements of Indian Health Service (IHS) and Mescalero Tribal Utilities. Include tapping of water mains and backflow prevention.
2. Comply with standards of IHS for potable-water-service piping, including materials, installation, testing, and disinfection.
3. Comply with standards of authorities having jurisdiction for fire-suppression water-service piping, including materials, hose threads, installation, and testing.

B. Piping materials shall bear label, stamp, or other markings of specified testing agency.

C. Comply with ASTM F 645 for selection, design, and installation of thermoplastic water piping.

D. NFPA Compliance: Comply with NFPA 24 for materials, installations, tests, flushing, and valve and hydrant supervision for fire-service-main piping for fire suppression.

E. NSF Compliance:

1. Comply with NSF 14 for plastic potable-water-service piping.
2. Comply with NSF 61 for materials for water-service piping and specialties for domestic water.

1.6 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Interruption of Existing Water-Distribution Service: Do not interrupt service to facilities occupied by Owner or others unless permitted under the following conditions and then only after arranging to provide temporary water-distribution service according to requirements indicated:

1. Notify Owner no fewer than two days in advance of proposed interruption of service.
2. Do not proceed with interruption of water-distribution service without Architect or Owner's written permission.

1.7 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate connection to water main with Mescalero Tribal Utilities.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PIPE AND FITTINGS

A. PE, Fire-Service Pipe: ASTM F 714, AWWA C906, or equivalent for PE water pipe; FMG approved, with minimum thickness equivalent to FMG Class 200.

1. Molded PE Fittings: ASTM D 3350, PE resin, socket- or butt-fusion type, made to match PE pipe dimensions and class.

B. PVC, AWWA Pipe: AWWA C900, DR18 Class 235 (minimum), with bell end with gasket, and with spigot end.

1. Comply with UL 1285 for fire-service mains if indicated.
2. PVC Fabricated Fittings: AWWA C900, DR18 Class 235 (minimum), with bell-and-spigot or double-bell ends. Include elastomeric gasket in each bell.
3. PVC Molded Fittings: AWWA C907, Class 150, with bell-and-spigot or double-bell ends. Include elastomeric gasket in each bell.
4. Push-on-Joint, Ductile-Iron Fittings: AWWA C110, ductile- or gray-iron standard pattern or AWWA C153, ductile-iron compact pattern.

a. Gaskets: AWWA C111, rubber.

5. Mechanical-Joint, Ductile-Iron Fittings: AWWA C110, ductile- or gray-iron standard pattern or AWWA C153, ductile-iron compact pattern.

    a. Glands, Gaskets, and Bolts: AWWA C111, ductile- or gray-iron glands, rubber gaskets, and steel bolts.

2.2 JOINING MATERIALS

A. Refer to Section 330500 "Common Work Results for Utilities" for commonly used joining materials.

B. Brazing Filler Metals: AWS A5.8, BCuP Series.

C. Bonding Adhesive for Fiberglass Piping: As recommended by fiberglass piping manufacturer.

D. Plastic Pipe-Flange Gasket, Bolts, and Nuts: Type and material recommended by piping system manufacturer, unless otherwise indicated.

2.3 PIPING SPECIALTIES

A. Transition Fittings: Manufactured fitting or coupling same size as, with pressure rating at least equal to and ends compatible with, piping to be joined.

B. Tubular-Sleeve Pipe Couplings:

1. Description: Metal, bolted, sleeve-type, reducing or transition coupling, with center sleeve, gaskets, end rings, and bolt fasteners and with ends of same sizes as piping to be joined.

    a. Standard: AWWA C219.

2.4 GATE VALVES

A. AWWA, Cast-Iron Gate Valves:

1. Gate Valves shall be of cast iron or ductile iron body construction, bronze mounted, solid wedge, resilient seal, with 2-inch square operating nut, 200 psi operating pressure or higher, counterclockwise opening, inside screw, non-rising stems with O-ring seals, and conform to AWWA Specification C509 or C515. All valves shall be equal to Mueller A-2360 or American Flow Control Series 2500, appropriately sized and with the correct connectors for the type of pipe in use.

2.5 GATE VALVE ACCESSORIES AND SPECIALTIES

A. Tapping-Sleeve Assemblies:

1. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
2. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

3. Description: Sleeve and valve compatible with drilling machine.

    a. Standard: MSS SP-60.
    b. Tapping Sleeve: Cast- or ductile-iron or stainless-steel, two-piece bolted sleeve with flanged outlet for new branch connection. Include sleeve matching size and type of pipe material being tapped and with recessed flange for branch valve.
    c. Valve: AWWA, cast-iron, non-rising-stem, gate valve with one raised face flange mating tapping-sleeve flange.

B. Valve Boxes: All valve boxes shall be cast iron and the sliding type, sized for use with the appropriate valve. All boxes shall extend from the body of the valve to the finished grade. Valve boxes shall be Tyler 6855, or equal. All valve boxes shall be provided with locking covers. Lids shall be marked “WATER” for gate valves. Debris plugs equal to a standard mud plug as manufactured by In Fact Corporation shall be installed inside each gate valve. Debris plus shall be a push-in/pull-out plug made in the USA of 1.2 or 1.7 pound density closed cell polyethylene material and shall be flexible, non-cracking, and shall not absorb water. The debris plus shall conform to the interior sides of the gate valve box without the need for any tightening mechanism. The device shall come complete with a 200 pound test polypropylene handle.

C. Indicator Posts: UL 789, FMG-approved, vertical-type, cast-iron body with operating wrench, extension rod, and adjustable cast-iron barrel of length required for depth of burial of valve.

2.6 WATER METERS

A. Water meters shall be Badger Meter Model 25, lead free, sealed magnetic drive water meter with nutating disc, positive displacement or equal as approved by Tribal Utilities.

2.7 WATER METER CAN

A. Description: A 20-inch diameter PVC water meter can with a Ford W3 frost proof cover with plastic inner lid or as specified by Tribal Utilities. The meter box shall be equal to a 20-inch diameter T Top with crush resistant ribbing as manufactured by DFW Plastics Inc. or approved equal. No field modification to the meter can are allowed. Pea gravel shall be placed inside the meter can below the water meter to a minimum depth of 3 inches.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EARTHWORK

A. Refer to Section 312000 "Earthwork" for excavating, trenching, and backfilling.

3.2 PIPING APPLICATIONS

A. General: Use pipe, fittings, and joining methods for piping systems according to the following applications.

B. Transition couplings and special fittings with pressure ratings at least equal to piping pressure rating may be used, unless otherwise indicated.

C. Do not use flanges or unions for underground piping.

D. Flanges, unions, and special fittings may be used, instead of joints indicated, on aboveground piping and piping in vaults.

E. Underground water-service piping shall be polyethylene pipe.

F. Water Meter Box Water-Service Piping shall be same as underground water-service piping.

G. Underground Fire-Service-Main Piping NPS 4 to NPS 8 shall be the following:

1. PVC, AWWA Class 200 pipe listed for fire-protection service; PVC Class 200 fabricated fittings; and gasketed joints.

3.3 VALVE APPLICATIONS

A. General Application: Use mechanical-joint-end valves for NPS 3 and larger underground installation. Use threaded- or flanged-end valves for installation in vaults. Use UL/FMG, non-rising-stem gate valves for installation with indicator posts. Use corporation valves and curb valves with ends compatible with piping, for NPS 2 and smaller installation.

B. Drawings indicate valve types to be used. Where specific valve types are not indicated, the following requirements apply:

1. Underground Valves, NPS 3 and Larger: AWWA, cast-iron, non-rising-stem, resilient-seated gate valves with valve box.

2. Underground Valves, NPS 4 and Larger, for Indicator Posts: UL/FMG, cast-iron, non-rising-stem gate valves with indicator post.

C. See Section 330500 "Common Work Results for Utilities" for piping-system common requirements.

3.4 PIPING INSTALLATION

A. Water-Main Connection: Arrange with utility company for tap of size and in location indicated in water main.

B. Water-Main Connection: Tap water main according to requirements of water utility company and of size and in location indicated.

C. Make connections larger than NPS 2 with tapping machine according to the following:
   1. Install tapping sleeve and tapping valve according to MSS SP-60.
   2. Install tapping sleeve on pipe to be tapped. Position flanged outlet for gate valve.
   3. Use tapping machine compatible with valve and tapping sleeve; cut hole in main. Remove tapping machine and connect water-service piping.
   4. Install gate valve onto tapping sleeve. Comply with MSS SP-60. Install valve with stem pointing up and with valve box.

D. Make connections NPS 2 and smaller with drilling machine according to the following:
   1. Install service-saddle assemblies and corporation valves in size, quantity, and arrangement required by utility company standards.
   2. Install service-saddle assemblies on water-service pipe to be tapped. Position outlets for corporation valves.
   3. Use drilling machine compatible with service-saddle assemblies and corporation valves. Drill hole in main. Remove drilling machine and connect water-service piping.
   4. Install corporation valves into service-saddle assemblies.
   5. Install manifold for multiple taps in water main.
   6. Install curb valve in water-service piping with head pointing up and with service box.

E. Comply with NFPA 24 for fire-service-main piping materials and installation.
   1. Install copper tube and fittings according to CDA's "Copper Tube Handbook."

F. Install ductile-iron, water-service piping according to AWWA C600 and AWWA M41.

G. Install PE pipe according to ASTM D 2774 and ASTM F 645.

H. Install PVC, AWWA pipe according to ASTM F 645 and AWWA M23.

I. Bury piping with depth of cover over top at least 30 inches, with top at least 12 inches below level of maximum frost penetration.

J. Extend water-service piping and connect to water-supply source and building-water-piping systems at outside face of building wall in locations and pipe sizes indicated.
   1. Terminate water-service piping at building wall until building-water-piping systems are installed. Terminate piping with caps, plugs, or flanges as required

for piping material. Make connections to building-water-piping systems when those systems are installed.

K. Sleeves are specified in Section 220517 "Sleeves and Sleeve Seals for Plumbing Piping."

L. Mechanical sleeve seals are specified in Section 220517 "Sleeves and Sleeve Seals for Plumbing Piping."

M. Install underground piping with restrained joints at horizontal and vertical changes in direction. Use restrained-joint piping, thrust blocks, anchors, tie-rods and clamps, and other supports.

3.5 JOINT CONSTRUCTION

A. Make pipe joints according to the following:

1. PE Piping Insert-Fitting Joints: Use plastic insert fittings and fasteners according to fitting manufacturer's written instructions.
2. PVC Piping Gasketed Joints: Use joining materials according to AWWA C900. Construct joints with elastomeric seals and lubricant according to ASTM D 2774 or ASTM D 3139 and pipe manufacturer's written instructions.
3. Dissimilar Materials Piping Joints: Use adapters compatible with both piping materials, with OD, and with system working pressure.

3.6 ANCHORAGE INSTALLATION

A. Anchorage, General: Install water-distribution piping with restrained joints. Anchorages and restrained-joint types that may be used include the following:

1. Concrete thrust blocks.
2. Locking mechanical joints.
3. Set-screw mechanical retainer glands.
4. Bolted flanged joints.
5. Heat-fused joints.
6. Pipe clamps and tie rods.

B. Install anchorages for tees, plugs and caps, bends, crosses, valves, and hydrant branches. Include anchorages for the following piping systems:

1. Gasketed-Joint, Ductile-Iron, Water-Service Piping: According to AWWA C600.
2. Gasketed-Joint, PVC Water-Service Piping: According to AWWA M23.
3. Fire-Service-Main Piping: According to NFPA 24.

C. Apply full coat of asphalt or other acceptable corrosion-resistant material to surfaces of installed ferrous anchorage devices.

3.7 VALVE INSTALLATION

A. AWWA Gate Valves: Comply with AWWA C600 and AWWA M44. Install each underground valve with stem pointing up and with valve box.

B. UL/FMG, Gate Valves: Comply with NFPA 24. Install each underground valve and valves in vaults with stem pointing up and with vertical cast-iron indicator post.

C. MSS Valves: Install as component of connected piping system.

D. Corporation Valves and Curb Valves: Install each underground curb valve with head pointed up and with service box.

3.8 WATER METER INSTALLATION

A. Install water meters, piping, and specialties according to utility company's written instructions.

B. Water Meters: Install displacement-type water meters, NPS 2 and smaller, in meter boxes with shutoff valves on water meter inlets. Include valves on water meter outlets and valved bypass around meters unless prohibited by authorities having jurisdiction.

C. Water Meters: Install compound-type water meters, NPS 3 and larger, in meter vaults. Include shutoff valves on water meter inlets and outlets and valved bypass around meters. Support meters, valves, and piping on brick or concrete piers.

3.9 BACKFLOW PREVENTER INSTALLATION

A. Install backflow preventers of type, size, and capacity indicated. Include valves and test cocks. Install according to requirements of plumbing and health department and authorities having jurisdiction.

B. Do not install backflow preventers that have relief drain in vault or in other spaces subject to flooding.

C. Do not install bypass piping around backflow preventers.

D. Support NPS 2-1/2 and larger backflow preventers, valves, and piping near floor and on brick or concrete piers.

3.10 WATER METER BOX INSTALLATION

A. Install water meter boxes in paved areas flush with surface.

B. Install water meter boxes in grass or earth areas with top 2 inches above surface.

3.11 CONCRETE VAULT INSTALLATION

A. Install precast concrete vaults according to ASTM C 891.

3.12 FIRE HYDRANT INSTALLATION

A. General: Install each fire hydrant with separate gate valve in supply pipe, anchor with restrained joints or thrust blocks, and support in upright position.

B. Wet-Barrel Fire Hydrants: Install with valve below frost line. Provide for drainage.

C. AWWA Fire Hydrants: Comply with AWWA M17.

D. UL/FMG Fire Hydrants: Comply with NFPA 24.

3.13 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Piping Tests: Conduct piping tests before joints are covered and after concrete thrust blocks have hardened sufficiently. Fill pipeline 24 hours before testing and apply test pressure to stabilize system. Use only potable water.

B. Hydrostatic Tests: Test at not less than one-and-one-half times working pressure for two hours.

1. Increase pressure in 50-psig increments and inspect each joint between increments. Hold at test pressure for 1 hour; decrease to 0 psig. Slowly increase again to test pressure and hold for 1 more hour. Maximum allowable leakage is 2 quarts per hour per 100 joints. Remake leaking joints with new materials and repeat test until leakage is within allowed limits.

C. Prepare reports of testing activities.

3.14 IDENTIFICATION

A. Install continuous underground detectable warning tape during backfilling of trench for underground water-distribution piping. Locate below finished grade, directly over piping. Underground warning tapes are specified in Section 312000 "Earth Moving."

B. Permanently attach equipment nameplate or marker indicating plastic water-service piping, on main electrical meter panel. See Section 330500 "Common Work Results for Utilities" for identifying devices.

3.15 CLEANING

A. Clean and disinfect water-distribution piping as follows:

1. Purge new water-distribution piping systems and parts of existing systems that have been altered, extended, or repaired before use.

2. Use purging and disinfecting procedure prescribed by authorities having jurisdiction or, if method is not prescribed by authorities having jurisdiction, use procedure described in NFPA 24 for flushing of piping. Flush piping system with clean, potable water until dirty water does not appear at points of outlet.
3. Use purging and disinfecting procedure prescribed by authorities having jurisdiction or, if method is not prescribed by authorities having jurisdiction, use procedure described in AWWA C651 or do as follows:
    a. Fill system or part of system with water/chlorine solution containing at least 50 ppm of chlorine; isolate and allow to stand for 24 hours.
    b. Drain system or part of system of previous solution and refill with water/chlorine solution containing at least 200 ppm of chlorine; isolate and allow to stand for 3 hours.
    c. After standing time, flush system with clean, potable water until no chlorine remains in water coming from system.
    d. Submit water samples in sterile bottles to authorities having jurisdiction. Repeat procedure if biological examination shows evidence of contamination.

B. Prepare reports of purging and disinfecting activities.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 221116 – DOMESTIC WATER PIPING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Under-building-slab and aboveground domestic water pipes, tubes, and fittings inside buildings.
2. Encasement for piping.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For transition fittings and dielectric fittings.

1.4 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Interruption of Existing Water Service: Do not interrupt water service to facilities occupied by Owner or others unless permitted under the following conditions and then only after arranging to provide temporary water service according to requirements indicated:

1. Notify Owner no fewer than two days in advance of proposed interruption of water service.
2. Do not interrupt water service without Owner's written permission.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PIPING MATERIALS

A. Comply with requirements in "Piping Schedule" Article for applications of pipe, tube, fitting materials, and joining methods for specific services, service locations, and pipe sizes.

B. Potable-water piping and components shall comply with NSF 14 and NSF 61 Annex G. Plastic piping components shall be marked with "NSF-pw."

2.2 COPPER TUBE AND FITTINGS

A. Hard Copper Tube: ASTM B 88, Type L water tube, drawn temper.

B. Wrought-Copper, Solder-Joint Fittings: ASME B16.22, wrought-copper pressure fittings.

C. Bronze Flanges: ASME B16.24, Class 150, with solder-joint ends.

D. Copper Unions:

1. MSS SP-123.
2. Cast-copper-alloy, hexagonal-stock body.
3. Ball-and-socket, metal-to-metal seating surfaces.
4. Solder-joint or threaded ends.

E. Copper Pressure-Seal-Joint Fittings:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:

   a. Elkhart Products Corporation.
   b. NIBCO INC.
   c. Viega LLC.

2. Fittings for NPS 2 and Smaller: Wrought-copper fitting with EPDM-rubber, O-ring seal in each end.

3. Fittings for NPS 2-1/2 to NPS 4: Cast-bronze or wrought-copper fitting with EPDM-rubber, O-ring seal in each end.

2.3 DUCTILE-IRON PIPE AND FITTINGS

A. Mechanical-Joint, Ductile-Iron Pipe:

1. AWWA C151/A21.51, with mechanical-joint bell and plain spigot end unless grooved or flanged ends are indicated.
2. Glands, Gaskets, and Bolts: AWWA C111/A21.11, ductile- or gray-iron glands, rubber gaskets, and steel bolts.

B. Standard-Pattern, Mechanical-Joint Fittings:

1. AWWA C110/A21.10, ductile or gray iron.
2. Glands, Gaskets, and Bolts: AWWA C111/A21.11, ductile- or gray-iron glands, rubber gaskets, and steel bolts.

C. Compact-Pattern, Mechanical-Joint Fittings:

1. AWWA C153/A21.53, ductile iron.

2. Glands, Gaskets, and Bolts: AWWA C111/A21.11, ductile- or gray-iron glands, rubber gaskets, and steel bolts.

D. Push-on-Joint, Ductile-Iron Pipe:

1. AWWA C151/A21.51.
2. Push-on-joint bell and plain spigot end unless grooved or flanged ends are indicated.

E. Standard-Pattern, Push-on-Joint Fittings:

1. AWWA C110/A21.10, ductile or gray iron.
2. Gaskets: AWWA C111/A21.11, rubber.

F. Compact-Pattern, Push-on-Joint Fittings:

1. AWWA C153/A21.53, ductile iron.
2. Gaskets: AWWA C111/A21.11, rubber.

G. Plain-End, Ductile-Iron Pipe: AWWA C151/A21.51.

H. Appurtenances for Grooved-End, Ductile-Iron Pipe:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:

   a. Shurjoint Piping Products.
   b. Smith-Cooper International.
   c. Victaulic Company.

2. Fittings for Grooved-End, Ductile-Iron Pipe: ASTM A 47/A 47M, malleable-iron castings or ASTM A 536, ductile-iron castings with dimensions that match pipe.

2.4 GALVANIZED-STEEL PIPE AND FITTINGS

A. Galvanized-Steel Pipe:

1. ASTM A 53/A 53M, Standard Weight.
2. Include ends matching joining method.

B. Galvanized-Steel Pipe Nipples: ASTM A 733, made of ASTM A 53/A 53M or ASTM A 106/A 106M, Standard Weight, seamless steel pipe with threaded ends.

C. Galvanized, Gray-Iron Threaded Fittings: ASME B16.4, Class 125, standard pattern.

D. Malleable-Iron Unions:

1. ASME B16.39, Class 150.
2. Hexagonal-stock body.
3. Ball-and-socket, metal-to-metal, bronze seating surface.

4. Threaded ends.

E. Flanges: ASME B16.1, Class 125, cast iron.

F. Appurtenances for Grooved-End, Galvanized-Steel Pipe:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:
   a. Anvil International.
   b. Shurjoint Piping Products.
   c. Victaulic Company.

2. Fittings for Grooved-End, Galvanized-Steel Pipe: Galvanized, ASTM A 47/A 47M, malleable-iron casting; ASTM A 106/A 106M, steel pipe; or ASTM A 536, ductile-iron casting; with dimensions matching steel pipe.

3. Fittings for Grooved-End, Galvanized-Steel Pipe:
   a. AWWA C606 for steel-pipe dimensions.
   b. Ferrous housing sections.
   c. EPDM-rubber gaskets suitable for hot and cold water.
   d. Bolts and nuts.
   e. Minimum Pressure Rating:
      1) NPS 8 and Smaller: 600 psig.

2.5 PEX TUBE AND FITTINGS

A. PEX Distribution System: ASTM F 877, SDR 9 tubing.

B. Fittings for PEX Tube: ASTM F 1807, metal-insert type with copper or stainless-steel crimp rings and matching PEX tube dimensions.

C. Manifold: Multiple-outlet, plastic or corrosion-resistant-metal assembly complying with ASTM F 877; with plastic or corrosion-resistant-metal valve for each outlet.

2.6 PP PIPE AND FITTINGS

A. PP Pipe: ASTM F 2389.

B. PVC Socket Fittings: ASTM F 2389.

2.7 PIPING JOINING MATERIALS

A. Pipe-Flange Gasket Materials:

1. AWWA C110/A21.10, rubber, flat face, 1/8 inch thick or ASME B16.21, nonmetallic and asbestos free unless otherwise indicated.

2. Full-face or ring type unless otherwise indicated.

B. Metal, Pipe-Flange Bolts and Nuts: ASME B18.2.1, carbon steel unless otherwise indicated.

C. Solder Filler Metals: ASTM B 32, lead-free alloys.

D. Flux: ASTM B 813, water flushable.

E. Brazing Filler Metals: AWS A5.8/A5.8M, BCuP Series, copper-phosphorus alloys for general-duty brazing unless otherwise indicated.

F. Plastic, Pipe-Flange Gaskets, Bolts, and Nuts: Type and material recommended by piping system manufacturer unless otherwise indicated.

2.8 ENCASEMENT FOR PIPING

A. Standard: ASTM A 674 or AWWA C105/A21.5.

B. Form: Sheet or tube.

C. Color: Black or natural.

2.9 TRANSITION FITTINGS

A. General Requirements:

1. Same size as pipes to be joined.
2. Pressure rating at least equal to pipes to be joined.
3. End connections compatible with pipes to be joined.

B. Fitting-Type Transition Couplings: Manufactured piping coupling or specified piping system fitting.

C. Sleeve-Type Transition Coupling: AWWA C219.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:

a. Jay R. Smith Mfg. Co.
b. JCM Industries, Inc.
c. Smith-Blair, Inc.
d. Viking Johnson.

D. Plastic-to-Metal Transition Fittings:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:

a. Charlotte Pipe and Foundry Company.
b. Spears Manufacturing Company.
c. Uponor.

2. Description:

a. PVC one-piece fitting with manufacturer's Schedule 80 equivalent dimensions.
b. One end with threaded brass insert and one solvent-cement-socket end.

E. Plastic-to-Metal Transition Unions:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:

a. Colonial Engineering, Inc.
b. NIBCO INC.
c. Spears Manufacturing Company.

2. Description:

a. PVC four-part union.
b. Brass or stainless-steel threaded end.
c. Solvent-cement-joint plastic end.
d. Rubber O-ring.
e. Union nut.

2.10 DIELECTRIC FITTINGS

A. General Requirements: Assembly of copper alloy and ferrous materials with separating nonconductive insulating material. Include end connections compatible with pipes to be joined.

B. Dielectric Unions:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:

a. A.Y. McDonald Mfg. Co.
b. Central Plastics Company.
c. Watts; a Watts Water Technologies company.
d. Wilkins.
e. Zurn Industries, LLC.

2. Standard: ASSE 1079.
3. Pressure Rating: 125 psig minimum at 180 deg F.
4. End Connections: Solder-joint copper alloy and threaded ferrous.

C. Dielectric-Flange Insulating Kits:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:

   a. Advance Products & Systems, Inc.
   b. Central Plastics Company.
   c. Pipeline Seal and Insulator, Inc.

2. Nonconducting materials for field assembly of companion flanges.
3. Pressure Rating: 150 psig.
4. Gasket: Neoprene or phenolic.
5. Bolt Sleeves: Phenolic or polyethylene.
6. Washers: Phenolic with steel backing washers.

D. Dielectric Nipples:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:

   a. Grinnell Mechanical Products.
   b. Matco-Norca.
   c. Victaulic Company.

2. Standard: IAPMO PS 66.
3. Electroplated steel nipple complying with ASTM F 1545.
4. Pressure Rating and Temperature: 300 psig at 225 deg F.
5. End Connections: Male threaded or grooved.
6. Lining: Inert and noncorrosive, propylene.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EARTHWORK

A. Comply with requirements in Section 312000 "Earth Moving" for excavating, trenching, and backfilling.

3.2 PIPING INSTALLATION

A. Drawing plans, schematics, and diagrams indicate general location and arrangement of domestic water piping. Indicated locations and arrangements are used to size pipe and calculate friction loss, expansion, and other design considerations. Install piping as indicated unless deviations to layout are approved on coordination drawings.

B. Install copper tubing under building slab according to CDA's "Copper Tube Handbook."

C. Install ductile-iron piping under building slab with restrained joints according to AWWA C600 and AWWA M41.

D. Install underground copper tube and ductile-iron pipe in PE encasement according to ASTM A 674 or AWWA C105/A21.5.

E. Install shutoff valve, hose-end drain valve, strainer, pressure gage, and test tee with valve inside the building at each domestic water-service entrance. Comply with requirements for pressure gages in Section 220519 "Meters and Gages for Plumbing Piping" and with requirements for drain valves and strainers in Section 221119 "Domestic Water Piping Specialties."

F. Install shutoff valve immediately upstream of each dielectric fitting.

G. Install water-pressure-reducing valves downstream from shutoff valves. Comply with requirements for pressure-reducing valves in Section 221119 "Domestic Water Piping Specialties."

H. Rough-in domestic water piping for water-meter installation according to utility company's requirements.

I. Install piping concealed from view and protected from physical contact by building occupants unless otherwise indicated and except in equipment rooms and service areas.

J. Install piping indicated to be exposed and piping in equipment rooms and service areas at right angles or parallel to building walls. Diagonal runs are prohibited unless specifically indicated otherwise.

K. Install piping above accessible ceilings to allow sufficient space for ceiling panel removal, and coordinate with other services occupying that space.

L. Install piping to permit valve servicing.

M. Install nipples, unions, special fittings, and valves with pressure ratings the same as or higher than the system pressure rating used in applications below unless otherwise indicated.

N. Install piping free of sags and bends.

O. Install fittings for changes in direction and branch connections.

P. Install PEX piping with loop at each change of direction of more than 90 degrees.

Q. Install unions in copper tubing at final connection to each piece of equipment, machine, and specialty.

R. Install pressure gages on suction and discharge piping for each plumbing pump and packaged booster pump. Comply with requirements for pressure gages in Section 220519 "Meters and Gages for Plumbing Piping."

S. Install thermostats in hot-water circulation piping. Comply with requirements for thermostats in Section 221123 "Domestic Water Pumps."

T. Install thermometers on inlet and outlet piping from each water heater. Comply with requirements for thermometers in Section 220519 "Meters and Gages for Plumbing Piping."

U. Install sleeves for piping penetrations of walls, ceilings, and floors. Comply with requirements for sleeves specified in Section 220517 "Sleeves and Sleeve Seals for Plumbing Piping."

V. Install sleeve seals for piping penetrations of concrete walls and slabs. Comply with requirements for sleeve seals specified in Section 220517 "Sleeves and Sleeve Seals for Plumbing Piping."

W. Install escutcheons for piping penetrations of walls, ceilings, and floors. Comply with requirements for escutcheons specified in Section 220518 "Escutcheons for Plumbing Piping."

3.3 JOINT CONSTRUCTION

A. Ream ends of pipes and tubes and remove burrs. Bevel plain ends of steel pipe.

B. Remove scale, slag, dirt, and debris from inside and outside of pipes, tubes, and fittings before assembly.

C. Threaded Joints: Thread pipe with tapered pipe threads according to ASME B1.20.1. Cut threads full and clean using sharp dies. Ream threaded pipe ends to remove burrs and restore full ID. Join pipe fittings and valves as follows:

1. Apply appropriate tape or thread compound to external pipe threads.
2. Damaged Threads: Do not use pipe or pipe fittings with threads that are corroded or damaged.

D. Brazed Joints for Copper Tubing: Comply with CDA's "Copper Tube Handbook," "Brazed Joints" chapter.

E. Soldered Joints for Copper Tubing: Apply ASTM B 813, water-flushable flux to end of tube. Join copper tube and fittings according to ASTM B 828 or CDA's "Copper Tube Handbook."

F. Pressure-Sealed Joints for Copper Tubing: Join copper tube and pressure-seal fittings with tools recommended by fitting manufacturer.

G. Push-on Joints for Copper Tubing: Clean end of tube. Measure insertion depth with manufacturer's depth gage. Join copper tube and push-on-joint fittings by inserting tube to measured depth.

H. Extruded-Tee Connections: Form tee in copper tube according to ASTM F 2014. Use tool designed for copper tube; drill pilot hole, form collar for outlet, dimple tube to form seating stop, and braze branch tube into collar.

I. Joint Construction for Grooved-End Copper Tubing: Make joints according to AWWA C606. Roll groove ends of tubes. Lubricate and install gasket over ends of tubes or tube and fitting. Install coupling housing sections over gasket with keys seated in tubing grooves. Install and tighten housing bolts.

J. Joint Construction for Grooved-End, Ductile-Iron Piping: Make joints according to AWWA C606. Cut round-bottom grooves in ends of pipe at gasket-seat dimension required for specified (flexible or rigid) joint. Lubricate and install gasket over ends of pipes or pipe and fitting. Install coupling housing sections over gasket with keys seated in piping grooves. Install and tighten housing bolts.

K. Joint Construction for Grooved-End Steel Piping: Make joints according to AWWA C606. [Square cut] [Roll] groove ends of pipe as specified. Lubricate and install gasket over ends of pipes or pipe and fitting. Install coupling housing sections over gasket with keys seated in piping grooves. Install and tighten housing bolts.

L. Flanged Joints: Select appropriate asbestos-free, nonmetallic gasket material in size, type, and thickness suitable for domestic water service. Join flanges with gasket and bolts according to ASME B31.9.

M. Joint Construction for Solvent-Cemented Plastic Piping: Clean and dry joining surfaces. Join pipe and fittings according to the following:

1. Comply with ASTM F 402 for safe-handling practice of cleaners, primers, and solvent cements. Apply primer.
2. CPVC Piping: Join according to ASTM D 2846/D 2846M Appendix.
3. PVC Piping: Join according to ASTM D 2855.

N. Joints for PEX Piping: Join according to ASTM F 1807.

O. Joints for Dissimilar-Material Piping: Make joints using adapters compatible with materials of both piping systems.

3.4 TRANSITION FITTING INSTALLATION

A. Install transition couplings at joints of dissimilar piping.

B. Transition Fittings in Underground Domestic Water Piping:

1. Fittings for NPS 1-1/2 and Smaller: Fitting-type coupling.
2. Fittings for NPS 2 and Larger: Sleeve-type coupling.

C. Transition Fittings in Aboveground Domestic Water Piping NPS 2 and Smaller: Plastic-to-metal transition fittings or unions.

3.5 DIELECTRIC FITTING INSTALLATION

A. Install dielectric fittings in piping at connections of dissimilar metal piping and tubing.

B. Dielectric Fittings for NPS 2 and Smaller: Use dielectric couplings or nipples.

C. Dielectric Fittings for NPS 2-1/2 to NPS 4: Use dielectric flanges.

3.6 HANGER AND SUPPORT INSTALLATION

A. Comply with requirements for seismic-restraint devices in Section 220548 "Vibration and Seismic Controls for Plumbing Piping and Equipment."

B. Comply with requirements for pipe hanger, support products, and installation in Section 220529 "Hangers and Supports for Plumbing Piping and Equipment."

1. Vertical Piping: MSS Type 8 or 42, clamps.
2. Individual, Straight, Horizontal Piping Runs:
   a. 100 Feet and Less: MSS Type 1, adjustable, steel clevis hangers.
   b. Longer Than 100 Feet: MSS Type 43, adjustable roller hangers.
   c. Longer Than 100 Feet if Indicated: MSS Type 49, spring cushion rolls.
3. Multiple, Straight, Horizontal Piping Runs 100 Feet or Longer: MSS Type 44, pipe rolls. Support pipe rolls on trapeze.
4. Base of Vertical Piping: MSS Type 52, spring hangers.

C. Support vertical piping and tubing at base and at each floor.

D. Rod diameter may be reduced one size for double-rod hangers, to a minimum of 3/8 inch (10 mm).

E. Install hangers for copper tubing with the following maximum horizontal spacing and minimum rod diameters:

1. NPS 3/4 and Smaller: 60 inches with 3/8-inch rod.
2. NPS 1 and NPS 1-1/4: 72 inches with 3/8-inch rod.
3. NPS 1-1/2 and NPS 2: 96 inches with 3/8-inch rod.
4. NPS 2-1/2: 108 inches with 1/2-inch rod.

F. Install supports for vertical copper tubing every 6 feet.

G. Install hangers for steel piping with the following maximum horizontal spacing and minimum rod diameters:

1. NPS 1-1/4 and Smaller: 84 inches with 3/8-inch rod.
2. NPS 1-1/2: 108 inches with 3/8-inch rod.
3. NPS 2: 10 feet with 3/8-inch rod.
4. NPS 2-1/2: 11 feet with 1/2-inch rod.

H. Install supports for vertical steel piping every 6 feet.

I. Install hangers for stainless-steel piping with the following maximum horizontal spacing and minimum rod diameters:

1. NPS 1-1/4 and Smaller: 84 inches with 3/8-inch rod.
2. NPS 1-1/2: 108 inches with 3/8-inch rod.
3. NPS 2: 10 feet with 3/8-inch rod.
4. NPS 2-1/2: 11 feet with 1/2-inch rod.

J. Install supports for vertical stainless-steel piping every 15 feet.

K. Install vinyl-coated hangers for CPVC piping with the following maximum horizontal spacing and minimum rod diameters:

1. NPS 1 and Smaller: 36 inches with 3/8-inch rod.
2. NPS 1-1/4 to NPS 2: 48 inches with 3/8-inch rod.
3. NPS 2-1/2 to NPS 3-1/2: 48 inches with 1/2-inch rod.

L. Install supports for vertical CPVC piping every 60 inches for NPS 1 and smaller, and every 72 inches for NPS 1-1/4 and larger.

M. Install vinyl-coated hangers for PEX piping with the following maximum horizontal spacing and minimum rod diameters:

1. NPS 1 and Smaller: 32 inches with 3/8-inch rod.

N. Install hangers for vertical PEX piping every 48 inches.

O. Install vinyl-coated hangers for PVC piping with the following maximum horizontal spacing and minimum rod diameters:

1. NPS 2 and Smaller: 48 inches with 3/8-inch rod.
2. NPS 2-1/2 to NPS 3-1/2: 48 inches with 1/2-inch rod.

P. Install supports for vertical PVC piping every 48 inches.

Q. Install vinyl-coated hangers for PP piping with the following maximum horizontal spacing and minimum rod diameters:

1. NPS 1 and Smaller: 36 inches with 3/8-inch rod.
2. NPS 1-1/4 to NPS 2: 48 inches with 3/8-inch rod.
3. NPS 2-1/2 to NPS 3-1/2: 48 inches with 1/2-inch rod.

R. Install supports for vertical PP piping every 60 inches for NPS 1 and smaller, and every 72 inches for NPS 1-1/4 and larger.

S. Support piping and tubing not listed in this article according to MSS SP-69 and manufacturer's written instructions.

3.7 CONNECTIONS

A. Drawings indicate general arrangement of piping, fittings, and specialties.

B. When installing piping adjacent to equipment and machines, allow space for service and maintenance.

C. Connect domestic water piping to exterior water-service piping. Use transition fitting to join dissimilar piping materials.

D. Connect domestic water piping to water-service piping with shutoff valve; extend and connect to the following:

1. Domestic
2. Water Heaters: Cold-water inlet and hot-water outlet piping in sizes indicated, but not smaller than sizes of water heater connections.
3. Plumbing Fixtures: Cold- and hot-water-supply piping in sizes indicated, but not smaller than that required by plumbing code.
4. Equipment: Cold- and hot-water-supply piping as indicated, but not smaller than equipment connections. Provide shutoff valve and union for each connection. Use flanges instead of unions for NPS 2-1/2 and larger.

3.8 IDENTIFICATION

A. Identify system components. Comply with requirements for identification materials and installation in Section 220553 "Identification for Plumbing Piping and Equipment."

B. Label pressure piping with system operating pressure.

3.9 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Perform the following tests and inspections:

1. Piping Inspections:

    a. Do not enclose, cover, or put piping into operation until it has been inspected and approved by authorities having jurisdiction.
    b. During installation, notify authorities having jurisdiction at least one day before inspection must be made. Perform tests specified below in presence of authorities having jurisdiction:

        1) Roughing-in Inspection: Arrange for inspection of piping before concealing or closing in after roughing in and before setting fixtures.
        2) Final Inspection: Arrange for authorities having jurisdiction to observe tests specified in "Piping Tests" Subparagraph below and to ensure compliance with requirements.

    c. Reinspection: If authorities having jurisdiction find that piping will not pass tests or inspections, make required corrections and arrange for reinspection.
    d. Reports: Prepare inspection reports and have them signed by authorities having jurisdiction.

2. Piping Tests:

    a. Fill domestic water piping. Check components to determine that they are not air bound and that piping is full of water.
    b. Test for leaks and defects in new piping and parts of existing piping that have been altered, extended, or repaired. If testing is performed in segments, submit a separate report for each test, complete with diagram of portion of piping tested.
    c. Leave new, altered, extended, or replaced domestic water piping uncovered and unconcealed until it has been tested and approved. Expose work that was covered or concealed before it was tested.
    d. Cap and subject piping to static water pressure of 50 psig above operating pressure, without exceeding pressure rating of piping system materials. Isolate test source and allow it to stand for four hours. Leaks and loss in test pressure constitute defects that must be repaired.
    e. Repair leaks and defects with new materials, and retest piping or portion thereof until satisfactory results are obtained.
    f. Prepare reports for tests and for corrective action required.

B. Domestic water piping will be considered defective if it does not pass tests and inspections.

C. Prepare test and inspection reports.

3.10 ADJUSTING

A. Perform the following adjustments before operation:

1. Close drain valves, hydrants, and hose bibbs.

2. Open shutoff valves to fully open position.

3. Open throttling valves to proper setting.

4. Adjust balancing valves in hot-water-circulation return piping to provide adequate flow.

   a. Manually adjust ball-type balancing valves in hot-water-circulation return piping to provide hot-water flow in each branch.

   b. Adjust calibrated balancing valves to flows indicated.

5. Remove plugs used during testing of piping and for temporary sealing of piping during installation.

6. Remove and clean strainer screens. Close drain valves and replace drain plugs.

7. Remove filter cartridges from housings and verify that cartridges are as specified for application where used and are clean and ready for use.

8. Check plumbing specialties and verify proper settings, adjustments, and operation.

3.11 CLEANING

A. Clean and disinfect potable domestic water piping as follows:

   1. Purge new piping and parts of existing piping that have been altered, extended, or repaired before using.
   2. Use purging and disinfecting procedures prescribed by authorities having jurisdiction; if methods are not prescribed, use procedures described in either AWWA C651 or AWWA C652 or follow procedures described below:

      a. Flush piping system with clean, potable water until dirty water does not appear at outlets.
      b. Fill and isolate system according to either of the following:

         1) Fill system or part thereof with water/chlorine solution with at least 50 ppm of chlorine. Isolate with valves and allow to stand for 24 hours.
         2) Fill system or part thereof with water/chlorine solution with at least 200 ppm of chlorine. Isolate and allow to stand for three hours.

      c. Flush system with clean, potable water until no chlorine is in water coming from system after the standing time.
      d. Repeat procedures if biological examination shows contamination.
      e. Submit water samples in sterile bottles to authorities having jurisdiction.

B. Clean non-potable domestic water piping as follows:

1. Purge new piping and parts of existing piping that have been altered, extended, or repaired before using.
2. Use purging procedures prescribed by authorities having jurisdiction or; if methods are not prescribed, follow procedures described below:

    a. Flush piping system with clean, potable water until dirty water does not appear at outlets.
    b. Submit water samples in sterile bottles to authorities having jurisdiction. Repeat procedures if biological examination shows contamination.

C. Prepare and submit reports of purging and disinfecting activities. Include copies of water-sample approvals from authorities having jurisdiction.

D. Clean interior of domestic water piping system. Remove dirt and debris as work progresses.

3.12 PIPING SCHEDULE

A. Transition and special fittings with pressure ratings at least equal to piping rating may be used in applications below unless otherwise indicated.

B. Flanges and unions may be used for aboveground piping joints unless otherwise indicated.

C. Fitting Option: Extruded-tee connections and brazed joints may be used on aboveground copper tubing.

D. Under-building-slab, domestic water, building-service piping, NPS 3 and smaller, shall be the following:

1. Soft copper tube, ASTM B 88, Type K; wrought-copper, solder-joint fittings; and brazed joints.

E. Under-building-slab, domestic water, building-service piping, NPS 4 and larger, shall be the following:

1. Soft copper tube, ASTM B 88, Type K; wrought-copper, solder-joint fittings; and brazed joints.

F. Under-building-slab, combined domestic water, building-service, and fire-service-main piping, NPS 6 to NPS 12, shall be the following:

1. Plain-end, ductile-iron pipe; grooved-joint, ductile-iron-pipe appurtenances; and grooved joints.

G. Under-building-slab, domestic water piping, NPS 2 and smaller, shall be one of the following:

1. Hard copper tube, ASTM B 88, Type L; wrought-copper, solder-joint fittings; and brazed joints.

H. Aboveground domestic water piping, NPS 2 and smaller, shall be one of the following:

1. Hard copper tube, ASTM B 88, Type L; cast- or wrought-copper, solder-joint fittings; and soldered joints.

I. Aboveground domestic water piping, NPS 2-1/2 to NPS 4, shall be the following:

1. Hard copper tube, ASTM B 88, Type L; cast- or wrought-copper, solder-joint fittings; and soldered joints.

J. Aboveground, combined domestic water-service and fire-service-main piping, NPS 6 to NPS 12, shall be one of the following:

1. Plain-end, ductile-iron pipe; grooved-joint, ductile-iron-pipe appurtenances; and grooved joints.
2. Galvanized-steel pipe; grooved-joint, galvanized-steel-pipe appurtenances; and grooved joints.

3.13 VALVE SCHEDULE

A. Drawings indicate valve types to be used. Where specific valve types are not indicated, the following requirements apply:

1. Shutoff Duty: Use ball or gate valves for piping NPS 2 and smaller. Use butterfly, ball, or gate valves with flanged ends for piping NPS 2-1/2 and larger.
2. Throttling Duty: Use ball or globe valves for piping NPS 2 and smaller. Use butterfly or ball valves with flanged ends for piping NPS 2-1/2 and larger.
3. Hot-Water Circulation Piping, Balancing Duty: Memory-stop balancing valves.
4. Drain Duty: Hose-end drain valves.

B. Use check valves to maintain correct direction of domestic water flow to and from equipment.

C. Iron grooved-end valves may be used with grooved-end piping.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 221119 – DOMESTIC WATER PIPING SPECIALTIES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Vacuum breakers.
2. Backflow preventers.
3. Water pressure-reducing valves.
4. Balancing valves.
5. Temperature-actuated, water mixing valves.
6. Strainers.
7. Outlet boxes.
8. Hose stations.
9. Hose bibbs.
10. Wall hydrants.
11. Ground hydrants.
12. Post hydrants.
13. Drain valves.
14. Water-hammer arresters.
15. Air vents.
16. Trap-seal primer valves.
17. Trap-seal primer systems.
18. Specialty valves.
19. Flexible connectors.
20. Water meters.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 220519 "Meters and Gages for Plumbing Piping" for thermometers, pressure gages, and flow meters in domestic water piping.
2. Section 221116 "Domestic Water Piping" for water meters.
3. Section 224713 "Drinking Fountains" for water filters for water coolers.
4. Section 224716 "Pressure Water Coolers" for water filters for water coolers.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

B. Shop Drawings: For domestic water piping specialties.

1. Include diagrams for power, signal, and control wiring.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Field quality-control reports.

1.5 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For domestic water piping specialties to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS FOR PIPING SPECIALTIES

A. Potable-water piping and components shall comply with NSF 61 Annex G and NSF 14.

2.2 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Minimum Working Pressure for Domestic Water Piping Specialties: 125 psig unless otherwise indicated.

2.3 VACUUM BREAKERS

A. Pipe-Applied, Atmospheric-Type Vacuum Breakers:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:

a. FEBCO.
b. Watts; a Watts Water Technologies company.
c. Zurn Industries, LLC.

2. Standard: ASSE 1001.

3. Size: NPS 1/4 to NPS 3, as required to match connected piping.
4. Body: Bronze.
5. Inlet and Outlet Connections: Threaded.
6. Finish: Rough bronze.

B. Hose-Connection Vacuum Breakers:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:

   a. Watts; a Watts Water Technologies company.
   b. Woodford Manufacturing Company.
   c. Zurn Industries, LLC.

2. Standard: ASSE 1011.

3. Body: Bronze, nonremovable, with manual drain.

4. Outlet Connection: Garden-hose threaded complying with ASME B1.20.7.

5. Finish: Chrome or nickel plated.

C. Pressure Vacuum Breakers:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

   a. FEBCO.
   b. Watts; a Watts Water Technologies company.
   c. Zurn Industries, LLC.

2. Standard: ASSE 1020.

3. Operation: Continuous-pressure applications.

4. Pressure Loss: 5 psig maximum, through middle third of flow range.

5. Size: Per Plans.

6. Design Flow Rate: Per Plans

7. Accessories:

   a. Valves: Ball type, on inlet and outlet.

D. Laboratory-Faucet Vacuum Breakers:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:

   a. Watts; a Watts Water Technologies company.
   b. Woodford Manufacturing Company.
   c. Zurn Industries, LLC.

2. Standard: ASSE 1035.

3. Size: NPS 1/4 or NPS 3/8 matching faucet size.

4. Body: Bronze.

5. End Connections: Threaded.

6. Finish: Chrome plated.

2.4 BACKFLOW PREVENTERS

A. Reduced-Pressure-Principle Backflow Preventers:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

   a. FEBCO.
   b. Watts; a Watts Water Technologies company.
   c. Zurn Industries, LLC.

2. Standard: ASSE 1013.

3. Operation: Continuous-pressure applications.

4. Pressure Loss: 12 psig maximum, through middle third of flow range.

5. Size: Per Plans.

6. Design Flow Rate: Per Plans.

7. Body: Bronze for NPS 2 and smaller; cast iron with interior lining that complies with AWWA C550 or that is FDA approved for NPS 2-1/2 and larger.

8. End Connections: Threaded for NPS 2 and smaller; flanged for NPS 2-1/2 and larger.

9. Configuration: Designed for horizontal, straight-through flow.

10. Accessories:

    a. Valves NPS 2 and Smaller: Ball type with threaded ends on inlet and outlet.
    b. Valves NPS 2-1/2 and Larger: Outside-screw and yoke-gate type with flanged ends on inlet and outlet.
    c. Air-Gap Fitting: ASME A112.1.2, matching backflow-preventer connection.

B. Reduced-Pressure-Detector, Fire-Protection, Backflow-Preventer Assemblies:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

   a. FEBCO.
   b. Watts; a Watts Water Technologies company.
   c. Zurn Industries, LLC.

2. Standard: ASSE 1047 and is FM Global approved or UL listed.

3. Operation: Continuous-pressure applications.

4. Pressure Loss: 12 psig maximum, through middle third of flow range.

5. Size: Per Plans.

6. Design Flow Rate: Per Plans.

7. Body: Cast iron with interior lining that complies with AWWA C550 or that is FDA approved.

8. End Connections: Flanged.

9. Configuration: Designed for horizontal, straight-through flow.

10. Accessories:

    a. Valves: Outside-screw and yoke-gate type with flanged ends on inlet and outlet.
    b. Air-Gap Fitting: ASME A112.1.2, matching backflow-preventer connection.
    c. Bypass: With displacement-type water meter, shutoff valves, and reduced-pressure backflow preventer.

C. Backflow-Preventer Test Kits:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

    a. FEBCO.
    b. Watts; a Watts Water Technologies company.
    c. Zurn Industries, LLC.

2. Description: Factory calibrated, with gages, fittings, hoses, and carrying case with test-procedure instructions.

2.5 WATER PRESSURE-REDUCING VALVES

A. Water Regulators:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:

    a. Conbraco Industries, Inc.
    b. Watts; a Watts Water Technologies company.
    c. Zurn Industries, LLC.

2. Standard: ASSE 1003.
3. Pressure Rating: Initial working pressure of 150 psig.
4. Size: Per Plans.
5. Design Flow Rate: Per plans.
6. Design Outlet Pressure Setting: 50 PSIG.
7. Body: Bronze for NPS 2 and smaller; cast iron with interior lining that complies with AWWA C550 or that is FDA approved for NPS 2-1/2 and NPS 3.
8. Valves for Booster Heater Water Supply: Include integral bypass.
9. End Connections: Threaded for NPS 2 and smaller; flanged for NPS 2-1/2 and NPS 3.

2.6 BALANCING VALVES

A. Copper-Alloy Calibrated Balancing Valves:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:

   a. Flo Fab inc.
   b. NIBCO INC.
   c. Watts; a Watts Water Technologies company.

2. Type: Ball or Y-pattern globe valve with two readout ports and memory-setting indicator.

3. Body: Brass or bronze.

4. Size: Same as connected piping, but not larger than NPS 2.

5. Accessories: Meter hoses, fittings, valves, differential pressure meter, and carrying case.

B. Cast-Iron Calibrated Balancing Valves:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:

   a. Flo Fab inc.
   b. NIBCO INC.
   c. Watts; a Watts Water Technologies company.

2. Type: Adjustable with Y-pattern globe valve, two readout ports, and memory-setting indicator.

3. Size: Same as connected piping, but not smaller than NPS 2-1/2.

C. Accessories: Meter hoses, fittings, valves, differential pressure meter, and carrying case.

D. Memory-Stop Balancing Valves:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:

   a. Crane; Crane Energy Flow Solutions.
   b. Milwaukee Valve Company.
   c. NIBCO INC.

2. Standard: MSS SP-110 for two-piece, copper-alloy ball valves.

3. Pressure Rating: 400-psig minimum CWP.

4. Size: NPS 2 or smaller.
5. Body: Copper alloy.
6. Port: Standard or full port.
7. Ball: Chrome-plated brass.
8. Seats and Seals: Replaceable.
9. End Connections: Solder joint or threaded.
10. Handle: Vinyl-covered steel with memory-setting device.

2.7 TEMPERATURE-ACTUATED, WATER MIXING VALVES

A. Water-Temperature Limiting Devices:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:

   a. Leonard Valve Company.
   b. Powers.
   c. Watts; a Watts Water Technologies company.

2. Standard: ASSE 1017.
3. Pressure Rating: 125 psig.
4. Type: Thermostatically controlled, water mixing valve.
5. Material: Bronze body with corrosion-resistant interior components.
6. Connections: Threaded inlets and outlet.
7. Accessories: Check stops on hot- and cold-water supplies, and adjustable, temperature-control handle.
8. Tempered-Water Setting: 120.
9. Tempered-Water Design Flow Rate: Per Plans.
10. Valve Finish: Rough bronze.

B. Individual-Fixture, Water Tempering Valves:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:

   a. Leonard Valve Company.
   b. Watts; a Watts Water Technologies company.

2. Standard: ASSE 1016, thermostatically controlled, water tempering valve.
3. Pressure Rating: 125 psig minimum unless otherwise indicated.
4. Body: Bronze body with corrosion-resistant interior components.
5. Temperature Control: Adjustable.
6. Inlets and Outlet: Threaded.
7. Finish: Rough or chrome-plated bronze.
8. Tempered-Water Setting: Per Code.
9. Tempered-Water Design Flow Rate: Match Connected Flow.

2.8 STRAINERS FOR DOMESTIC WATER PIPING

A. Y-Pattern Strainers:

1. Pressure Rating: 125 psig minimum unless otherwise indicated.
2. Body: Bronze for NPS 2 and smaller; cast iron with interior lining that complies with AWWA C550 or that is FDA approved, epoxy coated and for NPS 2-1/2 and larger.
3. End Connections: Threaded for NPS 2 and smaller; flanged for NPS 2-1/2 and larger.
4. Screen: Stainless steel with round perforations unless otherwise indicated.
5. Perforation Size:
   a. Strainers NPS 2 and Smaller: 0.033 inch.
   b. Strainers NPS 2-1/2 to NPS 4: 0.062 inch.
   c. Strainers NPS 5 and Larger: 0.125 inch.
6. Drain: Factory-installed, hose-end drain valve.

2.9 WATER-HAMMER ARRESTERS

A. Water-Hammer Arresters:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:
   a. Jay R. Smith Mfg. Co.
   b. Sioux Chief Manufacturing Company, Inc.
   c. Zurn Industries, LLC.
2. Standard: ASSE 1010 or PDI-WH 201.

3. Type: Copper tube with piston.
4. Size: ASSE 1010, Sizes AA and A through F, or PDI-WH 201, Sizes A through F.

2.10 AIR VENTS

A. Welded-Construction Automatic Air Vents:

1. Body: Stainless steel.
2. Pressure Rating: 150-psig minimum pressure rating.
3. Float: Replaceable, corrosion-resistant metal.
4. Mechanism and Seat: Stainless steel.
5. Size: NPS 3/8 minimum inlet.
6. Inlet and Vent Outlet End Connections: Threaded.

2.11 TRAP-SEAL PRIMER DEVICE

A. Supply-Type, Trap-Seal Primer Device:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:

   a. Jay R. Smith Mfg. Co.
   b. Sioux Chief Manufacturing Company, Inc.
   c. Zurn Industries, LLC.

2. Standard: ASSE 1018.
3. Pressure Rating: 125 psig minimum.
4. Body: Bronze.
5. Inlet and Outlet Connections: NPS 1/2 threaded, union, or solder joint.
6. Gravity Drain Outlet Connection: NPS 1/2 threaded or solder joint.
7. Finish: Chrome plated, or rough bronze for units used with pipe or tube that is not chrome finished.

B. Drainage-Type, Trap-Seal Primer Device:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:

   a. Jay R. Smith Mfg. Co.

2. Standard: ASSE 1044, lavatory P-trap with NPS 3/8 minimum, trap makeup connection.

3. Size: NPS 1-1/4 minimum.

4. Material: Chrome-plated, cast brass.

2.12 TRAP-SEAL PRIMER SYSTEMS

A. Trap-Seal Primer Systems:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:

   a. Precision Plumbing Products.

   b. Zurn Industries, LLC.

2. Standard: ASSE 1044.

3. Piping: NPS 3/4, ASTM B 88, Type L; copper, water tubing.

4. Cabinet: Recessed-mounted steel box with stainless-steel cover.

5. Electric Controls: 24-hour timer, solenoid valve, and manual switch for 120-V ac power.

   a. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.

6. Vacuum Breaker: ASSE 1001.

7. Number Outlets: Four.

8. Size Outlets: NPS 1/2.

2.13 SPECIALTY VALVES

A. Comply with requirements for general-duty metal valves in Section 220523.12 "Ball Valves for Plumbing Piping," Section 220523.13 "Butterfly Valves for Plumbing Piping," Section 220523.14 "Check Valves for Plumbing Piping," and Section 220523.15 "Gate Valves for Plumbing Piping."

2.14 FLEXIBLE CONNECTORS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:

1. Metraflex Company (The).

2. Unaflex.

B. Bronze-Hose Flexible Connectors: Corrugated-bronze tubing with bronze wire-braid covering and ends brazed to inner tubing.

1. Working-Pressure Rating: Minimum 200 psig.
2. End Connections NPS 2 and Smaller: Threaded copper pipe or plain-end copper tube.
3. End Connections NPS 2-1/2 and Larger: Flanged copper alloy.

C. Stainless-Steel-Hose Flexible Connectors: Corrugated-stainless-steel tubing with stainless-steel wire-braid covering and ends welded to inner tubing.

1. Working-Pressure Rating: Minimum 200 psig.
2. End Connections NPS 2 and Smaller: Threaded steel-pipe nipple.
3. End Connections NPS 2-1/2 and Larger: Flanged steel nipple.

2.15 WATER METERS

A. Displacement-Type Water Meters:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:

a. ABB.
b. Mueller Co.
c. Schlumberger Limited.

2. Description:

a. Standard: AWWA C700.
b. Pressure Rating: 150-psig working pressure.
c. Body Design: Nutating disc; totalization meter.
d. Registration: In gallons or cubic feet as required by utility company.
e. Case: Bronze.
f. End Connections: Threaded.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Install backflow preventers in each water supply to mechanical equipment and systems and to other equipment and water systems that may be sources of contamination. Comply with authorities having jurisdiction.

1. Locate backflow preventers in same room as connected equipment or system.

2. Install drain for backflow preventers with atmospheric-vent drain connection with air-gap fitting, fixed air-gap fitting, or equivalent positive pipe separation of at least two pipe diameters in drain piping and pipe-to-floor drain. Locate air-gap device attached to or under backflow preventer. Simple air breaks are unacceptable for this application.
3. Do not install bypass piping around backflow preventers.

B. Install water regulators with inlet and outlet shutoff valves. Install pressure gages on inlet and outlet.

C. Install water-control valves with inlet and outlet shutoff valves. Install pressure gages on inlet and outlet.

D. Install balancing valves in locations where they can easily be adjusted.

E. Install temperature-actuated, water mixing valves with check stops or shutoff valves on inlets and with shutoff valve on outlet.

1. Install cabinet-type units recessed in or surface mounted on wall as specified.

F. Install Y-pattern strainers for water on supply side of each[control valve water pressure-reducing valve solenoid valve and pump.

G. Install outlet boxes recessed in wall or surface mounted on wall. Install 2-by-4-inch fire-retardant-treated-wood blocking, wall reinforcement between studs. Comply with requirements for fire-retardant-treated-wood blocking in Section 061000 "Rough Carpentry."

H. Install hose stations with check stops or shutoff valves on inlets and with thermometer on outlet.

1. Install cabinet-type units recessed in or surface mounted on wall as specified. Install 2-by-4-inch fire-retardant-treated-wood blocking, wall reinforcement between studs. Comply with requirements for fire-retardant-treated-wood blocking in Section 061000 "Rough Carpentry."

I. Install ground hydrants with 1 cu. yd. of crushed gravel around drain hole. Set ground hydrants with box flush with grade.

J. Install draining-type post hydrants with 1-cu. yd. of crushed gravel around drain hole. Set post hydrants in concrete paving or in 1-cu. ft. of concrete block at grade.

K. Set non-freeze, nondraining-type post hydrants in concrete or pavement.

L. Set freeze-resistant yard hydrants with riser pipe in concrete or pavement. Do not encase canister in concrete.

M. Install water-hammer arresters in water piping according to PDI-WH 201.

N. Install air vents at high points of water piping.

O. Install supply-type, trap-seal primer valves with outlet piping pitched down toward drain trap a minimum of 1 percent, and connect to floor-drain body, trap, or inlet fitting. Adjust valve for proper flow.

P. Install drainage-type, trap-seal primer valves as lavatory trap with outlet piping pitched down toward drain trap a minimum of 1 percent, and connect to floor-drain body, trap, or inlet fitting.

Q. Install trap-seal primer systems with outlet piping pitched down toward drain trap a minimum of 1 percent, and connect to floor-drain body, trap, or inlet fitting. Adjust system for proper flow.

3.2 CONNECTIONS

A. Comply with requirements for ground equipment in Section 260526 "Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems."

B. Fire-retardant-treated-wood blocking is specified in Section 260519 "Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables" for electrical connections.

3.3 LABELING AND IDENTIFYING

A. Equipment Nameplates and Signs: Install engraved plastic-laminate equipment nameplate or sign on or near each of the following:

1. Pressure vacuum breakers.
2. Intermediate atmospheric-vent backflow preventers.
3. Reduced-pressure-principle backflow preventers.
4. Double-check, backflow-prevention assemblies.
5. Carbonated-beverage-machine backflow preventers.
6. Dual-check-valve backflow preventers.
7. Reduced-pressure-detector, fire-protection, backflow-preventer assemblies.
8. Double-check, detector-assembly backflow preventers.
9. Water pressure-reducing valves.
10. Calibrated balancing valves.
11. Primary, thermostatic, water mixing valves.
12. Manifold, thermostatic, water mixing-valve assemblies.
13. Photographic-process, thermostatic, water mixing-valve assemblies.
14. Primary water tempering valves.
15. Outlet boxes.
16. Hose stations.
17. Supply-type, trap-seal primer valves.
18. Trap-seal primer systems.

B. Distinguish among multiple units, inform operator of operational requirements, indicate safety and emergency precautions, and warn of hazards and improper operations, in addition to identifying unit. Nameplates and signs are specified in Section 220553 "Identification for Plumbing Piping and Equipment."

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Perform the following tests and inspections:

1. Test each reduced-pressure-principle backflow preventer according to authorities having jurisdiction and the device's reference standard.

B. Domestic water piping specialties will be considered defective if they do not pass tests and inspections.

C. Prepare test and inspection reports.

3.5 ADJUSTING

A. Set field-adjustable pressure set points of water pressure-reducing valves.

B. Set field-adjustable flow set points of balancing valves.

C. Set field-adjustable temperature set points of temperature-actuated, water mixing valves.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 221313 - FACILITY SANITARY SEWERS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Pipe and fittings.
2. Non-pressure and pressure couplings.
3. Expansion joints.
4. Cleanouts.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For expansion joints.

B. Shop Drawings: For manholes. Include plans, elevations, sections, details, and frames and covers.

1.3 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Coordination Drawings: Show pipe sizes, locations, and elevations. Show other piping in same trench and clearances from sewer system piping. Indicate interface and spatial relationship between manholes, piping, and proximate structures.

B. Product Certificates: For each type of cast-iron soil pipe and fitting, from manufacturer.

C. Field quality-control reports.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PVC PIPE AND FITTINGS

A. PVC Corrugated Sewer Piping:

1. Pipe: ASTM F 949, PVC corrugated pipe with bell-and-spigot ends for gasketed joints.
2. Fittings: ASTM F 949, PVC molded or fabricated, socket type.
3. Gaskets: ASTM F 477, elastomeric seals.

B. PVC Type PSM Sewer Piping:

1. Pipe: ASTM D 3034, SDR 35, PVC Type PSM sewer pipe with bell-and-spigot ends for gasketed joints.
2. Fittings: ASTM D 3034, PVC with bell ends.
3. Gaskets: ASTM F 477, elastomeric seals.

2.2 NONPRESSURE-TYPE TRANSITION COUPLINGS

A. Comply with ASTM C 1173, elastomeric, sleeve-type, reducing or transition coupling, for joining underground non-pressure piping. Include ends of same sizes as piping to be joined and corrosion-resistant-metal tension band and tightening mechanism on each end.

B. Sleeve Materials:
   1. For Plastic Pipes: ASTM F 477, elastomeric seal or ASTM D 5926, PVC.

C. Ring-Type, Flexible Couplings: Elastomeric compression seal with dimensions to fit inside bell of larger pipe and for spigot of smaller pipe to fit inside ring.

2.3 CLEANOUTS

A. Cleanouts: Cleanouts shall be of the same material as the gravity sewer main and sized as called for on the plans. Cleanouts are to be constructed as shown on the detail drawings. Frame and lid shall be equal to East Jordan Iron Works, Inc. Produce No. 00157402, Catalog No. 1574A and 1574Z, Reference Product No. 00157410 and 00157429 with a locking cover. Covers shall be marked “SEWER”. The open pipe inside the locked cover shall be plugged with a Cherne Original Gripper, or equal.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EARTHWORK

A. Excavating, trenching, and backfilling are specified in Section 312000 "Earth Work"

3.2 PIPING INSTALLATION

A. General Locations and Arrangements: Drawing plans and details indicate general location and arrangement of underground sanitary sewer piping. Location and arrangement of piping layout take into account design considerations. Install piping as indicated, to extent practical. Where specific installation is not indicated, follow piping manufacturer's written instructions.

B. Install piping beginning at low point, true to grades and alignment indicated with unbroken continuity of invert. Place bell ends of piping facing upstream. Install gaskets, seals, sleeves, and couplings according to manufacturer's written instructions for using lubricants, cements, and other installation requirements.

C. Install manholes for changes in direction unless fittings are indicated. Use fittings for branch connections unless direct tap into existing sewer is indicated.

D. Install proper size increasers, reducers, and couplings where different sizes or materials of pipes and fittings are connected. Reducing size of piping in direction of flow is prohibited.

E. When installing pipe under streets or other obstructions that cannot be disturbed, use pipe-jacking process of micro-tunneling.

F. Install gravity-flow, non-pressure, drainage piping according to the following:

1. Install piping pitched down in direction of flow, at slope indicated on plan.
2. Install PVC corrugated sewer piping according to ASTM D 2321 and ASTM F 1668.
3. Install PVC Type PSM sewer piping according to ASTM D 2321 and ASTM F 1668.

G. Clear interior of piping and manholes of dirt and superfluous material as work progresses. Maintain swab or drag in piping and pull past each joint as it is completed. Place plug in end of incomplete piping at end of day and when work stops.

3.3 PIPE JOINT CONSTRUCTION

A. Join gravity-flow, non-pressure, drainage piping according to the following:
1. Join PVC corrugated sewer piping according to ASTM D 2321.
2. Join PVC Type PSM sewer piping according to ASTM D 2321 and ASTM D 3034 for elastomeric-seal joints or ASTM D 3034 for elastomeric-gasket joints.

B. Pipe couplings with pressure ratings at least equal to piping rating may be used in applications below unless otherwise indicated.

1. Use non-pressure flexible couplings where required to join gravity-flow, non-pressure sewer piping unless otherwise indicated.

a. Unshielded flexible couplings for pipes of same or slightly different OD.
b. Unshielded, increaser/reducer-pattern, flexible couplings for pipes with different OD.
c. Ring-type flexible couplings for piping of different sizes where annular space between smaller piping's OD and larger piping's ID permits installation.

3.4 CLEANOUT INSTALLATION

A. Install cleanouts and riser extensions from sewer pipes to cleanouts at grade. Use cast-iron soil pipe fittings in sewer pipes at branches for cleanouts and use cast-iron soil pipe for riser extensions to cleanouts. Install piping so cleanouts open in direction of flow in sewer pipe.

1. Use Light-Duty, top-loading classification cleanouts in earth or unpaved foot-traffic areas.
2. Use Heavy-Duty, top-loading classification cleanouts in vehicle-traffic service.

B. Set cleanout frames and covers in earth in cast-in-place-concrete block 40” in diameter. Set with tops 1 inch above surrounding grade.

C. Set cleanout frames and covers in concrete pavement and roads with tops flush with pavement surface.

3.5 CONNECTIONS

A. Make connections to existing piping and underground manholes.

1. Use commercially manufactured wye fittings for piping branch connections. Remove section of existing pipe, install wye fitting into existing piping, and encase entire wye fitting plus 6-inch overlap.

2. Protect existing piping and manholes to prevent concrete or debris from entering while making tap connections. Remove debris or other extraneous material that may accumulate.

3.6 IDENTIFICATION

A. Materials and their installation are specified in Section 312000 "Earth Moving." Arrange for installation of green warning tapes directly over piping and at outside edges of underground manholes.
1. Use detectable warning tape over nonferrous piping and over edges of underground manholes.

3.7 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Inspect interior of piping to determine whether line displacement or other damage has occurred. Inspect after approximately 24 inches of backfill is in place, and again at completion of Project.

1. Submit separate report for each system inspection.
2. Defects requiring correction include the following:

a. Alignment: Less than full diameter of inside of pipe is visible between structures.
b. Deflection: Flexible piping with deflection that prevents passage of ball or cylinder of size not less than 92.5 percent of piping diameter.
c. Damage: Crushed, broken, cracked, or otherwise damaged piping.
d. Infiltration: Water leakage into piping.
e. Exfiltration: Water leakage from or around piping.

3. Replace defective piping using new materials and repeat inspections until defects are within allowances specified.

4. Reinspect and repeat procedure until results are satisfactory.

B. Test new piping systems, and parts of existing systems that have been altered, extended, or repaired, for leaks and defects.

1. Do not enclose, cover, or put into service before inspection and approval.
2. Test completed piping systems according to requirements of authorities having jurisdiction.
3. Schedule tests and inspections by authorities having jurisdiction with at least 24 hours' advance notice.
4. Submit separate report for each test.
5. Hydrostatic Tests: Test sanitary sewerage according to requirements of authorities having jurisdiction and the following:

    a. Fill sewer piping with water. Test with pressure of at least 10-foot head of water and maintain such pressure without leakage for at least 15 minutes.
    b. Close openings in system and fill with water.
    c. Purge air and refill with water.
    d. Disconnect water supply.
    e. Test and inspect joints for leaks.

6. Air Tests: Test sanitary sewerage according to requirements of authorities having jurisdiction, UNI-B-6, and the following:

    a. Option: Test plastic gravity sewer piping according to ASTM F 1417.
    b. Option: Test concrete gravity sewer piping according to ASTM C 924.

C. Leaks and loss in test pressure constitute defects that must be repaired.

D. Replace leaking piping using new materials and repeat testing until leakage is within allowances specified.

3.8 CLEANING

A. Clean dirt and superfluous material from interior of piping.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 221316 – SANITARY WASTE AND VENT PIPING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Pipe, tube, and fittings.
2. Specialty pipe fittings.
3. Encasement for underground metal piping.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 221313 "Facility Sanitary Sewers" for sanitary sewerage piping and structures outside the building.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

B. Shop Drawings: For hub-less, single-stack drainage system. Include plans, elevations, sections, and details.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Seismic Qualification Certificates: For waste and vent piping, accessories, and components, from manufacturer.

1. Basis for Certification: Indicate whether withstand certification is based on actual test of assembled components or on calculation.
2. Detailed description of piping anchorage devices on which the certification is based and their installation requirements.

B. Field quality-control reports.

1.5 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Interruption of Existing Sanitary Waste Service: Do not interrupt service to facilities occupied by Owner or others unless permitted under the following conditions and then only after arranging to provide temporary service according to requirements indicated:

1. Notify Owner no fewer than two days in advance of proposed interruption of sanitary waste service.
2. Do not proceed with interruption of sanitary waste service without Owner's written permission.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Components and installation shall be capable of withstanding the following minimum working pressure unless otherwise indicated:

1. Soil, Waste, and Vent Piping: 10-foot head of water.
2. Waste, Force-Main Piping: 50 psig.

2.2 PIPING MATERIALS

A. Piping materials shall bear label, stamp, or other markings of specified testing agency.

B. Comply with requirements in "Piping Schedule" Article for applications of pipe, tube, fitting materials, and joining methods for specific services, service locations, and pipe sizes.

2.3 HUB-AND-SPIGOT, CAST-IRON SOIL PIPE AND FITTINGS

A. Pipe and Fittings: ASTM A 74, Service class.

B. Gaskets: ASTM C 564, rubber.

C. Calking Materials: ASTM B 29, pure lead and oakum or hemp fiber.

2.4 HUB-LESS, CAST-IRON SOIL PIPE AND FITTINGS

A. Pipe and Fittings: ASTM A 888 or CISPI 301.

B. Single-Stack Aerator Fittings: ASME B16.45, hub-less, cast-iron aerator and deaerator drainage fittings.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:

   a. Conine Manufacturing Co., Inc.
   b. SE Sovent.

C. CISPI, Hub-less-Piping Couplings:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:

   a. ANACO-Husky.
   b. Fernco Inc.
   c. Mission Rubber Company, LLC; a division of MCP Industries.

2. Standards: ASTM C 1277 and CISPI 310.

3. Description: Stainless-steel corrugated shield with stainless-steel bands and tightening devices; and ASTM C 564, rubber sleeve with integral, center pipe stop.

D. Heavy-Duty, Hub-less-Piping Couplings:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:

   a. ANACO-Husky.
   b. Mission Rubber Company, LLC; a division of MCP Industries.
   c. NewAge Casting.

2. Standards: ASTM C 1277 and ASTM C 1540.

3. Description: Stainless-steel shield with stainless-steel bands and tightening devices; and ASTM C 564, rubber sleeve with integral, center pipe stop.

E. Cast-Iron, Hub-less-Piping Couplings:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:

   a. Charlotte Pipe and Foundry Company.
   b. MG Piping Products Company.

2. Standard: ASTM C 1277.

3. Description: Two-piece ASTM A 48/A 48M, cast-iron housing; stainless-steel bolts and nuts; and ASTM C 564, rubber sleeve with integral, center pipe stop.

2.5 GALVANIZED-STEEL PIPE AND FITTINGS

A. Galvanized-Steel Pipe: ASTM A 53/A 53M, Type E, Standard Weight class. Include square-cut-grooved or threaded ends matching joining method.

B. Galvanized-Cast-Iron Drainage Fittings: ASME B16.12, threaded.

C. Steel Pipe Pressure Fittings:

1. Galvanized-Steel Pipe Nipples: ASTM A 733, made of ASTM A 53/A 53M or ASTM A 106/A 106M, Schedule 40, seamless steel pipe. Include ends matching joining method.
2. Malleable-Iron Unions: ASME B16.39; Class 150; hexagonal-stock body with ball-and-socket, metal-to-metal, bronze seating surface; and female threaded ends.
3. Galvanized-Gray-Iron, Threaded Fittings: ASME B16.4, Class 125, standard pattern.

D. Cast-Iron Flanges: ASME B16.1, Class 125.

1. Flange Gasket Materials: ASME B16.21, full-face, flat, nonmetallic, asbestos-free, 1/8-inch maximum thickness unless thickness or specific material is indicated.
2. Flange Bolts and Nuts: ASME B18.2.1, carbon steel unless otherwise indicated.

E. Grooved-Joint, Galvanized-Steel-Pipe Appurtenances:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:

   a. Anvil International.
   b. Smith-Cooper International.
   c. Victaulic Company.

2. Galvanized, Grooved-End Fittings for Galvanized-Steel Piping: ASTM A 536 ductile-iron castings, ASTM A 47/A 47M malleable-iron castings, ASTM A 234/A 234M forged steel fittings, or ASTM A 106/A 106M steel pipes with dimensions matching ASTM A 53/A 53M steel pipe, and complying with AWWA C606 for grooved ends.
3. Grooved Mechanical Couplings for Galvanized-Steel Piping: ASTM F 1476, Type I. Include ferrous housing sections with continuous curved keys; EPDM-rubber gasket suitable for hot and cold water; and bolts and nuts.

2.6 STAINLESS-STEEL PIPE AND FITTINGS

A. Pipe and Fittings: ASME A112.3.1, drainage pattern with socket and spigot ends.

B. Internal Sealing Rings: Elastomeric gaskets shaped to fit socket groove.

2.7 DUCTILE-IRON PIPE AND FITTINGS

A. Ductile-Iron, Mechanical-Joint Piping:

1. Ductile-Iron Pipe: AWWA C151/A21.51, with mechanical-joint bell and plain spigot ends unless grooved or flanged ends are indicated.
2. Ductile-Iron Fittings: AWWA C110/A21.10, mechanical-joint, ductile- or gray-iron standard pattern or AWWA C153/A21.53, ductile-iron compact pattern.
3. Glands, Gaskets, and Bolts: AWWA C111/A21.11, ductile- or gray-iron glands, rubber gaskets, and steel bolts.

B. Ductile-Iron, Push-on-Joint Piping:

1. Ductile-Iron Pipe: AWWA C151/A21.51, with push-on-joint bell and plain spigot ends unless grooved or flanged ends are indicated.
2. Ductile-Iron Fittings: AWWA C110/A21.10, push-on-joint, ductile- or gray-iron standard pattern or AWWA C153/A21.53, ductile-iron compact pattern.
3. Gaskets: AWWA C111/A21.11, rubber.

C. Ductile-Iron, Grooved-Joint Piping: AWWA C151/A21.51, with round-cut-grooved ends according to AWWA C606.

D. Ductile-Iron, Grooved-End Pipe Appurtenances:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:

   a. Anvil International.
   b. Smith-Cooper International.
   c. Victaulic Company.

2. Grooved-End, Ductile-Iron Fittings: ASTM A 536 ductile-iron castings, with dimensions matching AWWA C110/A 21.10 ductile-iron pipe or AWWA C153/A 21.53 ductile-iron fittings and complying with AWWA C606 for grooved ends.

3. Grooved Mechanical Couplings for Ductile-Iron Pipe: ASTM F 1476, Type I. Include ferrous housing sections with continuous curved keys; EPDM-rubber center-leg gasket suitable for hot and cold water; and bolts and nuts.

2.8 COPPER TUBE AND FITTINGS

A. Copper Type DWV Tube: ASTM B 306, drainage tube, drawn temper.

B. Copper Drainage Fittings: ASME B16.23, cast copper or ASME B16.29, wrought copper, solder-joint fittings.

C. Hard Copper Tube: ASTM B 88, Type L and Type M , water tube, drawn temper.

D. Soft Copper Tube: ASTM B 88, Type L, water tube, annealed temper.

E. Copper Pressure Fittings:

1. Copper Fittings: ASME B16.18, cast-copper-alloy or ASME B16.22, wrought-copper, solder-joint fittings. Furnish wrought-copper fittings if indicated.
2. Copper Unions: MSS SP-123, copper-alloy, hexagonal-stock body with ball-and-socket, metal-to-metal seating surfaces, and solder-joint or threaded ends.

F. Copper Flanges: ASME B16.24, Class 150, cast copper with solder-joint end.

1. Flange Gasket Materials: ASME B16.21, full-face, flat, nonmetallic, asbestos-free, 1/8-inch maximum thickness unless thickness or specific material is indicated.
2. Flange Bolts and Nuts: ASME B18.2.1, carbon steel unless otherwise indicated.

G. Solder: ASTM B 32, lead free with ASTM B 813, water-flushable flux.

2.9 PVC PIPE AND FITTINGS

A. Comply with NSF 14, "Plastics Piping Systems Components and Related Materials," for plastic piping components. Include marking with "NSF-dwv" for plastic drain, waste, and vent piping and "NSF-sewer" for plastic sewer piping.

B. Solid-Wall PVC Pipe: ASTM D 2665, drain, waste, and vent.

C. Cellular-Core PVC Pipe: ASTM F 891, Schedule 40.

D. PVC Socket Fittings: ASTM D 2665, made to ASTM D 3311, drain, waste, and vent patterns and to fit Schedule 40 pipe.

E. Adhesive Primer: ASTM F 656.

F. Solvent Cement: ASTM D 2564.

2.10 SPECIALTY PIPE FITTINGS

A. Transition Couplings:

1. Fitting-Type Transition Couplings: Manufactured piping coupling or specified piping system fitting.
2. Unshielded, Non-pressure Transition Couplings:

    a. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:

        1) Fernco Inc.
        2) Froet Industries LLC.
        3) Mission Rubber Company, LLC; a division of MCP Industries.

    b. Standard: ASTM C 1173.

    c. Description: Elastomeric, sleeve-type, reducing or transition pattern. Include shear ring and corrosion-resistant-metal tension band and tightening mechanism on each end.
    d. End Connections: Same size as and compatible with pipes to be joined.
    e. Sleeve Materials:

        1) For Cast-Iron Soil Pipes: ASTM C 564, rubber.
        2) For Plastic Pipes: ASTM F 477, elastomeric seal or ASTM D 5926, PVC.
        3) For Dissimilar Pipes: ASTM D 5926, PVC or other material compatible with pipe materials being joined.

3. Shielded, Non-pressure Transition Couplings:

    a. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:

        1) Cascade Waterworks Mfg. Co.
        2) Mission Rubber Company, LLC; a division of MCP Industries.

    b. Standard: ASTM C 1460.

    c. Description: Elastomeric or rubber sleeve with full-length, corrosion-resistant outer shield and corrosion-resistant-metal tension band and tightening mechanism on each end.
    d. End Connections: Same size as and compatible with pipes to be joined.

4. Pressure Transition Couplings:

    a. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:

        1) Dresser, Inc.
        2) Jay R. Smith Mfg. Co.

3) Viking Johnson.

b. Standard: AWWA C219.
c. Description: Metal, sleeve-type same size as, with pressure rating at least equal to, and ends compatible with, pipes to be joined.
d. Center-Sleeve Material: Manufacturer's standard.
e. Gasket Material: Natural or synthetic rubber.
f. Metal Component Finish: Corrosion-resistant coating or material.

B. Dielectric Fittings:

1. Dielectric Unions:

a. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:

1) Capitol Manufacturing Company.
2) Watts; a Watts Water Technologies company.
3) Wilkins.

b. Description:

1) Standard: ASSE 1079.
2) Pressure Rating: 125 psig minimum at 180 deg F.
3) End Connections: Solder-joint copper alloy and threaded ferrous.

2. Dielectric Flanges:

a. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:

1) Capitol Manufacturing Company.
2) Watts; a Watts Water Technologies company.
3) Wilkins.

b. Description:

1) Standard: ASSE 1079.
2) Factory-fabricated, bolted, companion-flange assembly.
3) Pressure Rating: 125 psig minimum at 180 deg F.
4) End Connections: Solder-joint copper alloy and threaded ferrous; threaded solder-joint copper alloy and threaded ferrous.

2.11 ENCASEMENT FOR UNDERGROUND METAL PIPING

A. Standard: ASTM A 674 or AWWA C105/A 21.5.

B. Material: Linear low-density polyethylene film of 0.008-inch or high-density, cross-laminated polyethylene film of 0.004-inch minimum thickness.

C. Form: Sheet or tube.

D. Color: Black or natural.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EARTH MOVING

A. Comply with requirements for excavating, trenching, and backfilling specified in Section 312000 "Earth Moving."

3.2 PIPING INSTALLATION

A. Drawing plans, schematics, and diagrams indicate general location and arrangement of piping systems.

1. Indicated locations and arrangements were used to size pipe and calculate friction loss, expansion, pump sizing, and other design considerations.
2. Install piping as indicated unless deviations to layout are approved on coordination drawings.

B. Install piping in concealed locations unless otherwise indicated and except in equipment rooms and service areas.

C. Install piping indicated to be exposed and piping in equipment rooms and service areas at right angles or parallel to building walls. Diagonal runs are prohibited unless specifically indicated otherwise.

D. Install piping above accessible ceilings to allow sufficient space for ceiling panel removal.

E. Install piping to permit valve servicing.

F. Install piping at indicated slopes.

G. Install piping free of sags and bends.

H. Install fittings for changes in direction and branch connections.

I. Install piping to allow application of insulation.

J. Make changes in direction for soil and waste drainage and vent piping using appropriate branches, bends, and long-sweep bends.

1. Sanitary tees and short-sweep 1/4 bends may be used on vertical stacks if change in direction of flow is from horizontal to vertical.
2. Use long-turn, double Y-branch and 1/8-bend fittings if two fixtures are installed back to back or side by side with common drain pipe.
    a. Straight tees, elbows, and crosses may be used on vent lines.
3. Do not change direction of flow more than 90 degrees.
4. Use proper size of standard increasers and reducers if pipes of different sizes are connected.
    a. Reducing size of waste piping in direction of flow is prohibited.

K. Lay buried building waste piping beginning at low point of each system.

1. Install true to grades and alignment indicated, with unbroken continuity of invert. Place hub ends of piping upstream.
2. Install required gaskets according to manufacturer's written instructions for use of lubricants, cements, and other installation requirements.
3. Maintain swab in piping and pull past each joint as completed.

L. Install soil and waste and vent piping at the following minimum slopes unless otherwise indicated:

1. Building Sanitary Waste: 2 percent downward in direction of flow for piping NPS 3 and smaller; 2 percent downward in direction of flow for piping NPS 4 and larger.
2. Horizontal Sanitary Waste Piping: 2 percent downward in direction of flow.
3. Vent Piping: 1 percent down toward vertical fixture vent or toward vent stack.

M. Install cast-iron soil piping according to CISPI's "Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings Handbook," Chapter IV, "Installation of Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings."

1. Install encasement on underground piping according to ASTM A 674 or AWWA C105/A 21.5.

N. Install steel piping according to applicable plumbing code.

O. Install stainless-steel piping according to ASME A112.3.1 and applicable plumbing code.

P. Install aboveground copper tubing according to CDA's "Copper Tube Handbook."

Q. Install aboveground ABS piping according to ASTM D 2661.

R. Install aboveground PVC piping according to ASTM D 2665.

S. Install underground PVC piping according to ASTM D 2321.

T. Install engineered soil and waste and vent piping systems as follows:

1. Combination Waste and Vent: Comply with standards of authorities having jurisdiction.
2. Hub-less, Single-Stack Drainage System: Comply with ASME B16.45 and hub-less, single-stack aerator fitting manufacturer's written installation instructions.
3. Reduced-Size Venting: Comply with standards of authorities having jurisdiction.

U. Install underground, ductile-iron, force-main piping according to AWWA C600.

1. Install buried piping inside building between wall and floor penetrations and connection to sanitary sewer piping outside building with restrained joints.
2. Anchor pipe to wall or floor. Install thrust-block supports at vertical and horizontal offsets.
3. Install encasement on piping according to ASTM A 674 or AWWA C105/A 21.5.

V. Install underground, copper, force-main tubing according to CDA's "Copper Tube Handbook."

1. Install encasement on piping according to ASTM A 674 or AWWA C105/A 21.5.

W. Install force mains at elevations indicated.

X. Plumbing Specialties:

1. Install backwater valves in sanitary waster gravity-flow piping.

   a. Comply with requirements for backwater valves specified in Section 221319 "Sanitary Waste Piping Specialties."

2. Install cleanouts at grade and extend to where building sanitary drains connect to building sanitary sewers in sanitary waste gravity-flow piping.

   a. Install cleanout fitting with closure plug inside the building in sanitary drainage force-main piping.
   b. Comply with requirements for cleanouts specified in Section 221319 "Sanitary Waste Piping Specialties."

3. Install drains in sanitary waste gravity-flow piping.

   a. Comply with requirements for drains specified in Section 221319 "Sanitary Waste Piping Specialties."

Y. Do not enclose, cover, or put piping into operation until it is inspected and approved by authorities having jurisdiction.

Z. Install sleeves for piping penetrations of walls, ceilings, and floors.

1. Comply with requirements for sleeves specified in Section 220517 "Sleeves and Sleeve Seals for Plumbing Piping."

AA. Install sleeve seals for piping penetrations of concrete walls and slabs.

1. Comply with requirements for sleeve seals specified in Section 220517 "Sleeves and Sleeve Seals for Plumbing Piping."

BB. Install escutcheons for piping penetrations of walls, ceilings, and floors.

1. Comply with requirements for escutcheons specified in Section 220518 "Escutcheons for Plumbing Piping."

3.3 JOINT CONSTRUCTION

A. Join hub-and-spigot, cast-iron soil piping with gasket joints according to CISPI's "Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings Handbook" for compression joints.

B. Join hub-and-spigot, cast-iron soil piping with calked joints according to CISPI's "Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings Handbook" for lead-and-oakum calked joints.

C. Join hubless, cast-iron soil piping according to CISPI 310 and CISPI's "Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings Handbook" for hubless-piping coupling joints.

D. Threaded Joints: Thread pipe with tapered pipe threads according to ASME B1.20.1.

1. Cut threads full and clean using sharp dies.
2. Ream threaded pipe ends to remove burrs and restore full ID. Join pipe fittings and valves as follows:

a. Apply appropriate tape or thread compound to external pipe threads unless dry seal threading is specified.
b. Damaged Threads: Do not use pipe or pipe fittings with threads that are corroded or damaged.
c. Do not use pipe sections that have cracked or open welds.

E. Join stainless-steel pipe and fittings with gaskets according to ASME A112.3.1.

F. Join copper tube and fittings with soldered joints according to ASTM B 828. Use ASTM B 813, water-flushable, lead-free flux and ASTM B 32, lead-free-alloy solder.

G. Grooved Joints: Cut groove ends of pipe according to AWWA C606. Lubricate and install gasket over ends of pipes or pipe and fitting. Install coupling housing sections, over gasket, with keys seated in piping grooves. Install and tighten housing bolts.

H. Flanged Joints: Align bolt holes. Select appropriate gasket material, size, type, and thickness. Install gasket concentrically positioned. Use suitable lubricants on bolt threads. Torque bolts in cross pattern.

I. Plastic, Non-pressure-Piping, Solvent-Cement Joints: Clean and dry joining surfaces. Join pipe and fittings according to the following:

1. Comply with ASTM F 402 for safe-handling practice of cleaners, primers, and solvent cements.
2. ABS Piping: Join according to ASTM D 2235 and ASTM D 2661 appendixes.
3. PVC Piping: Join according to ASTM D 2855 and ASTM D 2665 appendixes.

3.4 SPECIALTY PIPE FITTING INSTALLATION

A. Transition Couplings:

1. Install transition couplings at joints of piping with small differences in ODs.
2. In Waste Drainage Piping: Shielded, non-pressure transition couplings.
3. In Aboveground Force Main Piping: Fitting-type transition couplings.
4. In Underground Force Main Piping:

   a. NPS 1-1/2 and Smaller: Fitting-type transition couplings.
   b. NPS 2 and Larger: Pressure transition couplings.

B. Dielectric Fittings:

1. Install dielectric fittings in piping at connections of dissimilar metal piping and tubing.
2. Dielectric Fittings for NPS 2 and Smaller: Use dielectric unions.
3. Dielectric Fittings for NPS 2-1/2 to NPS 4: Use dielectric flanges.
4. Dielectric Fittings for NPS 5 and Larger: Use dielectric flange kits.

3.5 VALVE INSTALLATION

A. Comply with requirements in Section 220523.12 "Ball Valves for Plumbing Piping," Section 220523.13 "Butterfly Valves for Plumbing Piping," Section 220523.14 "Check Valves for Plumbing Piping," and Section 220523.15 "Gate Valves for Plumbing Piping" for general-duty valve installation requirements.

B. Shutoff Valves:

1. Install shutoff valve on each sewage pump discharge.
2. Install gate or full-port ball valve for piping NPS 2 and smaller.
3. Install gate valve for piping NPS 2-1/2 and larger.

C. Check Valves: Install swing check valve, between pump and shutoff valve, on each sewage pump discharge.

D. Backwater Valves: Install backwater valves in piping subject to backflow.

1. Horizontal Piping: Horizontal backwater valves. Use normally closed type unless otherwise indicated.
2. Floor Drains: Drain outlet backwater valves unless drain has integral backwater valve.
3. Install backwater valves in accessible locations.

4. Comply with requirements for backwater valve specified in Section 221319 "Sanitary Waste Piping Specialties."

3.6 HANGER AND SUPPORT INSTALLATION

A. Comply with requirements for seismic-restraint devices specified in Section 220548 "Vibration and Seismic Controls for Plumbing Piping and Equipment."

B. Comply with requirements for pipe hanger and support devices and installation specified in Section 220529 "Hangers and Supports for Plumbing Piping and Equipment."

1. Install carbon-steel pipe hangers for horizontal piping in noncorrosive environments.
2. Install carbon-steel pipe support clamps for vertical piping in noncorrosive environments.
3. Vertical Piping: MSS Type 8 or Type 42, clamps.
4. Install individual, straight, horizontal piping runs:

   a. 100 Feet and Less: MSS Type 1, adjustable, steel clevis hangers.
   b. Longer Than 100 Feet: MSS Type 43, adjustable roller hangers.
   c. Longer Than 100 Feet if Indicated: MSS Type 49, spring cushion rolls.

5. Multiple, Straight, Horizontal Piping Runs 100 Feet or Longer: MSS Type 44, pipe rolls. Support pipe rolls on trapeze.
6. Base of Vertical Piping: MSS Type 52, spring hangers.

C. Support horizontal piping and tubing within 12 inches of each fitting, valve, and coupling.

D. Support vertical piping and tubing at base and at each floor.

E. Rod diameter may be reduced one size for double-rod hangers, with 3/8-inch minimum rods.

F. Install hangers for cast-iron soil piping with the following maximum horizontal spacing and minimum rod diameters:

1. NPS 1-1/2 and NPS 2: 60 inches with 3/8-inch rod.
2. NPS 3: 60 inches with 1/2-inch rod.
3. NPS 4 and NPS 5: 60 inches with 5/8-inch rod.
4. NPS 6 and NPS 8: 60 inches with 3/4-inch rod.
5. NPS 10 and NPS 12: 60 inches with 7/8-inch rod.
6. Spacing for 10-foot lengths may be increased to 10 feet. Spacing for fittings is limited to 60 inches.

G. Install supports for vertical cast-iron soil piping every 15 feet.

H. Install hangers for steel piping with the following maximum horizontal spacing and minimum rod diameters:

1. NPS 1-1/4: 84 inches with 3/8-inch rod.
2. NPS 1-1/2: 108 inches with 3/8-inch rod.
3. NPS 2: 10 feet with 3/8-inch rod.
4. NPS 2-1/2: 11 feet with 1/2-inch rod.
5. NPS 3: 12 feet with 1/2-inch rod.
6. NPS 4 and NPS 5: 12 feet with 5/8-inch rod.
7. NPS 6 and NPS 8: 12 feet with 3/4-inch rod.
8. NPS 10 and NPS 12: 12 feet with 7/8-inch rod.

I. Install supports for vertical steel piping every 15 feet.

J. Install hangers for stainless-steel piping with the following maximum horizontal spacing and minimum rod diameters:

1. NPS 2: 84 inches with 3/8-inch rod.
2. NPS 3: 96 inches with 1/2-inch rod.
3. NPS 4: 108 inches with 1/2-inch rod.
4. NPS 6: 10 feet with 5/8-inch rod.

K. Install supports for vertical stainless-steel piping every 10 feet.

L. Install hangers for copper tubing with the following maximum horizontal spacing and minimum rod diameters:

1. NPS 1-1/4: 72 inches with 3/8-inch rod.
2. NPS 1-1/2 and NPS 2: 96 inches with 3/8-inch rod.
3. NPS 2-1/2: 108 inches with 1/2-inch rod.
4. NPS 3 and NPS 5: 10 feet with 1/2-inch rod.
5. NPS 6: 10 feet with 5/8-inch rod.
6. NPS 8: 10 feet with 3/4-inch rod.

M. Install supports for vertical copper tubing every 10 feet.

N. Install hangers for PVC piping with the following maximum horizontal spacing and minimum rod diameters:

1. NPS 1-1/2 and NPS 2: 48 inches with 3/8-inch rod.
2. NPS 3: 48 inches with 1/2-inch rod.
3. NPS 4 and NPS 5: 48 inches with 5/8-inch rod.
4. NPS 6 and NPS 8: 48 inches with 3/4-inch rod.
5. NPS 10 and NPS 12: 48 inches with 7/8-inch rod.

O. Install supports for vertical PVC piping every 48 inches.

P. Support piping and tubing not listed above according to MSS SP-58 and manufacturer's written instructions.

3.7 CONNECTIONS

A. Drawings indicate general arrangement of piping, fittings, and specialties.

B. Connect soil and waste piping to exterior sanitary sewerage piping. Use transition fitting to join dissimilar piping materials.

C. Connect waste and vent piping to the following:

1. Plumbing Fixtures: Connect waste piping in sizes indicated, but not smaller than required by plumbing code.
2. Plumbing Fixtures and Equipment: Connect atmospheric vent piping in sizes indicated, but not smaller than required by authorities having jurisdiction.
3. Plumbing Specialties: Connect waste and vent piping in sizes indicated, but not smaller than required by plumbing code.
4. Install test tees (wall cleanouts) in conductors near floor and floor cleanouts with cover flush with floor.
5. Install horizontal backwater valves with cleanout cover flush with floor.
6. Comply with requirements for backwater valves, cleanouts and drains specified in Section 221319 "Sanitary Waste Piping Specialties."
7. Equipment: Connect waste piping as indicated.

    a. Provide shutoff valve if indicated and union for each connection.
    b. Use flanges instead of unions for connections NPS 2-1/2 and larger.

D. Connect force-main piping to the following:

1. Sanitary Sewer: To exterior force main.
2. Sewage Pump: To sewage pump discharge.

E. Where installing piping adjacent to equipment, allow space for service and maintenance of equipment.

F. Make connections according to the following unless otherwise indicated:

1. Install unions, in piping NPS 2 and smaller, adjacent to each valve and at final connection to each piece of equipment.
2. Install flanges, in piping NPS 2-1/2 and larger, adjacent to flanged valves and at final connection to each piece of equipment.

3.8 IDENTIFICATION

A. Identify exposed sanitary waste and vent piping.

B. Comply with requirements for identification specified in Section 220553 "Identification for Plumbing Piping and Equipment."

3.9 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. During installation, notify authorities having jurisdiction at least 24 hours before inspection must be made. Perform tests specified below in presence of authorities having jurisdiction.

1. Roughing-in Inspection: Arrange for inspection of piping before concealing or closing-in after roughing-in and before setting fixtures.
2. Final Inspection: Arrange for final inspection by authorities having jurisdiction to observe tests specified below and to ensure compliance with requirements.

B. Reinspection: If authorities having jurisdiction find that piping will not pass test or inspection, make required corrections and arrange for reinspection.

C. Reports: Prepare inspection reports and have them signed by authorities having jurisdiction.

D. Test sanitary waste and vent piping according to procedures of authorities having jurisdiction or, in absence of published procedures, as follows:

1. Test for leaks and defects in new piping and parts of existing piping that have been altered, extended, or repaired.

   a. If testing is performed in segments, submit separate report for each test, complete with diagram of portion of piping tested.

2. Leave uncovered and unconcealed new, altered, extended, or replaced waste and vent piping until it has been tested and approved.

   a. Expose work that was covered or concealed before it was tested.

3. Roughing-in Plumbing Test Procedure: Test waste and vent piping except outside leaders on completion of roughing-in.

   a. Close openings in piping system and fill with water to point of overflow, but not less than 10-foot head of water.
   b. From 15 minutes before inspection starts to completion of inspection, water level must not drop.
   c. Inspect joints for leaks.

4. Finished Plumbing Test Procedure: After plumbing fixtures have been set and traps filled with water, test connections and prove they are gastight and watertight.

   a. Plug vent-stack openings on roof and building drains where they leave building. Introduce air into piping system equal to pressure of 1-inch wg.
   b. Use U-tube or manometer inserted in trap of water closet to measure this pressure.
   c. Air pressure must remain constant without introducing additional air throughout period of inspection.

d. Inspect plumbing fixture connections for gas and water leaks.

5. Repair leaks and defects with new materials and retest piping, or portion thereof, until satisfactory results are obtained.
6. Prepare reports for tests and required corrective action.

E. Test force-main piping according to procedures of authorities having jurisdiction or, in absence of published procedures, as follows:

1. Leave uncovered and unconcealed new, altered, extended, or replaced force-main piping until it has been tested and approved.

a. Expose work that was covered or concealed before it was tested.

2. Cap and subject piping to static-water pressure of 50 psig above operating pressure, without exceeding pressure rating of piping system materials.

a. Isolate test source and allow to stand for four hours.
b. Leaks and loss in test pressure constitute defects that must be repaired.

3. Repair leaks and defects with new materials and retest piping, or portion thereof, until satisfactory results are obtained.
4. Prepare reports for tests and required corrective action.

3.10 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

A. Clean interior of piping. Remove dirt and debris as work progresses.

B. Protect sanitary waste and vent piping during remainder of construction period to avoid clogging with dirt and debris and to prevent damage from traffic and construction work.

C. Place plugs in ends of uncompleted piping at end of day and when work stops.

D. Exposed PVC Piping: Protect plumbing vents exposed to sunlight with two coats of water-based latex paint.

E. Repair damage to adjacent materials caused by waste and vent piping installation.

3.11 PIPING SCHEDULE

A. Flanges and unions may be used on aboveground pressure piping unless otherwise indicated.

B. Aboveground, soil and waste piping NPS 4 and smaller shall be the following:

1. Hubless, cast-iron soil pipe and fittings; heavy-duty hubless-piping couplings; and coupled joints.

C. Aboveground, soil and waste piping NPS 5 and larger shall be any of the following:

1. Service class, cast-iron soil pipe and fittings; gaskets; and gasketed joints.
2. Hubless, cast-iron soil pipe and fittings; heavy-duty hubless-piping couplings; and coupled joints.

D. Aboveground, vent piping NPS 4 and smaller shall be the following:

1. Hubless, cast-iron soil pipe and fittings; heavy-duty hubless-piping couplings; and coupled joints.

E. Aboveground, vent piping NPS 5 and larger shall be the following:

1. Hubless, cast-iron soil pipe and fittings; heavy-duty hubless-piping couplings; and coupled joints.

F. Aboveground, indoor condensate piping NPS 2 and smaller shall be:

1. Hard Copper tube with soldered connections.

G. Aboveground, outdoor condensate piping NPS 2 and smaller shall be:

1. Solid wall PVC pipe, PVC socket fittings, and solvent-cemented joints.

H. Underground, soil, waste, and vent piping NPS 4 and smaller shall be any of the following:

1. Service class, cast-iron soil piping; gaskets; and gasketed joints.
2. Hubless, cast-iron soil pipe and fittings; heavy-duty hubless-piping couplings; and coupled joints.
3. Solid wall PVC pipe, PVC socket fittings, and solvent-cemented joints.
4. Dissimilar Pipe-Material Couplings: Shielded, non-pressure transition couplings.

I. Underground, soil and waste piping NPS 5 and larger shall be any of the following:

1. Service class, cast-iron soil piping; gaskets; and gasketed joints.
2. Hubless, cast-iron soil pipe and fittings; heavy-duty hubless-piping couplings; coupled joints.
3. Solid-wall PVC pipe; PVC socket fittings; and solvent-cemented joints.
4. Dissimilar Pipe-Material Couplings: Shielded, nonpressure transition couplings.

J. Aboveground sanitary-sewage force mains NPS 1-1/2 and NPS 2 shall be the following:

1. Hard copper tube, Type L; copper pressure fittings; and soldered joints.

K. Aboveground sanitary-sewage force mains NPS 2-1/2 to NPS 6 shall be the following:

1. Hard copper tube, Type L; copper pressure fittings; and soldered joints.
2. Galvanized-steel pipe, pressure fittings, and threaded joints.
3. Grooved-end, galvanized-steel pipe; grooved-joint, galvanized-steel-pipe appurtenances; and grooved joints.

L. Underground sanitary-sewage force mains NPS 4 and smaller shall be any of the following:

1. Hard copper tube, Type L; wrought-copper pressure fittings; and soldered joints.
2. Ductile-iron, mechanical-joint piping and mechanical joints.
3. Ductile-iron, push-on-joint piping and push-on joints.
4. Ductile-iron, grooved-joint piping and grooved joints.
5. Fitting-type transition coupling for piping smaller than NPS 1-1/2 and pressure transition coupling for NPS 1-1/2 and larger if dissimilar pipe materials.

M. Underground sanitary-sewage force mains NPS 5 and larger shall be any of the following:

1. Hard copper tube, Type L; wrought-copper pressure fittings; and soldered joints.
2. Ductile-iron, mechanical-joint piping and mechanical joints.
3. Ductile-iron, push-on-joint piping and push-on joints.
4. Ductile-iron, grooved-joint piping and grooved joints.
5. Pressure transition couplings if dissimilar pipe materials.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 221319 – SANITARY WASTE PIPING SPECIALTIES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Backwater valves.
2. Cleanouts.
3. Air-admittance valves.
4. Roof flashing assemblies.
5. Through-penetration firestop assemblies.
6. Miscellaneous sanitary drainage piping specialties.
7. FOG disposal systems.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 221423 "Storm Drainage Piping Specialties" for trench drains for storm water, channel drainage systems for storm water, roof drains, and catch basins.
2. Section 224300 "Healthcare Plumbing Fixtures" for plaster sink interceptors.
3. Section 334100 "Storm Utility Drainage Piping" for storm drainage piping and piping specialties outside the building.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. ABS: Acrylonitrile-butadiene-styrene.

B. FOG: Fats, oils, and greases.

C. PVC: Polyvinyl chloride.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product. Include rated capacities, operating characteristics, and accessories for the following:

1. FOG disposal systems.

B. Shop Drawings:

1. Show fabrication and installation details for frost-resistant vent terminals.
2. Wiring Diagrams: Power, signal, and control wiring.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Seismic Qualification Certificates: For FOG disposal systems, accessories, and components, from manufacturer.

1. Basis for Certification: Indicate whether withstand certification is based on actual test of assembled components or on calculation.
2. Dimensioned Outline Drawings of Equipment Unit: Identify center of gravity and locate and describe mounting and anchorage provisions.
3. Detailed description of equipment anchorage devices on which the certification is based and their installation requirements.

B. Field quality-control reports.

1.6 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For sanitary waste piping specialties to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 ASSEMBLY DESCRIPTIONS

A. Sanitary waste piping specialties shall bear label, stamp, or other markings of specified testing agency.

B. Comply with NSF 14 for plastic sanitary waste piping specialty components.

C. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing, and marked for intended location and application.

2.2 BACKWATER VALVES

A. Horizontal, Cast-Iron Backwater Valves:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:

a. Jay R. Smith Mfg. Co.
b. Watts; a Watts Water Technologies company.
c. Zurn Industries, LLC.

2. Standard: ASME A112.14.1.

3. Size: Same as connected piping.

4. Body: Cast iron.

5. Cover: Cast iron with bolted or threaded access check valve.

6. End Connections: Match waste pipe end connections.

7. Type Check Valve: Removable, bronze, swing check, factory assembled or field modified to hang closed.

8. Extension: ASTM A 74, Service class; full-size, cast-iron, soil-pipe extension to field-installed cleanout at floor; replaces backwater valve cover.

2.3 CLEANOUTS

A. Cast-Iron Exposed Cleanouts:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:

a. Jay R. Smith Mfg. Co.
b. Watts; a Watts Water Technologies company.
c. Zurn Industries, LLC.

2. Standard: ASME A112.36.2M.

3. Size: Same as connected drainage piping

4. Body Material: Hub-and-spigot, cast-iron soil pipe T-branch, or Hubless, cast-iron soil pipe test tee as required to match connected piping.

5. Closure: Countersunk or raised-head Raised-head, brass plug.

6. Closure Plug Size: Same as or not more than one size smaller than cleanout size.

B. Cast-Iron Exposed Floor Cleanouts:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:

a. Jay R. Smith Mfg. Co.
b. Watts; a Watts Water Technologies company.

c. Zurn Industries, LLC.

2. Standard: ASME A112.36.2M for heavy-duty, adjustable housing cleanout.
3. Size: Same as connected branch.
4. Body or Ferrule: Cast iron.
5. Outlet Connection: Spigot.
6. Closure: Brass plug with tapered threads.
7. Adjustable Housing Material: Cast iron with threads.
8. Frame and Cover Material and Finish: Nickel-bronze, copper alloy.
9. Frame and Cover Shape: Round.
10. Top Loading Classification: Heavy Duty.
11. Riser: ASTM A 74, Service class, cast-iron drainage pipe fitting and riser to cleanout.

C. Cast-Iron Wall Cleanouts:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:

   a. Jay R. Smith Mfg. Co.
   b. Watts; a Watts Water Technologies company.
   c. Zurn Industries, LLC.

2. Standard: ASME A112.36.2M. Include wall access.
3. Size: Same as connected drainage piping.
4. Body: Hubless, cast-iron soil pipe test tee as required to match connected piping.
5. Closure Plug:

   a. Cast iron.
   b. Countersunk or raised head.
   c. Drilled and threaded for cover attachment screw.
   d. Size: Same as or not more than one size smaller than cleanout size.

6. Wall Access: Round, flat, chrome-plated brass or stainless-steel cover plate with screw.

2.4 AIR-ADMITTANCE VALVES

A. Fixture Air-Admittance Valves:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:

a. Oatey.
b. ProSet Systems Inc.
c. RectorSeal.

2. Standard: ASSE 1051, Type A for single fixture or Type B for branch piping.

3. Housing: Plastic.

4. Operation: Mechanical sealing diaphragm.

5. Size: Same as connected fixture or branch vent piping.

2.5 ROOF FLASHING ASSEMBLIES

A. Roof Flashing Assemblies:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:

a. Acorn Engineering Company.
b. Thaler Metal Industries Ltd.
c. Zurn Industries, LLC.

2. Description: Manufactured assembly made of 6.0-lb/sq. ft., 0.0938-inch- thick, lead flashing collar and skirt extending at least 8 inches from pipe, with galvanized-steel boot reinforcement and counterflashing fitting.

a. Open-Top Vent Cap: Without cap.
b. Low-Silhouette Vent Cap: With vandal-proof vent cap.
c. Extended Vent Cap: With field-installed, vandal-proof vent cap.

2.6 THROUGH-PENETRATION FIRESTOP ASSEMBLIES

A. Through-Penetration Firestop Assemblies:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:

a. ProSet Systems Inc.

2. Standard: UL 1479 assembly of sleeve-and-stack fitting with firestopping plug.

3. Size: Same as connected soil, waste, or vent stack.

4. Sleeve: Molded-PVC plastic, of length to match slab thickness and with integral nailing flange on one end for installation in cast-in-place concrete slabs.

5. Stack Fitting: ASTM A 48/A 48M, gray-iron, hubless-pattern wye branch with neoprene O-ring at base and gray-iron plug in thermal-release harness. Include PVC protective cap for plug.

6. Special Coating: Corrosion resistant on interior of fittings.

2.7 MISCELLANEOUS SANITARY DRAINAGE PIPING SPECIALTIES

A. Open Drains:

1. Description: Shop or field fabricate from ASTM A 74, Service class, hub-and-spigot, cast-iron soil-pipe fittings. Include P-trap, hub-and-spigot riser section; and where required, increaser fitting joined with ASTM C 564 rubber gaskets.
2. Size: Same as connected waste piping with increaser fitting of size indicated].

B. Deep-Seal Traps:

1. Description: Cast-iron or bronze casting, with inlet and outlet matching connected piping and cleanout trap-seal primer valve connection.

2. Size: Same as connected waste piping.

   a. NPS 2: 4-inch- minimum water seal.
   b. NPS 2-1/2 and Larger: 5-inch- minimum water seal.

C. Floor-Drain, Trap-Seal Primer Fittings:

1. Description: Cast iron, with threaded inlet and threaded or spigot outlet, and trap-seal primer valve connection.

2. Size: Same as floor drain outlet with NPS 1/2 side inlet.

D. Air-Gap Fittings:

1. Standard: ASME A112.1.2, for fitting designed to ensure fixed, positive air gap between installed inlet and outlet piping.

2. Body: Bronze or cast iron.

3. Inlet: Opening in top of body.

4. Outlet: Larger than inlet.

5. Size: Same as connected waste piping and with inlet large enough for associated indirect waste piping.

E. Sleeve Flashing Device:

1. Description: Manufactured, cast-iron fitting, with clamping device that forms sleeve for pipe floor penetrations of floor membrane. Include galvanized-steel pipe extension in top of fitting that will extend 1 inch above finished floor and

galvanized-steel pipe extension in bottom of fitting that will extend through floor slab.
2. Size: As required for close fit to riser or stack piping.

F. Stack Flashing Fittings:

1. Description: Counterflashing-type, cast-iron fitting, with bottom recess for terminating roof membrane, and with threaded or hub top for extending vent pipe.
2. Size: Same as connected stack vent or vent stack.

G. Vent Caps:

1. Description: Cast-iron body with threaded or hub inlet and vandal-proof design. Include vented hood and setscrews to secure to vent pipe.
2. Size: Same as connected stack vent or vent stack.

H. Frost-Resistant Vent Terminals:

1. Description: Manufactured or shop-fabricated assembly constructed of copper, lead-coated copper, or galvanized steel.
2. Design: To provide 1-inch enclosed air space between outside of pipe and inside of flashing collar extension, with counterflashing.

I. Expansion Joints:

1. Standard: ASME A112.6.4.
2. Body: Cast iron with bronze sleeve, packing, and gland.
3. End Connections: Matching connected piping.
4. Size: Same as connected soil, waste, or vent piping.

2.8 MOTORS

A. General requirements for motors are specified in Section 220513 "Common Motor Requirements for Plumbing Equipment."

1. Motor Sizes: Minimum size as indicated. If not indicated, motor shall be large enough, so driven load will not require motor to operate in service factor range above 1.0.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Equipment Mounting:

1. Comply with requirements for vibration-isolation devices specified in Section 220548.13 "Vibration Controls for Plumbing Piping and Equipment."

B. Install backwater valves in building drain piping.

1. For interior installation, provide cleanout deck plate flush with floor and centered over backwater valve cover, and of adequate size to remove valve cover for servicing.

C. Install cleanouts in aboveground piping and building drain piping according to the following, unless otherwise indicated:

1. Size same as drainage piping up to NPS 4. Use NPS 4 for larger drainage piping unless larger cleanout is indicated.
2. Locate at each change in direction of piping greater than 45 degrees.
3. Locate at minimum intervals of 50 feet for piping NPS 4 and smaller and 100 feet for larger piping.
4. Locate at base of each vertical soil and waste stack.

D. For floor cleanouts for piping below floors, install cleanout deck plates with top flush with finished floor.

E. For cleanouts located in concealed piping, install cleanout wall access covers, of types indicated, with frame and cover flush with finished wall.

F. Install fixture air-admittance valves on fixture drain piping.

G. Install stack air-admittance valves at top of stack vent and vent stack piping.

H. Install air-admittance-valve wall boxes recessed in wall.

I. Install roof flashing assemblies on sanitary stack vents and vent stacks that extend through roof. Comply with requirements in Section 076200 "Sheet Metal Flashing and Trim."

J. Install flashing fittings on sanitary stack vents and vent stacks that extend through roof. Comply with requirements in Section 076200 "Sheet Metal Flashing and Trim."

K. Install through-penetration firestop assemblies in plastic conductors and stacks at floor penetrations.

1. Comply with requirements in Section 078413 "Penetration Firestopping."

L. Assemble open drain fittings and install with top of hub 1 inch above floor.

M. Install deep-seal traps on floor drains and other waste outlets, if indicated.

N. Install floor-drain, trap-seal primer fittings on inlet to floor drains that require trap-seal primer connection.

1. Exception: Fitting may be omitted if trap has trap-seal primer connection.
2. Size: Same as floor drain inlet.

O. Install air-gap fittings on draining-type backflow preventers and on indirect-waste piping discharge into sanitary drainage system.

P. Install sleeve and sleeve seals with each riser and stack passing through floors with waterproof membrane.

Q. Install vent caps on each vent pipe passing through roof.

R. Install frost-resistant vent terminals on each vent pipe passing through roof. Maintain 1-inch (25-mm) clearance between vent pipe and roof substrate.

S. Install expansion joints on vertical stacks and conductors. Position expansion joints for easy access and maintenance.

T. Install frost-proof vent caps on each vent pipe passing through roof. Maintain 1-inch (25-mm) clearance between vent pipe and roof substrate.

U. Assemble components of FOG disposal systems and install on floor.

1. Install trap, vent, fresh-air inlet, and flow-control fitting according to authorities having jurisdiction.
2. Install shelf fastened to reinforcement in wall construction and adjacent to unit, unless otherwise indicated.
3. Install culture bottle, culture metering pump, timer, and control on shelf. Install tubing between culture bottle, metering pump, and chamber.

V. Install wood-blocking reinforcement for wall-mounting-type specialties.

W. Install traps on plumbing specialty drain outlets. Omit traps on indirect wastes unless trap is indicated.

3.2 CONNECTIONS

A. Comply with requirements in Section 221316 "Sanitary Waste and Vent Piping" for piping installation requirements. Drawings indicate general arrangement of piping, fittings, and specialties.

B. Install piping adjacent to equipment to allow service and maintenance.

C. Ground equipment according to Section 260526 "Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems."

D. Connect wiring according to Section 260519 "Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables."

3.3 FLASHING INSTALLATION

A. Comply with requirements in Section 076200 "Sheet Metal Flashing and Trim."

B. Fabricate flashing from single piece unless large pans, sumps, or other drainage shapes are required.

C. Install sheet flashing on pipes, sleeves, and specialties passing through or embedded in floors and roofs with waterproof membrane.

1. Pipe Flashing: Sleeve type, matching pipe size, with minimum length of 10 inches, and skirt or flange extending at least 8 inches around pipe.

2. Sleeve Flashing: Flat sheet, with skirt or flange extending at least 8 inches around sleeve.
3. Embedded Specialty Flashing: Flat sheet, with skirt or flange extending at least 8 inches around specialty.

D. Set flashing on floors and roofs in solid coating of bituminous cement.

E. Secure flashing into sleeve and specialty clamping ring or device.

F. Install flashing for piping passing through roofs with counterflashing or commercially made flashing fittings, according to Section 076200 "Sheet Metal Flashing and Trim."

G. Extend flashing up vent pipe passing through roofs and turn down into pipe, or secure flashing into cast-iron sleeve having calking recess.

3.4 LABELING AND IDENTIFYING

A. Distinguish among multiple units, inform operator of operational requirements, indicate safety and emergency precautions, and warn of hazards and improper operations, in addition to identifying unit.

1. Nameplates and signs are specified in Section 220553 "Identification for Plumbing Piping and Equipment."

3.5 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Perform tests and inspections and prepare test reports.

B. Tests and Inspections:

1. Leak Test: After installation, charge system and test for leaks. Repair leaks and retest until no leaks exist.
2. Test and adjust controls and safeties. Replace damaged and malfunctioning controls and equipment.

3.6 PROTECTION

A. Protect drains during remainder of construction period to avoid clogging with dirt or debris and to prevent damage from traffic or construction work.

B. Place plugs in ends of uncompleted piping at end of each day or when work stops.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 223100 - DOMESTIC WATER SOFTENERS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes commercial water softeners.

1. Chemicals.
2. Water testing kits.

1.2 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of water softener and water testing kit indicated.

B. Shop Drawings: Include plans, elevations, sections, details, and connections to piping systems.

1. Include wiring diagrams.

C. Field quality-control test reports.

D. Operation and Maintenance Data: For water softeners to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals.

E. Warranty: Special warranty specified in this Section.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, Article 100, by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended use.

B. ASME Compliance for Steel Tanks: Fabricate and label mineral tanks to comply with ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code: Section VIII, Division 1, where indicated.

1.4 WARRANTY

A. Special Warranty: Manufacturer's standard form in which manufacturer agrees to repair or replace components of water softener that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.

1. Water Softener, Warranty Period: Five years from date of Substantial Completion.
    a. Mineral Tanks: Five years.
    b. Brine Tanks: Five years.
    c. Controls: Five years.
    d. Under-drain Systems: Three years.

1.5 MAINTENANCE SERVICE

A. Maintenance: Submit three copies of manufacturer's "Agreement for Continued Service and Maintenance," before Substantial Completion, for Owner's acceptance. Offer terms and conditions for furnishing chemicals and providing continued testing and servicing to include replacing materials and equipment. Include one-year term of agreement with option for one-year renewal.

1.6 EXTRA MATERIALS

A. Furnish extra materials described below that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.

1. Salt for Brine Tanks: Furnish same form as and at least four times original load, but not less than 500 lb. Deliver on pallets in 40- or 50-lb packages.
2. Store salt on raised platform where directed by Owner. Do not store in contact with concrete floor.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. In other Part 2 articles where titles below introduce lists, the following requirements apply to product selection:

1. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, manufacturers specified.
2. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the manufacturers specified.

2.2 COMMERCIAL WATER SOFTENERS

A. Description: Factory-assembled, vertical pressure-type water softener system complete with pressure vessel, softening resin, control valve, brine maker and electronic controller. All equipment and material will be supplied in compliance with the specifications as intended for a complete and operational system.

B. Design Parameters (Each Tank System):

Normal System Flow & Pressure Drop	: 57 gpm @ 15 psi
Maximum System Flow & Pressure Drop	: 75 gpm @ 25 psi
Backwash/Rinse Flow	: 5 gpm
Backwash Volume	: 173 gallons nominal
Daily Water Usage	: 5000
Operating Temperature Range	: 40-120 °F
Operating Pressure Range (System)	: 35-125 psi
Electrical Requirements	: 120 Volts AC, 50/60 Hz, 1 Ph
System Dimension (L x W x H)	: 102x73.5x20

C. Available Manufacturers:

a. Culligan International Company.
b. Diamond Water Systems, Inc.
c. Environmental Dynamics Corporation.
d. Kinetico Incorporated.

1. Comply with NSF 61, "Drinking Water System Components--Health Effects."
2. Configuration: Twin unit with two mineral tanks and one brine tank, factory mounted on skids.
3. Mineral Tanks: Stainless steel, electric welded; pressure-vessel quality.

   a. Construction: Fabricated and stamped to comply with ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code: Section VIII, "Pressure Vessels."
   b. Pressure Rating: 125 psig minimum.
   c. Wetted Components:Suitable for water temperatures from 40 to at least 120 deg F.
   d. Freeboard: 50 percent minimum for backwash expansion above normal resin bed level.
   e. Support Legs or Skirt: Constructed of structural steel, welded to tank before testing and labeling.
   f. Finish: Hot-dip galvanized on exterior and interior of tank after fabrication, unless tank is stainless steel.
   g. Finish: Exterior of tank spray painted with rust-resistant prime coat, 2- to 3-mil dry film thickness. Interior sandblasted and lined with epoxy-polyamide coating, 8- to 10-mil dry film thickness.
   h. Upper Distribution System: Single, point type, fabricated from galvanized-steel pipe and fittings.

4. Controls: Fully automatic; factory mounted on unit and factory wired.

a. Adjustable duration of various regeneration steps.

b. Push-button start and complete manual operation.

c. Electric time clock and switch for fully automatic operation, adjustable to initiate regeneration at any hour of day and any day of week or at fixed intervals.

d. Sequence of Operation: Program multiport pilot-control valve to automatically pressure-actuate main operating valve through steps of regeneration and return to service.

e. Pointer on pilot-control valve shall indicate cycle of operation.

f. Means of manual operation of pilot-control valve if power fails.

g. Main Operating Valves: Industrial, automatic, multiport, diaphragm type with the following features:

1) Slow opening and closing, non-slam operation.

2) Diaphragm guiding on full perimeter from fully open to fully closed.

3) Isolated dissimilar metals within valve.

4) Self-adjusting, internal, automatic brine injector that draws brine and rinses at constant rate independent of pressure.

5) Valve for single mineral-tank unit with internal automatic bypass of raw water during regeneration.

6) Sampling cocks for soft water.

7) Special tools are not required for service.

h. Flow Control: Automatic, to control backwash and flush rates over wide variations in operating pressures, and that does not require field adjustments.

1) Demand-Initiated Control: Equip each mineral tank of twin mineral-tank units with automatic-reset-head water meter in common outlet header that electrically activates cycle controller to automatically regenerate one mineral tank at preset total in gallons and divert flow to other tank. Set to repeat with other tank. Include electrical lockout to prevent simultaneous regeneration of both tanks.

5. Brine Tank: Combination measuring and wet-salt storing system.

a. Tank and Cover Material: Molded PE, 3/8 inch thick.

b. Brine Valve: Float operated and plastic fitted for automatic control of brine withdrawn and freshwater refill.

6. Factory-Installed Accessories:

a. Piping, valves, tubing, and drains.

b. Sampling cocks.

c. Main-operating-valve position indicators.
d. Water meters.

2.2 WATER TESTING SETS

A. Description: Manufacturer's standard water-hardness testing apparatus and chemicals with testing procedure instructions. Include metal container suitable for wall mounting.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 CONCRETE BASES

A. Install concrete bases of dimensions indicated for commercial water softeners. Refer to Division 22 Section "Common Work Results for Plumbing."

3.2 WATER SOFTENER INSTALLATION

A. Install household water softeners on floor. Anchor water softener and brine tanks to substrate.

B. Install commercial water softener equipment on concrete bases, level and plumb. Maintain manufacturer's recommended clearances. Arrange units so controls and devices that require servicing are accessible. Anchor mineral and brine tanks and floor-mounting accessories to substrate.

C. Install brine lines and fittings furnished by equipment manufacturer but not specified to be factory installed.

D. Prepare mineral-tank distribution system and underbed for minerals and place specified mineral into mineral tanks.

E. Install water testing sets mounted on wall, unless otherwise indicated, and near water softeners.

3.3 CONNECTIONS

A. Piping installation requirements are specified in other Division 22 Sections. Drawings indicate general arrangement of piping, fittings, and specialties.

B. Install piping adjacent to equipment to allow service and maintenance.

C. Make piping connections between water-softener-unit headers and dissimilar-metal water piping with dielectric fittings. Dielectric fittings are specified in Division 22 Section "Common Work Results for Plumbing."

D. Install shutoff valves on raw-water inlet and soft-water outlet piping of each mineral tank, and on inlet and outlet headers.

1. Metal general-duty valves are specified in Division 22 Section "General-Duty Valves for Plumbing Piping."
2. Plastic valves are specified in Division 22 Section "Domestic Water Piping."
3. Exception: Water softeners with factory-installed shutoff valves at locations indicated.

E. Install pressure gages on raw-water inlet and soft-water outlet piping of each mineral tank. Pressure gages are specified in Division 22 Section "Meters and Gages for Plumbing Piping."

1. Exception: Water softeners with factory-installed pressure gages at locations indicated.
2. Exception: Household water softeners.
3. Exception: Water softeners in hot-water service.

F. Install valved bypass water piping around water softeners.

1. Metal general-duty valves are specified in Division 22 Section "General-Duty Valves for Plumbing Piping."
2. Water piping is specified in Division 22 Section "Domestic Water Piping."

G. Install drains as indirect wastes to spill into open drains or over floor drains, routed such that piping will not be a trip hazard.

H. Ground equipment according to Division 26 Section "Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems."

I. Connect wiring according to Division 26 Section "Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables."

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Manufacturer's Field Service: Engage a factory-authorized service representative to inspect, test, and adjust field-assembled components and equipment installation, including connections, and to assist in field testing. Report results in writing.

B. Perform the following field tests and inspections and prepare test reports:

1. Leak Test: After installation, charge system and test for leaks. Repair leaks and retest until no leaks exist.
2. Operational Test: After electrical circuitry has been energized, start units to confirm proper unit operation.
3. Test and adjust controls and safeties. Replace damaged and malfunctioning controls and equipment.

C. Remove and replace malfunctioning water softeners that do not pass tests and inspections and retest as specified above.

3.5 STARTUP SERVICE

A. Engage a factory-authorized service representative to perform startup service.

1. Complete installation and startup checks according to manufacturer's written instructions.

B. Add water to brine tanks and fill with salt.

1. Commercial Water Softeners: Food-grade salt pellets.

C. Sample water softener effluent after startup and at three consecutive seven-day intervals (total of four samples) and prepare certified test reports for required water performance characteristics. Comply with the following:

1. ASTM D 859, "Test Method for Silica in Water."
2. ASTM D 1067, "Test Methods for Acidity or Alkalinity of Water."
3. ASTM D 1068, "Test Methods for Iron in Water."
4. ASTM D 1126, "Test Method for Hardness in Water."
5. ASTM D 1129, "Terminology Relating to Water."
6. ASTM D 3370, "Practices for Sampling Water from Closed Conduits."

3.6 DEMONSTRATION

A. Engage a factory-authorized service representative to train Owner's maintenance personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain commercial water softeners. Refer to Division 01 Section "Demonstration and Training."

END OF SECTION

DIVISION 23 –Mechanical

SECTION 230548.13 – VIBRATION CONTROLS FOR HVAC

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Elastomeric isolation pads.
2. Elastomeric isolation mounts.
3. Restrained elastomeric isolation mounts.
4. Open-spring isolators.
5. Housed-spring isolators.
6. Restrained-spring isolators.
7. Housed-restrained-spring isolators.
8. Pipe-riser resilient supports.
9. Resilient pipe guides.
10. Air-spring isolators.
11. Restrained-air-spring isolators.
12. Elastomeric hangers.
13. Spring hangers.
14. Vibration isolation equipment bases.
15. Restrained isolation roof-curb rails.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

1. Include rated load, rated deflection, and overload capacity for each vibration isolation device.

2. Illustrate and indicate style, material, strength, fastening provision, and finish for each type and size of vibration isolation device type required.

B. Shop Drawings:

1. Detail fabrication and assembly of equipment bases. Detail fabrication including anchorages and attachments to structure and to supported equipment. Include adjustable motor bases, rails, and frames for equipment mounting.

2. Vibration Isolation Base Details: Detail fabrication including anchorages and attachments to structure and to supported equipment. Include adjustable motor bases, rails, and frames for equipment mounting.

C. Delegated-Design Submittal: For each vibration isolation device.

1. Include design calculations for selecting vibration isolators and for designing vibration isolation bases.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Coordination Drawings: Show coordination of vibration isolation device installation for HVAC piping and equipment with other systems and equipment in the vicinity, including other supports and restraints, if any.

B. Qualification Data: For testing agency.

C. Welding certificates.

1.5 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For restrained-air-spring mounts to include in operation and maintenance manuals.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Welding Qualifications: Qualify procedures and personnel according to AWS D1.1/D1.1M, "Structural Welding Code - Steel."

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 ELASTOMERIC ISOLATION PADS

A. Elastomeric Isolation Pads:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

a. California Dynamics Corporation.

b. Isolation Technology, Inc.
c. Mason Industries, Inc.
d. Vibration Mountings & Controls, Inc.

2. Fabrication: Single or multiple layers of sufficient durometer stiffness for uniform loading over pad area.

3. Size: Factory or field cut to match requirements of supported equipment.

4. Pad Material: Oil and water resistant with elastomeric properties.

5. Surface Pattern: Waffle pattern.

6. Infused nonwoven cotton or synthetic fibers.

7. Load-bearing metal plates adhered to pads.

8. Sandwich-Core Material: Resilient and elastomeric.

a. Surface Pattern: Waffle pattern.
b. Infused nonwoven cotton or synthetic fibers.

2.2 ELASTOMERIC ISOLATION MOUNTS

A. Double-Deflection, Elastomeric Isolation Mounts:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

a. California Dynamics Corporation.
b. Kinetics Noise Control, Inc.
c. Mason Industries, Inc.
d. Vibration Mountings & Controls, Inc.

2. Mounting Plates:

a. Top Plate: Encapsulated steel load transfer top plates, factory drilled and threaded with threaded studs or bolts.
b. Baseplate: Encapsulated steel bottom plates with holes provided for anchoring to support structure.

3. Elastomeric Material: Molded, oil-resistant rubber, neoprene, or other elastomeric material.

2.3 RESTRAINED ELASTOMERIC ISOLATION MOUNTS

A. Restrained Elastomeric Isolation Mounts:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

a. California Dynamics Corporation.
b. Kinetics Noise Control, Inc.
c. Mason Industries, Inc.
d. Vibration Mountings & Controls, Inc.

2. Description: All-directional isolator with restraints containing two separate and opposing elastomeric elements that prevent central threaded element and attachment hardware from contacting the housing during normal operation.

a. Housing: Cast-ductile iron or welded steel.
b. Elastomeric Material: Molded, oil-resistant rubber, neoprene, or other elastomeric material.

2.4 OPEN-SPRING ISOLATORS

A. Freestanding, Laterally Stable, Open-Spring Isolators:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

a. California Dynamics Corporation.
b. Kinetics Noise Control, Inc.
c. Mason Industries, Inc.
d. Vibration Mountings & Controls, Inc.

2. Outside Spring Diameter: Not less than 80 percent of the compressed height of the spring at rated load.

3. Minimum Additional Travel: 50 percent of the required deflection at rated load.

4. Lateral Stiffness: More than 80 percent of rated vertical stiffness.

5. Overload Capacity: Support 200 percent of rated load, fully compressed, without deformation or failure.

6. Baseplates: Factory-drilled steel plate for bolting to structure with an elastomeric isolator pad attached to the underside. Baseplates shall limit floor load to 500 psig.

7. Top Plate and Adjustment Bolt: Threaded top plate with adjustment bolt and cap screw to fasten and level equipment.

2.5 PIPE-RISER RESILIENT SUPPORT

A. Description: All-directional, acoustical pipe anchor consisting of two steel tubes separated by a minimum 1/2-inch- thick neoprene.

1. Vertical-Limit Stops: Steel and neoprene vertical-limit stops arranged to prevent vertical travel in both directions.

2. Maximum Load Per Support: 500 psig on isolation material providing equal isolation in all directions.

2.6 RESILIENT PIPE GUIDES

A. Description: Telescopic arrangement of two steel tubes or post and sleeve arrangement separated by a minimum 1/2-inch- thick neoprene.

1. Factory-Set Height Guide with Shear Pin: Shear pin shall be removable and re-insertable to allow for selection of pipe movement. Guides shall be capable of motion to meet location requirements.

2.7 ELASTOMERIC HANGERS

A. Elastomeric Mount in a Steel Frame with Upper and Lower Steel Hanger Rods:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

a. California Dynamics Corporation.
b. Kinetics Noise Control, Inc.
c. Mason Industries, Inc.
d. Vibration Mountings & Controls, Inc.

2. Frame: Steel, fabricated with a connection for an upper threaded hanger rod and an opening on the underside to allow for a maximum of 30 degrees of angular lower hanger-rod misalignment without binding or reducing isolation efficiency.

3. Dampening Element: Molded, oil-resistant rubber, neoprene, or other elastomeric material with a projecting bushing for the underside opening preventing steel to steel contact.

2.8 SPRING HANGERS

A. Combination Coil-Spring and Elastomeric-Insert Hanger with Spring and Insert in Compression:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

a. California Dynamics Corporation.
b. Kinetics Noise Control, Inc.
c. Mason Industries, Inc.
d. Vibration Mountings & Controls, Inc.

2. Frame: Steel, fabricated for connection to threaded hanger rods and to allow for a maximum of 30 degrees of angular hanger-rod misalignment without binding or reducing isolation efficiency.

3. Outside Spring Diameter: Not less than 80 percent of the compressed height of the spring at rated load.

4. Minimum Additional Travel: 50 percent of the required deflection at rated load.

5. Lateral Stiffness: More than 80 percent of rated vertical stiffness.

6. Overload Capacity: Support 200 percent of rated load, fully compressed, without deformation or failure.

7. Elastomeric Element: Molded, oil-resistant rubber or neoprene. Steel-washer-reinforced cup to support spring and bushing projecting through bottom of frame.

8. Adjustable Vertical Stop: Steel washer with neoprene washer "up-stop" on lower threaded rod.

9. Self-centering hanger rod cap to ensure concentricity between hanger rod and support spring coil.

2.9 VIBRATION ISOLATION EQUIPMENT BASES

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. California Dynamics Corporation.
2. Kinetics Noise Control, Inc.
3. Mason Industries, Inc.
4. Vibration Mountings & Controls, Inc.

B. Steel Rails: Factory-fabricated, welded, structural-steel rails.

1. Design Requirements: Lowest possible mounting height with not less than 1-inch clearance above the floor. Include equipment anchor bolts and auxiliary motor slide rails.

   a. Include supports for suction and discharge elbows for pumps.

2. Structural Steel: Steel shapes, plates, and bars complying with ASTM A 36/A 36M. Rails shall have shape to accommodate supported equipment.
3. Support Brackets: Factory-welded steel brackets on frame for outrigger isolation mountings and to provide for anchor bolts and equipment support.

C. Steel Bases: Factory-fabricated, welded, structural-steel bases and rails.

1. Design Requirements: Lowest possible mounting height with not less than 1-inch clearance above the floor. Include equipment anchor bolts and auxiliary motor slide bases or rails.

    a. Include supports for suction and discharge elbows for pumps.

2. Structural Steel: Steel shapes, plates, and bars complying with ASTM A 36/A 36M. Bases shall have shape to accommodate supported equipment.

3. Support Brackets: Factory-welded steel brackets on frame for outrigger isolation mountings and to provide for anchor bolts and equipment support.

2.10 RESTRAINED ISOLATION ROOF-CURB RAILS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. California Dynamics Corporation.
2. Kinetics Noise Control, Inc.
3. Mason Industries, Inc.
4. Thybar Corporation.

B. Description: Factory-assembled, fully enclosed, insulated, air- and watertight curb rail designed to resiliently support equipment.

C. Upper Frame: Upper frame shall provide continuous and captive support for equipment.

D. Lower Support Assembly: The lower support assembly shall be formed sheet metal section containing adjustable and removable steel springs that support upper frame. The lower support assembly shall have a means for attaching to building structure and a wood nailer for attaching roof materials and shall be insulated with a minimum of 2 inches of rigid glass-fiber insulation on inside of assembly. Adjustable, restrained-spring isolators shall be mounted on elastomeric vibration isolation pads and shall have access ports, for level adjustment, with removable waterproof covers at all isolator locations. Isolators shall be located so they are accessible for adjustment at any time during the life of the installation without interfering with the integrity of the roof.

E. Snubber Bushings: All-directional, elastomeric snubber bushings at least 1/4 inch thick.

F. Water Seal: Galvanized sheet metal with EPDM seals at corners, attached to upper support frame, extending down past wood nailer of lower support assembly, and counter-flashed over roof materials.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine areas and equipment to receive vibration isolation control devices for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.

B. Examine roughing-in of reinforcement and cast-in-place anchors to verify actual locations before installation.

C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 VIBRATION CONTROL DEVICE INSTALLATION

A. Coordinate the location of embedded connection hardware with supported equipment attachment and mounting points and with requirements for concrete reinforcement and formwork specified in Section 033000 "Cast-in-Place Concrete.", Section 033053 "Miscellaneous Cast-in-Place Concrete."

B. Installation of vibration isolators must not cause any change of position of equipment, piping, or ductwork resulting in stresses or misalignment.

3.3 VIBRATION ISOLATION EQUIPMENT BASES INSTALLATION

A. Coordinate the location of embedded connection hardware with supported equipment attachment and mounting points and with requirements for concrete reinforcement and formwork specified in Section 033000 "Cast-in-Place Concrete.", Section 033053 "Miscellaneous Cast-in-Place Concrete."

END OF SECTION

SECTION 230593 – TESTING, ADJUSTING, AND BALANCING FOR HVAC

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Balancing Air Systems:

   a. Constant-volume air systems.
   b. Variable-air-volume systems.

2. Balancing Hydronic Piping Systems:

   a. Constant-flow hydronic systems.
   b. Primary-secondary hydronic systems.

3. Balancing steam systems.

4. Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing Equipment:

   a. Motors.
   b. Chillers.
   c. Heat-transfer coils.

5. Testing, adjusting, and balancing existing systems and equipment.
6. Sound tests.
7. Vibration tests.
8. Duct leakage tests.
9. Control system verification.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. AABC: Associated Air Balance Council.

B. BAS: Building automation systems.

C. NEBB: National Environmental Balancing Bureau.

D. TAB: Testing, adjusting, and balancing.

E. TABB: Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing Bureau.

F. TAB Specialist: An independent entity meeting qualifications to perform TAB work.

G. TDH: Total dynamic head.

1.4 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

A. TAB Conference: If requested by the Owner, conduct a TAB conference at the Project site after approval of the TAB strategies and procedures plan to develop a mutual understanding of the details. Provide a minimum of 14 days' advance notice of scheduled meeting time and location.

1. Minimum Agenda Items:

a. The Contract Documents examination report.
b. The TAB plan.
c. Needs for coordination and cooperation of trades and subcontractors.
d. Proposed procedures for documentation and communication flow.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Qualification Data: Within 60 days of Contractor's Notice to Proceed, submit documentation that the TAB specialist and this Project's TAB team members meet the qualifications specified in "Quality Assurance" Article.

B. Contract Documents Examination Report: Within 30 days of Contractor's Notice to Proceed, submit the Contract Documents review report as specified in Part 3.

C. Strategies and Procedures Plan: Within 60 days of Contractor's Notice to Proceed, submit TAB strategies and step-by-step procedures as specified in "Preparation" Article.

D. System Readiness Checklists: Within 60 days of Contractor's Notice to Proceed, submit system readiness checklists as specified in "Preparation" Article.

E. Examination Report: Submit a summary report of the examination review required in "Examination" Article.

F. Certified TAB reports.

G. Sample report forms.

H. Instrument calibration reports, to include the following:

1. Instrument type and make.
2. Serial number.

3. Application.
4. Dates of use.
5. Dates of calibration.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. TAB Specialists Qualifications: Certified by NEBB or TABB.

1. TAB Field Supervisor: Employee of the TAB specialist and certified by NEBB or TABB.
2. TAB Technician: Employee of the TAB specialist and certified by NEBB or TABB as a TAB technician.

B. Instrumentation Type, Quantity, Accuracy, and Calibration: Comply with requirements in ASHRAE 111, Section 4, "Instrumentation."

C. ASHRAE Compliance: Applicable requirements in ASHRAE 62.1, Section 7.2.2 - "Air Balancing."

D. ASHRAE/IESNA Compliance: Applicable requirements in ASHRAE/IESNA 90.1, Section 6.7.2.3 - "System Balancing."

1.7 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Full Owner Occupancy: Owner will occupy the site and existing building during entire TAB period. Cooperate with Owner during TAB operations to minimize conflicts with Owner's operations.

B. Partial Owner Occupancy: Owner may occupy completed areas of building before Substantial Completion. Cooperate with Owner during TAB operations to minimize conflicts with Owner's operations.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Applicable)

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 TAB SPECIALISTS

A. Subject to compliance with requirements, engage one of the following:

1. Native Air Balance.
2. Energy Balance
3. De La Pena

3.2 EXAMINATION

A. Examine the Contract Documents to become familiar with Project requirements and to discover conditions in systems designs that may preclude proper TAB of systems and equipment.

B. Examine installed systems for balancing devices, such as test ports, gage cocks, thermometer wells, flow-control devices, balancing valves and fittings, and manual volume dampers. Verify that locations of these balancing devices are applicable for intended purpose and are accessible.

C. Examine the approved submittals for HVAC systems and equipment.

D. Examine design data including HVAC system descriptions, statements of design assumptions for environmental conditions and systems output, and statements of philosophies and assumptions about HVAC system and equipment controls.

E. Examine ceiling plenums and underfloor air plenums used for supply, return, or relief air to verify that they are properly separated from adjacent areas. Verify that penetrations in plenum walls are sealed and fire-stopped if required.

F. Examine equipment performance data including fan and pump curves.

1. Relate performance data to Project conditions and requirements, including system effects that can create undesired or unpredicted conditions that cause reduced capacities in all or part of a system.
2. Calculate system-effect factors to reduce performance ratings of HVAC equipment when installed under conditions different from the conditions used to rate equipment performance. To calculate system effects for air systems, use tables and charts found in AMCA 201, "Fans and Systems," or in SMACNA's "HVAC Systems - Duct Design." Compare results with the design data and installed conditions.

G. Examine system and equipment installations and verify that field quality-control testing, cleaning, and adjusting specified in individual Sections have been performed.

H. Examine test reports specified in individual system and equipment Sections.

I. Examine HVAC equipment and verify that bearings are greased, belts are aligned and tight, filters are clean, and equipment with functioning controls is ready for operation.

J. Examine terminal units, such as variable-air-volume boxes, and verify that they are accessible and their controls are connected and functioning.

K. Examine strainers. Verify that startup screens have been replaced by permanent screens with indicated perforations.

L. Examine control valves for proper installation for their intended function of throttling, diverting, or mixing fluid flows.

M. Examine heat-transfer coils for correct piping connections and for clean and straight fins.

N. Examine system pumps to ensure absence of entrained air in the suction piping.

O. Examine operating safety interlocks and controls on HVAC equipment.

P. Report deficiencies discovered before and during performance of TAB procedures. Observe and record system reactions to changes in conditions. Record default set points if different from indicated values.

3.3 PREPARATION

A. Prepare a TAB plan that includes the following:

1. Equipment and systems to be tested.
2. Strategies and step-by-step procedures for balancing the systems.
3. Instrumentation to be used.
4. Sample forms with specific identification for all equipment.

B. Perform system-readiness checks of HVAC systems and equipment to verify system readiness for TAB work. Include, at a minimum, the following:

1. Airside:

   a. Verify that leakage and pressure tests on air distribution systems have been satisfactorily completed.
   b. Duct systems are complete with terminals installed.
   c. Volume, smoke, and fire dampers are open and functional.
   d. Clean filters are installed.
   e. Fans are operating, free of vibration, and rotating in correct direction.
   f. Variable-frequency controllers' startup is complete and safeties are verified.
   g. Automatic temperature-control systems are operational.
   h. Ceilings are installed.
   i. Windows and doors are installed.
   j. Suitable access to balancing devices and equipment is provided.

2. Hydronics:

   a. Verify leakage and pressure tests on water distribution systems have been satisfactorily completed.
   b. Piping is complete with terminals installed.
   c. Water treatment is complete.
   d. Systems are flushed, filled, and air purged.
   e. Strainers are pulled and cleaned.
   f. Control valves are functioning per the sequence of operation.
   g. Shutoff and balance valves have been verified to be 100 percent open.
   h. Pumps are started and proper rotation is verified.

i. Pump gage connections are installed directly at pump inlet and outlet flanges or in discharge and suction pipe prior to valves or strainers.
j. Variable-frequency controllers' startup is complete and safeties are verified.
k. Suitable access to balancing devices and equipment is provided.

3.4 GENERAL PROCEDURES FOR TESTING AND BALANCING

A. Perform testing and balancing procedures on each system according to the procedures contained in NEBB's "Procedural Standards for Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing of Environmental Systems and in this Section.

B. Cut insulation, ducts, pipes, and equipment cabinets for installation of test probes to the minimum extent necessary for TAB procedures.

1. After testing and balancing, patch probe holes in ducts with same material and thickness as used to construct ducts.
2. After testing and balancing, install test ports and duct access doors that comply with requirements in Section 233300 "Air Duct Accessories."
3. Install and join new insulation that matches removed materials. Restore insulation, coverings, vapor barrier, and finish according to Section 230713 "Duct Insulation," Section 230716 "HVAC Equipment Insulation," and Section 230719 "HVAC Piping Insulation."

C. Mark equipment and balancing devices, including damper-control positions, valve position indicators, fan-speed-control levers, and similar controls and devices, with paint or other suitable, permanent identification material to show final settings.

D. Take and report testing and balancing measurements in inch-pound (IP) units.

3.5 GENERAL PROCEDURES FOR BALANCING AIR SYSTEMS

A. Prepare test reports for both fans and outlets. Obtain manufacturer's outlet factors and recommended testing procedures. Cross-check the summation of required outlet volumes with required fan volumes.

B. Prepare schematic diagrams of systems' "as-built" duct layouts.

C. For variable-air-volume systems, develop a plan to simulate diversity.

D. Determine the best locations in main and branch ducts for accurate duct-airflow measurements.

E. Check airflow patterns from the outdoor-air louvers and dampers and the return- and exhaust-air dampers through the supply-fan discharge and mixing dampers.

F. Locate start-stop and disconnect switches, electrical interlocks, and motor starters.

G. Verify that motor starters are equipped with properly sized thermal protection.

H. Check dampers for proper position to achieve desired airflow path.

I. Check for airflow blockages.

J. Check condensate drains for proper connections and functioning.

K. Check for proper sealing of air-handling-unit components.

L. Verify that air duct system is sealed as specified in Section 233113 "Metal Ducts."

3.6 PROCEDURES FOR CONSTANT-VOLUME AIR SYSTEMS

A. Adjust fans to deliver total indicated airflows within the maximum allowable fan speed listed by fan manufacturer.

1. Measure total airflow.

   a. Set outside-air, return-air, and relief-air dampers for proper position that simulates minimum outdoor-air conditions.
   b. Where duct conditions allow, measure airflow by Pitot-tube traverse. If necessary, perform multiple Pitot-tube traverses to obtain total airflow.
   c. Where duct conditions are not suitable for Pitot-tube traverse measurements, a coil traverse may be acceptable.
   d. If a reliable Pitot-tube traverse or coil traverse is not possible, measure airflow at terminals and calculate the total airflow.

2. Measure fan static pressures as follows:

   a. Measure static pressure directly at the fan outlet or through the flexible connection.
   b. Measure static pressure directly at the fan inlet or through the flexible connection.
   c. Measure static pressure across each component that makes up the air-handling system.
   d. Report artificial loading of filters at the time static pressures are measured.

3. Review Record Documents to determine variations in design static pressures versus actual static pressures. Calculate actual system-effect factors. Recommend adjustments to accommodate actual conditions.
4. Do not make fan-speed adjustments that result in motor overload. Consult equipment manufacturers about fan-speed safety factors. Modulate dampers and measure fan-motor amperage to ensure that no overload occurs. Measure amperage in full-cooling, full-heating, economizer, and any other operating mode to determine the maximum required brake horsepower.

B. Adjust volume dampers for main duct, submain ducts, and major branch ducts to indicated airflows.

1. Measure airflow of submain and branch ducts.

2. Adjust submain and branch duct volume dampers for specified airflow.
3. Re-measure each submain and branch duct after all have been adjusted.

C. Adjust air inlets and outlets for each space to indicated airflows.

1. Set airflow patterns of adjustable outlets for proper distribution without drafts.
2. Measure inlets and outlets airflow.
3. Adjust each inlet and outlet for specified airflow.
4. Re-measure each inlet and outlet after they have been adjusted.

D. Verify final system conditions.

1. Re-measure and confirm that minimum outdoor, return, and relief airflows are within design. Readjust to design if necessary.
2. Re-measure and confirm that total airflow is within design.
3. Re-measure all final fan operating data, rpms, volts, amps, and static profile.
4. Mark all final settings.
5. Test system in economizer mode. Verify proper operation and adjust if necessary.
6. Measure and record all operating data.
7. Record final fan-performance data.

3.7 PROCEDURES FOR VARIABLE-AIR-VOLUME SYSTEMS

A. Adjust the variable-air-volume systems as follows:

1. Verify that the system static pressure sensor is located two-thirds of the distance down the duct from the fan discharge.
2. Verify that the system is under static pressure control.
3. Select the terminal unit that is most critical to the supply-fan airflow. Measure inlet static pressure and adjust system static pressure control set point so the entering static pressure for the critical terminal unit is not less than the sum of the terminal-unit manufacturer's recommended minimum inlet static pressure plus the static pressure needed to overcome terminal-unit discharge system losses.
4. Calibrate and balance each terminal unit for maximum and minimum design airflow as follows:

    a. Adjust controls so that terminal is calling for maximum airflow. Some controllers require starting with minimum airflow. Verify calibration procedure for specific project.
    b. Measure airflow and adjust calibration factor as required for design maximum airflow. Record calibration factor.
    c. When maximum airflow is correct, balance the air outlets downstream from terminal units.
    d. Adjust controls so that terminal is calling for minimum airflow.
    e. Measure airflow and adjust calibration factor as required for design minimum airflow. Record calibration factor. If no minimum calibration is available, note any deviation from design airflow.

f. When in full cooling or full heating, ensure that there is no mixing of hot-deck and cold-deck airstreams unless so designed.
g. On constant volume terminals, in critical areas where room pressure is to be maintained, verify that the airflow remains constant over the full range of full cooling to full heating. Note any deviation from design airflow or room pressure.

5. After terminals have been calibrated and balanced, test and adjust system for total airflow. Adjust fans to deliver total design airflows within the maximum allowable fan speed listed by fan manufacturer.

   a. Set outside-air, return-air, and relief-air dampers for proper position that simulates minimum outdoor-air conditions.
   b. Set terminals for maximum airflow. If system design includes diversity, adjust terminals for maximum and minimum airflow so that connected total matches fan selection and simulates actual load in the building.
   c. Where duct conditions allow, measure airflow by Pitot-tube traverse. If necessary, perform multiple Pitot-tube traverses to obtain total airflow.
   d. Where duct conditions are not suitable for Pitot-tube traverse measurements, a coil traverse may be acceptable.
   e. If a reliable Pitot-tube traverse or coil traverse is not possible, measure airflow at terminals and calculate the total airflow.

6. Measure fan static pressures as follows:

   a. Measure static pressure directly at the fan outlet or through the flexible connection.
   b. Measure static pressure directly at the fan inlet or through the flexible connection.
   c. Measure static pressure across each component that makes up the air-handling system.
   d. Report any artificial loading of filters at the time static pressures are measured.

7. Set final return and outside airflow to the fan while operating at maximum return airflow and minimum outdoor airflow.

   a. Balance the return-air ducts and inlets the same as described for constant-volume air systems.
   b. Verify that terminal units are meeting design airflow under system maximum flow.

8. Re-measure the inlet static pressure at the most critical terminal unit and adjust the system static pressure set point to the most energy-efficient set point to maintain the optimum system static pressure. Record set point and give to controls contractor.
9. Verify final system conditions as follows:

   a. Re-measure and confirm that minimum outdoor, return, and relief airflows are within design. Readjust to match design if necessary.

b. Re-measure and confirm that total airflow is within design.
c. Re-measure final fan operating data, rpms, volts, amps, and static profile.
d. Mark final settings.
e. Test system in economizer mode. Verify proper operation and adjust if necessary. Measure and record all operating data.
f. Verify tracking between supply and return fans.

3.8 PROCEDURES FOR CONDENSING UNITS

A. Verify proper rotation of fans.

B. Measure entering- and leaving-air temperatures.

C. Record fan and motor operating data.

3.9 SOUND TESTS

A. After the systems are balanced and construction is Substantially Complete, measure and record sound levels at 5 locations as designated by the Architect.

B. Instrumentation:

1. The sound-testing meter shall be a portable, general-purpose testing meter consisting of a microphone, processing unit, and readout.
2. The sound-testing meter shall be capable of showing fluctuations at minimum and maximum levels and measuring the equivalent continuous sound pressure level (LEQ).
3. The sound-testing meter must be capable of using 1/3 octave band filters to measure mid-frequencies from 31.5 Hz to 8000 Hz.
4. The accuracy of the sound-testing meter shall be plus or minus one decibel.

C. Test Procedures:

1. Perform test at quietest background noise period. Note cause of unpreventable sound that affects test outcome.
2. Equipment should be operating at design values.
3. Calibrate the sound-testing meter prior to taking measurements.
4. Use a microphone suitable for the type of noise levels measured that is compatible with meter. Provide a windshield for outside or in-duct measurements.
5. Record a set of background measurements in dBA and sound pressure levels in the eight un-weighted octave bands 63 Hz to 8000 Hz (NC) with the equipment off.
6. Take sound readings in dBA and sound pressure levels in the eight un-weighted octave bands 63 Hz to 8000 Hz (NC) with the equipment operating.
7. Take readings no closer than 36 inches from a wall or from the operating equipment and approximately 60 inches from the floor, with the meter held or mounted on a tripod.

8. For outdoor measurements, move sound-testing meter slowly and scan area that has the most exposure to noise source being tested. Use A-weighted scale for this type of reading.

D. Reporting:

1. Report shall record the following:

   a. Location.
   b. System tested.
   c. dBA reading.
   d. Sound pressure level in each octave band with equipment on and off.

2. Plot sound pressure levels on NC worksheet with equipment on and off.

3.10 VIBRATION TESTS

A. After systems are balanced and construction is Substantially Complete, measure and record vibration levels on equipment having motor horsepower equal to or greater than 10.

B. Instrumentation:

1. Use portable, battery-operated, and microprocessor-controlled vibration meter with or without a built-in printer.
2. The meter shall automatically identify engineering units, filter bandwidth, amplitude, and frequency scale values.
3. The meter shall be able to measure machine vibration displacement in mils of deflection, velocity in inches per second, and acceleration in inches per second squared.
4. Verify calibration date is current for vibration meter before taking readings.

C. Test Procedures:

1. To ensure accurate readings, verify that accelerometer has a clean, flat surface and is mounted properly.
2. With the unit running, set up vibration meter in a safe, secure location. Connect transducer to meter with proper cables. Hold magnetic tip of transducer on top of the bearing, and measure unit in mils of deflection. Record measurement, then move transducer to the side of the bearing and record in mils of deflection. Record an axial reading in mils of deflection by holding nonmagnetic, pointed transducer tip on end of shaft.
3. Change vibration meter to velocity (inches per second) measurements. Repeat and record above measurements.
4. Record CPM or rpm.
5. Read each bearing on motor, fan, and pump as required. Track and record vibration levels from rotating component through casing to base.

D. Reporting:

1. Report shall record location and the system tested.
2. Include horizontal-vertical-axial measurements for tests.
3. Verify that vibration limits follow Specifications, or, if not specified, follow the General Machinery Vibration Severity Chart or Vibration Acceleration General Severity Chart from the AABC National Standards. Acceptable levels of vibration are normally "smooth" to "good."
4. Include in report General Machinery Vibration Severity Chart, with conditions plotted.

3.11 GENERAL PROCEDURES FOR HYDRONIC SYSTEMS

A. Prepare test reports for pumps, coils, and heat exchangers. Obtain approved submittals and manufacturer-recommended testing procedures. Crosscheck the summation of required coil and heat exchanger flow rates with pump design flow rate.

B. Prepare schematic diagrams of systems' "as-built" piping layouts.

C. In addition to requirements in "Preparation" Article, prepare hydronic systems for testing and balancing as follows:

1. Check liquid level in expansion tank.
2. Check highest vent for adequate pressure.
3. Check flow-control valves for proper position.
4. Locate start-stop and disconnect switches, electrical interlocks, and motor starters.
5. Verify that motor starters are equipped with properly sized thermal protection.
6. Check that air has been purged from the system.

3.12 PROCEDURES FOR CONSTANT-FLOW HYDRONIC SYSTEMS

A. Adjust pumps to deliver total design gpm.

1. Measure total water flow.

   a. Position valves for full flow through coils.
   b. Measure flow by main flow meter, if installed.
   c. If main flow meter is not installed, determine flow by pump TDH or exchanger pressure drop.

2. Measure pump TDH as follows:

   a. Measure discharge pressure directly at the pump outlet flange or in discharge pipe prior to any valves.
   b. Measure inlet pressure directly at the pump inlet flange or in suction pipe prior to any valves or strainers.
   c. Convert pressure to head and correct for differences in gage heights.
   d. Verify pump impeller size by measuring the TDH with the discharge valve closed. Note the point on manufacturer's pump curve at zero flow, and verify that the pump has the intended impeller size.

e. With valves open, read pump TDH. Adjust pump discharge valve until design water flow is achieved.

3. Monitor motor performance during procedures and do not operate motor in an overloaded condition.

B. Adjust flow-measuring devices installed in mains and branches to design water flows.

1. Measure flow in main and branch pipes.
2. Adjust main and branch balance valves for design flow.
3. Re-measure each main and branch after all have been adjusted.

C. Adjust flow-measuring devices installed at terminals for each space to design water flows.

1. Measure flow at terminals.
2. Adjust each terminal to design flow.
3. Re-measure each terminal after it is adjusted.
4. Position control valves to bypass the coil and adjust the bypass valve to maintain design flow.
5. Perform temperature tests after flows have been balanced.

D. For systems with pressure-independent valves at terminals:

1. Measure differential pressure and verify that it is within manufacturer's specified range.
2. Perform temperature tests after flows have been verified.

E. For systems without pressure-independent valves or flow-measuring devices at terminals:

1. Measure and balance coils by either coil pressure drop or temperature method.
2. If balanced by coil pressure drop, perform temperature tests after flows have been verified.

F. Verify final system conditions as follows:

1. Re-measure and confirm that total water flow is within design.
2. Re-measure final pumps' operating data, TDH, volts, amps, and static profile.
3. Mark final settings.

G. Verify that memory stops have been set.

3.13 PROCEDURES FOR STEAM SYSTEMS

A. Measure and record upstream and downstream pressure of each piece of equipment.

B. Measure and record upstream and downstream steam pressure of pressure-reducing valves.

C. Check settings and operation of automatic temperature-control valves, self-contained control valves, and pressure-reducing valves. Record final settings.

D. Check settings and operation of each safety valve. Record settings.

E. Verify the operation of each steam trap.

3.14 DUCT LEAKAGE TESTS

A. Witness the duct pressure testing performed by Installer.

B. Verify that proper test methods are used and that leakage rates are within specified tolerances.

C. Report deficiencies observed.

3.15 CONTROLS VERIFICATION

A. In conjunction with system balancing, perform the following:

1. Verify temperature control system is operating within the design limitations.
2. Confirm that the sequences of operation are in compliance with Contract Documents.
3. Verify that controllers are calibrated and function as intended.
4. Verify that controller set points are as indicated.
5. Verify the operation of lockout or interlock systems.
6. Verify the operation of valve and damper actuators.
7. Verify that controlled devices are properly installed and connected to correct controller.
8. Verify that controlled devices travel freely and are in position indicated by controller: open, closed, or modulating.
9. Verify location and installation of sensors to ensure that they sense only intended temperature, humidity, or pressure.

B. Reporting: Include a summary of verifications performed, remaining deficiencies, and variations from indicated conditions.

3.16 PROCEDURES FOR TESTING, ADJUSTING, AND BALANCING EXISTING SYSTEMS

A. Perform a preconstruction inspection of existing equipment that is to remain and be reused.

1. Measure and record the operating speed, airflow, and static pressure of each fan.
2. Measure motor voltage and amperage. Compare the values to motor nameplate information.

3. Check the refrigerant charge.
4. Check the condition of filters.
5. Check the condition of coils.
6. Check the operation of the drain pan and condensate-drain trap.
7. Check bearings and other lubricated parts for proper lubrication.
8. Report on the operating condition of the equipment and the results of the measurements taken. Report deficiencies.

B. Before performing testing and balancing of existing systems, inspect existing equipment that is to remain and be reused to verify that existing equipment has been cleaned and refurbished. Verify the following:

1. New filters are installed.
2. Coils are clean and fins combed.
3. Drain pans are clean.
4. Fans are clean.
5. Bearings and other parts are properly lubricated.
6. Deficiencies noted in the preconstruction report are corrected.

C. Perform testing and balancing of existing systems to the extent that existing systems are affected by the renovation work.

1. Compare the indicated airflow of the renovated work to the measured fan airflows and determine the new fan speed and the face velocity of filters and coils.
2. Verify that the indicated airflows of the renovated work result in filter and coil face velocities and fan speeds that are within the acceptable limits defined by equipment manufacturer.
3. If calculations increase or decrease the airflow rates and water flow rates by more than 5 percent, make equipment adjustments to achieve the calculated rates. If increase or decrease is 5 percent or less, equipment adjustments are not required.
4. Balance each air outlet.

3.17 TOLERANCES

A. Set HVAC system's airflow rates and water flow rates within the following tolerances:

1. Supply, Return, and Exhaust Fans and Equipment with Fans: Plus or minus 10 percent.
2. Air Outlets and Inlets: Plus or minus 10 percent.
3. Heating-Water Flow Rate: Plus or minus 10 percent.
4. Cooling-Water Flow Rate: Plus or minus 10 percent.

B. Maintaining pressure relationships as designed shall have priority over the tolerances specified above.

3.18 PROGRESS REPORTING

A. Initial Construction-Phase Report: Based on examination of the Contract Documents as specified in "Examination" Article, prepare a report on the adequacy of design for systems balancing devices. Recommend changes and additions to systems balancing devices to facilitate proper performance measuring and balancing. Recommend changes and additions to HVAC systems and general construction to allow access for performance measuring and balancing devices.

3.19 FINAL REPORT

A. General: Prepare a certified written report; tabulate and divide the report into separate sections for tested systems and balanced systems.

1. Include a certification sheet at the front of the report's binder, signed and sealed by the certified testing and balancing engineer.
2. Include a list of instruments used for procedures, along with proof of calibration.
3. Certify validity and accuracy of field data.

B. Final Report Contents: In addition to certified field-report data, include the following:

1. Pump curves.
2. Fan curves.
3. Manufacturers' test data.
4. Field test reports prepared by system and equipment installers.
5. Other information relative to equipment performance; do not include Shop Drawings and Product Data.

C. General Report Data: In addition to form titles and entries, include the following data:

1. Title page.
2. Name and address of the TAB specialist.
3. Project name.
4. Project location.
5. Architect's name and address.
6. Engineer's name and address.
7. Contractor's name and address.
8. Report date.
9. Signature of TAB supervisor who certifies the report.
10. Table of Contents with the total number of pages defined for each section of the report. Number each page in the report.
11. Summary of contents including the following:

    a. Indicated versus final performance.
    b. Notable characteristics of systems.
    c. Description of system operation sequence if it varies from the Contract Documents.

12. Nomenclature sheets for each item of equipment.

13. Data for terminal units, including manufacturer's name, type, size, and fittings.
14. Notes to explain why certain final data in the body of reports vary from indicated values.
15. Test conditions for fans and pump performance forms including the following:

    a. Settings for outdoor-, return-, and exhaust-air dampers.
    b. Conditions of filters.
    c. Cooling coil, wet- and dry-bulb conditions.
    d. Face and bypass damper settings at coils.
    e. Fan drive settings including settings and percentage of maximum pitch diameter.
    f. Inlet vane settings for variable-air-volume systems.
    g. Settings for supply-air, static-pressure controller.
    h. Other system operating conditions that affect performance.

D. System Diagrams: Include schematic layouts of air and hydronic distribution systems. Present each system with single-line diagram and include the following:

1. Quantities of outdoor, supply, return, and exhaust airflows.
2. Water and steam flow rates.
3. Duct, outlet, and inlet sizes.
4. Pipe and valve sizes and locations.
5. Terminal units.
6. Balancing stations.
7. Position of balancing devices.

E. Air-Handling-Unit Test Reports: For air-handling units with coils, include the following:

1. Unit Data:

    a. Unit identification.
    b. Location.
    c. Make and type.
    d. Model number and unit size.
    e. Manufacturer's serial number.
    f. Unit arrangement and class.
    g. Discharge arrangement.
    h. Sheave make, size in inches, and bore.
    i. Center-to-center dimensions of sheave and amount of adjustments in inches.
    j. Number, make, and size of belts.
    k. Number, type, and size of filters.

2. Motor Data:

    a. Motor make, and frame type and size.
    b. Horsepower and rpm.
    c. Volts, phase, and hertz.
    d. Full-load amperage and service factor.
    e. Sheave make, size in inches, and bore.

f. Center-to-center dimensions of sheave and amount of adjustments in inches.

3. Test Data (Indicated and Actual Values):

a. Total airflow rate in cfm.
b. Total system static pressure in inches wg.
c. Fan rpm.
d. Discharge static pressure in inches wg.
e. Filter static-pressure differential in inches wg.
f. Preheat-coil static-pressure differential in inches wg.
g. Cooling-coil static-pressure differential in inches wg.
h. Heating-coil static-pressure differential in inches wg.
i. Outdoor airflow in cfm.
j. Return airflow in cfm.
k. Outdoor-air damper position.
l. Return-air damper position.
m. Vortex damper position.

F. Apparatus-Coil Test Reports:

1. Coil Data:

a. System identification.
b. Location.
c. Coil type.
d. Number of rows.
e. Fin spacing in fins per inch o.c.
f. Make and model number.
g. Face area in sq. ft..
h. Tube size in NPS (DN).
i. Tube and fin materials.
j. Circuiting arrangement.

2. Test Data (Indicated and Actual Values):

a. Airflow rate in cfm.
b. Average face velocity in fpm.
c. Air pressure drop in inches wg.
d. Outdoor-air, wet- and dry-bulb temperatures in deg F.
e. Return-air, wet- and dry-bulb temperatures in deg F.
f. Entering-air, wet- and dry-bulb temperatures in deg F.
g. Leaving-air, wet- and dry-bulb temperatures in deg F.
h. Water flow rate in gpm.
i. Water pressure differential in feet of head or psig.
j. Entering-water temperature in deg F.
k. Leaving-water temperature in deg F.
l. Refrigerant expansion valve and refrigerant types.
m. Refrigerant suction pressure in psig.
n. Refrigerant suction temperature in deg F.

o. Inlet steam pressure in psig.

G. Gas- and Oil-Fired Heat Apparatus Test Reports: In addition to manufacturer's factory startup equipment reports, include the following:

1. Unit Data:

a. System identification.
b. Location.
c. Make and type.
d. Model number and unit size.
e. Manufacturer's serial number.
f. Fuel type in input data.
g. Output capacity in Btu/h.
h. Ignition type.
i. Burner-control types.
j. Motor horsepower and rpm.
k. Motor volts, phase, and hertz.
l. Motor full-load amperage and service factor.
m. Sheave make, size in inches, and bore.
n. Center-to-center dimensions of sheave and amount of adjustments in inches.

2. Test Data (Indicated and Actual Values):

a. Total airflow rate in cfm.
b. Entering-air temperature in deg F.
c. Leaving-air temperature in deg F.
d. Air temperature differential in deg F.
e. Entering-air static pressure in inches wg.
f. Leaving-air static pressure in inches wg.
g. Air static-pressure differential in inches wg.
h. Low-fire fuel input in Btu/h.
i. High-fire fuel input in Btu/h.
j. Manifold pressure in psig.
k. High-temperature-limit setting in deg F.
l. Operating set point in Btu/h.
m. Motor voltage at each connection.
n. Motor amperage for each phase.
o. Heating value of fuel in Btu/h.

H. Electric-Coil Test Reports: For electric furnaces, duct coils, and electric coils installed in central-station air-handling units, include the following:

1. Unit Data:

a. System identification.
b. Location.
c. Coil identification.
d. Capacity in Btu/h.

e. Number of stages.
f. Connected volts, phase, and hertz.
g. Rated amperage.
h. Airflow rate in cfm.
i. Face area in sq. ft.
j. Minimum face velocity in fpm.

2. Test Data (Indicated and Actual Values):

a. Heat output in Btu/h.
b. Airflow rate in cfm.
c. Air velocity in fpm.
d. Entering-air temperature in deg F.
e. Leaving-air temperature in deg F.
f. Voltage at each connection.
g. Amperage for each phase.

I. Fan Test Reports: For supply, return, and exhaust fans, include the following:

1. Fan Data:

a. System identification.
b. Location.
c. Make and type.
d. Model number and size.
e. Manufacturer's serial number.
f. Arrangement and class.
g. Sheave make, size in inches, and bore.
h. Center-to-center dimensions of sheave and amount of adjustments in inches.

2. Motor Data:

a. Motor make, and frame type and size.
b. Horsepower and rpm.
c. Volts, phase, and hertz.
d. Full-load amperage and service factor.
e. Sheave make, size in inches, and bore.
f. Center-to-center dimensions of sheave, and amount of adjustments in inches.
g. Number, make, and size of belts.

3. Test Data (Indicated and Actual Values):

a. Total airflow rate in cfm.
b. Total system static pressure in inches wg.
c. Fan rpm.
d. Discharge static pressure in inches wg.
e. Suction static pressure in inches wg.

J. Round, Flat-Oval, and Rectangular Duct Traverse Reports: Include a diagram with a grid representing the duct cross-section and record the following:

1. Report Data:

a. System and air-handling-unit number.
b. Location and zone.
c. Traverse air temperature in deg F.
d. Duct static pressure in inches wg.
e. Duct size in inches.
f. Duct area in sq. ft..
g. Indicated airflow rate in cfm.
h. Indicated velocity in fpm.
i. Actual airflow rate in cfm.
j. Actual average velocity in fpm.
k. Barometric pressure in psig.

K. Air-Terminal-Device Reports:

1. Unit Data:

a. System and air-handling unit identification.
b. Location and zone.
c. Apparatus used for test.
d. Area served.
e. Make.
f. Number from system diagram.
g. Type and model number.
h. Size.
i. Effective area in sq. ft..

2. Test Data (Indicated and Actual Values):

a. Airflow rate in cfm.
b. Air velocity in fpm.
c. Preliminary airflow rate as needed in cfm.
d. Preliminary velocity as needed in fpm.
e. Final airflow rate in cfm.
f. Final velocity in fpm.
g. Space temperature in deg F.

L. System-Coil Reports: For reheat coils and water coils of terminal units, include the following:

1. Unit Data:

a. System and air-handling-unit identification.
b. Location and zone.
c. Room or riser served.
d. Coil make and size.

e. Flowmeter type.

2. Test Data (Indicated and Actual Values):

a. Airflow rate in cfm.
b. Entering-water temperature in deg F.
c. Leaving-water temperature in deg F.
d. Water pressure drop in feet of head or psig.
e. Entering-air temperature in deg F.
f. Leaving-air temperature in deg F.

M. Instrument Calibration Reports:

1. Report Data:

a. Instrument type and make.
b. Serial number.
c. Application.
d. Dates of use.
e. Dates of calibration.

3.20 ADDITIONAL TESTS

A. Within 90 days of completing TAB, perform additional TAB to verify that balanced conditions are being maintained throughout and to correct unusual conditions.

B. Seasonal Periods: If initial TAB procedures were not performed during near-peak summer and winter conditions, perform additional TAB during near-peak summer and winter conditions.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 230713 – DUCT INSULATION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section includes insulating the following duct services:

1. Indoor, concealed supply and outdoor air.
2. Indoor, exposed supply and outdoor air.
3. Indoor, concealed return located in unconditioned space.
4. Indoor, exposed return located in unconditioned space.
5. Indoor, concealed, Type I, commercial, kitchen hood exhaust.
6. Indoor, exposed, Type I, commercial, kitchen hood exhaust.
7. Indoor, concealed oven and warewash exhaust.
8. Indoor, exposed oven and warewash exhaust.
9. Indoor, concealed exhaust between isolation damper and penetration of building exterior.
10. Indoor, exposed exhaust between isolation damper and penetration of building exterior.
11. Outdoor, concealed supply and return.
12. Outdoor, exposed supply and return.

B. Related Sections:

1. Section 230716 "HVAC Equipment Insulation."
2. Section 230719 "HVAC Piping Insulation."
3. Section 233113 "Metal Ducts" for duct liners.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated. Include thermal conductivity, water-vapor permeance thickness, and jackets (both factory- and field-applied if any).

B. Shop Drawings: Include plans, elevations, sections, details, and attachments to other work.

1. Detail application of protective shields, saddles, and inserts at hangers for each type of insulation and hanger.

2. Detail insulation application at elbows, fittings, dampers, specialties and flanges for each type of insulation.

3. Detail application of field-applied jackets.

4. Detail application at linkages of control devices.

C. Samples: For each type of insulation and jacket indicated. Identify each Sample, describing product and intended use. Sample sizes are as follows:

1. Sheet Form Insulation Materials: 12 inches square.

2. Sheet Jacket Materials: 12 inches square.

3. Manufacturer's Color Charts: For products where color is specified, show the full range of colors available for each type of finish material.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Qualification Data: For qualified Installer.

B. Material Test Reports: From a qualified testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction indicating, interpreting, and certifying test results for compliance of insulation materials, sealers, attachments, cements, and jackets, with requirements indicated. Include dates of tests and test methods employed.

C. Field quality-control reports.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Installer Qualifications: Skilled mechanics who have successfully completed an apprenticeship program or another craft training program certified by the Department of Labor, Bureau of Apprenticeship and Training.

B. Surface-Burning Characteristics: For insulation and related materials, as determined by testing identical products according to ASTM E 84, by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction. Factory label insulation and jacket materials and adhesive, mastic, tapes, and cement material containers, with appropriate markings of applicable testing agency.

1. Insulation Installed Indoors: Flame-spread index of 25 or less, and smoke-developed index of 50 or less.

2. Insulation Installed Outdoors: Flame-spread index of 75 or less, and smoke-developed index of 150 or less.

C. Mockups: Before installing insulation, build mockups for each type of insulation and finish listed below to demonstrate quality of insulation application and finishes. Build mockups in the location indicated or, if not indicated, as directed by Architect. Use materials indicated for the completed Work.

1. Ductwork Mockups:
   a. One 10-foot section each of rectangular and round straight duct.
   b. One each of a 90-degree mitered round and rectangular elbow, and one each of a 90-degree radius round and rectangular elbow.
   c. One rectangular branch takeoff and one round branch takeoff from a rectangular duct. One round tee fitting.
   d. One rectangular and round transition fitting.
   e. Four support hangers for round and rectangular ductwork.
   f. Each type of damper and specialty.
2. For each mockup, fabricate cutaway sections to allow observation of application details for insulation materials, adhesives, mastics, attachments, and jackets.
3. Notify Architect seven days in advance of dates and times when mockups will be constructed.
4. Obtain Architect's approval of mockups before starting insulation application.
5. Approval of mockups does not constitute approval of deviations from the Contract Documents contained in mockups unless Architect specifically approves such deviations in writing.
6. Maintain mockups during construction in an undisturbed condition as a standard for judging the completed Work.
7. Demolish and remove mockups when directed.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Packaging: Insulation material containers shall be marked by manufacturer with appropriate ASTM standard designation, type and grade, and maximum use temperature.

1.7 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate sizes and locations of supports, hangers, and insulation shields specified in Section 230529 "Hangers and Supports for HVAC Piping and Equipment."

B. Coordinate clearance requirements with duct Installer for duct insulation application. Before preparing ductwork Shop Drawings, establish and maintain clearance requirements for installation of insulation and field-applied jackets and finishes and for space required for maintenance.

C. Coordinate installation and testing of heat tracing.

1.8 SCHEDULING

A. Schedule insulation application after pressure testing systems and, where required, after installing and testing heat tracing. Insulation application may begin on segments that have satisfactory test results.

B. Complete installation and concealment of plastic materials as rapidly as possible in each area of construction.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 INSULATION MATERIALS

A. Comply with requirements in "Duct Insulation Schedule, General," "Indoor Duct and Plenum Insulation Schedule," and "Aboveground, Outdoor Duct and Plenum Insulation Schedule" articles for where insulating materials shall be applied.

B. Products shall not contain asbestos, lead, mercury, or mercury compounds.

C. Products that come in contact with stainless steel shall have a leachable chloride content of less than 50 ppm when tested according to ASTM C 871.

D. Insulation materials for use on austenitic stainless steel shall be qualified as acceptable according to ASTM C 795.

E. Foam insulation materials shall not use CFC or HCFC blowing agents in the manufacturing process.

F. Mineral-Fiber Blanket Insulation: Mineral or glass fibers bonded with a thermosetting resin. Comply with ASTM C 553, Type II and ASTM C 1290, Type II with factory-applied vinyl jacket Type III with factory-applied FSK jacket. Factory-applied jacket requirements are specified in "Factory-Applied Jackets" Article.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

a. Johns Manville; a Berkshire Hathaway company.

b. Knauf Insulation.

c. Owens Corning.

G. Mineral-Fiber Board Insulation: Mineral or glass fibers bonded with a thermosetting resin. Comply with ASTM C 612, Type IA or Type IB. For duct and plenum applications, provide insulation with factory-applied FSK jacket. Factory-applied jacket requirements are specified in "Factory-Applied Jackets" Article.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

a. Johns Manville; a Berkshire Hathaway company.
b. Knauf Insulation.
c. Owens Corning.

H. Mineral-Fiber, Pipe and Tank Insulation: Mineral or glass fibers bonded with a thermosetting resin. Semirigid board material with factory-applied FSK jacket complying with ASTM C 1393, Type II or Type IIIA Category 2, or with properties similar to ASTM C 612, Type IB. Nominal density is 2.5 lb/cu. ft. or more. Thermal conductivity (k-value) at 100 deg F is 0.29 Btu x in./h x sq. ft. x deg F or less. Factory-applied jacket requirements are specified in "Factory-Applied Jackets" Article.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

a. Johns Manville; a Berkshire Hathaway company.
b. Knauf Insulation.
c. Owens Corning.

2.2 FIRE-RATED INSULATION SYSTEMS

A. Fire-Rated Board: Structural-grade, press-molded, xonolite calcium silicate, fireproofing board suitable for operating temperatures up to 1700 deg F. Comply with ASTM C 656, Type II, Grade 6. Tested and certified to provide a [1] [2]-hour fire rating by an NRTL acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by the following:

a. Johns Manville; a Berkshire Hathaway company.

B. Fire-Rated Blanket: High-temperature, flexible, blanket insulation with FSK jacket that is tested and certified to provide a 1-hour fire rating by an NRTL acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

a. 3M.
b. Johns Manville; a Berkshire Hathaway company.
c. Nelson Firestop; a brand of Emerson Industrial Automation.
d. Unifrax Corporation.

2.3 ADHESIVES

A. Materials shall be compatible with insulation materials, jackets, and substrates and for bonding insulation to itself and to surfaces to be insulated unless otherwise indicated.

B. Mineral-Fiber Adhesive: Comply with MIL-A-3316C, Class 2, Grade A.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
   a. Childers Brand; H. B. Fuller Construction Products.
   b. Eagle Bridges - Marathon Industries.
   c. Mon-Eco Industries, Inc.

C. ASJ Adhesive, and FSK Jacket Adhesive: Comply with MIL-A-3316C, Class 2, Grade A for bonding insulation jacket lap seams and joints.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
   a. Childers Brand; H. B. Fuller Construction Products.
   b. Eagle Bridges - Marathon Industries.
   c. Mon-Eco Industries, Inc.

D. PVC Jacket Adhesive: Compatible with PVC jacket.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
   a. Dow Corning Corporation.
   b. Johns Manville; a Berkshire Hathaway company.
   c. P.I.C. Plastics, Inc.

2.4 MASTICS

A. Materials shall be compatible with insulation materials, jackets, and substrates; comply with MIL-PRF-19565C, Type II.

B. Vapor-Barrier Mastic: Water based; suitable for indoor use on below ambient services.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
   a. Foster Brand; H. B. Fuller Construction Products.
   b. Knauf Insulation.
   c. Vimasco Corporation.
2. Water-Vapor Permeance: ASTM E 96/E 96M, Procedure B, 0.013 perm at 43-mil dry film thickness.
3. Service Temperature Range: Minus 20 to plus 180 deg F.
4. Solids Content: ASTM D 1644, 58 percent by volume and 70 percent by weight.
5. Color: White.

C. Vapor-Barrier Mastic: Solvent based; suitable for indoor use on below ambient services.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

a. Eagle Bridges - Marathon Industries.
b. Foster Brand; H. B. Fuller Construction Products.
c. Mon-Eco Industries, Inc.

2. Water-Vapor Permeance: ASTM F 1249, 0.05 perm at 35-mil dry film thickness.

3. Service Temperature Range: 0 to 180 deg F.

4. Solids Content: ASTM D 1644, 44 percent by volume and 62 percent by weight.

5. Color: White.

D. Vapor-Barrier Mastic: Solvent based; suitable for outdoor use on below ambient services.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

a. Childers Brand; H. B. Fuller Construction Products.

b. Eagle Bridges - Marathon Industries.

c. Foster Brand; H. B. Fuller Construction Products.

2. Water-Vapor Permeance: ASTM F 1249, 0.05 perm at 30-mil dry film thickness.

3. Service Temperature Range: Minus 50 to plus 220 deg F.

4. Solids Content: ASTM D 1644, 33 percent by volume and 46 percent by weight.

5. Color: White.

E. Breather Mastic: Water based; suitable for indoor and outdoor use on above ambient services.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

a. Childers Brand; H. B. Fuller Construction Products.
b. Eagle Bridges - Marathon Industries.
c. Knauf Insulation.
d. Vimasco Corporation.

2. Water-Vapor Permeance: ASTM F 1249, 1.8 perms at 0.0625-inch dry film thickness.

3. Service Temperature Range: Minus 20 to plus 180 deg F.

4. Solids Content: 60 percent by volume and 66 percent by weight.

5. Color: White.

2.5 LAGGING ADHESIVES

A. Description: Comply with MIL-A-3316C, Class I, Grade A and shall be compatible with insulation materials, jackets, and substrates.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

   a. Childers Brand; H. B. Fuller Construction Products.
   b. Foster Brand; H. B. Fuller Construction Products.
   c. Vimasco Corporation.

2. Fire-resistant, water-based lagging adhesive and coating for use indoors to adhere fire-resistant lagging cloths over duct insulation.
3. Service Temperature Range: 0 to plus 180 deg F.
4. Color: White.

2.6 SEALANTS

A. FSK and Metal Jacket Flashing Sealants:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

   a. Childers Brand; H. B. Fuller Construction Products.
   b. Eagle Bridges - Marathon Industries.
   c. Foster Brand; H. B. Fuller Construction Products.
   d. Mon-Eco Industries, Inc.

2. Materials shall be compatible with insulation materials, jackets, and substrates.
3. Fire- and water-resistant, flexible, elastomeric sealant.
4. Service Temperature Range: Minus 40 to plus 250 deg F.
5. Color: Aluminum.

B. ASJ Flashing Sealants, and Vinyl and PVC Jacket Flashing Sealants:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by the following:

   a. Childers Brand; H. B. Fuller Construction Products.

2. Materials shall be compatible with insulation materials, jackets, and substrates.
3. Fire- and water-resistant, flexible, elastomeric sealant.
4. Service Temperature Range: Minus 40 to plus 250 deg F.

5. Color: White.

2.7 FACTORY-APPLIED JACKETS

A. Insulation system schedules indicate factory-applied jackets on various applications. When factory-applied jackets are indicated, comply with the following:

1. ASJ: White, kraft-paper, fiberglass-reinforced scrim with aluminum-foil backing; complying with ASTM C 1136, Type I.
2. ASJ-SSL: ASJ with self-sealing, pressure-sensitive, acrylic-based adhesive covered by a removable protective strip; complying with ASTM C 1136, Type I.
3. FSK Jacket: Aluminum-foil, fiberglass-reinforced scrim with kraft-paper backing; complying with ASTM C 1136, Type II.
4. FSP Jacket: Aluminum-foil, fiberglass-reinforced scrim with polyethylene backing; complying with ASTM C 1136, Type II.
5. Vinyl Jacket: White vinyl with a permeance of 1.3 perms when tested according to ASTM E 96/E 96M, Procedure A, and complying with NFPA 90A and NFPA 90B.

2.8 FIELD-APPLIED FABRIC-REINFORCING MESH

A. Woven Glass-Fiber Fabric: Approximately 6 oz./sq. yd. with a thread count of 5 strands by 5 strands/sq. in. for covering ducts.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by the following:
   a. Childers Brand; H. B. Fuller Construction Products.

B. Woven Polyester Fabric: Approximately 1 oz./sq. yd. with a thread count of 10 strands by 10 strands/sq. in., in a Leno weave, for ducts.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
   a. Foster Brand; H. B. Fuller Construction Products.
   b. Vimasco Corporation.

2.9 FIELD-APPLIED CLOTHS

A. Woven Glass-Fiber Fabric: Comply with MIL-C-20079H, Type I, plain weave, and pre-sized a minimum of 8 oz./sq. yd.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by the following:
   a. Alpha Associates, Inc.

2.10 FIELD-APPLIED JACKETS

A. Field-applied jackets shall comply with ASTM C 921, Type I, unless otherwise indicated.

B. FSK Jacket: Aluminum-foil-face, fiberglass-reinforced scrim with kraft-paper backing.

C. PVC Jacket: High-impact-resistant, UV-resistant PVC complying with ASTM D 1784, Class 16354-C; thickness as scheduled; roll stock ready for shop or field cutting and forming. Thickness is indicated in field-applied jacket schedules.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

a. Johns Manville; a Berkshire Hathaway company.

b. P.I.C. Plastics, Inc.

c. Speedline Corporation.

2. Adhesive: As recommended by jacket material manufacturer.

3. Color: White.

D. Metal Jacket:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

a. Childers Brand; H. B. Fuller Construction Products.

b. ITW Insulation Systems; Illinois Tool Works, Inc.

c. RPR Products, Inc.

2. Aluminum Jacket: Comply with ASTM B 209, Alloy 3003, 3005, 3105, or 5005, Temper H-14.

a. Sheet and roll stock ready for shop or field sizing.

b. Finish and thickness are indicated in field-applied jacket schedules.

c. Moisture Barrier for Indoor Applications: 3-mil- thick, heat-bonded polyethylene and kraft paper.

d. Moisture Barrier for Outdoor Applications: 3-mil- thick, heat-bonded polyethylene and kraft paper.

3. Stainless-Steel Jacket: ASTM A 167 or ASTM A 240/A 240M.

a. Sheet and roll stock ready for shop or field sizing.

b. Material, finish, and thickness are indicated in field-applied jacket schedules.

c. Moisture Barrier for Indoor Applications: 3-mil- thick, heat-bonded polyethylene and kraft paper.

d. Moisture Barrier for Outdoor Applications: 3-mil- thick, heat-bonded polyethylene and kraft paper.

E. Self-Adhesive Outdoor Jacket: 60-mil- thick, laminated vapor barrier and waterproofing membrane for installation over insulation located aboveground outdoors; consisting of a rubberized bituminous resin on a cross-laminated polyethylene film covered with white stucco-embossed aluminum-foil facing.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by the following:

a. Polyguard Products, Inc.

2.11 TAPES

A. ASJ Tape: White vapor-retarder tape matching factory-applied jacket with acrylic adhesive, complying with ASTM C 1136.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

a. Avery Dennison Corporation, Specialty Tapes Division.

b. Ideal Tape Co., Inc., an American Biltrite Company.

c. Knauf Insulation.

d. Venture Tape.

2. Width: 3 inches.

3. Thickness: 11.5 mils.

4. Adhesion: 90 ounces force/inch in width.

5. Elongation: 2 percent.

6. Tensile Strength: 40 lbf/inch in width.

7. ASJ Tape Disks and Squares: Precut disks or squares of ASJ tape.

B. FSK Tape: Foil-face, vapor-retarder tape matching factory-applied jacket with acrylic adhesive; complying with ASTM C 1136.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

a. Avery Dennison Corporation, Specialty Tapes Division.

b. Knauf Insulation.

c. Venture Tape.

2. Width: 3 inches.

3. Thickness: 6.5 mils.
4. Adhesion: 90 ounces force/inch in width.
5. Elongation: 2 percent.
6. Tensile Strength: 40 lbf/inch in width.
7. FSK Tape Disks and Squares: Precut disks or squares of FSK tape.

C. PVC Tape: White vapor-retarder tape matching field-applied PVC jacket with acrylic adhesive; suitable for indoor and outdoor applications.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
   a. Compac Corporation.
   b. Ideal Tape Co., Inc., an American Biltrite Company.
   c. Venture Tape.
2. Width: 2 inches.
3. Thickness: 6 mils.
4. Adhesion: 64 ounces force/inch in width.
5. Elongation: 500 percent.
6. Tensile Strength: 18 lbf/inch in width.

D. Aluminum-Foil Tape: Vapor-retarder tape with acrylic adhesive.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
   a. Avery Dennison Corporation, Specialty Tapes Division.
   b. Ideal Tape Co., Inc., an American Biltrite Company.
   c. Knauf Insulation.
   d. Venture Tape.
2. Width: 2 inches.
3. Thickness: 3.7 mils.
4. Adhesion: 100 ounces force/inch in width.
5. Elongation: 5 percent.
6. Tensile Strength: 34 lbf/inch in width.

2.12 SECUREMENTS

A. Bands:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
   a. ITW Insulation Systems; Illinois Tool Works, Inc.
   b. RPR Products, Inc.
2. Stainless Steel: ASTM A 167 or ASTM A 240/A 240M, Type 304 or Type 316; 0.015 inch thick, 1/2 inch wide with wing seal or closed seal.
3. Aluminum: ASTM B 209, Alloy 3003, 3005, 3105, or 5005; Temper H-14, 0.020 inch thick, 1/2 inch wide with wing seal or closed seal.
4. Springs: Twin spring set constructed of stainless steel with ends flat and slotted to accept metal bands. Spring size determined by manufacturer for application.

B. Insulation Pins and Hangers:

1. Capacitor-Discharge-Weld Pins: Copper- or zinc-coated steel pin, fully annealed for capacitor-discharge welding, 0.106-inch- diameter shank, length to suit depth of insulation indicated.
   a. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
      1) AGM Industries, Inc.
      2) Hardcast, Inc.
      3) Midwest Fasteners, Inc.
      4) Nelson Stud Welding.
2. Cupped-Head, Capacitor-Discharge-Weld Pins: Copper- or zinc-coated steel pin, fully annealed for capacitor-discharge welding, 0.106-inch- diameter shank, length to suit depth of insulation indicated with integral 1-1/2-inch galvanized carbon-steel washer.
   a. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
      1) CL WARD & Family Inc.
      2) Gemco.
      3) Hardcast, Inc.
      4) Nelson Stud Welding.
3. Metal, Adhesively Attached, Perforated-Base Insulation Hangers: Baseplate welded to projecting spindle that is capable of holding insulation, of thickness indicated, securely in position indicated when self-locking washer is in place. Comply with the following requirements:
   a. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
      1) AGM Industries, Inc.

2) Gemco.

3) Midwest Fasteners, Inc.

b. Baseplate: Perforated, galvanized carbon-steel sheet, 0.030 inch thick by 2 inches square.

c. Spindle: Copper- or zinc-coated, low-carbon steel, fully annealed, 0.106-inch- diameter shank, length to suit depth of insulation indicated.

d. Adhesive: Recommended by hanger manufacturer. Product with demonstrated capability to bond insulation hanger securely to substrates indicated without damaging insulation, hangers, and substrates.

4. Nonmetal, Adhesively Attached, Perforated-Base Insulation Hangers: Baseplate fastened to projecting spindle that is capable of holding insulation, of thickness indicated, securely in position indicated when self-locking washer is in place. Comply with the following requirements:

a. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1) Gemco.

2) Midwest Fasteners, Inc.

b. Baseplate: Perforated, nylon sheet, 0.030 inch thick by 1-1/2 inches in diameter.

c. Spindle: Nylon, 0.106-inch- diameter shank, length to suit depth of insulation indicated, up to 2-1/2 inches.

d. Adhesive: Recommended by hanger manufacturer. Product with demonstrated capability to bond insulation hanger securely to substrates indicated without damaging insulation, hangers, and substrates.

5. Self-Sticking-Base Insulation Hangers: Baseplate welded to projecting spindle that is capable of holding insulation, of thickness indicated, securely in position indicated when self-locking washer is in place. Comply with the following requirements:

a. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1) AGM Industries, Inc.

2) Gemco.

3) Midwest Fasteners, Inc.

b. Baseplate: Galvanized carbon-steel sheet, 0.030 inch thick by 2 inches square.

c. Spindle: Copper- or zinc-coated, low-carbon steel, fully annealed, 0.106-inch- diameter shank, length to suit depth of insulation indicated.

d. Adhesive-backed base with a peel-off protective cover.

6. Insulation-Retaining Washers: Self-locking washers formed from 0.016-inch-thick, aluminum sheet, with beveled edge sized as required to hold insulation securely in place but not less than 1-1/2 inches in diameter.
    a. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
        1) AGM Industries, Inc.
        2) Gemco.
        3) Hardcast, Inc.
        4) Midwest Fasteners, Inc.
        5) Nelson Stud Welding.
    b. Protect ends with capped self-locking washers incorporating a spring steel insert to ensure permanent retention of cap in exposed locations.
7. Nonmetal Insulation-Retaining Washers: Self-locking washers formed from 0.016-inch- thick nylon sheet, with beveled edge sized as required to hold insulation securely in place but not less than 1-1/2 inches in diameter.
    a. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
        1) Gemco.
        2) Midwest Fasteners, Inc.

C. Staples: Outward-clinching insulation staples, nominal 3/4-inch- wide, stainless steel or Monel.

D. Wire: 0.080-inch (2.0-mm) nickel-copper alloy, 0.062-inch (1.6-mm) soft-annealed, stainless steel, or 0.062-inch (1.6-mm) soft-annealed, galvanized steel.
    1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by the following:
        a. C & F Wire.

2.13 CORNER ANGLES

A. PVC Corner Angles:30 mils thick, minimum 1 by 1 inch, PVC according to ASTM D 1784, Class 16354-C. White or color-coded to match adjacent surface.

B. Aluminum Corner Angles: 0.040 inch thick, minimum 1 by 1 inch, aluminum according to ASTM B 209, Alloy 3003, 3005, 3105, or 5005; Temper H-14.

C. Stainless-Steel Corner Angles: 0.024 inch thick, minimum 1 by 1 inch, stainless steel according to ASTM A 167 or ASTM A 240/A 240M, Type 304 or Type 316.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine substrates and conditions for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of insulation application.

1. Verify that systems to be insulated have been tested and are free of defects.
2. Verify that surfaces to be insulated are clean and dry.

B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Surface Preparation: Clean and dry surfaces to receive insulation. Remove materials that will adversely affect insulation application.

3.3 GENERAL INSTALLATION REQUIREMENTS

A. Install insulation materials, accessories, and finishes with smooth, straight, and even surfaces; free of voids throughout the length of ducts and fittings.

B. Install insulation materials, vapor barriers or retarders, jackets, and thicknesses required for each item of duct system as specified in insulation system schedules.

C. Install accessories compatible with insulation materials and suitable for the service. Install accessories that do not corrode, soften, or otherwise attack insulation or jacket in either wet or dry state.

D. Install insulation with longitudinal seams at top and bottom of horizontal runs.

E. Install multiple layers of insulation with longitudinal and end seams staggered.

F. Keep insulation materials dry during application and finishing.

G. Install insulation with tight longitudinal seams and end joints. Bond seams and joints with adhesive recommended by insulation material manufacturer.

H. Install insulation with least number of joints practical.

I. Where vapor barrier is indicated, seal joints, seams, and penetrations in insulation at hangers, supports, anchors, and other projections with vapor-barrier mastic.

1. Install insulation continuously through hangers and around anchor attachments.
2. For insulation application where vapor barriers are indicated, extend insulation on anchor legs from point of attachment to supported item to point of attachment to structure. Taper and seal ends at attachment to structure with vapor-barrier mastic.

3. Install insert materials and install insulation to tightly join the insert. Seal insulation to insulation inserts with adhesive or sealing compound recommended by insulation material manufacturer.

J. Apply adhesives, mastics, and sealants at manufacturer's recommended coverage rate and wet and dry film thicknesses.

K. Install insulation with factory-applied jackets as follows:

1. Draw jacket tight and smooth.

2. Cover circumferential joints with 3-inch- wide strips, of same material as insulation jacket. Secure strips with adhesive and outward clinching staples along both edges of strip, spaced 4 inches o.c.

3. Overlap jacket longitudinal seams at least 1-1/2 inches. Clean and dry surface to receive self-sealing lap. Staple laps with outward clinching staples along edge at 4 inches o.c.

a. For below ambient services, apply vapor-barrier mastic over staples.

4. Cover joints and seams with tape, according to insulation material manufacturer's written instructions, to maintain vapor seal.

5. Where vapor barriers are indicated, apply vapor-barrier mastic on seams and joints and at ends adjacent to duct flanges and fittings.

L. Cut insulation in a manner to avoid compressing insulation more than 75 percent of its nominal thickness.

M. Finish installation with systems at operating conditions. Repair joint separations and cracking due to thermal movement.

N. Repair damaged insulation facings by applying same facing material over damaged areas. Extend patches at least 4 inches beyond damaged areas. Adhere, staple, and seal patches similar to butt joints.

3.4 PENETRATIONS

A. Insulation Installation at Roof Penetrations: Install insulation continuously through roof penetrations.

1. Seal penetrations with flashing sealant.

2. For applications requiring only indoor insulation, terminate insulation above roof surface and seal with joint sealant. For applications requiring indoor and outdoor insulation, install insulation for outdoor applications tightly joined to indoor insulation ends. Seal joint with joint sealant.

3. Extend jacket of outdoor insulation outside roof flashing at least 2 inches below top of roof flashing.

4. Seal jacket to roof flashing with flashing sealant.

B. Insulation Installation at Aboveground Exterior Wall Penetrations: Install insulation continuously through wall penetrations.

1. Seal penetrations with flashing sealant.

2. For applications requiring only indoor insulation, terminate insulation inside wall surface and seal with joint sealant. For applications requiring indoor and outdoor insulation, install insulation for outdoor applications tightly joined to indoor insulation ends. Seal joint with joint sealant.

3. Extend jacket of outdoor insulation outside wall flashing and overlap wall flashing at least 2 inches.

4. Seal jacket to wall flashing with flashing sealant.

C. Insulation Installation at Interior Wall and Partition Penetrations (That Are Not Fire Rated): Install insulation continuously through walls and partitions.

D. Insulation Installation at Fire-Rated Wall and Partition Penetrations: Terminate insulation at fire damper sleeves for fire-rated wall and partition penetrations. Externally insulate damper sleeves to match adjacent insulation and overlap duct insulation at least 2 inches.

1. Comply with requirements in Section 078413 "Penetration Firestopping."

E. Insulation Installation at Floor Penetrations:

1. Duct: For penetrations through fire-rated assemblies, terminate insulation at fire damper sleeves and externally insulate damper sleeve beyond floor to match adjacent duct insulation. Overlap damper sleeve and duct insulation at least 2 inches.

2. Seal penetrations through fire-rated assemblies. Comply with requirements in Section 078413 "Penetration Firestopping."

3.5 INSTALLATION OF FLEXIBLE ELASTOMERIC INSULATION

A. Seal longitudinal seams and end joints with manufacturer's recommended adhesive to eliminate openings in insulation that allow passage of air to surface being insulated.

3.6 INSTALLATION OF MINERAL-FIBER INSULATION

A. Blanket Insulation Installation on Ducts and Plenums: Secure with adhesive and insulation pins.

1. Apply adhesives according to manufacturer's recommended coverage rates per unit area, for 50 percent coverage of duct and plenum surfaces.

2. Apply adhesive to entire circumference of ducts and to all surfaces of fittings and transitions. For horizontal rectangular ducts, adhesive may be omitted on top surface of duct.

3. Install either capacitor-discharge-weld pins and speed washers or cupped-head, capacitor-discharge-weld pins on sides and bottom of horizontal ducts and sides of vertical ducts as follows:

    a. On duct sides with dimensions 18 inches and smaller, place pins along longitudinal centerline of duct. Space 3 inches maximum from insulation end joints, and 16 inches o.c.

    b. On duct sides with dimensions larger than 18 inches, place pins 16 inches o.c. each way, and 3 inches maximum from insulation joints. Install additional pins to hold insulation tightly against surface at cross bracing.

    c. Pins may be omitted from top surface of horizontal, rectangular ducts and plenums.

    d. Do not overcompress insulation during installation.

    e. Impale insulation over pins and attach speed washers.

    f. Cut excess portion of pins extending beyond speed washers or bend parallel with insulation surface. Cover exposed pins and washers with tape matching insulation facing.

4. For ducts and plenums with surface temperatures below ambient, install a continuous unbroken vapor barrier. Create a facing lap for longitudinal seams and end joints with insulation by removing 2 inches from one edge and one end of insulation segment. Secure laps to adjacent insulation section with 1/2-inch outward-clinching staples, 1-inch o.c. Install vapor barrier consisting of factory- or field-applied jacket, adhesive, vapor-barrier mastic, and sealant at joints, seams, and protrusions.

    a. Repair punctures, tears, and penetrations with tape or mastic to maintain vapor-barrier seal.

    b. Install vapor stops for ductwork and plenums operating below 50 deg F at 18-foot intervals. Vapor stops shall consist of vapor-barrier mastic applied in a Z-shaped pattern over insulation face, along butt end of insulation, and over the surface. Cover insulation face and surface to be insulated a width equal to two times the insulation thickness, but not less than 3 inches.

5. Overlap unfaced blankets a minimum of 2 inches on longitudinal seams and end joints. At end joints, secure with steel bands spaced a maximum of 18 inches o.c.

6. Install insulation on rectangular duct elbows and transitions with a full insulation section for each surface. Install insulation on round and flat-oval duct elbows with individually mitered gores cut to fit the elbow.

7. Insulate duct stiffeners, hangers, and flanges that protrude beyond insulation surface with 6-inch- wide strips of same material used to insulate duct. Secure on alternating sides of stiffener, hanger, and flange with pins spaced 6 inches o.c.

B. Board Insulation Installation on Ducts and Plenums: Secure with adhesive and insulation pins.

1. Apply adhesives according to manufacturer's recommended coverage rates per unit area, for 50 percent coverage of duct and plenum surfaces.

2. Apply adhesive to entire circumference of ducts and to all surfaces of fittings and transitions.

3. Install either capacitor-discharge-weld pins and speed washers or cupped-head, capacitor-discharge-weld pins on sides and bottom of horizontal ducts and sides of vertical ducts as follows:

   a. On duct sides with dimensions 18 inches and smaller, place pins along longitudinal centerline of duct. Space 3 inches maximum from insulation end joints, and 16 inches o.c.

   b. On duct sides with dimensions larger than 18 inches, space pins 16 inches o.c. each way, and 3 inches maximum from insulation joints. Install additional pins to hold insulation tightly against surface at cross bracing.

   c. Pins may be omitted from top surface of horizontal, rectangular ducts and plenums.

   d. Do not overcompress insulation during installation.

   e. Cut excess portion of pins extending beyond speed washers or bend parallel with insulation surface. Cover exposed pins and washers with tape matching insulation facing.

4. For ducts and plenums with surface temperatures below ambient, install a continuous unbroken vapor barrier. Create a facing lap for longitudinal seams and end joints with insulation by removing 2 inches from one edge and one end of insulation segment. Secure laps to adjacent insulation section with 1/2-inch outward-clinching staples, 1 inch o.c. Install vapor barrier consisting of factory- or field-applied jacket, adhesive, vapor-barrier mastic, and sealant at joints, seams, and protrusions.

   a. Repair punctures, tears, and penetrations with tape or mastic to maintain vapor-barrier seal.

   b. Install vapor stops for ductwork and plenums operating below 50 deg F at 18-foot intervals. Vapor stops shall consist of vapor-barrier mastic applied in a Z-shaped pattern over insulation face, along butt end of insulation, and over the surface. Cover insulation face and surface to be insulated a width equal to two times the insulation thickness, but not less than 3 inches.

5. Install insulation on rectangular duct elbows and transitions with a full insulation section for each surface. Groove and score insulation to fit as closely as possible to outside and inside radius of elbows. Install insulation on round and flat-oval duct elbows with individually mitered gores cut to fit the elbow.

6. Insulate duct stiffeners, hangers, and flanges that protrude beyond insulation surface with 6-inch- wide strips of same material used to insulate duct. Secure on alternating sides of stiffener, hanger, and flange with pins spaced 6 inches o.c.

3.7 FIELD-APPLIED JACKET INSTALLATION

A. Where glass-cloth jackets are indicated, install directly over bare insulation or insulation with factory-applied jackets.

1. Draw jacket smooth and tight to surface with 2-inch overlap at seams and joints.
2. Embed glass cloth between two 0.062-inch- thick coats of lagging adhesive.
3. Completely encapsulate insulation with coating, leaving no exposed insulation.

B. Where FSK jackets are indicated, install as follows:

1. Draw jacket material smooth and tight.
2. Install lap or joint strips with same material as jacket.
3. Secure jacket to insulation with manufacturer's recommended adhesive.
4. Install jacket with 1-1/2-inch laps at longitudinal seams and 3-inch- wide joint strips at end joints.
5. Seal openings, punctures, and breaks in vapor-retarder jackets and exposed insulation with vapor-barrier mastic.

C. Where PVC jackets are indicated, install with 1-inch overlap at longitudinal seams and end joints; for horizontal applications, install with longitudinal seams along top and bottom of tanks and vessels. Seal with manufacturer's recommended adhesive.

1. Apply two continuous beads of adhesive to seams and joints, one bead under lap and the finish bead along seam and joint edge.

D. Where metal jackets are indicated, install with 2-inch overlap at longitudinal seams and end joints. Overlap longitudinal seams arranged to shed water. Seal end joints with weatherproof sealant recommended by insulation manufacturer. Secure jacket with stainless-steel bands 12 inches o.c. and at end joints.

3.8 FIRE-RATED INSULATION SYSTEM INSTALLATION

A. Where fire-rated insulation system is indicated, secure system to ducts and duct hangers and supports to maintain a continuous fire rating.

B. Insulate duct access panels and doors to achieve same fire rating as duct.

C. Install firestopping at penetrations through fire-rated assemblies. Fire-stop systems are specified in Section 078413 "Penetration Firestopping."

3.9 FINISHES

A. Insulation with ASJ, Glass-Cloth, or Other Paintable Jacket Material: Paint jacket with paint system identified below and as specified in Section 099113 "Exterior Painting" and Section 099123 "Interior Painting."

1. Flat Acrylic Finish: Two finish coats over a primer that is compatible with jacket material and finish coat paint. Add fungicidal agent to render fabric mildew proof.

    a. Finish Coat Material: Interior, flat, latex-emulsion size.

B. Flexible Elastomeric Thermal Insulation: After adhesive has fully cured, apply two coats of insulation manufacturer's recommended protective coating.

C. Color: Final color as selected by Architect. Vary first and second coats to allow visual inspection of the completed Work.

D. Do not field paint aluminum or stainless-steel jackets.

3.10 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Testing Agency: Engage a qualified testing agency to perform tests and inspections.

B. Perform tests and inspections.

C. Tests and Inspections:

1. Inspect ductwork, randomly selected by Architect, by removing field-applied jacket and insulation in layers in reverse order of their installation. Extent of inspection shall be limited to one location(s) for each duct system defined in the "Duct Insulation Schedule, General" Article.

D. All insulation applications will be considered defective Work if sample inspection reveals noncompliance with requirements.

3.11 DUCT INSULATION SCHEDULE, GENERAL

A. Plenums and Ducts Requiring Insulation:

1. Indoor, concealed supply and outdoor air.
2. Indoor, exposed supply and outdoor air.
3. Indoor, concealed return located in unconditioned space.
4. Indoor, exposed return located in unconditioned space.
5. Indoor, concealed, Type I, commercial, kitchen hood exhaust.
6. Indoor, exposed, Type I, commercial, kitchen hood exhaust.
7. Indoor, concealed oven and warewash exhaust.
8. Indoor, exposed oven and warewash exhaust.
9. Indoor, concealed exhaust between isolation damper and penetration of building exterior.
10. Indoor, exposed exhaust between isolation damper and penetration of building exterior.

11. Outdoor, concealed supply and return.
12. Outdoor, exposed supply and return.

B. Items Not Insulated:

1. Fibrous-glass ducts.
2. Metal ducts with duct liner of sufficient thickness to comply with energy code and ASHRAE/IESNA 90.1.
3. Factory-insulated flexible ducts.
4. Factory-insulated plenums and casings.
5. Flexible connectors.
6. Vibration-control devices.
7. Factory-insulated access panels and doors.

3.12 INDOOR DUCT AND PLENUM INSULATION SCHEDULE

A. Concealed, round and flat-oval, supply-air duct insulation shall be the following:

1. Mineral-Fiber Blanket: 1-1/2 inches thick and 1.0-lb/cu. ft. nominal density.

B. Concealed, round and flat-oval, return-air duct insulation shall be the following:

1. Mineral-Fiber Blanket: 1-1/2 inches thick and 1.0-lb/cu. ft. nominal density.

C. Concealed, round and flat-oval, exhaust-air duct insulation shall be the following:

1. Mineral-Fiber Blanket: 1-1/2 inches thick and 1.0-lb/cu. ft. nominal density.

D. Concealed, rectangular, supply-air duct insulation shall be one of the following:

1. Mineral-Fiber Blanket: 1-1/2 inches thick and 1.0-lb/cu. ft. nominal density.

E. Concealed, rectangular, return-air duct insulation shall be one of the following:

1. Mineral-Fiber Blanket: 1-1/2 inches thick and 1.0-lb/cu. ft. nominal density.

F. Concealed, rectangular, outdoor-air duct insulation shall be one of the following:

1. Mineral-Fiber Blanket: 1-1/2 inches thick and 1.0-lb/cu. ft. nominal density.

G. Concealed, rectangular, exhaust-air duct insulation between isolation damper and penetration of building exterior shall be one of the following:

1. Mineral-Fiber Blanket: 1-1/2 inches thick and 1.0-lb/cu. ft. nominal density.

H. Exposed, round and flat-oval, supply-air duct insulation shall be one of the following:

1. Mineral-Fiber Blanket: 1-1/2 inches thick and 1.0-lb/cu. ft. nominal density.

I. Exposed, round and flat-oval, return-air duct insulation shall be one of the following:

1. Mineral-Fiber Blanket: 1-1/2 inches thick and 1.0-lb/cu. ft. nominal density.

J. Exposed, round and flat-oval, outdoor-air duct insulation shall be one of the following:

1. Mineral-Fiber Blanket: 1-1/2 inches thick and 1.0-lb/cu. ft. nominal density.

K. Exposed, round and flat-oval, exhaust-air duct insulation shall be one of the following:

1. Mineral-Fiber Blanket: 1-1/2 inches thick and 1.0-lb/cu. ft. nominal density.

L. Exposed, rectangular, supply-air duct insulation shall be one of the following:

1. Mineral-Fiber Blanket: 1-1/2 inches thick and 1.0-lb/cu. ft. nominal density.

M. Exposed, rectangular, return-air duct insulation shall be one of the following:

1. Mineral-Fiber Blanket: 1-1/2 inches thick and 1.0-lb/cu. ft. nominal density.

N. Exposed, rectangular, outdoor-air duct insulation shall be one of the following:

1. Mineral-Fiber Blanket: 1-1/2 inches thick and 1.0-lb/cu. ft. nominal density.

O. Exposed, rectangular, exhaust-air duct insulation shall be one of the following:

1. Mineral-Fiber Blanket: 1-1/2 inches thick and 1.0-lb/cu. ft. nominal density.

P. Exposed, supply-air plenum insulation shall be one of the following:

1. Mineral-Fiber Blanket: 1-1/2 inches thick and 1.0-lb/cu. ft. nominal density.

Q. Exposed, return-air plenum insulation shall be one of the following:

1. Mineral-Fiber Blanket: 1-1/2 inches thick and 1.0-lb/cu. ft. nominal density.

R. Exposed, outdoor-air plenum insulation shall be one of the following:

1. Mineral-Fiber Blanket: 1-1/2 inches thick and 1.0-lb/cu. ft. nominal density.

S. Exposed, exhaust-air plenum insulation shall be one of the following:

1. Mineral-Fiber Blanket: 1-1/2 inches thick and 1.0-lb/cu. ft. nominal density.

3.13 ABOVEGROUND, OUTDOOR DUCT AND PLENUM INSULATION SCHEDULE

A. Insulation materials and thicknesses are identified below. If more than one material is listed for a duct system, selection from materials listed is Contractor's option.

B. Exposed, rectangular, supply-air duct insulation shall be one of the following:

1. Mineral-Fiber Blanket: 2 inches thick and 1.5-lb/cu. ft. nominal density.

C. Exposed, rectangular, return-air duct insulation shall be one of the following:

1. Mineral-Fiber Blanket: 2 inches thick and 1.5-lb/cu. ft. nominal density.

D. Exposed, supply-air plenum insulation shall be one of the following:

1. Mineral-Fiber Blanket: 2 inches thick and 1.5-lb/cu. ft. nominal density.

E. Exposed, return-air plenum insulation shall be one of the following:

1. Mineral-Fiber Blanket: 2 inches thick and 1.5-lb/cu. ft. nominal density.

3.14 OUTDOOR, FIELD-APPLIED JACKET SCHEDULE

A. Install jacket over insulation material. For insulation with factory-applied jacket, install the field-applied jacket over the factory-applied jacket.

B. If more than one material is listed, selection from materials listed is Contractor's option.

C. Ducts and Plenums, Exposed, up to 48 Inches (1200 mm) in Diameter or with Flat Surfaces up to 72 Inches (1800 mm):

1. Aluminum, Smooth: 0.020 inch thick.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 230719 – HVAC PIPING INSULATION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section includes insulating the following HVAC piping systems:

1. Refrigerant piping.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated. Include thermal conductivity, water-vapor permeance thickness, and jackets (both factory and field applied if any).

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Installer Qualifications: Skilled mechanics who have successfully completed an apprenticeship program or another craft training program certified by the Department of Labor, Bureau of Apprenticeship and Training.

B. Surface-Burning Characteristics: For insulation and related materials, as determined by testing identical products according to ASTM E 84, by a testing and inspecting agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction. Factory label insulation and jacket materials and adhesive, mastic, tapes, and cement material containers, with appropriate markings of applicable testing agency.

1. Insulation Installed Indoors: Flame-spread index of 25 or less, and smoke-developed index of 50 or less.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Packaging: Insulation material containers shall be marked by manufacturer with appropriate ASTM standard designation, type and grade, and maximum use temperature.

1.6 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate sizes and locations of supports, hangers, and insulation shields specified in Division 23 Section "Hangers and Supports for HVAC Piping and Equipment."

B. Coordinate clearance requirements with piping Installer for piping insulation application. Before preparing piping Shop Drawings, establish and maintain clearance requirements for installation of insulation and field-applied jackets and finishes and for space required for maintenance.

1.7 SCHEDULING

A. Schedule insulation application after pressure testing systems and, where required, after installing and testing heat tracing. Insulation application may begin on segments that have satisfactory test results.

B. Complete installation and concealment of plastic materials as rapidly as possible in each area of construction.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 INSULATION MATERIALS

A. Comply with requirements in "Piping Insulation Schedule, General," "Indoor Piping Insulation Schedule," "Outdoor, Aboveground Piping Insulation Schedule," and "Outdoor, Underground Piping Insulation Schedule" articles for where insulating materials shall be applied.

B. Products shall not contain asbestos, lead, mercury, or mercury compounds.

C. Mineral-Fiber, Preformed Pipe Insulation:

1. Type I, 850 deg F Materials: Mineral or glass fibers bonded with a thermosetting resin. Comply with ASTM C 547, Type I, Grade A, with factory-applied ASJ . Factory-applied jacket requirements are specified in "Factory-Applied Jackets" Article.

2.2 INSULATING CEMENTS

A. Mineral-Fiber Insulating Cement: Comply with ASTM C 195.

2.3 ADHESIVES

A. Materials shall be compatible with insulation materials, jackets, and substrates and for

bonding insulation to itself and to surfaces to be insulated unless otherwise indicated.

B. Mineral-Fiber Adhesive: Comply with MIL-A-3316C, Class 2, Grade A.

1. For indoor applications, use adhesive that has a VOC content of 80 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).
2. Use adhesive that complies with the testing and product requirements of the California Department of Health Services' "Standard Practice for the Testing of Volatile Organic Emissions from Various Sources Using Small-Scale Environmental Chambers," including 2004 Addenda.

C. ASJ Adhesive, and FSK and PVDC Jacket Adhesive: Comply with MIL-A-3316C, Class 2, Grade A for bonding insulation jacket lap seams and joints.

1. For indoor applications, use adhesive that has a VOC content of 50 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).
2. Use adhesive that complies with the testing and product requirements of the California Department of Health Services' "Standard Practice for the Testing of Volatile Organic Emissions from Various Sources Using Small-Scale Environmental Chambers," including 2004 Addenda.

D. PVC Jacket Adhesive: Compatible with PVC jacket.

1. For indoor applications, use adhesive that has a VOC content of 50 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).
2. Use adhesive that complies with the testing and product requirements of the California Department of Health Services' "Standard Practice for the Testing of Volatile Organic Emissions from Various Sources Using Small-Scale Environmental Chambers," including 2004 Addenda.

2.4 MASTICS

A. Materials shall be compatible with insulation materials, jackets, and substrates; comply with MIL-PRF-19565C, Type II.

1. For indoor applications, use mastics that have a VOC content of 50 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).

B. Vapor-Barrier Mastic: Water based; suitable for indoor use on below-ambient services.

1. Water-Vapor Permeance: ASTM E 96/E 96M, Procedure B, 0.013 perm at 43-mil dry film thickness.
2. Service Temperature Range: Minus 20 to plus 180 deg F.
3. Solids Content: ASTM D 1644, 58 percent by volume and 70 percent by weight.
4. Color: White.

C. Breather Mastic: Water based; suitable for indoor and outdoor use on above-ambient services.

1. Water-Vapor Permeance: ASTM F 1249, 1.8 perms at 0.0625-inch dry film thickness.
2. Service Temperature Range: Minus 20 to plus 180 deg F.
3. Solids Content: 60 percent by volume and 66 percent by weight.
4. Color: White.

2.5 LAGGING ADHESIVES

A. Description: Comply with MIL-A-3316C, Class I, Grade A and shall be compatible with insulation materials, jackets, and substrates.

1. For indoor applications, use lagging adhesives that have a VOC content of 50 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).
2. Fire-resistant, water-based lagging adhesive and coating for use indoors to adhere fire-resistant lagging cloths over pipe insulation.
3. Service Temperature Range: 0 to plus 180 deg F.
4. Color: White.

2.6 SEALANTS

A. ASJ Flashing Sealants, and Vinyl, PVDC, and PVC Jacket Flashing Sealants:

1. Materials shall be compatible with insulation materials, jackets, and substrates.
2. Fire- and water-resistant, flexible, elastomeric sealant.
3. Service Temperature Range: Minus 40 to plus 250 deg F.
4. Color: White.
5. For indoor applications, use sealants that have a VOC content of 420 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).
6. Use sealants that comply with the testing and product requirements of the California Department of Health Services' "Standard Practice for the Testing of Volatile Organic Emissions from Various Sources Using Small-Scale Environmental Chambers," including 2004 Addenda.

2.7 FACTORY-APPLIED JACKETS

A. Insulation system schedules indicate factory-applied jackets on various applications. When factory-applied jackets are indicated, comply with the following:

1. ASJ: White, kraft-paper, fiberglass-reinforced scrim with aluminum-foil backing; complying with ASTM C 1136, Type I.

2.8 FIELD-APPLIED JACKETS

A. Field-applied jackets shall comply with ASTM C 921, Type I, unless otherwise indicated.

B. PVC Jacket: High-impact-resistant, UV-resistant PVC complying with ASTM D 1784, Class 16354-C; thickness as scheduled; roll stock ready for shop or field cutting and forming. Thickness is indicated in field-applied jacket schedules.

1. Adhesive: As recommended by jacket material manufacturer.
2. Color: White
3. Factory-fabricated fitting covers to match jacket if available; otherwise, field fabricate.

a. Shapes: 45- and 90-degree, short- and long-radius elbows, tees, valves, flanges, unions, reducers, end caps, soil-pipe hubs, traps, mechanical joints, and P-trap and supply covers for lavatories.

2.9 TAPES

A. ASJ Tape: White vapor-retarder tape matching factory-applied jacket with acrylic adhesive, complying with ASTM C 1136.

1. Width: 3 inches.
2. Thickness: 11.5 mils.
3. Adhesion: 90 ounces force/inch in width.
4. Elongation: 2 percent.
5. Tensile Strength: 40 lbf/inch in width.
6. ASJ Tape Disks and Squares: Precut disks or squares of ASJ tape.

B. PVC Tape: White vapor-retarder tape matching field-applied PVC jacket with acrylic adhesive; suitable for indoor and outdoor applications.

1. Width: 2 inches.
2. Thickness: 6 mils.
3. Adhesion: 64 ounces force/inch in width.
4. Elongation: 500 percent.
5. Tensile Strength: 18 lbf/inch in width.

2.10 SECUREMENTS

A. Staples: Outward-clinching insulation staples, nominal 3/4-inch- wide, stainless steel or Monel.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine substrates and conditions for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of insulation application.

1. Verify that systems to be insulated have been tested and are free of defects.
2. Verify that surfaces to be insulated are clean and dry.
3. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Surface Preparation: Clean and dry surfaces to receive insulation. Remove materials that will adversely affect insulation application.

B. Surface Preparation: Clean and prepare surfaces to be insulated. Before insulating, apply a corrosion coating to insulated surfaces as follows:

1. Stainless Steel: Coat 300 series stainless steel with an epoxy primer 5 mils thick and an epoxy finish 5 mils thick if operating in a temperature range between 140 and 300 deg F. Consult coating manufacturer for appropriate coating materials and application methods for operating temperature range.
2. Carbon Steel: Coat carbon steel operating at a service temperature between 32 and 300 deg F with an epoxy coating. Consult coating manufacturer for appropriate coating materials and application methods for operating temperature range.

C. Coordinate insulation installation with the trade installing heat tracing. Comply with requirements for heat tracing that apply to insulation.

D. Mix insulating cements with clean potable water; if insulating cements are to be in contact with stainless-steel surfaces, use demineralized water.

3.3 GENERAL INSTALLATION REQUIREMENTS

A. Install insulation materials, accessories, and finishes with smooth, straight, and even surfaces; free of voids throughout the length of piping including fittings, valves, and specialties.

B. Install insulation materials, forms, vapor barriers or retarders, jackets, and thicknesses required for each item of pipe system as specified in insulation system schedules.

C. Install accessories compatible with insulation materials and suitable for the service. Install accessories that do not corrode, soften, or otherwise attack insulation or jacket in either wet or dry state.

D. Install insulation with longitudinal seams at top and bottom of horizontal runs.

E. Install multiple layers of insulation with longitudinal and end seams staggered.

F. Do not weld brackets, clips, or other attachment devices to piping, fittings, and specialties.

G. Keep insulation materials dry during application and finishing.

H. Install insulation with tight longitudinal seams and end joints. Bond seams and joints with adhesive recommended by insulation material manufacturer.

I. Install insulation with least number of joints practical.

J. Where vapor barrier is indicated, seal joints, seams, and penetrations in insulation at hangers, supports, anchors, and other projections with vapor-barrier mastic.

1. Install insulation continuously through hangers and around anchor attachments.
2. For insulation application where vapor barriers are indicated, extend insulation on anchor legs from point of attachment to supported item to point of attachment to structure. Taper and seal ends at attachment to structure with vapor-barrier mastic.
3. Install insert materials and install insulation to tightly join the insert. Seal insulation to insulation inserts with adhesive or sealing compound recommended by insulation material manufacturer.
4. Cover inserts with jacket material matching adjacent pipe insulation. Install shields over jacket, arranged to protect jacket from tear or puncture by hanger, support, and shield.

K. Apply adhesives, mastics, and sealants at manufacturer's recommended coverage rate and wet and dry film thicknesses.

L. Install insulation with factory-applied jackets as follows:

1. Draw jacket tight and smooth.
2. Cover circumferential joints with 3-inch- wide strips, of same material as insulation jacket. Secure strips with adhesive and outward clinching staples along both edges of strip, spaced 4 inches o.c.
3. Overlap jacket longitudinal seams at least 1-1/2 inches. Install insulation with longitudinal seams at bottom of pipe. Clean and dry surface to receive self-sealing lap. Staple laps with outward clinching staples along edge at 2 inches o.c.

   a. For below-ambient services, apply vapor-barrier mastic over staples.

4. Cover joints and seams with tape, according to insulation material manufacturer's written instructions, to maintain vapor seal.
5. Where vapor barriers are indicated, apply vapor-barrier mastic on seams and joints and at ends adjacent to pipe flanges and fittings.

M. Cut insulation in a manner to avoid compressing insulation more than 75 percent of its

nominal thickness.

N. Finish installation with systems at operating conditions. Repair joint separations and cracking due to thermal movement.

O. Repair damaged insulation facings by applying same facing material over damaged areas. Extend patches at least 4 inches beyond damaged areas. Adhere, staple, and seal patches similar to butt joints.

P. For above-ambient services, do not install insulation to the following:

1. Vibration-control devices.
2. Testing agency labels and stamps.
3. Nameplates and data plates.
4. Manholes.
5. Handholes.
6. Cleanouts.

3.4 PENETRATIONS

A. Insulation Installation at Roof Penetrations: Install insulation continuously through roof penetrations.

1. Seal penetrations with flashing sealant.
2. For applications requiring only indoor insulation, terminate insulation above roof surface and seal with joint sealant. For applications requiring indoor and outdoor insulation, install insulation for outdoor applications tightly joined to indoor insulation ends. Seal joint with joint sealant.
3. Extend jacket of outdoor insulation outside roof flashing at least 2 inches below top of roof flashing.
4. Seal jacket to roof flashing with flashing sealant.

B. Insulation Installation at Underground Exterior Wall Penetrations: Terminate insulation flush with sleeve seal. Seal terminations with flashing sealant.

C. Insulation Installation at Interior Wall and Partition Penetrations (That Are Not Fire Rated): Install insulation continuously through walls and partitions.

D. Insulation Installation at Fire-Rated Wall and Partition Penetrations: Install insulation continuously through penetrations of fire-rated walls and partitions.

1. Comply with requirements in Division 07 Section "Penetration Firestopping" for firestopping and fire-resistive joint sealers.

E. Insulation Installation at Floor Penetrations:

1. Pipe: Install insulation continuously through floor penetrations.
2. Seal penetrations through fire-rated assemblies. Comply with requirements in

Division 07 Section "Penetration Firestopping."

3.5 GENERAL PIPE INSULATION INSTALLATION

A. Requirements in this article generally apply to all insulation materials except where more specific requirements are specified in various pipe insulation material installation articles.

B. Insulation Installation on Fittings, Valves, Strainers, Flanges, and Unions:

1. Install insulation over fittings, valves, strainers, flanges, unions, and other specialties with continuous thermal and vapor-retarder integrity unless otherwise indicated.
2. Insulate pipe elbows using preformed fitting insulation or mitered fittings made from same material and density as adjacent pipe insulation. Each piece shall be butted tightly against adjoining piece and bonded with adhesive. Fill joints, seams, voids, and irregular surfaces with insulating cement finished to a smooth, hard, and uniform contour that is uniform with adjoining pipe insulation.
3. Insulate tee fittings with preformed fitting insulation or sectional pipe insulation of same material and thickness as used for adjacent pipe. Cut sectional pipe insulation to fit. Butt each section closely to the next and hold in place with tie wire. Bond pieces with adhesive.

4. Insulate valves using preformed fitting insulation or sectional pipe insulation of same material, density, and thickness as used for adjacent pipe. Overlap adjoining pipe insulation by not less than two times the thickness of pipe insulation, or one pipe diameter, whichever is thicker. For valves, insulate up to and including the bonnets, valve stuffing-box studs, bolts, and nuts. Fill joints, seams, and irregular surfaces with insulating cement.
5. Insulate strainers using preformed fitting insulation or sectional pipe insulation of same material, density, and thickness as used for adjacent pipe. Overlap adjoining pipe insulation by not less than two times the thickness of pipe insulation, or one pipe diameter, whichever is thicker. Fill joints, seams, and irregular surfaces with insulating cement. Insulate strainers so strainer basket flange or plug can be easily removed and replaced without damaging the insulation and jacket. Provide a removable reusable insulation cover. For below-ambient services, provide a design that maintains vapor barrier.
6. Insulate flanges and unions using a section of oversized preformed pipe insulation. Overlap adjoining pipe insulation by not less than two times the thickness of pipe insulation, or one pipe diameter, whichever is thicker.
7. Cover segmented insulated surfaces with a layer of finishing cement and coat with a mastic. Install vapor-barrier mastic for below-ambient services and a breather mastic for above-ambient services. Reinforce the mastic with fabric-reinforcing mesh. Trowel the mastic to a smooth and well-shaped contour.
8. For services not specified to receive a field-applied jacket except for flexible elastomeric and polyolefin, install fitted PVC cover over elbows, tees, strainers, valves, flanges, and unions. Terminate ends with PVC end caps. Tape PVC

covers to adjoining insulation facing using PVC tape.

9. Stencil or label the outside insulation jacket of each union with the word "union." Match size and color of pipe labels.

C. Insulate instrument connections for thermometers, pressure gages, pressure temperature taps, test connections, flow meters, sensors, switches, and transmitters on insulated pipes. Shape insulation at these connections by tapering it to and around the connection with insulating cement and finish with finishing cement, mastic, and flashing sealant.

D. Install removable insulation covers at locations indicated. Installation shall conform to the following:

1. Make removable flange and union insulation from sectional pipe insulation of same thickness as that on adjoining pipe. Install same insulation jacket as adjoining pipe insulation.
2. When flange and union covers are made from sectional pipe insulation, extend insulation from flanges or union long at least two times the insulation thickness over adjacent pipe insulation on each side of flange or union. Secure flange cover in place with stainless-steel or aluminum bands. Select band material compatible with insulation and jacket.
3. Construct removable valve insulation covers in same manner as for flanges, except divide the two-part section on the vertical center line of valve body.
4. When covers are made from block insulation, make two halves, each consisting of mitered blocks wired to stainless-steel fabric. Secure this wire frame, with its attached insulation, to flanges with tie wire. Extend insulation at least 2 inches over adjacent pipe insulation on each side of valve. Fill space between flange or union cover and pipe insulation with insulating cement. Finish cover assembly with insulating cement applied in two coats. After first coat is dry, apply and trowel second coat to a smooth finish.
5. Unless a PVC jacket is indicated in field-applied jacket schedules, finish exposed surfaces with a metal jacket.

3.6 INSTALLATION OF MINERAL-FIBER INSULATION

A. Insulation Installation on Straight Pipes and Tubes:

1. Secure each layer of preformed pipe insulation to pipe with wire or bands and tighten bands without deforming insulation materials.
2. Where vapor barriers are indicated, seal longitudinal seams, end joints, and protrusions with vapor-barrier mastic and joint sealant.
3. For insulation with factory-applied jackets on above-ambient surfaces, secure laps with outward-clinched staples at 6 inches o.c.
4. For insulation with factory-applied jackets on below-ambient surfaces, do not staple longitudinal tabs. Instead, secure tabs with additional adhesive as recommended by insulation material manufacturer and seal with vapor-barrier mastic and flashing sealant.

B. Insulation Installation on Pipe Fittings and Elbows:

1. Install preformed sections of same material as straight segments of pipe insulation when available.
2. When preformed insulation elbows and fittings are not available, install mitered sections of pipe insulation, to a thickness equal to adjoining pipe insulation. Secure insulation materials with wire or bands.

C. Insulation Installation on Valves and Pipe Specialties:

1. Install preformed sections of same material as straight segments of pipe insulation when available.
2. When preformed sections are not available, install mitered sections of pipe insulation to valve body.
3. Arrange insulation to permit access to packing and to allow valve operation without disturbing insulation.
4. Install insulation to flanges as specified for flange insulation application.

3.7 FIELD-APPLIED JACKET INSTALLATION

A. Where PVC jackets are indicated, install with 1-inch overlap at longitudinal seams and end joints; for horizontal applications. Seal with manufacturer's recommended adhesive.

1. Apply two continuous beads of adhesive to seams and joints, one bead under lap and the finish bead along seam and joint edge.

3.8 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Perform tests and inspections.

B. Tests and Inspections:

1. Inspect pipe, fittings, strainers, and valves, randomly selected by Architect, by removing field-applied jacket and insulation in layers in reverse order of their installation. Extent of inspection shall be limited to three locations of straight pipe, three locations of threaded fittings, three locations of welded fittings, two locations of threaded strainers, two locations of welded strainers, three locations of threaded valves, and three locations of flanged valves for each pipe service defined in the "Piping Insulation Schedule, General" Article.

C. All insulation applications will be considered defective Work if sample inspection reveals noncompliance with requirements.

3.9 PIPING INSULATION SCHEDULE, GENERAL

A. Acceptable preformed pipe and tubular insulation materials and thicknesses are identified for each piping system and pipe size range. If more than one material is listed for a piping system, selection from materials listed is Contractor's option.

B. Items Not Insulated: Unless otherwise indicated, do not install insulation on the following:

1. Drainage piping located in crawl spaces.
2. Underground piping.
3. Chrome-plated pipes and fittings unless there is a potential for personnel injury.

3.10 INDOOR PIPING INSULATION SCHEDULE

A. Refrigerant Suction and Hot-Gas Piping:

1. All Pipe Sizes: Insulation shall be the following:

a. Mineral-Fiber, Preformed Pipe Insulation, Type I: 1 inch thick.

B. Refrigerant Suction and Hot-Gas Flexible Tubing:

1. All Pipe Sizes: Insulation shall be the following:

a. Flexible Elastomeric: 1 inch thick.

3.11 OUTDOOR, ABOVEGROUND PIPING INSULATION SCHEDULE

A. Refrigerant Suction and Hot-Gas Piping:

1. All Pipe Sizes: Insulation shall be the following:

a. Mineral-Fiber, Preformed Pipe Insulation, Type I: 2 inches thick.

B. Refrigerant Suction and Hot-Gas Flexible Tubing:

1. All Pipe Sizes: Insulation shall be the following:

a. Flexible Elastomeric: 2 inches thick.

C. All outdoor mechanical piping to have field applied jacket.

3.12 OUTDOOR, FIELD-APPLIED JACKET SCHEDULE

A. Install jacket over insulation material. For insulation with factory-applied jacket, install the field-applied jacket over the factory-applied jacket.

B. Piping, Exposed:

1. Aluminum, Smooth: 0.020 inch thick.
2. Stainless Steel, Type 304 or 316, Smooth 2B Finish: 0.010 inch thick.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 230800 – MECHANICAL SYSTEMS COMMISSIONING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 DESCRIPTION

A. Section includes commissioning process requirements for HVAC&R systems, assemblies, and equipment.

B. The purpose of this section is to specify Division 23 responsibilities in the commissioning process which are being directed by the Commissioning Authority (CxA).

C. Commissioning requires the participation of Division 23 contractor(s) to ensure that all systems are operating in a manner consistent with the Contract Documents. The general commissioning requirements and coordination are detailed in Section 019113. Division 23 contractor(s) shall be familiar with all parts of Section 019113 and the commissioning plan issued by the CxA and shall execute all commissioning responsibilities assigned to them in the Contract Documents

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. See specification Section 019113 for additional definitions.

B. CxA: Commissioning Authority.

C. HVAC&R: Heating, Ventilating, Air Conditioning, and Refrigeration.

D. Systems, Subsystems, Equipment, and Components: Where these terms are used together or separately, they shall mean "as-built" systems, subsystems, equipment, and components.

1.4 CONTRACTOR'S RESPONSIBILITIES

A. Include the cost of commissioning support by the Division 23 contractor(s) in the subcontract price

B. Perform commissioning tests at the direction of the CxA.

C. Attend CxA requested coordination meetings.

D. Attend controls and testing, adjusting, and balancing review and coordination meeting.

E. Participate in HVAC&R systems, assemblies, equipment, and component maintenance orientation and inspection as directed by the CxA.

F. Provide information requested by the CxA for final commissioning documentation.

G. Provide measuring instruments and logging devices to record test data, and provide data acquisition equipment to record data for the complete range of testing for the required test period.

H. Participate in training.

I. Participate in 10 month commissioning related inspection.

J. Provide documentation as requested by the CxA regarding O&M's.

K. For additional Division 23 contractor(s) responsibilities see section 019113.

1.5 CxA'S RESPONSIBILITIES

A. Provide project-specific construction checklists and commissioning process test procedures for actual HVAC&R systems, assemblies, equipment, and components to be furnished and installed as part of the construction contract.

B. Direct commissioning testing.

C. Verify testing, adjusting, and balancing of work are complete.

D. Provide test data, inspection reports, and certificates in Systems Manual.

E. For additional CxA responsibilities see section 019113.

1.6 COMMISSIONING DOCUMENTATION

A. Provide the following information to the CxA for inclusion in the commissioning plan:

1. Plan for delivery and review of submittals, systems manuals, and other documents and reports.
2. Identification of installed systems, assemblies, equipment, and components including design changes that occurred during the construction phase.
3. Process and schedule for completing construction checklists and manufacturer's prestart and startup checklists for HVAC&R systems, assemblies, equipment, and components to be verified and tested.

4. Certificate of completion certifying that installation, prestart checks, and startup procedures have been completed.
5. Certificate of readiness certifying that HVAC&R systems, subsystems, equipment, and associated controls are ready for testing.
6. Test and inspection reports and certificates.
7. Corrective action documents.
8. Verification of testing, adjusting, and balancing reports.
9. For additional commissioning documentation see specification 019113.

1.7 SUBMITTALS

A. Certificates of readiness.

B. Certificates of completion of installation, prestart, and startup activities.

C. Division 23 shall provide submittal documentation relative to commissioning as required in this Section, Section 114000, Section 114100, Section 019113 and each Division 26 section.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

2.1 TEST EQUIPMENT

A. Division 23 shall provide all test equipment necessary to fulfill the testing requirements of this section and section 019113.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 TESTING PREPARATION

A. Certify that HVAC&R systems, subsystems, and equipment have been installed, calibrated, and started and are operating according to the Contract Documents.

B. Certify that HVAC&R instrumentation and control systems have been completed and calibrated, that they are operating according to the Contract Documents, and that pretest set points have been recorded.

C. Certify that testing, adjusting, and balancing procedures have been completed and that testing, adjusting, and balancing reports have been submitted, discrepancies corrected, and corrective work approved.

D. Set systems, subsystems, and equipment into operating mode to be tested (e.g., normal shutdown, normal auto position, normal manual position, unoccupied cycle, emergency power, and alarm conditions).

E. Inspect and verify the position of each device and interlock identified on checklists.

F. Check safety cutouts, alarms, and interlocks with smoke control and life-safety systems during each mode of operation.

G. Testing Instrumentation: Install measuring instruments and logging devices to record test data as directed by the CxA.

3.2 TEST AND BALANCE VERIFICATION

A. Prior to performance test of testing and balancing work, provide copies of reports, sample forms, checklists, and certificates to the CxA.

B. Notify the CxA at least 14 days in advance of testing and balancing work, and provide access for the CxA to witness testing and balancing Work.

C. Provide technicians, instrumentation, and tools to verify testing and balancing of HVAC&R systems at the direction of the CxA.

D. See Section 019113 for additional Test and Balance Verification requirements.

3.3 GENERAL TESTING REQUIREMENTS

A. Provide technicians, instrumentation, and tools to perform commissioning test at the direction of the CxA.

B. Scope of HVAC&R testing shall include entire HVAC&R installation, from central equipment for heat generation and refrigeration through distribution systems to each conditioned space. Testing shall include measuring capacities and effectiveness of operational and control functions.

C. Test all operating modes, interlocks, control responses, and responses to abnormal or emergency conditions, and verify proper response of building automation system controllers and sensors.

D. The CxA along with the HVAC&R Subcontractor, testing and balancing Subcontractor, and HVAC&R Instrumentation and Control Subcontractor shall prepare detailed testing plans, procedures, and checklists for HVAC&R systems, subsystems, and equipment.

E. Tests will be performed using design conditions whenever possible.

F. Simulated conditions may need to be imposed using an artificial load when it is not practical to test under design conditions. Before simulating conditions, calibrate testing

instruments. Provide equipment to simulate loads. Set simulated conditions as directed by the CxA and document simulated conditions and methods of simulation. After tests, return settings to normal operating conditions.

G. The CxA may direct that set points be altered when simulating conditions is not practical.

H. The CxA may direct that sensor values be altered with a signal generator when design or simulating conditions and altering set points are not practical.

I. If tests cannot be completed because of a deficiency outside the scope of the HVAC&R system, document the deficiency and report it to the Owner. After deficiencies are resolved, reschedule tests.

J. If the testing plan indicates specific seasonal testing, complete appropriate initial performance tests and documentation and schedule seasonal tests.

3.4 HVAC&R SYSTEMS, SUBSYSTEMS, AND EQUIPMENT TESTING PROCEDURES

A. Boiler Testing and Acceptance Procedures: Testing requirements are specified in Division 23 boiler Sections. Provide submittals, test data, inspector record, and boiler certification to the CxA.

B. HVAC&R Instrumentation and Control System Testing: Field testing plans and testing requirements are specified in Division 22 and 23. Assist the CxA with preparation of testing plans.

C. Pipe system cleaning, flushing, hydrostatic tests and chemical treatment requirements are specified in Divisions 22 and 23 piping Sections. HVAC&R Subcontractor shall prepare a pipe system cleaning, flushing, and hydrostatic testing plan. Provide cleaning, flushing, testing, and treating plan and final reports to the CxA. Plan shall include the following:

1. Sequence of testing and testing procedures for each section of pipe to be tested, identified by pipe zone or sector identification marker. Markers shall be keyed to Drawings for each pipe sector, showing the physical location of each designated pipe test section. Drawings keyed to pipe zones or sectors shall be formatted to allow each section of piping to be physically located and identified when referred to in pipe system cleaning, flushing, hydrostatic testing, and chemical treatment plan.
2. Description of equipment for flushing operations.
3. Minimum flushing water velocity.
4. Tracking checklist for managing and ensuring that all pipe sections have been cleaned, flushed, hydrostatically tested, and chemically treated.

D. Energy Supply System Testing: Provide technicians, instrumentation, tools, and equipment to test performance of hot-water systems and equipment at the direction of

the CxA. The CxA shall determine the sequence of testing and testing procedures for each equipment item and pipe section to be tested.

E. Refrigeration System Testing: Provide technicians, instrumentation, tools, and equipment to test performance of chillers, cooling towers, refrigerant compressors and condensers, heat pumps, and other refrigeration systems. The CxA shall determine the sequence of testing and testing procedures for each equipment item and pipe section to be tested.

F. HVAC&R Distribution System Testing: Provide technicians, instrumentation, tools, and equipment to test performance of air, steam, and hydronic distribution systems; special exhaust; and other distribution systems, including HVAC&R terminal equipment and unitary equipment.

G. Vibration and Sound Tests: Provide technicians, instrumentation, tools, and equipment to test performance of vibration isolation and seismic controls.

3.5 SYSTEMS TO BE TESTED

A. General: The systems to be commissioned shall include:

1. Systems described in Section 019113

B. All heating, ventilating, air conditioning and refrigeration (HVAC&R) systems and associated controls, kitchen refrigeration and air movement systems, and domestic hot water systems.

3.6 START-UP, PRE-FUNCTIONAL TEST AND INITIAL CHECKOUT

A. Contractor and Sub-contractor shall be involved in the start-up, pre-function test and initial checkout for the equipment listed in this specification, Section 019113 and in Division 26 commissioning specification.

B. See Section 019113 for detailed contractor/subcontractor responsibilities associated with the start-up, pre-function and initial checkout.

C. A sample PFC checklist is provided as part of Section 019113.

3.7 FUNCTIONAL PERFORMANCE TEST

A. Contractor and Sub-contractor shall be involved in the functional performance test for the equipment listed in Section 019113.

B. See Section 019113 for detailed contractor/subcontractor responsibilities associated with functional performance test.

3.8 TESTING DOCUMENTS

A. See Section 019113 for detailed contractor/subcontractor responsibilities associated with documentation, non-conformance and approval of tests.

3.9 O&M'S

A. See Section 019113 for detailed contractor/subcontractor responsibilities associated with O&M requirements.

3.10 TRAINING

A. See Section 019113 for detailed contractor/subcontractor responsibilities associated with training requirements.

3.11 WRITTEN WORK PRODUCTS

A. Written work products will include the following.

1. Equipment documentation submittals
2. Sequence clarifications
3. Startup and initial checkout plan
4. Startup and initial checkout and PFC forms filled out
5. O&M manuals
6. Specific training agendas

B. Section 019113 provides a complete listing of all written work products for the overall commissioning process. The Division 23 contractor(s) should be aware of the need for coordination, sequencing and scheduling of their respective documents with other divisions and the CxA.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 230923 – DIRECT DIGITAL CONTROL (DDC) SYSTEM FOR HVAC

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED SECTIONS

A. The General Conditions of the Contract, Supplementary Conditions, and General Requirements are part of this specification and shall be used in conjunction with this section as part of the contract documents.

B. The following sections constitute related work:

1. Section 01 30 00 - Project Management and Coordination
2. Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements
3. Section 23 30 00 - HVAC Air Distribution
4. Section 26 51 19 – LED Interior Lighting

1.2 DESCRIPTION

A. General: The control system shall consist of a high-speed, peer-to-peer network of DDC controllers, a control system server, and a web-based operator interface.

B. System software shall be based on a server/thin client architecture, designed around the open standards of web technology. The control system server shall be accessed using a Web browser over the control system network, the owner's local area network, and (at the owner's discretion) over the Internet.
The intent of the thin-client architecture is to provide operators complete access to the control system via a Web browser. No special software other than a web browser shall be required to access graphics, point displays, and trends, configure trends, configure points and controllers, or to download programming into the controllers.

C. System shall use the BACnet protocol for communication to the operator workstation or web server and for communication between control modules. I/O points, schedules, setpoints, trends and alarms specified in 23 09 93 – “Sequence of Operations for HVAC Controls” shall be BACnet objects.

1.3 APPROVED CONTROL SYSTEM MANUFACTURERS

A. The following are approved control system suppliers, manufacturers, and product lines:

Supplier	Manufacturer	Product Line
Any	Automated Logic Corporation	WebCTRL

The above list does not indicate order of preference. Inclusion on this list does not guarantee acceptance of products or installation. Control systems shall comply with the terms of this specification.

1. The Contractor shall use only operator workstation software, controller software, custom application programming language, and controllers from the corresponding manufacturer and product line unless Owner approves use of multiple manufacturers.
2. Other products specified herein (such as sensors, valves, dampers, and actuators) need not be manufactured by the above manufacturers.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Installer and Manufacturer Qualifications

1. Installer shall have an established working relationship with Control System Manufacturer.
2. Installer shall have successfully completed Control System Manufacturer's control system training. Upon request, Installer shall present record of completed training including course outlines.

1.5 CODES AND STANDARDS

A. Work, materials, and equipment shall comply with the most restrictive of local, state, and federal authorities' codes and ordinances or these plans and specifications. As a minimum, the installation shall comply with the current editions in effect 30 days prior to the receipt of bids of the following codes:

1. National Electric Code (NEC)
2. International Building Code (IBC)
   a. Section 719 Ducts and Air Transfer Openings
   b. Section 907 Fire Alarm and Detection Systems
   c. Section 909 Smoke Control Systems
   d. Chapter 28 Mechanical
3. International Mechanical Code (IMC)
4. ANSI/ASHRAE Standard 135, BACnet - A Data Communication Protocol for Building Automation and Control Systems

1.6 SYSTEM PERFORMANCE

A. Performance Standards. System shall conform to the following minimum standards over network connections. Systems shall be tested using manufacturer's recommended hardware and software for operator workstation (server and browser for web-based systems).

1. Graphic Display. A graphic with 20 dynamic points shall display with current data within 10 sec.
2. Graphic Refresh. A graphic with 20 dynamic points shall update with current data within 8 seconds and shall automatically refresh every 15 seconds.
3. Configuration and Tuning Screens. Screens used for configuring, calibrating, or tuning points, PID loops, and similar control logic shall automatically refresh within 6 sec.
4. Object Command. Devices shall react to command of a binary object within 2 sec. Devices shall begin reacting to command of an analog object within 2 sec.
5. Alarm Response Time. An object that goes into alarm shall be annunciated at the workstation within 45 sec.
6. Program Execution Frequency. Custom and standard applications shall be capable of running as often as once every 5 sec. Select execution times consistent with the mechanical process under control.
7. Performance. Programmable controllers shall be able to completely execute DDC PID control loops at a frequency adjustable down to once per sec. Select execution times consistent with the mechanical process under control.
8. Multiple Alarm Annunciation. Each workstation on the network shall receive alarms within 5 sec of other workstations.
9. Reporting Accuracy. System shall report values with minimum end-to-end accuracy listed in Table 1.
10. Control Stability and Accuracy. Control loops shall maintain measured variable at setpoint within tolerances listed in Table 2.

Table-1
Reporting Accuracy

Measured Variable	Reported Accuracy
Space Temperature	±0.5ºC (±1ºF)
Ducted Air	±0.5ºC (±1ºF)
Outside Air	±1.0ºC (±2ºF)
Dew Point	±1.5ºC (±3ºF)
Water Temperature	±0.5ºC (±1ºF)
Delta-T	±0.15º (±0.25ºF)
Relative Humidity	±5% RH
Water Flow	±2% of full scale
Airflow (terminal)	±10% of full scale (see Note 1)
Airflow (measuring stations)	±5% of full scale
Airflow (pressurized spaces)	±3% of full scale
Air Pressure (ducts)	±25 Pa (±0.1 in. w.g.)
Air Pressure (space)	±3 Pa (±0.01 in. w.g.)
Water Pressure	±2% of full scale (see Note 2)
Electrical	±1% of reading (see Note 3)
Carbon Monoxide (CO)	±5% of reading
Carbon Dioxide (CO2)	±50 ppm

Note 1: Accuracy applies to 10%–100% of scale
Note 2: For both absolute and differential pressure
Note 3: Not including utility-supplied meters

Table 2
Control Stability and Accuracy

Controlled Variable	Control Accuracy	Range of Medium
Air Pressure	±50 Pa (±0.2 in. w.g.) ±3 Pa (±0.01 in. w.g.)	0–1.5 kPa (0–6 in. w.g.) -25 to 25 Pa (-0.1 to 0.1 in. w.g.)
Airflow	±10% of full scale	
Space Temperature	±1.0ºC (±2.0ºF)	
Duct Temperature	±1.5ºC (±3ºF)	
Humidity	±5% RH	
Fluid Pressure	±10 kPa (±1.5 psi) ±250 Pa (±1.0 in. w.g.)	MPa (1–150 psi) 0–12.5 kPa (0–50 in. w.g.) differential

1.7 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data and Shop Drawings: Meet requirements of Section 01 30 00 on Shop Drawings, Product Data, and Samples. In addition, the contractor shall provide shop drawings or other submittals on hardware, software, and equipment to be installed or provided. No work may begin on any segment of this project until submittals have been approved for conformity with design intent. Provide drawings as AutoCAD 2006 (or newer) compatible files on magnetic or optical disk (file format: .DWG, .DXF, .VSD, or comparable) and three 11” x 17” prints of each drawing. When manufacturer’s cutsheets apply to a product series rather than a specific product, the data specifically applicable to the project shall be highlighted or clearly indicated by other means. Each submitted piece of literature and drawing shall clearly reference the specification and/or drawing that the submittal is to cover. General catalogs shall not be accepted as cutsheets to fulfill submittal requirements. Select and show submittal quantities appropriate to scope of work. Submittal approval does not relieve Contractor of responsibility to supply sufficient quantities to complete work. Submittals shall be provided within 12 weeks of contract award. Submittals shall include:

1. DDC System Hardware
    a. A complete bill of materials to be used indicating quantity, manufacturer, model number, and relevant technical data of equipment to be used.
    b. Manufacturer’s description and technical data such as performance curves, product specifications, and installation and maintenance instructions for items listed below and for relevant items not listed below:
        i. Direct digital controllers (controller panels)
        ii. Transducers and transmitters
        iii. Sensors (including accuracy data)
        iv. Actuators
        v. Valves
        vi. Relays and switches
        vii. Control panels
        viii. Power supplies
        ix. Batteries
        x. Operator interface equipment
        xi. Wiring
    c. Wiring diagrams and layouts for each control panel. Show termination numbers.
    d. Schematic diagrams for all field sensors and controllers. Provide floor plans of all sensor locations and control hardware. Riser diagrams showing control network layout, communication protocol, and wire types.
2. Central System Hardware and Software

a. A complete bill of material of equipment used indicating quantity, manufacturer, model number, and relevant technical.

b. Manufacturer's description and technical data such as product specifications and installation and maintenance instructions for items listed below and for relevant items furnished under this contract not listed below:

   i. Central Processing Unit (CPU) or web server

   ii. Monitors

   iii. Keyboards

   iv. Power supplies

   v. Battery backups

   vi. Interface equipment between CPU or server and control panels

   vii. Operating System software

   viii. Operator interface software

   ix. Color graphic software

   x. Third-party software

c. Schematic diagrams for all control, communication, and power wiring. Provide a schematic drawing of the central system installation. Label all cables and ports with computer manufacturers' model numbers and functions. Show interface wiring to control system.

d. Network riser diagrams of wiring between central control unit and control panels.

3. Controlled Systems

   a. Riser diagrams showing control network layout, communication protocol, and wire types.

   b. A schematic diagram of each controlled system. The schematics shall have all control points labeled with point names shown or listed. The schematics shall graphically show the location of all control elements in the system.

   c. A schematic wiring diagram of each controlled system. Label control elements and terminals. Where a control element is also shown on control system schematic, use the same name.

   d. An instrumentation list (Bill of Materials) for each controlled system. List each control system element in a table. Show element name, type of device, manufacturer, model number, and product data sheet number.

   e. A mounting, wiring, and routing plan-view drawing. The design shall take into account HVAC, electrical, and other systems' design and elevation requirements. The drawing shall show the specific location of all concrete pads and bases and any special wall bracing for panels to accommodate this work.

f. A complete description of the operation of the control system, including sequences of operation. The description shall include and reference a schematic diagram of the controlled system.

g. A point list for each control system. List I/O points and software points specified in Section 23 09 93. Indicate alarmed and trended points.

4. Quantities of items submitted shall be reviewed but are the responsibility of the Contractor.

5. Description of process, report formats, and checklists to be used in Section 23 09 23 Article 3.17 (Control System Demonstration and Acceptance).

6. BACnet Protocol Implementation Conformance Statement (PICS) for each submitted type of controller and operator interface.

B. Schedules

1. Within one month of contract award, provide a schedule of the work indicating the following:

a. Intended sequence of work items

b. Start date of each work item

c. Duration of each work item

d. Planned delivery dates for ordered material and equipment and expected lead times

e. Milestones indicating possible restraints on work by other trades or situations

2. Monthly written status reports indicating work completed and revisions to expected delivery dates. Include updated schedule of work.

C. Project Record Documents. Upon completion of installation, submit three copies of record (as-built) documents of the documents shall be submitted for approval prior to final completion and shall include:

1. Project Record Drawings. As-built versions of submittal shop drawings provided as AutoCAD 2006 (or newer) compatible files on magnetic or optical media (file format: .DWG, .DXF, .VSD, or comparable) and as 11" x 17" prints.

2. Testing and Commissioning Reports and Checklists. Completed versions of reports, checklists, and trend logs used to meet requirements of Section 23 09 23 Article 3.17 (Control System Demonstration and Acceptance).

3. Operation and Maintenance (O&M) Manual.

4. As-built versions of submittal product data.

5. Names, addresses, and telephone numbers of installing contractors and service representatives for equipment and control systems.

6. Operator’s manual with procedures for operating control systems: logging on and off, handling alarms, producing point reports, trending data, overriding computer control, and changing setpoints and variables.

7. Programming manual or set of manuals with description of programming language and syntax, of statements for algorithms and calculations used, of point database creation and modification, of program creation and modification, and of editor use.
8. Engineering, installation, and maintenance manual or set of manuals that explains how to design and install new points, panels, and other hardware; how to perform preventive maintenance and calibration; how to debug hardware problems; and how to repair or replace hardware.
9. Documentation of programs created using custom programming language including setpoints, tuning parameters, and object database. Electronic copies of programs shall meet this requirement if control logic, setpoints, tuning parameters, and objects can be viewed using furnished programming tools.
10. Graphic files, programs, and database on magnetic or optical media.
11. List of recommended spare parts with part numbers and suppliers.
12. Complete original-issue documentation, installation, and maintenance information for furnished third-party hardware including computer equipment and sensors.
13. Complete original-issue copies of furnished software, including operating systems, custom programming language, operator workstation or web server software, and graphics software.
14. Licenses, guarantees, and warranty documents for equipment and systems.
15. Recommended preventive maintenance procedures for system components, including schedule of tasks such as inspection, cleaning, and calibration; time between tasks; and task descriptions.

D. Training Materials: Provide course outline and materials for each class at least six weeks before first class. Training shall be furnished via instructor-led sessions, computer-based training, or web-based training. Engineer will modify course outlines and materials if necessary to meet Owner's needs. Engineer will review and approve course outlines and materials at least three weeks before first class.

1.8 WARRANTY

A. Warrant work as follows:

1. Warrant labor and materials for specified control system free from defects for a period of 12 months after final acceptance. Control system failures during warranty period shall be adjusted, repaired, or replaced at no additional cost or reduction in service to Owner. Respond during normal business hours within 24 hours of Owner's warranty service request.
2. Work shall have a single warranty date, even if Owner receives beneficial use due to early system start-up. If specified work is split into multiple contracts or a multi-phase contract, each contract or phase shall have a separate warranty start date and period.

3. If the engineer determines that equipment and systems operate satisfactorily at the end of final start-up, testing, and commissioning phase, the engineer will certify in writing that control system operation has been tested and accepted in accordance with the terms of this specification. Date of acceptance shall begin warranty period.
4. Provide updates to operator workstation or web server software, project-specific software, graphic software, database software, and firmware that resolve the contractor-identified software deficiencies at no charge during warranty period. If available, Owner can purchase in-warranty service agreement to receive upgrades for functional enhancements associated with above-mentioned items. Do not install updates or upgrades without Owner's written authorization.
5. Exception: Contractor shall not be required to warrant reused devices except those that have been rebuilt or repaired. Installation labor and materials shall be warranted. Demonstrate operable condition of reused devices at time of Engineer's acceptance.

1.9 OWNERSHIP OF PROPRIETARY MATERIAL

A. Project-specific software and documentation shall become Owner's property. This includes, but is not limited to:
   1. Graphics
   2. Record drawings
   3. Database
   4. Application programming code
   5. Documentation

1.10 DEFINITIONS

Term	Definition
BACnet Interoperability Building Blocks (BIBB)	A BIBB defines a small portion of BACnet functionality that is needed to perform a particular task. BIBBS are combined to build the BACnet functional requirements for a device in a specification.
BACnet/BACnet Standard	BACnet communication requirements as defined by the latest version of ASHRAE/ANSI 135 and approved addenda.
Control Systems Server	A computer(s) that maintain(s) the systems configuration and programming database.
Controller	Intelligent stand-alone control device. Controller is a generic reference to building controllers, custom application controllers, and application specific controllers.
Direct Digital Control	Microprocessor-based control including Analog/Digital conversion and program logic.
Gateway	Bi-directional protocol translator connecting control systems that use different communication protocols.

Term	Definition
Local Area Network	Computer or control system communications network limited to local building or campus.
Master-Slave/Token Pass-	Data link protocol as defined by the BACnet standard.
Point-to-Point	Serial communication as defined in the BACnet standard.
Primary Controlling LAN	High speed, peer-to-peer controller LAN connecting BCs and optionally AACs and ASCs. Refer to System Architecture be-
Protocol Implementation Conformance Statement	A written document that identifies the particular options specified by BACnet that are implemented in a device.
Router	A device that connects two or more networks at the network
Wiring	Raceway, fittings, wire, boxes and related items.

2.1 MATERIALS

A. Use new products the manufacturer is currently manufacturing and selling for use in new installations. Do not use this installation as a product test site unless explicitly approved in writing by Owner. Spare parts shall be available for at least five years after completion of this contract.

2.2 COMMUNICATION

A. Control products, communication media, connectors, repeaters, hubs, and routers shall comprise a BACnet internetwork. Controller and operator interface communication shall conform to ANSI/ASHRAE Standard 135, BACnet.

B. Install new wiring and network devices as required to provide a complete and workable control network.

C. Use existing Ethernet backbone for network segments marked "existing" on project drawings.

D. Each controller shall have a communication port for temporary connection to a laptop computer or other operator interface. Connection shall support memory downloads and other commissioning and troubleshooting operations.

E. Internetwork operator interface and value passing shall be transparent to internetwork architecture.

1. An operator interface connected to a controller shall allow the operator to interface with each internetwork controller as if directly connected. Controller information such as data, status, and control algorithms shall be viewable and editable from each internetwork controller.

2. Inputs, outputs, and control variables used to integrate control strategies across multiple controllers shall be readable by each controller on the internetwork. Program and test all cross-controller links required to execute control strategies specified in Section 23 09 93. An authorized operator shall be able to edit cross-controller links by typing a standard object address or by using a point-and-click interface.

F. Workstations, Building Control Panels, and Controllers with real-time clocks shall use the BACnet Time Synchronization service. System shall automatically synchronize system clocks daily from an operator-designated device via the internetwork. The system shall automatically adjust for daylight saving and standard time as applicable.

G. System shall be expandable to at least twice the required input and output objects with additional controllers, associated devices, and wiring.

H. System shall support Web services data exchange with any other system that complies with XML (extensible markup language) and SOAP (simple object access protocol) standards specified by the Web Services Interoperability Organization(WS-I) Basic Profile 1.0 or higher. Web services support shall as a minimum be provided at the workstation or web server level and shall enable data to be read from or written to the system.

1. System shall support Web services read data requests by retrieving requested trend data or point values (I/O hardware points, analog value software points, or binary value software points) from any system controller or from the trend history database.

2. System shall support Web services write data request to each analog and binary object that can be edited through the system operator interface by downloading a numeric value to the specified object.
3. For read or write requests, the system shall require user name and password authentication and shall support SSL (Secure Socket Layer) or equivalent data encryption.
4. System shall support discovery through a Web services connection or shall provide a tool available through the Operator Interface that will reveal the path/identifier needed to allow a third party Web services device to read data from or write data to any object in the system which supports this service.

2.3 OPERATOR INTERFACE

A. The Operator Workstation or server shall conform to the BACnet Operator Workstation (B-OWS) or BACnet Advanced Workstation (B-AWS) device profile as specified in ASHRAE/ANSI 135 BACnet Annex L.

B. Operator Interface. Web server shall reside on high-speed network with building controllers. Each standard browser connected to server shall be able to access all system information.

C. Communication. Web server or workstation and controllers shall communicate using BACnet protocol. Web server or workstation and control network backbone shall communicate using ISO 8802-3 (Ethernet) Data Link/Physical layer protocol and BACnet/IP addressing as specified in ANSI/ASHRAE 135, BACnet Annex J.

D. Hardware. Each workstation or web server shall consist of the following:

1. Computer. Industry-standard hardware shall meet or exceed DDC system manufacturer’s recommended specifications and shall meet response times specified elsewhere in this document. The following hardware requirements also apply:

a. The hard disk shall have sufficient memory to store:

i. All required operator workstation software.

ii. A DDC database at least twice the size of the delivered system database.

iii. One year of trend data based on the points specified to be trended at their specified trend intervals.

b. Provide additional hardware (communication ports, video drivers, network interface cards, cabling, etc.) to facilitate all control functions and software requirements specified for the DDC system.

c. Minimum hardware configuration shall include the following:

i. Dual or Quad Core Processor

ii. 6 GB RAM

iii. 500 GB hard disk providing data at 3.0 Gb/sec

iv. 16x DVD-RW drive

v. Serial, parallel, and network communication ports and cables as required for proper DDC system operation

E. System Software.

1. Operating System. Web server or workstation shall have an industry-standard professional-grade operating system. Operating system shall meet or exceed the DDC System manufacturers minimum requirements for their software. Typically acceptable systems include Microsoft Windows7,Microsoft Vista, Microsoft Windows XP Pro, Windows Server 2003 or 2008, Red Hat Enterprise Linux, or Ubuntu Desktop 10.04.

2. System Graphics. The operator interface software shall be graphically based and shall include at least one graphic per piece of equipment or occupied zone, graphics for each chilled water and hot water system, and graphics that summarize conditions on each floor of each building included in this contract. Indicate thermal comfort on floor plan summary graphics using dynamic colors to represent zone temperature relative to zone setpoint.

   a. Functionality. Graphics shall allow operator to monitor system status, to view a summary of the most important data for each controlled zone or piece of equipment, to use point-and-click navigation between zones or equipment, and to edit setpoints and other specified parameters.

   b. Animation. Graphics shall be able to animate by displaying different image files for changed object status.

   c. Alarm Indication. Indicate areas or equipment in an alarm condition using color or other visual indicator.

   d. Format. Graphics shall be saved in an industry-standard format such as BMP, JPEG, PNG, or GIF. Web-based system graphics shall be viewable on browsers compatible with World Wide Web Consortium browser standards. Web graphic format shall require no plug-in (such as HTML and JavaScript) or shall only require widely available no-cost plug-ins (such as Active-X and Adobe Flash).

3. Custom Graphics. Custom graphic files shall be created with the use of a graphics generation package furnished with the system. The graphics generation package shall be a graphically based system that uses the mouse to create and modify graphics that are saved in the same formats as are used for system graphics.

4. Graphics Library. Furnish a complete library of standard HVAC equipment graphics such as chillers, boilers, air handlers, terminals, fan coils, and unit ventilators. This library also shall include standard symbols for other equipment including fans, pumps, coils, valves, piping, dampers, and ductwork. The library shall be furnished in a file format compatible with the graphics generation package program.

F. System Applications. System shall provide the following functionality to authorized operators as an integral part of the operator interface or as stand-alone software programs. If furnished as part of the interface, the tool shall be available from each workstation or web browser interface. If furnished as a stand-alone program, software shall be installable on standard IBM-compatible PCs with no limit on the number of copies that can be installed under the system license.

1. Automatic System Database Configuration. Each workstation or web server shall store on its hard disk a copy of the current system database, including controller firmware and software. Stored database shall be automatically updated with each system configuration or controller firmware or software change.

2. Manual Controller Memory Download. Operators shall be able to download memory from the system database to each controller.
3. System Configuration. The workstation software shall provide a method of configuring the system. This shall allow for future system changes or additions by users under proper password protection. Operators shall be able to configure the system.
4. On-Line Help. Provide a context-sensitive, on-line help system to assist the operator in operating and editing the system. On-line help shall be available for all applications and shall provide the relevant data for that particular screen. Additional help information shall be available through the use of hypertext.
5. Security. Each operator shall be required to log on to the system with user name and password in order to view, edit, add, or delete data.
    a. Operator Access. The user name and password combination shall define accessible viewing, editing, adding, and deleting privileges for that operator. Users with system administrator rights shall be able to create new users and edit the privileges of all existing users. System Administrators shall also be able to vary and deny each operator's privileges based on the geographic location, such as the ability to edit operating parameters in Building A, to view but not edit parameters in Building B, and to not even see equipment in Building C.
    b. Automatic Log Out. Automatically log out each operator if no keyboard or mouse activity is detected. This auto logoff time shall be user adjustable.
    c. Encrypted Security Data. Store system security data including operator passwords in an encrypted format. System shall not display operator passwords.
6. System Diagnostics. The system shall automatically monitor the operation of all building management panels and controllers. The failure of any device shall be annunciated to the operator.
7. Alarm Processing. System input and status objects shall be configurable to alarm on departing from and on returning to normal state. Operator shall be able to enable or disable each alarm and to configure alarm limits, alarm limit differentials, alarm states, and alarm reactions for each system object. Configure and enable alarm points as specified in Section 23 09 93 (Sequences of Operation). Alarms shall be BACnet alarm objects and shall use BACnet alarm services.
8. Alarm Messages. Alarm messages shall use the English language descriptor for the object in alarm in such a way that the operator will be able to recognize the source, location, and nature of the alarm without relying on acronyms.
9. Alarm Reactions. Operator shall be able to configure (by object) what, if any actions are to be taken during an alarm. As a minimum, the workstation or web server shall be able to log, print, start programs, display messages, send e-mail, send page, and audibly annunciate.
10. Alarm and Event log. Operators shall be able to view all system alarms and changes of state from any location in the system. Events shall be listed chronologically. An operator with the proper security level may acknowledge and delete alarms, and archive closed alarms to the workstation or web server hard disk.

11. Trend Logs. The operator shall be able to configure trend sample or change of value (COV) interval, start time, and stop time for each system data object and shall be able to retrieve data for use in spreadsheets and standard database programs. Controller shall sample and store trend data and shall be able to archive data to the hard disk. Trends shall be BACnet trend objects.
12. Object and Property Status and Control. Provide a method for the operator to view, and edit if applicable, the status of any object or property in the system. The status shall be available by menu, on graphics, or through custom programs.
13. Reports and Logs. Operator shall be able to select, to modify, to create, and to print reports and logs. Operator shall be able to store report data in a format accessible by standard spreadsheet and word processing programs.
14. Standard Reports. Furnish the following standard system reports:
    a. Objects. System objects and current values filtered by object type, by status (in alarm, locked, normal), by equipment, by geographic location, or by combination of filter criteria.
    b. Alarm Summary. Current alarms and closed alarms. System shall retain closed alarms for an adjustable period.
    c. Logs. System shall log the following to a database or text file and shall retain data for an adjustable period:
        i. Alarm History.
        ii. Trend Data. Operator shall be able to select trends to be logged.
        iii. Operator Activity. At a minimum, system shall log operator log in and log out, control parameter changes, schedule changes, and alarm acknowledgment and deletion. System shall date and time stamp logged activity.
15. Energy Reports. System shall include an easily configured energy reporting tool that provides the capabilities described in this section.
    a. The energy reporting tool shall be accessible through the same user interface (Web browser or operator workstation software) as is used to manage the BAS.
    b. The energy reporting tool shall be preconfigured by the Contractor to gather and store energy demand and consumption data from each energy source that provides metered data to the BAS. Meter data shall be stored at 5 minute intervals. This data shall be maintained in an industry standard SQL database for a period of not less than five years.
    c. The energy reporting tool shall allow the operator to select an energy source and a time period of interest (day, week, month, year, or date range) and shall provide options to view the data in a table, line graph, bar graph, or pie chart. The tool shall also allow the operator to select two or more data sources and display a comparison of the energy used over this period in any of the listed graph formats, or to total the energy used by the selected sources and display that data in the supported formats.
    d. The energy reporting tool shall allow the operator to select and energy source and two time periods of interest (day, week, month, year, or date

range) and display a graph that compares the energy use over the two time periods in any of the graph formats listed in the previous paragraph. The tool shall also allow the operator to select multiple energy sources and display a graph that compares the total energy used by these sources over the two time periods.

e. The energy reporting tool shall allow the operator to easily generate the previously described graphs "on the fly," and shall provide an option to store the report format so the operator can select that format to regenerate the graph at a future date. The tool shall also allow the user to schedule these reports to run on a recurring basis using relative time periods, such as automatically generating a consumption report on the first Monday of each month showing consumption over the previous month. Automatically generated reports shall be archived on the server in a common industry format such as Adobe PDF or Microsoft Excel with copies e-mailed to a user editable list of recipients.

f. The energy reporting tool shall be capable of collecting and displaying data from the following types of meters:

   i. Electricity

   ii. Gas

   iii. Oil

   iv. Steam

   v. Chilled Water

   vi. Potable Water

   vii. Heating and cooling degree days. (May be calculated from sensor data rather than metered.)

g. The user shall have the option of using Kw (Kwh) or Btu/hr (Btu) as the units for demand and consumption reports. Multiples of these units (MWH, kBtu, etc.) shall be used as appropriate. All selected sources shall be automatically converted to the selected units. The user shall similarly have the option of entering facility area and occupancy hours and creating reports that are normalized on an area basis, an annual use basis, or an occupied hour basis.

h. The user shall have the option of entering benchmark data for an individual facility or a group of facilities.

i. The user shall have the option of displaying any or all of the following data on any chart, line, or bar graph generated by the energy reporting tool:

   i. Low/High/Average value of the metered value being displayed.

   ii. Heating and/or Cooling Degree Days for the time period(s) being displayed.

   iii. The Environmental Index for the facilities and time periods being displayed.

16. Environmental Index. System shall monitor all occupied zones and compile an index that provides a numerical indication of the environmental comfort within the zone. As

a minimum, this indication shall be based upon the deviation of the zone temperature from the heating or cooling setpoint. If humidity is being measured within the zone then the environmental index shall be adjusted to reflect a lower comfort level for high or low humidity levels. Similarly, if carbon dioxide levels are being measured as an indication of ventilation effectiveness then the environmental index shall be adjusted to indicate degraded comfort at high carbon dioxide levels. Other adjustments may be made to the environmental index based upon additional measurements. The system shall maintain a trend of the environmental index for each zone in the trend log. The system shall also compute an average comfort index for every building included in this contract and maintain trendlogs of these building environmental indices. Similarly, the system shall compute the percentage of occupied time that comfortable conditions were maintained within the zones. Through the UI the user shall be able to add a weighting factor to adjust the contribution of each zone to the average index based upon the floor area of the zone, importance of the zone, or other static criteria.

17. Custom Reports. Operator shall be able to create custom reports that retrieve data, including archived trend data, from the system, that analyze data using common algebraic calculations, and that present results in tabular or graphical format. Reports shall be launched from the operator interface.

G. Workstation Application Editors. Each PC or browser workstation shall support editing of all system applications. The applications shall be downloaded and executed at one or more of the controller panels.

1. Controller. Provide a full-screen editor for each type of application that shall allow the operator to view and change the configuration, name, control parameters, and set points for all controllers.

2. Scheduling. An editor for the scheduling application shall be provided at each workstation. Provide a method of selecting the desired schedule and schedule type. Exception schedules and holidays shall be shown clearly on the calendar. The start and stop times for each object shall be adjustable from this interface.

3. Custom Application Programming. Provide the tools to create, edit, debug, and download custom programs. System shall be fully operable while custom programs are edited, compiled, and downloaded. Programming language shall have the following features:

a. Language. Language shall be graphically based and shall use function blocks arranged in a logic diagram that clearly shows control logic flow. Function blocks shall directly provide functions listed below, and operators shall be able to create custom or compound function blocks.

b. Programming Environment. Tool shall provide a full-screen, cursor-and-mouse-driven programming environment that incorporates word processing features such as cut and paste. Operators shall be able to insert, add, modify, and delete custom programming code, and to copy blocks of code to a file library for reuse in other control programs.

c. Independent Program Modules. Operator shall be able to develop independently executing program modules that can disable, enable and exchange data with other program modules.

d. Debugging and Simulation. Operator shall be able to step through the program observing intermediate values and results. Operator shall be able to

adjust input variables to simulate actual operating conditions. Operator shall be able to adjust each step's time increment to observe operation of delays, integrators, and other time-sensitive control logic. Debugger shall provide error messages for syntax and for execution errors.

e. Conditional Statements. Operator shall be able to program conditional logic using compound Boolean (AND, OR, and NOT) and relational (EQUAL, LESS THAN, GREATER THAN, NOT EQUAL) comparisons.

f. Mathematical Functions. Language shall support floating-point addition, subtraction, multiplication, division, and square root operations, as well as absolute value calculation and programmatic selection of minimum and maximum values from a list of values.

g. Variables. Operator shall be able to use variable values in program conditional statements and mathematical functions.

i. Time Variables. Operator shall be able to use predefined variables to represent time of day, day of the week, month of the year, and date. Other predefined variables or simple control logic shall provide elapsed time in seconds, minutes, hours, and days. Operator shall be able to start, stop, and reset elapsed time variables using the program language.

ii. System Variables. Operator shall be able to use predefined variables to represent status and results of Controller Software and shall be able to enable, disable, and change setpoints of Controller Software as described in Controller Software section.

H. Portable Operator's Terminal. Provide all necessary software to configure an IBM-compatible laptop computer for use as a Portable Operator's Terminal. Operator shall be able to connect configured Terminal to the system network or directly to each controller for programming, setting up, and troubleshooting.

2.4 CONTROLLER SOFTWARE

A. Furnish the following applications for building and energy management. All software application shall reside and operate in the system controllers. Applications shall be editable through operator workstation, web browser interface, or engineering workstation.

B. System Security. See Paragraph 2.3.E.5 (Security) and Paragraph 2.3.E.14.c.iii (Operator Activity).

C. Scheduling. Provide the capability to execute control functions according to a user created or edited schedule. Each schedule shall provide the following schedule options as a minimum:

1. Weekly Schedule. Provide separate schedules for each day of the week. Each schedule shall be able to include up to 5 occupied periods (5 start-stop pairs or 10 events).

2. Exception Schedules. Provide the ability for the operator to designate any day of the year as an exception schedule. Exception schedules may be defined up to a year in advance. Once an exception schedule has executed, the system shall discard and replace the exception schedule with the standard schedule for that day of the week.

3. Holiday Schedules. Provide the capability for the operator to define up to 24 special or holiday schedules. These schedules will be repeated each year. The operator shall be able to define the length of each holiday period.

D. System Coordination. Operator shall be able to group related equipment based on function and location and to use these groups for scheduling and other applications.

E. Binary Alarms. Each binary object shall have the capability to be configured to alarm based on the operator-specified state. Provide the capability to automatically and manually disable alarming.

F. Analog Alarms. Each analog object shall have both high and low alarm limits. The operator shall be able to enable or disable these alarms.

G. Alarm Reporting. The operator shall be able to determine the action to be taken in the event of an alarm. An alarm shall be able to start programs, print, be logged in the event log, generate custom messages, and display on graphics.

H. Remote Communication. System shall automatically contact operator workstation or server on receipt of critical alarms. If no network connection is available, system shall use a modem connection.

I. Demand Limiting.

1. The demand-limiting program shall monitor building power consumption from a building power meter (provided by others) which generates pulse signals or a BACnet communications interface. An acceptable alternative is for the system to monitor a watt transducer or current transformer attached to the building feeder lines.

2. When power consumption exceeds adjustable levels, system shall automatically adjust setpoints, de-energize low-priority equipment, and take other programmatic actions to reduce demand as specified in Section 23 09 93 (Sequences of Operation). When demand drops below adjustable levels, system shall restore loads as specified.

J. Maintenance Management. The system shall be capable of generating maintenance alarms when equipment exceeds adjustable runtime, equipment starts, or performance limits. Configure and enable maintenance alarms as specified in 23 09 93 (Sequences of Operation).

K. Sequencing. Application software shall sequence chillers, boilers, and pumps as specified in Section 23 09 93 (Sequences of Operation).

L. PID Control. System shall provide direct- and reverse-acting PID (proportional-integral-derivative) algorithms. Each algorithm shall have anti-windup and selectable controlled variable, setpoint, and PID gains. Each algorithm shall calculate a time-varying analog value that can be used to position an output or to stage a series of outputs. The calculation interval, PID gains, and other tuning parameters shall be adjustable by a user with the correct security level.

M. Staggered Start. System shall stagger controlled equipment restart after power outage. Operator shall be able to adjust equipment restart order and time delay between equipment restarts.

N. Energy Calculations.

1. The system shall accumulate and convert instantaneous power (kW) or flow rates (L/s [gpm]) to energy usage data.
2. The system shall calculate a sliding-window average (rolling average). Operator shall be able to adjust window interval to 15 minutes, 30 minutes, or 60 minutes.

O. Anti-Short Cycling. All binary output objects shall be protected from short cycling by means of adjustable minimum on-time and off-time settings.

P. On and Off Control with Differential. Provide an algorithm that allows a binary output to be cycled based on a controlled variable and a setpoint. The algorithm shall be direct-acting or reverse-acting.

Q. Runtime Totalization. Provide software to totalize runtime for each binary input and output. Operator shall be able to enable runtime alarm based on exceeded adjustable runtime limit. Configure and enable runtime totalization and alarms as specified in Section 23 09 93 (Sequence of Operations).

2.5 CONTROLLERS

A. General. Provide an adequate number of Building Controllers (BC), Advanced Application Controllers (AAC), Application Specific Controllers (ASC), Smart Actuators (SA), and Smart Sensors (SS) as required to achieve performance specified in Section 23 09 23 Article 1.9 (System Performance). Every device in the system which executes control logic and directly controls HVAC equipment must conform to a standard BACnet Device profile as specified in ANSI/ASHRAE 135, BACnet Annex L. Unless otherwise specified, hardwired actuators and sensors may be used in lieu of BACnet Smart Actuators and Smart Sensors.

B. BACnet.

1. Building Controllers (BCs). Each BC shall conform to BACnet Building Controller (B-BC) device profile as specified in ANSI/ASHRAE 135, BACnet Annex L, and shall be listed as a certified B-BC in the BACnet Testing Laboratories (BTL) Product Listing.
2. Advanced Application Controllers (AACs). Each AAC shall conform to BACnet Advanced Application Controller (B-AAC) device profile as specified in ANSI/ASHRAE 135, BACnet Annex L and shall be listed as a certified B-AAC in the BACnet Testing Laboratories (BTL) Product Listing.
3. Application Specific Controllers (ASCs). Each ASC shall conform to BACnet Application Specific Controller (B-ASC) device profile as specified in ANSI/ASHRAE 135, BACnet Annex L and shall be listed as a certified B-ASC in the BACnet Testing Laboratories (BTL) Product Listing.
4. Smart Sensors (SSs). Each SS shall conform to BACnet Smart Sensor (B-SS) device profile as specified in ANSI/ASHRAE 135, BACnet Annex L and shall be listed as a certified B-SS in the BACnet Testing Laboratories (BTL) Product Listing.
5. BACnet Communication.
   a. Each BC shall reside on or be connected to a BACnet network using ISO 8802-3 (Ethernet) Data Link/Physical layer protocol and BACnet/IP addressing.
   b. BACnet routing shall be performed by BCs or other BACnet device routers as necessary to connect BCs to networks of AACs and ASCs.

c. Each AAC shall reside on a BACnet network using ISO 8802-3 (Ethernet) Data Link/Physical layer protocol with BACnet/IP addressing, or it shall reside on a BACnet network using the ARCNET or MS/TP Data Link/Physical layer protocol.

d. Each ASC shall reside on a BACnet network using the ARCNET or MS/TP Data Link/Physical layer protocol.

e. Each SA shall reside on a BACnet network using the ARCNET or MS/TP Data Link/Physical layer protocol.

f. Each SS shall reside on a BACnet network using ISO 8802-3 (Ethernet) Data Link/Physical layer protocol with BACnet/IP addressing, or it shall reside on a BACnet network using ARCNET or MS/TP Data Link/Physical layer protocol.

C. Communication

1. Service Port. Each controller shall provide a service communication port for connection to a Portable Operator's Terminal. Connection shall be extended to space temperature sensor ports where shown on drawings.

2. Signal Management. BC and ASC operating systems shall manage input and output communication signals to allow distributed controllers to share real and virtual object information and to allow for central monitoring and alarms.

3. Data Sharing. Each BC and AAC shall share data as required with each networked BC and AAC.

4. Stand-Alone Operation. Each piece of equipment shall be controlled by a single controller to provide stand-alone control in the event of communication failure. All I/O points specified for a piece of equipment shall be integral to its controller. Provide stable and reliable stand-alone control using default values or other method for values normally read over the network such as outdoor air conditions, supply air or water temperature coming from source equipment, etc.

D. Environment. Controller hardware shall be suitable for anticipated ambient conditions.

1. Controllers used outdoors or in wet ambient conditions shall be mounted in waterproof enclosures and shall be rated for operation at -29°C to 60°C (-20°F to 140°F).

2. Controllers used in conditioned space shall be mounted in dust-protective enclosures and shall be rated for operation at 0°C to 50°C (32°F to 120°F).

E. Keypad. Provide a local keypad and display for each BC and AAC. Operator shall be able to use keypad to view and edit data. Keypad and display shall require password to prevent unauthorized use. If the manufacturer does not normally provide a keypad and display for each BC and AAC, provide the software and any interface cabling needed to use a laptop computer as a Portable Operator's Terminal for the system.

F. Real-Time Clock. Controllers that perform scheduling shall have a real-time clock.

G. Serviceability. Provide diagnostic LEDs for power, communication, and processor. All wiring connections shall be made to a field-removable modular terminal strip or to a termination card connected by a ribbon cable. Each BC and AAC shall continually check its processor and memory circuit status and shall generate an alarm on abnormal operation. System shall

continuously check controller network and generate alarm for each controller that fails to respond.

H. Memory.

1. Controller memory shall support operating system, database, and programming requirements.
2. Each BC and AAC shall retain BIOS and application programming for at least 72 hours in the event of power loss.
3. Each ASC and SA shall use nonvolatile memory and shall retain BIOS and application programming in the event of power loss. System shall automatically download dynamic control parameters following power loss.

I. Immunity to Power and Noise. Controllers shall be able to operate at 90% to 110% of nominal voltage rating and shall perform an orderly shutdown below 80% nominal voltage. Operation shall be protected against electrical noise of 5 to 120 Hz and from keyed radios up to 5 W at 1 m (3 ft).

J. Transformer. ASC power supply shall be fused or current limiting and shall be rated at a minimum of 125% of ASC power consumption.

2.6 INPUT AND OUTPUT INTERFACE

A. General. Hard-wire input and output points to BCs, AACs, ASCs, or SAs.

B. Protection. All input points and output points shall be protected such that shorting of the point to itself, to another point, or to ground shall cause no damage to the controller. All input and output points shall be protected from voltage up to 24 V of any duration, such that contact with this voltage will cause no controller damage.

C. Binary Inputs. Binary inputs shall allow the monitoring of ON/OFF signals from remote devices. The binary inputs shall provide a wetting current of at least 12 mA to be compatible with commonly available control devices and shall be protected against contact bounce and noise. Binary inputs shall sense dry contact closure without application of power external to the controller.

D. Pulse Accumulation Inputs. Pulse accumulation inputs shall conform to binary input requirements and shall also accumulate up to 10 pulses per second.

E. Analog Inputs. Analog inputs shall monitor low-voltage (0–10 Vdc), current (4–20 mA), or resistance (thermistor or RTD) signals. Analog inputs shall be compatible with and field configurable to commonly available sensing devices.

F. Binary Outputs. Binary outputs shall provide for ON/OFF operation or a pulsed low-voltage signal for pulse width modulation control. Binary outputs on Building Controllers shall have three-position (on-off-auto) override switches and status lights. Outputs shall be selectable for normally open or normally closed operation.

G. Analog Outputs. Analog outputs shall provide a modulating signal for the control of end devices. Outputs shall provide either a 0–10 Vdc or a 4–20 mA signal as required to properly control output devices. Each Building Controller analog output shall have a two-position (auto-manual) switch, a manually adjustable potentiometer, and status lights. Analog outputs shall not drift more than 0.4% of range annually.

H. Tri-State Outputs. Control three-point floating electronic actuators without feedback with tri-state outputs (two coordinated binary outputs). Tri-State outputs may be used to provide

analog output control in zone control and terminal unit control applications such as VAV terminal units, duct-mounted heating coils, and zone dampers.

I. System Object Capacity. The system size shall be expandable to at least twice the number of input/ output objects required for this project. Additional controllers (along with associated devices and wiring) shall be all that is necessary to achieve this capacity requirement. The operator interfaces installed for this project shall not require any hardware additions or software revisions in order to expand the system

2.7 POWER SUPPLIES AND LINE FILTERING

A. Power Supplies. Control transformers shall be UL listed. Furnish Class 2 current-limiting type or furnish over-current protection in primary and secondary circuits for Class 2 service in accordance with NEC requirements. Limit connected loads to 80% of rated capacity.

1. DC power supply output shall match output current and voltage requirements. Unit shall be full-wave rectifier type with output ripple of 5.0 mV maximum peak-to-peak. Regulation shall be 1.0% line and load combined, with 100-microsecond response time for 50% load changes. Unit shall have built-in over-voltage and over-current protection and shall be able to withstand 150% current overload for at least three seconds without trip-out or failure.

a. Unit shall operate between 0°C and 50°C (32°F and 120°F). EM/RF shall meet FCC Class B and VDE 0871 for Class B and MILSTD 810C for shock and vibration.

b. Line voltage units shall be UL recognized and CSA listed.

B. Power Line Filtering.

1. Provide internal or external transient voltage and surge suppression for workstations and controllers. Surge protection shall have:

a. Dielectric strength of 1000 V minimum

b. Response time of 10 nanoseconds or less

c. Transverse mode noise attenuation of 65 dB or greater

d. Common mode noise attenuation of 150 dB or greater at 40–100 Hz

2.8 AUXILIARY CONTROL DEVICES

A. Motorized Control Dampers, unless otherwise specified elsewhere, shall be as follow.

1. Type. Control dampers shall be the parallel or opposed-blade type as specified below or as scheduled on drawings.

a. Outdoor and return air mixing dampers and face-and-bypass dampers shall be parallel-blade and shall direct airstreams toward each other.

b. Other modulating dampers shall be opposed-blade.

c. Two-position shutoff dampers shall be parallel- or opposed-blade with blade and side seals.

2. Frame. Damper frames shall be 2.38 mm (13 gauge) galvanized steel channel or 3.175 mm (⅛ in.) extruded aluminum with reinforced corner bracing.

3. Blades. Damper blades shall not exceed 20 cm (8 in.) in width or 125 cm (48 in.) in length. Blades shall be suitable for medium velocity (2000 fpm) performance. Blades shall be not less than 1.5875 mm (16 gauge).
4. Shaft Bearings. Damper shaft bearings shall be as recommended by manufacturer for application, oil impregnated sintered bronze, or better.
5. Seals. Blade edges and frame top and bottom shall have replaceable seals of butyl rubber or neoprene. Side seals shall be spring-loaded stainless steel. Blade seals shall leak no more than 10 cfm per ft^2 at 4 in. w.g. differential pressure. Blades shall be airfoil type suitable for wide-open face velocity of 1500 fpm.
6. Sections. Individual damper sections shall not exceed 48 in. × 60 in. Each section shall have at least one damper actuator.
7. Modulating dampers shall provide a linear flow characteristic where possible.
8. Linkages. Dampers shall have exposed linkages.

B. Electric Damper and Valve Actuators.

1. Stall Protection. Mechanical or electronic stall protection shall prevent actuator damage throughout the actuator's rotation.
2. Spring-return Mechanism. Actuators used for power-failure and safety applications shall have an internal mechanical spring-return mechanism or an uninterruptible power supply (UPS).
3. Signal and Range. Proportional actuators shall accept a 0–10 Vdc or a 0–20 mA control signal and shall have a 2–10 Vdc or 4–20 mA operating range. (Floating motor actuators may be substituted for proportional actuators in terminal unit applications as described in paragraph 2.6H.)
4. Wiring. 24 Vac and 24 Vdc actuators shall operate on Class 2 wiring.
5. Manual Positioning. Operators shall be able to manually position each actuator when the actuator is not powered. Non-spring-return actuators shall have an external manual gear release. Spring-return actuators with more than 60 in.-lb torque capacity shall have a manual crank.

C. Control Valves.

1. Control valves shall be two-way or three-way type for two-position or modulating service as shown.
2. Close-off (differential) Pressure Rating: Valve actuator and trim shall be furnished to provide the following minimum close-off pressure ratings:
    a. Water Valves:
        i. Two-way: 150% of total system (pump) head.
        ii. Three-way: 300% of pressure differential between ports A and B at design flow or 100% of total system (pump) head.
    b. Steam Valves: 150% of operating (inlet) pressure.
3. Water Valves.

a. Body and trim style and materials shall be in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations for design conditions and service shown, with equal percentage ports for modulating service.

b. Sizing Criteria:

i. Two-position service: Line size.

ii. Two-way modulating service: Pressure drop shall be equal to twice the pressure drop through heat exchanger (load), 50% of the pressure difference between supply and return mains, or 5 psi, whichever is greater.

iii. Three-way modulating service: Pressure drop equal to twice the pressure drop through the coil exchanger (load), 35 kPa (5 psi) maximum.

iv. Valves ½ in. through 2 in. shall be bronze body or cast brass ANSI Class 250, spring-loaded, PTFE packing, quick opening for two-position service. Two-way valves to have replaceable composition disc or stainless steel ball.

v. Valves 2½ in. and larger shall be cast iron ANSI Class 125 with guided plug and PTFE packing.

c. Water valves shall fail normally open or closed, as scheduled on plans, or as follows:

i. Water zone valves—normally open preferred.

ii. Heating coils in air handlers—normally open.

iii. Chilled water control valves—normally closed.

iv. Other applications—as scheduled or as required by sequences of operation.

4. Steam Valves.

a. Body and trim materials shall be in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations for design conditions and service with linear ports for modulating service.

b. Sizing Criteria:

i. Two-position service: pressure drop 10% to 20% of inlet psig.

ii. Modulating service: 100 kPa (15 psig) or less; pressure drop 80% of inlet psig.

iii. Modulating service: 101 to 350 kPa (16 to 50 psig); pressure drop 50% of inlet psig.

iv. Modulating service: over 350 kPa (50 psig); pressure drop as scheduled on plans.

D. Binary Temperature Devices.

1. Low-Voltage Space Thermostats. Low-voltage space thermostats shall be 24 V, bimetal-operated, mercury-switch type, with adjustable or fixed anticipation heater,

concealed setpoint adjustment, 13°C–30°C (55°F–85°F) setpoint range, 1°C (2°F) maximum differential, and vented ABS plastic cover.

2. Line-Voltage Space Thermostats. Line-voltage space thermostats shall be bimetal-actuated, open-contact type or bellows-actuated, enclosed, snap-switch type or equivalent solid-state type, with heat anticipator, UL listing for electrical rating, concealed setpoint adjustment, 13°C–30°C (55°F–85°F) setpoint range, 1°C (2°F) maximum differential, and vented ABS plastic cover.

3. Low-Limit Thermostats. Low-limit airstream thermostats shall be UL listed, vapor pressure type. Element shall be at least 6 m (20 ft) long. Element shall sense temperature in each 30 cm (1 ft) section and shall respond to lowest sensed temperature. Low-limit thermostat shall be manual reset only.

E. Temperature Sensors.

1. Type. Temperature sensors shall be Resistance Temperature Device (RTD) or thermistor.

2. Duct Sensors. Duct sensors shall be single point or averaging as shown. Averaging sensors shall be a minimum of 1.5 m (5 ft) in length per 1 m^2(10 ft^2) of duct cross-section.

3. Immersion Sensors. Provide immersion sensors with a separable stainless steel well. Well pressure rating shall be consistent with system pressure it will be immersed in. Well shall withstand pipe design flow velocities.

4. Space Sensors. Space sensors shall have setpoint adjustment, override switch, display, and communication port as shown.

5. Differential Sensors. Provide matched sensors for differential temperature measurement.

F. Humidity Sensors.

1. Duct and room sensors shall have a sensing range of 20%–80%.

2. Duct sensors shall have a sampling chamber.

3. Outdoor air humidity sensors shall have a sensing range of 20%–95% RH and shall be suitable for ambient conditions of -40°F–170°F.

4. Humidity sensors shall not drift more than 1% of full scale annually.

G. Flow Switches. Flow-proving switches shall be paddle (water service only) or differential pressure type (air or water service) as shown. Switches shall be UL listed, SPDT snap-acting, and pilot duty rated (125 VA minimum).

1. Paddle switches shall have adjustable sensitivity and NEMA 1 enclosure unless otherwise specified.

2. Differential pressure switches shall have scale range and differential suitable for intended application and NEMA 1 enclosure unless otherwise specified.

H. Relays.

1. Control Relays. Control relays shall be plug-in type, UL listed, and shall have dust cover and LED “energized” indicator. Contact rating, configuration, and coil voltage shall be suitable for application.

2. Time Delay Relays. Time delay relays shall be solid-state plug-in type, UL listed, and shall have adjustable time delay. Delay shall be adjustable ±100% from setpoint shown. Contact rating, configuration, and coil voltage shall be suitable for application. Provide NEMA 1 enclosure for relays not installed in local control panel.

I. Override Timers.

1. Unless implemented in control software, override timers shall be spring-wound line voltage, UL Listed, with contact rating and configuration required by application. Provide 0–6 hour calibrated dial unless otherwise specified. Flush mount timer on local control panel face or where shown.

J. Current Transmitters.

1. AC current transmitters shall be self-powered, combination split-core current transformer type with built-in rectifier and high-gain servo amplifier with 4–20 mA two-wire output. Full-scale unit ranges shall be 10 A, 20 A, 50 A, 100 A, 150 A, and 200 A, with internal zero and span adjustment. Unit accuracy shall be ±1% full-scale at 500 ohm maximum burden.
2. Transmitter shall meet or exceed ANSI/ISA S50.1 requirements and shall be UL/CSA recognized.
3. Unit shall be split-core type for clamp-on installation on existing wiring.

K. Current Transformers.

1. AC current transformers shall be UL/CSA recognized and shall be completely encased (except for terminals) in approved plastic material.
2. Transformers shall be available in various current ratios and shall be selected for ±1% accuracy at 5 A full-scale output.
3. Use fixed-core transformers for new wiring installation and split-core transformers for existing wiring installation.

L. Voltage Transmitters.

1. AC voltage transmitters shall be self-powered single-loop (two-wire) type, 4–20 mA output with zero and span adjustment.
2. Adjustable full-scale unit ranges shall be 100–130 Vac, 200–250 Vac, 250–330 Vac, and 400–600 Vac. Unit accuracy shall be ±1% full-scale at 500 ohm maximum burden.
3. Transmitters shall meet or exceed ANSI/ISA S50.1 requirements and shall be UL/CSA recognized at 600 Vac rating.

M. Voltage Transformers.

1. AC voltage transformers shall be UL/CSA recognized, 600 Vac rated, and shall have built-in fuse protection.
2. Transformers shall be suitable for ambient temperatures of 40°F–130°F and shall provide ±0.5% accuracy at 24 Vac and 5 VA load.
3. Windings (except for terminals) shall be completely enclosed with metal or plastic.

N. Power Monitors.

1. Selectable rate pulse output for kWh reading, 4–20 mA output for kW reading, N.O. alarm contact, and ability to operate with 5.0 amp current inputs or 0–0.33 volt inputs.
2. 1.0% full-scale true RMS power accuracy, +0.5 Hz, voltage input range 120–600 V, and auto range select.
3. Under voltage/phase monitor circuitry.
4. NEMA 1 enclosure.
5. Current transformers having a 0.5% FS accuracy, 600 VAC isolation voltage with 0–0.33 V output. If 0–5 A current transformers are provided, a three-phase disconnect/shorting switch assembly is required.

O. Hydronic Flowmeters

1. Insertion-Type Turbine Meter
   a. Dual counter-rotating axial turbine elements, each with its own rotational sensing system, and an averaging circuit to reduce measurement errors due to swirl and flow profile distortion. Single turbine for piping 2 inches and smaller. Flow sensing turbine rotors shall be non-metallic and not impaired by magnetic drag.
   b. Insertion type complete with ‘hot-tap’ isolation valves to enable sensor removal without water supply system shutdown.
   c. Sensing method shall be impedance sensing (non magnetic and non photoelectric)
   d. Volumetric accuracy
      i. ± 0.5% of reading at calibrated velocity
      ii. ± 1% of reading from 3 to 30 ft/s (10:1 range)
      iii. ± 2% of reading from 0.4 to 20 ft/s (50:1 range)
   e. Each sensor shall be individually calibrated and tagged accordingly against the manufacturer’s primary standards which must be accurate to within 0.1% of flow rate and traceable to the National Institute of Standards and Technology (NIST).
   f. Maximum operating pressure of 400 psi and maximum operating temperature of 200°F continuous (220°F peak).
   g. All wetted metal parts shall be constructed of 316 stainless steel.
   h. Analog outputs shall consist of non interactive zero and span adjustments, a DC linearly of 0.1% of span, voltage output of 0-10 Vdc, and current output of 4-20 mA.
2. Magnetic Flow-Tube Type Flowmeter
   a. Sensor shall be a magnetic flowmeter, which utilizes Faraday’s Law to measure volumetric fluid flow through a pipe. The flowmeter shall consist of two elements, the sensor and the electronics. The sensor shall generate a measuring signal proportional to the flow velocity in the pipe. The electronics shall convert this EMF into a standard current output.

b. Electronic replacement shall not affect meter accuracy (electronic units are not matched with specific sensors).

c. Four-wire, externally powered, magnetic type flow transmitter with adjustable span and zero, integrally mounted to flow tube. Output signal shall be a digital pulse proportional to the flow rate (to provide maximum accuracy and to handle abrupt changes in flow). Standard 4-20 mA or 0-10 Vdc outputs may be used provided accuracy is as specified.

d. Flow Tube:

i. ANSI class 150 psig steel

ii. ANSI flanges

iii. Protected with PTFE, PFA, or ETFE liner rated for 245°F minimum fluid temperature

e. Electrode and grounding material

i. 316L Stainless steel or Hastelloy C

ii. Electrodes shall be fused to ceramic liner and not require o-rings.

f. Electrical Enclosure: NEMA 4, 7

g. Approvals:

i. UL or CSA

ii. NSF Drinking Water approval for domestic water applications

h. Performance

i. Accuracy shall be ±0.5% of actual reading from 3 to 30 ft/s flow velocities, and 0.015 ft/s from 0.04 to 3 ft/s.

ii. Stability: 0.1% of rate over six months.

iii. Meter repeatability shall be ±0.1% of rate at velocities > 3 ft/s.

3. Magnetic Insertion-Type Flowmeter

a. Magnetic Faraday point velocity measuring device.

b. Insertion type complete with hot-tap isolation valves to enable sensor removal without water supply system shutdown.

c. 4-20 mA transmitter proportional to flow or velocity.

d. Accuracy: larger of 1% of reading and 0.2 ft/s.

e. Flow range: 0.2 to 20 ft/s, bidirectional.

f. Each sensor shall be individually calibrated and tagged accordingly against the manufacturer's primary standards which must be accurate to within 0.1% of flow rate and traceable to the National Institute of Standards and Technology (NIST).

4. Vortex Shedding Flowmeter

a. Output: 4-20 mA, 0-10 Vdc, 0-5 Vdc.

b. Maximum Fluid Temperature: 800ºF.

c. Wetted Parts: Stainless Steel.

d. Housing: NEMA 4X.

e. Turndown: 25:1 minimum.

f. Accuracy: 0.5% of calibrated span for liquids, 1% of calibrated span for steam and gases.

g. Body: Wafer style or ANSI flanged to match piping specification.

5. Transit-Time Ultrasonic Flowmeter

a. Clamp-On transit-time ultrasonic flowmeter

b. Wide-Beam transducer technology

c. 4-20 mA transmitter proportional to flow or velocity.

d. Accuracy: 0.5% of reading in range 1 to 30 ft/s, 0.001 ft/s sensitivity.

P. Thermal Energy Meters

1. Matched RTD, solid state, or thermistor temperature sensors with a differential temperature accuracy of ±0.15°F.

2. Flow meter : See "Hydronic Flowmeters" section.

3. Unit accuracy of ±1% factory calibrated, traceable to NIST with certification.

4. NEMA 1 enclosure.

5. Panel mounted display.

6. UL listed.

7. Isolated 4–20 ma signals for energy rate and supply and return temperatures and flow.

Q. Current Switches.

1. Current-operated switches shall be self-powered, solid-state with adjustable trip current. Select switches to match application current and DDC system output requirements.

R. Pressure Transducers.

1. Transducers shall have linear output signal and field-adjustable zero and span.

2. Transducer sensing elements shall withstand continuous operating conditions of positive or negative pressure 50% greater than calibrated span without damage.

3. Water pressure transducer diaphragm shall be stainless steel with minimum proof pressure of 1000 kPa (150 psi). Transducer shall have 4–20 mA output, suitable mounting provisions, and block and bleed valves.

4. Water differential pressure transducer diaphragm shall be stainless steel with minimum proof pressure of 1000 kPa (150 psi). Over-range limit (differential pressure) and maximum static pressure shall be 2000 kPa (300 psi.)Transducer shall have 4–20 mA output, suitable mounting provisions, and 5-valve manifold.

S. Differential Pressure Switches. Differential pressure switches (air or water service) shall be UL listed, SPDT snap-acting, pilot duty rated (125 VA minimum) and shall have scale range

and differential suitable for intended application and NEMA 1 enclosure unless otherwise specified.

T. Pressure-Electric (PE) Switches.

1. Shall be metal or neoprene diaphragm actuated, operating pressure rated for 0–175 kPa (0–25 psig), with calibrated scale minimum setpoint range of 14–125 kPa (2–18 psig) minimum, UL listed.
2. Provide one- or two-stage switch action (SPDT, DPST, or DPDT) as required by application Electrically rated for pilot duty service (125 VA minimum) and/or for motor control.
3. Switches shall be open type (panel-mounted) or enclosed type for remote installation. Enclosed type shall be NEMA 1 unless otherwise specified.
4. Each pneumatic signal line to PE switches shall have permanent indicating gauge.

U. Occupancy Sensors. Occupancy sensors shall utilize Passive Infrared (PIR) and/or Microphonic Passive technology to detect the presence of people within a room. Sensors shall be mounted as indicated on the approved drawings. The sensor output shall be accessible by any lighting and/or HVAC controller in the system. Occupancy sensors shall be capable of being powered from the lighting or HVAC control panel, as shown on the drawings. Occupancy sensor delay shall be software adjustable through the user interface and shall not require manual adjustment at the sensor.

V. Local Control Panels.

1. All indoor control cabinets shall be fully enclosed NEMA 1 construction with (hinged door) key-lock latch and removable subpanels. A single key shall be common to all field panels and subpanels.
2. Interconnections between internal and face-mounted devices shall be prewired with color-coded stranded conductors neatly installed in plastic troughs and/or tie-wrapped. Terminals for field connections shall be UL listed for 600 volt service, individually identified per control/ interlock drawings, with adequate clearance for field wiring. Control terminations for field connection shall be individually identified per control drawings.
3. Provide ON/OFF power switch with overcurrent protection for control power sources to each local panel.

2.9 WIRING AND RACEWAYS

A. General. Provide copper wiring, plenum cable, and raceways as specified in applicable sections of Division 26.

B. Insulated wire shall use copper conductors and shall be UL listed for 90°C (200°F) minimum service.

2.10 FIBER OPTIC CABLE SYSTEM

A. Optical Cable. Optical cables shall be duplex 900 mm tight-buffer construction designed for intra-building environments. Sheath shall be UL listed OFNP in accordance with NEC Article 770. Optical fiber shall meet the requirements of FDDI, ANSI X3T9.5 PMD for 62.5/125mm.

B. Connectors. Field terminate optical fibers with ST type connectors. Connectors shall have ceramic ferrules and metal bayonet latching bodies.

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. The contractor shall inspect the site to verify that equipment may be installed as shown. Any discrepancies, conflicts, or omissions shall be reported to the engineer for resolution before rough-in work is started.

B. The contractor shall examine the drawings and specifications for other parts of the work. If head room or space conditions appear inadequate—or if any discrepancies occur between the plans and the contractor's work and the plans and the work of others—the contractor shall report these discrepancies to the engineer and shall obtain written instructions for any changes necessary to accommodate the contractor's work with the work of others. Any changes in the work covered by this specification made necessary by the failure or neglect of the contractor to report such discrepancies shall be made by—and at the expense of—this contractor.

3.2 PROTECTION

A. The contractor shall protect all work and material from damage by his/her work or employees and shall be liable for all damage thus caused.

B. The contractor shall be responsible for his/her work and equipment until finally inspected, tested, and accepted. The contractor shall protect any material that is not immediately installed. The contractor shall close all open ends of work with temporary covers or plugs during storage and construction to prevent entry of foreign objects.

3.3 COORDINATION

A. Site
   1. Where the mechanical work will be installed in close proximity to, or will interfere with, work of other trades, the contractor shall assist in working out space conditions to make a satisfactory adjustment. If the contractor installs his/her work before coordinating with other trades, so as to cause any interference with work of other trades, the contractor shall make the necessary changes in his/her work to correct the condition without extra charge.
   2. Coordinate and schedule work with other work in the same area and with work dependent upon other work to facilitate mutual progress.

B. Submittals. See Section 23 09 23 Article 1.10 (Submittals).

C. Test and Balance.
   1. The contractor shall furnish a single set of all tools necessary to interface to the control system for test and balance purposes.
   2. The contractor shall provide training in the use of these tools. This training will be planned for a minimum of 4 hours.
   3. In addition, the contractor shall provide a qualified technician to assist in the test and balance process, until the first 20 terminal units are balanced.
   4. The tools used during the test and balance process will be returned at the completion of the testing and balancing.

D. Life Safety.

1. Duct smoke detectors required for air handler shutdown are provided under Division 28. Interlock smoke detectors to air handlers for shutdown.
2. Smoke dampers and actuators required for duct smoke isolation are provided under Division 23. Interlock smoke dampers to air handlers.
3. Fire and smoke dampers and actuators required for fire-rated walls are provided under Division 23. Fire and smoke damper control is provided under Division 28.

E. Coordination with controls specified in other sections or divisions. Other sections and/or divisions of this specification include controls and control devices that are to be part of or interfaced to the control system specified in this section. These controls shall be integrated into the system and coordinated by the contractor as follows:

1. All communication media and equipment shall be provided as specified in Section 23 09 23 Article 2.2 (Communication).
2. Each supplier of a controls product is responsible for the configuration, programming, start up, and testing of that product to meet the sequences of operation described in Section 23 09 93.
3. The contractor shall coordinate and resolve any incompatibility issues that arise between control products provided under this section and those provided under other sections or divisions of this specification.
4. The contractor is responsible for providing all controls described in the contract documents regardless of where within the contract documents these controls are described.
5. The contractor is responsible for the interface of control products provided by multiple suppliers regardless of where this interface is described within the contract documents.

3.4 GENERAL WORKMANSHIP

A. Install equipment, piping, and wiring/raceway parallel to building lines (i.e. horizontal, vertical, and parallel to walls) wherever possible.
B. Provide sufficient slack and flexible connections to allow for vibration of piping and equipment.
C. Install equipment in readily accessible locations as defined by Chapter 1 Article 100 Part A of the National Electrical Code (NEC).
D. Verify integrity of all wiring to ensure continuity and freedom from shorts and grounds.
E. All equipment, installation, and wiring shall comply with industry specifications and standards for performance, reliability, and compatibility and be executed in strict adherence to local codes and standard practices.

3.5 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. All work, materials, and equipment shall comply with rules and regulations of applicable local, state, and federal codes and ordinances as identified in Section 23 09 23 Article 1.8 (Codes and Standards).
B. Contractor shall continually monitor the field installation for code compliance and quality of workmanship.
C. Contractor shall have work inspection by local and/or state authorities having jurisdiction over the work.

3.6 EXISTING EQUIPMENT

A. Wiring. Interconnecting control wiring shall be removed and shall become the property of the contractor unless specifically noted or shown to be reused.
B. Local Control Panels. Remove and deliver existing control panels to Owner.
C. Repair. Unless otherwise directed, the contractor is not responsible for repair or replacement of existing energy equipment and systems, valves, dampers, or actuators. Should the contractor find existing equipment that requires maintenance, the engineer is to be notified immediately.
D. Indicator Gauges. Where these devices remain and are not removed, they must be made operational and recalibrated to ensure reasonable accuracy.
E. Room Thermostats. Remove and deliver existing room thermostats to Owner unless otherwise noted. Patch and finish holes and marks left by removal to match existing walls.
F. Electronic Sensors and Transmitters. Remove and deliver existing sensors and transmitters to Owner.
G. Controllers and Auxiliary Electronic Devices. Remove and deliver existing controllers and auxiliary electronic devices to Owner.
H. Damper Actuators, Linkages, and Appurtenances. Remove and deliver existing damper actuators, linkages and appurtenances to Owner.
I. Control Valves. Replace existing control valves with new. Deliver removed control valves to Owner.
J. Control Compressed Air Systems. Replace existing control compressed air systems with new unless otherwise noted. Deliver removed systems to Owner.
K. Existing System Operating Schedule. The mechanical system must remain in operation and shall maintain space comfort at all times between the hours of 6 a.m. and 9 p.m., Monday through Friday. No modifications to the system shall cause mechanical system to be shut down for more than 15 minutes or to fail to maintain space comfort conditions during any such period. Perform cut-over of controls that cannot meet these conditions outside of operational hours.
L. The scheduling of fans through existing or temporary time clocks or control system shall be maintained throughout the DDC system installation
M. Install control panels where shown.
N. Modify existing starter control circuits, if necessary, to provide hand-off-auto control of each controlled starter. If new starters or starter control packages are required, these shall be included as part of this contract.
O. Patch holes and finish to match existing walls.

3.7 WIRING

A. All control and interlock wiring shall comply with national and local electrical codes, and Division 26 of this specification, Where the requirements of this section differ from Division 26, the requirements of this section shall take precedence.
B. All NEC Class 1 (line voltage) wiring shall be UL listed in approved raceway according to NEC and Division 26 requirements.
C. All low-voltage wiring shall meet NEC Class 2 requirements. Low-voltage power circuits shall be subfused when required to meet Class 2 current limit.
D. Where NEC Class 2 (current-limited) wires are in concealed and accessible locations, including ceiling return air plenums, approved cables not in raceway may be used provided that cables are UL listed for the intended application.
E. All wiring in mechanical, electrical, or service rooms – or where subject to mechanical damage – shall be installed in raceway at levels below 3 m (10ft).

F. Do not install Class 2 wiring in raceways containing Class 1 wiring. Boxes and panels containing high-voltage wiring and equipment may not be used for low-voltage wiring except for the purpose of interfacing the two (e.g. relays and transformers).
G. Do not install wiring in raceway containing tubing.
H. Where Class 2 wiring is run exposed, wiring is to be run parallel along a surface or perpendicular to it and neatly tied at 3 m (10 ft) intervals.
I. Where plenum cables are used without raceway, they shall be supported from or anchored to structural members. Cables shall not be supported by or anchored to ductwork, electrical raceways, piping, or ceiling suspension systems.
J. All wire-to-device connections shall be made at a terminal block or terminal strip. All wire-to-wire connections shall be at a terminal block.
K. All wiring within enclosures shall be neatly bundled and anchored to permit access and prevent restriction to devices and terminals.
L. Maximum allowable voltage for control wiring shall be 120 V. If only higher voltages are available, the contractor shall provide step-down transformers.
M. All wiring shall be installed as continuous lengths, with no splices permitted between termination points.
N. Install plenum wiring in sleeves where it passes through walls and floors. Maintain fire rating at all penetrations.
O. Size of raceway and size and type of wire type shall be the responsibility of the contractor in keeping with the manufacturer’s recommendations and NEC requirements, except as noted elsewhere.
P. Include one pull string in each raceway 2.5 cm (1 in.) or larger.
Q. Use color-coded conductors throughout with conductors of different colors.
R. Control and status relays are to be located in designated enclosures only. These enclosures include packaged equipment control panel enclosures unless they also contain Class 1 starters.
S. Conceal all raceways except within mechanical, electrical, or service rooms. Install raceway to maintain a minimum clearance of 15 cm (6 in.) from high-temperature equipment (e.g. steam pipes or flues).
T. Secure raceways with raceway clamps fastened to the structure and spaced according to code requirements. Raceways and pull boxes may not be hung on flexible duct strap or tie rods. Raceways may not be run on or attached to ductwork.
U. Adhere to this specification's Division 26 requirements where raceway crosses building expansion joints.
V. Install insulated bushings on all raceway ends and openings to enclosures. Seal top end of vertical raceways.
W. The contractor shall terminate all control and/or interlock wiring and shall maintain updated (as-built) wiring diagrams with terminations identified at the job site.
X. Flexible metal raceways and liquid-tight flexible metal raceways shall not exceed 1 m (3 ft) in length and shall be supported at each end. Flexible metal raceway less than ½ in. electrical trade size shall not be used. In areas exposed to moisture, including chiller and boiler rooms, liquid-tight, flexible metal raceways shall be used.
Y. Raceway must be rigidly installed, adequately supported, properly reamed at both ends, and left clean and free of obstructions. Raceway sections shall be joined with couplings (according to code). Terminations must be made with fittings at boxes, and ends not terminating in boxes shall have bushings installed.

3.8 COMMUNICATION WIRING

A. The contractor shall adhere to the items listed in the "Wiring" article in Part 3 of the specification.
B. All cabling shall be installed in a neat and workmanlike manner. Follow manufacturer's installation recommendations for all communication cabling
C. Do not install communication wiring in raceways and enclosures containing Class 1 or other Class 2 wiring.
D. Maximum pulling, tension, and bend radius for the cable installation, as specified by the cable manufacturer, shall not be exceeded during installation.
E. Contractor shall verify the integrity of the entire network following cable installation. Use appropriate test measures for each particular cable.
F. When a cable enters or exits a building, a lightning arrestor must be installed between the lines and ground. The lighting arrestor shall be installed according to manufacturer’s instructions.
G. All runs of communication wiring shall be unspliced length when that length is commercially available.
H. All communication wiring shall be labeled to indicate origination and destination data.
I. All communication wiring shall be labeled to indicate origination and destination data.
J. Grounding of coaxial cable shall be in accordance with NEC regulations article on "Communications Circuits, Cable, and Protector Grounding."
K. BACnet MS/TP communications wiring shall be installed in accordance with ASHRAE/ANSI Standard 135. This includes but is not limited to:
    1. The network shall use shielded, twisted-pair cable with characteristic impedance between 100 and 120 ohms. Distributed capacitance between conductors shall be less than 100 pF per meter (30 pF per foot.)
    2. The maximum length of an MS/TP segment is 1200 meters (4000 ft) with AWG 18 cable. The use of greater distances and/or different wire gauges shall comply with the electrical specifications of EIA-485.
    3. The maximum number of nodes per segment shall be 32, as specified in the EIA 485 standard. Additional nodes may be accommodated by the use of repeaters.
    4. An MS/TP EIA-485 network shall have no T connections.

3.9 FIBER OPTIC CABLE

A. Maximum pulling tensions as specified by the cable manufacturer shall not be exceeded during installation. Post-installation residual cable tension shall be within cable manufacturer's specifications.
B. All cabling and associated components shall be installed in accordance with manufacturers' instructions. Minimum cable and unjacketed fiber bend radii, as specified by cable manufacturer, shall be maintained.

3.10 INSTALLATION OF SENSORS

A. Install sensors in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations.
B. Mount sensors rigidly and adequately for environment within which the sensor operates.
C. Room temperature sensors shall be installed on concealed junction boxes properly supported by wall framing.
D. All wires attached to sensors shall be sealed in their raceways or in the wall to stop air transmitted from other areas from affecting sensor readings.
E. Sensors used in mixing plenums and hot and cold decks shall be of the averaging type. Averaging sensors shall be installed in a serpentine manner vertically across the duct. Each bend shall be supported with a capillary clip.

F. Low-limit sensors used in mixing plenums shall be installed in a serpentine manner horizontally across duct. Each bend shall be supported with a capillary clip. Provide 3 m (1 ft) of sensing element for each 1 m^2(1 ft^2) of coil area.
G. Do not install temperature sensors within the vapor plume of a humidifier. If installing a sensor downstream of a humidifier, install it at least 3 m (10 ft) downstream.
H. All pipe-mounted temperature sensors shall be installed in wells. Install liquid temperature sensors with heat-conducting fluid in thermal wells.
I. Install outdoor air temperature sensors on north wall, complete with sun shield at designated location.
J. Differential Air Static Pressure.
    1. Supply Duct Static Pressure. Pipe the high-pressure tap to the duct using a pitot tube. Pipe the low-pressure port to a tee in the height-pressure tap tubing of the corresponding building static pressure sensor (if applicable) or to the location of the duct high-pressure tap and leave open to the plenum.
    2. Return Duct Static Pressure. Pipe high-pressure tap to duct using a pitot tube. Pipe the low-pressure port to a tee in the low-pressure tap tubing of the corresponding building static pressure sensor.
    3. Building Static Pressure. Pipe the low-pressure port of the pressure sensor to the static pressure port located on the outside of the building through a high-volume accumulator. Pipe the high-pressure port to a location behind a thermostat cover.
    4. The piping to the pressure ports on all pressure transducers shall contain a capped test port located adjacent to the transducer.
    5. All pressure transducers, other than those controlling VAV boxes, shall be located in field device panels, not on the equipment monitored or on ductwork. Mount transducers in a location accessible for service without use of ladders or special equipment.
    6. All air and water differential pressure sensors shall have gauge tees mounted adjacent to the taps. Water gauges shall also have shut-off valves installed before the tee.
K. Smoke detectors, freezestats, high-pressure cut-offs, and other safety switches shall be hard-wired to de-energize equipment as described in the sequence of operation. Switches shall require manual reset. Provide contacts that allow DDC software to monitor safety switch status.
L. Install humidity sensors for duct mounted humidifiers at least 3 m (10 ft) downstream of the humidifier. Do not install filters between the humidifier and the sensor.

3.11 FLOW SWITCH INSTALLATION

A. Use correct paddle for pipe diameter.
B. Adjust flow switch according to manufacturer's instructions.

3.12 ACTUATORS

A. General. Mount and link control damper actuators according to manufacturer's instructions.
    1. To compress seals when spring-return actuators are used on normally closed dampers, power actuator to approximately 5° open position, manually close the damper, and then tighten the linkage.
    2. Check operation of damper/actuator combination to confirm that actuator modulates damper smoothly throughout stroke to both open and closed positions.
    3. Provide all mounting hardware and linkages for actuator installation.
B. Electric/Electronic
    1. Dampers: Actuators shall be direct mounted on damper shaft or jackshaft unless shown as a linkage installation. For low-leakage dampers with seals, the actuator

shall be mounted with a minimum 5° travel available for tightening the damper seal. Actuators shall be mounted following manufacturer's recommendations.

2. Valves: Actuators shall be connected to valves with adapters approved by the actuator manufacturer. Actuators and adapters shall be mounted following the actuator manufacturer's recommendations.

C. Pneumatic Actuators.

1. Size pneumatic damper actuator to operate the related control damper(s) with sufficient reserve power to provide smooth modulating action or two-position action. Actuator also shall be sized for proper speed of response at the velocity and pressure conditions to which the control damper is subject.
2. Pneumatic damper actuators shall produce sufficient torque to close off against the maximum system pressures encountered. Size the pneumatic damper actuator to close off against the fan shutoff pressure, as a minimum.
3. Where two or more pneumatic damper actuators are installed for interrelated operation in unison, such as dampers used for mixing, provide the dampers with a positive pilot positioner. The positive pilot positioner shall be directly mounted to the pneumatic damper actuator and have pressure gauges for supply input and output pressures.
4. The total damper area operated by an actuator shall not exceed 80% of the manufacturer's maximum area rating. Provide at least one actuator for each damper section. Each damper actuator shall not power more than 2 m^2(20 ft^2) of damper.
5. Use line shafting or shaft couplings (jackshafting) in lieu of blade-to-blade linkages or shaft coupling when driving axially aligned damper sections.

3.13 WARNING LABELS

A. Permanent warning labels shall be affixed to all equipment that can be automatically started by the control system.

1. Labels shall use white lettering (12-point type or larger) on a red background.
2. Warning labels shall read as follows.

C A U T I O N
This equipment is operating under automatic control and may start or stop at any time without warning. Switch disconnect to"Off"position before servicing.

B. Permanent warning labels shall be affixed to all motor starters and control panels that are connected to multiple power sources utilizing separate disconnects.

1. Labels shall use white lettering (12-point type or larger) on a red background.
2. Warning labels shall read as follows.

C A U T I O N
This equipment is fed from more than one power source with separate disconnects. Disconnect all power sources before servicing.

3.14 IDENTIFICATION OF HARDWARE AND WIRING

A. All wiring and cabling, including that within factory-fabricated panels shall be labeled at each end within 5 cm (2 in.) of termination with control system address or termination number.

B. All pneumatic tubing shall be labeled at each end within 5 cm (2 in.) of termination with a descriptive identifier.

C. Permanently label or code each point of field terminal strips to show the instrument or item served.
D. Identify control panels with minimum 1 cm (½ in.) letters on laminated plastic nameplates.
E. Identify all other control components with permanent labels. All plug-in components shall be labeled such that label removal of the component does not remove the label.
F. Identify room sensors related to terminal boxes or valves with nameplates.
G. Manufacturers' nameplates and UL or CSA labels shall be visible and legible after equipment is installed.
H. Identifiers shall match record documents.

3.15 CONTROLLERS

A. Provide a separate controller for each AHU or other HVAC system. A DDC controller may control more than one system provided that all points associated with the system are assigned to the same DDC controller. Points used for control loop reset, such as outside air or space temperature, are exempt from this requirement.
B. Building Controllers and Custom Application Controllers shall be selected to provide the required I/O point capacity required to monitor all of the hardware points listed in Section 23 09 93 (Sequences of Operation).

3.16 PROGRAMMING

A. Provide sufficient internal memory for the specified sequences of operation and trend logging.
B. Point Naming. Name points as shown on the equipment points list provided with each sequence of operation. See Section 23 09 93 (Sequences of Operation). If character limitations or space restrictions make it advisable to shorten the name, the abbreviations given in Appendix B to Section 23 09 93 may be used. Where multiple points with the same name reside in the same controller, each point name may be customized with its associated Program Object number. For example, "Zone Temp 1" for Zone 1, "Zone Temp 2" for Zone 2.
C. Software Programming.
    1. Provide programming for the system and adhere to the sequences of operation provided. All other system programming necessary for the operation of the system, but not specified in this document, also shall be provided by the contractor. Embed into the control program sufficient comment statements to clearly describe each section of the program. The comment statements shall reflect the language used in the sequences of operation. Use the appropriate technique based on the following programming types:
        a. Text-based:
            i. Must provide actions for all possible situations
            ii. Must be modular and structured
            iii. Must be commented
        b. Graphic-based:
            i. Must provide actions for all possible situations
            ii. Must be documented
        c. Parameter-based:
            i. Must provide actions for all possible situations
            ii. Must be documented.
D. Operator Interface.
    1. Standard Graphics. Provide graphics for all mechanical systems and floor plans of the building. This includes each chilled water system, hot water system, chiller, boiler, air handler, and all terminal equipment. Point information on the graphic

displays shall dynamically update. Show on each graphic all input and output points for the system. Also show relevant calculated points such as setpoints. As a minimum, show on each equipment graphic the input and output points and relevant calculated points as indicated on the applicable Points List in Section 23 09 93.

2. The contractor shall provide all the labor necessary to install, initialize, start up, and troubleshoot all operator interface software and its functions as described in this section. This includes any operating system software, the operator interface database, and any third-party software installation and integration required for successful operation of the operator interface.

3.17 CONTROL SYSTEM CHECKOUT AND TESTING

A. Startup Testing. All testing listed in this article shall be performed by the contractor and shall make up part of the necessary verification of an operating control system. This testing shall be completed before the owner's representative is notified of the system demonstration.
   1. The contractor shall furnish all labor and test apparatus required to calibrate and prepare for service of all instruments, controls, and accessory equipment furnished under this specification.
   2. Verify that all control wiring is properly connected and free of all shorts and ground faults. Verify that terminations are tight.
   3. Enable the control systems and verify calibration of all input devices individually. Perform calibration procedures according to manufacturers' recommendations.
   4. Verify that all binary output devices (relays, solenoid valves, two-position actuators and control valves, magnetic starters, etc.) operate properly and that the normal positions are correct.
   5. Verify that all analog output devices (I/Ps, actuators, etc.) are functional, that start and span are correct, and that direction and normal positions are correct. The contractor shall check all control valves and automatic dampers to ensure proper action and closure. The contractor shall make any necessary adjustments to valve stem and damper blade travel.
   6. Verify that the system operation adheres to the sequences of operation. Simulate and observe all modes of operation by overriding and varying inputs and schedules. Tune all DDC loops.
   7. Alarms and Interlocks:
      a. Check each alarm separately by including an appropriate signal at a value that will trip the alarm.
      b. Interlocks shall be tripped using field contacts to check the logic, as well as to ensure that the fail-safe condition for all actuators is in the proper direction.
      c. Interlock actions shall be tested by simulating alarm conditions to check the initiating value of the variable and interlock action

3.18 CONTROL SYSTEM DEMONSTRATION AND ACCEPTANCE

A. Demonstration.
   1. Prior to acceptance, the control system shall undergo a series of performance tests to verify operation and compliance with this specification. These tests shall occur after the Contractor has completed the installation, started up the system, and performed his/her own tests.
   2. The tests described in this section are to be performed in addition to the tests that the contractor performs as a necessary part of the installation, start-up, and

debugging process and as specified in the "Control System Checkout and Testing" article in Part 3 of this specification. The engineer will be present to observe and review these tests. The engineer shall be notified at least 10 days in advance of the start of the testing procedures.

3. The demonstration process shall follow that approved in Part 1, "Submittals." The approved checklists and forms shall be completed for all systems as part of the demonstration.
4. The contractor shall provide at least two persons equipped with two-way communication and shall demonstrate actual field operation of each control and sensing point for all modes of operation including day, night, occupied, unoccupied, fire/smoke alarm, seasonal changeover, and power failure modes. The purpose is to demonstrate the calibration, response, and action of every point and system. Any test equipment required to prove the proper operation shall be provided by and operated by the contractor.
5. As each control input and output is checked, a log shall be completed showing the date, technician's initials, and any corrective action taken or needed.
6. Demonstrate compliance with Part 1, "System Performance."
7. Demonstrate compliance with sequences of operation through all modes of operation.
8. Demonstrate complete operation of operator interface.
9. Additionally, the following items shall be demonstrated:
    a. DDC loop response. The contractor shall supply trend data output in a graphical form showing the step response of each DDC loop. The test shall show the loop's response to a change in set point, which represents a change of actuator position of at least 25% of its full range. The sampling rate of the trend shall be from 10 seconds to 3 minutes, depending on the speed of the loop. The trend data shall show for each sample the set point, actuator position, and controlled variable values. Any loop that yields unreasonably under-damped or over-damped control shall require further tuning by the Contractor.
    b. Demand limiting. The contractor shall supply a trend data output showing the action of the demand limiting algorithm. The data shall document the action on a minute-by-minute basis over at least a 30-minute period. Included in the trend shall be building kW, demand limiting set point, and the status of sheddable equipment outputs.
    c. Optimum start/stop. The contractor shall supply a trend data output showing the capability of the algorithm. The change-of-value or change-of-state trends shall include the output status of all optimally started and stopped equipment, as well as temperature sensor inputs of affected areas.
    d. Interface to the building fire alarm system.
    e. Operational logs for each system that indicate all set points, operating points, valve positions, mode, and equipment status shall be submitted to the architect/engineer. These logs shall cover three 48-hour periods and have a sample frequency of not more than 10 minutes. The logs shall be provided in both printed and disk formats.
10. Any tests that fail to demonstrate the operation of the system shall be repeated at a later date. The contractor shall be responsible for any necessary repairs or revisions to the hardware or software to successfully complete all tests.

B. Acceptance.
1. All tests described in this specification shall have been performed to the satisfaction of both the engineer and owner prior to the acceptance of the control system as

meeting the requirements of completion. Any tests that cannot be performed due to circumstances beyond the control of the contractor may be exempt from the completion requirements if stated as such in writing by the engineer. Such tests shall then be performed as part of the warranty.

2. The system shall not be accepted until all forms and checklists completed as part of the demonstration are submitted and approved as required in Part 1, "Submittals."

3.19 CLEANING

A. The contractor shall clean up all debris resulting from his/her activities daily. The contractor shall remove all cartons, containers, crates, etc., under his/her control as soon as their contents have been removed. Waste shall be collected and placed in a designated location.
B. At the completion of work in any area, the contractor shall clean all work, equipment, etc., keeping it free from dust, dirt, and debris, etc.
C. At the completion of work, all equipment furnished under this section shall be checked for paint damage, and any factory-finished paint that has been damaged shall be repaired to match the adjacent areas. Any cabinet or enclosure that has been deformed shall be replaced with new material and repainted to match the adjacent areas.

3.20 TRAINING

A. Provide training for a designated staff of Owner’s representatives. Training shall be provided via self-paced training, web-based or computer-based training, classroom training, or a combination of training methods.
B. Training shall enable students to accomplish the following objectives.
    1. Day-to-day Operators:
        a. Proficiently operate the system
        b. Understand control system architecture and configuration
        c. Understand DDC system components
        d. Understand system operation, including DDC system control and optimizing routines (algorithms)
        e. Operate the workstation and peripherals
        f. Log on and off the system
        g. Access graphics, point reports, and logs
        h. Adjust and change system set points, time schedules, and holiday schedules
        i. Recognize malfunctions of the system by observation of the printed copy and graphical visual signals
        j. Understand system drawings and Operation and Maintenance manual
        k. Understand the job layout and location of control components
        l. Access data from DDC controllers and ASCs
        m. Operate portable operator's terminals
    2. Advanced Operators:
        a. Make and change graphics on the workstation
        b. Create, delete, and modify alarms, including annunciation and routing of these
        c. Create, delete, and modify point trend logs and graph or print these both on an ad-hoc basis and at user-definable time intervals
        d. Create, delete, and modify reports
        e. Add, remove, and modify system's physical points
        f. Create, modify, and delete programming
        g. Add panels when required
        h. Add operator interface stations
        i. Create, delete, and modify system displays, both graphical and others

j. Perform DDC system field checkout procedures
k. Perform DDC controller unit operation and maintenance procedures
l. Perform workstation and peripheral operation and maintenance procedures
m. Perform DDC system diagnostic procedures
n. Configure hardware including PC boards, switches, communication, and I/O points
o. Maintain, calibrate, troubleshoot, diagnose, and repair hardware
p. Adjust, calibrate, and replace system components

3. System Managers/Administrators:
   a. Maintain software and prepare backups
   b. Interface with job-specific, third-party operator software
   c. Add new users and understand password security procedures

C. Organize the training into sessions or modules for the three levels of operators listed above. (Day-to-Day Operators, Advanced Operators, System Managers and Administrators). Students will receive one or more of the training packages, depending on knowledge level required.
D. Provide course outline and materials according to the "Submittals" article in Part 1 of this specification. Provide one copy of training material per student.
E. The instructor(s) shall be factory-trained and experienced in presenting this material.
F. Classroom training shall be done using a network of working controllers representative of installed hardware.

3.21 SEQUENCES OF OPERATION

See Section 23, Appendix A (Sequences of Operation, With Points Lists).

3.22 CONTROL VALVE INSTALLATION

A. Valve submittals shall be coordinated for type, quantity, size, and piping configuration to ensure compatibility with pipe design.
B. Slip-stem control valves shall be installed so that the stem position is not more than 60 degrees from the vertical up position. Ball type control valves shall be installed with the stem in the horizontal position.
C. Valves shall be installed in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations.
D. Control valves shall be installed so that they are accessible and serviceable and so that actuators may be serviced and removed without interference from structure or other pipes and/or equipment.
E. Isolation valves shall be installed so that the control valve body may be serviced without draining the supply/return side piping system. Unions shall be installed at all connections to screw-type control valves.
F. Provide tags for all control valves indicating service and number. Tags shall be brass, 1.5 inch in diameter, with ¼ inch high letters. Securely fasten with chain and hook. Match identification numbers as shown on approved controls shop drawings.

3.23 CONTROL DAMPER INSTALLATION

A. Damper submittals shall be coordinated for type, quantity, and size to ensure compatibility with sheet metal design.
B. Duct openings shall be free of any obstruction or irregularities that might interfere with blade or linkage rotation or actuator mounting. Duct openings shall measure ¼ in. larger than damper dimensions and shall be square, straight, and level.
C. Individual damper sections, as well as entire multiple section assemblies, must be completely square and free from racking, twisting, or bending. Measure diagonally from

upper corners to opposite lower corners of each damper section. Both dimensions must be within 0.3 cm (1/8 in.) of each other.

D. Follow the manufacturer's instructions for field installation of control dampers. Unless specifically designed for vertical blade application, dampers must be mounted with blade axis horizontal.
E. Install extended shaft or jackshaft according to manufacturer’s instructions. (Typically, a sticker on the damper face shows recommended extended shaft location. Attach shaft on labeled side of damper to that blade.)
F. Damper blades, axles, and linkage must operate without binding. Before system operation, cycle damper after installation to ensure proper operation. On multiple section assemblies, all sections must open and close simultaneously.
G. Provide a visible and accessible indication of damper position on the drive shaft end.
H. Support ductwork in area of damper when required to prevent sagging due to damper weight.
I. After installation of low-leakage dampers with seals, caulk between frame and duct or opening to prevent leakage around perimeter of damper.

3.24 SMOKE DAMPER INSTALLATION

A. The contractor shall coordinate all smoke and smoke/fire damper installation, wiring, and checkout to ensure that these dampers function properly and that they respond to the proper fire alarm system general, zone, and/or detector trips. The contractor shall immediately report any discrepancies to the engineer no less than two weeks prior to inspection by the code authority having jurisdiction.
B. Provide complete submittal data to controls system subcontractor for coordination of duct smoke detector interface to HVAC systems.

3.25 DUCT SMOKE DETECTION

A. Submit data for coordination of duct smoke detector interface to HVAC systems as required in Part 1, "Submittals."
B. This Contractor shall provide a dry-contact alarm output in the same room as the HVAC equipment to be controlled.

3.26 CONTROLS COMMUNICATION PROTOCOL

A. General. The electronic controls packaged with this equipment shall communicate with the building direct digital control (DDC) system. The DDC system shall communicate with these controls to read the information and change the control setpoints as shown in the points list, sequences of operation, and control schematics. The information to be communicated between the DDC system and these controls shall be in the standard object format as defined in ANSI/ASHRAE Standard 135 (BACnet). Controllers shall communicate with other BACnet objects on the internetwork using the Read (Execute) Property service as defined in Clause 15.5 of Standard 135.
B. Distributed Processing. The controller shall be capable of stand-alone operation and shall continue to provide control functions if the network connection is lost.
C. I/O Capacity. The controller shall contain sufficient I/ O capacity to control the target system.
D. The Controller shall have a physical connection for a laptop computer or a portable operator’s tool.
E. Environment. The hardware shall be suitable for the anticipated ambient conditions.

1. Controllers used outdoors and/or in wet ambient conditions shall be mounted within waterproof enclosures and shall be rated for operation at 40°C to 60°C (40°F to 140°F).
2. Controllers used in conditioned space shall be mounted in dust-proof enclosures and shall be rated for operation at 0°C to 50°C (32°F to 120°F).

F. Serviceability. Provide diagnostic LEDs for power, communication, and processor. All wiring connections shall be made to field removable, modular terminal strips or to a termination card connected by a ribbon cable.

G. Memory. The Controller shall maintain all BIOS and programming information in the event of a power loss for at least 30 days.

H. Power. Controller shall be able to operate at 90% to 110% of nominal voltage rating.

I. Transformer. Power supply for the Controller must be rated at minimum of 125% of ASC power consumption and shall be fused or current limiting type.

3.27 START-UP AND CHECKOUT PROCEDURES

A. Start up, check out, and test all hardware and software and verify communication between all components.
   1. Verify that all control wiring is properly connected and free of all shorts and ground faults. Verify that terminations are tight.
   2. Verify that all analog and binary input/output points read properly.
   3. Verify alarms and interlocks.
   4. Verify operation of the integrated system.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 231126 - FACILITY LIQUEFIED-PETROLEUM GAS PIPING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Pipes, tubes, and fittings.
2. Piping specialties.
3. Piping and tubing joining materials.
4. Valves.
5. Pressure regulators.
6. Service meters.
7. Storage containers.
8. Transport truck unloading facility specialties.
9. Pumps.
10. Vaporizers.
11. Air mixers.
12. Concrete bases.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. Finished Spaces: Spaces other than mechanical and electrical equipment rooms, furred spaces, pipe and duct shafts, unheated spaces immediately below roof, spaces above ceilings, unexcavated spaces, crawlspaces, and tunnels.

B. Exposed, Interior Installations: Exposed to view indoors. Examples include finished occupied spaces and mechanical equipment rooms.

C. Exposed, Exterior Installations: Exposed to view outdoors or subject to outdoor ambient temperatures and weather conditions. Examples include rooftop locations.

D. LPG: Liquefied-petroleum gas.

1.4 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Minimum Operating-Pressure Ratings:

1. For Piping Containing Only Vapor:

a. Piping and Valves: 125 psig unless otherwise indicated.

2. For Piping Containing Liquid:

a. Piping between Shutoff Valves: 350 psig unless otherwise indicated.

b. Piping Other Than Above: 250 psig unless otherwise indicated.

c. Valves and Fittings: 250 psig unless otherwise indicated.

3. Minimum Operating Pressure of Service Meter: 5 psig.

B. LPG System Pressure within Buildings: One pressure range. 0.5 psig or less.

C. Delegated Design: Design restraints and anchors for LPG piping and equipment, including comprehensive engineering analysis by a qualified professional engineer, using performance requirements and design criteria indicated.

D. Seismic Performance: Vaporizers and storage container supports shall withstand the effects of earthquake motions determined according to SEI/ASCE 7.

1. The term "withstand" means "the unit will remain in place without separation of any parts from the device when subjected to the seismic forces specified."

1.5 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of the following:

1. Piping specialties.

2. Corrugated stainless-steel tubing with associated components.

3. Valves. Include pressure rating, capacity, settings, and electrical connection data of selected models.

4. Pressure regulators. Indicate pressure ratings and capacities.

5. Service meters. Indicate pressure ratings and capacities.

6. Dielectric fittings.

7. Storage containers.

8. Transport truck unloading specialties.

9. Pumps.

10. Vaporizers.

11. Air mixers.

B. Shop Drawings: For facility LPG piping layout. Include plans, piping layout and elevations, sections, and details for fabrication of pipe anchors, hangers, supports for multiple pipes, alignment guides, expansion joints and loops, and attachments of the same to building structure. Detail location of anchors, alignment guides, and expansion joints and loops.

1. Shop Drawing Scale: 1/4 inch per foot.
2. Detail mounting, supports, and valve arrangements for pressure regulator assembly.

C. Delegated-Design Submittal: For LPG piping and equipment indicated to comply with performance requirements and design criteria, including analysis data signed and sealed by the qualified professional engineer responsible for their preparation.

1. Detail fabrication and assembly of seismic restraints.
2. Design Calculations: Calculate requirements for selecting seismic restraints.

1.6 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Coordination Drawings: Plans and details, drawn to scale, on which LPG piping is shown and coordinated with other installations, using input from installers of the items involved.

B. Site Survey: Plans, drawn to scale, on which LPG piping is shown and coordinated with other services and utilities.

C. Qualification Data: For qualified professional engineer.

D. Seismic Qualification Certificates: Submit certification that vaporizer, air mixer, storage container supports, accessories, and components will withstand seismic forces defined in Section 230548 "Vibration and Seismic Controls for HVAC." Include the following:

1. Basis for Certification: Indicate whether withstand certification is based on actual test of assembled components or on calculation.
2. Dimensioned Outline Drawings of Equipment Unit: Identify center of gravity and locate and describe mounting and anchorage provisions.
3. Detailed description of equipment anchorage devices on which the certification is based and their installation requirements.

E. Welding certificates.

F. Field quality-control reports.

1.7 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For LPG equipment and accessories to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals.

1.8 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Steel Support Welding Qualifications: Qualify procedures and personnel according to AWS D1.1/D1.1M, "Structural Welding Code - Steel."

B. Pipe Welding Qualifications: Qualify procedures and operators according to ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code.

C. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.

1.9 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Handling Flammable Liquids: Remove and dispose of liquids from existing LPG piping according to requirements of authorities having jurisdiction.

B. Deliver pipes and tubes with factory-applied end caps. Maintain end caps through shipping, storage, and handling to prevent pipe end damage and to prevent entrance of dirt, debris, and moisture.

C. Store pipes and tubes with protective PE coating to avoid damaging coating and protect from direct sunlight.

D. Protect stored PE pipes and valves from direct sunlight.

1.10 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Perform site survey, research public utility records, and verify existing utility locations. Contact utility-locating service for area where Project is located.

B. Interruption of Existing LPG Service: Do not interrupt LPG service to facilities occupied by Owner or others unless permitted under the following conditions and then only after arranging to provide purging and startup of LPG supply according to requirements indicated:

1. Notify Owner no fewer than two days in advance of proposed interruption of LPG service.

2. Do not proceed with interruption of LPG service without Owner's written permission.

1.11 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate sizes and locations of concrete bases with actual equipment provided.

B. Coordinate requirements for access panels and doors for valves installed concealed behind finished surfaces. Comply with requirements in Section 083113 "Access Doors and Frames."

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PIPES, TUBES, AND FITTINGS

A. Steel Pipe: ASTM A 53/A 53M, black steel, Schedules 40 and 80, Type E or S, Grade B.

1. Malleable-Iron Threaded Fittings: ASME B16.3, Class 150, standard pattern.

2. Wrought-Steel Welding Fittings: ASTM A 234/A 234M for butt welding and socket welding.
3. Unions: ASME B16.39, Class 150, malleable iron with brass-to-iron seat, ground joint, and threaded ends.
4. Forged-Steel Flanges and Flanged Fittings: ASME B16.5, minimum Class 150, including bolts, nuts, and gaskets of the following material group, end connections, and facings:
    a. Material Group: 1.1.
    b. End Connections: Threaded or butt welding to match pipe.
    c. Lapped Face: Not permitted underground.
    d. Gasket Materials: ASME B16.20, metallic, flat, asbestos free, aluminum o-rings, and spiral-wound metal gaskets.
    e. Bolts and Nuts: ASME B18.2.1, carbon steel aboveground, and stainless steel underground.
5. Protective Coating for Underground Piping: Factory-applied, three-layer coating of epoxy, adhesive, and PE.
    a. Joint Cover Kits: Epoxy paint, adhesive, and heat-shrink PE sleeves.
6. Mechanical Couplings:
    a. Steel flanges and tube with epoxy finish.
    b. Buna-nitrile seals.
    c. Steel bolts, washers, and nuts.
    d. Coupling shall be capable of joining PE pipe to PE pipe, steel pipe to PE pipe, or steel pipe to steel pipe.
    e. Steel body couplings installed underground on plastic pipe shall be factory equipped with anode.

B. Corrugated, Stainless-Steel Tubing: Comply with ANSI/IAS LC 1.
1. Tubing: ASTM A 240/A 240M, corrugated, Series 300 stainless steel.
2. Coating: PE with flame retardant.
    a. Surface-Burning Characteristics: As determined by testing identical products according to ASTM E 84 by a qualified testing agency. Identify products with appropriate markings of applicable testing agency.
        1) Flame-Spread Index: 25 or less.
        2) Smoke-Developed Index: 50 or less.
3. Fittings: Copper-alloy mechanical fittings with ends made to fit and listed for use with corrugated stainless-steel tubing and capable of metal-to-metal seal without gaskets. Include brazing socket or threaded ends complying with ASME B1.20.1.
4. Striker Plates: Steel, designed to protect tubing from penetrations.

5. Manifolds: Malleable iron or steel with factory-applied protective coating. Threaded connections shall comply with ASME B1.20.1 for pipe inlet and corrugated tubing outlets.
6. Operating-Pressure Rating: 5 psig.

C. Aluminum Tubing: Comply with ASTM B 210 and ASTM B 241/B 241M.
1. Aluminum Alloy: Alloy 5456 is prohibited.
2. Protective Coating: Factory-applied coating capable of resisting corrosion on tubing in contact with masonry, plaster, insulation, water, detergents, and sewerage.
3. Flare Fittings: Comply with ASME B16.26 and SAE J513.
a. Copper-alloy fittings.
b. Metal-to-metal compression seal without gasket.
c. Dryseal threads shall comply with ASME B1.20.3.

D. Drawn-Temper Copper Tube: Comply with ASTM B 88, Type K, ASTM B 88, Type L.
1. Copper Fittings: ASME B16.22, wrought copper, and streamlined pattern.
2. Bronze Flanges and Flanged Fittings: ASME B16.24, Class 150.
a. Gasket Material: ASME B16.20, metallic, flat, asbestos free, aluminum o-rings, and spiral-wound metal gaskets.
b. Bolts and Nuts: ASME B18.2.1, carbon steel or stainless steel.
3. Protective Coating for Underground Tubing: Factory-applied, extruded PE a minimum of 0.022 inch thick.

E. Annealed-Temper Copper Tube: Comply with ASTM B 88, Type L.
1. Copper Fittings: ASME B16.22, wrought copper, and streamlined pattern.
2. Flare Fittings: Comply with ASME B16.26 and SAE J513.
a. Copper fittings with long nuts.
b. Metal-to-metal compression seal without gasket.
c. Dryseal threads complying with ASME B1.20.3.
3. Protective Coating for Underground Tubing: Factory-applied, extruded PE a minimum of 0.022 inch thick.

F. Tin-Lined Copper Tube: ASTM B 280, seamless, annealed, with interior tin-plated lining.
1. Flare Fittings: Comply with ASME B16.26 and SAE J513.
a. Copper fittings with long nuts.
b. Metal-to-metal compression seal without gasket.
c. Dryseal threads complying with ASME B1.20.3.

G. PE Pipe: ASTM D 2513, SDR 11.

1. PE Fittings: ASTM D 2683, socket-fusion type or ASTM D 3261, butt-fusion type with dimensions matching PE pipe.
2. PE Transition Fittings: Factory-fabricated fittings with PE pipe complying with ASTM D 2513, SDR 11; and steel pipe complying with ASTM A 53/A 53M, black steel, Schedule 40, Type E or S, Grade B.
3. Anodeless Service-Line Risers: Factory fabricated and leak tested.
    a. Underground Portion: PE pipe complying with ASTM D 2513, SDR 11 inlet.
    b. Casing: Steel pipe complying with ASTM A 53/A 53M, Schedule 40, black steel, Type E or S, Grade B with corrosion-protective coating covering. Vent casing aboveground.
    c. Aboveground Portion: PE transition fitting.
    d. Outlet shall be threaded or flanged or suitable for welded connection.
    e. Tracer wire connection.
    f. Ultraviolet shield.
    g. Stake supports with factory finish to match steel pipe casing or carrier pipe.
4. Transition Service-Line Risers: Factory fabricated and leak tested.
    a. Underground Portion: PE pipe complying with ASTM D 2513, SDR 11 inlet connected to steel pipe complying with ASTM A 53/A 53M, Schedule 40, Type E or S, Grade B, with corrosion-protective coating for aboveground outlet.
    b. Outlet shall be threaded or flanged or suitable for welded connection.
    c. Bridging sleeve over mechanical coupling.
    d. Factory-connected anode.
    e. Tracer wire connection.
    f. Ultraviolet shield.
    g. Stake supports with factory finish to match steel pipe casing or carrier pipe.
5. Plastic Mechanical Couplings,NPS 1-1/2 and Smaller: Capable of joining PE pipe to PE pipe.
    a. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:
        1) Lyall, R. W. & Company, Inc.
        2) Mueller Co.
        3) Perfection Corporation.
    b. PE body with molded-in, stainless-steel support ring.
    c. Buna-nitrile seals.
    d. Acetal collets.

e. Electro-zinc-plated steel stiffener.

6. Plastic Mechanical Couplings, NPS 2 and Larger: Capable of joining PE pipe to PE pipe, steel pipe to PE pipe, or steel pipe to steel pipe.

a. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:

1) Lyall, R. W. & Company, Inc.

2) Mueller Co.

3) Perfection Corporation.

b. Fiber-reinforced plastic body.

c. PE body tube.

d. Buna-nitrile seals.

e. Acetal collets.

f. Stainless-steel bolts, nuts, and washers.

7. Steel Mechanical Couplings: Capable of joining plain-end PE pipe to PE pipe, steel pipe to PE pipe, or steel pipe to steel pipe.

a. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:

1) Dresser Piping Specialties.

2) Smith-Blair, Inc.

b. Steel flanges and tube with epoxy finish.

c. Buna-nitrile seals.

d. Steel bolts, washers, and nuts.

e. Factory-installed anode for steel-body couplings installed underground.

2.2 PIPING SPECIALTIES

A. Flexible Piping Joints:

1. Approved for LPG service.

2. Stainless-steel bellows with woven, flexible, bronze, wire-reinforcing protective jacket.

3. Minimum working pressure of 250 psig and 250 deg F operating temperature.

4. Flanged- or threaded-end connections to match equipment connected and shall be capable of minimum 3/4-inch misalignment.

5. Maximum 36-inch length for liquid LPG lines.

B. Appliance Flexible Connectors:

1. Indoor, Fixed-Appliance Flexible Connectors: Comply with ANSI Z21.24.

2. Indoor, Movable-Appliance Flexible Connectors: Comply with ANSI Z21.69.
3. Outdoor, Appliance Flexible Connectors: Comply with ANSI Z21.75.
4. Corrugated stainless-steel tubing with polymer coating.
5. Operating-Pressure Rating: 0.5 psig.
6. End Fittings: Zinc-coated steel.
7. Threaded Ends: Comply with ASME B1.20.1.
8. Maximum Length: 72 inches

C. Quick-Disconnect Devices: Comply with ANSI Z21.41.
1. Copper-alloy convenience outlet and matching plug connector.
2. Nitrile seals.
3. Hand operated with automatic shutoff when disconnected.
4. For indoor or outdoor applications.
5. Adjustable, retractable restraining cable.

D. Y-Pattern Strainers:
1. Body: ASTM A 126, Class B, cast iron with bolted cover and bottom drain connection.
2. End Connections: Threaded ends for NPS 2 and smaller; flanged ends for NPS 2-1/2 and larger.
3. Strainer Screen: 60-mesh startup strainer and perforated stainless-steel basket with 50 percent free area.
4. CWP Rating: 125 psig.

E. Basket Strainers:
1. Body: ASTM A 126, Class B, high-tensile cast iron with bolted cover and bottom drain connection.
2. End Connections: Threaded ends for NPS 2 and smaller; flanged ends for NPS 2-1/2 and larger.
3. Strainer Screen: 60-mesh startup strainer and perforated stainless-steel basket with 50 percent free area.
4. CWP Rating: 125 psig.

F. T-Pattern Strainers:
1. Body: Ductile or malleable iron with removable access coupling and end cap for strainer maintenance.
2. End Connections: Grooved ends.
3. Strainer Screen: 60-mesh startup strainer and perforated stainless-steel basket with 57 percent free area.
4. CWP Rating: 750 psig.

G. Weatherproof Vent Cap: Cast- or malleable-iron increaser fitting with corrosion-resistant wire screen, with free area at least equal to cross-sectional area of connecting pipe and threaded-end connection.

2.3 JOINING MATERIALS

A. Joint Compound and Tape: Suitable for LPG.

B. Welding Filler Metals: Comply with AWS D10.12/D10.12M for welding materials appropriate for wall thickness and chemical analysis of steel pipe being welded.

C. Brazing Filler Metals: Alloy with melting point greater than 1000 deg F complying with AWS A5.8/A5.8M.

2.4 MANUAL GAS SHUTOFF VALVES

A. See "Underground Manual Gas Shutoff Valve Schedule" and "Aboveground Manual Gas Shutoff Valve Schedule" Articles for where each valve type is applied in various services.

B. Metallic Valves, NPS 2 and Smaller for Liquid Service: Comply with ASME B16.33 and UL 842.

1. CWP Rating: 250 psig.
2. Threaded Ends: Comply with ASME B1.20.1.
3. Socket ends for brazed joints.
4. Tamperproof Feature: Locking feature for valves indicated in "Underground Manual Gas Shutoff Valve Schedule" and "Aboveground Manual Gas Shutoff Valve Schedule" Articles.
5. Listing by CSA or agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction for valves 1 inch and smaller.
6. Valves 1-1/4 inch and larger shall be suitable for LPG service, with "WOG" indicated on valve body.

C. General Requirements for Metallic Valves, NPS 2 and Smaller for Vapor Service: Comply with ASME B16.33.

1. CWP Rating: 125 psig.
2. Threaded Ends: Comply with ASME B1.20.1.
3. Dryseal Threads on Flare Ends: Comply with ASME B1.20.3.
4. Tamperproof Feature: Locking feature for valves indicated in "Underground Manual Gas Shutoff Valve Schedule" and "Aboveground Manual Gas Shutoff Valve Schedule" Articles.
5. Listing: Listed and labeled by an NRTL acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction for valves 1 inch and smaller.
6. Service Mark: Valves 1-1/4 inch to NPS 2 shall have initials "WOG" permanently marked on valve body.

D. General Requirements for Metallic Valves, NPS 2-1/2 and Larger: Comply with ASME B16.38.

1. CWP Rating: 125 psig.
2. Flanged Ends: Comply with ASME B16.5 for steel flanges.
3. Tamperproof Feature: Locking feature for valves indicated in "Underground Manual Gas Shutoff Valve Schedule" and "Aboveground Manual Gas Shutoff Valve Schedule" Articles.
4. Service Mark: Initials "WOG" shall be permanently marked on valve body.

E. One-Piece, Bronze Ball Valve with Bronze Trim: MSS SP-110.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:
   a. A.Y. McDonald Mfg. Co.
   b. Conbraco Industries, Inc.
   c. Perfection Corporation.
2. Body: Bronze, complying with ASTM B 584.
3. Ball: Chrome-plated brass.
4. Stem: Bronze; blowout proof.
5. Seats: Reinforced TFE; blowout proof.
6. Packing: Separate packnut with adjustable-stem packing threaded ends.
7. Ends: Threaded, flared, or socket as indicated in "Underground Manual Gas Shutoff Valve Schedule" and "Aboveground Manual Gas Shutoff Valve Schedule" Articles.
8. CWP Rating: 600 psig.
9. Listing: Valves NPS 1 and smaller shall be listed and labeled by an NRTL acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
10. Service: Suitable for LPG service with "WOG" indicated on valve body.

F. Two-Piece, Full-Port, Bronze Ball Valves with Bronze Trim: MSS SP-110.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:
   a. A.Y. McDonald Mfg. Co.
   b. Conbraco Industries, Inc.
   c. Perfection Corporation.
2. Body: Bronze, complying with ASTM B 584.
3. Ball: Chrome-plated bronze.
4. Stem: Bronze; blowout proof.

5. Seats: Reinforced TFE; blowout proof.
6. Packing: Threaded-body packnut design with adjustable-stem packing.
7. Ends: Threaded, flared, or socket as indicated in "Underground Manual Gas Shutoff Valve Schedule" and "Aboveground Manual Gas Shutoff Valve Schedule" Articles.
8. CWP Rating: 600 psig.
9. Listing: Valves NPS 1 and smaller shall be listed and labeled by an NRTL acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
10. Service: Suitable for LPG service with "WOG" indicated on valve body.

G. Two-Piece, Regular-Port Bronze Ball Valves with Bronze Trim: MSS SP-110.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:
   a. A.Y. McDonald Mfg. Co.
   b. Conbraco Industries, Inc.
   c. Perfection Corporation.
2. Body: Bronze, complying with ASTM B 584.
3. Ball: Chrome-plated bronze
4. Stem: Bronze; blowout proof.
5. Seats: Reinforced TFE.
6. Packing: Threaded-body packnut design with adjustable-stem packing.
7. Ends: Threaded, flared, or socket as indicated in "Underground Manual Gas Shutoff Valve Schedule" and "Aboveground Manual Gas Shutoff Valve Schedule" Articles.
8. CWP Rating: 600 psig.
9. Listing: Valves NPS 1 and smaller shall be listed and labeled by an NRTL acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
10. Service: Suitable for LPG service with "WOG" indicated on valve body.

H. Bronze Plug Valves: MSS SP-78.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:
   a. A.Y. McDonald Mfg. Co.
   b. Lee Brass Company.
2. Body: Bronze, complying with ASTM B 584.
3. Plug: Bronze.

4. Ends: Threaded, socket, or flanged as indicated in "Underground Manual Gas Shutoff Valve Schedule" and "Aboveground Manual Gas Shutoff Valve Schedule" Articles.
5. Operator: Square head or lug type with tamperproof feature where indicated.
6. Pressure Class: 125 psig.
7. Listing: Valves NPS 1 and smaller shall be listed and labeled by an NRTL acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
8. Service: Suitable for LPG service with "WOG" indicated on valve body.

I. Cast-Iron, Nonlubricated Plug Valves: MSS SP-78.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:
   a. A.Y. McDonald Mfg. Co.
   b. Mueller Co.
   c. Xomox Corporation.
2. Body: Cast iron, complying with ASTM A 126, Class B.
3. Plug: Bronze or nickel-plated cast iron.
4. Seat: Coated with thermoplastic.
5. Stem Seal: Compatible with LPG.
6. Ends: Threaded or flanged as indicated in "Underground Manual Gas Shutoff Valve Schedule" and "Aboveground Manual Gas Shutoff Valve Schedule" Articles.
7. Operator: Square head or lug type with tamperproof feature where indicated.
8. Pressure Class: 125 psig.
9. Listing: Valves NPS 1 and smaller shall be listed and labeled by an NRTL acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
10. Service: Suitable for LPG service with "WOG" indicated on valve body.

J. Cast-Iron, Lubricated Plug Valves: MSS SP-78.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:
   a. A.Y. McDonald Mfg. Co.
   b. Homestead Valve.
   c. Mueller Co.
2. Body: Cast iron, complying with ASTM A 126 Class B.
3. Plug: Bronze or nickel-plated cast iron.
4. Seat: Coated with thermoplastic.

5. Stem Seal: Compatible with LPG.
6. Ends: Threaded or flanged as indicated in "Underground Manual Gas Shutoff Valve Schedule" and "Aboveground Manual Gas Shutoff Valve Schedule" Articles.
7. Operator: Square head or lug type with tamperproof feature where indicated.
8. Pressure Class: 125 psig.
9. Listing: Valves NPS 1 and smaller shall be listed and labeled by an NRTL acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
10. Service: Suitable for LPG service with "WOG" indicated on valve body.

K. Valve Boxes:

1. Cast-iron, two-section box.
2. Top section with cover with "GAS" lettering.
3. Bottom section with base to fit over valve and barrel a minimum of 5 inches in diameter.
4. Adjustable cast-iron extensions of length required for depth of bury.
5. Include tee-handle, steel operating wrench with socket end fitting valve nut or flat head and with stem of length required to operate valve.

2.5 PRESSURE REGULATORS

A. General Requirements:

1. Single stage and suitable for LPG.
2. Steel jacket and corrosion-resistant components.
3. Elevation compensator.
4. End Connections: Threaded for regulators NPS 2 and smaller; flanged for regulators NPS 2-1/2 and larger.

B. Line Pressure Regulators: Comply with ANSI Z21.80.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:
   a. American Meter Company.
   b. Fisher Control Valves & Instruments; a brand of Emerson Process Management.
   c. Itron Gas.
2. Body and Diaphragm Case: Cast iron or die-cast aluminum.
3. Springs: Zinc-plated steel; interchangeable.
4. Diaphragm Plate: Zinc-plated steel.

5. Seat Disc: Nitrile rubber resistant to gas impurities, abrasion, and deformation at the valve port.
6. Orifice: Aluminum; interchangeable.
7. Seal Plug: Ultraviolet-stabilized, mineral-filled nylon.
8. Single-port, self-contained regulator with orifice no larger than required at maximum pressure inlet and no pressure sensing piping external to the regulator.
9. Pressure regulator shall maintain discharge pressure setting downstream and not exceed 150 percent of design discharge pressure at shutoff.
10. Overpressure Protection Device: Factory mounted on pressure regulator.
11. Atmospheric Vent: Factory- or field-installed, stainless-steel screen in opening if not connected to vent piping.
12. Maximum Inlet Pressure: 5 psig.

C. Appliance Pressure Regulators: Comply with ANSI Z21.18.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:
   a. Eaton.
   b. Maxitrol Company.
   c. SCP, Inc.
2. Body and Diaphragm Case: Die-cast aluminum.
3. Springs: Zinc-plated steel; interchangeable.
4. Diaphragm Plate: Zinc-plated steel.
5. Seat Disc: Nitrile rubber.
6. Seal Plug: Ultraviolet-stabilized, mineral-filled nylon.
7. Factory-Applied Finish: Minimum three-layer polyester and polyurethane paint finish.
8. Regulator may include vent limiting device, instead of vent connection, if approved by authorities having jurisdiction.
9. Maximum Inlet Pressure: 1 psig.

2.6 DIELECTRIC FITTINGS

A. General Requirements: Assembly of copper alloy and ferrous materials with separating nonconductive insulating material. Include end connections compatible with pipes to be joined.

B. Dielectric Unions:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:
   a. A.Y. McDonald Mfg. Co.
   b. Capitol Manufacturing Company.
   c. Watts; a Watts Water Technologies company.
2. Description:
   a. Standard: ASSE 1079.
   b. Pressure Rating: 125 psig minimum at 180 deg F.
   c. End Connections: Solder-joint copper alloy and threaded ferrous.

C. Dielectric Flanges:
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:
   a. Capitol Manufacturing Company.
   b. Central Plastics Company.
   c. Watts; a Watts Water Technologies company.
2. Description:
   a. Standard: ASSE 1079.
   b. Factory-fabricated, bolted, companion-flange assembly.
   c. Pressure Rating: 125 psig minimum at 180 deg F.
   d. End Connections: Solder-joint copper alloy and threaded ferrous; threaded solder-joint copper alloy and threaded ferrous.

2.7 TRANSPORT TRUCK UNLOADING FACILITY

A. Description: Comply with requirements in NFPA 58.
1. Support structure consisting of a minimum 6-inch steel channel or 6-by-4-inch rectangular steel tubing, a minimum of 36 inches above and below grade.
2. Liquid-fill and vapor-return, quick-disconnect fittings.
3. Liquid and vapor shutoff valves with hydrostatic relief valves mounted between the quick-disconnect fittings and shutoff valves.
4. Excess-flow safety shutoff valve in vapor-return line.
5. Backflow check valve in liquid-fill line.
6. Remote emergency shutoff valve station with underground cable to the vapor emergency shutoff valve.

2.8 LABELING AND IDENTIFYING

A. Detectable Warning Tape: Acid- and alkali-resistant PE film warning tape manufactured for marking and identifying underground utilities, a minimum of 6 inches wide and 4 mils thick, continuously inscribed with a description of utility, with metallic core encased in a protective jacket for corrosion protection, detectable by metal detector when tape is buried up to 30 inches deep; colored yellow.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine roughing-in for LPG piping system to verify actual locations of piping connections before equipment installation.

B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 EARTHWORK

A. Comply with requirements in Section 312000 "Earth Moving" for excavating, trenching, and backfilling.

3.3 PREPARATION

A. Close equipment shutoff valves before turning off LPG to premises or piping section.

B. Inspect LPG piping according to NFPA 58 and the International Fuel Gas Code to determine that LPG utilization devices are turned off in piping section affected.

C. Comply with NFPA 58 and the International Fuel Gas Code requirements for prevention of accidental ignition.

3.4 OUTDOOR PIPING INSTALLATION

A. Comply with NFPA 58 and the International Fuel Gas Code requirements for installation and purging of LPG piping.

B. Install underground, LPG piping buried at least 36 inches below finished grade. Comply with requirements in Section 312000 "Earth Moving" for excavating, trenching, and backfilling.

1. If LPG piping is installed less than 36 inches below finished grade, install it in containment conduit.

C. Install underground, PE, LPG piping according to ASTM D 2774.

D. Steel Piping with Protective Coating:

1. Apply joint cover kits to pipe after joining to cover, seal, and protect joints.

2. Repair damage to PE coating on pipe as recommended in writing by protective coating manufacturer.

3. Replace pipe having damaged PE coating with new pipe.

E. Copper Tubing with Protective Coating:

1. Apply joint cover kits over tubing to cover, seal, and protect joints.
2. Repair damage to PE coating on pipe as recommended in writing by protective coating manufacturer.

F. Install fittings for changes in direction and branch connections.

G. Joints for connection to inlets and outlets on vaporizers, air mixers, regulators, and valves may be flanged or threaded to match the equipment.

H. Install pressure gage upstream and downstream from each service regulator. Pressure gages are specified in Section 230519 "Meters and Gages for HVAC Piping."

3.5 INDOOR PIPING INSTALLATION

A. Comply with the International Fuel Gas Code for installation and purging of LPG piping.

B. Drawing plans, schematics, and diagrams indicate general location and arrangement of piping systems. Indicated locations and arrangements were used to size pipe and calculate friction loss, expansion, and other design considerations. Install piping as indicated unless deviations to layout are approved on Coordination Drawings.

C. Arrange for pipe spaces, chases, slots, sleeves, and openings in building structure during progress of construction, to allow for mechanical installations.

D. Install piping in concealed locations unless otherwise indicated and except in equipment rooms and service areas.

E. Install piping indicated to be exposed and piping in equipment rooms and service areas at right angles or parallel to building walls. Diagonal runs are prohibited unless specifically indicated otherwise.

F. Install piping above accessible ceilings to allow sufficient space for ceiling panel removal.

G. Locate valves for easy access.

H. Install LPG piping at uniform grade of 2 percent down toward drip and sediment traps.

I. Install piping free of sags and bends.

J. Install fittings for changes in direction and branch connections.

K. Verify final equipment locations for roughing-in.

L. Comply with requirements in Sections specifying gas-fired appliances and equipment for roughing-in requirements.

M. Drips and Sediment Traps: Install drips at points where condensate may collect, including service-meter outlets. Locate where readily accessible to permit cleaning and emptying. Do not install where condensate is subject to freezing.

1. Construct drips and sediment traps using tee fitting with bottom outlet plugged or capped. Use nipple a minimum length of 3 pipe diameters, but not less than 3 inches long and same size as connected pipe. Install with space below bottom of drip to remove plug or cap.

N. Extend relief vent connections for service regulators, line regulators, and overpressure protection devices to outdoors and terminate with weatherproof vent cap.

O. Conceal pipe installations in walls, pipe spaces, utility spaces, above ceilings, below grade or floors, and in floor channels unless indicated to be exposed to view.

P. Concealed Location Installations: Except as specified below, install concealed LPG piping and piping installed under the building in containment conduit constructed of steel pipe with welded joints as described in Part 2. Install a vent pipe from containment conduit to outdoors and terminate with weatherproof vent cap.

1. Above Accessible Ceilings: LPG piping, fittings, valves, and regulators may be installed in accessible spaces without containment conduit.

2. In Floors: Install LPG piping with welded or brazed joints and protective coating in cast-in-place concrete floors. Cover piping to be cast in concrete slabs with minimum of 1-1/2 inches of concrete. Piping may not be in physical contact with other metallic structures such as reinforcing rods or electrically neutral conductors. Do not embed piping in concrete slabs containing quick-set additives or cinder aggregate.

3. In Floor Channels: Install LPG piping in floor channels. Channels must have cover and be open to space above cover for ventilation.

4. In Walls or Partitions: Protect tubing installed inside partitions or hollow walls from physical damage using steel striker barriers at rigid supports.

a. Exception: Tubing passing through partitions or walls does not require striker barriers.

5. Prohibited Locations:

a. Do not install LPG piping in or through circulating air ducts, clothes or trash chutes, chimneys or gas vents (flues), ventilating ducts, or dumbwaiter or elevator shafts.

b. Do not install LPG piping in solid walls or partitions.

Q. Use eccentric reducer fittings to make reductions in pipe sizes. Install fittings with level side down.

R. Connect branch piping from top or side of horizontal piping.

S. Install unions in pipes NPS 2 and smaller, adjacent to each valve, at final connection to each piece of equipment. Unions are not required at flanged connections.

T. Do not use LPG piping as grounding electrode.

U. Install strainer on inlet of each line-pressure regulator and automatic or electrically operated valve.

V. Install pressure gage upstream and downstream from each line regulator. Pressure gages are specified in Section 230519 "Meters and Gages for HVAC Piping."

W. Install sleeves for piping penetrations of walls, ceilings, and floors. Comply with requirements for sleeves specified in Section 230517 "Sleeves and Sleeve Seals for HVAC Piping."

X. Install sleeve seals for piping penetrations of concrete walls and slabs. Comply with requirements for sleeve seals specified in Section 230517 "Sleeves and Sleeve Seals for HVAC Piping."

Y. Install escutcheons for piping penetrations of walls, ceilings, and floors. Comply with requirements for escutcheons specified in Section 230518 "Escutcheons for HVAC Piping."

3.6 VALVE INSTALLATION

A. Install manual gas shutoff valve for each gas appliance ahead of corrugated stainless-steel tubing, aluminum, or copper connector.

B. Install underground valves with valve boxes.

C. Install regulators and overpressure protection devices with maintenance access space adequate for servicing and testing.

D. Install anode for metallic valves in underground PE piping.

3.7 PIPING JOINT CONSTRUCTION

A. Ream ends of pipes and tubes and remove burrs.

B. Remove scale, slag, dirt, and debris from inside and outside of pipe and fittings before assembly.

C. Threaded Joints:

1. Thread pipe with tapered pipe threads complying with ASME B1.20.1.

2. Cut threads full and clean using sharp dies.

3. Ream threaded pipe ends to remove burrs and restore full ID of pipe.

4. Apply appropriate tape or thread compound to external pipe threads unless dryseal threading is specified.

5. Damaged Threads: Do not use pipe or pipe fittings with threads that are corroded or damaged. Do not use pipe sections that have cracked or open welds.

D. Welded Joints:

1. Construct joints according to AWS D10.12/D10.12M, using qualified processes and welding operators.

2. Bevel plain ends of steel pipe.

3. Patch factory-applied protective coating as recommended by manufacturer at field welds and where damage to coating occurs during construction.

E. Brazed Joints: Construct joints according to AWS's "Brazing Handbook," Ch. 22, "Pipe and Tube."

F. Flanged Joints: Install gasket material, size, type, and thickness appropriate for LPG service. Install gasket concentrically positioned.

G. Flared Joints: Cut tubing with roll cutting tool. Flare tube end with tool to result in flare dimensions complying with SAE J513. Tighten finger tight, then use wrench. Do not overtighten.

H. PE Piping Heat-Fusion Joints: Clean and dry joining surfaces by wiping with clean cloth or paper towels. Join according to ASTM D 2657.

1. Plain-End Pipe and Fittings: Use butt fusion.
2. Plain-End Pipe and Socket Fittings: Use socket fusion.

3.8 HANGER AND SUPPORT INSTALLATION

A. Install seismic restraints on piping. Comply with requirements for seismic-restraint devices specified in Section 230548 "Vibration and Seismic Controls for HVAC."

B. Comply with requirements for pipe hangers and supports specified in Section 230529 "Hangers and Supports for HVAC Piping and Equipment."

C. Install hangers for horizontal steel piping with the following maximum spacing and minimum rod sizes:

1. NPS 1 and Smaller: Maximum span, 96 inches ; minimum rod size, 3/8 inch .
2. NPS 1-1/4 : Maximum span, 108 inches; minimum rod size, 3/8 inch .
3. NPS 1-1/2 and NPS 2: Maximum span, 108 inches; minimum rod size, 3/8 inch .
4. NPS 2-1/2 to NPS 3-1/2: Maximum span, 10 feet; minimum rod size, 1/2 inch.

D. Install hangers for horizontal, drawn-temper copper tubing with the following maximum spacing and minimum rod sizes:

1. NPS 3/8: Maximum span, 48 inches; minimum rod size, 3/8 inch .
2. NPS 1/2 and NPS 5/8: Maximum span, 72 inches; minimum rod size, 3/8 inch.
3. NPS 3/4 and NPS 7/8: Maximum span, 84 inches; minimum rod size, 3/8 inch.
4. NPS 1: Maximum span, 96 inches; minimum rod size, 3/8 inch.

E. Install hangers for horizontal, corrugated stainless-steel tubing with the following maximum spacing and minimum rod sizes:

1. NPS 3/8: Maximum span, 48 inches; minimum rod size, 3/8 inch.
2. NPS 1/: Maximum span, 72 inches; minimum rod size, 3/8 inch.
3. NPS 3/4 and Larger: Maximum span, 96 inches; minimum rod, 3/8 inch.

3.9 CONNECTIONS

A. Connect to utility's gas main according to utility's procedures and requirements.

B. Install LPG piping electrically continuous, and bonded to gas appliance equipment grounding conductor of the circuit powering the appliance according to NFPA 70.

C. Install piping adjacent to appliances to allow service and maintenance of appliances.

D. Connect piping to appliances using manual gas shutoff valves and unions. Install valve within 72 inches of each gas-fired appliances and equipment. Install union between valve and appliances or equipment.

E. Sediment Traps: Install tee fitting with capped nipple in bottom to form drip, as close as practical to inlet of each appliance.

3.10 TRANSPORT TRUCK UNLOADING FACILITY

A. Install transport truck unloading in a cast-in-place concrete base, 48 inches square by 36 inches deep. Set top of concrete base at least 6 inches above finished grade.

B. Install remote emergency shutoff station with cable release in an accessible location, a minimum of 25 feet and a maximum of 100 feet away from transport truck unloading.

C. Install at least two 6-inch- diameter metal bollards set in and filled with concrete on both sides of transport truck unloading. Bollard length shall be at least 48 inches above and below grade, with concrete encasement a minimum of 12 inches in diameter.

3.11 STORAGE CONTAINER INSTALLATION

A. Fill storage container to at least 80 percent capacity with propane.

B. Install piping connections with swing joints or flexible connectors to allow for storage container settlement and for thermal expansion and contraction.

C. Ground containers according to NFPA 780. Grounding is specified in Section 264113 "Lightning Protection for Structures."

D. Set storage containers in felt pads on concrete or steel saddles. Install corrosion protection at container-to-felt contact.

E. Install tie-downs over storage containers on saddles with proper tension.

F. Set concrete saddles on dowels set in concrete base. Anchor steel saddles to concrete base.

G. Set storage container on concrete ballast base large enough to offset buoyancy of empty storage container immersed in water.

H. Install tie-down straps over container anchored in ballast base and repair damaged coating.

I. Backfill with a minimum coverage for underground or mounded storage containers according to NFPA 58.

J. Backfill with pea gravel as required in Section 312000 "Earth Moving."

K. Install cathodic protection for storage container. Cathodic protection is specified in Section 264200 "Cathodic Protection."

3.12 PUMP INSTALLATION

A. Install pumps with access space for periodic maintenance including removal of motors, impellers, and accessories.

B. Set pumps on and anchored to concrete base.

C. Install suction piping with minimum fittings and change of direction.

D. Connect liquid suction to container, supply to vaporizer, and return line to container.

3.13 VAPORIZER INSTALLATION

A. Install vaporizer with access space for periodic maintenance.

B. Set vaporizers on and anchor to concrete base.

C. Connect liquid line from pump set, and vapor supply to distribution piping.

D. Install backup connection from vapor space of container to inlet of pressure-regulating valve at vaporizer discharge to bypass the vaporizer during maintenance. Install shutoff valves to change source from vaporizer to storage container.

3.14 AIR MIXER WITH VAPORIZER INSTALLATION

A. Install air mixer with vaporizer with access space for periodic maintenance.

B. Set air mixer with vaporizer on and anchor to concrete base.

C. Connect liquid line from pump set, and mixed gas supply to distribution piping.

D. Install backup connection from vapor space of container to inlet of pressure-regulating valve at vaporizer discharge to bypass vaporizer during maintenance. Install shutoff valves to change source from vaporizer to storage container.

E. Replace filters at Substantial Completion if air mixer was operated during construction.

3.15 LABELING AND IDENTIFYING

A. Comply with requirements in Section 230553 "Identification for HVAC Piping and Equipment" for piping and valve identification.

B. Install detectable warning tape directly above gas piping, 12 inches below finished grade, except 6 inches below subgrade under pavements and slabs.

3.16 PAINTING

A. Comply with requirements in Section 099113 "Exterior Painting" and Section 099123 "Interior Painting" for painting interior and exterior LPG piping.

B. Paint exposed, exterior metal piping, valves, service regulators, service meters and meter bars, earthquake valves, and piping specialties, except components with factory-applied paint or protective coating.

1. Alkyd System: MPI EXT 5.1D.

a. Prime Coat: Alkyd anticorrosive metal primer.

b. Intermediate Coat: Exterior alkyd enamel matching topcoat.

c. Topcoat: Exterior alkyd enamel (semigloss).

d. Color: Gray.

C. Paint exposed, interior metal piping, valves, service regulators, service meters and meter bars, earthquake valves, and piping specialties, except components with factory-applied paint or protective coating.

1. Latex Over Alkyd Primer System: MPI INT 5.1Q.

a. Prime Coat: Quick-drying alkyd metal primer.

b. Intermediate Coat: Interior latex matching topcoat.

c. Topcoat: Interior latex (semigloss).

d. Color: Gray.

2. Alkyd System: MPI INT 5.1E.

a. Prime Coat: Quick-drying alkyd metal primer.

b. Intermediate Coat: Interior alkyd matching topcoat.

c. Topcoat: Interior alkyd (semigloss).

d. Color: Gray.

D. Damage and Touchup: Repair marred and damaged factory-applied finishes with materials and by procedures to match original factory finish.

3.17 CONCRETE BASES

A. Concrete Bases: Anchor equipment to concrete base.

1. Construct concrete bases of dimensions indicated, but not less than 4 inches larger in both directions than supported unit.

2. Install dowel rods to connect concrete base to concrete floor. Unless otherwise indicated, install dowel rods on 18-inch centers around the full perimeter of the base.

3. Install epoxy-coated anchor bolts for supported equipment that extend through concrete base, and anchor into structural concrete floor.

4. Place and secure anchorage devices. Use supported equipment manufacturer's setting drawings, templates, diagrams, instructions, and directions furnished with items to be embedded.

5. Install anchor bolts to elevations required for proper attachment to supported equipment.

6. Use 3000-psig 28-day, compressive-strength concrete and reinforcement.

3.18 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Perform tests and inspections.

B. Tests and Inspections:

1. Test, inspect, and purge LPG according to NFPA 58 and the International Fuel Gas Code and requirements of authorities having jurisdiction.

C. LPG piping will be considered defective if it does not pass tests and inspections.

D. Prepare test and inspection reports.

3.19 DEMONSTRATION

A. Engage a factory-authorized service representative to train Owner's maintenance personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain LPG equipment.

3.20 OUTDOOR PIPING SCHEDULE

A. Underground LPG liquid piping shall be the following:

1. Schedule 40 steel pipe with wrought-steel fittings and welded joints, or mechanical couplings. Coat pipe and fittings with protective coating for steel piping.

B. Aboveground LPG liquid pipingshall be one of the following:

1. NPS 2 and Smaller: Schedule 40 steel pipe, malleable-iron threaded fittings and threaded joints. Coat pipe and fittings with protective coating for steel piping.

2. [Annealed-temper copper tube, Type L (Type B,) with wrought-copper fittings and brazed joints. Coat pipe and fittings with protective coating for copper tubing.

C. Underground LPG vapor piping shall bethe following:

PE pipe and fittings joined by heat-fusion, or mechanical couplings; service-line risers with tracer wire terminated in an accessible location.

D. Aboveground LPG vapor piping shall be one of the following:

1. Schedule 40, steel pipe with malleable-iron fittings and threaded joints.

2. Schedule 40, steel pipe with wrought-steel fittings and welded joints, or mechanical couplings.

3. Annealed-temper copper tube, Type L (Type B,) with wrought-copper fittings and brazed joints. Coat pipe and fittings with protective coating for copper tubing.

E. Branch Piping in Cast-in-Place Concrete to Single Appliance: Annealed-temper copper, with wrought-copper fittings and brazed joints. Install piping embedded in concrete with no joints in concrete.

F. Containment Conduit: Schedule 40, steel pipe with wrought-steel fittings and welded joints. Coat pipe and fittings with protective coating for steel piping.

3.21 INDOOR PIPING SCHEDULE FOR SYSTEM PRESSURES LESS THAN 0.5 PSIG

A. Aboveground, branch piping NPS and smaller shall be one of the following:

1. Corrugated stainless-steel tubing with mechanical fittings having socket or threaded ends to match adjacent piping.

2. Annealed-temper, tin-lined copper tube with flared joints and fittings.

3. Annealed-temper copper tube with wrought-copper fittings and brazed joints.

4. Aluminum tube with flared fittings and joints.

5. Schedule 40, steel pipe with malleable-iron fittings and threaded joints.

B. Aboveground, distribution piping shall be one of the following:

1. Schedule 40, steel pipe with malleable-iron fittings and threaded joints.

2. Schedule 40, steel pipe with wrought-steel fittings and welded joints.

3. Drawn-temper copper tube, Type L (Type B) with wrought-copper fittings and brazed joints.

C. Underground, below building, piping shall be one of the following:

1. Schedule 40, steel pipe with malleable-iron fittings and threaded joints.
2. Schedule 40, steel pipe with wrought-steel fittings and welded joints.

D. Containment Conduit: Schedule 40, steel pipe with wrought-steel fittings and welded joints. Coat pipe and fittings with protective coating for steel piping.

E. Containment Conduit Vent Piping: Schedule 40, steel pipe with malleable-iron fittings and threaded or wrought-steel fittings with welded joints. Coat underground pipe and fittings with protective coating for steel piping.

3.22 UNDERGROUND MANUAL GAS SHUTOFF VALVE SCHEDULE

A. Connections to Existing Gas Piping: Use valve and fitting assemblies made for tapping utility's gas mains and listed by an NRTL.

B. Underground Vapor Piping:

1. PE valves.
2. NPS 2 and Smaller: Bronze, nonlubricated plug valves.
3. NPS 2-1/2 and Larger: Cast-iron, nonlubricated plug valves.

3.23 ABOVEGROUND MANUAL GAS SHUTOFF VALVE SCHEDULE

A. Aboveground Liquid Piping:

1. Two-piece, full-port, bronze ball valves with bronze trim.

B. Valves for pipe NPS 2 and smaller at service meter shall be one of the following:

1. One-piece, bronze ball valve with bronze trim.
2. Two-piece, full-port, bronze ball valves with bronze trim.
3. Bronze plug valve.

C. Valves for pipe NPS 2-1/2 and larger at service meter shall be one of the following:

1. Two-piece, full-port, bronze ball valves with bronze trim.
2. Bronze plug valve.
3. Cast-iron, nonlubricated plug valve.

D. Distribution piping valves for pipe NPS 2 and smaller shall be one of the following:

1. One-piece, bronze ball valve with bronze trim.
2. Two-piece, full-port, bronze ball valves with bronze trim.
3. Bronze plug valve.

E. Distribution piping valves for pipe NPS 2-1/2 and larger shall be one of the following:

1. Two-piece, full-port, bronze ball valves with bronze trim.

2. Bronze plug valve.
3. Cast-iron, lubricated plug valve.

F. Valves in branch piping for single appliance shall be one of the following:
1. One-piece, bronze ball valve with bronze trim.
2. Two-piece, full-port, bronze ball valves with bronze trim.
3. Bronze plug valve.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 232300 - REFRIGERANT PIPING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Refrigerant pipes and fittings.
2. Refrigerant piping valves and specialties.
3. Refrigerants.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of valve, refrigerant piping, and piping specialty.

B. Shop Drawings:

1. Show layout of refrigerant piping and specialties, including pipe, tube, and fitting sizes; flow capacities; valve arrangements and locations; slopes of horizontal runs; oil traps; double risers; wall and floor penetrations; and equipment connection details.
2. Show piping size and piping layout, including oil traps, double risers, specialties, and pipe and tube sizes to accommodate, as a minimum, equipment provided, elevation difference between compressor and evaporator, and length of piping to ensure proper operation and compliance with warranties of connected equipment.
3. Show interface and spatial relationships between piping and equipment.
4. Shop Drawing Scale: 1/4-inch equals 1 foot.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Welding certificates.

B. Field quality-control reports.

1.5 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For refrigerant valves and piping specialties to include in maintenance manuals.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Welding Qualifications: Qualify procedures and personnel according to 2010 ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code: Section IX, "Welding and Brazing Qualifications."

B. Comply with ASHRAE 15, "Safety Code for Refrigeration Systems."

C. Comply with ASME B31.5, "Refrigeration Piping and Heat Transfer Components."

1.7 PRODUCT STORAGE AND HANDLING

A. Store piping with end caps in place to ensure that piping interior and exterior are clean when installed.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Line Test Pressure for Refrigerant R-410A:

1. Suction Lines for Air-Conditioning Applications: 300 psig.
2. Suction Lines for Heat-Pump Applications: 535 psig.
3. Hot-Gas and Liquid Lines: 535 psig.

2.2 COPPER TUBE AND FITTINGS

A. Copper Tube: ASTM B88, Type K or L.

B. Wrought-Copper Fittings: ASME B16.22.

C. Wrought-Copper Unions: ASME B16.22.

D. Solder Filler Metals: ASTM B32. Use 95-5 tin antimony or alloy HB solder to join copper socket fittings on copper pipe.

E. Brazing Filler Metals: AWS A5.8/A5.8M.

2.3 REFRIGERANTS

A. ASHRAE 34, R-410A: Pentafluoroethane/Difluoromethane.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

a. DuPont Company; Fluorochemicals Div.
b. Honeywell, Inc.; Genetron Refrigerants.
c. INEOS Fluor Americas LLC.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PIPING APPLICATIONS FOR REFRIGERANT R-410A

A. Suction Lines for Conventional Air-Conditioning Applications: Copper, Type ACR, drawn-temper tubing and wrought-copper fittings with soldered joints.

B. Hot-Gas and Liquid Lines: Copper, Type ACR, annealed- or drawn-temper tubing and wrought-copper fittings with brazed or soldered joints.

3.2 VALVE AND SPECIALTY APPLICATIONS

A. Install valves in suction and discharge lines of compressor.

B. Install a full-size, three-valve bypass around filter dryers.

C. Install safety relief valves where required by 2010 ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code. Pipe safety-relief-valve discharge line to outside according to ASHRAE 15.

D. Install filter dryers in liquid line between compressor and thermostatic expansion valve, and in the suction line at the compressor.

3.3 PIPING INSTALLATION

A. Drawing plans, schematics, and diagrams indicate general location and arrangement of piping systems; indicated locations and arrangements were used to size pipe and calculate friction loss, expansion, pump sizing, and other design considerations. Install piping as indicated unless deviations to layout are approved on Shop Drawings.

B. Install refrigerant piping according to ASHRAE 15.

C. Install piping in concealed locations unless otherwise indicated and except in equipment rooms and service areas.

D. Install piping indicated to be exposed and piping in equipment rooms and service areas at right angles or parallel to building walls. Diagonal runs are prohibited unless specifically indicated otherwise.

E. Install piping above accessible ceilings to allow sufficient space for ceiling panel removal.

F. Install piping adjacent to machines to allow service and maintenance.

G. Install piping free of sags and bends.

H. Install fittings for changes in direction and branch connections.

I. Select system components with pressure rating equal to or greater than system operating pressure.

J. Install piping as short and direct as possible, with a minimum number of joints, elbows, and fittings.

K. Arrange piping to allow inspection and service of refrigeration equipment. Install valves and specialties in accessible locations to allow for service and inspection. Install access doors or panels as specified in Section 083113 "Access Doors and Frames" if valves or equipment requiring maintenance is concealed behind finished surfaces.

L. Install refrigerant piping in rigid or flexible conduit in locations where exposed to mechanical injury.

M. Slope refrigerant piping as follows:

1. Install horizontal hot-gas discharge piping with a uniform slope downward away from compressor.
2. Install horizontal suction lines with a uniform slope downward to compressor.
3. Install traps and double risers to entrain oil in vertical runs.
4. Liquid lines may be installed level.

N. When brazing or soldering, remove solenoid-valve coils and sight glasses; also remove valve stems, seats, and packing, and accessible internal parts of refrigerant specialties. Do not apply heat near expansion-valve bulb.

O. Install piping with adequate clearance between pipe and adjacent walls and hangers or between pipes for insulation installation.

P. Identify refrigerant piping and valves according to Section 230553 "Identification for HVAC Piping and Equipment."

Q. Install sleeves for piping penetrations of walls, ceilings, and floors.

R. Install sleeve seals for piping penetrations of concrete walls and slabs.

S. Install escutcheons for piping penetrations of walls, ceilings, and floors.

3.4 PIPE JOINT CONSTRUCTION

A. Ream ends of pipes and tubes and remove burrs. Bevel plain ends of steel pipe.

B. Remove scale, slag, dirt, and debris from inside and outside of pipe and fittings before assembly.

C. Fill pipe and fittings with an inert gas (nitrogen or carbon dioxide), during brazing or welding, to prevent scale formation.

D. Soldered Joints: Construct joints according to ASTM B828 or CDA's "Copper Tube Handbook."

E. Brazed Joints: Construct joints according to AWS's "Brazing Handbook," Chapter "Pipe and Tube."

1. Use Type BCuP (copper-phosphorus) alloy for joining copper socket fittings with copper pipe.
2. Use Type BAg (cadmium-free silver) alloy for joining copper with bronze or steel.

3.5 HANGERS AND SUPPORTS

A. Comply with requirements for pipe hangers and supports specified in Section 230529 "Hangers and Supports for HVAC Piping and Equipment."

B. Install the following pipe attachments:

1. Adjustable steel clevis hangers for individual horizontal runs less than 20 feet long.
2. Roller hangers and spring hangers for individual horizontal runs 20 feet or longer.
3. Pipe Roller: MSS SP-58, Type 44 for multiple horizontal piping 20 feet or longer, supported on a trapeze.
4. Spring hangers to support vertical runs.
5. Copper-clad hangers and supports for hangers and supports in direct contact with copper pipe.

C. Install hangers for copper tubing with the following maximum spacing and minimum rod diameters:

1. NPS 1/2: Maximum span, 60 inches; minimum rod, 1/4 inch.
2. NPS 5/8: Maximum span, 60 inches; minimum rod, 1/4 inch.
3. NPS 1: Maximum span, 72 inches; minimum rod, 1/4 inch.
4. NPS 1-1/4: Maximum span, 96 inches; minimum rod, 3/8 inch.
5. NPS 1-1/2: Maximum span, 96 inches; minimum rod, 3/8 inch.

D. Support multifloor vertical runs at least at each floor.

3.6 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Perform the following tests and inspections:

1. Comply with ASME B31.5, Chapter VI.
2. Test refrigerant piping, specialties, and receivers. Isolate compressor, condenser, evaporator, and safety devices from test pressure if they are not rated above the test pressure.

3. Test high- and low-pressure side piping of each system separately at not less than the pressures indicated in "Performance Requirements" Article.

    a. Fill system with nitrogen to the required test pressure.
    b. System shall maintain test pressure at the manifold gage throughout duration of test.
    c. Test joints and fittings with electronic leak detector or by brushing a small amount of soap and glycerin solution over joints.
    d. Remake leaking joints using new materials, and retest until satisfactory results are achieved.

B. Prepare test and inspection reports.

3.7 SYSTEM CHARGING

A. Charge system using the following procedures:

1. Install core in filter dryers after leak test but before evacuation.
2. Evacuate entire refrigerant system with a vacuum pump to 500 micrometers. If vacuum holds for 12 hours, system is ready for charging.
3. Break vacuum with refrigerant gas, allowing pressure to build up to 2 psig.
4. Charge system with a new filter-dryer core in charging line.

3.8 ADJUSTING

A. Adjust thermostatic expansion valve to obtain proper evaporator superheat.

B. Adjust high- and low-pressure switch settings to avoid short cycling in response to fluctuating suction pressure.

C. Adjust set-point temperature of air-conditioning or chilled-water controllers to the system design temperature.

D. Perform the following adjustments before operating the refrigeration system, according to manufacturer's written instructions:

1. Open shutoff valves in condenser water circuit.
2. Verify that compressor oil level is correct.
3. Open compressor suction and discharge valves.
4. Open refrigerant valves except bypass valves that are used for other purposes.
5. Check open compressor-motor alignment and verify lubrication for motors and bearings.

E. Replace core of replaceable filter dryer after system has been adjusted and after design flow rates and pressures are established.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 233113 - METAL DUCTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Single-wall rectangular ducts and fittings.
2. Single-wall round ducts and fittings.
3. Sheet metal materials.
4. Duct liner.
5. Sealant and gaskets.
6. Hangers and supports.
7. Seismic-restraint devices.

B. Related Sections:

1. Section 230593 "Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing for HVAC" for testing, adjusting, and balancing requirements for metal ducts.
2. Section 233119 "HVAC Casings" for factory- and field-fabricated casings for mechanical equipment.
3. Section 233300 "Air Duct Accessories" for dampers, sound-control devices, duct-mounting access doors and panels, turning vanes, and flexible ducts.

1.3 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Delegated Duct Design: Duct construction, including sheet metal thicknesses, seam and joint construction, reinforcements, and hangers and supports, shall comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible" and performance requirements and design criteria indicated in "Duct Schedule" Article.

B. Structural Performance: Duct hangers and supports shall withstand the effects of gravity loads and stresses within limits and under conditions described in SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible".

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of the following products:

1. Liners and adhesives.
2. Sealants and gaskets.
3. Seismic-restraint devices.

B. Shop Drawings:

1. Fabrication, assembly, and installation, including plans, elevations, sections, components, and attachments to other work.
2. Factory- and shop-fabricated ducts and fittings.
3. Duct layout indicating sizes, configuration, liner material, and static-pressure classes.
4. Elevation of top of ducts.
5. Dimensions of main duct runs from building grid lines.
6. Fittings.
7. Reinforcement and spacing.
8. Seam and joint construction.
9. Penetrations through fire-rated and other partitions.
10. Equipment installation based on equipment being used on Project.
11. Locations for duct accessories, including dampers, turning vanes, and access doors and panels.
12. Hangers and supports, including methods for duct and building attachmentand vibration isolation.

C. Delegated-Design Submittal:

1. Sheet metal thicknesses.
2. Joint and seam construction and sealing.
3. Reinforcement details and spacing.
4. Materials, fabrication, assembly, and spacing of hangers and supports.
5. Design Calculations: Calculations for selecting hangers and supports.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Coordination Drawings: Plans, drawn to scale, on which the following items are shown and coordinated with each other, using input from installers of the items involved:

1. Duct installation in congested spaces, indicating coordination with general construction, building components, and other building services. Indicate proposed changes to duct layout.
2. Suspended ceiling components.
3. Structural members to which duct will be attached.
4. Size and location of initial access modules for acoustical tile.
5. Penetrations of smoke barriers and fire-rated construction.
6. Items penetrating finished ceiling including the following:

a. Lighting fixtures.
b. Air outlets and inlets.
c. Speakers.
d. Sprinklers.
e. Access panels.
f. Perimeter moldings.

B. Welding certificates.

C. Field quality-control reports.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. ASHRAE Compliance: Applicable requirements in ASHRAE 62.1, Section 5 - "Systems and Equipment" and Section 7 - "Construction and System Start-up."

B. ASHRAE/IESNA Compliance: Applicable requirements in ASHRAE/IESNA 90.1, Section 6.4.4 - "HVAC System Construction and Insulation."

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SINGLE-WALL RECTANGULAR DUCTS AND FITTINGS

A. General Fabrication Requirements: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible" based on indicated static-pressure class unless otherwise indicated.

B. Transverse Joints: Select joint types and fabricate according to SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 2-1, "Rectangular Duct/Transverse Joints," for static-pressure class, applicable sealing requirements, materials involved, duct-support intervals, and other provisions in SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible."

C. Longitudinal Seams: Select seam types and fabricate according to SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 2-2, "Rectangular Duct/Longitudinal Seams," for static-pressure class, applicable sealing requirements, materials involved, duct-support intervals, and other provisions in SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible."

D. Elbows, Transitions, Offsets, Branch Connections, and Other Duct Construction: Select types and fabricate according to SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Chapter 4, "Fittings and Other Construction," for static-pressure class, applicable sealing requirements, materials involved, duct-support intervals, and other provisions in SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible."

2.2 SINGLE-WALL ROUND DUCTS AND FITTINGS

A. General Fabrication Requirements: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Chapter 3, "Round, Oval, and Flexible Duct," based on indicated static-pressure class unless otherwise indicated.

B. Flat-Oval Ducts: Indicated dimensions are the duct width (major dimension) and diameter of the round sides connecting the flat portions of the duct (minor dimension).

C. Transverse Joints: Select joint types and fabricate according to SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 3-1, "Round Duct Transverse Joints," for static-pressure class, applicable sealing requirements, materials involved, duct-support intervals, and other provisions in SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible."

   1. Transverse Joints in Ducts Larger Than 60-Inches in Diameter: Flanged.

D. Longitudinal Seams: Select seam types and fabricate according to SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 3-2, "Round Duct Longitudinal Seams," for static-pressure class, applicable sealing requirements, materials involved, duct-support intervals, and other provisions in SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible."

   1. Fabricate round ducts larger than 90 inches in diameter with butt-welded longitudinal seams.
   2. Fabricate flat-oval ducts larger than 72 inches in width (major dimension) with butt-welded longitudinal seams.

E. Tees and Laterals: Select types and fabricate according to SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 3-5, "90 Degree Tees and Laterals," and Figure 3-6, "Conical Tees," for static-pressure class, applicable sealing requirements, materials involved, duct-support intervals, and other provisions in SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible."

2.3 SHEET METAL MATERIALS

A. General Material Requirements: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible" for acceptable materials, material thicknesses, and duct construction methods unless otherwise indicated. Sheet metal materials shall be free of pitting, seam marks, roller marks, stains, discolorations, and other imperfections.

B. Galvanized Sheet Steel: Comply with ASTM A 653/A 653M.

   1. Galvanized Coating Designation: G90.
   2. Finishes for Surfaces Exposed to View: Mill phosphatized.

C. PVC-Coated, Galvanized Sheet Steel: Comply with ASTM A 653/A 653M.

1. Galvanized Coating Designation: G90.
2. Minimum Thickness for Factory-Applied PVC Coating: 4 mils.
3. Coating Materials: Acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction for use on ducts listed and labeled by an NRTL for compliance with UL 181, Class 1.

D. Carbon-Steel Sheets: Comply with ASTM A 1008/A 1008M, with oiled, matte finish for exposed ducts.

E. Stainless-Steel Sheets: Comply with ASTM A 480/A 480M, Type 304 or 316, as indicated in the "Duct Schedule" Article; cold rolled, annealed, sheet. Exposed surface finish shall be No. 2B, No. 2D, No. 3, or No. 4 as indicated in the "Duct Schedule" Article.

F. Aluminum Sheets: Comply with ASTM B 209 Alloy 3003, H14 temper; with mill finish for concealed ducts, and standard, one-side bright finish for duct surfaces exposed to view.

G. Factory- or Shop-Applied Antimicrobial Coating:

1. Apply to the surface of sheet metal that will form the interior surface of the duct. An untreated clear coating shall be applied to the exterior surface.
2. Antimicrobial compound shall be tested for efficacy by an NRTL and registered by the EPA for use in HVAC systems.
3. Coating containing the antimicrobial compound shall have a hardness of 2H, minimum, when tested according to ASTM D 3363.
4. Surface-Burning Characteristics: Maximum flame-spread index of 25 and maximum smoke-developed index of 50 when tested according to UL 723; certified by an NRTL.
5. Shop-Applied Coating Color: White.
6. Antimicrobial coating on sheet metal is not required for duct containing liner treated with antimicrobial coating.

H. Reinforcement Shapes and Plates: ASTM A 36/A 36M, steel plates, shapes, and bars; black and galvanized.

1. Where black- and galvanized-steel shapes and plates are used to reinforce aluminum ducts, isolate the different metals with butyl rubber, neoprene, or EPDM gasket materials.

I. Tie Rods: Galvanized steel, 1/4-inch minimum diameter for lengths 36 inches or less; 3/8-inch minimum diameter for lengths longer than 36 inches.

2.4 DUCT LINER

A. Fibrous-Glass Duct Liner: Comply with ASTM C 1071, NFPA 90A, or NFPA 90B; and with NAIMA AH124, "Fibrous Glass Duct Liner Standard."

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

a. Johns Manville; a Berkshire Hathaway company.
b. Knauf Insulation.
c. Owens Corning.

1) Type I, Flexible: 0.27 Btu x in./h x sq. ft. x deg F at 75 deg F mean temperature.
2) Type II, Rigid: 0.23 Btu x in./h x sq. ft. x deg F at 75 deg F mean temperature.

2. Antimicrobial Erosion-Resistant Coating: Apply to the surface of the liner that will form the interior surface of the duct to act as a moisture repellent and erosion-resistant coating. Antimicrobial compound shall be tested for efficacy by an NRTL and registered by the EPA for use in HVAC systems.
3. Water-Based Liner Adhesive: Comply with NFPA 90A or NFPA 90B and with ASTM C 916.

a. For indoor applications, adhesive shall have a VOC content of 80 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).
b. Adhesive shall comply with the testing and product requirements of the California Department of Health Services' "Standard Practice for the Testing of Volatile Organic Emissions from Various Sources Using Small-Scale Environmental Chambers."

B. Flexible Elastomeric Duct Liner: Preformed, cellular, closed-cell, sheet materials complying with ASTM C 534, Type II, Grade 1; and with NFPA 90A or NFPA 90B.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

a. Aeroflex USA, Inc.
b. Armacell LLC.
c. Rubatex International, LLC.

2. Surface-Burning Characteristics: Maximum flame-spread index of 25 and maximum smoke-developed index of 50 when tested according to UL 723; certified by an NRTL.
3. Liner Adhesive: As recommended by insulation manufacturer and complying with NFPA 90A or NFPA 90B.

a. For indoor applications, adhesive shall have a VOC content of 50 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).
b. Adhesive shall comply with the testing and product requirements of the California Department of Health Services' "Standard Practice for the Testing of Volatile Organic Emissions from Various Sources Using Small-Scale Environmental Chambers."

C. Natural-Fiber Duct Liner: 85 percent cotton, 10 percent borate, and 5 percent polybinding fibers, treated with a microbial growth inhibitor and complying with NFPA 90A or NFPA 90B.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
   a. Bonded Logic, Inc.
   b. Reflectix Inc.
2. Maximum Thermal Conductivity:0.24 Btu x in./h x sq. ft. x deg at75 deg F mean temperature when tested according to ASTM C 518.
3. Surface-Burning Characteristics: Maximum flame-spread index of 25 and maximum smoke-developed index of 50 when tested according to ASTM E 84; certified by an NRTL.
4. Liner Adhesive: As recommended by insulation manufacturer and complying with NFPA 90A or NFPA 90B.
   a. For indoor applications, adhesive shall have a VOC content of 50 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).
   b. Adhesive shall comply with the testing and product requirements of the California Department of Health Services' "Standard Practice for the Testing of Volatile Organic Emissions from Various Sources Using Small-Scale Environmental Chambers."

D. Insulation Pins and Washers:

1. Cupped-Head, Capacitor-Discharge-Weld Pins: Copper- or zinc-coated steel pin, fully annealed for capacitor-discharge welding, 0.135-inch- diameter shank, length to suit depth of insulation indicated with integral 1-1/2-inch galvanized carbon-steel washer.
2. Insulation-Retaining Washers: Self-locking washers formed from 0.016-inch-thick galvanized steel; with beveled edge sized as required to hold insulation securely in place but not less than 1-1/2 inches in diameter.

E. Shop Application of Duct Liner: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 7-11, "Flexible Duct Liner Installation."

1. Adhere a single layer of indicated thickness of duct liner with at least 90 percent adhesive coverage at liner contact surface area. Attaining indicated thickness with multiple layers of duct liner is prohibited.
2. Apply adhesive to transverse edges of liner facing upstream that do not receive metal nosing.
3. Butt transverse joints without gaps, and coat joint with adhesive.
4. Fold and compress liner in corners of rectangular ducts or cut and fit to ensure butted-edge overlapping.
5. Do not apply liner in rectangular ducts with longitudinal joints, except at corners of ducts, unless duct size and dimensions of standard liner make longitudinal joints necessary.

6. Apply adhesive coating on longitudinal seams in ducts with air velocity of 2500 fpm.

7. Secure liner with mechanical fasteners 4 inches from corners and at intervals not exceeding 12 inches transversely; at 3 inches from transverse joints and at intervals not exceeding 18 inches longitudinally.

8. Secure transversely oriented liner edges facing the airstream with metal nosings that have either channel or "Z" profiles or are integrally formed from duct wall. Fabricate edge facings at the following locations:

    a. Fan discharges.
    b. Intervals of lined duct preceding unlined duct.
    c. Upstream edges of transverse joints in ducts where air velocities are higher than 2500 fpm or where indicated.

9. Secure insulation between perforated sheet metal inner duct of same thickness as specified for outer shell. Use mechanical fasteners that maintain inner duct at uniform distance from outer shell without compressing insulation.

    a. Sheet Metal Inner Duct Perforations: 3/32-inch diameter, with an overall open area of 23 percent.

10. Terminate inner ducts with buildouts attached to fire-damper sleeves, dampers, turning vane assemblies, or other devices. Fabricated buildouts (metal hat sections) or other buildout means are optional; when used, secure buildouts to duct walls with bolts, screws, rivets, or welds.

2.5 SEALANT AND GASKETS

A. General Sealant and Gasket Requirements: Surface-burning characteristics for sealants and gaskets shall be a maximum flame-spread index of 25 and a maximum smoke-developed index of 50 when tested according to UL 723; certified by an NRTL.

B. Two-Part Tape Sealing System:

1. Tape: Woven cotton fiber impregnated with mineral gypsum and modified acrylic/silicone activator to react exothermically with tape to form hard, durable, airtight seal.
2. Tape Width: 4 inches.
3. Sealant: Modified styrene acrylic.
4. Water resistant.
5. Mold and mildew resistant.
6. Maximum Static-Pressure Class: 10-inch wg, positive and negative.
7. Service: Indoor and outdoor.
8. Service Temperature: Minus 40 to plus 200 deg F.

9. Substrate: Compatible with galvanized sheet steel (both PVC coated and bare), stainless steel, or aluminum.
10. For indoor applications, sealant shall have a VOC content of 250 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).
11. Sealant shall comply with the testing and product requirements of the California Department of Health Services' "Standard Practice for the Testing of Volatile Organic Emissions from Various Sources Using Small-Scale Environmental Chambers."

C. Water-Based Joint and Seam Sealant:

1. Application Method: Brush on.
2. Solids Content: Minimum 65 percent.
3. Shore A Hardness: Minimum 20.
4. Water resistant.
5. Mold and mildew resistant.
6. VOC: Maximum 75 g/L (less water).
7. Maximum Static-Pressure Class: 10-inch wg, positive and negative.
8. Service: Indoor or outdoor.
9. Substrate: Compatible with galvanized sheet steel (both PVC coated and bare), stainless steel, or aluminum sheets.

D. Solvent-Based Joint and Seam Sealant:

1. Application Method: Brush on.
2. Base: Synthetic rubber resin.
3. Solvent: Toluene and heptane.
4. Solids Content: Minimum 60 percent.
5. Shore A Hardness: Minimum 60.
6. Water resistant.
7. Mold and mildew resistant.
8. For indoor applications, sealant shall have a VOC content of 250 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).
9. VOC: Maximum 395 g/L.
10. Sealant shall comply with the testing and product requirements of the California Department of Health Services' "Standard Practice for the Testing of Volatile Organic Emissions from Various Sources Using Small-Scale Environmental Chambers."
11. Maximum Static-Pressure Class: 10-inch wg, positive or negative.
12. Service: Indoor or outdoor.
13. Substrate: Compatible with galvanized sheet steel (both PVC coated and bare), stainless steel, or aluminum sheets.

E. Flanged Joint Sealant: Comply with ASTM C 920.

1. General: Single-component, acid-curing, silicone, elastomeric.
2. Type: S.
3. Grade: NS.
4. Class: 25.
5. Use: O.
6. For indoor applications, sealant shall have a VOC content of 250 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).
7. Sealant shall comply with the testing and product requirements of the California Department of Health Services' "Standard Practice for the Testing of Volatile Organic Emissions from Various Sources Using Small-Scale Environmental Chambers."

F. Flange Gaskets: Butyl rubber, neoprene, or EPDM polymer with polyisobutylene plasticizer.

G. Round Duct Joint O-Ring Seals:

1. Seal shall provide maximum leakage class of 3 cfm/100 sq. ft. at 1-inch wg and shall be rated for10-inch wg static-pressure class, positive or negative.
2. EPDM O-ring to seal in concave bead in coupling or fitting spigot.
3. Double-lipped, EPDM O-ring seal, mechanically fastened to factory-fabricated couplings and fitting spigots.

2.6 HANGERS AND SUPPORTS

A. Hanger Rods for Noncorrosive Environments: Cadmium-plated steel rods and nuts.

B. Hanger Rods for Corrosive Environments: Electrogalvanized, all-thread rods or galvanized rods with threads painted with zinc-chromate primer after installation.

C. Strap and Rod Sizes: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Table 5-1, "Rectangular Duct Hangers Minimum Size," and Table 5-2, "Minimum Hanger Sizes for Round Duct."

D. Steel Cables for Galvanized-Steel Ducts: Galvanized steel complying with ASTM A 603.

E. Steel Cables for Stainless-Steel Ducts: Stainless steel complying with ASTM A 492.

F. Steel Cable End Connections: Cadmium-plated steel assemblies with brackets, swivel, and bolts designed for duct hanger service; with an automatic-locking and clamping device.

G. Duct Attachments: Sheet metal screws, blind rivets, or self-tapping metal screws; compatible with duct materials.

H. Trapeze and Riser Supports:

1. Supports for Galvanized-Steel Ducts: Galvanized-steel shapes and plates.
2. Supports for Stainless-Steel Ducts: Stainless-steel shapes and plates.
3. Supports for Aluminum Ducts: Aluminum or galvanized steel coated with zinc chromate.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 DUCT INSTALLATION

A. Drawing plans, schematics, and diagrams indicate general location and arrangement of duct system. Indicated duct locations, configurations, and arrangements were used to size ducts and calculate friction loss for air-handling equipment sizing and for other design considerations. Install duct systems as indicated unless deviations to layout are approved on Shop Drawings and Coordination Drawings.

B. Install ducts according to SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible" unless otherwise indicated.

C. Install round ducts in maximum practical lengths.

D. Install ducts with fewest possible joints.

E. Install factory- or shop-fabricated fittings for changes in direction, size, and shape and for branch connections.

F. Unless otherwise indicated, install ducts vertically and horizontally, and parallel and perpendicular to building lines.

G. Install ducts close to walls, overhead construction, columns, and other structural and permanent enclosure elements of building.

H. Install ducts with a clearance of 1 inch, plus allowance for insulation thickness.

I. Route ducts to avoid passing through transformer vaults and electrical equipment rooms and enclosures.

J. Where ducts pass through non-fire-rated interior partitions and exterior walls and are exposed to view, cover the opening between the partition and duct or duct insulation with sheet metal flanges of same metal thickness as the duct. Overlap openings on four sides by at least 1-1/2 inches.

K. Where ducts pass through fire-rated interior partitions and exterior walls, install fire dampers. Comply with requirements in Section 233300 "Air Duct Accessories" for fire and smoke dampers.

L. Protect duct interiors from moisture, construction debris and dust, and other foreign materials. Comply with SMACNA's "IAQ Guidelines for Occupied Buildings Under Construction," Appendix G, "Duct Cleanliness for New Construction Guidelines."

3.2 INSTALLATION OF EXPOSED DUCTWORK

A. Protect ducts exposed in finished spaces from being dented, scratched, or damaged.

B. Trim duct sealants flush with metal. Create a smooth and uniform exposed bead. Do not use two-part tape sealing system.

C. Grind welds to provide smooth surface free of burrs, sharp edges, and weld splatter. When welding stainless steel with a No. 3 or 4 finish, grind the welds flush, polish the exposed welds, and treat the welds to remove discoloration caused by welding.

D. Maintain consistency, symmetry, and uniformity in the arrangement and fabrication of fittings, hangers and supports, duct accessories, and air outlets.

E. Repair or replace damaged sections and finished work that does not comply with these requirements.

3.3 ADDITIONAL INSTALLATION REQUIREMENTS FOR COMMERCIAL KITCHEN HOOD EXHAUST DUCT

A. Install commercial kitchen hood exhaust ducts without dips and traps that may hold grease and sloped a minimum of 2 percent to drain grease back to the hood.

B. Install fire-rated access panel assemblies at each change in direction and at maximum intervals of 12 feet in horizontal ducts, and at every floor for vertical ducts, or as indicated on Drawings.

C. Do not penetrate fire-rated assemblies except as allowed by applicable building codes and authorities having jurisdiction.

3.4 DUCT SEALING

A. Seal ducts for duct static-pressure, seal classes, and leakage classes specified in "Duct Schedule" Article according to SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible."

B. Seal ducts to the following seal classes according to SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible":
   1. Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible."
   2. Outdoor, Supply-Air Ducts: Seal Class A.
   3. Outdoor, Exhaust Ducts: Seal Class C.

4. Outdoor, Return-Air Ducts: Seal Class C.
5. Unconditioned Space, Supply-Air Ducts in Pressure Classes 2-Inch wg and Lower: Seal Class B.
6. Unconditioned Space, Supply-Air Ducts in Pressure Classes Higher Than 2-Inch wg: Seal Class A.
7. Unconditioned Space, Exhaust Ducts: Seal Class C.
8. Unconditioned Space, Return-Air Ducts: Seal Class B.
9. Conditioned Space, Supply-Air Ducts in Pressure Classes 2-Inch wg and Lower: Seal Class C.
10. Conditioned Space, Supply-Air Ducts in Pressure Classes Higher Than 2-Inch wg: Seal Class B.
11. Conditioned Space, Exhaust Ducts: Seal Class B.
12. Conditioned Space, Return-Air Ducts: Seal Class C.

3.5 HANGER AND SUPPORT INSTALLATION

A. Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Chapter 5, "Hangers and Supports."

B. Building Attachments: Concrete inserts, powder-actuated fasteners, or structural-steel fasteners appropriate for construction materials to which hangers are being attached.

1. Where practical, install concrete inserts before placing concrete.
2. Install powder-actuated concrete fasteners after concrete is placed and completely cured.
3. Use powder-actuated concrete fasteners for standard-weight aggregate concretes or for slabs more than 4 inches thick.
4. Do not use powder-actuated concrete fasteners for lightweight-aggregate concretes or for slabs less than 4 inches thick.
5. Do not use powder-actuated concrete fasteners for seismic restraints.

C. Hanger Spacing: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Table 5-1, "Rectangular Duct Hangers Minimum Size," and Table 5-2, "Minimum Hanger Sizes for Round Duct," for maximum hanger spacing; install hangers and supports within 24 inches of each elbow and within 48 inches of each branch intersection.

D. Hangers Exposed to View: Threaded rod and angle or channel supports.

E. Support vertical ducts with steel angles or channel secured to the sides of the duct with welds, bolts, sheet metal screws, or blind rivets; support at each floor and at a maximum intervals of 16 feet.

F. Install upper attachments to structures. Select and size upper attachments with pull-out, tension, and shear capacities appropriate for supported loads and building materials where used.

3.6 SEISMIC-RESTRAINT-DEVICE INSTALLATION

A. Install ducts with hangers and braces designed to support the duct and to restrain against seismic forces required by applicable building codes. Comply with SMACNA's "Seismic Restraint Manual: Guidelines for Mechanical Systems."

1. Space lateral supports a maximum of 40 feet o.c., and longitudinal supports a maximum of 80 feet o.c.
2. Brace a change of direction longer than 12 feet.

B. Select seismic-restraint devices with capacities adequate to carry present and future static and seismic loads.

C. Install cables so they do not bend across edges of adjacent equipment or building structure.

D. Install cable restraints on ducts that are suspended with vibration isolators.

E. Install seismic-restraint devices using methods approved by an evaluation service member of the ICC Evaluation Service.

F. Attachment to Structure: If specific attachment is not indicated, anchor bracing and restraints to structure, to flanges of beams, to upper truss chords of bar joists, or to concrete members.

G. Drilling for and Setting Anchors:

1. Identify position of reinforcing steel and other embedded items prior to drilling holes for anchors. Do not damage existing reinforcement or embedded items during drilling. Notify the Architect if reinforcing steel or other embedded items are encountered during drilling. Locate and avoid prestressed tendons, electrical and telecommunications conduit, and gas lines.
2. Do not drill holes in concrete or masonry until concrete, mortar, or grout has achieved full design strength.
3. Wedge Anchors: Protect threads from damage during anchor installation. Heavy-duty sleeve anchors shall be installed with sleeve fully engaged in the structural element to which anchor is to be fastened.
4. Set anchors to manufacturer's recommended torque, using a torque wrench.
5. Install zinc-coated steel anchors for interior applications and stainless-steel anchors for applications exposed to weather.

3.7 CONNECTIONS

A. Make connections to equipment with flexible connectors complying with Section 233300 "Air Duct Accessories."

B. Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible" for branch, outlet and inlet, and terminal unit connections.

3.8 PAINTING

A. Paint interior of metal ducts that are visible through registers and grilles and that do not have duct liner. Apply one coat of flat, black, latex paint over a compatible galvanized-steel primer. Paint materials and application requirements are specified in Section 099113 "Exterior Painting" and Section 099123 "Interior Painting."

3.9 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Perform tests and inspections.

B. Leakage Tests:

1. Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Air Duct Leakage Test Manual." Submit a test report for each test.
2. Test the following systems:
   a. Ducts with a Pressure Class Higher Than 3-Inch wg: Test representative duct sections totaling no less than 25 percent of total installed duct area for each designated pressure class.
   b. Supply Ducts with a Pressure Class of 2-Inch wg or Higher: Test representative duct sections totaling no less than 50 percent of total installed duct area for each designated pressure class.
   c. Return Ducts with a Pressure Class of 2-Inch wg or Higher: Test representative duct sections totaling no less than 50 percent of total installed duct area for each designated pressure class.
   d. Exhaust Ducts with a Pressure Class of 2-Inch wg or Higher: Test representative duct sections totaling no less than 50 percent of total installed duct area for each designated pressure class.
   e. Outdoor Air Ducts with a Pressure Class of 2-Inch wg or Higher: Test representative duct sections totaling no less than 50 percent of total installed duct area for each designated pressure class.
3. Disassemble, reassemble, and seal segments of systems to accommodate leakage testing and for compliance with test requirements.
4. Test for leaks before applying external insulation.
5. Conduct tests at static pressures equal to maximum design pressure of system or section being tested. If static-pressure classes are not indicated, test system

at maximum system design pressure. Do not pressurize systems above maximum design operating pressure.

6. Give seven days' advance notice for testing.

C. Duct System Cleanliness Tests:

1. Visually inspect duct system to ensure that no visible contaminants are present.

2. Test sections of metal duct system, chosen randomly by Owner, for cleanliness according to "Vacuum Test" in NADCA ACR, "Assessment, Cleaning and Restoration of HVAC Systems."

a. Acceptable Cleanliness Level: Net weight of debris collected on the filter media shall not exceed 0.75 mg/100 sq. cm.

D. Duct system will be considered defective if it does not pass tests and inspections.

E. Prepare test and inspection reports.

3.10 DUCT CLEANING

A. Clean existing duct system(s) before testing, adjusting, and balancing.

B. Use service openings for entry and inspection.

1. Create new openings and install access panels appropriate for duct static-pressure class if required for cleaning access. Provide insulated panels for insulated or lined duct. Patch insulation and liner as recommended by duct liner manufacturer. Comply with Section 233300 "Air Duct Accessories" for access panels and doors.

2. Disconnect and reconnect flexible ducts as needed for cleaning and inspection.

3. Remove and reinstall ceiling to gain access during the cleaning process.

C. Particulate Collection and Odor Control:

1. When venting vacuuming system inside the building, use HEPA filtration with 99.97 percent collection efficiency for 0.3-micron-size (or larger) particles.

2. When venting vacuuming system to outdoors, use filter to collect debris removed from HVAC system, and locate exhaust downwind and away from air intakes and other points of entry into building.

D. Clean the following components by removing surface contaminants and deposits:

1. Air outlets and inlets (registers, grilles, and diffusers).

2. Supply, return, and exhaust fans including fan housings, plenums (except ceiling supply and return plenums), scrolls, blades or vanes, shafts, baffles, dampers, and drive assemblies.

3. Air-handling unit internal surfaces and components including mixing box, coil section, air wash systems, spray eliminators, condensate drain pans, humidifiers and dehumidifiers, filters and filter sections, and condensate collectors and drains.

4. Coils and related components.

5. Return-air ducts, dampers, actuators, and turning vanes except in ceiling plenums and mechanical equipment rooms.

6. Supply-air ducts, dampers, actuators, and turning vanes.

7. Dedicated exhaust and ventilation components and makeup air systems.

E. Mechanical Cleaning Methodology:

1. Clean metal duct systems using mechanical cleaning methods that extract contaminants from within duct systems and remove contaminants from building.

2. Use vacuum-collection devices that are operated continuously during cleaning. Connect vacuum device to downstream end of duct sections so areas being cleaned are under negative pressure.

3. Use mechanical agitation to dislodge debris adhered to interior duct surfaces without damaging integrity of metal ducts, duct liner, or duct accessories.

4. Clean fibrous-glass duct liner with HEPA vacuuming equipment; do not permit duct liner to get wet. Replace fibrous-glass duct liner that is damaged, deteriorated, or delaminated or that has friable material, mold, or fungus growth.

5. Clean coils and coil drain pans according to NADCA 1992. Keep drain pan operational. Rinse coils with clean water to remove latent residues and cleaning materials; comb and straighten fins.

6. Provide drainage and cleanup for wash-down procedures.

7. Antimicrobial Agents and Coatings: Apply EPA-registered antimicrobial agents if fungus is present. Apply antimicrobial agents according to manufacturer's written instructions after removal of surface deposits and debris.

3.11 START UP

A. Air Balance: Comply with requirements in Section 230593 "Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing for HVAC."

3.12 DUCT SCHEDULE

A. Fabricate ducts with galvanized sheet steel except as otherwise indicated.

B. Supply Ducts:

1. Ducts Connected to Fan Coil Units, Furnaces, Heat Pumps, and Terminal Units:
   a. Pressure Class: Positive 1-inch wg.
   b. Minimum SMACNA Seal Class: C.
   c. SMACNA Leakage Class for Rectangular: 24.
   d. SMACNA Leakage Class for Round and Flat Oval: 12.

2. Ducts Connected to Constant-Volume Air-Handling Units:
   a. Pressure Class: Positive 2-inch wg.
   b. Minimum SMACNA Seal Class:B.
   c. SMACNA Leakage Class for Rectangular: 24.
   d. SMACNA Leakage Class for Round and Flat Oval: 12.

3. Ducts Connected to Variable-Air-Volume Air-Handling Units:
   a. Pressure Class: Positive 3-inch wg.
   b. Minimum SMACNA Seal Class: B.
   c. SMACNA Leakage Class for Rectangular: 6.
   d. SMACNA Leakage Class for Round and Flat Oval: 3.

4. Ducts Connected to Equipment Not Listed Above:
   a. Pressure Class: Positive 2-inch wg.
   b. Minimum SMACNA Seal Class: B.
   c. SMACNA Leakage Class for Rectangular: 12.
   d. SMACNA Leakage Class for Round and Flat Oval: 6.

C. Return Ducts:

1. Ducts Connected to Fan Coil Units, Furnaces, Heat Pumps, and Terminal Units
   a. Pressure Class: Positive or negative 1-inch wg.
   b. Minimum SMACNA Seal Class: C.
   c. SMACNA Leakage Class for Rectangular: 24.
   d. SMACNA Leakage Class for Round and Flat Oval: 12.

2. Ducts Connected to Air-Handling Units:
   a. Pressure Class: Positive or negative 2-inch wg.
   b. Minimum SMACNA Seal Class: B.
   c. SMACNA Leakage Class for Rectangular: 24.

d. SMACNA Leakage Class for Round and Flat Oval: 12.

3. Ducts Connected to Equipment Not Listed Above:

a. Pressure Class: Positive or negative 2-inch wg.

b. Minimum SMACNA Seal Class: B.

c. SMACNA Leakage Class for Rectangular: 12.

d. SMACNA Leakage Class for Round and Flat Oval: 6.

D. Exhaust Ducts:

1. Ducts Connected to Fans Exhausting (ASHRAE 62.1, Class 1 and 2) Air:

a. Pressure Class: Negative 1-inch.

b. Minimum SMACNA Seal Class: B if negative pressure, and A if positive pressure.

c. SMACNA Leakage Class for Rectangular: 12.

d. SMACNA Leakage Class for Round and Flat Oval: 12.

2. Ducts Connected to Air-Handling Units :

a. Pressure Class: Positive or negative 2-inch wg.

b. Minimum SMACNA Seal Class: B if negative pressure, and A if positive pressure.

c. SMACNA Leakage Class for Rectangular: 12.

d. SMACNA Leakage Class for Round and Flat Oval: 12.

3. Ducts Connected to Commercial Kitchen Hoods: Comply with NFPA 96.

a. Exposed to View: Type 304, stainless-steel sheet, No. 3 finish.

b. Concealed: Type 304, stainless-steel sheet, No. 2D finish.

c. Welded seams and joints.

d. Pressure Class: Positive or negative 3-inch wg.

e. Minimum SMACNA Seal Class: Welded seams, joints, and penetrations.

f. SMACNA Leakage Class: 3.

4. Ducts Connected to Dishwasher Hoods:

a. Type 304, stainless-steel sheet.

b. Exposed to View: No. 3 finish.

c. Concealed: No. 2D finish.

d. Welded seams and flanged joints with watertight EPDM gaskets.

e. Pressure Class: Positive or negative [2-inch wg (500 Pa)] [3-inch wg (750 Pa)] <Insert value>.

f. Minimum SMACNA Seal Class: Welded seams, joints, and penetrations.

g. SMACNA Leakage Class: 3.

5. Ducts Connected to Fans Exhausting Laboratory and Process (ASHRAE 62.1, Class 3 and 4) Air:
   a. Type 304, stainless-steel sheet.
      1) Exposed to View: No. 3 finish.
      2) Concealed: No. 2D finish.
   b. PVC-coated, galvanized sheet steel with thicker coating on duct interior.
   c. Pressure Class: Positive or negative 3-inch wg.
   d. Minimum SMACNA Seal Class: Welded seams, joints, and penetrations.
   e. SMACNA Leakage Class: 3.
6. Ducts Connected to Equipment Not Listed Above:
   a. Pressure Class: Positive or negative 2-inch wg.
   b. Minimum SMACNA Seal Class: B if negative pressure, and A if positive pressure.
   c. SMACNA Leakage Class for Rectangular: 6.
   d. SMACNA Leakage Class for Round and Flat Oval: 3.

E. Outdoor-Air (Not Filtered, Heated, or Cooled) Ducts:
1. Ducts Connected to Fan Coil Units, Furnaces, Heat Pumps, and Terminal Units:
   a. Pressure Class: Positive or negative 1-inch wg.
   b. Minimum SMACNA Seal Class: C.
   c. SMACNA Leakage Class for Rectangular: 12.
   d. SMACNA Leakage Class for Round and Flat Oval: 12.
2. Ducts Connected to Air-Handling Units:
   a. Pressure Class: Positive or negative 2-inch wg.
   b. Minimum SMACNA Seal Class: B.
   c. SMACNA Leakage Class for Rectangular: 12.
   d. SMACNA Leakage Class for Round and Flat Oval: 12.
3. Ducts Connected to Equipment Not Listed Above:
   a. Pressure Class: Positive or negative 2-inch wg.
   b. Minimum SMACNA Seal Class: B.
   c. SMACNA Leakage Class for Rectangular: 12.
   d. SMACNA Leakage Class for Round and Flat Oval: 12.

F. Intermediate Reinforcement:
1. Galvanized-Steel Ducts: Galvanized steel or carbon steel coated with zinc-chromate primer.

2. PVC-Coated Ducts:
   a. Exposed to Airstream: Match duct material.
   b. Not Exposed to Airstream: Match duct material.
3. Stainless-Steel Ducts:
   a. Exposed to Airstream: Match duct material.
   b. Not Exposed to Airstream: Match duct material.
4. Aluminum Ducts: Aluminum.

G. Liner:
1. Supply Air Ducts: Natural fiber, 1 inch thick.
2. Return Air Ducts: Natural fiber 1 thick.
3. Exhaust Air Ducts: Natural fiber, 1 inch thick.
4. Supply Fan Plenums: Fibrous glass, Type II 1 inch thick.
5. Return- and Exhaust-Fan Plenums: Fibrous glass, Type II, 2 thick.
6. Transfer Ducts: Natural fiber, 1 inch thick.

H. Elbow Configuration:
1. Rectangular Duct: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 4-2, "Rectangular Elbows."
   a. Radius Type RE 1 with minimum 1.5 radius-to-diameter ratio.
   b. Radius Type RE 3 with minimum 1.0 radius-to-diameter ratio and two vanes.
   c. Mitered Type RE 2 with vanes complying with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 4-3, "Vanes and Vane Runners," and Figure 4-4, "Vane Support in Elbows."
2. Round Duct: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 3-4, "Round Duct Elbows."
   a. Minimum Radius-to-Diameter Ratio and Elbow Segments: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Table 3-1, "Mitered Elbows." Elbows with less than 90-degree change of direction have proportionately fewer segments.
      1) Radius-to Diameter Ratio: 1.5.
   b. Round Elbows, 12 Inches and Smaller in Diameter: Stamped or pleated.
   c. Round Elbows, 14 Inches and Larger in Diameter: Standing seam.

I. Branch Configuration:
1. Rectangular Duct: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 4-6, "Branch Connection."

a. Rectangular Main to Rectangular Branch: 45-degree entry.

b. Rectangular Main to Round Branch: Spin in.

2. Round and Flat Oval: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 3-5, "90 Degree Tees and Laterals," and Figure 3-6, "Conical Tees." Saddle taps are permitted in existing duct.

a. Velocity 1000 fpm or Lower: 90-degree tap.

b. Velocity 1000 to 1500 fpm: Conical tap.

c. Velocity 1500 fpm or Higher: 45-degree lateral.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 233300 – AIR DUCT ACCESSORIES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Backdraft and pressure relief dampers.
2. Manual volume dampers.
3. Combination fire and smoke dampers.
4. Flange connectors.
5. Duct silencers.
6. Turning vanes.
7. Remote damper operators.
8. Duct-mounted access doors.
9. Flexible connectors.
10. Flexible ducts.
11. Duct accessory hardware.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.

1. For duct silencers, include pressure drop and dynamic insertion loss data. Include breakout noise calculations for high transmission loss casings.

B. Shop Drawings: For duct accessories. Include plans, elevations, sections, details and attachments to other work.

1. Detail duct accessories fabrication and installation in ducts and other construction. Include dimensions, weights, loads, and required clearances; and method of field assembly into duct systems and other construction. Include the following:

a. Special fittings.

b. Manual volume damper installations.

c. Fire-damper, smoke-damper, combination fire- and smoke-damper, ceiling,

and corridor damper installations, including sleeves; and duct-mounted access doors and remote damper operators.

d. Wiring Diagrams: For power, signal, and control wiring.

C. Coordination Drawings: Reflected ceiling plans, drawn to scale, on which ceiling-mounted access panels and access doors required for access to duct accessories are shown and coordinated with each other, using input from Installers of the items involved.

D. Operation and Maintenance Data: For air duct accessories to include in operation and maintenance manuals.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Comply with NFPA 90A, "Installation of Air Conditioning and Ventilating Systems," and with NFPA 90B, "Installation of Warm Air Heating and Air Conditioning Systems."

B. Comply with AMCA 500-D testing for damper rating.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

A. Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible" for acceptable materials, material thicknesses, and duct construction methods unless otherwise indicated. Sheet metal materials shall be free of pitting, seam marks, roller marks, stains, discolorations, and other imperfections.

B. Galvanized Sheet Steel: Comply with ASTM A 653/A 653M.

1. Galvanized Coating Designation: G60.

2. Exposed-Surface Finish: Mill phosphatized. Paint-lock

C. Reinforcement Shapes and Plates: Galvanized-steel reinforcement where installed on galvanized sheet metal ducts; compatible materials for aluminum and stainless-steel ducts.

D. Tie Rods: Galvanized steel, 1/4-inch minimum diameter for lengths 36 inches or less; 3/8-inch minimum diameter for lengths longer than 36 inches.

2.2 BACKDRAFT AND PRESSURE RELIEF DAMPERS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. Duro Dyne Inc.

2. Greenheck Fan Corporation.
3. Hercules
4. Nailor Industries Inc.
5. Pottorff; a division of PCI Industries, Inc.
6. Ruskin Company.
7. SEMCO Incorporated.

B. Description: Gravity balanced.

C. Maximum Air Velocity: 3000 fpm.

D. Maximum System Pressure: 2-inch wg.

E. Frame: 0.052-inch- thick, galvanized sheet steel, with welded corners and mounting flange.

F. Blades: Multiple single-piece blades, center-pivoted, maximum 6-inch width, 0.050-inch- thick aluminum sheet with sealed edges.

G. Blade Action: Parallel.

H. Blade Seals: Neoprene, mechanically locked.

I. Blade Axles:

1. Material: Nonferrous metal.
2. Diameter: 0.20 inch.

J. Tie Bars and Brackets: Aluminum.

K. Return Spring: Adjustable tension.

L. Bearings: Steel ball or synthetic pivot bushings.

M. Accessories:

1. Adjustment device to permit setting for varying differential static pressure.
2. Counterweights and spring-assist kits for vertical airflow installations.

2.3 MANUAL VOLUME DAMPERS

A. Standard, Steel, Manual Volume Dampers:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

a. METALAIRE, Inc.
b. Nailor Industries Inc.
c. Hercules
d. Greenheck
e. Ruskin Company.

2. Standard leakage rating, with linkage outside airstream.
3. Suitable for horizontal or vertical applications.
4. Frames:
   a. Hat-shaped, galvanized -steel channels, 0.064-inch minimum thickness.
   b. Flanges for attaching to walls and flangeless frames for installing in ducts.
5. Blades:
   a. Multiple or single blade.
   b. Parallel- or opposed-blade design.
   c. Stiffen damper blades for stability.
   d. Galvanized -steel, 0.064 inch thick.
6. Blade Axles: Galvanized steel.
7. Bearings:
   a. Oil-impregnated bronze.
   b. Dampers in ducts with pressure classes of 3-inch wg or less shall have axles full length of damper blades and bearings at both ends of operating shaft.

B. Jackshaft:

1. Size: 1-inch diameter.
2. Material: Galvanized-steel pipe rotating within pipe-bearing assembly mounted on supports at each mullion and at each end of multiple-damper assemblies.
3. Length and Number of Mountings: As required to connect linkage of each damper in multiple-damper assembly.

C. Damper Hardware:

1. Zinc-plated, die-cast core with dial and handle made of 3/32-inch- thick zinc-plated steel, and a 3/4-inch hexagon locking nut.
2. Include center hole to suit damper operating-rod size.
3. Include elevated platform for insulated duct mounting.

2.4 COMBINATION FIRE AND SMOKE DAMPERS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. Greenheck Fan Corporation.
2. Nailor Industries Inc.
3. Ruskin Company.

B. Type: Static and dynamic; rated and labeled according to UL 555 and UL 555S by an NRTL.

C. Closing rating in ducts up to 4-inch wg static pressure class and minimum 4000-fpm velocity.

D. Fire Rating: 1-1/2 and 3 hours.

E. Frame: Curtain type with blades outside airstream except when located behind grille where blades may be inside airstream; fabricated with roll-formed, 0.034-inch- thick galvanized steel; with mitered and interlocking corners.

F. Heat-Responsive Device: Electric resettable link and switch package, factory installed, rated.

G. Smoke Detector: Integral, factory wired for single-point connection.

H. Frame: Curtain type with blades outside airstream except when located behind grille where blades may be inside airstream; fabricated with roll-formed, 0.034-inch- thick galvanized steel; with mitered and interlocking corners.

I. Blades: Roll-formed, horizontal, interlocking, 0.034-inch- thick, galvanized sheet steel. In place of interlocking blades, use full-length, 0.034-inch- thick, galvanized-steel blade connectors.

J. Leakage: Class I.

K. Rated pressure and velocity to exceed design airflow conditions.

L. Mounting Sleeve: Factory-installed, 0.052-inch- thick, galvanized sheet steel; length to suit wall or floor application with factory-furnished silicone calking.

M. Master control panel for use in dynamic smoke-management systems.

N. Damper Motors: two-position action.

O. Comply with NEMA designation, temperature rating, service factor, enclosure type, and efficiency requirements for motors specified in Division 23 Section "Common Motor Requirements for HVAC Equipment."

1. Motor Sizes: Minimum size as indicated. If not indicated, large enough so driven load will not require motor to operate in service factor range above 1.0.

2. Controllers, Electrical Devices, and Wiring: Comply with requirements for electrical devices and connections specified in Division 23 Section "Instrumentation and Control for HVAC."

3. Permanent-Split-Capacitor or Shaded-Pole Motors: With oil-immersed and sealed gear trains.

4. Spring-Return Motors: Equip with an integral spiral-spring mechanism where indicated. Enclose entire spring mechanism in a removable housing designed for service or adjustments. Size for running torque rating of 150 in. x lbf and breakaway torque rating of 150 in. x lbf.

5. Outdoor Motors and Motors in Outdoor-Air Intakes: Equip with O-ring gaskets designed to make motors weatherproof. Equip motors with internal heaters to permit normal operation at minus 40 deg F.

6. Nonspring-Return Motors: For dampers larger than 25 sq. ft., size motor for

running torque rating of 150 in. x lbf and breakaway torque rating of 300 in. x lbf.

7. Electrical Connection: 115 V, single phase, 60 Hz.

P. Accessories:

1. Auxiliary switches for position indication.
2. Test and reset switches, remote mounted.

2.5 FLANGE CONNECTORS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. Ductmate Industries, Inc.
2. Nexus PDQ; Division of Shilco Holdings Inc.
3. Ward Industries, Inc.; a division of Hart & Cooley, Inc.
4. Hercules

B. Description: roll-formed, factory-fabricated, slide-on transverse flange connectors, gaskets, and components.

C. Material: Galvanized steel.

D. Gage and Shape: Match connecting ductwork.

2.6 DUCT SILENCERS

A. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide product indicated on Drawings or comparable product by one of the following:

1. Kinetics Noise Control
2. IAC
3. Vibro-Acoustics.

B. General:

1. Silencer manufacturer shall operate its own duct-to-reverberant room test facility which provides for airflow in both directions through the test silencer in accordance with ASTM E-477-06a. The facility shall maintain NVLAP accreditation for the E477 test standard.
2. Alternate manufacturers must request and obtain written approval by the Engineer to bid the project at least 10 days prior to the bid due-date. As a condition of pre-approval, alternate manufacturers must submit to the Engineer a minimum of twenty (20) different HVAC silencer test reports. Each report shall be for a silencer tested in full accordance with the ASTM E-477-06a silencer test standard in an aero-acoustic test facility which is NVLAP accredited for the ASTM E-477-06a standard. Each test shall have been conducted within the last 12-month period. A copy of the laboratory's NVLAP accreditation certificate must

be included with the submitted reports. Any changes to the specifications must be submitted and approved in writing by the Engineer at least 10 days prior to the bid due-date.

3. Silencer inlet and outlet connection dimensions must be equal to the duct sizes shown on the drawings. Duct transitions at silencers are not permitted unless shown on the contract drawings.

C. Materials:

1. Rectangular Silencers: All rectangular silencers, including models RFL, EX-RFL shall be constructed with a 22-gauge galvanized steel outer casing and 26-gauge galvanized perforated steel.

2. Elbow Silencers: All elbow silencers, including models REFL, EX-REFL shall be constructed with an 18-gauge galvanized steel outer casing and 22-gauge galvanized perforated steel. All acoustical splitters shall be internally radiused and aerodynamically designed for efficient turning of the air. Half and full splitters are required as necessary to achieve the scheduled insertion loss. All elbow silencers with a turning cross-section dimension greater than 48” shall have at least two half splitters and one full splitter.

3. Acoustic Media:

a. Dissipative and Film Lined silencers, including models RFL, REFL, EX-RFL, EX-REFL:

Media shall be of acoustic quality, shot-free glass fiber insulation with long, resilient fibers bonded with a thermosetting resin. Glass fiber density and compression shall be as required to insure conformance with laboratory test data. Glass fiber shall be packed with a minimum of 15% compression during silencer assembly. Media shall be resilient such that it will not crumble or break, and conform to irregular surfaces. Media shall not cause or accelerate corrosion of aluminum or steel. Mineral wool will not be permitted as a substitute for glass fiber.

4. Media Protection:

a. Film Lined silencers, including models RFL, REFL, EX-RFL, EX-REFL:

The acoustic media shall be completely wrapped with Tedlar film to help prevent shedding, erosion and impregnation. The wrapped acoustic media shall be separated from the perforated metal by a factory installed ½” thick acoustically transparent spacer. The spacer shall be flame retardant and erosion resistant. A mesh, screen or corrugated perforated liner will not be acceptable as a substitute for the specified spacer.

5. Combustion Ratings:

a. Film Lined silencers, including models RFL, REFL, EX-RFL, EX-REFL:

Silencer materials, including acoustic media, Tedlar film and acoustical spacer shall have maximum combustion ratings as noted below when tested in accordance with ASTM E84, NFPA 255 or UL 723.

Flame Spread Index:	20
Smoke Developed Index:	45

D. HTL Casings: Where indicated on the silencer schedule, silencers shall have high transmission loss (HTL) walls externally applied and completely sealed to the silencer casing by the silencer manufacturer to assure quality controlled transmission loss. The HTL walls shall consist of media, airspace, mass and outer protective metal skin, as required, to obtain the specified room noise criteria. Standard acoustical panels will not be accepted as HTL walls. If requested by the Engineer, breakout noise calculations for each air handling and fan system shall be provided with the silencer submittal to insure compliance with the room noise criteria. Breakout noise calculations shall be based on the sound power levels of the specified equipment. Construction:

1. Silencers shall be constructed in accordance with ASHRAE and SMACNA standards for the pressure and velocity classification specified for the air distribution system in which it is installed. Material gauges noted in “Section B Materials”, are minimums. Material gauges shall be increased as required for the system pressure and velocity classification. The silencers shall not fail structurally when subjected to a differential air pressure of 8 inches water gauge.
2. Casings shall be lock-formed and sealed, except as noted in Section B Materials, to provide leakage-resistant construction. Airtight construction shall be achieved by use of a duct-sealing compound supplied and installed by the contractor at the jobsite.
3. All perforated steel shall be adequately stiffened to insure flatness and form. All spot welds shall be painted.

E. Acoustic Performance:

1. Silencer dynamic insertion loss shall not be less than that listed in the silencer schedule.
2. Silencer generated noise shall not be greater than that listed in the silencer schedule.
3. Acoustic performance shall include dynamic insertion loss and generated noise for forward flow (air and noise in same direction) or reverse flow (air and noise in opposite direction) in accordance with the project’s air distribution system requirements.
4. All silencer ratings shall be determined in a duct-to-reverberant room test facility which provides for airflow in both directions through the test silencer in accordance with the ASTM E-477-06a test standard. The test set-up, procedure and facility shall eliminate all effects due to flanking, directivity, end reflection, standing waves and reverberation room absorption.

F. Aerodynamic Performance:

1. Silencer pressure drops shall not exceed those listed in the silencer schedule. Silencer pressure drop measurements shall be made in accordance with the

ASTM E-477-06a test standard. Tests shall be conducted and reported on the identical units for which acoustical data is presented.

2. The manufacturer shall provide Computational Fluid Dynamics (CFD) aerodynamic analysis of the silencer as indicated in the silencer schedule. The analysis shall include the attached ductwork, a minimum of 5 equivalent duct diameters up and downstream of the silencer, as shown on the drawings, to determine silencer pressure drop, including system effects, at design airflow. The manufacturer must report and validate a converged solution domain of the CFD analysis to show the solution is independent of mesh refinement such that two models of different mesh refinement levels produce equivalent results, each with a maximum residual tolerance of 0.001. The minimum cell count shall be 200,000 and the validation model shall have a cell count at least 50% higher. The manufacturer must report the selection of CFD parameters, including mesh type, mesh size, boundary conditions, convergence criteria, and turbulence model. Each CFD analysis shall also include additional post-processed information including number of iterations, convergence status, and resulting y+ values.

G. Submittals:

1. Provide acoustical system calculations for all duct systems with silencers to demonstrate that the resultant duct-borne sound levels of the equipment as measured in the occupied spaces meet the specified criteria. In the absence of specified background sound level criteria, the guidelines as expressed in Table 34 of Chapter 47, “Sound and Vibration Control” of the *2003 ASHRAE Handbook - HVAC Applications*, shall be used.

2. The manufacturer shall supply certified test data for each scheduled silencer. The data shall include dynamic insertion loss, generated noise and pressure drop for forward or reverse flow, matching the project’s air distribution system requirement. All ratings shall be conducted in the same facility and shall utilize the same silencer.

3. The manufacturer shall test the silencer(s) as indicated in the silencer schedule. The engineer shall be notified of the test date at least two weeks in advance and the test may be witnessed by the engineer. Test shall show compliance with the project criteria and is subject to engineer approval.

4. Test facilities and test reports shall be open to inspection upon request from the Engineer. Silencer performance must have been substantiated by laboratory testing according to ASTM E-477-06a and so certified when submitted for approval. The aero-acoustic laboratory must be NVLAP accredited for the ASTM E-477-06a test standard. A copy of the accreditation certificate must be included with the submittals. Data from non-NVLAP accredited test facilities will not be accepted.

   a. Erosion Barrier: Polymer bag enclosing fill, and heat sealed before assembly.

2.7 TURNING VANES

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. Ductmate Industries, Inc.
2. Duro Dyne Inc.
3. METALAIRE, Inc.
4. SEMCO Incorporated.

B. Manufactured Turning Vanes for Metal Ducts: Curved blades of galvanized sheet steel; support with bars perpendicular to blades set; set into vane runners suitable for duct mounting.

C. General Requirements: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible"; Figures 4-3, "Vanes and Vane Runners," and 4-4, "Vane Support in Elbows."

D. Vane Construction: Double wall.

2.8 REMOTE DAMPER OPERATORS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. Pottorff; a division of PCI Industries, Inc.
2. Ventfabrics, Inc.
3. Young Regulator Company.

B. Description: Cable system designed for remote manual damper adjustment.

C. Tubing: Brass.

D. Cable: Stainless steel.

E. Wall-Box Mounting: Recessed, 3/4 inches deep.

F. Wall-Box Cover-Plate Material: Steel.

2.9 DUCT-MOUNTED ACCESS DOORS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. Nailor Industries Inc.
2. Pottorff; a division of PCI Industries, Inc.

B. Duct-Mounted Access Doors: Fabricate access panels according to SMACNA's

"HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible"; Figures 7-2, "Duct Access Doors and Panels," and 7-3, "Access Doors - Round Duct."

1. Door:
   a. Double wall, rectangular.
   b. Galvanized sheet metal with insulation fill and thickness as indicated for duct pressure class.
   c. Hinges and Latches: 1-by-1-inch butt or piano hinge and cam latches.
   d. Fabricate doors airtight and suitable for duct pressure class.
2. Frame: Galvanized sheet steel, with bend-over tabs and foam gaskets.
3. Number of Hinges and Locks:
   a. Access Doors Less Than 12 Inches Square: No hinges and two sash locks.
   b. Access Doors up to 18 Inches Square: Two hinges and two sash locks.
   c. Access Doors up to 24 by 48 Inches: Three hinges and two compression latches with outside and inside handles.
   d. Access Doors Larger Than 24 by 48 Inches: Four hinges and two compression latches with outside and inside handles.

C. Pressure Relief Access Door:
1. Door and Frame Material: Galvanized sheet steel.
2. Door: Double wall with insulation fill with metal thickness applicable for duct pressure class.
3. Operation: Open outward for positive-pressure ducts and inward for negative-pressure ducts.
4. Factory set at 10-inch wg.
5. Doors close when pressures are within set-point range.
6. Hinge: Continuous piano.
7. Latches: Cam.
8. Seal: Neoprene or foam rubber.
9. Insulation Fill: 1-inch- thick, fibrous-glass or polystyrene-foam board.

2.10 DUCT ACCESS PANEL ASSEMBLIES

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
1. Ductmate Industries, Inc.
2. Flame Gard, Inc.
3. 3M.

B. Labeled according to UL 1978 by an NRTL.

C. Panel and Frame: Minimum thickness 0.0528-inch carbon steel.

D. Fasteners: Carbon steel. Panel fasteners shall not penetrate duct wall.

E. Gasket: Comply with NFPA 96; grease-tight, high-temperature ceramic fiber, rated for minimum 2000 deg F.

F. Minimum Pressure Rating: 10-inch wg, positive or negative.

2.11 FLEXIBLE CONNECTORS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. Ductmate Industries, Inc.
2. Duro Dyne Inc.
3. Ventfabrics, Inc.

B. Materials: Flame-retardant or noncombustible fabrics.

C. Coatings and Adhesives: Comply with UL 181, Class 1.

D. Metal-Edged Connectors: Factory fabricated with a fabric strip 3-1/2 inches wide attached to 2 strips of 2-3/4-inch- wide, 0.028-inch- thick, galvanized sheet steel or 0.032-inch- thick aluminum sheets. Provide metal compatible with connected ducts.

E. Indoor System, Flexible Connector Fabric: Glass fabric double coated with neoprene.

1. Minimum Weight: 26 oz./sq. yd..
2. Tensile Strength: 480 lbf/inch in the warp and 360 lbf/inch in the filling.
3. Service Temperature: Minus 40 to plus 200 deg F.

F. Thrust Limits: Combination coil spring and elastomeric insert with spring and insert in compression, and with a load stop. Include rod and angle-iron brackets for attaching to fan discharge and duct.

1. Frame: Steel, fabricated for connection to threaded rods and to allow for a maximum of 30 degrees of angular rod misalignment without binding or reducing isolation efficiency.
2. Outdoor Spring Diameter: Not less than 80 percent of the compressed height of the spring at rated load.
3. Minimum Additional Travel: 50 percent of the required deflection at rated load.
4. Lateral Stiffness: More than 80 percent of rated vertical stiffness.
5. Overload Capacity: Support 200 percent of rated load, fully compressed, without deformation or failure.
6. Elastomeric Element: Molded, oil-resistant rubber or neoprene.
7. Coil Spring: Factory set and field adjustable for a maximum of 1/4-inch movement at start and stop.

2.12 FLEXIBLE DUCTS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. Flexmaster U.S.A., Inc.
2. McGill AirFlow LLC.
3. Ward Industries, Inc.; a division of Hart & Cooley, Inc.

B. Insulated, Flexible Duct: UL 181, Class 1, 2-ply vinyl film supported by helically wound, spring-steel wire; fibrous-glass insulation; polyethylene vapor-barrier film.

1. Pressure Rating: 10-inch wg positive and 1.0-inch wg negative.
2. Maximum Air Velocity: 4000 fpm.
3. Temperature Range: Minus 10 to plus 160 deg F.
4. Insulation R-value: Comply with ASHRAE/IESNA 90.1.

C. Flexible Duct Connectors:

1. Clamps: Stainless-steel band with cadmium-plated hex screw to tighten band with a worm-gear action in sizes 3 through 18 inches, to suit duct size.
2. Non-Clamp Connectors: Adhesive plus sheet metal screws.

2.13 DUCT ACCESSORY HARDWARE

A. Instrument Test Holes: Cast iron or cast aluminum to suit duct material, including screw cap and gasket. Size to allow insertion of pitot tube and other testing instruments and of length to suit duct-insulation thickness.

B. Adhesives: High strength, quick setting, neoprene based, waterproof, and resistant to gasoline and grease.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Install duct accessories according to applicable details in SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible" for metal ducts and in NAIMA AH116, "Fibrous Glass Duct Construction Standards," for fibrous-glass ducts.

B. Install duct accessories of materials suited to duct materials; use galvanized-steel accessories in galvanized-steel and fibrous-glass ducts, stainless-steel accessories in stainless-steel ducts, and aluminum accessories in aluminum ducts.

C. Install backdraft dampers at inlet of exhaust fans or exhaust ducts as close as possible to exhaust fan unless otherwise indicated.

D. Install volume dampers at points on supply, return, and exhaust systems where

branches extend from larger ducts. Where dampers are installed in ducts having duct liner, install dampers with hat channels of same depth as liner, and terminate liner with nosing at hat channel.

1. Install steel volume dampers in steel ducts.

E. Set dampers to fully open position before testing, adjusting, and balancing.

F. Install test holes at fan inlets and outlets and elsewhere as indicated.

G. Install fire and smoke dampers according to UL listing.

H. Connect ducts to duct silencers rigidly.

I. Install duct access doors on sides of ducts to allow for inspecting, adjusting, and maintaining accessories and equipment at the following locations:

1. On both sides of duct coils.
2. At outdoor-air intakes and mixed-air plenums.
3. At drain pans and seals.
4. Downstream from manual volume dampers, control dampers, backdraft dampers, and equipment.
5. Adjacent to and close enough to fire or smoke dampers, to reset or reinstall fusible links. Access doors for access to fire or smoke dampers having fusible links shall be pressure relief access doors and shall be outward operation for access doors installed upstream from dampers and inward operation for access doors installed downstream from dampers.
6. At each change in direction and at maximum 50-foot spacing.
7. Upstream and downstream from turning vanes.
8. Upstream or downstream from duct silencers.
9. Control devices requiring inspection.

J. Install access doors with swing against duct static pressure.

K. Access Door Sizes:

1. One-Hand or Inspection Access: 8 by 5 inches.
2. Two-Hand Access: 12 by 6 inches.
3. Head and Hand Access: 18 by 10 inches.
4. Head and Shoulders Access: 21 by 14 inches.
5. Body Access: 25 by 14 inches.
6. Body plus Ladder Access: 25 by 17 inches.

L. Label access doors according to Division 23 Section "Identification for HVAC Piping and Equipment" to indicate the purpose of access door.

M. Install flexible connectors to connect ducts to equipment.

N. For fans developing static pressures of 5-inch wg and more, cover flexible connectors

with loaded vinyl sheet held in place with metal straps.

O. Connect terminal units to supply ducts directly. Do not use flexible ducts to change directions.

P. Connect diffusers to ducts directly or with maximum 60-inch lengths of flexible duct clamped or strapped in place.

Q. Connect flexible ducts to metal ducts with draw bands.

R. Install duct test holes where required for testing and balancing purposes.

S. Install thrust limits at centerline of thrust, symmetrical on both sides of equipment. Attach thrust limits at centerline of thrust and adjust to a maximum of 1/4-inch movement during start and stop of fans.

3.2 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Tests and Inspections:

1. Operate dampers to verify full range of movement.
2. Inspect locations of access doors and verify that purpose of access door can be performed.
3. Operate combination fire and smoke dampers to verify full range of movement and verify that proper heat-response device is installed.
4. Inspect turning vanes for proper and secure installation.
5. Operate remote damper operators to verify full range of movement of operator and damper.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 237416.11 – PACKAGED, SMALL-CAPACITY, ROOFTOP AIR-CONDITIONING UNITS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section includes packaged, small-capacity, rooftop air-conditioning units (RTUs) with the following components and accessories:

1. Casings.
2. Fans.
3. Motors.
4. Rotary heat exchangers.
5. Coils.
6. Refrigerant circuit components.
7. Air filtration.
8. Gas furnaces.
9. Dampers.
10. Electrical power connections.
11. Controls.
12. Accessories.
13. Roof curbs.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. DDC: Direct digital controls.

B. ECM: Electronically commutated motor.

C. MERV: Minimum efficiency reporting value.

D. Outdoor-Air Refrigerant Coil: Refrigerant coil in the outdoor-air stream to reject heat during cooling operations and to absorb heat during heating operations. "Outdoor air" is defined as the air outside the building or taken from outdoors and not previously circulated through the system.

E. RTU: Rooftop unit. As used in this Section, this abbreviation means packaged, small-capacity, rooftop air-conditioning units. This abbreviation is used regardless of whether the unit is mounted on the roof or on a concrete base on ground.

F. Supply-Air Fan: The fan providing supply air to conditioned space. "Supply air" is defined as the air entering a space from air-conditioning, heating, or ventilating apparatus.

G. Supply-Air Refrigerant Coil: Refrigerant coil in the supply-air stream to absorb heat (provide cooling) during cooling operations and to reject heat (provide heating) during heating operations. "Supply air" is defined as the air entering a space from air-conditioning, heating, or ventilating apparatus.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each RTU.

1. Include manufacturer's technical data.

2. Include rated capacities, dimensions, required clearances, characteristics, and furnished specialties and accessories.

B. Shop Drawings:

1. Include details of equipment assemblies. Indicate dimensions, weights, loads, required clearances, method of field assembly, components, and location and size of each field connection.

2. Include diagrams for power, signal, and control wiring.

C. Delegated-Design Submittal: For RTU supports indicated to comply with performance requirements and design criteria, including analysis data signed and sealed by the qualified professional engineer responsible for their preparation.

1. Include design calculations for selecting vibration isolators and for designing vibration isolation bases.

2. Detail mounting, securing, and flashing of roof curb to roof structure. Indicate coordinating requirements with roof membrane system.

3. Wind- and Seismic-Restraint Details: Detail fabrication and attachment of wind and seismic restraints and snubbers. Show anchorage details and indicate quantity, diameter, and depth of penetration of anchors.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Coordination Drawings: Plans and other details, drawn to scale, on which the following items are shown and coordinated with each other, using input from installers of the items involved:

1. Structural members to which RTUs will be attached.

2. Roof openings.

3. Roof curbs and flashing.

B. Seismic Qualification Certificates: For RTUs, accessories, and components, from manufacturer.

1. Basis for Certification: Indicate whether withstand certification is based on actual test of assembled components or on calculation.

2. Dimensioned Outline Drawings of Equipment Unit: Identify center of gravity and locate and describe mounting and anchorage provisions.

3. Detailed description of equipment anchorage devices on which the certification is based and their installation requirements.

4. Restraint of internal components, including fans, coils, and refrigeration components.

C. Product Certificates: Submit certification that specified equipment will withstand wind forces identified in "Performance Requirements" Article and in Section 230548 "Vibration and Seismic Controls for HVAC."

1. Basis for Certification: Indicate whether withstand certification is based on actual test of assembled components or on calculations.

2. Dimensioned Outline Drawings of Equipment Unit: Identify center of wind force and locate and describe mounting and anchorage provisions.

3. Detailed description of equipment anchorage devices on which the certification is based and their installation requirements.

D. Field quality-control reports.

E. Sample Warranty: For special warranty.

1.6 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For RTUs to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals.

1.7 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS

A. Furnish extra materials that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.

1. Fan Belts: One set for each belt-driven fan.

2. Filters: One set of filters for each unit.

1.8 WARRANTY

A. Special Warranty: Manufacturer agrees to repair or replace components of RTUs that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.

1. Warranty Period for Compressors: Manufacturer's standard, but not less than five years from date of Substantial Completion.

2. Warranty Period for Gas Furnace Heat Exchangers: Manufacturer's standard, but not less than 10 years from date of Substantial Completion.
3. Warranty Period for Solid-State Ignition Modules: Manufacturer's standard, but not less than three years from date of Substantial Completion.
4. Warranty Period for Control Boards: Manufacturer's standard, but not less than three years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 DESCRIPTION

A. AHRI Compliance:
1. Comply with AHRI 210/240 for testing and rating energy efficiencies for RTUs.
2. Comply with AHRI 340/360 for testing and rating energy efficiencies for RTUs.
3. Comply with AHRI 270 for testing and rating sound performance for RTUs.
4. Comply with AHRI 1060 for testing and rating performance for air-to-air exchanger.

B. AMCA Compliance:
1. Comply with AMCA 11 and bear the AMCA-Certified Ratings Seal for air and sound performance according to AMCA 211 and AMCA 311.
2. Damper leakage tested according to AMCA 500-D.
3. Operating Limits: Classify according to AMCA 99.

C. ASHRAE Compliance:
1. Comply with ASHRAE 15 for refrigeration system safety.
2. Comply with ASHRAE 33 for methods of testing cooling and heating coils.
3. Comply with applicable requirements in ASHRAE 62.1, Section 5 - "Systems and Equipment" and Section 7 - "Construction and Startup."

D. ASHRAE/IES Compliance: Comply with applicable requirements in ASHRAE/IES 90.1, Section 6 - "Heating, Ventilating, and Air-Conditioning."

E. NFPA Compliance: Comply with NFPA 90A or NFPA 90B.

F. UL Compliance: Comply with UL 1995.

G. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.

2.2 MANUFACTURERS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. AAON.
2. Carrier Corporation; a unit of United Technologies Corp.
3. Daikin Applied.
4. Trane.
5. YORK; a Johnson Controls company.

2.3 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Delegated Design: Engage a qualified professional engineer, as defined in Section 014000 "Quality Requirements," to design mounting and restraints for RTUs, including comprehensive engineering analysis.

1. Design RTU supports to comply with wind and seismic performance requirements.

B. Wind-Restraint Performance:

1. Basic Wind Speed: 70mph.
2. Building Classification Category: See Architectural Specifications
3. Minimum 10 lb/sq. ft. (48.8 kg/sq. m) multiplied by the maximum area of the mechanical component projected on a vertical plane that is normal to the wind direction, and 45 degrees either side of normal.

C. Seismic Performance: RTUs, accessories, and components shall withstand the effects of earthquake motions determined according to ASCE/SEI 7.

D. The term "withstand" means "the unit will remain in place without separation of any parts when subjected to the seismic forces specified.

2.4 CASINGS

A. General Fabrication Requirements for Casings: Formed and reinforced double-wall insulated panels, fabricated to allow removal for access to internal parts and components, with joints between sections sealed.

B. Double-Wall Construction: Fill space between walls with 1-inch foam insulation and seal moisture tight for R-7 performance.

C. Exterior Casing Material: Galvanized steel with factory-painted finish, with pitched roof panels and knockouts with grommet seals for electrical and piping connections and lifting lugs.

1. Corrosion Protection: 500 hours' salt spray test according to ASTM B 117.

D. Inner Casing Fabrication Requirements:

1. Inside Casing: G-90-coated galvanized steel, 0.034 inch thick.

E. Casing Insulation and Adhesive: Comply with NFPA 90A or NFPA 90B.

1. Materials: ASTM C 1071, Type I.
2. Thickness: 1/2 inch.
3. Liner materials shall have airstream surface coated with erosion- and temperature-resistant coating or faced with a plain or coated fibrous mat or fabric.
4. Liner Adhesive: Comply with ASTM C 916, Type I.

F. Plastic Condensate Drain Pans: Fabricated using rigid heavy plastic polymer, a minimum of 2 inches (50 mm) deep and complying with ASHRAE 62.1 for design and construction of drain pans.

G. Condensate Drain Pans: Fabricated using G-90-coated galvanized-steel sheet 0.028 inch (0.70 mm) thick, a minimum of 2 inches (50 mm) deep and complying with ASHRAE 62.1 for design and construction of drain pans.

1. Double-Wall Construction: Fill space between walls with foam insulation and seal moisture tight.
2. Drain Connections: Threaded nipple.

H. Airstream Surfaces: Surfaces in contact with the airstream shall comply with requirements in ASHRAE 62.1.

2.5 FANS

A. Supply-Air Fans: Aluminum or painted-steel wheels, and galvanized- or painted-steel fan scrolls.

1. Direct-Driven Supply-Air Fans: Motor shall be resiliently mounted in the fan inlet.
2. Belt-Driven Supply-Air Fans: Motors shall be installed on an adjustable fan base resiliently mounted in the casing.

B. Condenser-Coil Fan: propeller, mounted on shaft of permanently lubricated motors.

C. Relief-Air Fan: Backward Inclined, shaft mounted on permanently lubricated motor.

2.6 MOTORS

A. Comply with NEMA MG 1, Design B, medium induction motor, unless otherwise indicated.

B. Comply with IEEE 841 for severe-duty motors.

C. Motor Sizes: Minimum size as indicated. If not indicated, large enough so driven load will not require motor to operate in service factor range above 1.0.

D. Duty: Continuous duty at project conditions.

E. Capacity and Torque Characteristics: Sufficient to start, accelerate, and operate connected loads at designated speeds, at installed altitude and environment, with indicated operating sequence, and without exceeding nameplate ratings or considering service factor.

F. Efficiency: Energy efficient, as defined in NEMA MG 1.

G. Comply with NEMA designation, temperature rating, service factor, and efficiency requirements.

H. Multispeed Motors: Variable torque.

1. For motors with 2:1 speed ratio, consequent pole, single winding.

2. For motors with other than 2:1 speed ratio, separate winding for each speed.

I. Multispeed Motors: Separate winding for each speed.

J. Rotor: Random-wound, squirrel cage.

K. Bearings: Regreasable, shielded, antifriction ball bearings suitable for radial and thrust loading.

L. Temperature Rise: Match insulation rating.

M. Insulation: Class F.

N. Code Letter Designation:

1. Motors 15 HP and Larger: NEMA starting Code F or Code G.

2. Motors Smaller Than 15 HP: Manufacturer's standard starting characteristic.

O. Enclosure Material: Cast iron for motor frame sizes 324T and larger; rolled steel for motor frame sizes smaller than 324T.

P. Motors Used with Reduced-Voltage and Multispeed Controllers: Match wiring connection requirements for controller with required motor leads. Provide terminals in motor terminal box, suited to control method.

Q. Motors Used with Variable-Frequency Controllers: Ratings, characteristics, and features coordinated with and approved by controller manufacturer.

1. Windings: Copper magnet wire with moisture-resistant insulation varnish, designed and tested to resist transient spikes, high frequencies, and short-time rise pulses produced by pulse-width-modulated inverters.
2. Energy- and Premium-Efficient Motors: Class B temperature rise; Class F insulation.
3. Inverter-Duty Motors: Class F temperature rise; Class H insulation.
4. Thermal Protection: Comply with NEMA MG 1 requirements for thermally protected motors.
5. Service Factor: 1.15.
6. Efficiency: Premium efficient.

2.7 COILS

A. Coil Coating: Baked phenolic.

B. Supply-Air Refrigerant Coil:

1. Aluminum-plate fin and seamless copper tube in steel casing with equalizing-type vertical distributor.
2. Polymer strip shall prevent all copper coils from contacting steel coil frame or condensate pan.
3. Coil Split: Interlaced.
4. Coated.

C. Outdoor-Air Refrigerant Coil:

1. Aluminum-plate fin and seamless copper tube in steel casing with equalizing-type vertical distributor.
2. Polymer strip shall prevent all copper coils from contacting steel coil frame or condensate pan.

D. Electric-Resistance Heating:

1. Open Heating Elements: Resistance wire of 80 percent nickel and 20 percent chromium, supported and insulated by floating ceramic bushings recessed into casing openings, fastened to supporting brackets, and mounted in galvanized-steel frame. Terminate elements in stainless-steel machine-staked terminals secured with stainless-steel hardware.
2. Overtemperature Protection: Disk-type, automatically reset, thermal-cutout, safety device; serviceable through terminal box.
3. Overcurrent Protection: Manual-reset thermal cutouts, factory wired in each heater stage.
4. Control Panel: Unit mounted with disconnecting means and overcurrent protection. Include the following controls:

a. Magnetic contactors.

b. Step Controller: Pilot lights and override toggle switch for each step.

c. SCR Controller: Pilot lights operate on load ratio, a minimum of five steps.

d. Time-delay relay.

e. Airflow proving switch.

2.8 REFRIGERANT CIRCUIT COMPONENTS

A. Compressor: Hermetic, scroll, mounted on vibration isolators; with internal overcurrent and high-temperature protection, internal pressure relief.

B. Refrigeration Specialties:

1. Refrigerant: R-410A.

2. Expansion valve with replaceable thermostatic element.

3. Refrigerant filter/dryer.

4. Manual-reset high-pressure safety switch.

5. Automatic-reset low-pressure safety switch.

6. Minimum off-time relay.

7. Automatic-reset compressor motor thermal overload.

8. Brass service valves installed in compressor suction and liquid lines.

9. Low-ambient kit high-pressure sensor.

10. Four-way reversing valve with a replaceable magnetic coil, thermostatic expansion valves with bypass check valves, and a suction line accumulator.

2.9 AIR FILTRATION

A. Minimum arrestance and MERV according to ASHRAE 52.2.

2.10 GAS FURNACE

A. Description: Factory assembled, piped, and wired; complying with ANSI Z21.47/CSA 2.3 and NFPA 54.

1. CSA Approval: Designed and certified by and bearing label of CSA.

B. Burners: Stainless steel.

1. Fuel: Refer to Schedule.

2. Ignition: Electronically controlled electric spark or hot-surface igniter with flame sensor.

3. High-Altitude Kit: For Project elevations more than 2000 feet (610 m) above sea level.

C. Heat-Exchanger and Drain Pan: Stainless steel.

D. Venting: Gravity vented.

E. Power Vent: Integral, motorized centrifugal fan interlocked with gas valve.

F. Gas Valve Train: Single-body, regulated, redundant, 24-V ac gas valve assembly containing pilot solenoid valve, pilot filter, pressure regulator, pilot shutoff, and manual shutoff.

2.11 DAMPERS

A. Leakage Rate: Comply with ASHRAE/IES 90.1.

B. Damper Motor: Modulating with adjustable minimum position.

2.12 ELECTRICAL POWER CONNECTIONS

A. RTU shall have a single connection of power to unit with unit-mounted disconnect switch accessible from outside unit and control-circuit transformer with built-in overcurrent protection.

2.13 CONTROLS

A. Basic Unit Controls:

1. Control-voltage transformer.

2. Wall-mounted thermostat or sensor with the following features:

a. Heat-cool-off switch.

b. Fan on-auto switch.

c. Fan-speed switch.

d. Automatic changeover.

e. Adjustable deadband.

f. Exposed set point.

g. Exposed indication.

h. Degree F indication.

i. Unoccupied-period-override push button.

j. Data entry and access port to input temperature set points, occupied and unoccupied periods, and output room temperature, supply-air temperature, operating mode, and status.

B. DDC Controller:

1. Controller shall have volatile-memory backup.
2. Safety Control Operation:
   a. Smoke Detectors: Stop fan and close outdoor-air damper if smoke is detected. Provide additional contacts for alarm interface to fire-alarm control panel.
   b. Firestats: Stop fan and close outdoor-air damper if air greater than 130 deg F enters unit. Provide additional contacts for alarm interface to fire-alarm control panel.
   c. Fire-Alarm Control Panel Interface: Provide control interface to coordinate with operating sequence described in Section 283111 "Digital, Addressable Fire-Alarm System" and Section 283112 "Zoned (DC Loop) Fire-Alarm System."
   d. Low-Discharge Temperature: Stop fan and close outdoor-air damper if supply-air temperature is less than 40 deg F.
   e. Defrost Control for Condenser Coil: Pressure differential switch to initiate defrost sequence.
3. Scheduled Operation: Occupied and unoccupied periods on seven-day clock with a minimum of two programmable periods per day.
4. Unoccupied Period:
   a. Heating Setback: 10 deg F.
   b. Cooling Setback: System off.
   c. Override Operation: Two hours.
5. Supply Fan Operation:
   a. Occupied Periods: Run fan continuously.
   b. Unoccupied Periods: Cycle fan to maintain setback temperature.
6. Refrigerant Circuit Operation:
   a. Occupied Periods: Cycle or stage compressors to match compressor output to cooling load to maintain room temperature. Cycle condenser fans to maintain maximum hot-gas pressure. Operate low-ambient control kit to maintain minimum hot-gas pressure.
   b. Unoccupied Periods: Cycle compressors and condenser fans for heating to maintain setback temperature.
   c. Switch reversing valve for heating or cooling mode on air-to-air heat pump.
7. Gas Furnace Operation:
   a. Occupied Periods: Modulate burner to maintain room temperature.
   b. Unoccupied Periods: Cycle burner to maintain setback temperature.
8. Electric-Heating-Coil Operation:

a. Occupied Periods: Modulate coil to maintain room temperature.

b. Unoccupied Periods: Energize coil to maintain setback temperature.

c. Operate supplemental electric heating coil with compressor for heating with outdoor temperature below 25 deg F.

9. Fixed Minimum Outdoor-Air Damper Operation:

a. Occupied Periods: Refer to Schedule.

b. Unoccupied Periods: Close the outdoor-air damper.

10. Economizer Outdoor-Air Damper Operation:

a. Morning warm-up cycles.

b. Occupied Periods: Refer to schedule for fixed minimum intake, and maximum 100 percent of the fan capacity. Controller shall permit air-side economizer operation when outdoor air is less than mixed-air temperature and select between outdoor-air and return-air enthalpy to adjust mixing dampers. During economizer cycle operation, lock out cooling.

c. Unoccupied Periods: Close outdoor-air damper and open return-air damper.

d. Outdoor-Airflow Monitor: Accuracy maximum plus or minus 5 percent within 15 and 100 percent of total outdoor air. Monitor microprocessor shall adjust for temperature, and output shall range from 4 to 20 mA.

11. Carbon Dioxide Sensor Operation:

a. Occupied Periods: Reset minimum outdoor-air ratio down to value shown in schedule and modulate damper position to maintain maximum 700 ppm differential concentration between outdoor and indoor air.

b. Unoccupied Periods: Close outdoor-air damper and open return-air damper.

12. Terminal-Unit Relays:

a. Provide heating- and cooling-mode changeover relays compatible with terminal control system required in Section 233600 "Air Terminal Units" and Section 230923 "Direct Digital Control (DDC) System for HVAC."

C. Interface Requirements for HVAC Instrumentation and Control System:

1. Interface relay for scheduled operation.

2. Interface relay to provide indication of fault at the central workstation and diagnostic code storage.

3. Provide BACnet compatible interface for central HVAC control workstation as required by equipment schedule.

2.14 ACCESSORIES

A. Refer to equipment schedule.

2.15 ROOF CURBS

A. Roof curbs with vibration isolators and wind or seismic restraints are specified in Section 230548 "Vibration and Seismic Controls for HVAC."

B. Materials: Galvanized steel with corrosion-protection coating, watertight gaskets, and factory-installed wood nailer; complying with NRCA standards.

1. Curb Insulation and Adhesive: Comply with NFPA 90A or NFPA 90B.

a. Materials: ASTM C 1071, Type I or II.

b. Thickness: 2 inches.

2. Application: Factory applied with adhesive and mechanical fasteners to the internal surface of curb.

a. Liner Adhesive: Comply with ASTM C 916, Type I.

b. Mechanical Fasteners: Galvanized steel, suitable for adhesive attachment, mechanical attachment, or welding attachment to duct without damaging liner when applied as recommended by manufacturer and without causing leakage in cabinet.

c. Liner materials applied in this location shall have airstream surface coated with a temperature-resistant coating or faced with a plain or coated fibrous mat or fabric depending on service air velocity.

d. Liner Adhesive: Comply with ASTM C 916, Type I.

C. Curb Dimensions: Height of 24 inches.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of RTUs.

B. Examine roughing-in for RTUs to verify actual locations of piping and duct connections before equipment installation.

C. Examine roofs for suitable conditions where RTUs will be installed.

D. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. Roof Curb: Install on roof structure or concrete base, level and secure, according to [AHRI Guideline B. Install RTUs on curbs and coordinate roof penetrations and flashing with roof construction specified in Section 077200 "Roof Accessories." Secure RTUs to upper curb rail, and secure curb base to roof framing or concrete base with anchor bolts.

B. Unit Support: Install unit level on structural curbs. Coordinate wall penetrations and flashing with wall construction. Secure RTUs to structural support with anchor bolts.

C. Equipment Mounting:

1. Comply with requirements for vibration isolation devices specified in Section 230548.13 "Vibration Controls for HVAC."

3.3 CONNECTIONS

A. Comply with duct installation requirements specified in other HVAC Sections. Drawings indicate general arrangement of ducts. The following are specific connection requirements:

1. Install ducts to termination at top of roof curb.

2. Remove roof decking only as required for passage of ducts. Do not cut out decking under entire roof curb.

3. Connect supply ducts to RTUs with flexible duct connectors specified in Section 233300 "Air Duct Accessories."

4. Install return-air duct continuously through roof structure.

B. Install condensate drain, minimum connection size, with trap and indirect connection to nearest roof drain or area drain.

C. Where installing piping adjacent to RTUs, allow space for service and maintenance.

1. Gas Piping: Comply with applicable requirements in Section 231123 "Facility Natural-Gas Piping.", or Section 231126 "Facility Liquefied-Petroleum Gas Piping." Connect gas piping to burner, full size of gas train inlet, and connect with union and shutoff valve with sufficient clearance for burner removal and service.

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Manufacturer's Field Service: Engage a factory-authorized service representative to test and inspect components, assemblies, and equipment installations, including connections.

B. Tests and Inspections:

1. After installing RTUs and after electrical circuitry has been energized, test units for compliance with requirements.
2. Inspect for and remove shipping bolts, blocks, and tie-down straps.
3. Operational Test: After electrical circuitry has been energized, start units to confirm proper motor rotation and unit operation.
4. Test and adjust controls and safeties. Replace damaged and malfunctioning controls and equipment.

C. RTU will be considered defective if it does not pass tests and inspections.

D. Prepare test and inspection reports.

3.5 STARTUP SERVICE

A. Perform startup service.

1. Complete installation and startup checks according to manufacturer's written instructions.
2. Inspect for visible damage to unit casing.
3. Inspect for visible damage to furnace combustion chamber.
4. Inspect for visible damage to compressor, coils, and fans.
5. Inspect internal insulation.
6. Verify that labels are clearly visible.
7. Verify that clearances have been provided for servicing.
8. Verify that controls are connected and operable.
9. Verify that filters are installed.
10. Clean condenser coil and inspect for construction debris.
11. Clean furnace flue and inspect for construction debris.
12. Connect and purge gas line.
13. Remove packing from vibration isolators.
14. Inspect operation of barometric relief dampers.
15. Verify lubrication on fan and motor bearings.

16. Inspect fan-wheel rotation for movement in correct direction without vibration and binding.
17. Adjust fan belts to proper alignment and tension.
18. Start unit according to manufacturer's written instructions.
    a. Start refrigeration system.
    b. Do not operate below recommended low-ambient temperature.
    c. Complete startup sheets and attach copy with Contractor's startup report.
19. Inspect and record performance of interlocks and protective devices; verify sequences.
20. Operate unit for an initial period as recommended or required by manufacturer.
21. Perform the following operations for both minimum and maximum firing. Adjust burner for peak efficiency:
    a. Measure gas pressure on manifold.
    b. Inspect operation of power vents.
    c. Measure combustion-air temperature at inlet to combustion chamber.
    d. Measure flue-gas temperature at furnace discharge.
    e. Perform flue-gas analysis. Measure and record flue-gas carbon dioxide and oxygen concentration.
    f. Measure supply-air temperature and volume when burner is at maximum firing rate and when burner is off. Calculate useful heat to supply air.
22. Calibrate thermostats.
23. Adjust and inspect high-temperature limits.
24. Inspect outdoor-air dampers for proper stroke and interlock with return-air dampers.
25. Start refrigeration system and measure and record the following when ambient is a minimum of 15 deg F (8 deg C) above return-air temperature:
    a. Coil leaving-air, dry- and wet-bulb temperatures.
    b. Coil entering-air, dry- and wet-bulb temperatures.
    c. Outdoor-air, dry-bulb temperature.
    d. Outdoor-air-coil, discharge-air, dry-bulb temperature.
26. Inspect controls for correct sequencing of heating, mixing dampers, refrigeration, and normal and emergency shutdown.
27. Measure and record the following minimum and maximum airflows. Plot fan volumes on fan curve.

a. Supply-air volume.
b. Return-air volume.
c. Relief-air volume.
d. Outdoor-air intake volume.

28. Simulate maximum cooling demand and inspect the following:
    a. Compressor refrigerant suction and hot-gas pressures.
    b. Short circuiting of air through condenser coil or from condenser fans to outdoor-air intake.
29. Verify operation of remote panel including pilot-light operation and failure modes. Inspect the following:
    a. High-temperature limit on gas-fired heat exchanger.
    b. Low-temperature safety operation.
    c. Filter high-pressure differential alarm.
    d. Economizer to minimum outdoor-air changeover.
    e. Relief-air fan operation.
    f. Smoke and firestat alarms.
30. After startup and performance testing and prior to Substantial Completion, replace existing filters with new filters.

3.6 CLEANING AND ADJUSTING

A. Occupancy Adjustments: When requested within 12 months from date of Substantial Completion, provide on-site assistance in adjusting system to suit actual occupied conditions. Provide up to two visits to Project during other-than-normal occupancy hours for this purpose.

B. After completing system installation and testing, adjusting, and balancing RTU and air-distribution systems, clean filter housings and install new filters.

3.7 DEMONSTRATION

A. Train Owner's maintenance personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain RTUs.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 238123.11 – SMALL CAPACITY (6 TONS (21 KW) AND SMALLER), COMPUTER-ROOM AIR-CONDITIONERS, FLOOR-MOUNTED UNITS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section includes floor-mounted, computer-room air conditioners of 6 tons and smaller.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. COP: Coefficient of performance.

B. EER: Energy efficiency ratio.

C. SCR: Silicon controlled rectifier.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

1. Include material descriptions, dimensions of individual components and profiles, and finishes for computer-room air-conditioning units.
2. Include rated capacities, operating characteristics, electrical characteristics, and furnished specialties and accessories.

B. Shop Drawings: For computer-room air conditioners.

1. Include plans, elevations, sections, and attachment details.
2. Include details of equipment assemblies. Indicate dimensions, weights, loads, required clearances, method of field assembly, components, and location and size of each field connection.
3. Include diagrams for power, signal, and control wiring.

C. Color Samples: For unit cabinet, discharge grille, and exterior louver and for each color and texture specified.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Coordination Drawings: Plans, elevations, and other details, drawn to scale, using input from installers of the items involved.

B. Seismic Qualification Data: Certificates, for computer-room air conditioners, accessories, and components, from manufacturer.

1. Basis for Certification: Indicate whether withstand certification is based on actual test of assembled components or on calculation.
2. Dimensioned Outline Drawings of Equipment Unit: Identify center of gravity and locate and describe mounting and anchorage provisions.
3. Detailed description of equipment anchorage devices on which the certification is based and their installation requirements.

C. Field quality-control reports.

D. Sample Warranty: For special warranty.

1.6 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For computer-room air conditioners to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals.

1.7 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS

A. Furnish extra materials that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.

1. Fan Belts: [One] <Insert number> set(s) for each belt-driven fan.
2. Filters: [One] <Insert number> set(s) of filters for each unit.

1.8 WARRANTY

A. Special Warranty: Manufacturer agrees to repair or replace components of computer-room air conditioners that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.

1. Warranty Period for Compressors: Manufacturer's standard, but not less than five years from date of Substantial Completion.
2. Warranty Period for Control Boards: Manufacturer's standard, but not less than three years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide product indicated on Drawings or comparable product by one of the following:

1. Liebert; a brand of Veritv
2. APC by Schneider Electric
3. Data Aire Inc

2.2 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Seismic Performance: Computer-room air conditioners shall withstand the effects of earthquake motions determined according to ASCE/SEI 7.

1. The term "withstand" means "the unit will remain in place without separation of any parts when subjected to the seismic forces specified."

B. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.

C. ASHRAE Compliance:

1. Fabricate and label refrigeration system to comply with ASHRAE 15, "Safety Standard for Refrigeration Systems."
2. ASHRAE Compliance: Applicable requirements in ASHRAE 62.1, Section 4 - "Outdoor Air Quality," Section 5 - "Systems and Equipment," Section 6 - "Ventilation Rate Procedures," and Section 7 - "Construction and Startup."

D. ASHRAE/IES Compliance: Applicable requirements in ASHRAE/IES 90.1.

2.3 MANUFACTURED UNITS

A. Description: Self-contained, factory assembled, prewired, and pre-piped; consisting of cabinet, fan, filters, and controls; for vertical floor mounting in up-flow configuration.

B. Cabinet and Frame: Welded tubular-steel frame with removable steel panels with baked-enamel finish, insulated with 1-inch thick duct liner.

1. Floor Stand: Welded tubular steel, with adjustable legs and vibration isolation pads.
2. Finish of Interior Surfaces: Surfaces in contact with the airstream shall comply with requirements in ASHRAE 62.1.
3. Unit with two-way, powder-coated insulated air distribution plenum.

C. Supply-Air Fan: Variable speed plug fan with electronic speed control.

D. Refrigeration System:

1. Compressor: Digital Scroll, variable capacity, with oil strainer, internal motor overload protection, resilient suspension system, and crankcase heater.
2. Refrigeration Circuit:

a. Low-pressure switch.
b. Manually reset, high-pressure switch.
c. Thermal-expansion valve with external equalizer.
d. Sight glass with moisture indicator.
e. Service shutoff valves.
f. Charging valves.

g. Hot-gas bypass.
h. Refrigerant charge.

3. Refrigerant: R-410A.
4. Refrigerant Evaporator Coil: Direct-expansion coil of seamless copper tubes expanded into aluminum fins, with two circuits, each with solenoid valve.
5. Field installed refrigerant piping.
6. Refrigerant line-sweat-adapter kit to permit field brazing of refrigerant lines.

   a. Mount stainless-steel drain pan complying with ASHRAE 62.1 and having a condensate pump unit with integral float switch, pump-motor assembly, and condensate reservoir under coil assembly.

7. Remote Air-Cooled Refrigerant Condenser:

   a. Integral, copper-tube aluminum-fin coil.
   b. Condenser with surge protection device (SPD) and locking disconnect in the enclosed electrical panel section.

8. Fan: Direct-drive, [single] [variable]-speed propeller type.
9. Split system shall have suction- and liquid-line compatible fittings and refrigerant piping for field interconnection.

E. Filter: 2-inch- thick, disposable, pleated, glass-fiber media.

1. Filter Minimum Efficiency Reporting Value:

   a. MERV Rating: MERV 8 according to ASHRAE 52.2.

F. Disconnect Switch: Locking disconnect with handle accessible with the door closed.

G. Disconnect Switch: Non-locking, non-automatic, molded-case circuit breaker with handle accessible when panel is closed and capable of preventing access until switched to off position.

H. Control System:

1. Microprocessor unit-mounted panel.
2. Fan contactor.
3. Compressor contactor.
4. Compressor start capacitor.
5. Control transformer with circuit breaker.
6. Solid-state temperature-control modules.
7. Humidity contactor.
8. Time-delay relay.
9. Solid-state, wall-mounted control panel with start-stop switch and adjustable temperature set point.
10. Remote panel to monitor and change temperature and humidity set points and sensitivities of the unit and unit alarms.

I. Fan Motors:

1. Comply with NEMA designation, temperature rating, service factor, and efficiency requirements for motors specified in Section 230513 "Common Motor Requirements for HVAC Equipment."
2. Motor Sizes: Minimum size as indicated. If not indicated, large enough so driven load does not require motor to operate in service factor range above 1.0.
3. Controllers, Electrical Devices, and Wiring: Comply with requirements for electrical devices and connections specified in electrical Sections.

2.4 CAPACITIES AND CHARACTERISTICS

1. Refer to Equipment schedule located on project drawings for capacities.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.

B. Examine roughing-in for hydronic piping systems to verify actual locations of piping connections before equipment installation.

C. Examine walls, floors, and roofs for suitable conditions where computer-room air conditioners will be installed.

D. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. Layout and install computer-room air conditioners and suspension system coordinated with other construction that penetrates ceilings or is supported by them, including light fixtures, HVAC equipment, fire-suppression system, and partition assemblies.

B. Install computer-room air conditioners coordinated with computer-room access flooring Installer.

C. Install computer-room air conditioners level and plumb, maintaining manufacturer's recommended clearances.

D. Computer-Room Air-Conditioner Mounting: Install using elastomeric pads. Comply with requirements for vibration isolation devices specified in Section 230548.13 "Vibration Controls for HVAC."

1. Minimum Deflection: 1/4 inch.

E. Air-Cooled Refrigerant Condenser Mounting: Install using elastomeric mounts on factory fabricated roof-mounting curb-rails. Comply with requirements for vibration isolation devices specified in Section 230548.13 "Vibration Controls for HVAC."

1. Minimum Deflection: 1/4 inch.

3.3 CONNECTIONS

A. Piping installation requirements are specified in other heating, ventilating, and air-conditioning Sections. Drawings indicate general arrangement of piping, fittings, and specialties.

B. Where installing piping adjacent to computer-room air conditioners, allow space for service and maintenance.

C. Water and Drainage Connections: Comply with applicable requirements in Section 221116 "Domestic Water Piping." Provide adequate connections for water-cooled units, condensate drain, and humidifier flushing system.

D. Condenser-Water Piping: Comply with applicable requirements in Section 232113 "Hydronic Piping" and Section 232116 "Hydronic Piping Specialties." Provide shutoff valves in water inlet and outlet piping on water-cooled units.

E. Refrigerant Piping: Comply with applicable requirements in Section 232300 "Refrigerant Piping." Provide shutoff valves and piping.

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Testing Agency: Engage a qualified testing agency to perform tests and inspections.

B. Manufacturer's Field Service: Engage a factory-authorized service representative to test and inspect components, assemblies, and equipment installations, including connections.

C. Perform the following tests and inspections with the assistance of a factory-authorized service representative:

1. Inspect for and remove shipping bolts, blocks, and tie-down straps.
2. After installing computer-room air conditioners and after electrical circuitry has been energized, test for compliance with requirements.
3. Operational Test: After electrical circuitry has been energized, start units to confirm proper motor rotation and unit operation.
4. Test and adjust controls and safeties. Replace damaged and malfunctioning controls and equipment.

D. Computer-room air conditioners will be considered defective if they do not pass tests and inspections.

E. Prepare test and inspection reports.

F. After startup service and performance test, change filters and flush humidifier.

3.5 ADJUSTING

A. Adjust initial temperature set points.

B. Set field-adjustable switches and circuit-breaker trip ranges as indicated.

C. Occupancy Adjustments: When requested within 12 months of date of Substantial Completion, provide on-site assistance in adjusting system to suit actual occupied conditions. Provide up to two visits to Project during other-than-normal occupancy hours for this purpose.

3.6 DEMONSTRATION

A. Engage a factory-authorized service representative to train Owner's maintenance personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain computer-room air conditioners.

END OF SECTION

DIVISION 26 – Electrical

SECTION 260001 - SPECIAL SPECIFICATION SEQUENCE OF CONSTRUCTION TO CHANGE OUT THE UTILITY TRANSFORMER.

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. The existing utility transformer is undersized for the estimated load once this project is completed and will need to be replaced during construction by the Otero Electric Coop.

B. B.The utility contact personnel are:
   1. Mr. Bill Denny, Member Service Manager.
   2. Mr. Lance Wright, Electrical Engineer.
   3. Telephone # 1-575-336-4550.

C. Definition:
   1. Contractor-Electrical sub-contractor awarded this contract.

PART 2 - PURPOSE

A. The purpose of this specification is for the electrical sub-contractor to prepare a written sequence of work to replace the utility 150 kVA transformer to a 300 KVA transformer on a new concrete pad away from the building with conduits and cables from the new location to the old pad location. The contractor shall do as much work as possible during normal working hours prior to the scheduled day to change out the transformer. The contractor shall coordinate this date (a Friday) with the Coop engineer and then make a written request to the hospital administrator 2 weeks in advance of that date requesting a written approval from the administrator. It's estimated that the required time to complete the work on this day is 8 to 10 hours. The contractor shall provide a portable generator.

B. References:
   1. The following drawings from the construction package for remodel and new addition IHS project # HHSI16109026T:
      a. E-6
      b. E-11A
      c. E-11B
      d. E-12

C. Peak Electrical Demand Data:
   1. The previous 12 month peak electrical demand was 107 KW. The contractor shall provide a portable generator sized to carry building load during the period of transformer change-out. There will be a 30 to 45 minutes outage when contractor begins and same at the end of the 8-10 hour period for transformer change out to disconnect portable generator. The portable generator will be connected to the line side of the 600 Amp 480 volt main breaker of the 600 amp 480 volt MDP.

D. Example of Written Sequence of Work to Change out Utility Transformer:
   1. The written sequence of work will cover the work during normal working hours prior to the scheduled day of change out and the work required on the day (Friday) of change out. The following example of a draft sequence of work is provided to show the level of detail required of the written sequence and may include more or fewer steps or different order of steps than presented in this example to accomplish the work. The following draft of work during normal working hours:
      a. The contractor shall coordinate the location of the new transformer pad with Otero County Coop Engineer Mr. Lance Wright prior to rough-in.
      b. The contractor shall have new transformer pad poured at least 7 days prior to the day scheduled for change-out.
      c. The contractor shall have rotation marked at 600 amp main breaker of 480 volt switch board.
      d. The contractor shall have primary and secondary conduits roughed-in from new transformer pad to existing pad. Note-These can't be completed at old pad until existing transformer is removed.
      e. The contractor shall have the secondary enclosure to cover secondary cables in existing secondary compartment of the 150 kVA transformer to be removed.
      f. The contractor shall have copy of written sequence of work coordinated with Otero Coop with signature and date signed by Otero engineer Mr. Lance Wright.
      g. The contractor shall submit a copy of written sequence to the hospital administrator requesting written approval of the proposed date agreed upon by contractor and Otero Coop to change out transformer two weeks prior to the proposed date. If proposed date is not acceptable to hospital administrator contractor request possible dates agreeable to hospital administrator to finalize date with Otero, contractor, and hospital.
      h. The contractor reminds hospital 3 days prior to scheduled date.
      i. The contractor coordinate with Otero Coop where chain link fence/posts need to be removed and remove fence/posts a few days prior to the scheduled day for change out and install temporary fence that can be removed in a matter of minutes on the scheduled day of change out.
      j. The contractor will rough in the new circuit of 600 KCMIL in 3" C form panel 'AA' in room 147 to LAB at the 480 volt MDP.
      k. The contractor will mark rotation at panel 'AA' in room 147 and replace 200 amp main with 400 amp main.

PART 3 - DRAFT SEQUENCE OF WORK DURING TRANSFORMER CHANGE OUT.

A. This requirement provides the contractor the opportunity to plan the work to identify tools, equipment, material, and personnel required for work to be done during the transformer change out. When this document is coordinated with the Coop it should allow the work to be done in an efficient and timely manner for both the contractor and Coop. After the procedure begins either the contractor foreman or the Coop foreman can call for the work to stop if an unforeseen technical issue arises until the foremen agree on a path forward before work begins again. If no mutually agreed on plan can be made, the utility foreman will decide the path forward in order to return service to the facility that day.

1. The contractor will have portable generator, cables to connect generator, and required quantity of fuel for generator.
2. The contractor will verify rotation marked at 600 amp 480 volt MDP.
3. The contractor will set 400 kW generator control switch to the manual position and open and tag out the generator output breaker. Note-This should prevent generator from starting when the Coop pulls the primary cutouts.
4. The contractor will open and tag the 600 amp main breaker in the 480 volt MDP.
5. Otero Coop will open cutouts on riser pole serving the existing 150 kVA transformer and disconnect the service cables, primary cables, and notify the contractor they will proceed to remove the transformer. Note-The 400kW should not have started.
6. The contractor will connect the portable generator to the line side of the 600 amp Main breaker of the 480 volt MDP.
7. The contractor will disconnect the service cables from the normal position of the ATS. Once the cables are disconnected and in the clear the portable generator can be started and rotation checked. If correct contractor will close the 600 amp Main breaker in the 480 volt MDP. The hospital is now on the portable generator. Verify service restored.
8. The contractor will notify Otero Coop foreman to proceed with transformer removal.
9. Once the transformer is removed the contractor can complete the primary and secondary conduits into the old pad and remove the existing secondary cables.
10. Otero Coop will install the primary enclose over the primary conduits and pull new primary cables to new pad for the 300 kVA transformer, terminate both ends, set 300 kVA transformer and connect primary cables both ends.
11. The contractor will pull two circuits of 350 KCMIL from new transformer secondary compartment to normal side of the ATS and terminate both ends.
12. The contractor will complete circuit of 600 KCMIL from Panel ‘AA’ to load side of 400 amp breaker in 480 volt MDP.
13. At this point both contractor and Otero Coop should be ready to close primary cutouts to feed the new 300 kVA. Both foremen will confirm this is correct.
14. The contractor will shut the portable generator down and disconnect cables.
15. The Coop will close the primary cutouts and check secondary voltage on the secondary terminals of the 300 kVA transformer.
16. The contractor will check rotation at the line side of the 600 amp Main in 480 volt MDP and line side of main breaker of Panel ‘AA’ in room 147 and if correct close main breaker. At this point all load should be on the new 300 kVA transformer.
17. The contractor will close 400 kW generator and return the control switch to auto.
18. The contractor install enclose over the secondary cables at the old transformer pad and install temp fence.
19. The contractor during normal working hours installs permanent fence.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 260519 – LOW VOLTAGE ELECTRICAL POWER CONDUCTORS AND CABLES

PART 1 GENERAL

1.0 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Building wire (600 V)
B. Metal-clad cable (600 V)
C. Wire and cable connectors
D. Insulating tape and tubing
E. Wire pulling lubricant

1.1 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Comply with the National Electrical Code (NEC) for components and installation.

B. Provide products that are listed and labeled by a Nationally Recognized Testing Laboratory (NRTL) for the application and environment in which installed.

1.2 SUBMITTALS

A. Submit the following in accordance with the provisions of Section 01 3300 Submittal Procedures:
   1. Catalog Data: Compression connectors; indicate installation tools and dies that will be used.

1.3 PROJECT RECORD DOCUMENTS

A. Submit the following in accordance with the provisions of Section 01 7000 Execution and Closeout Procedure.

   1. Field Test Records:
      a. Cable pulling records required in Building Wire Installation.
      b. Inspections and tests required in Field Quality Control.

1.4 RECEIVING, STORING AND PROTECTING

A. Receive, store, and protect, and handle products according to NECA 1, Standard Practices for Good Workmanship in Electrical Construction.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 PRODUCT OPTIONS AND SUBSTITUTIONS

A. Refer to Section 01 3000 Substitution Procedures.

2.2 BUILDING WIRE

A. Provide NRTL-listed building wire as shown on the Drawings with the following characteristics:
   1. Description: Single conductor 600 V insulated wire.

   2. Conductor:
      a. Unless otherwise indicated on the Drawings: 98% conductivity, annealed, uncoated copper, ASTM B 3 Standard Specification for Soft or Annealed Copper Wire, solid or stranded as specified in Part 3 of this Section.

   3. Insulation: The following types, rated 600 volts:
      a. Unless otherwise indicated on the Drawings: 1 AWG and smaller, Type THHN/THWN-2 per UL Standard 83, “Thermoplastic-Insulated Wires and Cables.”
      b. Where indicated on the Drawings: 1 AWG and smaller, Type XHHW-2 per UL Standard 44, “Thermoset-Insulated Wires and Cables.”
      c. 1/0 AWG and larger, Type XHHW-2 per UL Standard 44, “Thermoset-Insulated Wires and Cables.
      d. Where noted on the Drawings:
         1. #12 – 3 Conductor Houston Wire and Cable cat # HW155-12014
         2. #500 KCMIL Single Conductor CU Cable Okonite FMR- N cat# 112-17-153.

B. Color code conductors as follows:
   1. Use colored insulation for color coding conductors 6 AWG and smaller.

   2. Use water and oil resistant colored plastic adhesive tape, 3/4-inch minimum width, for color coding conductor 4 AWG and larger. Manufacturer: 3M “Scotch 35"

   3. Provide black conductor insulation where colored tape is used for color coding.

4. Use the following color codes for AC power system conductors:

System Voltage: Conductor:	480Y/277V	208Y/120V	208Y/120V Isolated Ground	120/240V
Phase A:	Brown	Black	Black	Black
Phase B:	Orange	Red	Red	Red
Phase C:	Yellow	Blue	Blue	---
Grounded (Neutral):	Gray	White	White White/Red*	White White/Blue*
Equipment Grounding:	Green	Green	Green	Green
Isolated Ground:	---	---	Green/Yellow	---
Switched:	Purple	Pink	---	Blue

* Provide grounded conductor insulation with colored stripe when installed in any raceway, box, or enclosure with wiring of another system voltage.

5. Use the following color codes for DC power system conductors:
   Positive: Red
   Negative: Black

6. Provide color code for control conductors as indicated on equipment or control system manufacturer's drawings.

2.3 METAL-CLAD CABLE

A. Provide metal-clad cable (Type MC) that complies with UL Standard 1569 – Metal-Clad Cables, the NEC, and this Section.

B. Metal-clad cable shall consist of 600 V THHN insulated solid copper circuit conductors, an insulated solid copper equipment grounding conductor, a Mylar wrapping around the conductor bundle, and a close-fitting aluminum or galvanized steel outer sheath.

C. Provide MC cables with quantities and sizes (minimum 12 AWG) of conductors as indicated on the Drawings.

1. Provide larger conductor sizes as required to limit branch circuit voltage drop to 3 percent at the full connected load.

2. Use larger conductor sizes to adjust allowable ampacity if there are more than 3 current-carrying conductors in a cable.

3. For isolated ground power circuits provide Type MC cables with a separate neutral conductor and isolated ground conductor for each circuit; uniquely

identify each neutral with a colored stripe on the white insulation corresponding to the phase conductor insulation color.

D. Provide MC cables with the same conductor color coding as specified for BUILDING WIRE.

E. Metal-clad cable manufacturer: AFC Cable Systems Inc.

F. Provide NRTL Listed, insulated throat or insulating bushing, connectors for Type MC Cables. Manufacturers: Arlington Industries "SNAP^{2}IT." O-Z/Gedney ETP "Speed-Lock," "AMC," "KC," or PK as appropriate for MC Cable diameter.

2.4 WIRING CONNECTORS

A. For splices and taps on copper wire, sizes 20 to 12 AWG solid and 16 to 14 AWG stranded, use push-on, insulated, spring type connectors, rated 600 V and 105 ºC that are NRTL-listed to UL 486C Splicing Wire Connectors and provide a means of visual inspection of the connection. Manufacturer: IDEAL "In-Sure."

B. For splices and taps on copper wire, sizes 8 AWG and smaller, use insulated, spring type connectors, rated 600 volts and 105 ºC that are NRTL-listed to UL 486C, Splicing Wire Connectors. Manufacturer: 3M "Scotchlok."

C. For splices and taps on copper wire, sizes 6 AWG through 1 AWG, use the following materials:

1. Tin-plated copper split-bolt connectors that meet the requirements in UL 486A-486B, Wire Connectors; provide with matching 600-volt snap-on insulating cover. Manufacturer: FCI Burndy "Type KSA" with "Type SC" insulating cover.

2. Multi-tap connectors that meet the requirements of UL 486A-466B that have two or more range-taking mechanical lugs and matching 600-volt insulated cover. Manufacturers: Burndy 'POLYTAP" or "UNITAP", Ilsco "Type PCT", Blackburn "AMT".

D. For copper wire, sizes 1/0 AWG and larger, use UL 486A-486B listed circumferential or hexagonal crimp compression terminals, splices, or adapters.

1. Provide compression terminals and splices made from electro-tin plated seamless copper tubing and marked with wire size, die index / color code, and number / locations of crimps. Manufacturers: FCI Burndy Types "YA", "YA-L", "YA-L-NT", "YS", and "YC-C." Thomas & Betts "Color-Keyed."

2. Provide straight and offset compression adapters made from electro-tin-plated aluminum, NRTL listed for use on copper conductors, and marked with wire size, die index / color code, and number / locations of crimps. Each adapter shall include a 600 V, 90-degree C rated insulating cover. Manufacturer: FCI Burndy Types "AYP" and "AYPO."

3. Range-taking, die-less, or indenter-applied terminals are not acceptable.

E. For control wiring use nylon insulated crimp-on terminals with insulation grip that meet the requirements of UL 486A-486B. Manufacturer: 3M “Scotchlok MNG,” Thomas & Betts “Sta-Kon.”

1. Use ring tongue terminals for nutted studs.

2. Use flanged fork terminals for barrier terminal blocks.

3. Use pin terminals or ferrules for DIN type terminal blocks.

F. Insulation-piercing type connectors are not acceptable for power or control wiring.

2.5 INSULATING TAPE AND TUBING

A. For making re-enterable tape-insulated splices and connections, provide varnished cambric electrical insulating tape made of cotton cambric fabric that is oil primed and coated with electrical insulating varnish. Manufacturer: 3M “Scotch 2510” (no adhesive) and Scotch 2520” (pressure-sensitive adhesive).

B. Insulate taped splices and connections using ethylene propylene rubber (EPR) tape that meets the requirements of UL 510 - Polyvinyl Chloride, Polyethylene, and Rubber Insulating Tape and is rated for 90 ºC continuous operation and 130 ºC short-term overload service. Manufacturer: 3M “Scotch 130C”

C. For the outer covering of tape-insulated splices and connections use vinyl plastic tape that meets the requirements of UL 510 - Polyvinyl Chloride, Polyethylene, and Rubber Insulating Tape and has the following characteristics:

1. 8.5 mil minimum thickness,

2. ASTM D-3005, “Standard Specification for Low-Temperature Resistant Vinyl Chloride Plastic Pressure-Sensitive Electrical Insulating Tape – Type 1.”

3. Rated 600 volts and 105 ºC, suitable for indoor and outdoor applications.

4. Retains flexibility, adhesion, and applicable at temperature ranges from 0 through 100 ºF without loss of physical or electrical properties.

5. Resistant to abrasion, moisture, alkalis, acid, corrosion, and sunlight.

6. Manufacturer: 3M “Scotch Super 88”

D. Provide heat shrinkable tubing that meets the requirements of UL 486D – Sealed Wire Connector Systems and has the following characteristics:

1. Rated 600 volts
2. Factory applied adhesive/sealant
3. Split resistant
4. Manufacturer: 3M “ITCSN”

E. Use motor lead splicing kits to insulate and seal connections to leads for motors rated 480V and less. Manufacturer: 3M “5300 Series”

2.6 WIRE PULLING LUBRICANT

A. Provide NRTL-listed wire pulling lubricant that is compatible with the conductor insulation or jacket, has a maximum coefficient of dynamic friction of 0.25, and leaves no flammable residue. For cold weather installations, provide wire pulling lubricant suitable for conduit temperature.

B. Compatibility with conductor insulation shall be determined in accordance with IEEE Standard 1210, Standard Tests for Determining Compatibility of Cable-Pulling Lubricants with Wire and Cable.

C. Manufacturer:

1. For conduit temperature above freezing: Polywater “Lubricant J.”
2. For conduit temperature below freezing: Polywater “Lubricant WJ.”

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Verify interior of building has been protected from weather.

B. Verify that work of other trades likely to damage wire and cable is completed.

C. Verify raceway installation is complete and supported.

D. Verify that field measurements are as shown on Drawings.

E. Wire and cable routing shown on Drawings is approximate unless dimensioned.

1. Route wire and cable as required meeting project conditions.
2. Where cable routing is not shown, and destination only is indicated, determine exact routing and lengths required to meet Project conditions.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Examine raceways and building finishes that are to receive wires and cables for compliance with installation tolerances and other conditions. Do not proceed with installation until unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

B. Completely and thoroughly swab raceway before installing wire.

C. Do not handle or pull cables that are colder than +14 degrees F. Store cold cables for at least 24 hours in a heated building prior to installation.

3.3 BUILDING WIRE INSTALLATION

A. Install building wire according to, the NEC, the requirements in this Section, and the following NECA installation standards as applicable:

1. NECA 1 Standard for Good Workmanship in Electrical Construction (ANSI).

B. Do not damage conductor, insulation, or jacket by excessive installation pulling tension or sidewall bearing pressure.

1. Calculate expected cable pulling tension and sidewall bearing pressures for each set of conductors being pulled into a conduit run where any of the following combinations of bends and raceway length is exceeded between accessible pull points:
   a. 4 equivalent 90-degree bends and 10 feet of raceway.
   b. 3 equivalent 90-degree bends and 40 feet of raceway.
   c. 2 equivalent 90-degree bends and 80 feet of raceway.
   d. 1 equivalent 90-degree bend and 150 feet of raceway.
   e. Straight pull with more than 250 feet of raceway.

2. For cable pulling tension and sidewall bearing pressure calculations use formulas and factors described in IEEE Standard 422, IEEE Guide for the Design and Installation of Cable Systems in Power Generating Stations.

3. Obtain recommended maximum conductor or cable pulling tension and sidewall bearing pressure values from the manufacturer, or use the following maximum allowable values:
   a. Maximum sidewall bearing pressure: 500 lb./ft.
   b. Maximum tension, pulling directly on conductor: 0.008 lb./cmil
   c. Maximum tension, pulling on basket grip over insulation jacket: 2000 lb., not to exceed 0.008 lb./cmil of conductor.

4. Use a tension measuring device to monitor pulling force on runs where cable pulling calculations indicate installation stresses may exceed 80 percent of allowable pulling tension or sidewall bearing pressure.
   a. Record the maximum measured pulling tension for each monitored cable pull.
   b. Submit the recorded cable pulling tension for each monitored cable pull and the corresponding calculated allowable pulling tension.

5. Use a tension measuring device to monitor pulling force on each pull of conductors for critical systems where a pulling winch is used. Record and submit the maximum measured pulling tension for each cable pull.

C. Use solid copper conductors for power circuits 10 AWG and smaller except use stranded conductors in flexible conduits.

D. Use stranded conductors for power circuits 8 AWG and larger.

E. Use copper conductors not smaller than 12 AWG for power and lighting branch circuits.

F. Use stranded copper conductors not smaller than 14 AWG for 120V control circuits.

G. Use minimum 10 AWG copper conductors from panelboard to first outlet for 20-ampere, 120-volt branch circuits longer than 75 feet; use larger conductors as indicated on the Drawings.

H. Use minimum 10 AWG copper conductors from panelboard to first outlet for 20-ampere, 277-volt branch circuits longer than 150 feet; use larger conductors as indicated on the Drawings.

I. Do not “through-pull” conductors at boxes, fittings or cabinets where a change of raceway alignment occurs.

J. Install wiring at outlets with at least 6 inches of slack conductor at each outlet.

3.4 TYPE MC CABLE INSTALLATION

A. Install MC cables according to NECA 120, Standard for Installing Armored Cable (AC) and Metal-Clad Cable (MC) (ANSI), the NEC, and requirements in this Section.

B. Route MC cables to meet Project conditions.

C. For branch circuits serving multiple outlets use conduit for the “homerun” from the first outlet or junction box to the branch circuit panelboard; use Type MC cables for branch circuit wiring beyond the first outlet or junction box.

D. Use Type MC cables in interior, dry locations that are classified by the International Building Code as “Business Group B” occupancy where they will be concealed above ceilings, in dry-wall partitions, in equipment enclosures, or below raised floors. Type MC cables may be installed exposed in dedicated electrical rooms and mechanical rooms if they will not be exposed to physical damage or deteriorating agents.

E. Install and support Type MC Cables as required in Article 330 of the NEC. Use NRTL listed spring steel MC Cable supports or UV resistant plastic tie wraps to support Type MC cables; do not use wire to support Type MC cables

.

3.5 CONNECTOR INSTALLATION

A. Install conductors in terminals, splices, adapters, and connectors in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions. Have the manufacturer's installation instructions available at the construction site.

B. Make splices, taps, and terminations to carry full ampacity of conductors with no perceptible temperature rise above the conductor temperature.

C. Do not nick conductors when removing insulation.

D. Do not cut conductor strands to fit into connectors, splices, adapters, or terminals.

E. Make connections using clean connection surfaces. Wire brush conductors immediately before installing lugs, terminals, splices, or adapters.

F. Connect conductors 1/0 AWG and larger using compression terminals at the locations described below where there is adequate wire bending space to accommodate compression terminals. Select compression terminals suitable for the conductor sizes, materials, and termination point configurations. Install compression terminals using the manufacturer's recommended dies and minimum 12-ton force compression tools.

1. Circuit breakers with frame size greater than 100 amperes that are NRTL listed for with compression terminals. Use compression adapters where the circuit breaker is not listed for compression terminals.
2. Safety switches and fused switches rated more than 100 amperes.
3. Transformers; refer to Section 26 2213, "Low-voltage Distribution Transformers."
4. Switchgear, switchboards, panelboards, busway, motor control centers, and similar service and distribution equipment.
5. Utilization equipment connections that are NRTL listed for with compression terminals.

G. Install copper conductors, 1/0 AWG and larger, connected using mechanical lugs, in the locations or conditions described below.

1. Connection points not NRTL-listed for either compression terminals or compression adapters.
2. Where there is insufficient wire bending space to accommodate either compression terminals or compression adapters.
3. 100 ampere frame circuit breakers.
4. 30, 60, and 100 ampere safety switches.

H. Terminate power conductors smaller than 1/0 AWG using mechanical lugs.

I. Terminate control conductors using crimp-on terminals or ferrules. Do not place stranded conductors directly under terminal screws. Install terminals or ferrules on conductors using ratchet-type compression tools.

J. Connect outlets and components to wiring and to ground as indicated and instructed by manufacturer. Tighten connectors and terminals, including screws and bolts, according to equipment manufacturer's published torque-tightening values for equipment connectors. Where manufacturer's torque requirements are not indicated, tighten connectors and terminals according to tightening torques specified in UL Standard 486A-486B.

3.6 INSULATING TAPE AND TUBING INSTALLATION

A. Install insulating tape and tubing in accordance with the manufacturer’s instructions. Have the manufacturer’s installation instructions available at the construction site.

B. Insulate splices and taps of irregular shapes with manufactured insulating covers or insulating tape built up to not less than 150 percent of insulation rating of conductor.

1. Apply varnished cambric tape over connections where re-entry is likely, such as motor lead connections.
2. Use rubber insulating tape in half-lapped layers to develop the basic insulation over splices and taps.
3. Use vinyl plastic tape in half-lapped layers to provide the outer protective covering over splices and taps.

C. Insulate cylinder shaped splices and taps, connector barrels and adapter barrels using heat shrinkable insulating tubing, insulating covers manufactured for the connector, or tape insulation as described above.

3.7 IDENTIFICATION

A. Identify wire and cable under provisions of Section 26 0553, Identification for Electrical Systems.

B. Identify each conductor with its circuit number or other designation indicated on Drawings.

C. Apply color coding tape on conductors at each termination, splice, junction, and pull box.

D. Post conductor color code on each panelboard, switchboard, switchgear assembly, motor control center, dry-type transformer, safety switch, and separate motor controller. Use type-written, adhesive-backed labels

3.8 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Observe conductors and cables during the installation process.
   1. Reject and replace entire reels, rolls, or boxes containing conductors or cables with material or manufacturing defects.
   2. Reject and replace cable or conductor segments that have been kinked, dented, or otherwise damaged during handling or installation.

B. After installation of wires and cables and before electrical circuit is energized, show product capability and compliance with requirements and verify by documented inspections and tests.

C. Perform the following inspections:
   1. Inspect conductors and cables for:
      a. Freedom from material defect or physical damage,
      b. Correct conductor size, material, and insulation type,
      c. Correct color coding and identification.

   2. Inspect connections for:
      a. Correct connector size and type according to the Specifications,
      b. The use of the correct compression dies and the correct number of crimps on compression connectors in accordance with the connector manufacturer's instructions.

D. Perform the following tests:
   1. Before connecting conductors to equipment, use a megohm meter in a 1-minute test to verify the insulation integrity of each service conductor, feeder conductor, critical system branch circuit conductor, and critical system control conductor with respect to ground and other conductors in the same raceway.
      a. Use 1000-volts dc to test conductors rated 600 volts.
      b. Conductors with insulation resistances over 50 megohms are acceptable.
      c. Conductors with insulation resistances less than 2 megohms are defective.

   2. After connecting conductors to equipment, test continuity and correct connection of each power circuit conductor and each control circuit conductor.

   3. Measure and record the tightness of not less than 10% of each size and type of mechanical or bolted connection using a calibrated torque wrench or torque screwdriver.
      a. Compare measured torque with torque recommended by the connector manufacturer or UL Standard 486A-486B.
      b. If any connection is found to be less than 90% of the recommended torque, re-torque all bolted connections on the Project.

E. Remove and replace defective, incorrect, or improperly installed conductors and connectors. Re-inspect and re-test replacement conductors and connectors.

F. Submit test and inspection records.

G. Refer to Section 26 0813, Electrical Acceptance Testing for other inspections and tests that are required before conductors may be energized.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 260526 – GROUNDING AND BONDING FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEM

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Circuit and System Grounding
B. Enclosure and Equipment Grounding System
C. Isolated Ground System
D. Signal Reference Grid
E. Static Electricity Grounding and Bonding

1.2 SUBMITTALS

A. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 3300 Submittal Procedures:
   1. Catalog Data: Submit catalog data for grounding conductors, grounding clamps, grounding bushings, grounding plates, grounding bars, chemical ground rods, exothermic weld materials, compression grounding connector materials, static grounding materials, and signal reference grid materials.
   2. Shop Drawings: Submit shop drawings for signal reference grid fabrication and installation.
   3. Project Record Documents: Submit project record documents to include specified certifications and field test reports of installed grounding systems.

1.3 REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS

A. Comply with the National Electrical Code (NEC) for components and installation .
B. Provide products that are listed and labeled by a Nationally Recognized Testing Laboratory (NRTL) for the application and environment in which installed.

1.4 RECEIVING, STORING AND PROTECTING

A. Receive, store, and protect, and handle products according to NECA 1 Standard Practices for Good Workmanship in Electrical Construction.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 PRODUCT OPTIONS AND SUBSTITUTIONS

A. Alternate products may be accepted; follow Section 01 3000, Submittal Procedures.

2.2 GROUND ELECTRODE CABLE

A. Provide bare stranded, soft temper copper cable that conforms to ASTM B8 Standard Specification for Concentric-Lay Stranded Copper Conductors.

2.3 GROUND ELECTRODE BACKFILL MATERIAL

A. Provide ground enhancement backfill material for ground rods and cable type electrodes.

B. Field-mixed backfill material shall consist of approximately 75 percent gypsum (calcium sulfate), 20 percent bentonite clay, and 5 percent sodium sulfate.

C. Commercial backfill material, when at 300% moisture content ((weight of water/weight of material) x 100), shall have a resistivity of approximately 250 ohm-cm at 30% solids density and a pH of 8 to 10.

D. Manufacturers: Lyncole “Lynconite”, LEC Inc. “GAF”, Superior Grounding Systems “Electro-Fill”

2.4 EQUIPMENT GROUNDING CONDUCTORS

A. Provide NRTL-listed THHN/THWN insulated copper wire.

B. Use solid grounding conductors 10 AWG and smaller where not subject to vibration or repeated flexing.

C. Use stranded grounding conductors for 8 AWG and larger.

D. Use stranded grounding conductors where subject to vibration or repeated flexing.

E. Use stranded grounding conductors in flexible conduit at motor connections.

F. Color code grounding conductors as follows:

1. Equipment ground:
   a. Conductors 6 AWG and smaller: Green colored insulation.
   b. Conductors 4 AWG and larger: Green colored insulation or black colored insulation with 3/4-inch-wide band of water and oil-resistant green plastic adhesive tape.

2. Isolated ground:
   a. Conductors 6 AWG and smaller: Green colored insulation with continuous yellow stripe.
   b. Conductors 4 AWG and larger: Green colored insulation with continuous yellow stripe or black colored insulation with 3/4-inch-wide

bands of water and oil-resistant green and yellow plastic adhesive tape.

2.5 GROUND BAR

A. Provide ground bar, 12 inches long or greater length as indicated on the Drawings, fabricated from 1/4-inch-thick, 4-inch-wide copper stock with (1” + 3/4") x 2" bolt hole pattern to accept NEMA standard lugs. Mount ground bar on 2700-volt standoff insulators.

B. Provide 25 ft. 4/0 AWG copper pigtail exothermically welded to the ground bar.

C. Manufacturer: Harger “GBIT”

2.6 PIPE GROUNDING CONNECTORS

A. Provide NRTL-listed copper-alloy connectors for making cable to pipe connections.
B. Manufacturer: O-Z/Gedney “ABG” or “CG”

2.7 CONDUIT GROUNDING BUSHINGS

A. Provide NRTL-listed, galvanized malleable iron, 150 C rated insulated throat grounding bushings with lay-in type ground cable lugs.

B. Manufacturers: O-Z/Gedney Type “BLG”

2.8 EXOTHERMIC WELD GROUNDING CONNECTIONS

A. Provide molds and welding material for making exothermic weld connections.

B. In interior locations and in vaults, use low smoke emission type welding material.

C. Match mold and weld material to material types, shapes and sizes to be joined.

D. Manufacturer: ERICO Cadweld

2.9 COMPRESSION GROUNDING CONNECTIONS

A. Provide wrought copper connectors, terminals, taps, and splices for making irreversible compression grounding connections.

B. Furnish NRTL-listed grounding connectors that are suitable for direct burial and have been tested successfully according to the requirements of IEEE Std. 837 IEEE Standard for Qualifying Permanent Connections Used in Substation Grounding.

C. Provide connector manufacturer's hydraulic compression tools and dies that match the connectors.

D. Match connector and die size to material shapes and conductor sizes to be joined.

E. Use two-hole heavy-duty compression lugs for bolted connections to ground bars, ground plates, and equipment ground pads.

F. Manufacturer: Burndy "Hyground"

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Verify that work of other trades likely to damage grounding and bonding material has been completed.

B. Verify that field measurements are as shown on Drawings.

C. Electrode locations and grounding cable routing shown on Drawings are approximate unless dimensioned.

1. Install electrodes and route cable as required meeting project conditions.
2. Where electrode location or cable routing is not shown, and destination only is indicated, determine exact locations, routing, and lengths required to meet project conditions.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Examine equipment and building finishes that are to receive grounding and bonding material for compliance with installation tolerances and other conditions. Do not proceed with installation until unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.3 GENERAL

A. Comply with the requirements of the NEC, this Section and the Drawings.

B. Install grounding and bonding material according to manufacturer's instructions. Have the manufacturer's installation instructions available at the construction site.

C. Use the following connection methods unless otherwise specified or indicated on the Drawings:

1. Use exothermic weld grounding connections for underground or concealed connections of dissimilar materials.
2. Use exothermic weld or compression grounding connections for underground or concealed connections of like materials.
3. Use exothermic weld, compression, or bolted grounding connections for accessible connections.
4. Make bolted connections using bolts, nuts, flat washers, and toothed lock washers suitable for the connector and the installation environment; acceptable materials include high strength silicon bronze and 18-8 alloy stainless steel.
5. Make irreversible bolted connections using 18-8 alloy stainless steel tamper-resistant bolts and tamper-resistant nuts along with flat washers, and toothed lock washers. Tamper-resistant nuts and bolts must resist loosening with common tools; acceptable tamper-resistant fasteners include penta-head, break-away, and oval designs.

D. Tighten grounding and bonding connectors and terminals, including screws and bolts, in accordance with manufacturer's published torque tightening values for connectors and bolts. Where manufacturer's torqueing requirements are not indicated, tighten connections to comply with torque tightening values specified in UL 486A and UL 486B. Use a calibrated torque wrench.

E. Use hydraulic compression tools to provide the correct circumferential pressure for compression connectors. Follow connector manufacturer’s installation instructions and use tools and dies recommended by the manufacturer of the connectors. Provide embossing die code or other standard method to make a visible indication that a connector has been adequately compressed.

F. Install exothermic welds in accordance with manufacturer's instructions and recommendations. Welds that are puffed up or that show convex surfaces indicating improper cleaning are not acceptable.

G. Make connections in such a manner as to minimize possibility of galvanic action or electrolysis. Select connectors, connection hardware, conductors, and connection methods so metals in direct contact will be galvanically compatible.

1. Use electroplated or hot-tin-coated materials to assure high conductivity and make contact points closer in order of galvanic series.
2. Make connections with clean bare metal at points of contact.
3. Make aluminum to steel connections with stainless steel separators and mechanical clamps.
4. Make aluminum to galvanized steel connections with tin-plated copper jumpers and mechanical clamps.
5. Coat and seal connections involving dissimilar metals with inert material to prevent future penetration of moisture to contact surfaces.

H. Comply with requirements in Section 26 0529, Hangers and Supports for Electrical Systems.

3.4 MAIN GROUNDING ELECTRODE SYSTEM

A. Concrete Encased Electrode: Where available, use the building concrete grade beam or strip footing to make a concrete encased main grounding electrode; use either copper ground cable or reinforcing steel as follows:

1. Install a continuous ground cable in the bottom one-third of the grade beam around the entire perimeter of the building. Use ground cable as indicated on the Drawings, not smaller than the grounding electrode cable required by the NEC, and not smaller than 4 AWG. Space cable from the bottom and sides of the grade beam so it has at least 2 inches of concrete coverage.
2. Make one or more reinforcing bars located in the bottom one-third of the footing, electrically continuous around the entire perimeter of the building. Use galvanized or uncoated reinforcing bars not smaller than the following sizes based on the total length of the interconnected and paralleled reinforcing bars:

Total length of reinforcing bars:	Minimum reinforcing bar size:
112 ft.	1-3/8” (#11 bar)
150 ft.	1” (#8 bar)
192 ft.	3/4” (#6 bar)
223 ft.	5/8” (#5 bar)
268 ft.	1/2” (#4 bar)

Bond the reinforcing bars together using bare copper ground cable jumpers that are either exothermically welded to the reinforcing bars or connected using hydraulically compressed tap connectors. Use jumpers compatible with the tap fitting that are not smaller than the grounding electrode cable required by the NEC and not smaller than 4 AWG.

B. Supplemental Electrodes: Install one or more of the following supplemental grounding electrodes to obtain the required ground resistance or to establish a main grounding electrode that is separate from the lightning protection ground.

1. Install one or more chemical ground rods located 5 ft. outside the building perimeter and at least 6 ft. from any lightning protection grounding. Install ground rods in 6-inch diameter augered holes with at least 10 ft. separation between rods. Backfill each hole with a slurry of ground electrode backfill material in accordance with the chemical ground rod manufacturer’s instructions. Install protective cover box, suitable for the traffic at the location, over each electrode.
2. Install a bare copper ground cable not smaller than the grounding electrode cable required by the NEC and not smaller than 2 AWG, not less than 20 ft. long, buried not less than 30 inches deep adjacent to the building foundation. Encase the electrode in a 2-inch envelope of ground electrode backfill material slurry.
3. Install a bare copper ground cable not smaller than the grounding electrode cable required by the NEC and not smaller than 4 AWG at least 20 ft. long in

the concrete envelope for the building electrical service conduits. Position ground cable in concrete to provide not less than 2 inches cover on all sides.

C. Main Ground Electrode Ground Bar:

1. Install a main electrode ground bar in an accessible location in the main electrical room adjacent to the service entrance equipment.
2. Make an irreversible connection between the main electrode ground bar and the main grounding electrode conductor; use exothermic weld connection or compression grounding lug with tamper-resistant fasteners.
3. Main ground electrode ground bar extensions may be established at additional locations by installing ground bars or ground plates connected to the main electrode ground bar using 4/0 AWG insulated ground conductor with an irreversible connection to each ground bar.
4. Connections to the main ground electrode ground bar or extensions will be considered as connections directly to the main ground electrode.

D. Bond exterior underground metal fire protection and potable water service pipes to the main ground electrode bar; use pipe grounding fittings and ground cable as indicated on the Drawings, or not smaller than the grounding electrode cable required by the NEC and not smaller than 4 AWG. Make bond to each water pipe at an accessible location within 5 ft. of where it enters the structure. Comply with NEC requirements for bonding around water meters and insulating joints.

E. Bond the nearest building perimeter structural steel column or effectively grounded metal structure to the main ground electrode ground bar; use ground cable as indicated on the Drawings, or not smaller than the grounding electrode cable required by the NEC and not smaller than 4 AWG.

F. Bond each interior metal piping system to the main ground electrode bar; use pipe grounding fittings and ground cable as indicated on the Drawings, or not smaller than the grounding electrode cable required by the NEC and not smaller than 4 AWG. Make bond to each pipe at an accessible location.

G. Bond each building perimeter structural steel column to the main grounding electrode use ground cable as indicated on the Drawings, or not smaller than the grounding electrode cable required by the NEC and not smaller than 4 AWG.

H. Label each conductor connected to the main ground electrode ground bar or main ground electrode ground bar extensions. Refer to Section 26 0553, Electrical Acceptance Testing.

3.5 CIRCUIT AND SYSTEM GROUNDING

A. Connect the service entrance equipment ground bus to the main electrode ground bar; use ground cable as indicated on the Drawings, or not smaller than the grounding electrode conductor required by the NEC and not smaller than 4 AWG.

B. In the service entrance equipment, connect the neutral bus to the ground bus using a bonding jumper not smaller than the grounding electrode conductor required by the NEC; do not use a bonding screw for this purpose. Make no other neutral-to-ground connections on the load side of the service entrance disconnect.

C. Separately Derived Systems:

1. Connect ground bus of first disconnecting means for separately derived systems (e.g. dry type transformers, power distribution units, generators, and uninterruptible power supplies) in the vicinity of the main electrical equipment room to the main electrode ground bar; use grounding conductor sized as shown on the Drawings or as required by the NEC.
2. Connect ground bus of first disconnecting means for separately derived systems that are remote from the main electrical room to the nearest effectively grounded building structural steel column and the nearest effectively grounded metal water pipe; use grounding conductor sized as shown on the Drawings or as required by the NEC. Make connections at accessible locations.
3. Connect ground bus of first disconnecting means for separately derived systems that are remote from the main electrical room to an extension of the main electrode ground bar if there is neither a nearby effectively grounded building structural steel column nor an effectively grounded metal water pipe; use grounding conductor sized as shown on the Drawings or as required by the NEC.
4. At the first system overcurrent device or disconnecting means, connect the neutral bus to the ground bus using a bonding jumper sized as required by the NEC; do not use a bonding screw for this purpose. Make no other neutral-to-ground connections on the load side of the separately derived system disconnect.

3.6 ENCLOSURE AND EQUIPMENT GROUNDING

A. Provide permanent and effective equipment, enclosure, and raceway grounding in accordance with NEC requirements and as further specified or shown on the Drawings.

B. Provide an equipment ground bar, separate from any neutral bar, in all switchgear, switchboards, panelboards, transformers, motor control centers, starters, disconnect switches, cabinets, etc., for grounding the enclosure and for connecting other equipment and raceway ground conductors. Make connections to the ground bar using mechanical lugs or compression lugs.

C. Make connections and couplings on metallic conduit systems wrench tight.

D. Bonding Bushings:

1. Install bonding bushings on metallic conduit containing circuits rated 100 amperes and higher.
2. Install bonding bushings on metallic conduits entering enclosures through concentric, eccentric or oversize knockouts.
3. Install bonding bushings on metallic conduits that terminate to a metallic enclosure without effective electrical connection such as locknuts or threaded bushings.
4. Bond conduit bonding bushing lug to the equipment ground bar or ground lug in switchgear, panelboards, transformers, motor control centers, starters, disconnect switches, cabinets, etc. Size bonding jumpers in accordance with the NEC.

E. Provide an insulated equipment grounding conductor for each feeder and branch circuit.

1. Install the grounding conductor within the common conduit or raceway with the related phase and neutral conductors and connect to the grounding terminal or grounding bus in each box or cabinet.
2. Size equipment ground conductor in accordance with the NEC or as shown on the Drawings.

F. In each 15 or 20 ampere branch circuit outlet box and junction box, install a green colored washer head grounding screw with a 12 AWG equipment grounding conductor pigtail.

G. Connect receptacle grounding terminals to the equipment ground system using minimum 12 AWG equipment grounding conductor. Do not use a "self-grounding" receptacle strap as the only equipment grounding path.

H. Install an equipment grounding conductor in each cable tray; size conductor per the NEC, but not smaller than 6 AWG. Bond grounding conductor to each cable tray section using UL Listed cable tray ground clamps.

3.7 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. General: Perform on-site verification, certification and acceptance testing of the grounding installation during construction. Verification and testing will be witnessed by designated City of Grants representatives.

B. Notify the City of Grants ten (10) working days in advance of the expected completion of a grounding system installation. Verification and testing can be scheduled in parts or by area depending on the system and construction schedule.

C. Before work is concealed verify and certify that the following grounding installations have been made correctly:

1. The building grounding electrode system. This includes the bonding of the foundation reinforcing bars, bonding of the structural steel columns, and bonding of other metallic systems and other grounding electrode systems.
2. Ground plates and grounding bars.
3. All other underground grounding installations.

D. Acceptance Testing: Perform acceptance testing and submit written reports in accordance with the requirements of Section 26 0813, Electrical Acceptance Testing.

E. Tests will be witnessed by designed City of Grants representatives.
1. Perform ground-impedance measurements using the "fall-of-potential" method in accordance with IEEE 81 Guide for Measuring Earth Resistivity, Ground Impedance and Earth Surface Potentials of a Grounding System. Use instrumentation specifically designed for ground impedance testing. Provide sufficient spacing of test electrodes so that the plotted curves flatten in the 62% area of the distance between the item under test and the current electrode. When sufficient spacing of electrodes is impractical for the "fall-of-potential" method, perform ground-impedance measurements using either the "intersecting curves method" or the "slope method", referenced in IEEE Std. 81. Investigate and correct ground resistances that exceed the following values:
   a. Service rated 50 kVA or less: as required by the NEC
   b. Service rated more than 50 kVA but less than 2500 kVA: 5 Ohms
   c. Service rated 2500 kVA or greater: 1 Ohm
2. Test equipment ground resistances for the following items. Measure resistance between the equipment item and the Main Ground Electrode Ground Bar. Use the "two-point method" of IEEE Std. 81. Investigate and correct equipment ground resistances that exceed 0.5 ohm.
   a. Transformers
   b. Switchgear and Switchboards
   c. Panelboards
   d. Generators
   e. Motor Control Centers
   f. Motors larger than 1 HP
   g. UPS Systems

F. Test static electricity bonding and grounding system resistances. Measure resistance between the static protection area ground bus and the Main Ground Electrode Ground Bar. Use the "two-point method" of IEEE Std. 81. Investigate and correct equipment ground resistances that exceed 10 ohms.

G. Prepare test reports, certified by the testing organization, of the ground resistance at each test location. Include observations of weather and other phenomena that may affect test results. Describe any measures taken to improve test results.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 260529 – HANGERS AND SUPPORTS FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Furnish and install, hangers, supports, anchors, concrete bases, and other positive fastenings for electrical components such that gravity loads are safely transferred to the structure.

1.2 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Furnish and install hangers and supports that conform to the requirements of the following codes and standards:

1. NFPA 70, National Electric Code (NEC)
2. IBC, International Building Code
3. ASCE 7, Minimum Design Loads for Buildings and Other Structures
4. NECA 1, Standard Practices for Good Workmanship in Electrical Contracting
5. Metal Framing Manufacturers Association
   a. MFMA-4, Metal Framing Standards Publication
   b. MFMA-102, Guidelines for the Use of Metal Framing

B. Where a Nationally Recognized Testing Laboratory (NRTL) has requirements for such products, provide products that are NRTL listed and labeled for the application, installation condition, and the environment in which installed.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. Submit the following in accordance with 01 33 00 Submittal Procedure.

1. Catalog Data: Submit catalog data for each type of product specified. Include information substantiating equivalent corrosion resistance to zinc coated steel of alternative treatment, finish, or inherent material characteristic.
2. Test reports: Submit ICC Evaluation Service, Inc evaluation report for each post-installed concrete or masonry anchor product showing that it complies with the current edition of the IBC and the intended conditions of use.

1.4 RECEIVING, STORING AND PROTECTING

A. Receive, store, and protect, and handle products according to NECA 1.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 SUBSTITUTIONS

A. Alternate products may be accepted; follow Section 01 2500, Submittal Procedures.

2.2 COATINGS AND MATERIALS

A. Furnish products for use indoors protected with zinc coating or with treatment of equivalent corrosion resistance using approved alternative treatment, finish, or inherent material characteristic.

B. Furnish products for use outdoors or in damp or corrosive indoor locations with hot-dip galvanized coating or with treatment of equivalent corrosion resistance using approved alternative treatment, finish, or material such as stainless steel with inherent corrosion resistant characteristics.

2.3 RACEWAY SUPPORTING DEVICES

A. Furnish supports as described below for the installation of raceway systems.

B. Use pressed steel, single bolt hangers to support individual RGS, IMC or EMT conduits from threaded rods or beam clamps. Manufacturer: Steel City “6H_ B Series.”

C. For individual runs of EMT up to 1-inch trade size above accessible ceilings, use spring steel conduit clips with positive snap closure. Manufacturer: ERICO CADDY “M Series”.

D. Use malleable iron conduit clamps to secure individual RGS, IMC or EMT conduit runs across, parallel, or perpendicular to beams, channels and angle supports. Manufacturer: Steel City “RC, EC, and PC Series”.

E. Use two-piece carbon steel riser clamps for individual vertical conduits passing through floors. Manufacturer: Kindorf “C-210 Series”.

F. Use snap-on type one-hole steel straps to secure individual conduits up to 2-inch trade size to flat, dry interior surfaces. Manufacturer: T&B “1210 Series” for RGS and IMC and “4100 Series” for EMT.

G. Use one-hole malleable iron straps to secure individual conduits up to 4-inch trade size to flat, dry interior surfaces. Manufacturer: T&B “1275 Series”.

H. Use one-hole malleable iron straps and conduit spacers to secure individual conduits to flat exterior or damp flat interior surfaces. Manufacturer: T&B “1275 Series” straps with 1350 Series” spacers.

I. Support multiple parallel horizontal conduits with trapeze hangers fabricated from framing channel materials specified below.

2.4 OUTLET BOX SUPPORTING DEVICES

A. Furnish pre-fabricated sheet steel brackets to support outlet boxes from metal studs in dry-wall construction.

B. Single outlet boxes: Provide brackets that are inset to allow for dry-wall ring and have a far-side support leg. Manufacturer: ERICO CADDY “H Series” or “MEB1” attached with “SMS8” low-profile self-tapping screws.

C. Multiple outlet boxes: Provide brackets that are inset to allow for dry-wall rings and span from stud to stud. Manufacturer: ERICO CADDY “RBS Series” attached with “SMS8” low-profile self-tapping screws

2.5 HANGER RODS

A. Furnish mild steel rods that conform to ASTM A 307, Standard Specification for Carbon Steel Bolts and Studs, 60,000 PSI Tensile Strength.

B. Furnish rods that are threaded on both ends, threaded on one end, or continuous threaded with UNC (coarse) thread pitch.

C. Provide swivel hangers to eliminate inelastic bending of hanger rods that are not seismically braced.

2.6 FASTENERS

A. Pre-set Concrete Inserts

1. Furnish pre-set concrete inserts as shown on the Drawings.
2. Manufacturers:
   a. Continuous inserts for wood forms: B-Line “B22I-12” or longer.
   b. Spot inserts for wood forms or metal decks: B-Line “B2500” with “N2500” nut, “B2501”

B. Post-installed Concrete Anchors
1. Furnish post-installed concrete anchors as shown on the Drawings.
2. Each post-installed anchor shall have an ICC-ES evaluation report stating that the product is compliant with the current edition of the IBC and the intended conditions of use.
3. For applications in outdoor, damp, or corrosive locations furnish stainless steel post installed anchors.
4. Furnish post-installed expansion, adhesive, and undercut anchors specified in Section 03 1534 Post Installed Concrete Anchor Purchase – Normal Confidence.
5. Power-actuated threaded studs: Use zinc-plated carbon steel or stainless

steel suitable for the intended service:

a. 1/4-20 threaded stud: Manufacturer: Hilti X-W6
b. 3/8-16 threaded stud: Manufacturer: Hilti W10

6. Concrete and masonry screw anchors: Heat-treated carbon steel. Manufacturer: Simpson Strong-Tie “Titen HD”.

C. Beam Clamps:

1. Furnish beam clamps that are NRTL-listed and compliant with Federal Specification WW-H-171E Type 23 or Manufacturers’ Standardization Society SP-69 and SP-58 Type 23.
2. Provide beam clamps with a locknut on the setscrew.
3. Provide NRTL-listed restraining strap for each beam clamp. Strap shall be not less than 16-gauge thickness, not less than 1 inch wide, and of sufficient length to wrap around the beam flange not less than 1 inch.

D. Hollow Wall Anchors: Furnish zinc-plated steel hollow wall anchors that meet GSA Specification FF-B-588C, Type III.

E. Toggle Bolt Anchors: Furnish zinc-plated steel toggle bolt anchors that meet GSA Specification FF-B-588C, Type I, Class A, Style 1.

2.7 FRAMING CHANNEL SYSTEMS

A. Furnish U-channel framing systems that conform to MFMA-4 and are fabricated using minimum 12-gage steel, with 9/16-inch diameter holes, from 1-1/2 to 1-7/8 inches on center, in the surface opposite the “U” opening.

B. Furnish fittings and accessories that mate and match with U-channel and are of the same manufacturer. Use two-piece, single bolt type conduit straps on U-channel supports.

C. Manufacturers: Unistrut, B-Line, Superstrut.

2.8 FABRICATED SUPPORTING DEVICES

A. Furnish shop- or field-fabricated supports or manufactured supports assembled from U-channel components.

B. Furnish steel brackets fabricated from angles, channels, and other standard structural shapes. Connect with welds and machine bolts to form rigid supports.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 GENERAL

A. Install hangers and supports according to the NEC, IBC, NECA 1, the requirements in this Section, and specific supporting requirements in other Sections.

B. Conform to manufacturer's instructions and recommendations for selection and installation of hangers and supports.

C. Do not use wire or perforated strap for permanent supports.

D. Refer to Section 26 0533 - Raceways and Boxes for Electrical Systems for required flexible sections where raceways cross building expansion joints and where raceways connect to equipment.

E. Do not support conduits, boxes, raceways, etc. from ceiling suspension wires.

3.2 EXAMINATION

A. Examine surfaces to receive hangers and supports for compliance with installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of the system. Do not proceed with installation until unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.3 FASTENERS

A. Pre-set inserts: Install pre-set inserts for anchoring to reinforced concrete slabs, sides of reinforced concrete beams, and reinforced concrete walls.

B. Masonry screw anchors: Use in accordance with NECA 1 and the product’s ICC-ES report conditions of use.

C. Power-actuated threaded studs:
   1. Use only to fasten clips or straps for individual RMC or IMC conduits 1-1/2 inches trade size and smaller or EMT 2-1/2 inches trade size and smaller.
   2. Install in accordance with the product’s ICC-ES report conditions of use and the manufacturer’s instructions using recommended tools and loads.
   3. Use only in un-cracked concrete.
   4. Install to provide embedment as indicated on the Drawings.

D. Hollow wall anchors: Use hollow wall anchors for fastening to wallboard, plaster or paneling.

E. Toggle bolt anchors: Use toggle bolt anchors for fastening to block, wallboard, or plaster.

F. Use wood screws for fastening to wood construction.

G. Use beam clamps for fastening to structural metal beams, joists, and purlins.
   1. Install a restraining strap at each beam clamp. Wrap the restraining strap around the beam flange not less than 1 inch. Where purlins or beams do not provide a secure lip for the restraining strap, secure the strap with a self-tapping screw or by through-bolting.
   2. Use a locknut on each beam clamp set screw.

H. Use self-tapping screws or machine bolts, nuts, and washers for fastening to metal studs or metal surfaces.

I. The use of lead-cinch drop in anchors is not allowed.

J. Torque threaded fasteners as recommended by the manufacturer's instructions.

3.4 RACEWAY SUPPORTS.

A. Install individual and multiple (trapeze) raceway hangers and riser clamps as necessary to support raceways. Provide U-bolts, clamps, attachments, and other hardware necessary for hanger assembly and for securing hanger rods and conduits.

B. Support three or more parallel runs of horizontal raceways together on trapeze hangers.

C. Support individual horizontal raceways by separate conduit hangers.

D. Do not support conduits from ceiling suspension wires.

3.5 BOXES AND CABINETS

A. Support sheet metal boxes directly from the building structure, or by approved brackets or bar hangers, as shown on the Drawings or as required. Where bar hangers are used, attach the bar to structure on opposite sides of the box.

B. In open overhead spaces, cast boxes threaded to raceways need not be supported separately except where used for fixture support.

C. Install surface-mounted cabinets and panelboards as shown on the Drawings or as required.

3.6 FRAMING CHANNEL SYSTEMS

A. Select and install framing channel systems in accordance with MFMA-103.

B. Use framing channel to support electrical equipment that is mounted free of walls.

C. Use framing channel to support equipment mounted on walls that do not have sufficient strength to resist pull-out or wallowing out of equipment mounting bolts.

3.7 CONCRETE BASES

A. Install a reinforced concrete base for each piece of floor-mounted electrical equipment. Refer to Section 03 3001, Reinforced Concrete, for materials and installation requirements.
   1. Form concrete equipment bases using framing lumber with form release compounds.
   2. Construct concrete bases as shown on the Drawings and not less than 4 inches high and not less than 4 inches larger in both directions than the supported equipment.
   3. Place pre-set anchors, conduits, and sleeves using the equipment manufacturer's installation template or instructions. Install post-installed anchors in accordance with FASTENERS article above.
   4. Place concrete and provide a steel trowel finish on top; chamfer top edges and corners

B. Cure concrete not less than seven days before installing equipment.

3.8 HANGER RODS

A. Use minimum 3/8-inch diameter threaded rod; use larger diameter rod as indicated on the Drawings, in other Sections, or in the supported equipment manufacturer’s installation instructions.

B. Install a locknut at every hanger rod connection.

C. Install swivel hangers at the top of hanger rods that are not seismically braced.

3.9 PAINTING

A. Paint hangers and supports to match finish of adjacent surfaces.

B. Refer to Section 09 9100 Painting for materials and installation requirements.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 260533 – RACEWAY AND BOXES FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Conduits and fittings
B. Outlet boxes
C. Pull and junction boxes
D. Floor boxes
E. Surface metal raceways
F. Wireway

1.2 SUBMITTALS

A. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 3300 Submittal Procedure:

1. Catalog Data: Submit catalog data describing floor boxes. Include data substantiating that materials comply with specified requirements.
2. Catalog Data: Submit catalog data describing surface metal raceway. Include data substantiating that materials comply with specified requirements.
3. Catalog Data: Submit catalog data describing wireway. Include data substantiating that materials comply with specified requirements.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Comply with the *National Electrical Code* (NEC) for components and installation.

B. Provide products that are listed and labeled by a Nationally Recognized Testing Laboratory (NRTL).

1.4 RECEIVING, STORING, AND PROTECTING

A. Receive, store, and protect, and handle products according to NECA 1 – Standard *Practices for Good Workmanship in Electrical Construction*.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 PRODUCT OPTIONS AND SUBSTITUTIONS

A. Alternate products may be accepted; follow Section 01 2500 – Submittal Procedures.

2.2 COATINGS

A. Provide products with zinc coating or with treatment of equivalent corrosion resistance using approved alternative treatment, finish, or inherent material characteristic that is suitable for the environment in which the product will be installed and used.

2.3 ELECTRICAL METALLIC TUBING AND FITTINGS (EMT)

A. Furnish galvanized electrical metallic tubing (EMT) that conforms to UL797 – *Electrical Metallic Tubing*, NEMA C80.3 – *Steel Electrical Metallic Tubing (EMT)*.

B. Furnish compression- or set-screw-type fittings that meet UL514B – *Fittings for Conduit and Outlet Boxes*, and ANSI/NEMA FB1 – *Fittings, Cast Metal Boxes, and Conduit Bodies for Conduit and Cable Assemblies*. Furnish insulated-throat connectors.

2.4 INTERMEDIATE METAL CONDUIT AND FITTINGS (IMC)

A. Furnish intermediate metal conduit (IMC), nipples, elbows, and couplings that conform to UL1242 – *Intermediate Metal Conduit*, NEMA C80.6 – *Electrical Intermediate Metal Conduit (EIMC)*.

B. Furnish zinc-plated, threaded, malleable iron fittings and conduit bodies that meet the requirements of UL514B – *Fittings for Conduit and Outlet Boxes*, and ANSI/NEMA FB1 – *Fittings, Cast Metal Boxes, and Conduit Bodies for Conduit and Cable Assemblies*.

2.5 RIGID METAL CONDUIT AND FITTINGS (RMC)

A. Furnish rigid metal conduit (RMC) that meets the requirements of UL6 – *Rigid Metal Electrical Conduit*, NEMA C80.1 – *Electrical Rigid Steel Conduit (ERSC)*.

B. Furnish zinc-plated, threaded, malleable iron fittings and conduit bodies that meet the requirements of UL514B and ANSI/NEMA FB1.

2.6 RIGID NON-METALLIC CONDUIT AND FITTINGS (RNC)

A. Furnish rigid non-metallic conduit (RNC) that conforms to UL651 – *Schedule 40 and 80 Rigid PVC Conduit*, NEMA TC 2 – *Electrical Plastic Tubing and Conduit*.

B. Furnish non-metallic, solvent-welded socket fittings that meet the requirements of UL514C – *Non-Metallic Fittings for Conduit and Outlet Boxes*, and NEMA TC 3 – *PVC Fittings for Use with Rigid PVC Conduit and Tubing*.

2.7 FLEXIBLE METAL CONDUIT AND FITTINGS

A. Furnish galvanized steel flexible metal conduit that meets the requirements of UL1 – *Flexible Metal Electrical Conduit*.
B. Furnish zinc-plated malleable iron fittings that meet the requirements of UL514B – *Fittings for Conduit and Outlet Boxes*, and ANSI/NEMA FB1 – *Fittings, Cast Metal Boxes, and Conduit Bodies for Conduit and Cable Assemblies*. Furnish insulated throat connectors.

2.8 LIQUID-TIGHT FLEXIBLE METAL CONDUIT AND FITTINGS

A. Furnish liquid-tight flexible metal conduit that meets the requirements of UL360 – *Liquid-Tight Flexible Steel Conduit, Electrical*.

B. Furnish zinc-plated malleable iron or zinc-plated steel liquid-tight fittings that meet the requirements of UL514B – *Fittings for Conduit and Outlet Boxes*, and ANSI/NEMA FB1 – *Fittings, Cast Metal Boxes, and Conduit Bodies for Conduit and Cable Assemblies*. Furnish insulated-throat connectors.

2.9 INSULATING BUSHINGS

A. Provide NRTL-listed, insulating bushings with 105 ºC rated insulation.

B. Manufacturer: O-Z/Gedney, Type IB.

2.10 GROUNDING BUSHINGS

A. Provide NRTL listed, malleable iron, 150 ºC rated insulated-throat grounding bushings with lay-in type ground cable lugs -- zinc-plated for interior applications, galvanized for exterior applications.

2.11 EXPANSION FITTINGS

A. d expansion fittings with hot dipped galvanized malleable iron body, factory installed packing and a bonding jumper.
B. Manufacturer: O-Z/Gedney, Type AX, TX or EXE with Type BJ bonding jumper.

2.12 RACEWAY SEALS

A. Duct Sealant
   1. Furnish a two-part, foam-based, duct sealing system.
   2. Provide sealing compound specifically listed for use with the foam damming materials.
   3. Manufacturer: Polywater FST-250
B. Sealing Fittings for Use in Hazardous-Classified Locations
   1. Furnish zinc-plated, malleable iron sealing fittings that meet the requirements of UL1203 Explosion-Proof and Dust-Ignition-Poof Electrical Equipment for Use in Hazardous (Classified) Locations.

2. Select each sealing fitting so the cross-sectional area of conductors passing through the seal is not more than 25 percent of the cross-sectional area of a rigid metal conduit of the same trade size unless the fitting is specifically identified for a higher percentage of fill.
3. Provide sealing compound specifically listed for use with the sealing fitting.
4. Manufacturer: Crouse-Hinds Type EYS, EYSX, EYD.

2.13 CORROSION PROTECTION TAPE

A. Furnish pressure-sensitive, 10 mil thick. PVC based tape for corrosion protection of metal conduit and fittings.

B. Manufacturer: 3M, Type 50.

2.14 RACEWAY MEASURING TAPE

A. Furnish raceway measuring tape with permanently printed measurements in one-foot increments and minimum 1200 lb average breaking strength.

B. Manufacturer: Greenlee “39243”.

2.15 SURFACE METAL RACEWAY

A. Furnish surface metal raceway that meets the requirements of UL5 – *Surface Metal Electrical Raceways and Fittings*.

B. Furnish surface metal raceway fabricated from cold rolled galvanized steel with a thickness of not less than 0.040 inches and coated with a baked enamel finish.

C. Furnish fittings required for a complete installation.

D. Manufacturer: Wiremold “500” or “700” series.

2.16 POWER AND COMMUNICATIONS SURFACE METAL RACEWAY

A. Furnish power and communications surface metal raceway that meets the requirements of UL5 – *Surface Metal Electrical Raceways and Fittings*.

B. Furnish power and communications surface metal raceway fabricated from cold rolled galvanized steel with a thickness of not less than 0.04 inches and coated with a gray baked enamel finish.

C. Furnish power and communications surface metal raceway fabricated from cold rolled galvanized steel with a thickness of not less than 0.04 inches and coated with a polyester topcoat over an ivory colored base.

D. Raceway shall consist of a metal base and a snap on metal cover.

E. Nominal dimensions of the assembled raceway shall be 4-3/4 inches wide by 1-3/4 inches high.

F. Furnish fittings required for a complete installation to include a full-length partition separating the power wiring from the communications cables

G. Provide a plastic snap-in plate for each 36 inches of the power and communications surface metal raceway. Each snap-in plate shall include one isolated ground duplex receptacle and one connector faceplate for two RJ11/RJ45 telecommunications connectors.

H. Manufacturer: Wiremold “4000” or “6000”.

2.17 WIREWAY

A. Provide NRTL listed, general purpose, rain-tight type wireway with covers, elbows, tees, and fittings required for a complete system.

B. Supply wireway with manufacturer's standard knockouts.

C. Manufacturer: Square D “Square-Duct”.

2.18 OUTLET BOXES

A. Provide outlet boxes selected for specific installations using the guidance in NEMA OS 3, *Selection and Installation Guidelines for Electrical Outlet Boxes*, and the requirements of this Section.

B. For dry locations provide galvanized steel outlet boxes that comply with UL Standard 514-A – *Metallic Outlet Boxes* and ANSI/NEMA OS1 – *Sheet-Steel Outlet Boxes, Device Boxes, Covers, and Box Supports*.

1. For luminaire outlets use 4-inch x 1-1/2-inch-deep octagonal boxes with fixture stud attachment as required to support luminaires.
2. For fire detection and alarm device outlets use boxes specified in Section 28 3110.
3. For flush outlets in stud walls or above-grade cast-in-place concrete walls use 4-inch square x 1-1/2-inch-deep boxes; provide deeper boxes or multiple gang boxes as required to fit devices. Provide raised device covers that match the thickness of the wallboard and the number of devices. Provide supplemental box supports to prevent movement of the box.
4. For flush outlets in above-grade masonry walls use masonry boxes with conduit knockouts. Provide boxes with depth suitable for the masonry unit size. Provide multiple gang boxes as required by the number of devices.
5. For surface outlet boxes in EMT raceway systems, use 4-inch x 2-1/8-inch-deep square boxes. Provide deeper boxes or multiple gang boxes as required to fit devices. Provide square surface covers that match the

installed device and have not less than two holes for securing the device to the cover.

C. For damp or wet locations and for surface-mounted RMC or IMC raceway systems, provide outlet boxes that comply with UL Standard 498 and 514, ANSI/NEMA FB1.

1. For lighting fixture outlets use 4-inch x 2-1/16-inch-deep round cast gray or malleable iron boxes with threaded hubs.
2. For flush or surface wall-mounted outlets, use 4-11/16 square, 2-11/16-inch-deep cast gray or malleable iron boxes with threaded hubs. Provide multiple gang boxes as required to fit devices. Provide gasketed cast gray or malleable iron or cast copper-free aluminum covers that match the installed device and have not less than two holes for securing the device to the cover.

2.19 RECESSED FLOOR BOXES

A. Provide cast-iron recessed floor boxes with threaded conduit entrances for use in floor slabs on grade or below grade. Floor boxes in suspended floor slabs may be the formed steel type.

B. Provide fully adjustable floor boxes as follows:
1. External means to adjust the height of the box before concrete is placed
2. Internal means to adjust the cover to be flush and level with the finished floor after the flooring material is placed.

C. Provide floor boxes with brass covers as required for the system or device to be installed in the box.

D. Provide carpet flanges or covers with integral carpet flanges for floor boxes in carpeted areas.

E. Manufacturer: Hubbell

2.20 MULTI-SERVICE RECESSED FLOOR BOXES

A. Provide fully adjustable cast-iron multi-service recessed floor boxes for use in floor slabs on grade or below grade. Multi-service floor boxes in suspended floor slabs may be the formed steel type.

B. Provide multi-chamber floor boxes with provisions for routing wires between chambers.

C. Provide service plates as required for the systems or devices to be installed in the floor box.

D. Provide flush covers with integral carpet flange and cable doors.

E. Manufacturer: Hubbell

2.21 PULL AND JUNCTION BOXES

A. For dry locations in clean, non-contamination environments use galvanized sheet steel pull and junction boxes that comply with UL Standard 50 Type 1 and the NEC as to size and construction. Use boxes not less than 4 inches square x 1-1/2 inches deep with screw-secured covers. Provide larger boxes as required by the number and size of conduits and conductors.

B. For dry locations in dusty or possible contamination (e.g. beryllium, explosives, or uranium) environments use galvanized steel pull and junction boxes that comply with UL Standard 50 Type 12 and the NEC as to size and construction. Use boxes not less than 6 inches square x 4 inches deep with gasketed covers. Provide larger boxes as required by the number and size of conduits and conductors.

C. For damp or wet, non-corrosive locations, in conduit runs up to 3/4 inch trade size, provide 4-11/16 inches square, 2-11/16 inches deep cast gray or malleable iron pull and junction boxes with threaded hubs and gasketed cast gray or malleable iron or cast copper-free aluminum covers.

D. For damp or wet, non-corrosive locations, in conduit runs 1 inch trade size and larger, provide galvanized sheet-steel pull and junction boxes and covers that comply with UL 50 Type 3R.

E. For damp or wet, non-corrosive locations that are subject to hose-directed water, provide pull and junction boxes and covers that comply with UL 50 Type 4.

F. For damp or wet, corrosive locations provide pull and junction boxes and covers that comply with UL 50 Type 4X.

G. For locations subject to occasional submersion, provide pull and junction boxes and covers that comply with UL 50 Type 6.

H. For in-ground flush-mounted cast metal boxes, provide UL 50 Type 6 boxes with flanged, recessed cover.

1. Material: Galvanized cast iron or galvanized gray or malleable iron.
2. Cover: Non-skid cover with neoprene gasket and stainless-steel screws.
3. Identification: Permanent mark or logo on cover prominently identifying the function of the enclosure in accordance with NEC requirements.

I. For in-ground, non-metallic, open-bottom handholes use products that are NRTL-listed to ANSI/SCTE 77 – *Specification for Underground Enclosure Integrity*.

1. Material: Polymer concrete.
2. Minimum ANSI/SCTE 77 load rating:
   a. Located in sidewalks: Tier 8.

b. Located in driveways, parking lots, and off-roadway locations: Tier 15.

3. Size: Up to 30” x 48”
4. Cover: Non-skid cover with stainless steel cover bolts.
5. Identification: Permanent mark or logo on cover prominently identifying the function of the enclosure in accordance with NEC requirements.
6. Manufacturer: Quazite “Style PC, PG, or PT”

J. Provide connection points for equipment grounding conductors in each box.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine surfaces to receive raceways and boxes for compliance with installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of the raceway system. Do not proceed with installation until unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 GENERAL

A. Install complete systems of raceways and boxes for wiring systems.

B. Install raceways and boxes according to NECA 1 – *Standard Practices for Good Workmanship in Electrical Construction*, NECA 101 – *Standard for Installing Steel Conduits (Rigid, IMC, EMT)*, NECA 111 – *Standard for Installing Nonmetallic Raceways (RNC, ENT, LFNC)*, the NEC, the manufacturer’s instructions, and requirements in this Section.

C. Raceway termination points and box locations shown on the Drawings are in approximate locations unless dimensioned. Verify locations before rough-in.

D. Raceway routing is shown on the Drawings in approximate locations unless dimensioned. Coordinate routing with structure and with work of other trades. Route as required for a complete wiring system.

E. Ground and bond raceways and boxes as required in Section 26 05 26 – *Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems*.

F. Support raceways and boxes in accordance with the requirements the National Electrical Code, Section 26 0529 – *Hangers and Supports for Electrical Systems*.

G. Identify raceways and boxes as required in Section 26 05 53 – *Identification for Electrical Systems*.

H. Arrange raceway and boxes to maintain headroom and present neat appearance.

I. Install knockout closures in unused openings in boxes or raceways.

3.3 CONDUIT INSTALLATION

A. For low-voltage wiring systems (less than 1000 volts) use conduit materials according to the NEC and the following:

1. Outdoors - underground:
   a. Direct buried: Use RNC, tape-wrapped RMC, or tape-wrapped IMC. Do not use RNC where subject to physical damage. Install with 24 inches minimum cover from top of conduit to finished grade or top of paving.
   b. Concrete encased: Use RNC, RMC, or IMC for concrete encased underground work. Install with 24 inches minimum cover from top of encasement to finished grade or paving.
   c. Grade ducts to drain a minimum of 4 inches per 100 ft to manholes, hand-holes, or drainage point.
   d. Align and support ducts to prevent trapping moisture at any point.
2. Outdoors - exposed: Use RMC or IMC.
3. Outdoor corrosive locations (including cooling towers): Use corrosive-resistant conduit and fittings.
4. Outdoors - concealed: Use RMC or IMC for concealed outdoor work. Do not use bare RMC or IMC in direct contact with earth. EMT may be used for concealed outdoor work where not in contact with earth, not encased in concrete, and where not exposed to deteriorating agents.
5. Indoors – exposed outside of designated electrical rooms or telecommunications rooms:
   a. Exposed to severe physical damage during or after installation: Use RMC or IMC.
   b. Exposed to moisture: Use RMC or IMC.
   c. Exposed to corrosives: Use corrosive resistant conduit and fittings.
   d. Not exposed to deteriorating agents and not subject to severe physical damage during or after installation: Use RMC, IMC, or EMT.
6. Indoors – concealed:
   a. Within drywall partitions and above false ceilings: Use RMC, IMC, or EMT.
   b. Within masonry or cast-in-place concrete walls or floors: Use RMC or IMC.
   c. Direct-buried under building floor slabs on grade: Use RNC, tape-wrapped RMC, or tape-wrapped IMC. Locate top of conduits not less than 12 inches below the bottom of the concrete slab. Install warning tape approximately 6 inches above the conduits; install multiple warning tapes above parallel conduit runs wider than 18 inches.
   d. Concrete encased under building floor slabs on grade: Use RNC, RMC, or IMC. Locate top of concrete encasement not less than 12

inches below the bottom of the concrete slab. Install warning tape approximately 6 inches above the concrete encasement; install multiple warning tapes above concrete encasements wider than 24 inches.

7. Install flexible conduit sections where raceways cross expansion joints or seismic joints, where they are attached to parts of the structure with a potential for differential seismic displacement, and where they connect to equipment with designed anchors (seismic controls) or vibration isolators. Refer to Section 26 0529 – *Hangers and Supports for Electrical Systems* and Section 26 0548 – *Vibration and Seismic Controls for Electrical Systems*.
    a. For raceway systems from 1/2 through 1-1/4 inches, install a minimum of 2 feet of flexible conduit, maximum length as determined by the NEC.
    b. For raceway systems from 1-1/2 through 2 inches, install a minimum of 3 feet of flexible conduit, maximum length as determined by the NEC.
    c. For raceway systems larger than 2 inches, install a minimum of 4 feet of flexible conduit, maximum length as determined by the NEC.
    d. Arrange the flexible conduit sections to accommodate 4 inches of movement in all directions,
    e. Use liquidtight flexible metal conduit outdoors, in wet, damp, or corrosive indoor locations, and in mechanical rooms. Use flexible metal conduit in dry indoor locations.
    f. Install pull boxes as required to comply with the limits on conduit bends and distance between pull points in the CONDUIT INSTALLATION article of this Section; count each flexible conduit section described in this article as not less than a 90-degree bend.
8. Connection to vibrating equipment (including transformers and hydraulic, pneumatic, or electric solenoid or motor-driven equipment) - Use a minimum of 24 inches; maximum length as determined by the NEC:
    a. Outdoors: Use liquidtight flexible metal conduit.
    b. In mechanical rooms: Use liquidtight flexible metal conduit.
    c. Wet, damp, or corrosive indoor locations: Use liquidtight flexible metal conduit.
    d. Dry indoor locations: Use flexible metal conduit.
9. Connections to luminaires: Use 3/8-inch flexible metal conduit or metal-clad cable in 6-foot maximum lengths for tap conductors to luminaires above suspended ceilings.

B. For medium-voltage wiring systems (1 kV or greater but less than 100 kV) use conduit materials according to the NEC and the following:
    1. Underground, both outside and inside the perimeter of the building, red concrete encased: Use RNC, RMC, or IMC for concrete encased underground work. Install with 24-inches-minimum cover from top of encasement to finished grade, paving, or building slab.

2. Indoors or outdoors, concealed or exposed: Use RMC or IMC.

C. Use 3/4-inch or larger conduit to enclose multiple conductors larger than 12 AWG.

D. Conceal conduits, unless otherwise indicated on the Drawings, with finished walls, floors and ceilings. Unless otherwise indicated on the Drawings, install concealed conduits with a minimum of bends in the shortest practical distance considering the type of building construction and obstructions.

E. Position parallel underground conduits with not less than 7-1/2 inches center-to-center separation.

F. Install expansion fittings where embedded conduits cross building expansion joints.

G. Use sealing locknuts, hubs, or similar water-resistant fittings on conduits entering the top of switchgear, switchboards, motor control centers, panelboards, cabinets, pull boxes, and similar enclosures that are in damp and/or wet locations.

H. Install insulating bushings or connectors with an insulated throat to protect conductors or cables at conduit terminations.

I. Install conduits as shown on the Drawings or with the following limits of bends and distance between pull points:
1. Less than 50 ft, follow the NEC.
2. 50 ft to 100 ft, a maximum of 3 equivalent 90-degree bends.
3. 100 ft to 150 ft, a maximum of 2 equivalent 90-degree bends.
4. 150 ft to 200 ft, a maximum of with 1 equivalent 90-degree bend.
5. Over 200 ft, a straight run with no bend.

J. Stub-Up Connections:
1. Extend conduits through concrete floor for connection to freestanding equipment with an adjustable top or coupling threaded inside for plugs, and set flush with the finished floor or equipment pad.
2. Extend conductors to equipment with rigid steel conduit; flexible metal conduit may be used 6 inches above the floor.
3. Where equipment connections are not made under this Subcontract, install threaded insert plugs set flush with the floor.

K. Raceway Sealants:
1. Seal all raceways to prevent the migration of air and water through the interior of the raceway where:
   a. Raceways pass from exterior locations to interior locations.
   b. Raceways pass from warm locations to cold locations, such as the boundaries of refrigerated and air-conditioned spaces.
   c. Raceways enter or leave radiological "controlled areas.”

d. Raceways go between areas where air pressure differential must be maintained.
e. Raceways enter an enclosure protected by a clean-agent, total-flooding fire suppression system.
f. Otherwise required by the NEC.

2. Locate conduit fittings or boxes at suitable, approved, accessible locations to provide access to the interior of the conduit to be filled with duct sealant.
3. Install sealant in accordance with the manufacturer’s written instructions.

L. Sealing Fittings
1. Install conduit sealing fittings according to the manufacturer's written instructions. Locate fittings at suitable, approved, accessible locations and fill them with NRTL-listed conduit sealing compound. For concealed raceways, install each fitting in a flush steel box with a blank cover plate having a finish similar to that of adjacent plates or surfaces. Install raceway sealing fittings at the following points and elsewhere as indicated:
2. Where conduits enter or leave NEC Class I hazardous locations.
3. Where conduits pass from warm locations to cold locations, such as the boundaries of refrigerated spaces and air-conditioned spaces.
4. Where conduits enter or leave radiological "controlled areas.”
5. Where conduits go between areas where air pressure differential must be maintained.
6. Where conduits enter an enclosure protected by a clean agent total flooding fire suppression system.
7. Where otherwise required by the NEC.

M. Join nonmetallic conduit using cement as recommended by manufacturer. Wipe nonmetallic conduits dry and clean before joining. Apply full even coat of cement to entire area inserted in fitting. Allow joint to cure for 20 minutes, minimum.

N. Install plastic-coated RMC and fittings according to the NEC and manufacturer's instructions. Use only fittings approved for use with that material. Patch all nicks and scrapes in PVC coating after installing conduits.

O. Do not use RNC 90 degree elbows larger than 2 inch trade size; use plastic-coated RMC, tape-wrapped RMC, or tape-wrapped IMC for 2-1/2 inch trade size and larger 90 degree elbows.

P. Maintain the following minimum clearances between conduit and surfaces with temperatures exceeding 104 degrees F (40 degrees C):
1. 6 inches at perpendicular crossings.
2. 12 inches between parallel runs.

Q. Avoid moisture traps in conduit system; provide junction boxes with drain fitting at low points in conduit system.

R. Install corrosion protection tape on metal conduits and fittings in contact with soil using half-lapped wrappings.

S. Install grounding bushings at the following locations:
   1. At every entry to enclosures on metallic conduits containing circuits rated 100 amperes and higher.
   2. On metallic conduits entering enclosures through concentric, eccentric or oversize knockouts.
   3. On metallic conduits that terminate to a metallic enclosure without effective electrical connection such as locknuts or threaded bushings.

T. Install conduit measuring tape in empty raceways. Leave not less than 12 inches of slack at each end of the tape. Secure each end of tape.

3.4 CONCRETE ENCASEMENT

A. Concrete-encase underground low-voltage (less than 1000 volts) electrical service and feeder conduits outside the perimeter of the building foundation.

B. Concrete-encase underground medium-voltage (1 kV or greater but less than 100 kV) electrical service and feeder conduits outside and inside the perimeter of the building foundation. Use red-colored concrete.

C. Concrete-encase underground electrical branch circuit, communications, and alarm conduits as indicated on the Drawings.

D. Provide not less than 3 inches of concrete coverage on all sides of conduits.

E. Refer to Section 03 30 00 –*Cast-in-Place Concrete* for basic material and installation requirements. Neither concrete finishing is required for this application.
   1. Use a pre-approved concrete mix design that is suitable for exterior use exposed to freezing and thawing.
   2. Use un-colored concrete to encase conduits for low-voltage wiring systems
   3. Use red-colored concrete to encase conduits for medium voltage cables.
      a. Use 2.0 lb. of pigment per 94 lb. sack of cement.
      b. Manufacturer: Rockwood Industries/Davis Colors, No. 1117.

3.5 FIRE-STOPPING

A. Install an NRTL approved fire-stop system at each electrical penetration in a fire-rated wall, floor, or partition.

3.6 OUTLET BOX INSTALLATION

A. Install outlet boxes with centers at the following heights unless noted otherwise on the Drawings:
   1. Receptacle, telephone and data outlets:
      a. Common Areas (such as conference and break rooms): 18 inches above finished floor.

b. Offices and Workstations: 7 inches above finished floor.
2. Light switches: center 48 inches above finished floor and within 6 inches of door frame.
3. Thermostats: center 48 inches above finished floor.
4. Wall mounted emergency lights: 80 inches above finished floor or 12 inches below the ceiling; whichever is lower.

B. Coordinate outlet box locations with modular furniture and associated hangers.

C. Where the Drawings show outlets as adjacent, align outlet boxes with each other and group them symmetrically.

D. Orient boxes to accommodate wiring devices oriented as specified in Section 26 2726, Wiring Devices.

E. Install a multi-gang box where more than one device is mounted together. Do not use sectional type boxes.

F. Install box with plaster ring for single or multiple device outlets.

G. Use flush mounted outlet boxes in finished areas.

1. Install flush outlet boxes and fittings in walls and ceilings so that front edge is flush with the finished surface. Repair broken wall or ceiling surfaces so no gaps or open spaces exceed 1/8 inch at the edge of boxes or fittings.
2. Locate flush mounting box in masonry wall to require cutting of masonry unit corner only. Coordinate masonry cutting to achieve neat opening.
3. Do not install flush mounting boxes back-to-back in walls; install with minimum 6 inches separation. Install with minimum 24 inches separation in acoustic rated walls.
4. Secure flush mounting boxes to interior wall and partition studs. Accurately position to allow for surface finish thickness.
5. Install stamped steel bridges to fasten multiple flush mounting outlet boxes between studs.
6. Install flush mounting box without damaging wall insulation or reducing its effectiveness.

H. Install adjustable steel channel fasteners for hung ceiling outlet box.

I. Do not fasten boxes to ceiling support wires or other piping systems.

J. Support boxes independently of conduit.

K. Install partitions in boxes as follows:

1. Between 277-volt devices
2. Between 277-volt light switches devices and 120-volt devices.
3. Between either 120 volt or 277 volt devices and low voltage control switches.

L. Install a blank cover plate on each outlet box in which no device is installed.

3.7 FLOOR BOX INSTALLATION

A. Install floor boxes at locations indicated on the Drawings
:

B. Set height of boxes before concrete is placed so cover will be flush with the finished floor surface.
   1. Determine the type and thickness of flooring materials and set height of boxes accordingly.
   2. In setting box heights, take into account structural deflection that will occur when concrete is placed.

C. Install devices, covers, and carpet flanges after flooring materials are installed; adjust boxes so covers are level and flush with flooring material.

3.8 PULL AND JUNCTION BOX INSTALLATION

A. Install pull and junction boxes as shown on the Drawings and as required for splices, taps, wire pulling, and compliance with regulatory requirements.

B. Install pull boxes as required to comply with limits on conduit bends and distance between pull points in the CONDUIT INSTALLATION article of this Section.

C. Install indoor pull and junction boxes in accessible locations above accessible ceilings and in unfinished spaces. Position boxes so covers can be removed. Place boxes to maintain headroom

.

D. Install a concrete collar around handholes not placed in sidewalks or pavement.

3.9 WIREWAY INSTALLATION

A. Install wireways at locations indicated on the Drawings.

B. Mount plumb and level.

3.10 SURFACE METAL RACEWAY INSTALLATION

A. Install surface metal raceway at locations indicated on the Drawings.

B. Use flat-head screws, clips, and straps to fasten raceway channel to surfaces

.

C. Mount plumb and level.

3.11 ADJUSTING

A. Adjust flush-mounted outlets to make front flush with finished floor, wall, or ceiling material.

B. Install knockout closures in unused openings in boxes.

3.12 CLEANING

A. Clean interior of boxes to remove dust, debris, and other material.

B. Repair damage to galvanized finishes with zinc-rich paint recommended by manufacturer.

C. Repair damage to paint finishes with matching touch-up coating recommended by the manufacturer.

3.13 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Provide final protection and maintain conditions to ensure that coatings and finishes are without damage or deterioration at final inspection.

B. Inspection Points – Provide not less than 2 working days advance notice to the City of Grants for the following LANS inspection points. In the notice identify the particular areas of the Project for which LANS inspection is requested. Correct deficiencies identified during inspections. If the requested LANS inspection does not occur within 1 working day of the LANS inspection point, work may proceed.

1. Underground conduits: After conduits have been installed but before concrete-encasement or trench backfilling commences. LANS inspection may include but is not limited to:
   a. Correct conduit material and size,
   b. Proper conduit spacing and supports,
   c. Correct conduit stub-up locations.
   d. Conduit connection and coupling integrity
2. Raceway systems in concrete walls, floors, slabs, and equipment pads: After raceways and boxes have been installed but before concrete placement commences. LANS inspection may include but is not limited to:
   a. Correct raceway system materials and sizes,
   b. Proper conduit spacing and supports,
   c. Raceway system connection integrity,
   d. Correct conduit stub-up locations.
   e. Correct floor box locations and proper height setting,
   f. Correct outlet box locations.
3. Raceway systems in drywall partitions: After raceways and boxes have been installed but before drywall installation that would cover the raceway system commences. LANS inspection may include but is not limited to:
   a. Correct raceway system materials and sizes,
   b. Proper supports for raceways and boxes,
   c. Raceway system connection integrity,
   d. Correct outlet box locations and proper depth setting.

4. Raceway systems above ceilings: After raceways and boxes have been installed but before ceiling system installation commences. LANS inspection may include but is not limited to:
   a. Correct raceway system materials and sizes,
   b. Proper supports for raceways and boxes,
   c. Raceway system connection integrity,
   d. Correct outlet box locations and proper depth setting.
5. Fire-stop installation: After fire-stop system has been installed but before covering the installation (with gypsum board etc) commences. LANS inspection may include but is not limited to:
   a. Proper selection and installation of fire stop system.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 260553 – IDENTIFICATION FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Component identification tags.

B. Equipment nameplates.

C. Outlet labels.

D. Wire markers.

E. Voltage markers.

F. Warning signs.

G. Arc flash and shock hazard warning labels.

H. Working space markers.

I. Underground warning tape.

1.2 SUBMITTALS

A. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 3300 Submittal Procedures:
1. Catalog Data: Submit manufacturer’s catalog literature for each product.
2. Submit electrical identification schedule including list of wording, symbols, letter size, color coding, tag number, location, and function.
3. Manufacturer's Installation Instructions: Submit installation instructions, indicating special procedures and installation requirements.

1.3 REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS

A. Conform to requirements of the National Electrical Code (NEC), NFPA 70E, and OSHA.Conform to applicable requirements of the following ANSI Standards:

1. Z535.1 Safety Color Code.
2. Z535.2 Environmental and Facility Safety Signs.
3. Z535.3 Criteria for Safety Symbols and Labels.
4. Z535.4 Product Safety Signs and Labels.
5. Z535.5 Safety Tags and Barricade Tapes (for Temporary Hazards).

1.4 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate identification names, abbreviations, colors, and other features with requirements in the Subcontract Documents, Shop Drawings, and manufacturer's

wiring diagrams, with those required by codes, standards, and 29 CFR 1910.145. Use consistent designations throughout Project.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 PRODUCT OPTIONS AND SUBSTITUTIONS

A. Alternate products may be accepted; follow Section 01 2500, Submittal Procedures.

2.2 EQUIPMENT NAMEPLATES

A. Furnish equipment nameplates as specified below to indicate the following information:

1. Category I nameplates:
   a. Served by nameplates: circuit directory information including circuit number, equipment identification, and location of equipment serving the item, plus the voltage, number of phases, and number of wires.
   b. Serves nameplates: circuit directory information including circuit number, equipment identification, and location of equipment served, plus the voltage, number of phases, and number of wires.

.

B. Provide nameplates made of one of the following materials:
   a. Two-ply plates with letters engraved through surface color showing core color.
   b. Use UV stabilized material for outdoor applications.
   c. Manufacturer: Seton Nameplate Corp.

C. Provide 10 point minimum size lettering.

D. Provide colors as follows:
   1. Category I nameplates: white or black letters on blue background.
   .

E. Dimensions shall be as follows:
   1. Category I nameplates: 1 inch by 2 1/2 inch minimum.

2.3 OUTLET LABELS

A. Furnish a typewritten or machine printed label for each switch and receptacle outlet indicating circuit number, panelboard, and voltage.

B. Provide labels of the following materials:
   1. Laminated plastic adhesive tape with machine printed letters.
   2. Manufacturer: Brother, Seton, Brady.
   3. Provide black, 10 point minimum size lettering on a white

background.

2.4 WIRE MARKERS

A. Provide wire markers for power, control, instrumentation, alarm, and communication circuit wires.

B. Furnish split sleeve, heat-shrinkable sleeve, or self-laminating adhesive wire markers.

C. Locate a wire marker on each conductor at switchgear, panelboards, pull boxes, outlet and junction boxes, and each load connection.

D. Provide typewritten lettering on wire markers as follows:

1. Power and lighting circuits: as-built branch circuit or feeder circuit number.
2. Control circuits: as-built control wire number indicated on schematic and interconnection diagrams or equipment manufacturer's wiring diagrams.

E. Manufacturer: LEM Products, Inc., Brady, Panduit.

2.5 VOLTAGE MARKERS

A. Furnish voltage markers for transformers, switchgear, panelboards, starters, motor control centers, safety switches, pull boxes, cabinets, and conduits.

B. Provide flexible pressure sensitive vinyl markers with minimum 1 inch X 4 inches orange background and black letters.

C. Provide voltage markers with lettering indicating the highest voltage present:

1. 480Y/277 and 480 volt system: 480 VOLTS

D. Manufacturer: Electromark, LEM Products, Inc.

2.6 WIRING SYSTEM COLOR CODE LABELS

A. In buildings with more than one voltage system, provide wiring system color code labels on each panelboard, switchboard, switchgear, and motor control center.

B. Provide labels with black, 10-point minimum size lettering on a white background.

C. Provide labels of the following materials:

1. Outdoor labels shall be suitable for a high-UV environment.
2. Provide machine-produced custom labels printed using a thermal transfer process:
   a. Use polyester label stock that is NRTL-recognized to UL969, Marking and Labeling Systems, and has a high adhesion adhesive back.
   b. Use printing ribbon recommended by the label stock manufacturer.
3. Use a suitable label-printing machine to generate labels.
4. Manufacturer: Brother, Seton, Brady.

2.7 WARNING SIGNS

A. Furnish warning signs for low-voltage and medium-voltage transformers, switchgear, switchboards, panelboards, motor starters, motor control centers, safety switches, pull boxes, and cabinets.

B. Use warning signs that conform to ANSI Z535.4 and OSHA Danger and Caution specifications.

C. Provide minimum 2 inches X 4 inches warning signs.

D. Provide warning signs with format and lettering as follows:

1. Signal word: DANGER
2. Signal word panel color: red with safety alert symbol.
3. Word message:
   Keep Out!
   Hazardous voltage inside
   Will shock, burn, or cause death.
4. Safety symbol: ISO 3864 “lightning bolt” in yellow triangle.

E. Materials:

1. For indoor applications use flexible, pressure sensitive, polyester base with polyester over-laminate.
2. For outdoor applications use aluminum signs.

Manufacturer: Seton Name Plate Co., Safety Label Solutions, Hazard Communication Systems, Electromark.

2.8 ARC FLASH AND SHOCK HAZARD WARNING LABELS

A. Furnish arc flash and shock hazard warning labels for switchgear, transformers, panelboards, industrial control panels, motor controllers (including those furnished with mechanical equipment), motor control centers, safety switches, and other equipment as required by the NEC or NFPA 70E.

B. Provide warning labels that comply with ANSI Z535.4. Color in top part of WARNING sign shall be ANSI “safety orange.” Color in top part of DANGER sign shall be red. All lettering on labels shall be black.

C. Provide either machine-produced custom labels or manually filled-in pre-printed labels similar in design to those below.

1. Label dimensions shall be approximately 4 inches high by 5 inches wide.
2. Outdoor labels shall be suitable for a high-UV environment.
3. Machine-produced custom labels:
   a. Use polyester label stock that is NRTL-recognized to UL969, Marking and Labeling Systems, and has a high adhesion adhesive back.
   b. Use printing ribbon recommended by the label stock manufacturer.

c. Use a suitable thermal transfer process label-printing machine to generate labels and enter the application-specific information indicated in the installation sub-paragraphs.

4. Pre-printed labels:
   a. Use labels printed on self-adhesive UV-resistant polyester with pressure-sensitive adhesive back. Provide labels with a clear polyester overlay film to protect manually-entered information.
   b. Use a black, UV-resistant, industrial permanent marker pen to legibly hand letter the application-specific information indicated in the installation sub-paragraphs.

D. Use the following warning label design for equipment operating at 240 volts and above, and for equipment operating below 240 volts that is served by one or more transformers with an aggregate rating of 125 kVA or larger. See installation sub-paragraphs for an explanation of the application-specific information entries on the label.

WARNING
Arc Flash and Shock Hazard. Appropriate PPE Required.
inches — Arc-Flash Protection Boundary (from exposed live parts). ##.# cal/sq cm — Arc Flash incident energy at ## inches working distance; use approved PPE with Arc Thermal Performance Value ≥ incident energy; use additional PPE on body parts that may be closer. # — NFPA 70E Hazard/Risk Category for operations with doors closed ### Vac — Shock Hazard exists when door is open or cover is off _____ . ## inches — Limited Approach Boundary ## inches — Restricted Approach Boundary } Class ## Gloves, # inch — Prohibited Approach Boundary } #### V-Rated Tools
Equipment I.D.: ######-##-####-# Date: MM/DD/YYYY . Served From: ####-# Location: ## ### Ckt: ## Volts/Ph/W: ###/#/# . Serves: ####-# Location: ## ### Ckt: ## Volts/Ph/W: ###/#/# .

E. Use either the above warning label design or the following warning label design for equipment operating below 240 volts and served by one or more transformers

with an aggregate rating smaller than 125 kVA. See installation sub-paragraphs for an explanation of the information entries on the label.

WARNING
Shock Hazard. Appropriate PPE Required.
0 NFPA 70E Hazard/Risk Category 208 Vac Shock Hazard exists when cover is off _____. 42 inches Limited Approach Boundary Avoid Contact Restricted Approach Boundary } Class 00 Gloves, Avoid Contact Prohibited Approach Boundary } 1000 V-Rated Tools
Equipment I.D.: ######-##-####-# Date: MM/DD/YYYY . Served From: ####-# Location: ## ### Ckt: ## Volts/Ph/W: ###/#/# . Serves: ####-# Location: ## ### Ckt: ## Volts/Ph/W: ###/#/# .

F. Use the following danger label design for equipment operating at 240 volts and above where the calculated arc-flash incident energy is 40 cal/cm^2 or greater. See installation sub-paragraphs for an explanation of the application-specific information entries on the label.

DANGER	
Arc Flash and Shock Hazard. Appropriate PPE Required.	
## inches	Arc-Flash Hazard Boundary (from exposed live parts)
##.# cal/sq cm	Arc Flash incident energy at ## inches working distance; use approved PPE with Arc Thermal Performance Value ≥ incident energy; use additional PPE on body parts that may be closer.
#	NFPA 70E Hazard/Risk Category Number for operations with doors/covers closed and latched/bolted.
### Vac	Shock Hazard when door is open or cover is off _____ .
## inches	Limited Approach Boundary
## inches	Restricted Approach Boundary } Class ## Gloves,
# inch	Prohibited Approach Boundary } #### V-Rated Tools
Equipment I.D.: ######-##-####-#	Date: MM/DD/YYYY .
Served From: ####-#	Location: ## ### Ckt: ## Volts/Ph/W: ###/#/# .
Serves: ####-#	Location: ## ### Ckt: ## Volts/Ph/W: ###/#/# .

G. Manufacturer: Summit Electric Supply, Seton Name Plate Co., Safety Label Solutions, Hazard Communication Systems, Electromark, Brady.

2.9 WORKING SPACE FLOOR MARKING

A. Provide black paint and white paint to mark the NEC-required working space on the floor at electrical equipment that is likely to require examination, adjustment, servicing, or maintenance while energized.

B. Refer to Section 09 9123 Painting.

2.10 WORKING SPACE LABELS

A. Provide labels indicating required working clearance at electrical equipment that is likely to require examination, adjustment, servicing, or maintenance while energized and it is impractical mark the NEC-required working space on the floor

B. Material:

1. Use polyester label stock that is NRTL-recognized to UL969, Marking and Labeling Systems, and has a high adhesion adhesive back.
2. Use printing ribbon recommended by the label stock manufacturer.
3. Use a suitable thermal transfer process label-printing machine to generate labels and enter the application-specific information
4. Outdoor labels shall be suitable for a high-UV environment.

C. Minimum dimensions: 3-1/2 x 1-1/4 inches.

D. Use the following label design:

NOTICE
Keep area in front of this electrical equipment clear for #-#/# feet. OSHA-NEC regulations.

1. Signal word: “NOTICE” in 24-point minimum white italic letters on safety blue panel.
2. Word message: 16 point minimum black or safety blue letters on white background.
   a. Word message for 120/240-volt and 208Y/120-voltequipment:”Keep area in front of this electrical equipment clear for 3 feet. OSHA-NEC regulations.”
   b. Word message for 480-volt and 480Y/277-volt equipment with exposed live parts on one side of the working space and no live parts on the other side of the working space: “Keep area in front of this electrical equipment clear for 3-1/2 feet. OSHA-NEC regulations.”
   c. Word message for 480-volt and 480Y/277-volt equipment with exposed live parts on both sides of the working space: “Keep area in front of this electrical equipment clear for 4 feet. OSHA-NEC regulations.”

E. Manufacturer: Brother, Seton, Brady

2.11 ONE-LINE DIAGRAM

A. Provide a one-line suitably protected located as directed by owner in equipment room #147 and electrical room # 2100 of the new addition.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine surfaces to receive identification products for compliance with installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of the identification products. Do not proceed with installation until unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION - GENERAL

A. Where identification is to be applied to surfaces that require finish, install identification after completion of finish work.

B. Install labels where indicated and at locations for best convenience of viewing without interference with operation and maintenance of equipment.

1. Coordinate installation of identifying devices with location of access panels and doors.
2. Install identifying devices before installing acoustical ceilings and similar concealment.

C. Install electrical identification products only when ambient temperature and humidity conditions for adhesive are within range recommended by manufacturer.

D. Clean surface where electrical identification product is to be placed.

E. Use manufacturer's recommended adhesive for engraved tags and nameplates.

F. Place electrical identification products centered and parallel to equipment lines.

3.3 COMPONENT IDENTIFICATION TAGS

A. Install component identification tag on the front of each piece of electrical equipment including switchgear, transformers, switchboards, panelboards, motor control centers, motor controllers, safety switches, and enclosed circuit breakers.

B. Position tags so they can be read from floor or ground.

3.4 EQUIPMENT NAMEPLATES

A. Install equipment nameplate or nameplates as indicated on the Drawings on the front of each piece of electrical equipment including switchgear, transformers, switchboards, panelboards, motor control centers, motor controllers, safety switches, and enclosed circuit breakers.

B. Circuit directory information Category I nameplates may be omitted from equipment which receives an arc flash and shock hazard warning label that includes the required circuit directory information.

C. Position nameplates so they can be read from floor or ground.

3.5 OUTLET LABELS

A. Install outlet label on outside of device cover for each receptacle outlet and light switch.

3.6 WIRE MARKERS

A. Install wire markers on power, control and communication conductors at each appearance in locations such as pull boxes, outlet boxes, junction boxes,

panelboards, switchgear, motor control centers, controllers, safety switches, enclosed circuit breakers, and load connections.

B. Position markers so they can be read from the front of the enclosure.

3.7 VOLTAGE MARKERS

A. Install voltage markers at the following locations and position markers so they can be read from floor or ground:

1. Front of each medium-voltage transformer.
2. Front and rear of each free-standing low- voltage switchgear or switchboard section.
3. Front of each low-voltage transformer, panelboard, industrial control panel, motor control center, enclosed circuit breaker, safety switch, and motor controller enclosure, including those furnished with mechanical equipment.
4. Cover of each pull box containing low-voltage or medium-voltage conductors.
5. Each 2 inch and larger conduit longer than 6 feet; space markers not more than 20 feet on center.

3.8 WARNING SIGNS

A. Install warning signs at the following locations and position signs so they can be read from floor or ground:

1. Front of each medium-voltage transformer.
2. Front and rear of each low-voltage switchgear or switchboard section.
3. Front of each low-voltage transformer, switchboard, panelboard, industrial control panel, motor control center, enclosed circuit breaker, safety switch, and motor starter enclosure including those furnished with mechanical equipment.
4. Cover of each pull box containing exposed low or medium-voltage conductors.

3.9 ARC FLASH AND SHOCK HAZARD WARNING LABELS

A. Install arc flash and shock hazard warning labels at the following locations and position signs so they can be read from floor or ground:

1. Front of each medium-voltage transformer.
2. Front and rear of each freestanding low-voltage switchgear or switchboard section.
3. Front of each low-voltage transformer, panelboard, industrial control panel, motor control center, enclosed circuit breaker, safety switch, and motor controller enclosure, including those furnished with mechanical equipment.
4. Cover of each pull box containing exposed low or medium-voltage conductors.

B. Enter the following application-specific information in arc-flash and shock hazard warning labels based on power system studies performed by the Electrical Testing Agency under Specification Section 26 0813:

1. Arc-Flash Protection Boundary (inches) calculated in accordance with IEEE Std 1584 or NFPA 70E.
2. Arc-flash incident energy (cal/cm^2) calculated in accordance with IEEE Std 1584 or NFPA 70E.
3. Working distance (inches) selected from IEEE Std 1584 or NFPA 70E (Annex D) based on equipment type.
4. Hazard/risk category number from NFPA 70E Table 130.7(C)(9) for operations with doors closed and covers on.
5. System phase-to-phase voltage.
6. Condition that exposes worker to an electrical shock hazard.
7. Limited Approach Boundary from NFPA 70E Table 130.2(C) based on nominal system phase-to-phase voltage.
8. Restricted Approach Boundary from NFPA 70E Table 130.2(C) based on nominal system phase-to-phase voltage.
9. Prohibited Approach Boundary from NFPA 70E Table 130.2(C) based on nominal system phase-to-phase voltage.
10. Class for insulating gloves based on system voltage (e.g. Class 00 for up to 500 volts).
11. Voltage rating for insulated or insulating tools based on system voltage (e.g. 1000 volts).
12. Equipment ID code based on Drawings and including TA number, building number, and system identifier.
13. Date that hazard analysis was performed.
14. “Served from” circuit directory information including the serving equipment ID code, location (e.g. room number), circuit number, and circuit voltage/phases/wires.
15. If applicable, “serves” circuit directory information including the served equipment ID code, location (e.g. room number), circuit number, and circuit voltage/phases/wires.

3.10 WORKING SPACE FLOOR MARKERS

A. Install floor marking paint on the floor at the locations listed below to indicate the working space required by the NEC.

1. Front of each medium-voltage transformer.
2. Front of each low-voltage transformer, switchboard, panelboard, industrial control panel, motor control center, enclosed circuit breaker, safety switch, and motor controller enclosure including those furnished with mechanical equipment.
3. Any other equipment likely to require examination, adjustment, servicing, or maintenance while energized.

B. Dimensions of working space area shall be as follows:

1. Width: the greater of the width of the equipment or 30 inches.
2. Depth:
   a. 120/240-volt and 208Y/120-volt equipment: 3 feet
   b. 480-volt and 480Y/277-volt equipment with exposed live parts on one side of the working space and no live parts on the other side of the working space: 3-1/2 feet.

C. Thoroughly prepare floor surface to receive paint.

D. Paint the NEC-required working space area with alternating 3 to 6 inch wide black and white diagonal stripes.

3.11 WORKING SPACE LABELS

A. Install working space labels at the following locations only in cases where it is impractical to mark the NEC-required working space on the floor (e.g. carpeted areas).

1. Front of each medium-voltage transformer.
2. Front of each low-voltage switchgear or switchboard section and rear of each freestanding low-voltage switchgear or switchboard section.
3. Front of each meter enclosure, low-voltage transformer, panelboard, industrial control panel, motor control center, enclosed circuit breaker, safety switch, and motor controller enclosure, including those furnished with mechanical equipment.
4. Any other equipment likely to require examination, adjustment, servicing, or maintenance while energized.

B. Position labels so they can be read from floor or ground:

END OF SECTION

SECTION 260573 - OVERCURRENT PROTECTIVE DEVICE COORDINATION STUDY

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section includes computer-based, overcurrent protective device coordination studies to determine overcurrent protective devices and to determine overcurrent protective device settings for selective tripping.

1. Study results shall be used to determine coordination of series-rated devices.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. Existing to Remain: Existing items of construction that are not to be removed and that are not otherwise indicated to be removed, removed and salvaged, or removed and reinstalled.

B. One-Line Diagram: A diagram which shows, by means of single lines and graphic symbols, the course of an electric circuit or system of circuits and the component devices or parts used therein.

C. Protective Device: A device that senses when an abnormal current flow exists and then removes the affected portion from the system.

D. SCCR: Short-circuit current rating.

E. Service: The conductors and equipment for delivering electric energy from the serving utility to the wiring system of the premises served.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For computer software program to be used for studies.

B. Other Action Submittals: Submit the following after the approval of system protective devices submittals. Submittals may be in digital form.

1. Coordination-study input data, including completed computer program input data sheets.
2. Study and equipment evaluation reports.

3. Overcurrent protective device coordination study report; signed, dated, and sealed by a qualified professional engineer.

    a. Submit study report for action prior to receiving final approval of the distribution equipment submittals. If formal completion of studies will cause delay in equipment manufacturing, obtain approval from Architect for preliminary submittal of sufficient study data to ensure that the selection of devices and associated characteristics is satisfactory.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Qualification Data: For Coordination Study Specialist.

B. Product Certificates: For overcurrent protective device coordination study software, certifying compliance with IEEE 399.

1.6 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For the overcurrent protective devices to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals.

1. In addition to items specified in Section 017823 "Operation and Maintenance Data," include the following:

    a. The following parts from the Protective Device Coordination Study Report:

        1) One-line diagram.
        2) Protective device coordination study.
        3) Time-current coordination curves.

    b. Power system data.

1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Studies shall use computer programs that are distributed nationally and are in wide use. Software algorithms shall comply with requirements of standards and guides specified in this Section. Manual calculations are unacceptable.

B. Coordination Study Software Developer Qualifications: An entity that owns and markets computer software used for studies, having performed successful studies of similar magnitude on electrical distribution systems using similar devices.

1. The computer program shall be developed under the charge of a licensed professional engineer who holds IEEE Computer Society's Certified Software Development Professional certification.

C. Coordination Study Specialist Qualifications: Professional engineer in charge of performing the study and documenting recommendations, licensed in the state where

Project is located. All elements of the study shall be performed under the direct supervision and control of this professional engineer.

D. Field Adjusting Agency Qualifications: An independent agency, with the experience and capability to adjust overcurrent devices and to conduct the testing indicated, that is a member company of the InterNational Electrical Testing Association or is a nationally recognized testing laboratory (NRTL) as defined by OSHA in 29 CFR 1910.7, and that is acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 COMPUTER SOFTWARE DEVELOPERS

A. Software Developers:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by the following:

a. SKM Systems Analysis, Inc.

B. Comply with IEEE 242 and IEEE 399.

C. Analytical features of device coordination study computer software program shall have the capability to calculate "mandatory," "very desirable," and "desirable" features as listed in IEEE 399.

D. Computer software program shall be capable of plotting and diagramming time-current-characteristic curves as part of its output. Computer software program shall report device settings and ratings of all overcurrent protective devices and shall demonstrate selective coordination by computer-generated, time-current coordination plots.

1. Optional Features:

a. Arcing faults.
b. Simultaneous faults.
c. Explicit negative sequence.
d. Mutual coupling in zero sequence.

2.2 PROTECTIVE DEVICE COORDINATION STUDY REPORT CONTENTS

A. Executive summary.

B. Study descriptions, purpose, basis and scope. Include case descriptions, definition of terms and guide for interpretation of the computer printout.

C. One-line diagram, showing the following:

1. Protective device designations and ampere ratings.

2. Cable size and lengths.
3. Transformer kilovolt ampere (kVA) and voltage ratings.
4. Motor and generator designations and kVA ratings.
5. Switchgear, switchboard, motor-control center, and panelboard designations.

D. Study Input Data: As described in "Power System Data" Article.

E. Short-Circuit Study Output.

F. Protective Device Coordination Study:

1. Report recommended settings of protective devices, ready to be applied in the field. Use manufacturer's data sheets for recording the recommended setting of overcurrent protective devices when available.

a. Phase and Ground Relays:

1) Device tag.
2) Relay current transformer ratio and tap, time dial, and instantaneous pickup value.
3) Recommendations on improved relaying systems, if applicable.

b. Circuit Breakers:

1) Adjustable pickups and time delays (long time, short time, ground).
2) Adjustable time-current characteristic.
3) Adjustable instantaneous pickup.
4) Recommendations on improved trip systems, if applicable.

c. Fuses: Show current rating, voltage, and class.

G. Time-Current Coordination Curves: Determine settings of overcurrent protective devices to achieve selective coordination. Graphically illustrate that adequate time separation exists between devices installed in series, including power utility company's upstream devices. Prepare separate sets of curves for the switching schemes and for emergency periods where the power source is local generation. Show the following information:

1. Device tag and title, one-line diagram with legend identifying the portion of the system covered.
2. Terminate device characteristic curves at a point reflecting maximum symmetrical or asymmetrical fault current to which the device is exposed.
3. Identify the device associated with each curve by manufacturer type, function, and, if applicable, tap, time delay, and instantaneous settings recommended.
4. Plot the following listed characteristic curves, as applicable:

a. Power utility's overcurrent protective device.
b. Medium-voltage equipment overcurrent relays.
c. Medium- and low-voltage fuses including manufacturer's minimum melt, total clearing, tolerance, and damage bands.

d. Low-voltage equipment circuit-breaker trip devices, including manufacturer's tolerance bands.
e. Transformer full-load current, magnetizing inrush current, and ANSI through-fault protection curves.
f. Cables and conductors damage curves.
g. Ground-fault protective devices.
h. Motor-starting characteristics and motor damage points.
i. Generator short-circuit decrement curve and generator damage point.
j. The largest feeder circuit breaker in each motor-control center and panelboard.

5. Series rating on equipment allows the application of two series interrupting devices for a condition where the available fault current is greater than the interrupting rating of the downstream equipment. Both devices share in the interruption of the fault and selectivity is sacrificed at high fault levels. Maintain selectivity for tripping currents caused by overloads.
6. Provide adequate time margins between device characteristics such that selective operation is achieved.
7. Comments and recommendations for system improvements.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine Project overcurrent protective device submittals for compliance with electrical distribution system coordination requirements and other conditions affecting performance. Devices to be coordinated are indicated on Drawings.

1. Proceed with coordination study only after relevant equipment submittals have been assembled. Overcurrent protective devices that have not been submitted and approved prior to coordination study may not be used in study.

3.2 PROTECTIVE DEVICE COORDINATION STUDY

A. Comply with IEEE 242 for calculating short-circuit currents and determining coordination time intervals.

B. Comply with IEEE 399 for general study procedures.

C. The study shall be based on the device characteristics supplied by device manufacturer.

D. The extent of the electrical power system to be studied is indicated on Drawings.

E. Begin analysis at the service, extending down to the system overcurrent protective devices as follows:

1. To normal system low-voltage load buses where fault current is 10 kA or less.

2. Exclude equipment rated 240-V ac or less when supplied by a single transformer rated less than 125 kVA.

F. Study electrical distribution system from normal and alternate power sources throughout electrical distribution system for Project. Study all cases of system-switching configurations and alternate operations that could result in maximum fault conditions.

G. Transformer Primary Overcurrent Protective Devices:

1. Device shall not operate in response to the following:

a. Inrush current when first energized.
b. Self-cooled, full-load current or forced-air-cooled, full-load current, whichever is specified for that transformer.
c. Permissible transformer overloads according to IEEE C57.96 if required by unusual loading or emergency conditions.

2. Device settings shall protect transformers according to IEEE C57.12.00, for fault currents.

H. Motor Protection:

1. Select protection for low-voltage motors according to IEEE 242 and NFPA 70.
2. Select protection for motors served at voltages more than 600 V according to IEEE 620.

I. Conductor Protection: Protect cables against damage from fault currents according to ICEA P-32-382, ICEA P-45-482, and protection recommendations in IEEE 242. Demonstrate that equipment withstands the maximum short-circuit current for a time equivalent to the tripping time of the primary relay protection or total clearing time of the fuse. To determine temperatures that damage insulation, use curves from cable manufacturers or from listed standards indicating conductor size and short-circuit current.

J. Generator Protection: Select protection according to manufacturer's written recommendations and to IEEE 242.

K. The calculations shall include the ac fault-current decay from induction motors, synchronous motors, and asynchronous generators and shall apply to low- and medium-voltage, three-phase ac systems. The calculations shall also account for the fault-current dc decrement, to address the asymmetrical requirements of the interrupting equipment.

1. For grounded systems, provide a bolted line-to-ground fault-current study for areas as defined for the three-phase bolted fault short-circuit study.

L. Calculate short-circuit momentary and interrupting duties for a three-phase bolted fault and single line-to-ground fault at each of the following:

1. Electric utility's supply termination point.
2. Switchgear.
3. Unit substation primary and secondary terminals.
4. Low-voltage switchgear.
5. Motor-control centers.
6. Standby generators and automatic transfer switches.
7. Branch circuit panelboards.

M. Protective Device Evaluation:

1. Evaluate equipment and protective devices and compare to short-circuit ratings.
2. Adequacy of switchgear, motor-control centers, and panelboard bus bars to withstand short-circuit stresses.
3. Any application of series-rated devices shall be recertified, complying with requirements in NFPA 70.

3.3 LOAD-FLOW AND VOLTAGE-DROP STUDY

A. Perform a load-flow and voltage-drop study to determine the steady-state loading profile of the system. Analyze power system performance two times as follows:

1. Determine load-flow and voltage drop based on full-load currents obtained in "Power System Data" Article.
2. Determine load-flow and voltage drop based on 80 percent of the design capacity of the load buses.
3. Prepare the load-flow and voltage-drop analysis and report to show power system components that are overloaded, or might become overloaded; show bus voltages that are less than as prescribed by NFPA 70.

3.4 MOTOR-STARTING STUDY

A. Perform a motor-starting study to analyze the transient effect of the system's voltage profile during motor starting. Calculate significant motor-starting voltage profiles and analyze the effects of the motor starting on the power system stability.

B. Prepare the motor-starting study report, noting light flicker for limits proposed by IEEE 141, and voltage sags so as not to affect the operation of other utilization equipment on the system supplying the motor.

3.5 POWER SYSTEM DATA

A. Obtain all data necessary for the conduct of the overcurrent protective device study.

1. Verify completeness of data supplied in the one-line diagram on Drawings. Call discrepancies to the attention of Architect.
2. For new equipment, use characteristics submitted under the provisions of action submittals and information submittals for this Project.

3. For existing equipment, whether or not relocated obtain required electrical distribution system data by field investigation and surveys, conducted by qualified technicians and engineers. The qualifications of technicians and engineers shall be qualified as defined by NFPA 70E.

B. Gather and tabulate the following input data to support coordination study. The list below is a guide. Comply with recommendations in IEEE 551 for the amount of detail required to be acquired in the field. Field data gathering shall be under the direct supervision and control of the engineer in charge of performing the study, and shall be by the engineer or its representative who holds NETA ETT Level III certification or NICET Electrical Power Testing Level III certification.

1. Product Data for overcurrent protective devices specified in other Sections and involved in overcurrent protective device coordination studies. Use equipment designation tags that are consistent with electrical distribution system diagrams, overcurrent protective device submittals, input and output data, and recommended device settings.
2. Electrical power utility impedance at the service.
3. Power sources and ties.
4. Short-circuit current at each system bus, three phase and line-to-ground.
5. Full-load current of all loads.
6. Voltage level at each bus.
7. For transformers, include kVA, primary and secondary voltages, connection type, impedance, X/R ratio, taps measured in percent, and phase shift.
8. For reactors, provide manufacturer and model designation, voltage rating, and impedance.
9. For circuit breakers and fuses, provide manufacturer and model designation. List type of breaker, type of trip and available range of settings, SCCR, current rating, and breaker settings.
10. Generator short-circuit current contribution data, including short-circuit reactance, rated kVA, rated voltage, and X/R ratio.
11. For relays, provide manufacturer and model designation, current transformer ratios, potential transformer ratios, and relay settings.
12. Maximum demands from service meters.
13. Busway manufacturer and model designation, current rating, impedance, lengths, and conductor material.
14. Motor horsepower and NEMA MG 1 code letter designation.
15. Low-voltage cable sizes, lengths, number, conductor material, and conduit material (magnetic or nonmagnetic).
16. Medium-voltage cable sizes, lengths, conductor material, and cable construction and metallic shield performance parameters.
17. Data sheets to supplement electrical distribution system diagram, cross-referenced with tag numbers on diagram, showing the following:

    a. Special load considerations, including starting inrush currents and frequent starting and stopping.
    b. Transformer characteristics, including primary protective device, magnetic inrush current, and overload capability.
    c. Motor full-load current, locked rotor current, service factor, starting time, type of start, and thermal-damage curve.
    d. Generator thermal-damage curve.

e. Ratings, types, and settings of utility company's overcurrent protective devices.
f. Special overcurrent protective device settings or types stipulated by utility company.
g. Time-current-characteristic curves of devices indicated to be coordinated.
h. Manufacturer, frame size, interrupting rating in amperes rms symmetrical, ampere or current sensor rating, long-time adjustment range, short-time adjustment range, and instantaneous adjustment range for circuit breakers.
i. Manufacturer and type, ampere-tap adjustment range, time-delay adjustment range, instantaneous attachment adjustment range, and current transformer ratio for overcurrent relays.
j. Panelboards, switchboards, motor-control center ampacity, and SCCR in amperes rms symmetrical.
k. Identify series-rated interrupting devices for a condition where the available fault current is greater than the interrupting rating of the downstream equipment. Obtain device data details to allow verification that series application of these devices complies with NFPA 70 and UL 489 requirements.

3.6 FIELD ADJUSTING

A. Adjust relay and protective device settings according to the recommended settings provided by the coordination study. Field adjustments shall be completed by the engineering service division of the equipment manufacturer under the Startup and Acceptance Testing contract portion.

B. Make minor modifications to equipment as required to accomplish compliance with short-circuit and protective device coordination studies.

C. Testing and adjusting shall be by a full-time employee of the Field Adjusting Agency, who holds NETA ETT Level III certification or NICET Electrical Power Testing Level III certification.

1. Perform each visual and mechanical inspection and electrical test stated in NETA Acceptance Testing Specification. Certify compliance with test parameters. Perform NETA tests and inspections for all adjustable overcurrent protective devices.

3.7 DEMONSTRATION

A. Engage the Coordination Study Specialist to train Owner's maintenance personnel in the following:

1. Acquaint personnel in the fundamentals of operating the power system in normal and emergency modes.
2. Hand-out and explain the objectives of the coordination study, study descriptions, purpose, basis, and scope. Include case descriptions, definition of terms, and guide for interpreting the time-current coordination curves.
3. Adjust, operate, and maintain overcurrent protective device settings.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 260574 - OVERCURRENT PROTECTIVE DEVICE ARC-FLASH STUDY

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section includes a computer-based, arc-flash study to determine the arc-flash hazard distance and the incident energy to which personnel could be exposed during work on or near electrical equipment.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. Existing to Remain: Existing items of construction that are not to be removed and that are not otherwise indicated to be removed, removed and salvaged, or removed and reinstalled.

B. One-Line Diagram: A diagram which shows, by means of single lines and graphic symbols, the course of an electric circuit or system of circuits and the component devices or parts used therein.

C. Protective Device: A device that senses when an abnormal current flow exists and then removes the affected portion from the system.

D. SCCR: Short-circuit current rating.

E. Service: The conductors and equipment for delivering electric energy from the serving utility to the wiring system of the premises served.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For computer software program to be used for studies.

B. Study Submittals: Submit the following submittals after the approval of system protective devices submittals. Submittals may be in digital form.

1. Arc-flash study input data, including completed computer program input data sheets.
2. Arc-flash study report; signed, dated, and sealed by a qualified professional engineer.

a. Submit study report for action prior to receiving final approval of the distribution equipment submittals. If formal completion of studies will cause delay in equipment manufacturing, obtain approval from Architect for preliminary submittal of sufficient study data to ensure that the selection of devices and associated characteristics is satisfactory.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Qualification Data: For Arc-Flash Study Specialist.

B. Product Certificates: For arc-flash hazard analysis software, certifying compliance with IEEE 1584 and NFPA 70E.

1.6 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Operation and Maintenance Data:

1. Maintenance procedures according to requirements in NFPA 70E shall be provided in the equipment manuals.
2. Operation and Maintenance Procedures: In addition to items specified in Section 017823 "Operation and Maintenance Data," provide maintenance procedures for use by Owner's personnel that comply with requirements in NFPA 70E.

1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Studies shall use computer programs that are distributed nationally and are in wide use. Software algorithms shall comply with requirements of standards and guides specified in this Section. Manual calculations are unacceptable.

B. Arc-Flash Study Software Developer Qualifications: An entity that owns and markets computer software used for studies, having performed successful studies of similar magnitude on electrical distribution systems using similar devices.

1. The computer program shall be developed under the charge of a licensed professional engineer who holds IEEE Computer Society's Certified Software Development Professional certification.

C. Arc-Flash Study Specialist Qualifications: Professional engineer in charge of performing the study, analyzing the arc flash, and documenting recommendations, licensed in the state where Project is located. All elements of the study shall be performed under the direct supervision and control of this professional engineer.

D. Field Adjusting Agency Qualifications: An independent agency, with the experience and capability to adjust overcurrent devices and to conduct the testing indicated, that is a member company of the InterNational Electrical Testing Association or is a nationally

recognized testing laboratory (NRTL) as defined by OSHA in 29 CFR 1910.7, and that is acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 COMPUTER SOFTWARE DEVELOPERS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by the following:

1. SKM Systems Analysis, Inc.

B. Comply with IEEE 1584 and NFPA 70E.

C. Analytical features of device coordination study computer software program shall have the capability to calculate "mandatory," "very desirable," and "desirable" features as listed in IEEE 399.

2.2 ARC-FLASH STUDY REPORT CONTENT

A. Executive summary.

B. Study descriptions, purpose, basis and scope.

C. One-line diagram, showing the following:

1. Protective device designations and ampere ratings.
2. Cable size and lengths.
3. Transformer kilovolt ampere (kVA) and voltage ratings.
4. Motor and generator designations and kVA ratings.
5. Switchgear, switchboard, motor-control center and panelboard designations.

D. Study Input Data: As described in "Power System Data" Article.

E. Protective Device Coordination Study Report Contents: As specified in "Protective Device Coordination Study Report Contents" Article in Section 260573 "Overcurrent Protective Device Coordination Study."

F. Arc-Flash Study Output:

1. Interrupting Duty Report: Three-phase and unbalanced fault calculations, showing the following for each overcurrent device location:

a. Voltage.
b. Calculated symmetrical fault-current magnitude and angle.
c. Fault-point X/R ratio.
d. No AC Decrement (NACD) ratio.

e. Equivalent impedance.
f. Multiplying factors for 2-, 3-, 5-, and 8-cycle circuit breakers rated on a symmetrical basis.
g. Multiplying factors for 2-, 3-, 5-, and 8-cycle circuit breakers rated on a total basis.

G. Incident Energy and Flash Protection Boundary Calculations:

1. Arcing fault magnitude.
2. Protective device clearing time.
3. Duration of arc.
4. Arc-flash boundary.
5. Working distance.
6. Incident energy.
7. Hazard risk category.
8. Recommendations for arc-flash energy reduction.

H. Fault study input data, case descriptions, and fault-current calculations including a definition of terms and guide for interpretation of the computer printout.

2.3 ARC-FLASH WARNING LABELS

A. Comply with requirements in Section 260553 "Identification for Electrical Systems" for self-adhesive equipment labels. Produce a 3.5-by-5-inch (76-by-127-mm) self-adhesive equipment label for each work location included in the analysis.

B. The label shall have an orange header with the wording, "WARNING, ARC-FLASH HAZARD," and shall include the following information taken directly from the arc-flash hazard analysis:

1. Location designation.
2. Nominal voltage.
3. Flash protection boundary.
4. Hazard risk category.
5. Incident energy.
6. Working distance.
7. Engineering report number, revision number, and issue date.

C. Labels shall be machine printed, with no field-applied markings.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine Project overcurrent protective device submittals. Proceed with arc-flash study only after relevant equipment submittals have been assembled. Overcurrent protective

devices that have not been submitted and approved prior to arc-flash study may not be used in study.

3.2 ARC-FLASH HAZARD ANALYSIS

A. Comply with NFPA 70E and its Annex D for hazard analysis study.

B. Preparatory Studies:

1. Protective Device Coordination Study Report Contents: As specified in "Protective Device Coordination Study Report Contents" Article in Section 260573 "Overcurrent Protective Device Coordination Study."

C. Calculate maximum and minimum contributions of fault-current size.

1. The minimum calculation shall assume that the utility contribution is at a minimum and shall assume no motor load.
2. The maximum calculation shall assume a maximum contribution from the utility and shall assume motors to be operating under full-load conditions.

D. Calculate the arc-flash protection boundary and incident energy at locations in the electrical distribution system where personnel could perform work on energized parts.

E. Include medium- and low-voltage equipment locations, except equipment rated 240-V ac or less fed from transformers less than 125 kVA.

F. Safe working distances shall be specified for calculated fault locations based on the calculated arc-flash boundary, considering incident energy of 1.2 cal/sq.cm.

G. Incident energy calculations shall consider the accumulation of energy over time when performing arc-flash calculations on buses with multiple sources. Iterative calculations shall take into account the changing current contributions, as the sources are interrupted or decremented with time. Fault contribution from motors and generators shall be decremented as follows:

1. Fault contribution from induction motors should not be considered beyond three to five cycles.
2. Fault contribution from synchronous motors and generators should be decayed to match the actual decrement of each as closely as possible (e.g., contributions from permanent magnet generators will typically decay from 10 per unit to three per unit after 10 cycles).

H. Arc-flash computation shall include both line and load side of a circuit breaker as follows:

1. When the circuit breaker is in a separate enclosure.
2. When the line terminals of the circuit breaker are separate from the work location.

I. Base arc-flash calculations on actual overcurrent protective device clearing time. Cap maximum clearing time at two seconds based on IEEE 1584, Section B.1.2.

3.3 POWER SYSTEM DATA

A. Obtain all data necessary for the conduct of the arc-flash hazard analysis.

1. Verify completeness of data supplied on the one-line diagram on Drawings. Call discrepancies to the attention of Architect.
2. For new equipment, use characteristics submitted under the provisions of action submittals and information submittals for this Project.
3. For existing equipment, whether or not relocated, obtain required electrical distribution system data by field investigation and surveys, conducted by qualified technicians and engineers.

B. Electrical Survey Data: Gather and tabulate the following input data to support study. Comply with recommendations in IEEE 1584 and NFPA 70E as to the amount of detail that is required to be acquired in the field. Field data gathering shall be under the direct supervision and control of the engineer in charge of performing the study, and shall be by the engineer or its representative who holds NETA ETT Level III certification or NICET Electrical Power Testing Level III certification.

1. Product Data for overcurrent protective devices specified in other Sections and involved in overcurrent protective device coordination studies. Use equipment designation tags that are consistent with electrical distribution system diagrams, overcurrent protective device submittals, input and output data, and recommended device settings.
2. Obtain electrical power utility impedance at the service.
3. Power sources and ties.
4. Short-circuit current at each system bus, three phase and line-to-ground.
5. Full-load current of all loads.
6. Voltage level at each bus.
7. For transformers, include kVA, primary and secondary voltages, connection type, impedance, X/R ratio, taps measured in per cent, and phase shift.
8. For reactors, provide manufacturer and model designation, voltage rating and impedance.
9. For circuit breakers and fuses, provide manufacturer and model designation. List type of breaker, type of trip and available range of settings, SCCR, current rating, and breaker settings.
10. Generator short-circuit current contribution data, including short-circuit reactance, rated kVA, rated voltage, and X/R ratio.
11. For relays, provide manufacturer and model designation, current transformer ratios, potential transformer ratios, and relay settings.
12. Busway manufacturer and model designation, current rating, impedance, lengths, and conductor material.
13. Motor horsepower and NEMA MG 1 code letter designation.
14. Low-voltage cable sizes, lengths, number, conductor material and conduit material (magnetic or nonmagnetic).

15. Medium-voltage cable sizes, lengths, conductor material, and cable construction and metallic shield performance parameters.

3.4 LABELING

A. Apply one arc-flash label for 600-V ac, 480-V ac, and applicable 208-V ac panelboards and disconnects and for each of the following locations:

1. Motor-control center.
2. Low-voltage switchboard.
3. Switchgear.
4. Medium-voltage switch.
5. Control panel.

3.5 APPLICATION OF WARNING LABELS

A. Install the arc-fault warning labels under the direct supervision and control of the Arc-Flash Study Specialist.

3.6 DEMONSTRATION

A. Engage the Arc-Flash Study Specialist to train Owner's maintenance personnel in the potential arc-flash hazards associated with working on energized equipment and the significance of the arc-flash warning labels.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 260813 – ELECTRICAL ACCEPTANCE TESTING

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Provide the services of a qualified electrical testing agency (eta) to perform the functions described below:

1. Acceptance tests, inspections, and system function tests of certain electrical systems, equipment, components, and material (SSCS) installed under the scope of this project; refer to part 3 of this section.
2. System function tests after completion of acceptance tests on certain electrical SSCS installed under the scope of this project.
3. The following power system studies based on the installed electrical SSCS:
    a. Final short circuit study
    b. Final coordination study
    c. Arc-flash hazard analysis
    d. Load flow analysis study

1.2 REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS

A. Make inspections and tests in accordance with the following codes and standards:
1. International electrical testing association - NETA ATS-current edition, acceptance testing specifications (ANSI). NETA ATS forms a part of this specification to the extent referenced.
2. National fire protection association – NFPA
    a. NFPA 70: national electrical code (ANSI) (NEC)
    b. NFPA 70b: recommended practice for electrical equipment maintenance (ANSI)
    c. NFPA 70E: standard for electrical safety in the workplace (ANSI).
3. Institute of electrical and electronics engineers - IEEE
    a. IEEE Std 242: IEEE recommended practice for protection and coordination of industrial and commercial power systems
    b. IEEE Std 399: IEEE recommended practice for industrial and commercial power systems analysis
    c. IEEE Std 1584: IEEE guide for performing arc-flash hazard calculations.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 3300 Submittal Procedures.
1. Certifications: submit name and qualifications of the eta.
2. Certifications: submit quality assurance program of the eta.
3. Certifications: submit instrument calibration program of the eta.
4. Certifications: submit electrical safety program of the eta.

5. Certifications: submit name and qualifications of the lead engineer or engineering technician performing the required testing services. Include a list of three comparable jobs performed by the individual with specific names and telephone numbers for reference.
6. Test plans: submit acceptance and system functions test plan for each item of equipment or system to be field tested at least 45 days prior to planned testing date. Include applicable procedures, forms, and lists of test equipment. Do not perform testing until test plan and procedures have been approved.
7. Test reports: submit certified copies of inspection reports, test reports, and system function tests. Reports shall include certification of compliance with specified requirements including test instrument calibration, identification of deficiencies, and recommendation of corrective action when appropriate. Type and neatly bind test reports to form a part of the final record. Submit test report not more than 10 days after each test is completed.
8. Calculations: submit certified copies of power system studies listed below. Calculations shall include certification of compliance with specified requirements, identify deficiencies, and recommend corrective action when appropriate. Type and neatly bind calculations to form a part of the final record. Submit power system studies in paper format and also in electronic format transmitted on a CD-ROM.
    a. Final short circuit study
    b. Final coordination study
    c. Arc-flash hazard analysis
    d. Load flow study

1.4 Coordination

A. Schedule the project to allow adequate time for electrical acceptance testing before equipment or system is energized.
    1. Notify the Engineer when equipment becomes available for acceptance inspections and tests.
    2. Coordinate work to expedite inspections and tests.

B. Notify the Engineer at least 14 days in advance scheduled acceptance tests, inspections, and system function tests.
    1. Notify the Engineer again approximately 24 hours before start of testing.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

Not Applicable

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 General

A. Perform the installation insulation-resistance, continuity, and rotation tests for electrical SSCS described in each section of these specifications before, and in addition to, tests performed by the eta that are specified in this section.
B. Supply suitable and stable electrical power, adequate lighting, and heating or ventilation as required at each test site for the eta to perform the specified acceptance testing.
C. Supply one set of the following to eta prior to the performance of any final testing:
   1. Preliminary short-circuit analysis.
   2. Preliminary coordination study and protective device setting table.
   3. Complete set of electrical drawings, specifications, and any pertinent change orders
   4. Approved construction submittal documents for material and equipment
   5. Site specific hazard notification and safety training.
   6. Other information Necessary for a safe and accurate test and inspection of the system.

3.2 Inspection and test procedures

A. The eta shall perform the acceptance tests and inspections.
B. The eta shall use test methods, follow procedures, and evaluate test values in accordance with the applicable sections of the NETA ATS, the manufacturer's recommendations, and each applicable specification section.
C. Tests identified as optional in NETA ATS are not required unless specified.
D. Place equipment in service only after completion of required tests and evaluation of the test results.
E. The eta shall perform acceptance tests and inspections on electrical SSCS as identified in the following paragraphs. Perform tests and inspections as specified in the applicable clauses of the NETA ATS and as modified by the following paragraphs:

   1. SECTION 26 0519 – LOW VOLTAGE ELECTRICAL POWER CONDUCTORS AND CABLES.

      a. Test low-voltage conductors using the graded approach.

   2. SECTION 26 0526 – GROUNDING AND BONDING FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS.

      A LOW-VOLTAGE SYSTEMS: TEST GROUNDING AND BONDING FOR EACH SYSTEM AND CIRCUIT.

      B Low-voltage systems: Test grounding and bonding for each system and circuit rated more than 800 amperes.

3. SECTION 26 2213 – LOW VOLTAGE DISTRIBUTION TRANSFORMERS REFER TO 26 2213 SECTION 3-4
4. SECTION 26 2416 – PANELBOARDS
    a. Panelboards: Test each panelboard rated more than 800 amperes. Test included molded case circuit breakers using the graded approach.
5. SECTION 26 2816 – ENCLOSED SWITCHES AND CIRCUIT BREAKERS
    a. Enclosed switches and circuit breakers: Test each enclosed switch rated greater than 800 amperes. Test enclosed molded case circuit breakers using the graded approach.
6. SECTION 26 4300 – SURGE PROTECTIVE DEVICES
    a. Medium-voltage systems: Test lightning protection surge arresters and suppressors for each system and circuit.
    b. Low-voltage systems: Test lightning protection surge arresters and suppressors for each system and circuit rated more than 800 amperes.

3.3 SYSTEM FUNCTION TESTS

A. The eta shall develop and perform system function tests on the following SSCS in accordance with NETA ATS after completion of the inspection and test procedures described above.

1. SECTION 26 2416 – PANELBOARDS
    a. Verify proper operation of interlock and shunt trip systems.
2. SECTION 26 2816 – ENCLOSED SWITCHES AND CIRCUIT BREAKERS
    a. Verify proper operation of interlock and shunt trip systems.

3.4 THERMOGRAPHIC SURVEY

A. After the facility has been occupied and operated for 6 months, after completion of specified inspection and test procedures and system functional tests, the eta shall perform system thermographic survey of current-carrying devices rated 800 amperes and greater in accordance with NETA ATS.

B. Conduct thermographic survey with circuits and devices operating within 20 percent of the design load. Provide additional circuit loads as required if building loads are inadequate to obtain required circuit loading.

3.5 POWER SYSTEM STUDIES

A. The eta shall provide power system studies described below based on the installed electrical distribution system and equipment in accordance with procedures described in NETA-ATS and the referenced codes and standards.

1. Include in the study the effect of all portions of the electrical distribution system including alternate sources of power.

2. Address normal system operating configuration plus any plausible alternate configurations and operations that could result in maximum fault condition.

B. Final short-circuit study. Perform final short circuit calculations using procedures outlined in IEEE Std 242.

1. As a minimum, calculate the short-circuit momentary and interrupting duty on the basis of maximum available fault current at each bus in the distribution system down to the following points in the low-voltage system:
   a. 480-volt system where available short circuit current is less than 14,000 amperes RMS symmetrical.
   b. 208 or 240-volt system where available short circuit current is less than 10,000 amperes RMS symmetrical.
2. Extend the short-circuit study to include the branch-circuit overcurrent protective devices for the following systems if present:
   a. Safety class systems
   b. Safety significant systems

C. Final coordination study. Perform final coordination study using procedures outlined in IEEE Std 242.

1. As a minimum, include in the coordination study all voltage classes of equipment from the utility incoming line protective device(s) down to and including each low voltage load protective rated 100 amperes and larger.
2. Include on-site emergency power systems and standby power systems if present.
3. Include, if present, battery systems with storage capacity greater than 1 kwh or a float voltage greater than 100 volts.

D. Arc-flash hazard analysis. Perform arc-flash hazard analysis and shock hazard analyses based on the final short-circuit study and the final coordination study. Use procedures outlined in IEEE Std 1584 and NFPA 70E. Provide the following information in tabular form for the arc-flash warning labels described in section 26 0553, identification for electrical systems:

1. Flash hazard boundary (inches) calculated in accordance with IEEE Std 1584 or NFPA 70E.
2. Arc-flash incident energy (cal/cm^2) calculated in accordance with IEEE Std 1584 or NFPA 70E.
3. Working distance (inches) selected from IEEE Std 1584 or NFPA 70E (annex d) based on equipment type.
4. Hazard/risk category number from NFPA 70E table 130.7(c)(9) for operations with doors closed and covers on
5. System phase-to-phase voltage
6. Condition that exposes worker to electrical shock hazard
7. Limited approach boundary from NFPA 70E table 130.2(c) based on nominal system phase-to-phase voltage.

8. Restricted approach boundary from NFPA 70E table 130.2(c) based on nominal system phase-to-phase voltage.
9. Prohibited approach boundary from NFPA 70E table 130.2(c) based on nominal system phase-to-phase voltage.
10. Class for insulating gloves based on system voltage (e.g., Class 00 for up to 500 volts).
11. Voltage rating for insulated or insulating tools based on system voltage (e.g. 1000 volts).
12. Equipment id code based on drawings and including ta number, building number, and system identifier.
13. Date that hazard analysis was performed.
14. “served from” circuit directory information including the serving equipment id code, location (e.g. Room number), circuit number, and circuit voltage/phases/wires.
15. If applicable, “serves” circuit directory information including the served equipment id code, location (e.g. Room number), circuit number, and circuit voltage/phases/wires.

3.6 TEST REPORT

A. The eta shall include the following information in the final test report:

1. Summary of project.
2. Description of equipment inspected and tested.
3. Description of inspections and tests.
4. Data record resulting from each inspection and test.
5. Results of system function tests.
6. Power system studies.
7. Analysis of the tests, identification of deficiencies, and recommendations for corrective action.

B. Include the following minimum information in each data record:

1. Identification of the eta.
2. Equipment identification: equipment id code based on drawings and including ta number, building number, and system identifier.
3. Humidity, temperature, and other conditions that may affect the results of the tests or calibration of test equipment.
4. Date inspection, test, or function test was performed.
5. Identification and signature of the testing technician.
6. Description of inspections, tests, maintenance, and function tests performed and recorded.
7. Test equipment used and references to calibration records.

8. Indication of as-found condition and as-left results.

FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

C. Report to the Engineer, within three working days, any construction that is found defective based on acceptance tests or inspections by the eta.

D. Within 15 days of direction from the Engineer, rework, repair or replace any construction that is found defective based on acceptance tests or inspections.

E. The eta shall retest any construction that did not pass acceptance tests or inspections.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 260923 - LIGHTING CONTROL DEVICES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Photoelectric switches.
2. Indoor occupancy and vacancy sensors.
3. Switchbox-mounted occupancy sensors.
4. Emergency shunt relays.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 262726 "Wiring Devices" for wall-box dimmers, non-networkable wall-switch occupancy sensors, and manual light switches.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

B. Shop Drawings:

1. Show installation details for the following:

   a. Occupancy sensors.
   b. Vacancy sensors.

2. Interconnection diagrams showing field-installed wiring.
3. Include diagrams for power, signal, and control wiring.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Coordination Drawings: Reflected ceiling plan(s) and elevations, drawn to scale, on which the following items are shown and coordinated with each other, using input from installers of the items involved:

1. Suspended ceiling components.

2. Structural members to which equipment will be attached.
3. Items penetrating finished ceiling, including the following:

    a. Luminaires.
    b. Air outlets and inlets.
    c. Speakers.
    d. Sprinklers.
    e. Access panels.

B. Field quality-control reports.

C. Sample Warranty: For manufacturer's warranties.

1.5 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For each type of lighting control device to include in operation and maintenance manuals.

B. Software and Firmware Operational Documentation:

1. Software operating and upgrade manuals.
2. Program Software Backup: on manufacturer’s website. Provide names, versions, and website addresses for locations of installed software.
3. Device address list.
4. Printout of software application and graphic screens.

1.6 WARRANTY

A. Manufacturer's Warranty: Manufacturer and Installer agree to repair or replace lighting control devices that fail(s) in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.

1. Failures include, but are not limited to, the following:

    a. Faulty operation of lighting control software.
    b. Faulty operation of lighting control devices.

2. Warranty Period: Two year(s) from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 INDOOR OCCUPANCYAND VACANCY SENSORS

A. General Requirements for Sensors:

1. Wall -mounted, solid-state indoor occupancy sensors.
2. Dual technology.
3. Hardwired connection to switch.

4. Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.
5. Operation:

    a. Occupancy Sensor: Unless otherwise indicated, turn lights on when coverage area is occupied, and turn them off when unoccupied; with a time delay for turning lights off, adjustable over a minimum range of 1 to 15 minutes.
    b. Vacancy Sensor: Unless otherwise indicated, lights are manually turned on and sensor turns lights off when the room is unoccupied; with a time delay for turning lights off, adjustable over a minimum range of 1 to 15 minutes.
    c. Combination Sensor: Unless otherwise indicated, sensor shall be programmed to turn lights on when coverage area is occupied and turn them off when unoccupied, or to turn off lights that have been manually turned on; with a time delay for turning lights off, adjustable over a minimum range of 1 to 15 minutes.

6. Sensor Output: Contacts rated to operate the connected relay, complying with UL 773A.

7. Power: Line voltage.

8. Power Pack: Dry contacts rated for 20-A LED load at 120- and 277-V ac, for 13-A tungsten at 120-V ac, and for 1 hp at 120-V ac. Sensor has 24-V dc, 150-mA, Class 2 power source, as defined by NFPA 70.

9. Mounting:

    a. Sensor: Suitable for mounting in any position on a standard outlet box.

    b. Relay: Externally mounted through a 1/2-inch knockout in a standard electrical enclosure.

    c. Time-Delay and Sensitivity Adjustments: Recessed and concealed behind hinged door.

10. Indicator: Digital display, to show when motion is detected during testing and normal operation of sensor.

11. Bypass Switch: Override the "on" function in case of sensor failure.

12. Automatic Light-Level Sensor: Adjustable from 2 to 200 fc ; turn lights off when selected lighting level is present.

B. Dual-Technology Type: Wall mounted; detect occupants in coverage area using PIR and ultrasonic detection methods. The particular technology or combination of technologies that control on-off functions is selectable in the field by operating controls on unit.

1. Sensitivity Adjustment: Separate for each sensing technology.

2. Detector Sensitivity: Detect occurrences of 6-inch minimum movement of any portion of a human body that presents a target of not less than 36 sq. in., and detect a person of average size and weight moving not less than 12 inches in either a horizontal or a vertical manner at an approximate speed of 12 inches/s.

3. Detection Coverage (Standard Room): Detect occupancy anywhere within a circular area of 1000 sq. ft. when mounted on a 96-inch- high ceiling.

4. Detection Coverage (Room, Wall Mounted): Detect occupancy anywhere within a 180-degree pattern centered on the sensor over an area of 1000 square feet (110 square meters) when mounted48 inches above finished floor.

2.2 SWITCHBOX-MOUNTED OCCUPANCY SENSORS

A. General Requirements for Sensors: Automatic-wall-switch occupancy sensor with manual on-off switch, suitable for mounting in a single gang switchbox using hardwired connection.

1. Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.
2. Occupancy Sensor Operation: Unless otherwise indicated, turn lights on when coverage area is occupied, and turn lights off when unoccupied; with a time delay for turning lights off, adjustable over a minimum range of 1 to 15 minutes.
3. Operating Ambient Conditions: Dry interior conditions, 32 to 120 deg F.
4. Switch Rating: Not less than 800-VA LED load at 277 V, and 800-W incandescent.

2.3 CONDUCTORS AND CABLES

A. Power Wiring to Supply Side of Remote-Control Power Sources: Not smaller than No. 12 AWG. Comply with requirements in Section 260519 "Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables."

B. Classes 2 and 3 Control Cable: Multiconductor cable with stranded-copper conductors not smaller than No. 18 AWG. Comply with requirements in Section 260519 "Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables."

C. Class 1 Control Cable: Multiconductor cable with stranded-copper conductors not smaller than No. 14 AWG. Comply with requirements in Section 260519 "Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables."

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine lighting control devices before installation. Reject lighting control devices that are wet, moisture damaged, or mold damaged.

B. Examine walls and ceilings for suitable conditions where lighting control devices will be installed.

C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 SENSOR INSTALLATION

A. Comply with NECA 1.

B. Coordinate layout and installation of ceiling-mounted devices with other construction that penetrates ceilings or is supported by them, including light fixtures, HVAC equipment, smoke detectors, fire-suppression systems, and partition assemblies.

C. Install and aim sensors in locations to achieve not less than 90-percent coverage of areas indicated. Do not exceed coverage limits specified in manufacturer's written instructions.

3.3 WIRING INSTALLATION

A. Comply with NECA 1.

B. Wiring Method: Comply with Section 260519 "Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables." Minimum conduit size is 1/2 inch.

C. Wiring within Enclosures: Comply with NECA 1. Separate power-limited and nonpower-limited conductors according to conductor manufacturer's written instructions.

D. Size conductors according to lighting control device manufacturer's written instructions unless otherwise indicated.

E. Splices, Taps, and Terminations: Make connections only on numbered terminal strips in junction, pull, and outlet boxes; terminal cabinets; and equipment enclosures.

3.4 IDENTIFICATION

A. Identify components and power and control wiring according to Section 260553 "Identification for Electrical Systems."

1. Identify controlled circuits in lighting contactors.
2. Identify circuits or luminaires controlled by photoelectric and occupancy sensors at each sensor.

B. Label time switches and contactors with a unique designation.

3.5 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Manufacturer's Field Service: Engage a factory-authorized service representative to test and inspect components, assemblies, and equipment installations, including connections.

B. Perform the following tests and inspections with the assistance of a factory-authorized service representative:

1. Operational Test: After installing time switches and sensors, and after electrical circuitry has been energized, start units to confirm proper unit operation.
2. Test and adjust controls and safeties. Replace damaged and malfunctioning controls and equipment.

C. Lighting control devices will be considered defective if they do not pass tests and inspections.

D. Prepare test and inspection reports.

3.6 ADJUSTING

A. Occupancy Adjustments: When requested within 12 months from date of Substantial Completion, provide on-site assistance in adjusting lighting control devices to suit actual occupied conditions. Provide up to two visits to Project during other-than-normal occupancy hours for this purpose.

1. For occupancy and motion sensors, verify operation at outer limits of detector range. Set time delay to suit Owner's operations.
2. For daylighting controls, adjust set points and deadband controls to suit Owner's operations.
3. Align high-bay occupancy sensors using manufacturer's laser aiming tool.

3.7 SOFTWARE SERVICE AGREEMENT

A. Technical Support: Beginning at Substantial Completion, service agreement shall include software support for two years.

B. Upgrade Service: At Substantial Completion, update software to latest version. Install and program software upgrades that become available within two years from date of Substantial Completion. Upgrading software shall include operating system and new or revised licenses for using software.

1. Upgrade Notice: At least 30 days to allow Owner to schedule and access the system and to upgrade computer equipment if necessary.

3.8 DEMONSTRATION

A. Coordinate demonstration of products specified in this Section with demonstration requirements for low-voltage, programmable lighting control.

B. Engage a factory-authorized service representative to train Owner's maintenance personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain lighting control devices.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 262213 - LOW-VOLTAGE DISTRIBUTION TRANSFORMERS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section includes distribution, dry-type transformers with a nominal primary and secondary rating of 600 V and less, with capacities up to 1500 kVA.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

1. Include construction details, material descriptions, dimensions of individual components and profiles, and finishes for each type and size of transformer.
2. Include rated nameplate data, capacities, weights, dimensions, minimum clearances, installed devices and features, and performance for each type and size of transformer.

B. Shop Drawings:

1. Detail equipment assemblies and indicate dimensions, weights, loads, required clearances, method of field assembly, components, and location and size of each field connection.
2. Vibration Isolation Base Details: Detail fabrication including anchorages and attachments to structure and to supported equipment.
3. Include diagrams for power, signal, and control wiring.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Qualification Data: For testing agency.

B. Seismic Qualification Data: Certificates, for transformers, accessories, and components, from manufacturer.

1. Basis for Certification: Indicate whether withstand certification is based on actual test of assembled components or on calculation.
2. Dimensioned Outline Drawings of Equipment Unit: Identify center of gravity and locate and describe mounting and anchorage provisions.

3. Detailed description of equipment anchorage devices on which the certification is based and their installation requirements.
4. Certification: Indicate that equipment meets Project and equipment seismic requirements.

C. Source quality-control reports.

D. Field quality-control reports.

1.5 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For transformers to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Testing Agency Qualifications: Accredited by NETA.

1. Testing Agency's Field Supervisor: Certified by NETA to supervise on-site testing.

1.7 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Inspection: On receipt, inspect for and note any shipping damage to packaging and transformer.

1. If manufacturer packaging is removed for inspection, and transformer will be stored after inspection, re-package transformer using original or new packaging materials that provide protection equivalent to manufacturer's packaging.

B. Storage: Store in a warm, dry, and temperature-stable location in original shipping packaging.

C. Temporary Heating: Apply temporary heat according to manufacturer's written instructions within the enclosure of each ventilated-type unit, throughout periods during which equipment is not energized and when transformer is not in a space that is continuously under normal control of temperature and humidity.

D. Handling: Follow manufacturer's instructions for lifting and transporting transformers.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Source Limitations: Obtain each transformer type from single source from single manufacturer).

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. Eaton
2. Square D
3. GE

B. Source Limitations: Obtain each type of transformer from single source from single manufacturer.

2.2 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Seismic Performance: Transformers shall withstand the effects of earthquake motions determined according to ASCE/SEI 7.

1. The term "withstand" means "the transformer will remain in place without separation of any parts when subjected to the seismic forces specified and the transformer will be fully operational after the seismic event."

2.3 GENERAL TRANSFORMER REQUIREMENTS

A. Description: Factory-assembled and -tested, air-cooled units for 60-Hz service.

B. Comply with NFPA 70.

1. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and use.

C. Transformers Rated 15 kVA and Larger:

1. Comply with 10 CFR 431 (DOE 2016) efficiency levels.
2. Marked as compliant with DOE 2016 efficiency levels by an NRTL.

D. Shipping Restraints: Paint or otherwise color-code bolts, wedges, blocks, and other restraints that are to be removed after installation and before energizing. Use fluorescent colors that are easily identifiable inside the transformer enclosure.

2.4 DISTRIBUTION TRANSFORMERS

A. Comply with NFPA 70, and list and label as complying with UL 1561.

B. Provide transformers that are constructed to withstand seismic forces.

C. Cores: Electrical grade, non-aging silicon steel with high permeability and low hysteresis losses.

1. One leg per phase.

2. Core volume shall allow efficient transformer operation Optional feature in first subparagraph below may not be available at 10 percent above the nominal tap voltage.
3. Grounded to enclosure.

D. Coils: Continuous windings without splices except for taps.

1. Coil Material: Copper.
2. Internal Coil Connections: Brazed or pressure type.
3. Terminal Connections: Welded.

E. Enclosure: Ventilated

F. NEMA 250, Type 2: Core and coil shall be encapsulated within resin compound using a vacuum-pressure impregnation process to seal out moisture and air.
1. KVA Ratings: Based on convection cooling only and not relying on auxiliary fans.
2. Wiring Compartment: Sized for conduit entry and wiring installation.
3. Finish: Comply with NEMA 250.

a. Finish Color: ANSI 61 gray weather-resistant enamel.

G. Taps for Transformers 25 kVA and Larger: Two 2.5 percent taps above and two 2.5 percent taps below normal full capacity.

H. Insulation Class, 30 kVA and Larger: 220 deg C, UL-component-recognized insulation system with a maximum of 115 deg C rise above 40 deg C ambient temperature.

I. Grounding: Provide ground-bar kit or a ground bar installed on the inside of the transformer enclosure.

J. Electrostatic Shielding: Each winding shall have an independent, single, full-width copper electrostatic shield arranged to minimize interwinding capacitance.

1. Arrange coil leads and terminal strips to minimize capacitive coupling between input and output terminals.
2. Include special terminal for grounding the shield.

K. Low-Sound-Level Requirements: Maximum sound levels when factory tested according to IEEE C57.12.91, as follows:
1. 30.01 to 50.00 kVA: 45 dBA for K-factors of 1, 4, and 9.

2.5 IDENTIFICATION

A. Nameplates: Engraved, laminated-acrylic or melamine plastic signs for each distribution transformer, mounted with corrosion-resistant screws. Nameplates and label products are specified in Section 260553 "Identification for Electrical Systems."

B. Nameplates: Self-adhesive label for each distribution transformer. Self-adhesive labels are specified in Section 260553 "Identification for Electrical Systems."

2.6 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL

A. Test and inspect transformers according to IEEE C57.12.01 and IEEE C57.12.91.

1. Resistance measurements of all windings at rated voltage connections and at all tap connections.
2. Ratio tests at rated voltage connections and at all tap connections.
3. Phase relation and polarity tests at rated voltage connections.
4. No load losses, and excitation current and rated voltage at rated voltage connections.
5. Impedance and load losses at rated current and rated frequency at rated voltage connections.
6. Applied and induced tensile tests.
7. Regulation and efficiency at rated load and voltage.
8. Insulation-Resistance Tests:

    a. High-voltage to ground.
    b. Low-voltage to ground.
    c. High-voltage to low-voltage.

9. Temperature tests.

B. Factory Sound-Level Tests: Conduct prototype sound-level tests on production-line products.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine conditions for compliance with enclosure- and ambient-temperature requirements for each transformer.

B. Verify that field measurements are as needed to maintain working clearances required by NFPA 70 and manufacturer's written instructions.

C. Examine walls, floors, roofs, and concrete bases for suitable mounting conditions where transformers will be installed.

D. Verify that ground connections are in place and requirements in Section 260526 "Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems" have been met. Maximum ground resistance shall be 5 ohms at location of transformer.

E. Environment: Enclosures shall be rated for the environment in which they are located. Covers for NEMA 250, Type 4X enclosures shall not cause accessibility problems.

F. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. Install transformers level and plumb on a concrete base with vibration-dampening supports. Locate transformers away from corners and not parallel to adjacent wall surface.

B. Construct concrete bases according to Section 033000 "Cast-in-Place Concrete" and anchor floor-mounted transformers according to manufacturer's written instruction, seismic codes applicable to Project and requirements in Section 260529 "Hangers and Supports for Electrical Systems."

1. Coordinate size and location of concrete bases with actual transformer provided. Cast anchor-bolt inserts into bases. Concrete, reinforcement, and formwork requirements are specified with concrete.

C. Secure transformer to concrete base according to manufacturer's written instructions.

D. Secure covers to enclosure and tighten all bolts to manufacturer-recommended torques to reduce noise generation.

E. Remove shipping bolts, blocking, and wedges.

3.3 CONNECTIONS

A. Ground equipment according to Section 260526 "Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems."

B. Connect wiring according to Section 260519 "Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables."

C. Tighten electrical connectors and terminals according to manufacturer's published torque-tightening values. If manufacturer's torque values are not indicated, use those specified in UL 486A-486B.

D. Provide flexible connections at all conduit and conductor terminations and supports to eliminate sound and vibration transmission to the building structure.

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Perform tests and inspections with the assistance of a factory-authorized service representative.

B. Small (Up to 167-kVA Single-Phase or 500-kVA Three-Phase) Dry-Type Transformer Field Tests:

1. Visual and Mechanical Inspection.

a. Inspect physical and mechanical condition.
b. Inspect anchorage, alignment, and grounding.
c. Verify that resilient mounts are free and that any shipping brackets have been removed.
d. Verify the unit is clean.
e. Perform specific inspections and mechanical tests recommended by manufacturer.
f. Verify that as-left tap connections are as specified.
g. Verify the presence of surge arresters and that their ratings are as specified.

2. Electrical Tests:

a. Measure resistance at each winding, tap, and bolted connection.
b. Perform insulation-resistance tests winding-to-winding and each winding-to-ground. Apply voltage according to manufacturer's published data. In the absence of manufacturer's published data, comply with NETA ATS, Table 100.5. Calculate polarization index: the value of the index shall not be less than 1.0.
c. Perform turns-ratio tests at all tap positions. Test results shall not deviate by more than one-half percent from either the adjacent coils or the calculated ratio. If test fails, replace the transformer.
d. Verify correct secondary voltage, phase-to-phase and phase-to-neutral, after energization and prior to loading.
e. Perform specific inspections and mechanical tests recommended by manufacturer.
f. Verify that as-left tap connections are as specified.
g. Verify the presence of surge arresters and that their ratings are as specified.

3. Electrical Tests:

a. Measure resistance at each winding, tap, and bolted connection.
b. Perform insulation-resistance tests winding-to-winding and each winding-to-ground. Apply voltage according to manufacturer's published data. In the absence of manufacturer's published data, comply with NETA ATS, Table 100.5. Calculate polarization index: the value of the index shall not be less than 1.0.
c. Perform power-factor or dissipation-factor tests on all windings.
d. Perform turns-ratio tests at all tap positions. Test results shall not deviate by more than one-half percent from either the adjacent coils or the calculated ratio. If test fails, replace the transformer.
e. Perform an excitation-current test on each phase.
f. Perform an applied voltage test on all high- and low-voltage windings to ground. See IEEE C57.12.91, Sections 10.2 and 10.9.
g. Verify correct secondary voltage, phase-to-phase and phase-to-neutral, after energization and prior to loading.

C. Remove and replace units that do not pass tests or inspections and retest as specified above.

D. Infrared Scanning: Two months after Substantial Completion, perform an infrared scan of transformer connections.

1. Use an infrared-scanning device designed to measure temperature or detect significant deviations from normal values. Provide documentation of device calibration.
2. Perform two follow-up infrared scans of transformers, one at four months and the other at 11 months after Substantial Completion.
3. Prepare a certified report identifying transformer checked and describing results of scanning. Include notation of deficiencies detected, remedial action taken, and scanning observations after remedial action.

E. Test Labeling: On completion of satisfactory testing of each unit, attach a dated and signed "Satisfactory Test" label to tested component.

3.5 ADJUSTING

A. Record transformer secondary voltage at each unit for at least 48 hours of typical occupancy period. Adjust transformer taps to provide optimum voltage conditions at secondary terminals. Optimum is defined as not exceeding nameplate voltage plus 5 percent and not being lower than nameplate voltage minus 3 percent at maximum load conditions. Submit recording and tap settings as test results.

B. Output Settings Report: Prepare a written report recording output voltages and tap settings.

3.6 CLEANING

A. Vacuum dirt and debris; do not use compressed air to assist in cleaning.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 262416 - PANELBOARDS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Panelboards for feeder and branch circuit loads.

B. Load center type panelboards for 120/240 V single-phase branch circuit loads.

1.2 SUBMITTALS

A. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 3300 Submittal Procedures.

1. Catalog Data: Submit catalog data describing each type of panelboard, accessory item, and component specified. Include data substantiating that materials comply with specified requirements.

2. Certification: Submit certification and backup information that panelboard can perform required functions after a design earthquake as specified in "SERVICE CONDITIONS" below.

   a. Panelboards designated with I_p greater than 1.0 shall be certified by the manufacturer to withstand the total lateral seismic force and seismic relative displacements specified in the International Building Code (IBC) or ASCE 7 – Minimum Design Loads for Buildings and Other Structures.

   b. Manufacturer's certification shall be based on shake table testing or experience data (i.e., historical data demonstrating acceptable seismic performance), or by more rigorous analysis providing for equivalent safety.

   c. Required response spectra shall exceed 1.1 times the in-structure spectra determined in accordance with IBC AC156 – Acceptance Criteria for Seismic Qualification by Shake-Table Testing of Nonstructural Components and Systems.

3. Shop Drawings: Submit shop drawings for each panelboard including dimensioned plans and elevations and component lists. Include front and side views of enclosure showing overall dimensions, enclosure type, enclosure finish, unit locations, and conduit entrances. Include the following:

   a. Enclosure type with details for types other than NEMA Type 1.

   b. Bus configuration and current ratings.

   c. Short-circuit current rating of panelboard.

   d. Features, characteristics, ratings, and factory settings of individual protective devices and auxiliary components.

4. Wiring Diagrams: Submit detailing schematic wiring diagrams including control wiring, and differentiating between manufacturer-installed and field-installed wiring.
5. Installation Instructions: Indicate application conditions and limitations of use stipulated by Product testing agency specified under Quality Assurance. Include instructions for storage, handling, protection, examination, installation, and starting of Product.
6. Operation and Maintenance Instructions: Submit operation and maintenance instructions. Include instructions for testing circuit breakers.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Comply with the National Electrical Code (NEC) for components and installation.

B. Furnish products that are listed and labeled by a Nationally Recognized Testing Laboratory (NRTL) for the application, installation condition, and the environment in which installed.

C. Comply with NEMA PB 1 Panelboards, NEMA PB 1.1 General Instructions for Proper Installation, Operation, and Maintenance of Panelboards Rated 600 Volts or Less, and NEMA AB 3 Molded Case Circuit Breakers and Their Application.

D. Comply with UL 67 Panelboards, UL 50 Enclosures for Electrical Equipment, and UL 489 Molded Case Circuit Breakers.

E. The manufacturer of the panelboards shall have an ISO 9001 certified quality management system.

F. Furnish products suitable for operation at 6500 ft. altitude.

1.4 RECEIVING, STORING AND PROTECTING

A. Receive, inspect, handle, and store panelboards according to NECA 1 Standard Practices for Good Workmanship in Electrical Construction (ANSI) and NECA 407 Recommended Practice for Installing and Maintaining Panelboards (ANSI).

B. Examine each panelboard circuit breaker to verify that it is genuine, new, and unaltered. Report any suspect/counterfeit circuit breakers. Indicators of suspect/counterfeit molded-case circuit breakers include the following:

1. Missing date code.
2. Date code is older than two years, or style is no longer manufactured.
3. Factory seals broken or removed.
4. Mislabeled or over-labeled to change size or type.
5. Non-English text in labels.
6. Missing or suspect UL sticker; CE is not an acceptable NRTL.
7. Low quality labeling and/or misspelled words on labels.

8. Outdated manufacturer's label or logo, or refurbisher's name on label.
9. Not received in original, sealed packaging.
10. Screwdriver or wrench marks on terminals.
11. Handle modified to change ampere rating.
12. Contradicting amperage, voltage, or interrupting ratings.

1.5 EXTRA MATERIALS

A. Furnish six spare keys of each type for panelboard cabinet locks.
B. Furnish one spray can of touch-up paint that matches panelboard finish.

1.6 SERVICE CONDITIONS

A. Provide panelboards and accessories that will perform satisfactorily in the following service conditions:
   1. Elevation of 6500 feet above sea level.
   2. Maximum ambient temperature of 104 °F.
   3. 24-hour average temperature not exceeding 86 °F.
      a. Load current harmonic factor not exceeding 5% THD.
   4. International Building Code seismic criteria:
      a. Seismic Design Category = D
      b. S_{DS} = spectral acceleration, short period = 0.75g
      c. S_{D1} = spectral acceleration, 1-second period = 0.64g
      d. a_p = component amplification factor = 2.5
      e. R_p = component response modification factor = 6.0
      f. Ip = Component importance factor
         I_p = 1.5 for life safety related components such as emergency system panelboards
         I_p = 1.5 for safety class or safety significant system panelboards.
         I_p = 1.0 for all other panelboard applications
   5. Maximum solar heat gain: 110 W/sq. ft.

B. Conform to NEMA PB1 service conditions during and after installation of panelboards.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 PRODUCT OPTIONS AND SUBSTITUTIONS

A. Alternate products may be accepted; follow Section 01 2500, Substitution Procedures.

2.2 PANELBOARDS

A. Furnish panelboards as indicated on the Drawings and specified in this Section.

B. Panelboards shall be UL67 listed and shall conform to NEMA PB1.

C. Main bus rating for the panelboards described in this Section shall not exceed 1200 amperes and main circuit breaker frame size shall not exceed 800 amperes.

D. Where practical combine adjacent panelboards into integrated assemblies of 90-inch-high modular components.

E. Furnish panelboard cabinets for flush or surface mounted as indicted on the Drawings.

1. Furnish NEMA Type 1 enclosures, except where the Drawings or conditions of installation indicate the following enclosure requirements:

a. NEMA 3R: Raintight

2. Cabinets shall be not less than 20 inches wide.

3. Furnish galvanized steel cabinets constructed according to UL 50 requirements.

4. NEMA 1 boxes shall have removable end walls. NEMA 3, 3S, 4X and 12 boxes shall have end walls welded and sealed.

F. Furnish trim fronts that meet the strength and rigidity requirements of UL 50.

1. Each panelboard trim front shall include a door.

2. Fronts for surface-mounted panels shall be same dimensions as box.

3. Fronts for flush panels shall overlap boxes at least 1 inch.

4. Fronts shall have ANSI 49 medium gray enamel electro-deposited over cleaned, phosphatized steel.

5. For NEMA 1 panelboards, furnish fronts with hinged door-in-door trim construction. The front shall contain a smaller lockable door, which when open, shall provide access to all device handles and rating labels. The hinged front, when open, shall provide access to all conductors and wiring terminals. The panelboard door shall open by a single lockable latch; the entire hinged front trim shall open by removing screws.

6. Furnish a panelboard circuit directory card in a metal frame mounted inside the panelboard door. The directory card shall include spaces for circuit numbers and sufficient spaces to allow each circuit to be described in sufficient detail to be distinguished from all others.

7. Furnish cylindrical tumbler type locks for doors. Furnish sliding vault locks with 3-point latching for enclosures more than 48 inches high. Key all lock assemblies alike. Furnish two (2) keys with each lock plus spares as required in the Extra Materials paragraph above.

G. Panelboard phase and neutral bus shall be copper. Panelboard bus current ratings shall be determined by heat-rise tests conducted according to UL 67. Panelboards used on 480V and 480Y/277V systems shall have bus insulators and separations rated for 600V.

H. Furnish panelboard box with dimensions as required to accommodate compression lugs on cables for the panelboard mains, neutral bar, and circuit breakers rated 100 amperes and larger. Refer to Section 26 0519 - Low Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables for compression lug requirements.

I. Furnish copper equipment ground bus that is adequate for feeder and branch circuit equipment ground conductors. Bond ground bus to cabinet.

J. Panelboards having a main circuit breaker shall be NRTL-listed for use as service entrance equipment.

K. Equip panelboards with mounting brackets, bus connections, and necessary appurtenances, for the future installation of circuit breakers in the “spaces” scheduled on the Drawings.

L. Furnish panelboards having NRTL-listed short circuit current ratings not less than the available fault current indicated on the Drawings. With the exception of panelboard with a current-limiting main circuit breaker, do not use “series ratings” for circuit breaker interrupting capacities. The short circuit rating for a panelboard without a current-limiting main circuit breaker shall not exceed the lowest interrupting capacity rating of any circuit breaker installed in the panelboard.

M. Furnish thermal-magnetic circuit breakers that meet the requirements of UL 489 and NEMA AB 3.

1. Furnish circuit breakers of the type, rating, and features as indicated on the Drawings.

2. Furnish 600V-rated two-pole and three-pole circuit breakers for 480V or 480Y/277V systems.

3. Furnish circuit breakers with the following minimum NRTL-listed interrupting capacities:

   a. 208Y/120V and 120/240V applications: 10,000 amperes, RMS symmetrical

   b. 480V and 480Y/277V applications: 14,000 amperes, RMS symmetrical.

4. Furnish field adjustable instantaneous trip setting for circuit breakers with frame size greater than 100 amperes.

5. Do not use tandem circuit breakers.

6. Furnish multi-pole breakers with a common trip.
7. Furnish bolt-on type circuit breakers or circuit breakers that connect to the panel bus through positive gripping connector jaws and are secured by an independent mechanical locking device.
8. Single-pole, 15 and 20 ampere circuit breakers intended to switch fluorescent lighting loads on a regular basis shall have the SWD marking.
9. Circuit breakers intended to switch high intensity discharge lighting loads on a regular basis shall have the HID marking.
10. Furnish UL Class A ground fault interrupter circuit breakers where scheduled on Drawings.
11. Furnish circuit breakers with provisions for connecting the size and number of conductors indicated on the Drawings. Refer to Section 26 0519 - Low Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables for conductor connection requirements.

N. Furnish a permanently-installed handle lock-off device for each circuit breaker.
1. Furnish handle lock-off device that will accept a 1/4-inch padlock shackle.
2. Securely attach the device to the circuit breaker case; the attachment shall not depend on a friction fit or the presence of the panelboard front for the handle lock-off device to remain in place and be functional.

O. Furnish the following accessories, modifications, or special features for panelboards as indicated on the Drawings.
1. Conduit Covers for Surface Mounted Panels: Same gage and finish as panel front with flanges for attachment to panel, wall, and the floor.
2. Extra Gutter Space: Dimensions and arrangement as indicated on the Drawings.
3. Gutter Barrier: Arranged to isolate section of gutter as indicated.
4. Auxiliary Gutter: Conform to UL 870, "Wireways, Auxiliary Gutters and Associated Fittings."
5. Surge Protective Devices Refer to Section 26 4300.
6. Sub-feed circuit breaker

P. Manufacturers:
1. Square D (for maintenance reasons only one manufacturer is shown)

2.3 LOAD CENTER PANELBOARDS

A. Furnish UL67 listed and labeled load center type panelboards as indicated on the Drawings and specified in this Section for single-phase 120/240V branch circuit loads.

B. Main bus rating for the load center type panelboards described in this Article shall not exceed 100 amperes. Refer to the PANELBOARDS Article in this Section when main bus rating exceeds 100 amperes.

C. Furnish steel load center cabinets for flush or surface mounted as indicted on the Drawings.
   1. Furnish NEMA Type 1 enclosures for indoor applications.

D. Furnish steel trim fronts that meet the strength and rigidity requirements of UL 50.
   1. Fronts for surface-mounted panels shall be same dimensions as box.
   2. Fronts for flush panels shall overlap boxes at least 1 inch.
   3. Fronts shall have medium gray enamel finish.

E. Furnish equipment ground bus that is adequate for feeder and branch circuit equipment ground conductors. Bond ground bus to cabinet.

F. Load centers identified for use as service equipment shall be NRTL-labeled for this application.

G. Furnish thermal-magnetic circuit breakers that meet the requirements of UL 489 and NEMA AB 3.
   1. Furnish circuit breakers of the type, rating, and features as indicated on the Drawings.
   2. Furnish circuit breakers with an NRTL-listed interrupting capacity of 10,000 amperes, RMS symmetrical:
   3. Furnish circuit breakers that are not less than 3/4 inches wide; do not use tandem circuit breakers.
   4. Furnish 2-pole 120/240 V breakers with a common trip.

H. Furnish a permanently-installed handle lock-off device for each load center circuit breaker.
   1. Furnish handle lock-off device that will accept a 1/4-inch padlock shackle.
   2. Firmly attach the device to the circuit breaker case; the attachment shall not depend on a friction fit or the presence of the load center front for the handle lock-off device to remain in place and be functional.

I. Manufacturers:
   1. Square D: “QO”.(Single manufacturer for maintenance reasons)

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.4 EXAMINATION

A. Examine surfaces to receive panelboards for compliance with installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of the control system. Do not proceed with installation until unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.5 INSTALLATION

A. Install panelboards where indicated on the Drawings and according to manufacturer's instructions, NEMA PB 1.1, NECA 407, and the NEC. Have the manufacturer’s installation instructions available at the construction site.

B. Furnish supports in accordance with the requirements of Section 26 0529 Hangers and Supports for Electrical Systems

C. Position panelboards so the top circuit breaker handle is not more than 6’-7” above the surface of the working space in front of the panelboard.

D. Ground and bond panelboards as required in Section 26 0526 Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems.

E. At flush panelboards install four 1-inch conduits to junction boxes in accessible ceiling space or space designated to be ceiling space in future. Install branch circuit conductors from panelboard spare circuit breakers to junction boxes for future extension.

F. Install an auxiliary gutter with permanently installed terminal blocks where a panel is tapped to a riser at an intermediate location.

3.6 IDENTIFICATION

A. Furnish typed circuit directories for each branch circuit panelboard. Revise directories to reflect circuiting changes required to balance phase loads.
   1. Furnish one hard copy and an electronic copy of the panelboard schedule to the Facility Manager at project closeout.
   2. Install a plastic-laminated copy of the circuit directory on the inner side of the panelboard door.

B. Identify panelboards and install warning signs and arc-flash warning labels as required in Section 26 0553, Identification for Electrical Systems.

C. Mark floor in front of panelboards to show NEC required working space according to Section 26 0553, Identification for Electrical Systems.

3.7 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Clean, inspect, test, and energize panelboards in accordance with NECA 407. Exercise each circuit breaker three times to verify smooth mechanical operation.

B. Coordinate inspections and tests with those required by Section 26 0813, Electrical Acceptance Testing.

C. After completing installation, cleaning, and testing, touch-up scratches and mars on finish to match original finish.

3.8 LOAD BALANCING

A. After Substantial Completion, but not more than two months after Final Acceptance, conduct load-balancing in accordance with NECA 407 and as follows:

1. Do measurements during period of normal working loads as advised by the User.
2. Make load-balancing circuit changes outside the normal occupancy/working schedule of the facility. Arrange with User to avoid disrupting critical services.
3. Recheck loads after circuit changes during a normal load period. Record all load readings before and after changes and submit test records.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 262726 - WIRING DEVICES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. General-use switches, dimmer switches, and fan-speed controller switches.
2. Hospital-grade straight-blade receptacles.
3. Receptacles with arc-fault and ground-fault protective devices.
4. Locking receptacles.
5. Connectors, cords, and plugs.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

. A. Product Data:

1. Toggle switches.
2. Key lock switches.
3. Maintained-contact switches.
4. Momentary-contact switches.
5. Rocker switches.
6. Dimmer switches.
7. Fan-speed controllers.
8. Hospital-grade straight-blade receptacles.
9. Receptacles with AFCI and GFCI devices.
10. Locking receptacles.
11. Cord connectors.

B. Shop Drawings:

1. Wiring diagrams for duplex straight-blade receptacles with integral switching means.

C. Field Quality-Control Submittals:

1. Field quality-control reports.

1.3 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Manufacturers' Instructions: Record copy of official installation and testing instructions issued to Installer by manufacturer for the following:

1. Dimmers.
2. Fan-speed controllers.

3. Hospital-grade straight-blade receptacles.
4. Receptacles with AFCI and GFCI devices.
5. Receptacles with GFCI device.
6. Locking receptacles.

B. Sample warranties.

1.4 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

1.5 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS

A. Extra Stock Items: Furnish extra materials to Owner that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.

1. Extra Keys for Key Lock Switches: One of each kind.
2. Cord Connectors: One of each kind.

1.6 WARRANTY FOR DEVICES

A. Special Manufacturer Extended Warranty: Manufacturer warrants that devices perform in accordance with specified requirements and agrees to provide repair or replacement of devices that fail to perform as specified within extended warranty period.

1. Extended Warranty Period: Three years from date of Substantial Completion; full coverage for labor, materials, and equipment.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 GENERAL-USE SWITCHES, DIMMER SWITCHES, AND FAN-SPEED CONTROLLER SWITCHES

A. Toggle Switch

1. Manufacturer:
   a. Arrow HartWiting Devices: Eaton Electrical Sector
   b. LevitonMan Co Inc
   c. Pass & Seymore: Legrand North America
2. Regulatory Requirements:

   a. Listed and labeled in accordance with NFPA 70, by qualified electrical testing laboratory recognized by authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended location and application.

3. General Characteristics:

a. Reference Standards: UL CCN WMUZ and UL 20.

4. Options:

Normal power:

a. Device Color: White
1) Extra-heavy-duty, 120-277 V, 20 A, single pole, three way, and four way.

5. Accessories:

a. Cover Plate: 0.060 inch (1.5 mm) thick, high-impact thermoplastic (nylon) with smooth finish and color matching wiring device; from same manufacturer as wiring device.
b. Securing Screws for Cover Plate: Metal with head color matching wallplate finish.

B. Toggle Switch with Forked Key Lock
1. Manufacturer:
a. Arrow Hart Wiring devices: Eaton Electrical Sector
b. Leviton Man Co
c. Pass & Seymore: Legrand North America
2. Regulatory Requirements:

a. Listed and labeled in accordance with NFPA 70, by qualified electrical testing laboratory recognized by authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended location and application.

3. General Characteristics:

a. Reference Standards: UL CCN WMUZ and UL 20.

4. Options:

a. Device Color: White
1) 120-277 V, 20 A, single pole three way and four way.

C. Type I Dimmer Switch:
1. Manufacturer:
a. Arrow Hart Wiring Devices: Eaton Electrical Sector
b. Leviton Man Co
c. Pass & Seymore: Legrand North America
2. Regulatory Requirements:

a. Listed and labeled in accordance with NFPA 70, by qualified electrical testing laboratory recognized by authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended location and application.

3. General Characteristics:

a. Reference Standards: UL CCN EOYX and UL 1472 Type I dimmer.

4. Options:

a. Device Color: White.
b. Switch Style: Toggle
c. Dimming Control Style: Slide

5. Accessories:

a. Cover Plate: 0.060 inch (1.5 mm) thick, high-impact thermoplastic (nylon) with smooth finish and color matching wiring device; from same manufacturer as wiring device.

D. Hospital-Grade, Tamper-Resistant Duplex Straight-Blade Receptacle
2. Manufacturer:
a. Arrow Hart Wiring Devices: Eaton Electrical Sector
b. Leviton Man Co
c. Pass & Seymore: Legrand North America
3. Regulatory Requirements:

a. Listed and labeled in accordance with NFPA 70, by qualified electrical testing laboratory recognized by authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended location and application.

4. General Characteristics:

a. Reference Standards: UL CCN RTRT and UL 498.

5. Options:

Normal Power

a. Device Color: White
b. Configuration:
1) Extra-heavy-duty, NEMA 5-20R.
Emergency Power
a) Device Color: White
b) Configuration: Extra-heavy-duty, NEMA 5-20
c) Cover Plate: 0.060 inch (1.5 mm) thick, high-impact thermoplastic (nylon) with smooth finish and color matching wiring device; from same manufacturer as wiring device.
d) Securing Screws for Cover Plate: Metal with head color matching wallplate finish.

2.2 RECEPTACLES WITH ARC-FAULT AND GROUND-FAULT PROTECTIVE DEVICES

A. General-Grade, Tamper-Resistant Duplex Straight-Blade Receptacle with AFCI Device
1. Manufacturer:
a. Arrow Hart Wiring Devices: Eaton Electrical Sector

b. Leviton Man Co
c. Pass & Seymore: Legrand North America

2. Regulatory Requirements:

a. Listed and labeled in accordance with NFPA 70, by qualified electrical testing laboratory recognized by authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended location and application.

3. General Characteristics:

a. Reference Standards: UL CCN AWBZ, UL 498, UL 1699, and UL Subject 1699A.

4. Options:

a. Device Color: White.
b. Configuration: Heavy-duty, NEMA 5-20R.

5. Accessories:

a. Cover Plate: 0.060 inch (1.5 mm) thick, high-impact thermoplastic (nylon) with smooth finish and color matching wiring device; from same manufacturer as wiring device.
b. Securing Screws for Cover Plate: Metal with head color matching wallplate finish.

B. General-Grade, Tamper-Resistant Duplex Straight-Blade Receptacle with AFCI and GFCI Device

1. Manufacturer:
a. Arrow Hart Wiring Devices: Eaton Electrical Sector
b. Leviton Man Co
c. Pass & Seymore: Legrand North America

2. Regulatory Requirements:

a. Listed and labeled in accordance with NFPA 70, by qualified electrical testing laboratory recognized by authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended location and application.

3. General Characteristics:

a. Reference Standards: UL CCN KCXX, UL 498, UL 943, UL 1699, and UL Subject 1699A.

4. Options:

a. Device Color: White.
b. Configuration: Heavy-duty, NEMA 5-20R.

5. Accessories:

a. Cover Plate: 0.060 inch (1.5 mm) thick, high-impact thermoplastic (nylon) with smooth finish and color matching wiring device; from same manufacturer as wiring device.
b. Securing Screws for Cover Plate: Metal with head color matching wallplate finish.

C. General-Grade, Weather-Resistant, Tamper-Resistant Duplex Straight-Blade Receptacle with GFCI Device
1. Manufacturer:
a. Arrow Hart Wiring Devices: Eaton Electrical Sector
b. Leviton Man Co
c. Pass & Seymore: Legrand North America
2. Regulatory Requirements:

a. Listed and labeled in accordance with NFPA 70, by qualified electrical testing laboratory recognized by authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended location and application.

3. General Characteristics:

a. Reference Standards: UL CCN KCXS, UL 498, and UL 943.

4. Options:

a. Device Color: White
b. Configuration: Heavy-duty, NEMA 5-20R.

5. Accessories:

a. Cover Plate: 0.060 inch (1.5 mm) thick, high-impact thermoplastic (nylon) with smooth finish and color matching wiring device; from same manufacturer as wiring device.
b. Securing Screws for Cover Plate: Metal with head color matching wallplate finish.
c. In weather proof box with in-use cover.

2.3 LOCKING RECEPTACLES

A. NEMA, 125 V, Locking Receptacle
1. Manufacturer:
a. Arrow Hart Wiring Devices: Eaton Electrical Sector
b. Leviton Man Co
c. Pass & Seymore: Legrand North America

2. Regulatory Requirements:

a. Listed and labeled in accordance with NFPA 70, by qualified electrical testing laboratory recognized by authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended location and application.

3. General Characteristics:

    a. Reference Standards: UL CCN RTRT and UL 498.

4. Options:

    a. Device Color: Black with yellow voltage indication on face.
    b. Configuration: 2 pole, 3 wire, grounding, NEMA L5-20R and NEMA L5-30R.

B. NEMA, 250 V, Locking Receptacle
1. Manufacturer:
    a. Arrow Hart Wiring Devices: Eaton Electrical Sector
    b. Leviton Man Co
    c. Pass & Seymore: Legrand North America
2. Regulatory Requirements:

    a. Listed and labeled in accordance with NFPA 70, by qualified electrical testing laboratory recognized by authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended location and application.

3. General Characteristics:

    a. Reference Standards: UL CCN RTRT and UL 498.

4. Options:

    a. Device Color: Black with blue voltage indication on face.
    b. Configuration:

        1) 2 pole, 3 wire, grounding, NEMA L6-20R and NEMA L6-30R.
        2) 3 pole, 4 wire, grounding, NEMA L15-20R and NEMA L15-30R.
        3) 4 pole, 4 wire, non-grounding, NEMA L18-20R and NEMA L18-30R.

2.4 CONNECTORS, CORDS, AND PLUGS

A. Outdoor-Use, Watertight, Sealed Cord Connector
1. Regulatory Requirements:

    a. Listed and labeled in accordance with NFPA 70, by qualified electrical testing laboratory recognized by authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended location and application.

2. General Characteristics:

    a. Reference Standards: UL CCN AXUT and UL 498.

3. Options:

    a. Configuration:

1) NEMA 5-20 with diagnostic LED indicator.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Receptacles:

1. Verify that receptacles to be procured and installed for Owner-furnished equipment are compatible with mating attachment plugs on equipment.

B. Cord Reels:

1. Examine roughing-in for cord reel mounting and power connections to verify actual locations of mounts and power connections before cord reel installation.
2. Examine walls, floors, and ceilings for suitable conditions where cord reel will be installed.
3. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 SELECTION OF GFCI RECEPTACLES

A. Healthcare Facilities: Unless protection of downstream branch-circuit wiring, cord sets, and power-supply cords is required by NFPA 70 or NFPA 99, provide non-feed-through GFCI receptacles.

3.3 INSTALLATION OF SWITCHES

A. Comply with manufacturer's instructions.

B. Reference Standards:

1. Unless more stringent requirements are specified in Contract Documents or manufacturers' instructions, comply with installation instructions in NECA NEIS 130.
2. Mounting Heights: Unless otherwise indicated in Contract Documents, comply with mounting heights recommended in NECA NEIS 1.
3. Consult Architect for resolution of conflicting requirements.

C. Identification:

1. Identify cover or cover plate for device with panelboard identification and circuit number in accordance with Section 260553 "Identification for Electrical Systems."

a. Mark cover or cover plate using hot, stamped, or engraved machine printing with black-filled lettering, and provide durable wire markers or tags inside device box or outlet box.

3.4 INSTALLATION OF STRAIGHT-BLADE RECEPTACLES

A. Comply with manufacturer's instructions.

B. Reference Standards:

1. Unless more stringent requirements are specified in Contract Documents or manufacturers' instructions, comply with installation instructions in NECA NEIS 130.
2. Mounting Heights: Unless otherwise indicated in Contract Documents, comply with mounting heights recommended in NECA NEIS 1.
3. Receptacle Orientation: Unless otherwise indicated in Contract Documents, orient receptacle to match configuration diagram in NEMA WD 6.

   a. Hospital-Grade Receptacle Orientation: Orient receptacle with ground pin or neutral pin at top.

4. Consult Engineer for resolution of conflicting requirements.

C. Identification:

1. Identify cover or cover plate for device with panelboard identification and circuit number in accordance with Section 260553 "Identification for Electrical Systems."

   a. Mark cover or cover plate using hot, stamped, or engraved machine printing with black-filled lettering, and provide durable wire markers or tags inside device box or outlet box.

3.5 INSTALLATION OF LOCKING RECEPTACLES

A. Comply with manufacturer's instructions.

B. Reference Standards:

1. Unless more stringent requirements are specified in Contract Documents or manufacturers' instructions, comply with installation instructions in NECA NEIS 130.
2. Mounting Heights: Unless otherwise indicated in Contract Documents, comply with mounting heights recommended in NECA NEIS 1.
3. Receptacle Orientation: Unless otherwise indicated in Contract Documents, orient receptacle to match configuration diagram in NEMA WD 6.
4. Consult Architect for resolution of conflicting requirements.

C. Identification:

1. Identify cover or cover plate for device with panelboard identification and circuit number in accordance with Section 260553 "Identification for Electrical Systems."

    a. Mark cover or cover plate using hot, stamped, or engraved machine printing with black-filled lettering, and provide durable wire markers or tags inside device box or outlet box.

3.6 INSTALLATION OF CONNECTORS, CORDS, AND PLUGS

A. Comply with manufacturer's instructions.

B. Reference Standards:

1. Unless more stringent requirements are specified in Contract Documents or manufacturers' instructions, comply with NFPA 70.
2. Consult Engineer for resolution of conflicting requirements.

3.7 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL OF SWITCHES

A. Field tests and inspections must be witnessed by Owner’s Rep.

B. Tests and Inspections:

1. Perform tests and inspections in accordance with manufacturers' instructions.

C. Nonconforming Work:

1. Unit will be considered defective if it does not pass tests and inspections.
2. Remove and replace defective units and retest.

D. Assemble and submit test and inspection reports.

E. Manufacturer Services:

1. Engage factory-authorized service representative to support field tests and inspections.

3.8 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL OF STRAIGHT-BLADE RECEPTACLES

A. Field tests and inspections must be witnessed by Owner’s Rep.

B. Tests and Inspections:

1. Insert and remove test plug to verify that device is securely mounted.
2. Verify polarity of hot and neutral pins.
3. Measure line voltage.
4. Measure percent voltage drop.

5. Measure grounding circuit continuity; impedance must be not greater than 2 ohms.
6. Healthcare Facilities: Test straight-blade receptacles in patient care spaces with receptacle pin tension test instrument in accordance with NFPA 99. Retention force of ground pin must be not less than 115 g (4 oz).
7. Perform additional installation and maintenance inspections and diagnostic tests in accordance with NECA NEIS 130 and manufacturers' instructions.

C. Nonconforming Work:

1. Device will be considered defective if it does not pass tests and inspections.
2. Remove and replace defective units and retest.

D. Assemble and submit test and inspection reports.

E. Manufacturer Services:

1. Engage factory-authorized service representative to support field tests and inspections.

3.9 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL OF LOCKING RECEPTACLES

A. Field tests and inspections must be witnessed by Owner’s representative.

B. Tests and Inspections:

1. Insert and remove test plug to verify that device is securely mounted.
2. Verify polarity of hot and neutral pins.
3. Measure line voltage.
4. Measure percent voltage drop.
5. Measure grounding circuit continuity; impedance must be not greater than 2 ohms.
6. Perform additional installation and maintenance inspections and diagnostic tests in accordance with NECA NEIS 130 and manufacturers' instructions.

C. Assemble and submit test and inspection reports.

D. Manufacturer Services:

1. Engage factory-authorized service representative to support field tests and inspections.

3.10 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL OF CONNECTORS, CORDS, AND PLUGS

A. Testing Preparation:

B. Field tests and inspections must be witnessed by Owner’s Rep.

C. Tests and Inspections:

1. Perform tests and inspections indicated in manufacturer's instructions.

D. Manufacturer Services:

1. Engage factory-authorized service representative to support field tests and inspections.

3.11 SYSTEM STARTUP FOR SWITCHES

A. Perform startup service.

1. Complete installation and startup checks for momentary switches, dimmer switches, and fan-speed controller switches in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

3.12 ADJUSTING

A. Occupancy Adjustments for Controlled Receptacles: When requested within 12 months from date of Substantial Completion, provide on-site assistance in adjusting system to suit actual occupied conditions. Provide up to two visits to Project during other-than-normal occupancy hours for this purpose.

B. Cord Reels and Fittings: Adjust spring mechanisms and moving parts of cord reels and fittings to function smoothly, and lubricate as recommended in writing by manufacturer.

3.13 PROTECTION

A. Devices:

1. Schedule and sequence installation to minimize risk of contamination of wires and cables, devices, device boxes, outlet boxes, covers, and cover plates by plaster, drywall joint compound, mortar, cement, concrete, dust, paint, and other materials.
2. After installation, protect wires and cables, devices, device boxes, outlet boxes, covers, and cover plates from construction activities. Remove and replace items that are contaminated, defaced, damaged, or otherwise caused to be unfit for use prior to acceptance by Owner.

B. Connectors, Cords, and Plugs:

1. After installation, protect connectors, cords, and plugs from construction activities. Remove and replace items that are contaminated, defaced, damaged, or otherwise caused to be unfit for use prior to acceptance by Owner.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 262816 – ENCLOSED SWITCHES AND CIRCUIT BREAKERS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Safety switches
B. Fuses
C. Enclosed circuit breakers
D. Fractional horsepower motor disconnects

1.2 SUBMITTALS

A. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 3300 Submittal Procedures:
1. Product Data: Submit manufacturer's technical data for each type of safety switch and enclosed circuit breaker, including data proving that materials comply with specified requirements. Provide catalog sheets showing voltage and current ratings, short circuit ratings, dimensions, and enclosure details.
2. Installation Instructions: Indicate application conditions and limitations of use stipulated by Product testing agency specified under Regulatory Requirements. Include instructions for storage, handling, protection, examination, preparation, installation, and starting of Product.
3. Certification: Submit certification and backup information that safety switches and enclosed circuit breakers can perform required functions after a design earthquake as specified in "SERVICE CONDITIONS" below.
a. Safety switches and enclosed circuit breakers designated with I_p greater than 1.0 shall be certified by the manufacturer to withstand the total lateral seismic force and seismic relative displacements specified in the International Building Code (IBC) or ASCE 7 – Minimum Design Loads for Buildings and Other Structures.
b. Manufacturer’s certification shall be based on shake table testing or experience data (i.e., historical data demonstrating acceptable seismic performance), or by more rigorous analysis providing for equivalent safety.
c. Required response spectra shall exceed 1.1 times the in-structure spectra determined in accordance with IBC AC156 – Acceptance Criteria for Seismic Qualification by Shake-Table Testing of Nonstructural Components and Systems.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Comply with the National Electrical Code (NEC) for components and installation.

B. Provide safety switches and circuit breakers that are listed and labeled by a Nationally Recognized Testing Laboratory (NRTL) for the application, installation condition, and the environment in which installed.

C. Comply with the following standards as applicable:
1. NEMA AB 3 – Molded Case Circuit Breakers and Their Application
2. NEMA FU 1 Low Voltage Cartridge Fuses
3. NEMA KS 1 - Enclosed and Miscellaneous Distribution Equipment Switches (600 Volts Maximum)
4. UL 50 - Enclosures for Electrical Equipment.
5. UL 489 – Molded Case Circuit Breakers, Molded Case Switches, and Circuit Breaker Enclosures

1.4 RECEIVING, STORING AND PROTECTING

A. Receive, inspect, handle, and store safety switches and enclosed circuit breakers according to the manufacturer's written instructions and NECA 1 Standard Practices for Good Workmanship in Electrical Construction (ANSI).

B. Examine each circuit breaker to verify that it is genuine, new, and unaltered. Report any suspect/counterfeit circuit breakers. Indicators of suspect/counterfeit molded-case circuit breakers include the following:
1. Missing date code.
2. Date code is older than two years, or style is no longer manufactured.
3. Factory seals broken or removed.
4. Mislabeled or over-labeled to change size or type.
5. Non-English text in labels.
6. Missing or suspect UL sticker; CE is not an acceptable NRTL.
7. Low quality labeling and/or misspelled words on labels.
8. Outdated manufacturer’s label or logo, or refurbisher’s name on label.
9. Not received in original, sealed packaging.
10. Screwdriver or wrench marks on terminals.
11. Handle modified to change ampere rating.
12. Contradicting amperage, voltage, or interrupting ratings.

1.5 SERVICE CONDITIONS

A. Provide safety switches and enclosed circuit breakers that will perform satisfactorily in the following service conditions:
1. Elevation of 6500 feet above sea level.
2. Maximum ambient temperature of 104 °F.
3. 24-hour average temperature not exceeding 86 °F.
4. Maximum solar heat gain: 110 W/sq./ft.
5. International Building Code / ASCE 7 seismic criteria:
   a. Seismic Design Category = D
   b. S_{DS} = spectral acceleration, short period = 0.75g
   c. S_{D1} = spectral acceleration, 1-second period = 0.64g
   d. a_p = component amplification factor = 2.5
   e. R_p = component response modification factor = 6.0

1.6 EXTRA MATERIALS

A. Provide one spray can of touch-up paint that matches finish of switches and enclosed circuit breakers finish.
B. Provide a spare set of three fuses of each type and size installed in fused safety switches.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 PRODUCT OPTIONS AND SUBSTITUTIONS

A. Alternate products may be accepted; follow Section 01 2500, Substitution Procedures.

2.2 SAFETY SWITCHES

A. Provide NRTL-listed, NEMA KS 1 Type HD safety switches with ratings and number of poles as indicated on the Drawings or as required by the NEC.

B. Safety switches used as service equipment shall be NRTL labeled for the application.

C. Enclosure type shall be in accordance with NEMA KS 1 and as required by the conditions of installation and use.

D. Fusible safety switches shall have rejection clips for NEMA FU 1, Class R fuses. Provide fuse pullers in 30, 60, and 100 ampere fusible safety switches.

E. Each safety switch shall have an equipment ground bar.

F. Furnish a neutral bar for each safety switch used on a circuit that includes a grounded “neutral” conductor.

G. Each safety switch shall have a factory-installed cover-mounted viewing window positioned over the blades to allow visual verification of ON-OFF status.

H. Provide auxiliary electrical interlock switches with safety switches as indicated on the Drawings or as required by the application.

I. Each safety switch shall have provisions for padlocking in the OFF position.

J. Manufacturer: Square D “Class 3110”.

2.3 FUSES

A. Provide NRTL-listed, NEMA FU 1 Class R fuses for fusible safety switches as indicated on the Drawings, required by the NEC, or required by the manufacturer of served equipment.

B. Size fuses in accordance with NEC requirements based upon load supplied.

C. Provide a cabinet for spare fuses.

D. Manufacturer: Bussman “LPN-RK_SP” (250 V), “LPS-RK_SP” (600 V), and “SFC-FUSE-CAB”

2.4 ENCLOSED CIRCUIT BREAKERS

A. Provide, enclosed molded-case circuit breakers with ratings as indicated on the Drawings or as required by the NEC.

B. Enclosed molded-case circuit breakers shall be NRTL-listed to UL 489.

C. Multi-pole circuit breakers used on 480-volt or 480Y/277-volt systems shall be 600 V rated.

D. Enclosed circuit breakers used as service equipment shall be NRTL labeled for the application.

E. Enclosure type shall be in accordance with UL-50 and as required by the conditions of installation and use.

F. Each enclosed circuit breaker shall have an equipment ground bar.

G. Furnish a neutral bar for each enclosed circuit breaker used on a circuit that includes a grounded “neutral” conductor.

H. Enclosed circuit breakers rated 100 amperes and larger shall be suitable for use with crimp-on compression lugs.

I. Provide enclosed circuit breakers with shunt trips as indicated on the Drawings or as required by the application.

J. Each enclosed circuit breaker shall have a permanently-installed provision for padlocking in the OFF position.

1. Furnish handle lock-off device that will accept a 1/4-inch padlock shackle.

2. Securely attach the device to the circuit breaker case; the attachment shall not depend on a friction fit or the presence of the enclosure front for the handle lock-off device to remain in place and be functional.

K. Manufacturer: Square D “Class 610” enclosure with F, K, L, or M frame circuit breaker.

2.5 FRACTIONAL HORSEPOWER MOTOR DISCONNECTS

A. Provide general purpose, Class A, manually-operated, full voltage controllers as disconnects for AC fractional horsepower motors.

B. Conform to the requirements of NEMA ICS 2 - Industrial Control Devices, Controllers, and Assemblies.

C. Enclosure type shall be in accordance with UL-50 and as required by the conditions of installation and use.

D. Controller shall have a thermal overload unit, red pilot light, and toggle operator.

E. Provide handle guard with provision for padlocking in the OFF position.

F. Manufacturer: Square D “Class 2510”.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine surfaces to receive safety switches and enclosed circuit breakers for compliance with installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of the product. Do not proceed with installation until unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. Install safety switches and enclosed circuit breakers where indicated on the Drawings and according to manufacturer's instructions, NECA 1, and the NEC. Have the manufacturer’s installation instructions available at the construction site.

B. Install each safety switch and enclosed circuit breaker so the interlock bypass will be accessible.

C. Provide supports and seismic anchorage in accordance with the manufacturer’s installation instructions and Section 26 0529, Hangers and Supports for Electrical Systems.

D. Ground and bond safety switches and enclosed circuit breakers as required in Section 26 0526, Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems.

E. Install conduits as required in Section 26 0533, Raceways and Boxes for Electrical Systems.

F. Install conductors as required in Section 26 0519, Low Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables.

1. Use compression type lugs to connect all service, feeder, and branch circuit cables to enclosed circuit breakers rated greater than 100 amperes.
2. Tighten electrical connectors and terminals to the manufacturer’s published torque-tightening values. Where manufacturer's torque values are not indicated, use those specified in UL 486A.

G. Install fuses in fusible safety switches as indicated on the Drawings or as required to match installed motor or load characteristics. Apply adhesive tag on inside door of each fused switch indicating NEMA fuse class and size installed.

H. Install spare fuse cabinet in the main electrical room.

3.3 IDENTIFICATION

A. Identify safety switches and enclosed circuit breakers and install warning signs and arc-flash warning labels as required in Section 26 0553, Identification for Electrical Systems.

B. Provide permanent indication of trip rating of each enclosed circuit breaker or fuses installed in each enclosed switch that will be visible without opening cover and exposing energized conductors.

C. Mark floor in front of safety switches and enclosed circuit breakers to show NEC required working space according to Section 26 0553, Identification for Electrical Systems.

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Clean interior and exterior of safety switches and enclosed circuit breakers.

B. Verify that ratings for safety switches and enclosed circuit breakers match values indicated on the Drawings.

C. Verify proper torque of accessible bus connections and mechanical fasteners after installing safety switches and enclosed circuit breakers.

D. Coordinate inspections and tests with those required by Section 26 0813, Electrical Acceptance Testing.

E. After completing installation, cleaning, and testing, touch-up scratches and mars on finish to match original finish.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 264113 - LIGHTNING PROTECTION FOR STRUCTURES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section includes lightning protection system for ordinary structures.

B. Section includes lightning protection system for the following:

1. Ordinary structures.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

B. Shop Drawings:

1. Include layouts of the lightning protection system, with details of the components to be used in the installation.
2. Include raceway locations needed for the installation of conductors.
3. Details of air terminals, ground rods, ground rings, conductor supports, splices, and terminations, including concealment requirements.
4. Include roof attachment details, coordinated with roof installation.
5. Calculations required by NFPA 780 for bonding of metal bodies.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Coordination Drawings: Lightning protection system Shop Drawings, drawn to scale, on which the following items are shown and coordinated with each other, using input from installers of the items involved:

1. Lightning protection cabling attachments to roofing systems and accessories.
2. Lightning protection strike termination device attachment to roofing systems, coordinated with the roofing system manufacturer.
3. Lightning protection system components penetrating roofing and moisture protection systems and system components, coordinated with the roofing system manufacturer.

B. Qualification Data: For Installer.

C. Product Certificates: For each type of roof adhesive for attaching the roof-mounted air terminal assemblies, approved by the roofing-material manufacturer.

D. Field quality-control reports.

1.5 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Maintenance Data: For lightning protection system to include in maintenance manuals.

1. In addition to items specified in Section 017823 "Operation and Maintenance Data," include the following:
   a. Dimensioned site plan showing dimensioned route of the ground loop conductor and the ground rod locations. Comply with requirements of Section 017839 "Project Record Documents."
   b. A system testing and inspection record, listing the results of inspections and ground resistance tests, as recommended by NFPA 780, Annex D.

B. Completion Certificate:

1. UL Master Label Certificate.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Installer Qualifications: UL-listed installer, category OWAY or LPI Master Installer.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

1. Hanger Lightning & Grounding
2. Thompson Lighting Protection
3. Erico International Corp.

2.2 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. NFPA Lightning Protection Standard: Comply with NFPA 780 requirements for Class I buildings.

B. UL Lightning Protection Standard: Comply with UL 96A requirements for Class I buildings.

C. Lightning Protection Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled by a qualified testing agency as complying with UL 96, and marked for intended location and application.

2.3 MATERIALS

A. Air Terminals:

1. Aluminum Unless otherwise indicated.
2. 1 / 2 – inch (12.7 – mm) Diameter by 18 inches (450 mm) long.
3. Pointed tip.
4. Integral base support.

B. Air Terminal Bracing:

1. Aluminum.
2. 1/4-inch (6-mm) diameter rod.

C. Class 1 Main Conductors:

1. Aluminum: 98,600 circular mils in diameter.

D. Secondary Conductors:

1. Aluminum: 41,400 circular mils in diameter.

E. Ground Loop Conductor: Stranded copper.

F. Ground Rods:

1. Material: Solid copper.
2. Diameter: 3/4 inch (19 mm).
3. Rods shall be not less than 120 inches (3050 mm) long.
4. Sectional type, with integral threads.

G. Conductor Splices and Connectors: Compression fittings that are installed with hydraulically operated tools, or exothermic welds, approved for use with the class type.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Install lightning protection components and systems according to NFPA 780.

B. Install conductors with direct paths from air terminals to ground connections. Avoid bends less than 90 degrees and 8 inches (203 mm) in radius and narrow loops.

C. Conceal conductors within normal view from exterior locations at grade within 200 feet (60 m) of building. Comply with requirements for concealed systems in NFPA 780.

1. Roof penetrations required for down conductors and connections to structural-steel framework shall be made using listed through-roof fitting and connector assemblies with solid rods and appropriate roof flashings. Use materials

approved by the roofing manufacturer for the purpose. Conform to the methods and materials required at roofing penetrations of the lightning protection components to ensure compatibility with the roofing specifications and warranty.

2. Install conduit where necessary to comply with conductor concealment requirements.
3. Air Terminals on Single-Ply Membrane Roofing: Comply with adhesive manufacturer's written instructions.

D. Ground Ring Electrode: The conductor shall be not less than the main-size lightning conductor.

3.2 CONNECTIONS

A. Aboveground concealed connections, and connections in earth or concrete, shall be done by exothermic welds or by high-compression fittings listed for the purpose.

B. Aboveground exposed connections shall be done using the following types of connectors, listed and labeled for the purpose: high compression.

C. Bonding Straps and Jumpers: Install in locations accessible for inspection and maintenance, except where routed through short lengths of conduit.

1. Bonding to Structure: Bond straps directly to basic structure, taking care not to penetrate any adjacent parts.
2. Bonding to Equipment Mounted on Vibration Isolation Hangers and Supports: Install bonding so vibration is not transmitted to rigidly mounted equipment.

3.3 CORROSION PROTECTION

A. Do not combine materials that can form an electrolytic couple that will accelerate corrosion in the presence of moisture unless moisture is permanently excluded from junction of such materials.

B. Use conductors with protective coatings where conditions would cause deterioration or corrosion of conductors.

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Special Inspections: Engage a qualified special inspector to perform the following special inspections:

1. Perform inspections as required to obtain a UL Master Label for system.

B. Prepare test and inspection reports and certificates.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 264300 – SURGE PROTECTIVE DEVICES

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Type 1 surge protective devices (SPDs) for the protection of electrical power circuits not exceeding 1000 V.

B. SPDs for the protection of signal, data, antenna, and control lines.

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 3000 Submittal Procedures:

A. Catalog Data: Submit catalog data describing SPDs. Include data substantiating that proposed products comply with specified requirements.

B. Certifications: For Type 1 SPDs submit UL 1449 Third Edition listing certification showing:

1. Short Circuit Current Rating (SCCR)
2. Voltage Protection Ratings (VPRs) for all modes
3. Maximum Continuous Operating Voltage rating (MCOV)
4. Nominal discharge current rating (I_n)
5. Type 1 Device Listing

C. Electrical Diagrams: Submit internal wiring diagram for each Type 1 SPD illustrating all modes of protection, all field connections, and manufacturer's recommended wire and circuit breaker sizes.

D. Installation Instructions: Submit manufacturer's installation instruction manual.

E. Operation and Maintenance Data: Submit manufacturer's operation and maintenance instructions.

F. Samples: Upon request, submit an un-encapsulated but complete Type 1 SPD for visual inspection; proprietary technology included. MOV type & quantity shall reflect kA ratings on catalog data.

G. Shop Drawings: Submit drawings detailing dimensions and weight of each individual Type 1 SPD intended for mounting external to an electrical assembly.

H. Warranty: Submit a warranty, mutually executed by the SPD manufacturer and the subcontractor, agreeing to replace SPDs that fail in materials or workmanship within five years, beginning on the date of City of Grants acceptance. This warranty is in addition to, and not a limitation of, other rights and remedies City of Grants may have under the Subcontract Documents.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Comply with the National Electrical Code (NEC) and NFPA 780 – Standard for the Installation of Lightning Protection Systems for components and installation.

B. Provide SPDs that are listed by a Nationally Recognized Testing Laboratory (NRTL) for the application, installation condition, and the environment in which installed. Listing standard shall be the following as applicable:

1. ANSI/UL 1449 – Standard for Safety for Surge Protective Devices, 3rd Edition.
2. UL 497B – Standard for Safety for Protectors for Data Communications and Fire Alarm Circuits.
3. UL 497C – Standard for Safety for Protectors for Coaxial Communications Circuits.

C. Manufacturer shall maintain an ISO 9001 or 9002 certification.

D. Provide SPDs suitable for use at a nominal altitude of 7500 ft.

1.4 RECEIVING, STORING AND PROTECTING

A. Receive, store, protect, and handle products according to the manufacturer's instructions and NECA 1 Standard Practices for Good Workmanship in Electrical Construction.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 TYPE 1 SPD

A. Provide Type 1 SPD that is NRTL labeled to UL 1449 3rd Edition.

B. Type 1 SPD shall have a UL 1449 3rd Edition Short Circuit Current Rating (SCCR) not less than the following:

System Voltage	Circuit Size	Minimum SCCR
480Y/277	Any	200 kA,
480 Delta	Any	200 kA,
208Y/120	Greater than 400 A	200 kA,
208Y/120	400 A and less	100 kA,
120/240	Any	100 kA.

C. SPD shall be suitable for use without external or supplemental overcurrent protection. Every suppression component of every mode shall be protected by internal overcurrent and thermal over-temperature controls. SPDs relying upon external or supplementary overcurrent protection will not be considered.

D. SPD shall have a UL 1449 3rd Edition nominal discharge current rating (I_n) of not less than 20 kA.

E. Suppression components shall be thermally-protected 32 mm or larger metal-oxide varistors (MOVs).

F. Type 1 SPD minimum surge current capability (single pulse rated) per phase shall be as indicated for the following applications:

1. Service Equipment or Transfer Switch:

System Voltage	Equipment Size	Minimum Surge Current Capability
480Y/277	Any	240 kA,
480 (ungrounded)	Any	240 kA,
208Y/120	Greater than 400 A	240 kA,
208Y/120	400 A and less	100 kA,
120/240	Any	100 kA.

2. Panelboards and MCCs that serve one or more electrical circuits that leave the structure to supply another structure and the conductors extend more than 100 feet:

System Voltage	Minimum Surge Current Capability
480Y/277	150 kA,
480 (ungrounded)	150 kA,
208Y/120	100 kA,
120/240	100 kA.

3. Panelboards and MCCs that serve one or more electrical circuits that leave the structure to supply equipment that is exposed to lightning (e.g. roof mounted HVAC equipment, parking lot lighting):

System Voltage	Minimum Surge Current Capability
480Y/277	150 kA,
480 (ungrounded)	150 kA,
208Y/120	100 kA,
120/240	100 kA.

4. Panelboards and MCCs that serve internal branch circuits that power electronic equipment (e.g. computers, adjustable frequency drives, telecommunications equipment, and laboratory equipment): 100 kA

G. Type 1 SPD shall provide surge current paths for at least the following modes of protection:

1. L-N, L-G, and N-G for Wye-connected systems;
2. L-L, L-G in Delta-connected systems.

H. Type 1 SPD UL 1449 3rd Edition Voltage Protection Rating (VPR) shall not exceed the following:

System Voltage	L-N	L-G	L-L	N-G
480Y/277	1200V	1200V	2000V	1200V
480 (ungrounded)	---	1800V	2000V	---
208Y/120	700V	700V	1200V	700V
120/240	700V	800V	1200V	700V

I. UL 1449 3rd Edition Maximum Continuous Operating Voltage (MCOV) rating shall be not less than the following:

System Voltage	Allowable System Voltage Fluctuation (%)	MCOV
480Y/277	15%	320V
480 (ungrounded)	15%	550V
208Y/120	25%	150V
120/240	25%	150V

J. Type 1 SPD shall include not less than the following monitoring and diagnostic features that report the protection status of the SPD:

1. One green LED indicator per phase and one red service LED.
2. For Type 1 SPD with a surge current capacity greater than 100 kA provide an audible alarm with on/off silence function, and one set of NO/NC dry contacts that change state under any fault condition.

K. Where indicated on the Drawings or specified in other Sections, provide Type 1 SPDs that are factory installed and integrated within the protected electrical switchboards, and panelboards.

L. Provide Type 1 SPD with an integral disconnect switch when a 3-pole circuit breaker is not available for connecting the SPD to the protected bus.

M. Each Type 1 SPD shall pass the manufacturing and production line tests required in UL 1449 3rd Edition.

N. Manufacturers:
1. Advanced Protection Technologies:
   - Surge Current Capability over 100 KA: “XAS” series,
   - Surge Current Capability 100 KA or less: “XDS” series.
2. Eaton:
   - Surge Current Capability over 100 KA: “SPD” series,
   - Surge Current Capability 100 KA or less: “CVX100” series.
3. Siemens:
   - Surge Current Capability over 100 KA: “TPS3 01,” TPS3 05”, “TPS3 06,” “TPS3 12.”
   - Surge Current Capability 100 KA or less: “TPS3 11.”
4. Square D:
   - Surge Current Capability over 100 KA: “IMA” and “EMA” series.
   - Surge Current Capability 100 KA or less: “IMA” and “EMA” series.

2.2 SPD FOR SIGNAL, DATA, ANTENNA, AND CONTROL LINES

A. Provide SPDs suitable for the protection of signal, data, antenna, and control lines.

1. Select SPDs with consideration for aspects such as the frequency, bandwidth, voltage, and current of the signal, data, antenna, or other communications lines and to ensure that insertion losses introduced by the surge protective devices are within acceptable operational limits.
2. Coordinate selection of SPDs for signal, data, antenna, and control lines with owner of equipment that is served by the lines.

B. Provide SPDs for of signal, data, and control lines that provide both common mode and differential mode protection.

C. Provide SPDs for signal, data, control, and alarm lines.

1. Devices shall be listed in accordance with UL 497B.
2. Provide devices with ratings and connectors as required by the application.
3. Manufacturer: Phoenix Contact, EDCO, MCG Electronics

D. Provide coaxial SPDs for antenna and RF signal lines.

1. Devices shall be listed in accordance with UL 497C.
2. Provide devices with ratings and connectors as required by the application.
3. Provide bulkhead plates and low-impedance paths to ground where antenna cables enter the structure.
4. Manufacturers: TII Network Technologies, Inc, Cable Innovations, PolyPhaser

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Verify mounting area is ready for SPDs.

B. Verify that circuit rough-in is at correct location.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. Install SPDs where indicated on the Drawings or specified below and according to the manufacturer's instructions, NFPA 780, and the National Electrical Code. Have the manufacturer’s installation instructions available at the construction site.

B. Service Entrance Equipment:

1. Install a Type 1 SPD that is factory installed and integrated into each low-voltage service equipment.
2. Connect SPD on the load side of the service entrance disconnecting means.
3. Provide a dedicated 3-pole 60 A circuit breaker in the service equipment as the SPD interface device. Locate the circuit breaker in the immediate proximity of the SPD.

C. Power Panelboard or Motor Control Center:

1. Install a Type 1 SPD that is factory installed and integrated into each power panelboard or motor control center that serves electronic equipment (e.g. computers, adjustable frequency drives, and laboratory equipment).

2. Install a Type 1 SPD that is factory installed and integrated into each power panelboard or motor control center that serves one or more electrical circuits that leaves the structure to supply another structure and the conductors extend more than 100 feet.
3. Install a Type 1 SPD that is factory installed and integrated into each power panelboard or motor control center that serves one or more electrical circuits that leaves the structure to supply equipment that is exposed to lightning (e.g. roof mounted HVAC equipment, parking lot lighting).
4. Provide a dedicated 3-pole 30 A circuit breaker in the panelboard or MCC as the SPD interface device. Locate the circuit breaker in the immediate proximity of the SPD

D. Connect Type 1 SPDs to protect each ungrounded (phase) and grounded (neutral) conductor.

E. Install UL 497B listed SPD for each for signal, data, control, and alarm line that enters the structure or exits the structure to serve external detached equipment or other detached structures. Where such signal, data, control, and alarm circuits are longer than 100 ft install UL 497B listed SPD at both ends of the circuit.

F. Install UL 497C listed coaxial SPD for each for antenna and RF signal line that enters the structure or exits the structure to serve external detached equipment or other detached structures. Where such antenna and RF signal circuits are longer than 100 ft install UL 497C listed coaxial SPD at both ends of the circuit.

G. Install each SPD so it will be accessible for inspection and maintenance and so the condition monitoring indicator will be visible without requiring the removal of cover plates.

H. Install SPDs in a manner that will not limit the use of through-feed lugs, sub-feed lugs, or sub-feeder circuit breakers in panelboards.

I. Install each SPD with minimum possible conductor length and a maximum conductor length of 18 inches.

1. Twist conductors tightly together and keep runs as straight as possible with no sharp bends or kinks.
2. Rearrange circuit breakers in the protected equipment as required to minimize conductor length to the SPD.

J. Provide low-impedance grounding for SPDs.

1. Use approved means to make connections from the SPD to the point where the electrical power system grounded conductor is bonded to the grounding electrode conductor.
2. If the SPD is more than 20 ft away from the electrical system bonding point, make one or more supplementary grounding electrode connections at the surge protective device location. Use the building “main grounding electrode ground bar”, “main grounding electrode ground bar extensions”, effectively grounded building structural steel, and grounded water pipes as supplementary grounding electrodes.

3. Do not use a lightning protection system down conductor to ground an SPD.

3.3 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Provide final protection and maintain conditions to ensure that coatings and finishes are without damage or deterioration at final inspection.

B. Repair damage to paint finishes with matching touch-up coating recommended by the manufacturer.

C. Verify that each SPD is correctly connected and that all condition monitoring indicators operate properly.

D. Verify mechanical integrity of each conductor connection.

E. Verify correct grounding of each SPD.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 265119 - LED INTERIOR LIGHTING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Cylinder.
2. Downlight.
3. Strip light.
4. Materials.
5. Luminaire support.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 260923 "Lighting Control Devices" for automatic control of lighting, including time switches, photoelectric relays, occupancy sensors, and multipole lighting relays and contactors.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. CCT: Correlated color temperature.

B. CRI: Color Rendering Index.

C. Fixture: See "Luminaire."

D. IP: International Protection or Ingress Protection Rating.

E. LED: Light-emitting diode.

F. Lumen: Measured output of lamp and luminaire, or both.

G. Luminaire: Complete lighting unit, including lamp, reflector, and housing.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

1. Arrange in order of luminaire designation.
2. Include data on features, accessories, and finishes.
3. Include physical description and dimensions of luminaires.
4. Include emergency lighting units, including batteries and chargers.
5. Include life, output (lumens, CCT, and CRI), and energy-efficiency data.
6. Photometric data and adjustment factors based on laboratory tests, complying with IES "Lighting Measurements Testing and Calculation Guides" for each luminaire type. The adjustment factors shall be for lamps and accessories identical to those indicated for the luminaire as applied in this Project IES LM-79 and IES LM-80.

    a. Manufacturers' Certified Data: Photometric data certified by manufacturer's laboratory with a current accreditation under the National Voluntary Laboratory Accreditation Program for Energy Efficient Lighting Products.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Coordination Drawings: Reflected ceiling plan(s) and other details, drawn to scale, on which the following items are shown and coordinated with each other, using input from installers of the items involved:

1. Luminaires.
2. Suspended ceiling components.
3. Partitions and millwork that penetrate the ceiling or extend to within 12 inches (300 mm) of the plane of the luminaires.
4. Structural members to which equipment and or luminaires will be attached.
5. Initial access modules for acoustical tile, including size and locations.
6. Items penetrating finished ceiling, including the following:

    a. Other luminaires.
    b. Air outlets and inlets.
    c. Speakers.
    d. Sprinklers.
    e. Access panels.
    f. Ceiling-mounted projectors.

7. Moldings.

B. Qualification Data: For testing laboratory providing photometric data for luminaires.

C. Seismic Qualification Data: For luminaires, accessories, and components, from manufacturer.

1. Basis for Certification: Indicate whether withstand certification is based on actual test of assembled components or on calculation.
2. Dimensioned Outline Drawings of Equipment Unit: Identify center of gravity and locate and describe mounting and anchorage provisions.
3. Detailed description of equipment anchorage devices on which the certification is based and their installation requirements.

D. Product Certificates: For each type of luminaire.

E. Product Test Reports: For each type of luminaire, for tests performed by manufacturer and witnessed by a qualified testing agency.

F. Sample warranty.

1.6 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For luminaires and lighting systems to include in operation and maintenance manuals.

1. Provide a list of all lamp types used on Project; use ANSI and manufacturers' codes.

1.7 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS

A. Furnish extra materials that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.

1. Lamps: Ten for every 100of each type and rating installed. Furnish at least one of each type.
2. Diffusers and Lenses: One for every 100 of each type and rating installed. Furnish at least one of each type.
3. Globes and Guards: One for every 20 of each type and rating installed. Furnish at least one of each type.

1.8 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Luminaire Photometric Data Testing Laboratory Qualifications:

1. Luminaire manufacturer's laboratory that is accredited under the NVLAP for Energy Efficient Lighting Products.

B. Provide luminaires from a single manufacturer for each luminaire type.

C. Each luminaire type shall be binned within a three-step MacAdam Ellipse to ensure color consistency among luminaires.
1. Subject to compliance with requirements, approved mockups may become part of the completed Work if undisturbed at time of Substantial Completion.

1.9 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Protect finishes of exposed surfaces by applying a strippable, temporary protective covering before shipping.

1.10 WARRANTY

A. Warranty: Manufacturer and Installer agree to repair or replace components of luminaires that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.

B. Warranty Period: Five year(s) from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Seismic Performance:

1. Luminaires shall withstand the effects of earthquake motions determined in accordance with ASCE/SEI 7.
2. Luminaires and lamps shall be labeled vibration and shock resistant.
3. The term "withstand" means "the luminaire will remain in place without separation of any parts when subjected to the seismic forces specified and the luminaire will be fully operational during and after the seismic event."

B. Ambient Temperature:5 to 104 deg F (Minus 15 to plus 40 deg C).

1. Relative Humidity: Zero to 95 percent.

C. Altitude: Sea level to 6600 feet (1980 m).

2.2 LUMINAIRE REQUIREMENTS

A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.

B. Factory-Applied Labels: Comply with UL 1598. Include recommended lamps. Locate labels where they will be readily visible to service personnel, but not seen from normal viewing angles when lamps are in place.

1. Label shall include the following lamp characteristics:

a. "USE ONLY" and include specific lamp type.
b. Lamp diameter, shape, size, wattage, and coating.
c. CCT and CRI.

C. Recessed luminaires shall comply with NEMA LE 4.

2.3 DOWNLIGHT

A. Nominal Operating Voltage: 120 V ac or 277 V ac.

B. Lamp:

1. Minimum575 lm.
2. Minimum allowable efficacy of 80 lm/W.
3. CRI of minimum 80 CCT of3000 K.
4. Rated lamp life of 50,000 hours to L70.
5. Dimmable from 100 percent to 10 percent of maximum light output.
6. Internal driver.
7. User-Replaceable Lamps:

   a. Bulb shape complying with ANSI C78.79.
   b. Lamp base complying with ANSI C81.61orIEC 60061-1.

8. Lens Thickness: At least 0.125-inch (3.175-mm) minimum unless otherwise indicated.

C. Housings:

1. Extruded-aluminum housing and heat sink.
2. Clear painted finish.
3. Universal mounting bracket.
4. Integral junction box with conduit fittings.

D. Doors, Frames, and Other Internal Access: Smooth operating, free of light leakage under operating conditions, and designed to permit relamping without use of tools. Designed to prevent doors, frames, lenses, diffusers, and other components from falling accidentally during relamping and when secured in operating position.

E. Diffusers and Globes:

1. Fixed lens.
2. Wide light distribution.
3. Prismatic acrylic.
4. Acrylic Diffusers: One hundred percent virgin acrylic plastic, with high resistance to yellowing and other changes due to aging, exposure to heat, and UV radiation.
5. Lens Thickness: At least 0.125-inch (3.175-mm) minimum unless otherwise indicated.

F. Standards:

1. ENERGY STAR certified.
2. RoHS compliant.

2.4 RECESSED, LINEAR.

A. Nominal Operating Voltage: 120 V ac or277 V ac.

B. Lamp:

1. Minimum2,000 lm.
2. Minimum allowable efficacy of 85 lm/W.
3. CRI of minimum 80. CCT of 3000 K.
4. Rated lamp life of 50,000 hours to L70.
5. Dimmable from 100 percent to 10 percent of maximum light output.
6. Internal driver.

7. Lens Thickness: At least 0.125-inch (3.175-mm) minimum unless otherwise indicated.

C. Housings:

1. Extruded-aluminum housing and heat sink.
2. Clear painted finish.
3. With integral mounting provisions.

D. Doors, Frames, and Other Internal Access: Smooth operating, free of light leakage under operating conditions, and designed to permit relamping without use of tools. Components are designed to prevent doors, frames, lenses, diffusers, and other components from falling accidentally during relamping and when secured in operating position.

E. Diffusers and Globes:

1. Prismatic acrylic.

F. Standards:

1. ENERGY STAR certified.
2. RoHS compliant.

G. Standards:

1. ENERGY STAR certified.
2. RoHS compliant.
3. UL Listing: Listed for damp location.

2.5 SUSPENDED, NONLINEAR.

A. Nominal Operating Voltage: 120 V ac or 277 V ac.

B. Lamp:

1. Minimum 2,000 lm.

2. Minimum allowable efficacy of 85 lm/W.
3. CRI of minimum 80 CCT of 3000 K.
4. Rated lamp life of 50,000 hours to L70.
5. Dimmable from 100 percent to 10 percent of maximum light output.
6. Internal driver.

7. Lens Thickness: At least 0.125-inch (3.175-mm) minimum unless otherwise indicated.

C. Housings:

1. Extruded-aluminum housing and heat sink
2. Clear painted finish.
3. Universal mounting bracket.
4. Integral junction box with conduit fittings.
5. Doors, Frames, and Other Internal Access: Smooth operating, free of light leakage under operating conditions, and designed to permit relamping without use of tools. Components are designed to prevent doors, frames, lenses, diffusers, and other components from falling accidentally during relamping and when secured in operating position.

D. Diffusers and Globes:

1. Prismatic acrylic.
2. Acrylic Diffusers: One hundred percent virgin acrylic plastic, with high resistance to yellowing and other changes due to aging, exposure to heat, and UV radiation.
3. Lens Thickness: At least 0.125-inch (3.175-mm) minimum unless otherwise indicated.

E. Standards:

1. ENERGY STAR certified.
2. RoHS compliant.
3. UL Listing: Listed for damp location.

2.6 MATERIALS

A. Metal Parts:

1. Free of burrs and sharp corners and edges.
2. Sheet metal components shall be steel unless otherwise indicated.
3. Form and support to prevent warping and sagging.

B. Aluminum: ASTM B209.

2.7 METAL FINISHES

A. Variations in finishes are unacceptable in the same piece. Variations in finishes of adjoining components are acceptable if they are within the range of approved Samples and if they can be and are assembled or installed to minimize contrast.

2.8 LUMINAIRE SUPPORT

A. Comply with requirements in Section 260529 "Hangers and Supports for Electrical Systems" for channel and angle iron supports and nonmetallic channel and angle supports.

B. Single-Stem Hangers: 1/2-inch (13-mm) steel tubing with swivel ball fittings and ceiling canopy. Finish same as luminaire.

C. Wires: ASTM A641/A641M, Class 3, soft temper, zinc-coated steel, 12 gage (2.68 mm).

D. Rod Hangers: 3/16-inch (5-mm) minimum diameter, cadmium-plated, threaded steel rod.

E. Hook Hangers: Integrated assembly matched to luminaire, line voltage, and equipment with threaded attachment, cord, and locking-type plug.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.

B. Examine roughing-in for luminaire to verify actual locations of luminaire and electrical connections before luminaire installation.

C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 TEMPORARY LIGHTING

A. If approved by the Architect, use selected permanent luminaires for temporary lighting. When construction is sufficiently complete, clean luminaires used for temporary lighting and install new lamps.

3.3 INSTALLATION

A. Comply with NECA 1.

B. Install luminaires level, plumb, and square with ceilings and walls unless otherwise indicated.

C. Install lamps in each luminaire.

D. Supports:

1. Sized and rated for luminaire weight.
2. Able to maintain luminaire position after cleaning and relamping.
3. Provide support for luminaire without causing deflection of ceiling or wall.
4. Luminaire-mounting devices shall be capable of supporting a horizontal force of 100 percent of luminaire weight and a vertical force of 400 percent of luminaire weight.

E. Flush-Mounted Luminaires:

1. Secured to outlet box.
2. Attached to ceiling structural members at four points equally spaced around circumference of luminaire.
3. Trim ring flush with finished surface.

4. Ceiling Mount:

a. Two 5/32-inch- (4-mm-) diameter aircraft cable supports adjustable to 10 feet (3 m) in length.
b. Hook mount.

5. Pendants and Rods: Where longer than 48 inches (1200 mm), brace to limit swinging.
6. Stem-Mounted, Single-Unit Luminaires: Suspend with twin-stem hangers. Support with approved outlet box and accessories that hold stem and provide damping of luminaire oscillations. Support outlet box vertically to building structure using approved devices.
7. Continuous Rows of Luminaires: Use tubing or stem for wiring at one point and wire support for suspension for each unit length of luminaire chassis, including one at each end.
8. Do not use ceiling grid as support for pendant luminaires. Connect support wires or rods to building structure.

F. Ceiling-Grid-Mounted Luminaires:

1. Secure to any required outlet box.
2. Secure luminaire to the luminaire opening using approved fasteners in a minimum of four locations, spaced near corners of luminaire.
3. Use approved devices and support components to connect luminaire to ceiling grid and building structure in a minimum of four locations, spaced near corners of luminaire.

G. Comply with requirements in Section 260519 "Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables" for wiring connections.

3.4 IDENTIFICATION

A. Identify system components, wiring, cabling, and terminals. Comply with requirements for identification specified in Section 260553 "Identification for Electrical Systems."

3.5 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Perform the following tests and inspections:

1. Operational Test: After installing luminaires, switches, and accessories, and after electrical circuitry has been energized, test units to confirm proper operation.
2. Test for Emergency Lighting: Interrupt power supply to demonstrate proper operation. Verify transfer from normal power to battery power and retransfer to normal.

B. Luminaire will be considered defective if it does not pass operation tests and inspections.

C. Prepare test and inspection reports.

3.6 ADJUSTING

A. Occupancy Adjustments: When requested within 12 months of date of Substantial Completion, provide on-site assistance in adjusting the direction of aim of luminaires to suit occupied conditions. Make up to two visits to Project during other-than-normal hours for this purpose. Some of this work may be required during hours of darkness.

1. During adjustment visits, inspect all luminaires. Replace lamps or luminaires that are defective.
2. Parts and supplies shall be manufacturer's authorized replacement parts and supplies.
3. Adjust the aim of luminaires in the presence of the Architect.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 265200 – EMERGENCY LIGHTING

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Unit emergency lights.

B. LED Emergency exit signs.

C. LED exit signs.

1.2 SUBMITTALS

A. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 3300 Submittal Procedures:

1. Catalog Data: Submit catalog data describing emergency lighting. Include data substantiating that materials comply with specified requirements. Arrange data for luminaires in the order of fixture designation.
2. Performance Curves/Data: Submit certified photometric data for emergency lighting units.
3. Warranty: Submit warranties for emergency lighting units and exit signs.
4. Maintenance Instructions: Submit maintenance instructions for inclusion in the operating and maintenance manuals.

1.3 SPARE MATERIALS

A. Furnish the following extra materials matching products installed. Package the extra materials with protective covering for storage and identify with labels describing contents.

B. Lamps: Provide 10 percent of quantity of lamps of each type, but no fewer than two lamps of each type.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Comply with ANSI/NFPA 70 - National Electrical Code (NEC), NFPA 101 - Life Safety Code, and the International Building Code (IBC) for components and installation.

B. Emergency lighting units and exit signs shall be NRTL-listed and labeled for their indicated use and location on this project by a Nationally Recognized Testing Laboratory (NRTL) in accordance with UL 924 – Emergency Lighting and Power Equipment.

C. Use manufacturers that are experienced in manufacturing emergency lighting units similar to those indicated for this Project and have a record of successful in-service performance.

1.5 SERVICE CONDITIONS

A. Emergency lighting products shall perform satisfactorily in the following service conditions:

1. Elevation: 6500 feet above sea level.

2. Ambient temperature limits: refer to the specific products in Part 2.

1.6 WARRANTY

A. Submit warranties, mutually executed by the manufacturer and the Subcontractor, agreeing to replace emergency lighting products that fail in materials or workmanship within the period specified for each product, beginning on the date of acceptance by City of Grants. This warranty is in addition to, and not a limitation of, other rights and remedies City of Grants may have under the Subcontract Documents.

1.7 RECEIVING, STORING AND PROTECTING

A. Receive, store, and protect, and handle products according to NECA 1 – Standard Practices for Good Workmanship in Electrical Construction, NECA/IESNA 500 – Standard for Installing Indoor Commercial Lighting Systems, and NECA/IESNA 502 – Standard for Installing Industrial Lighting Systems.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 PRODUCT OPTIONS AND SUBSTITUTIONS

A. Refer to Section 01 2500, Submittal Procedures.

B. Provide emergency lighting products that meet the requirements of the “Buy American Act” (Title 41 of the U.S. Code, Chapter 1, §10a – 10d).

2.2 WALL-MOUNTED EMERGENCY LIGHTING UNIT

A. Furnish an NRTL-listed, self-diagnostic, fully automatic, wall-mounted emergency lighting unit at each location indicated on the Drawings.

B. Emergency lighting unit shall be connectable for operation at either 120 or 277 volts and suitable for indoor dry locations with a temperature range of 68 to 86 degrees F.

C. Emergency lighting unit shall contain a 6-volt maintenance-free battery, either sealed lead-calcium or sealed lead-acid. Battery shall be field-replaceable and shall have an expected service life of not less than 5 years.

D. Upon interruption of normal AC power, or brownout conditions exceeding a 20% drop from nominal voltage, the internal controller shall automatically switch on the emergency lighting. The unit shall be rated to supply not less than 25 watts for a minimum of 1.5 hours to 87.5 percent of rated battery voltage. During emergency operation, the battery shall be protected from deep discharge by a low-voltage battery disconnect circuit.

E. The unit shall include a voltage-regulated, automatic, solid-state battery charger to maintain the battery in a fully charged state under normal conditions. After a battery discharge, the charger shall automatically re-charge the battery to a fully charged state within the time limit set by UL 924.

F. Emergency lighting unit light source shall consist of two top or side mounted adjustable heads each with either a 7.2 watt (minimum) wedge base T-5 lamp or a 7.2 watt (minimum) PAR-36 sealed beam lamp.

G. Emergency lighting unit housing shall be fabricated from either white UV stabilized high impact UL 94 V-0 5VA thermoplastic or corrosion-resistant steel with white powder coat finish.

H. Unit shall have a self-diagnostic system that meets the requirements of NFPA 101 and includes the following features:

1. Automatically perform a self-test of battery and lamps for at least 30 seconds at intervals not exceeding 30 days.
2. Any failure shall be indicated by a status indicator.

I. Emergency lighting unit shall perform self-timed tests that are either automatically or manually initiated through the test button, including:

1. Lamps and battery for at least 30 seconds.
2. Lamps and battery for at least 90 minutes.

J. Emergency lighting unit shall provide exterior visual indication of AC power status, all self-diagnostic test cycles, and unit malfunctions including:

1. Battery fault
2. Charger fault

2.3 LED EMERGENCY EXIT SIGN

A. Furnish an NRTL-listed, self-diagnostic, fully automatic, LED illuminated emergency exit sign at each location indicated on the Drawings.

B. LED emergency exit sign shall be connectable for operation at either 120 or 277 volts and suitable for indoor dry locations with a temperature range of 32 to 104 degrees F.

C. Exit sign shall have a die cast aluminum housing, white finish, green stencil face letters, and universal mounting capability with all necessary components for each wall, ceiling, or end mounting application.

D. Exit sign shall be single face or double face with arrows as indicated on the Drawings or as required for each location.

E. Exit sign shall have a maintenance-free battery, either nickel-cadmium or nickel-metal hydride. Battery shall be field-replaceable and shall have an expected service life of not less than 7 years.

F. Upon interruption of normal AC power, or brownout conditions exceeding a 20% drop from nominal voltage, the internal controller shall automatically switch the emergency exit sign lighting load to the battery. Emergency power will be provided for a minimum of 90 minutes. During emergency operation, the battery shall be protected from deep discharge by a low-voltage battery disconnect circuit.

G. Visibility of exit sign during normal or emergency operation shall be not less than that required in UL 924.

H. Exit sign shall have a self-diagnostic system that meets the requirements of NFPA 101 and includes the following features:

1. Automatically perform a self-test of battery and lamps for at least 30 seconds at intervals not exceeding 30 days.
2. Any failure shall be indicated by a status indicator.

I. Exit sign shall perform self-timed tests that are manually initiated through the test button, including:

1. Lamps and battery for at least 30 seconds.
2. Lamps and battery for at least 90 minutes.

J. Exit sign shall provide exterior visual indication of AC power status, all self-diagnostic test cycles, and unit malfunctions including:

1. Battery fault
2. Charger fault
3. Lamp fault

2.4 LED EXIT SIGN

A. Furnish an NRTL-listed, LED illuminated exit sign at each location indicated on the Drawings.

B. Provide LED exit sign that is connectable for operation at either 120 or 277 volts and suitable for indoor dry locations with a temperature range of -40 to 113 degrees F.

C. Exit sign housing shall be die cast aluminum, white finish, green stencil face letters, and universal mounting capability. Provide all necessary components for each wall, ceiling, or end mounting application.

D. Exit sign shall be single face or double face with arrows as indicated on the Drawings or as required for each location.

E. Visibility of exit sign shall be not less than that required in UL 924.

F. Exit sign shall have at least a 5-year full warranty on unit and electronics.

G. Manufacturer: Chloride “CXLA1 or 2 GW,” Mule “CX-1or2-WWG,” or approved equal.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Install emergency lighting system in accordance with the NEC, NECA/IESNA 500, Recommended Practice for Installing Indoor Commercial Lighting Systems (ANSI), the manufacturer's instructions, and approved shop drawings. Have the manufacturer’s installation instructions available at the construction site.

B. Mount exit signs and unit emergency lights with bottom of fixture not less than 6'-8" or more than 12'-0" above finished floor.

C. Connect each emergency power system outlet box using a minimum 2 ft length of flexible wiring method to accommodate not less than 4 inches of differential seismic movement in any direction between the outlet box and the non-flexible raceway system. Refer to Section 26 0533 - Raceways and Boxes for Electrical Systems.

D. Securely fasten luminaires, boxes, raised covers, mounting brackets, and blocking using screws, nuts and bolts, or drilled-in anchors suitable for the location.

1. Use flat washers and lock washers to spread forces and assure fastening integrity during and after a seismic event.
2. Each fastening shall be capable of supporting 100 percent of the weight of the luminaire acting in any direction.
3. Spring clips or drywall anchors are not acceptable for supporting emergency luminaires, exit signs or related outlet boxes.

E. Install slack safety wires as described below for emergency luminaires and exit signs on suspended ceilings.

1. Wire shall be minimum 12 gage galvanized soft annealed steel wire conforming to ASTM A641.
2. Attach wire to the building structure directly above the attachment point on the box or luminaire; make trapezes of framing channel material as required to span obstacles

3. Secure wire(s) at each end with not less than three tight turns in 1-1/2 inches.
4. Use connection devices at the supporting structure, outlet box, and luminaire that are capable of carrying not less than 100 pounds.

F. Install internally illuminated exit signs on suspended ceilings as follows:
1. Attach outlet box for exit sign to suspended ceiling main channels or framing members using a framing channel fastened with sheet metal screws or bolts.
2. Install one slack safety wire per exit sign outlet box.
3. Attach exit sign to the outlet box using machine screws with flat washers and lock-washers.

G. Install fluorescent emergency luminaires in suspended ceilings as follows:
1. Fasten the four corners of each emergency luminaire to the suspended ceiling main channels or framing members with sheet metal screws or bolts.
2. Install two independent slack safety wires per emergency luminaire with dimensions not exceeding 2 ft x 4 ft. Install four independent slack safety wires per emergency luminaire with dimensions exceeding 2 ft x 4 ft. Attach wires to the luminaire not more than 6 inches from the luminaire corners.
3. Where the ceiling forms the protective membrane of a fire resistive assembly, install protective coverings over luminaires in accordance with NRTL requirements.
4. Use a flexible wiring method to connect the luminaire that will accommodate not less than 4 inches of differential seismic movement in any direction.

H. Support pendant-mounted or cable-supported emergency luminaires directly from the structure above using a 9 gage wire or an approved alternate support without using the ceiling suspension system for direct support.
1. Install seismic restraints for pendant-mounted and cable-supported emergency luminaires.
2. Pendants, rods, cables, or chains 4 ft or longer shall be braced to prevent swaying using three cables at 120 degrees separation.

I. Install internally illuminated exit signs on stud walls as follows:
1. Attach each recessed outlet box and raised cover for an exit sign to a stamped steel outlet box bracket that spans between studs. Fasten the outlet box bracket to the studs at each end.
2. Attach exit sign to the outlet box using machine screws with flat washers and lock-washers.

J. Install cord and plug wall-mounted emergency lighting units on stud walls as follows:

1. Install 3/4 inch thick, 12 inches high, plywood blocking that will be concealed behind the drywall panel. Blocking shall be centered on the emergency lighting unit, flush with the front surface of the wall studs, span between the wall studs, and securely attached to the wall studs at both ends.
2. Attach the emergency lighting unit case through the drywall panel to the plywood blocking using screws and flat washers.

K. Install internally illuminated exit signs on concrete or masonry walls as follows:

1. If outlet box is not recessed in the wall, attach outlet box to wall surface using two drilled-in anchors.
2. Attach exit sign to the outlet box using machine screws with flat washers and lock-washers.

L. Attach cord and plug connected emergency lighting units to concrete or masonry walls using drilled-in masonry anchors with flat washers.

M. Connect fluorescent emergency ballasts to operate two lamps in multi-lamp emergency luminaires.

N. Install branch circuits for emergency lighting and exit signs in accordance with Article 700 of the National Electrical Code.

1. Connect unit emergency lighting equipment to a branch circuit that serves the general lighting in the area and ahead of any local or remote switches.
2. For 120 volt wall-mounted emergency lights install a NEMA L15-5R single receptacle within 12 inches of the emergency light fixture location. Refer to Section 26 2726 - Wiring Devices.
3. Connect severe-duty wall-mounted emergency lights to lighting circuits using a raceway system suitable for the installation environment: refer to Section 26 0533 Raceways and Boxes for Electrical Systems.
4. Photo-luminescent or self-luminous exit signs do not require an electrical circuit.

3.2 IDENTIFICATION

A. Identify emergency lighting system components in accordance with the NEC and Section 26 0553 – Identification for Electrical Systems.

3.3 ADJUSTING

A. Aim lamps on wall-mounted emergency lighting units to obtain the following illumination of exit pathway:

1. 1 ft-candle average
2. 0.1 ft-candle minimum
3. Maximum-to-minimum uniformity ratio not exceeding 40 to 1.

B. Test emergency lighting equipment in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions and NECA/IESNA 500.

END OF SECTION

DIVISION 27 –Communications

SECTION 270001 – INSTALLATION OF DATA & VOICE CABLE INFRASTRUCTURE

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. 270526 - Grounding and Bonding for Communication Systems.

B. 27 0528 – Pathways for Communication Systems.

C. 27 0536 – Cable Trays for Communication Systems.

D. 27 0553 – Identification for Communications Systems.

E. 27 1100 – Communication Equipment Room Fittings.

F. 27 1500 – Communications Horizontal Cabling.

G. Construction Drawings SP-1, SP-2, and E-10 “Enlarged Plan of MDR (IT)”

1.2 SERVICES

A. The Contractor of this work shall provide all material, equipment, labor, tools, to install, test, and certify a new cabling infrastructure, consisting of Category 6 cabling, for the Mescalero Service Unit Expansion and Renovation Project (IHS # HSSI161201200003I / HHSI16109026T)

1.3 LOCATION OF WORK:

A. The work is to be performed at Indian Health Service –Mescalero Service Unit, located at 318 Abalone Loop, Mescalero, NM 88340.

1.4 DEFINITIONS

A. IDR: Intermediate Distribution Room

B. MDR: Main Distribution Room.

1.5 TECHNICAL REQUIREMENTS

A. The contractor shall meet the technical requirements and possess the required experience and certified personnel as follows:

1. Provide, at a minimum, 5-year experience, as installers of category 6 cabling of the proposed manufacturer so that all applicable warranties and agreements are

valid. Have an R.C.D.D (Registered Communication Distribution Designer) with 5-year experience on staff to supervise the technicians in the installation, termination, and testing by technicians performing the work.

2. Have equipment and personnel to provide reports and drawings as required in this work within 30 calendar days after completion of work at the Mescalero Service Unit.

3. Have all associated resources available to complete all work required within 180 calendar days from Notice to Proceed from the Contracting Officer.

B. REFERENCES

1. ANSI/TIA/EIA-568B Commercial Building Telecommunications Cable Standards.

2. ANSI/EIA/TIA (American National Standards Institute/Electronic Industries Association/Telecommunications Industries Association).

3. NECA/FOA (National Electrical Contractors Association/Fiber Optic Association) Standards.

C. OTHER:

1. A pre-construction meeting shall be required on location prior to the start of any work for site review, coordination purposes, as well as introduction of all concerned parties.

2. The Contractor shall provide a detailed written schedule for work at each location at the pre-construction meeting.

D. WARRANTY.

1. 5 years.

E. QUALITY ASSURANCE

1. Contractors Quality Requirements.
   a. All category 6 cable plant installed shall be tested and certified. All certification tests must meet Industry Standard ANSI/EIA/TIA-568B.

PART 2 - PROJECT DESCRIPTION

1. The purpose of this project is to install la new cable infrastructure for the new building expansion and renovation at the Mescalero Service Unit. New cable infrastructure shall consist of category 6 cable. Implementation will commence no later than 30 days upon Notice to Proceed from Contracting Officer.

2. The contractor shall perform on-site visual assessments, review all provided floor plans and spreadsheets, and perform any other services as needed to fully and thoroughly acquaint themselves with this project.

3. The contractor shall consult with the Owner's Project Manager, Engineer, and other designated personnel to ascertain and confirm requirements and to review progress during all phases of work performed.

PART 3 - SERVICES TO BE PROVIDED BY THE CONTRACTOR:

1. Provide, install, terminate, and test new Category 6 cable to all designated locations from IDR and between IDR and MDR.

2. Provide and install 3 new, 2 post aluminum racks in new first floor IDF in designated locations for data, fax, and voice category cable terminations.

3. Retain "Qualification Data" Paragraph below if source quality-control tests are required to be certified by a professional engineer. Coordinate with qualification requirements in Section 014000 "Quality Requirements."

PART 4 - PRODUCTS.

A. Contractor supplied and installed materials:

Items to be considered in this project (*):		
Parts Required	Quantity	Type
7' Aluminum, 19", 2 Post Rack with mounting hardware	3 each	Chatsworth Standard Aluminum Rack, Black
Ladder Rack and mounting hardware	As Required	Chatsworth, Black
Horizontal Cable Management, enclosed 2U	As Required	Chatsworth or Belkin
Vertical Cable Management, enclosed, 6' x 6"/8"	As Required	Belden
Category 6 bulk cable – data, blue	1 Job (LOTS)	Belden
Category 6 bulk cable – voice, white	1 Job (LOTS)	Belden
Category 6 jumpers 5', 10', IDF	Need to get counting of each	Belden
Category 6 Station cables, 15'	Need to get counts	Belden

Rack mount, 9 outlet, surge protector, power strip, 120V	2	APC or Belkin
(*) Constructor to confirm		

PART 5 - EXECUTION

A. Intermediate Distribution Facility – First Floor RM 1187 and MDR IT room #1181.
   1. Rack Installs:
      a. Install 3 each, 2 post, aluminum network racks and secure to floor with bolts.

      b. Ladder cable tray shall be used to secure the top of each rack to wall.

      c. Install vertical cable management between racks.

      d. Install horizontal cable management (see diagram network/phone)

      e. Install proper rack grounding to grounding bar.

      f. Install 1 rack mount, 9 outlet, power strip to each rack.

   2. Category 6 (Data/Voice)

      a. All network cables shall be homerun to each identified location and terminate on network rack, patch panel.

      b. All voice cables shall be homerun to each identified location and terminate on voice rack, patch panel.

      c. All cable location installs shall be 2 data / 1 voice unless specified otherwise (see spreadsheet – Need to come up with floor plan showing locations and counts).

      d. All patch panels and network jacks shall match cable specifications (CAT6)

      e. All patch panels shall be secured to respective jacks and shall be 48 ports (24 port as required) and shall be rated for CAT6 cable.

      f. All patch panels shall utilize cable management on back patch panel (dress – cabling to cable management).

      g. All cables shall be properly labeled and identified with machine generated labels.

      h. All category cable shall be run above ceiling, in existing raceway. Where needed, J-hooks can be utilized and/or additional cable raceway.

i. All identified new data/voice cable outlet locations shall be run within existing wall conduits.

j. Plenum rated Velcro straps shall be utilized to dress, bundle and secure all cables as needed. No plastic cable ties shall be utilized for this project.

k. Verify and/or complete proper grounding to all racks associated with this project.

l. Properly label all data and voice cables at patch panel and station side with machine generated labels as defined by site IT manager or designee.

m. Utilize coloring cable scheme for data (blue) and voice (white) with colored jacks to match.

n. Perform category installation and certification to meet or exceed ANSI/TIA/EIA-568B Commercial Building Telecommunications Cable Standards.

o. Provide and install UL listed fire caulking on any all penetrations made by the Contractor or their Sub-Contractors associated with this project. The UL listed fire caulking must meet the requirements for the respective wall type, such as firewall, smoke wall, etc.

p. Contractor is responsible for daily cleanup and disposal of waste in all areas worked.

q. Any questions or issues that come up with this project shall be reported, addressed, and approved by RFI System.

3. Category 6 – Fax Lines
   a. All fax line cables shall be homerun from each identified location and terminate in Telco Room, (room # 1187).

   b. All fax line cables in Telco Room 1187 shall be terminated on 66 phone block in designated location.

   c. NECA/FOA (National Electrical Contractors Association/Fiber Optic Association) Standards All fax line cables shall be properly labeled and identified with machine generated labels.

PART 6 - FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

1. The Contractor shall provide all Cable Certification and Test Results on electronic media in pdf or WORD format, CD-R or Flash drive/disks, and a hard copy bound in a three-ring hard back notebook. The exterior of the disks and the notebook shall be labeled on both the spine and the cover to adequately define

the work, the work location, the Contractor's name and contact information, and other information as may be required.

2. Contractor shall provide fiber As-build's showing pathways.

3. Contractor shall supply all warranty information pertaining to all equipment, cable, parts, and installation.

4. Government Quality Assurance.
   a. Inspection criteria
      1) Visual Test and Certification results will be the criteria.

   b. Acceptance Criteria
      1) All category cable runs installed and tested must pass all Industry Standards and Certifications according to ANSI/TIA/EIA-568B Commercial Building Telecommunications Cable Standards.

      2) All equipment installed by Contractor must be in working order.

      3) Visual appearance and cleanliness of all installations will be an important factor.

      4) After first walkthrough Contractor will have 5 working days to address and correct any discrepancies.

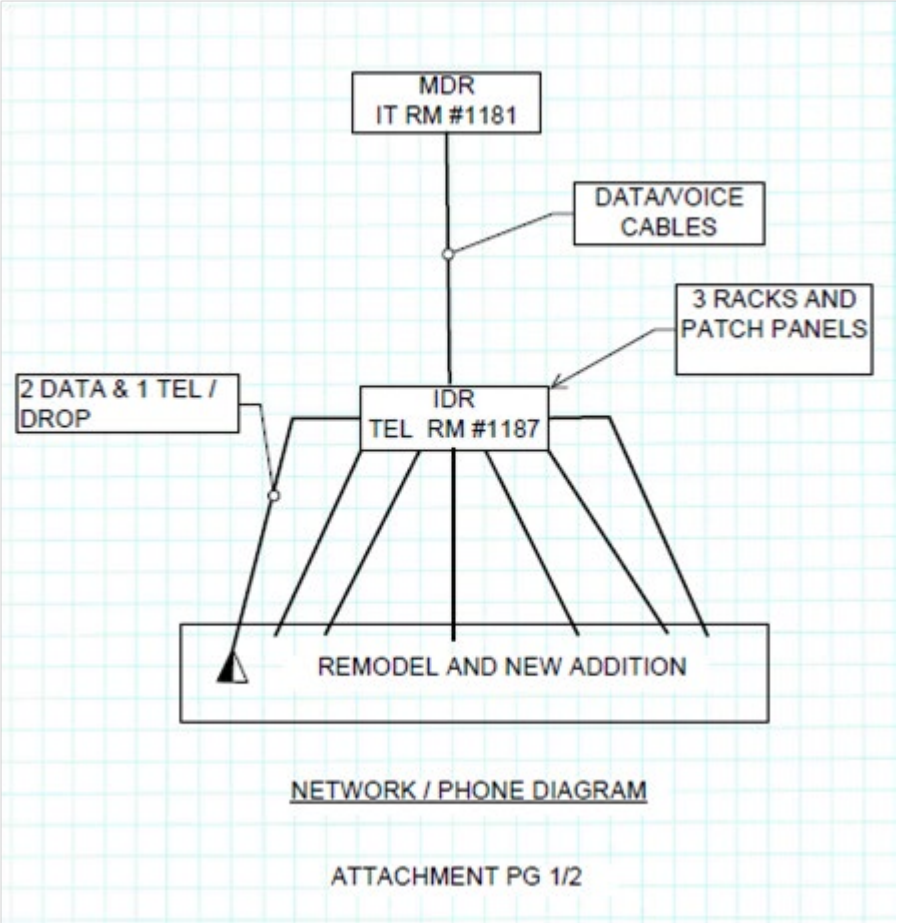
5. Submit all reports, certification results, and warranty information to:

   a. Indian Health Service; AAO – IMS; Attn: Bernie Jojola; 4101 Indian School Rd NE; Suite 225; Albuquerque; NM 87110.

B. QUALITY ASSURANCE:

1. Contractors Quality Requirements:

   a. All category cable plants installed shall be tested and certified. All certification tests must meet Industry Standard ANSI/TIA/ EIA -568B. DROPS MUST MEET 100% compliance.


MDR
IT RM #1181
DATA/VOICE
CABLES
3 RACKS AND
PATCH PANELS
2 DATA & 1 TEL /
DROP
IDR
TEL RM #1187
REMODEL AND NEW ADDITION
NETWORK / PHONE DIAGRAM
ATTACHMENT PG 1/2

SUMMARY				
	DEVICES			
DWG	TEL/DATA	TEL ONLY	DATA OR ANALOG	FAX
SP-1	61	7	4	1
SP-2	80	1	7	2
TOTAL	141	8	11	3

* NOTE: THIS IS ENGINEERS' ESTIMATE. CONTRACTOR TO VERIFY AND UPDATE

SP-1					
		DEVICES			
RM #	NAME	TEL/DATA	TEL ONLY	DATA OR ANALOG	FAX
1101A	GREETER & WAITING	4			
1101	PATIENT REGISTRATION	5			1
1111	PATIENT TOILET				
1103	STAFF TOILET				
1110	CORRIDOR				
1113	SCALE ALCOVE	1			
1102	WAITING ROOM	1			
1105	PC WAITING	1			
1112	TRIAGE	2			
1114	TRIAGE	2			
1142	CONSULTATION	2			
1143	DROP OFF	2			
1144	CONSULTATION	2			
1155	PATIENT BENEFITS	3			
1106	HKPG	1			
1140	PHARMACY DISPENSING	12	3	4	
1141	STORAGE				
1147	IV PREPARATION	1			
1146	ANTE	1	1		
1150	MANAGER OFFICE	4	1		
1187	EXISTING TEL				
1149	RECEIVE BRKDN	1			
1151	PHARM	1			
	EXISTING SECURITY	1			
1171	EQUIPMENT STORAGE				
1173	OFFICE	2			
1137	EXISTING X-RAY		1		
1178	OPEN WORK AREA		1		
1180	ULTRA SOUND	2			
1177	STORAGE				
1181	IT / SERVER				
1182	TRAIN	7			
1183	IT OFF / WORK	3			
1184	HSKPG				
	TOTAL SP-1	61	7	4	1

LEGEND

TEL/DATA

TEL ONLY

DATA OR ANALOG

SP-2					
		DEVICES			
RM #	NAME	TEL/DATA	TEL ONLY	DATA OR ANALOG	FAX
1116	EXAM #2	3			
1118	EXAM #3	3			
1120	EXAM #4	3			
1122	EXAM #5	3			
1124	EXAM #6	3			
1126	EXAM #7	4			
1128	EXAM #8	3			
1130	EXAM #9	3			
1132	EXAM #10	3			
1134	EXAM #11	3			
1136	MEDS	3	1		
1139	SOILED	1			
1137	CLEAN STORAGE	1			
1115	EXAM #1	3			
1125	NURSE STATION	9			1
1127	TEAM WORK ROOM	12			
1129	EQUIPMENT ALCOVE	1			
1163	OPEN OFFICE	7		1	
1162	PATIENT TOILET				
1160	BLOOD DRAW	1			
1187	OFFICE	3			1
1165	STORAGE				
1164	LABORATORY	8		6	
	TOTAL SP-2	80	1	7	2

CABLES		
DATA	TEL	OTHER
280	140	18, 4

ATTACHMENT PG 2/2

END OF SECTION

SECTION 270526 - GROUNDING AND BONDING FOR COMMUNICATIONS SYSTEMS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Grounding conductors.
2. Grounding connectors.
3. Grounding busbars.
4. Grounding labeling.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. BCT: Bonding conductor for telecommunications.

B. TGB: Telecommunications grounding busbar.

C. TMGB: Telecommunications main grounding busbar.

D. Service Provider: The operator of a service that provides telecommunications transmission delivered over access provider facilities.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

B. Shop Drawings: For communications equipment room signal reference grid. Include plans, elevations, sections, details, and attachments to other work.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. As-Built Data: Plans showing as-built locations of grounding and bonding infrastructure, including the following:

1. Ground rods.
2. Ground and roof rings.
3. BCT, TMGB, TGBs, and routing of their bonding conductors.

B. Qualification Data: For Installer, installation supervisor, and field inspector.

C. Qualification Data: For testing agency and testing agency's field supervisor.

D. Field quality-control reports.

1.6 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For grounding to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals.

1. In addition to items specified in Section 017823 "Operation and Maintenance Data," include the following:

a. Result of the ground-resistance test, measured at the point of BCT connection.
b. Result of the bonding-resistance test at each TGB and its nearest grounding electrode.

1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Installer Qualifications: Cabling Installer must have personnel certified by BICSI on staff.

1. Installation Supervision: Installation shall be under the direct supervision of ITS Technician, who shall be present at all times when Work of this Section is performed at Project site.
2. Field Inspector: Currently registered by BICSI as a designer RCDD to perform the on-site inspection.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.

B. Comply with UL 467 for grounding and bonding materials and equipment.

C. Comply with TIA-607-B.

2.2 CONDUCTORS

A. 1.Harger Lighting and Grounding

2. Panduit

3.TE Connecting LTD

B. Comply with UL 486A-486B.

C. Insulated Conductors: Stranded copper wire, green or green with yellow stripe insulation, insulated for 600 V, and complying with UL 83.

1. Ground wire for custom-length equipment ground jumpers shall be No. 6 AWG, 19-strand, UL-listed, Type THHN wire.
2. Cable Tray Equipment Grounding Wire: No. 8 AWG.

D. Cable Tray Grounding Jumper:

1. Not smaller than No. 6 AWG and not longer than 12 inches (300 mm). If jumper is a wire, it shall have a crimped grounding lug with two holes and long barrel for two crimps. If jumper is a flexible braid, it shall have a one-hole ferrule. Attach with grounding screw or connector provided by cable tray manufacturer.
2. Not smaller than No. 10 AWG and not longer than 12 inches (300 mm). If jumper is a wire, it shall have a crimped grounding lug with one hole and standard barrel for one crimp. If jumper is a flexible braid, it shall have a one- or two-hole ferrule. Attach with grounding screw or connector provided by cable tray manufacturer.

E. Bare Copper Conductors:

1. Solid Conductors: ASTM B 3.
2. Stranded Conductors: ASTM B 8.
3. Tinned Conductors: ASTM B 33.
4. Bonding Cable: 28 kcmils (14.2 sq. mm), 14 strands of No. 17 AWG conductor, and 1/4 inch (6.3 mm) in diameter.
5. Bonding Conductor: No. 4 or No. 6 AWG, stranded conductor.
6. Bonding Jumper: Tinned-copper tape, braided conductors terminated with two-hole copper ferrules; 1-5/8 inches (41 mm) wide and 1/16 inch (1.6 mm) thick.

2.3 CONNECTORS

A. 1. Bundy

2. Chatsworth Products

3. Panduit Corp

B. Irreversible connectors listed for the purpose. Listed by an NRTL as complying with NFPA 70 for specific types, sizes, and combinations of conductors and other items connected. Comply with UL 486A-486B.

C. Compression Wire Connectors: Crimp-and-compress connectors that bond to the conductor when the connector is compressed around the conductor. Comply with UL 467.

1. Electroplated tinned copper, C and H shaped.

D. Signal Reference Grid Connectors: Combination of compression wire connectors, access floor grounding clamps, bronze U-bolt grounding clamps, and copper split-bolt connectors, designed for the purpose.

E. Busbar Connectors: Cast silicon bronze, solderless compression or exothermic-type, mechanical connector; with a long barrel and two holes spaced on 5/8- or 1-inch (15.8- or 25.4-mm) centers for a two-bolt connection to the busbar.

F. Welded Connectors: Exothermic-welding kits of types recommended by kit manufacturer for materials being joined and installation conditions.

2.4 GROUNDING BUSBARS

A. 1. Bundy

2. Chatsworth Products

3. Panduit Corp

B. TMGB: Predrilled, wall-mounted, rectangular bars of hard-drawn solid copper, 1/4 by 4 inches (6.3 by 100 mm) in cross section, length as indicated on Drawings. The busbar shall be NRTL listed for use as TMGB and shall comply with TIA-607-B.

1. Predrilling shall be with holes for use with lugs specified in this Section.
2. Mounting Hardware: Stand-off brackets that provide a 4-inch (100-mm) clearance to access the rear of the busbar. Brackets and bolts shall be stainless steel.
3. Stand-off insulators for mounting shall be Lexan or PVC. Comply with UL 891 for use in 600-V switchboards, impulse tested at 5000 V.

C. TGB: Predrilled rectangular bars of hard-drawn solid copper, 1/4 by 2 inches (6.3 by 50 mm) in cross section, length as indicated on Drawings. The busbar shall be for wall mounting, shall be NRTL listed as complying with UL 467, and shall comply with TIA-607-B.

1. Predrilling shall be with holes for use with lugs specified in this Section.
2. Mounting Hardware: Stand-off brackets that provide at least a 2-inch (50-mm) clearance to access the rear of the busbar. Brackets and bolts shall be stainless steel.
3. Stand-off insulators for mounting shall be Lexan or PVC. Comply with UL 891 for use in 600-V switchboards, impulse tested at 5000 V.

D. Rack and Cabinet Grounding Busbars: Rectangular bars of hard-drawn solid copper, accepting conductors ranging from No. 14 to No. 2/0 AWG, NRTL listed as complying with UL 467, and complying with TIA-607-B. Predrilling shall be with holes for use with lugs specified in this Section.

1. Cabinet-Mounted Busbar: Terminal block, with stainless-steel or copper-plated hardware for attachment to the cabinet.
2. Rack-Mounted Horizontal Busbar: Designed for mounting in 19- or 23-inch (483- or 584-mm) equipment racks. Include a copper splice bar for transitioning to an

adjoining rack, and stainless-steel or copper-plated hardware for attachment to the rack.

3. Rack-Mounted Vertical Busbar: 72 or 36 inches (1827 or 914 mm) long, with stainless-steel or copper-plated hardware for attachment to the rack.

2.5 IDENTIFICATION

A. Comply with requirements for identification products in Section 270553 "Identification for Communications Systems."

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine the ac grounding electrode system and equipment grounding for compliance with requirements for maximum ground-resistance level and other conditions affecting performance of grounding and bonding of the electrical system.

B. Inspect the test results of the ac grounding system measured at the point of BCT connection.

C. Prepare written report, endorsed by Installer, listing conditions detrimental to performance of the Work.

D. Proceed with connection of the BCT only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. Bonding shall include the ac utility power service entrance, the communications cable entrance, and the grounding electrode system. The bonding of these elements shall form a loop so that each element is connected to at least two others.

B. Comply with NECA 1.

C. Comply with TIA-607-B.

3.3 APPLICATION

A. Conductors: Install solid conductor for No. 8 AWG and smaller and stranded conductors for No. 6 AWG and larger unless otherwise indicated.

1. The bonding conductors between the TGB and structural steel of steel-frame buildings shall not be smaller than No. 6 AWG.
2. The bonding conductors between the TMGB and structural steel of steel-frame buildings shall not be smaller than No. 6 AWG.

B. Conductor Terminations and Connections:

1. Pipe and Equipment Grounding Conductor Terminations: Bolted connectors.

C. Conductor Support:

1. Secure grounding and bonding conductors at intervals of not less than 36 inches (900 mm).

D. Grounding and Bonding Conductors:

1. Install in the straightest and shortest route between the origination and termination point, and no longer than required. The bend radius shall not be smaller than eight times the diameter of the conductor. No one bend may exceed 90 degrees.
2. Install without splices.
3. Support at not more than 36-inch (900-mm) intervals.
4. Install grounding and bonding conductors in 3/4-inch (21-mm) PVC conduit until conduit enters a telecommunications room. The grounding and bonding conductor pathway through a plenum shall be in EMT. Conductors shall not be installed in EMT unless otherwise indicated.

   a. If a grounding and bonding conductor is installed in ferrous metallic conduit, bond the conductor to the conduit using a grounding bushing that complies with requirements in Section 270528 "Pathways for Communications Systems," and bond both ends of the conduit to a TGB.

3.4 GROUNDING ELECTRODE SYSTEM

A. The BCT between the TMGB and the ac service equipment ground shall not be smaller than No. 1/0AWG.

3.5 GROUNDING BUSBARS

A. Indicate locations of grounding busbars on Drawings. Install busbars horizontally, on insulated spacers 2 inches (50 mm) minimum from wall, 12 inches (300 mm) above finished floor unless otherwise indicated.

B. Where indicated on both sides of doorways, route bus up to top of door frame, across top of doorway, and down; connect to horizontal bus.

3.6 CONNECTIONS

A. Bond metallic equipment in a telecommunications equipment room to the grounding busbar in that room, using equipment grounding conductors not smaller than No. 6 AWG.

B. Stacking of conductors under a single bolt is not permitted when connecting to busbars.

C. Assemble the wire connector to the conductor, complying with manufacturer's written instructions and as follows:

1. Use crimping tool and the die specific to the connector.
2. Pre-twist the conductor.
3. Apply an antioxidant compound to all bolted and compression connections.

D. Primary Protector: Bond to the TMGB with insulated bonding conductor.

E. Interconnections: Interconnect all TGBs with the TMGB with the telecommunications backbone conductor. If more than one TMGB is installed, interconnect TMGBs using the grounding equalizer conductor. The telecommunications backbone conductor and grounding equalizer conductor size shall not be less than 2 kcmils/linear foot (1 sq. mm/linear meter) of conductor length, up to a maximum size of No. 3/0 AWG unless otherwise indicated.

F. Telecommunications Enclosures and Equipment Racks: Bond metallic components of enclosures to the telecommunications bonding and grounding system. Install vertically mounted rack grounding busbar unless the enclosure and rack are manufactured with the busbar. Bond the equipment grounding busbar to the TGB No. 2 AWG bonding conductors.

G. Structural Steel: Where the structural steel of a steel frame building is readily accessible within the room or space, bond each TGB and TMGB to the vertical steel of the building frame.

H. Electrical Power Panelboards: Where an electrical panelboard for telecommunications equipment is located in the same room or space, bond each TGB to the ground bar of the panelboard.

I. Shielded Cable: Bond the shield of shielded cable to the TGB in communications rooms and spaces. Comply with TIA-568-C.1 and TIA-568-C.2 when grounding shielded balanced twisted-pair cables.

J. Rack- and Cabinet-Mounted Equipment: Bond powered equipment chassis to the cabinet or rack grounding bar. Power connection shall comply with NFPA 70; the equipment grounding conductor in the power cord of cord- and plug-connected equipment shall be considered as a supplement to bonding requirements in this Section.

a. Bond coaxial cable surge arrester to the ground or roof ring using bonding conductor size recommended by surge-arrester manufacturer.

3.7 IDENTIFICATION

A. Labels shall be preprinted or computer-printed type.

1. Label TMGB(s) with "fs-TMGB," where "fs" is the telecommunications space identifier for the space containing the TMGB.
2. Label TGB(s) with "fs-TGB," where "fs" is the telecommunications space identifier for the space containing the TGB.

3. Label the BCT and each telecommunications backbone conductor at its attachment point: "WARNING! TELECOMMUNICATIONS BONDING CONDUCTOR. DO NOT REMOVE OR DISCONNECT!"

3.8 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Testing Agency: Engage a qualified testing agency to perform tests and inspections.

B. Perform tests and inspections.

C. Tests and Inspections:

1. Inspect physical and mechanical condition. Verify tightness of accessible, bolted, electrical connections with a calibrated torque wrench according to manufacturer's written instructions.
2. Test the bonding connections of the system using an ac earth ground-resistance tester, taking two-point bonding measurements in each telecommunications equipment room containing a TMGB and a TGB and using the process recommended by BICSI TDMM. Conduct tests with the facility in operation.

    a. Measure the resistance between the busbar and the nearest available grounding electrode. The maximum acceptable value of this bonding resistance is 100 milliohms.

3. Test for ground loop currents using a digital clamp-on ammeter, with a full-scale of not more than 10 A, displaying current in increments of 0.01 A at an accuracy of plus/minus 2.0 percent.

    a. With the grounding infrastructure completed and the communications system electronics operating, measure the current in every conductor connected to the TMGB and in each TGB. Maximum acceptable ac current level is 1 A.

D. Excessive Ground Resistance: If resistance to ground at the BCT exceeds 5 ohms, notify Architect promptly and include recommendations to reduce ground resistance.

E. Grounding system will be considered defective if it does not pass tests and inspections.

F. Prepare test and inspection reports.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 270528 - PATHWAYS FOR COMMUNICATIONS SYSTEMS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Metal conduits and fittings.
2. Nonmetallic conduits and fittings.
3. Metal wireways and auxiliary gutters.
4. Nonmetallic wireways and auxiliary gutters.
5. Metallic surface pathways.
6. Nonmetallic surface pathways.
7. Tele-power poles.
8. Hooks.
9. Boxes, enclosures, and cabinets.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. ARC: Aluminum rigid conduit.

B. GRC: Galvanized rigid conduit.

C. IMC: Intermediate metal conduit.

D. RTRC: Reinforced thermosetting resin conduit.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product data for the following:

1. Surface pathways
2. Wireways and fittings.
3. Tele-power poles.
4. Boxes, enclosures, and cabinets.

B. Shop Drawings: For custom enclosures and cabinets and boxes. Include plans, elevations, sections, and attachment details.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Coordination Drawings: Pathway routing plans, drawn to scale, on which the following items are shown and coordinated with each other, using input from installers of items involved:

1. Structural members in paths of pathway groups with common supports.
2. HVAC and plumbing items and architectural features in paths of conduit groups with common supports.
3. Underground ducts, piping, and structures in location of underground enclosures and handholes.

B. Qualification Data: For professional engineer.

C. Seismic Qualification Data: Seismic rating for all pathway racks, enclosures, cabinets, equipment racks, and their mounting provisions, including those for internal components, from manufacturer.

1. Basis for Certification: Indicate whether withstand certification is based on actual test of assembled components or on calculation.
2. Dimensioned Outline Drawings of Equipment Unit: Identify center of gravity and locate and describe mounting and anchorage provisions.
3. Detailed description of equipment anchorage devices on which certification is based and their installation requirements.
4. Detailed description of conduit support devices and interconnections on which certification is based and their installation requirements.

D. Source quality-control reports.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 METAL CONDUITS AND FITTINGS

A. Description: Metal raceway of circular cross section with manufacturer-fabricated fittings.

B. Manufacturers:
   a. Allied Tube & Conduit
   b. O-Z/Gedney:Emerson Elect Co
   c. Plasti-Bond:Robroy Industries

C. General Requirements for Metal Conduits and Fittings:

1. Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a nationally recognized testing laboratory, and marked for intended location and application.
2. Comply with TIA-569-D.

D. GRC: Comply with ANSI C80.1 and UL 6.

E. ARC: Comply with ANSI C80.5 and UL 6A.

F. IMC: Comply with ANSI C80.6 and UL 1242.

G. PVC-Coated Steel Conduit: PVC-coated GRC, IMC.

1. Comply with NEMA RN 1.
2. Coating Thickness: 0.040 inch (1 mm), minimum.

H. EMT: Comply with ANSI C80.3 and UL 797.

I. Fittings for Metal Conduit: Comply with NEMA FB 1 and UL 514B.

1. Conduit Fittings for Hazardous (Classified) Locations: Comply with UL 1203 and NFPA 70.
2. Fittings for EMT:

a. Material: Steel or die cast.
b. Type: compression.

3. Expansion Fittings: PVC or steel to match conduit type, complying with UL-467, rated for environmental conditions where installed, and including flexible external bonding jumper.
4. Coating for Fittings for PVC-Coated Conduit: Minimum thickness of 0.040 inch (1 mm), with overlapping sleeves protecting threaded joints.

J. Joint Compound for IMC, GRC, or ARC: Approved, as defined in NFPA 70, by authorities having jurisdiction for use in conduit assemblies, and compounded for use to lubricate and protect threaded conduit joints from corrosion and to enhance their conductivity.

2.2 NONMETALLIC CONDUITS AND FITTINGS

A. Description: Nonmetallic raceway of circular section with manufacturer-fabricated fittings.

B. Manufacturers:
a. Allied Tube & Conduit
b. Cantex
c. Condux International

C. General Requirements for Nonmetallic Conduits and Fittings:

1. Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by an NRTL, and marked for intended location and application.
2. Comply with TIA-569-D.

D. RNC: Type EPC-40-PVC, complying with NEMA TC 2 and UL 651 unless otherwise indicated.

E. Fittings: Comply with NEMA TC 3; match to conduit or tubing type and material.

F. Solvents and Adhesives: As recommended by conduit manufacturer.

2.3 METAL WIREWAYS AND AUXILIARY GUTTERS

A. Description: Sheet metal trough of rectangular cross section fabricated to required size and shape, without holes or knockouts, and with hinged or removable covers.

B. Manufacturers:
   a. B-line, Eaton Electrical Sector
   b. Hoffman
   c. Mono Systems, Inc

C. General Requirements for Metal Wireways and Auxiliary Gutters:

   1. Comply with UL 870 and NEMA 250, Type 1unless otherwise indicated, and sized according to NFPA 70.
   2. Metal wireways installed outdoors shall be listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by an NRTL, and marked for intended location and application.
   3. Comply with TIA-569-D.

D. Fittings and Accessories: Include covers, couplings, offsets, elbows, expansion joints, adapters, hold-down straps, end caps, and other fittings to match and mate with wireways as required for complete system.

E. Wireway Covers: Hinged type unless otherwise indicated.

F. Finish: Manufacturer's standard enamel finish.

2.4 NONMETALLIC WIREWAYS AND AUXILIARY GUTTERS

A. Description: Fiberglass polyester, extruded and fabricated to required size and shape, without holes or knockouts. Cover shall be gasketed with oil-resistant gasket material and fastened with captive screws treated for corrosion resistance. Connections shall be flanged and have stainless-steel screws and oil-resistant gaskets.

B. Description: PVC, extruded and fabricated to required size and shape, and having snap-on cover, mechanically coupled connections, and plastic fasteners.

C. Manufacturers:
   a. ABB Electrification Business
   b. Allied Moulded Products
   c. Hoffman

D. General Requirements for Nonmetallic Wireways and Auxiliary Gutters:

   1. Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by an NRTL, and marked for intended location and application.
   2. Comply with TIA-569-D.

E. Fittings and Accessories: Couplings, offsets, elbows, expansion joints, adapters, hold-down straps, end caps, and other fittings shall match and mate with wireways as required for complete system.

F. Solvents and Adhesives: As recommended by conduit manufacturer.

2.5 SURFACE METAL PATHWAYS

A. Description: Galvanized steel with snap-on covers, complying with UL 5.

B. Manufacturers:
   a. Mono Systems Inc
   b. Niedax, Inc
   c. PanduitCorp

C. Finish: Prime coated, ready for field painting.

D. Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by an NRTL, and marked for intended location and application.

E. Comply with TIA-569-D.

2.6 SURFACE NONMETALLIC PATHWAYS:

A. Description: Two- or three-piece construction, complying with UL 5A, and manufactured of rigid PVC.

B. Manufacturers:
   a. ABB, Electrification business
   b. Mono Systems,Inc
   c. Panduit Corp

C. Finish: Texture and color selected by Architect from manufacturer's standard colors.

D. Product shall comply with UL 94 V-0 requirements for self-extinguishing characteristics.

E. Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by an NRTL, and marked for intended location and application.

F. Comply with TIA-569-D.

2.7 TELE-POWER POLES:

A. Description: Prefabricated, finished metal pole with prewired power and communications outlets.

B. Manufacturers:
   a. Mono Systems, Inc
   b. Panduit

C. Material: Aluminum with clear anodized finish.

D. Fittings and Accessories: Dividers, end caps, covers, cutouts, wiring harnesses, devices, mounting materials, and other fittings shall match and mate with tele-power pole as required for complete system.

E. Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by an NRTL, and marked for intended location and application.

F. Comply with TIA-569-D.

2.8 HOOKS

A. Description: Prefabricated sheet metal cable supports for telecommunications cable.

B. Manufacturers:
   a. Mono Systems, Inc
   b. Panduit Corp

C. Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by an NRTL, and marked for intended location and application.

D. Comply with TIA-569-D.

E. Galvanized steel.

J & U shape.

2.9 BOXES, ENCLOSURES, AND CABINETS

A. Description: Enclosures for communications.

B. Manufacturers:
   a. Hoffman

   b Mono Systems, Inc

   c. O-ZGedney:Emerson Electric Co

C. General Requirements for Boxes, Enclosures, and Cabinets:

   1. Comply with TIA-569-D.
   2. Boxes, enclosures, and cabinets installed in wet locations shall be listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by an NRTL, and marked for use in wet locations.
   3. Box extensions used to accommodate new building finishes shall be of same material as recessed box.
   4. Device Box Dimensions: 4 inches square by 2-1/8 inches deep (100 mm square by 60 mm deep)
   5. Gangable boxes are allowed.

D. Sheet Metal Outlet and Device Boxes: Comply with NEMA OS 1 and UL 514A.

E. Cast-Metal Outlet and Device Boxes: Comply with NEMA FB 1, ferrous alloy, Type FD, with gasketed cover.

F. Metal Floor Boxes:

1. Material: Cast metal or sheet metal.
2. Type: Fully adjustable.
3. Shape: Rectangular.
4. Metal floor boxes shall be listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.

G. Nonmetallic Floor Boxes: Nonadjustable, rectangular.

1. Nonmetallic floor boxes shall be listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.

H. Small Sheet Metal Pull and Junction Boxes: NEMA OS 1.

I. Cast-Metal Access, Pull, and Junction Boxes: Comply with NEMA FB 1 and UL 1773, cast iron with gasketed cover.

J. Nonmetallic Outlet and Device Boxes: Comply with NEMA OS 2 and UL 514C.

K. Hinged-Cover Enclosures: Comply with UL 50 and NEMA 250, Type 1 with continuous-hinge cover with flush latch unless otherwise indicated.

1. Metal Enclosures: Steel, finished inside and out with manufacturer's standard enamel.
2. Nonmetallic Enclosures:

a. Material: Plastic.
b. Finished inside with radio-frequency-resistant paint.

3. Interior Panels: Steel; all sides finished with manufacturer's standard enamel.

L. Cabinets:

1. NEMA 250, Type 1 galvanized-steel box with removable interior panel and removable front, finished inside and out with manufacturer's standard enamel.
2. Hinged door in front cover with flush latch and concealed hinge.
3. Key latch to match panelboards.
4. Metal barriers to separate wiring of different systems and voltage.
5. Accessory feet where required for freestanding equipment.
6. Nonmetallic cabinets shall be listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PATHWAY APPLICATION

A. Outdoors: Apply pathway products as specified below unless otherwise indicated:

1. Exposed Conduit: IMC, RNC, Type EPC-40-PVC.
2. Concealed Conduit, Aboveground: GRC, IMC, EMT, RNC, Type EPC-40-PVC.
3. Boxes and Enclosures, Aboveground: NEMA 250, Type 3R.

B. Indoors: Apply pathway products as specified below unless otherwise indicated:

1. Exposed, Not Subject to Physical Damage: EMT or RNC.
2. Exposed, Not Subject to Severe Physical Damage: EMT, RNC identified for such use.
3. Exposed and Subject to Severe Physical Damage: GRC, IMC. Pathway locations include the following:

   a. Loading dock.
   b. Corridors used for traffic of mechanized carts, forklifts, and pallet-handling units.
   c. Mechanical rooms.
   d. Gymnasiums

4. Concealed in Ceilings and Interior Walls and Partitions: EMT, RNC, Type EPC-40-PVC.
5. Damp or Wet Locations: GRC, IMC.
6. Boxes and Enclosures: NEMA 250, Type 1, except use NEMA 250, Type 4 stainless steel or nonmetallic units in institutional and commercial kitchens and damp or wet locations.

C. Minimum Pathway Size: 3/4-inch (21-mm) trade size for copper and aluminum cables, and 1 inch (25 mm) for optical-fiber cables.

D. Pathway Fittings: Compatible with pathways and suitable for use and location.

1. Rigid and Intermediate Steel Conduit: Use threaded rigid steel conduit fittings unless otherwise indicated. Comply with NEMA FB 2.10.
2. PVC Externally Coated, Rigid Steel Conduits: Use only fittings listed for use with this type of conduit. Patch and seal all joints, nicks, and scrapes in PVC coating after installing conduits and fittings. Use sealant recommended by fitting manufacturer and apply in thickness and number of coats recommended by manufacturer.
3. EMT: Use set-screw or compression, steel, or cast-metal fittings. Comply with NEMA FB 2.10.

E. Do not install aluminum conduits, boxes, or fittings in contact with concrete or earth.

F. Install surface pathways only where indicated on Drawings.

G. Do not install nonmetallic conduit where ambient temperature exceeds 120 deg F (49 deg C).

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. Comply with the following standards for installation requirements except where requirements on Drawings or in this Section are stricter:

1. NECA 1.
2. NECA/BICSI 568.
3. TIA-569-D.
4. NECA 101
5. NECA 105.
6. NECA 111.

B. Comply with NFPA 70 limitations for types of pathways allowed in specific occupancies and number of floors.

C. Comply with requirements in Section 078413 "Penetration Firestopping" for firestopping materials and installation for penetrations through fire-rated walls, ceilings, and assemblies.

D. Keep pathways at least 6 inches (150 mm) away from parallel runs of flues and steam or hot-water pipes. Install horizontal pathway runs above water and steam piping.

E. Complete pathway installation before starting conductor installation.

F. Arrange stub-ups so curved portions of bends are not visible above finished slab.

G. Install no more than the equivalent of two 90-degree bends in any pathway run. Support within 12 inches (300 mm) of changes in direction. Utilize long radius ells for all optical-fiber cables.

H. Conceal rigid conduit within finished walls, ceilings, and floors unless otherwise indicated. Install conduits parallel or perpendicular to building lines.

I. Support conduit within 12 inches (300 mm) of enclosures to which attached.

J. Pathways Embedded in Slabs:

1. Run conduit larger than 1-inch (27-mm) trade size, parallel or at right angles to main reinforcement. Where at right angles to reinforcement, place conduit close to slab support. Secure pathways to reinforcement at maximum 10-foot (3-m) intervals.
2. Arrange pathways to cross building expansion joints at right angles with expansion fittings. Comply with requirements for expansion joints specified in this article.
3. Arrange pathways to keep a minimum of 2 inches (50 mm) of concrete cover in all directions.

4. Do not embed threadless fittings in concrete unless specifically approved by Architect for each specific location.
5. Change from nonmetallic conduit and fittings to RNC, Type EPC-40-PVC, GRC or IMC and fittings before rising above floor.

K. Stub-ups to Above Recessed Ceilings:

1. Use EMT, IMC, or RMC for pathways.
2. Use a conduit bushing or insulated fitting to terminate stub-ups not terminated in hubs or in an enclosure.

L. Threaded Conduit Joints, Exposed to Wet, Damp, Corrosive, or Outdoor Conditions: Apply listed compound to threads of pathway and fittings before making up joints. Follow compound manufacturer's written instructions.

M. Coat field-cut threads on PVC-coated pathway with a corrosion-preventing conductive compound prior to assembly.

N. Terminate threaded conduits into threaded hubs or with locknuts on inside and outside of boxes or cabinets. Install insulated bushings on conduits terminated with locknuts.

O. Install pathways square to the enclosure and terminate at enclosures with locknuts. Install locknuts hand tight plus one additional quarter-turn.

P. Do not rely on locknuts to penetrate nonconductive coatings on enclosures. Remove coatings in the locknut area prior to assembling conduit to enclosure, to assure a continuous ground path.

Q. Cut conduit perpendicular to the length. For conduits of 2-inch (50-mm) trade size and larger, use roll cutter or a guide to ensure cut is straight and perpendicular to the length.

R. Install pull wires in empty pathways. Use polypropylene or monofilament plastic line with not less than 200-lb (90-kg) tensile strength. Leave at least 12 inches (300 mm) of slack at each end of pull wire. Secure pull wire, so it cannot fall into conduit. Cap pathways designated as spare alongside pathways in use.

S. Surface Pathways:

1. Install surface pathway for surface telecommunications outlet boxes only where indicated on Drawings.
2. Install surface pathway with a minimum 2-inch (50-mm) radius control at bend points.
3. Secure surface pathway with screws or other anchor-type devices at intervals not exceeding 48 inches (1200 mm) and with no less than two supports per straight pathway section. Support surface pathway according to manufacturer's written instructions. Tape and glue are not acceptable support methods.

T. Install pathway-sealing fittings at accessible locations according to NFPA 70 and fill them with listed sealing compound. For concealed pathways, install each fitting in a

flush steel box with a blank cover plate having a finish similar to that of adjacent plates or surfaces. Install pathway-sealing fittings according to NFPA 70.

U. Install devices to seal pathway interiors at accessible locations. Locate seals, so no fittings or boxes are between the seal and the following changes of environments. Seal the interior of all pathways at the following points:

1. Where conduits pass from warm to cold locations, such as boundaries of refrigerated spaces.
2. Where an underground service pathway enters a building or structure.
3. Where otherwise required by NFPA 70.

V. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for solvent welding PVC conduit and fittings.

W. Expansion-Joint Fittings:

1. Install in each run of aboveground RNC that is located where environmental temperature change may exceed 30 deg F (17 deg C), and that has straight-run length that exceeds 25 feet (7.6 m). Install in each run of aboveground RMC and EMT that is located where environmental temperature change may exceed 100 deg F (55 deg C), and that has straight-run length that exceeds 100 feet (30 m).
2. Install type and quantity of fittings that accommodate temperature change listed for each of the following locations:
   a. Indoor Spaces Connected with Outdoors without Physical Separation: 125 deg F (70 deg C) temperature change.
   b. Attics: 135 deg F (75 deg C) temperature change.

3. Install fitting(s) that provide expansion and contraction for at least 0.00041 inch per foot of length of straight run per deg F (0.06 mm per meter of length of straight run per deg C) of temperature change for PVC conduits. Install fitting(s) that provide expansion and contraction for at least 0.000078 inch per foot of length of straight run per deg F (0.0115 mm per meter of length of straight run per deg C) of temperature change for metal conduits.
4. Install expansion fittings at all locations where conduits cross building or structure expansion joints.
5. Install each expansion-joint fitting with position, mounting, and piston setting selected according to manufacturer's written instructions for conditions at specific location at time of installation. Install conduit supports to allow for expansion movement.

X. Hooks:

1. Size to allow a minimum of 25 percent future capacity without exceeding design capacity limits.
2. Shall be supported by dedicated support wires. Do not use ceiling grid support wire or support rods.
3. Hook spacing shall allow no more than 6 inches (150 mm) of slack. The lowest point of the cables shall be no less than 6 inches (150 mm) adjacent to ceilings, mechanical ductwork and fittings, luminaires, power conduits, power, and telecommunications outlets, and other electrical and communications equipment.

4. Space hooks no more than 5 feet (1.5 m) o.c.
5. Provide a hook at each change in direction.

Y. Mount boxes at heights indicated on Drawings. If mounting heights of boxes are not individually indicated, give priority to ADA requirements. Install boxes with height measured to center of box unless otherwise indicated.

Z. Recessed Boxes in Masonry Walls: Saw-cut opening for box in center of cell of masonry block, and install box flush with surface of wall. Prepare block surface to provide a flat surface for a raintight connection between box and cover plate or supported equipment and box.

AA. Horizontally separate boxes mounted on opposite sides of walls, so they are not in the same vertical channel.

BB. Support boxes of three gangs or more from more than one side by spanning two framing members or mounting on brackets specifically designed for the purpose.

CC. Fasten junction and pull boxes to or support from building structure. Do not support boxes by conduits.

DD. Set metal floor boxes level and flush with finished floor surface.

EE. Set nonmetallic floor boxes level. Trim after installation to fit flush with finished floor surface.

3.3 SLEEVE AND SLEEVE-SEAL INSTALLATION FOR COMMUNICATIONS PENETRATIONS

A. Install sleeves and sleeve seals at penetrations of exterior floor and wall assemblies.

3.4 FIRESTOPPING

A. Install firestopping at penetrations of fire-rated floor and wall assemblies. Comply with requirements in Section 078413 "Penetration Firestopping."

3.5 PROTECTION

A. Protect coatings, finishes, and cabinets from damage or deterioration.

1. Repair damage to galvanized finishes with zinc-rich paint recommended by manufacturer.
2. Repair damage to PVC coatings or paint finishes with matching touchup coating recommended by manufacturer.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 270536 - CABLE TRAYS FOR COMMUNICATIONS SYSTEMS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Ladder cable tray.
2. Wire-mesh cable tray.
3. Cable tray accessories.
4. Warning signs.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of cable tray.

1. Include data indicating dimensions and finishes for each type of cable tray indicated.

B. Shop Drawings: For each type of cable tray.

1. Show fabrication and installation details of cable trays, including plans, elevations, and sections of components and attachments to other construction elements. Designate components and accessories, including clamps, brackets, hanger rods, splice-plate connectors, expansion-joint assemblies, straight lengths, and fittings.
2. Cable tray layout, showing cable tray route to scale, with relationship between the tray and adjacent structural, electrical, and mechanical elements. Include the following:

   a. Vertical and horizontal offsets and transitions.
   b. Clearances for access above and to sides of cable trays.
   c. Vertical elevation of cable trays above the floor or bottom of ceiling structure.
   d. Load calculations to show dead and live loads as not exceeding manufacturer's rating for tray and its support elements.

C. Delegated-Design Submittal: For seismic restraints.

1. Seismic-Restraint Details: Signed and sealed by a qualified professional engineer, licensed in the state where Project is located, who is responsible for their preparation.
2. Design Calculations: Calculate requirements for selecting seismic restraints.
3. Detail fabrication, including anchorages and attachments to structure and to supported cable trays.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Coordination Drawings: Floor plans and sections, drawn to scale, on which the following items are shown and coordinated with each other, using input from installers of the items involved:

1. Scaled cable tray layout and relationships between components and adjacent structural, electrical, and mechanical elements.
2. Vertical and horizontal offsets and transitions.
3. Clearances for access above and to side of cable trays.
4. Vertical elevation of cable trays above the floor or below bottom of ceiling structure.

B. Seismic Qualification Data: Certificates, for cable trays, accessories, and components, from manufacturer.

1. Basis for Certification: Indicate whether withstand certification is based on actual test of assembled components or on calculation.
2. Dimensioned Outline Drawings of Equipment Unit: Identify center of gravity and locate and describe mounting and anchorage provisions.
3. Detailed description of equipment anchorage devices on which the certification is based and their installation requirements.

C. Field quality-control reports.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Delegated Design: Engage a qualified professional engineer, as defined in Section 014000 "Quality Requirements," to design cable tray supports and seismic bracing.

B. Seismic Performance: Cable trays and supports shall withstand the effects of earthquake motions determined according to ASCE/SEI 7.

1. The term "withstand" means "the cable trays will remain in place without separation of any parts when subjected to the seismic forces specified."
2. Component Importance Factor: 1.5.

C. Thermal Movements: Allow for thermal movements from ambient and surface temperature changes in cable tray installed outdoors.

1. Temperature Change: 120 deg F (67 deg C), ambient; 180 deg F (100 deg C), material surfaces.

2.2 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS FOR CABLE TRAYS

A. Cable Trays and Accessories: Identified as defined in NFPA 70 and marked for intended location, application, and grounding.

1. Source Limitations: Obtain cable trays and components from single manufacturer.

B. Sizes and Configurations: See the Cable Tray Schedule on Drawings for specific requirements for types, materials, sizes, and configurations.

C. Structural Performance: See articles for individual cable tray types for specific values for the following parameters:

1. Uniform Load Distribution: Capable of supporting a uniformly distributed load on the indicated support span when supported as a simple span and tested according to NEMA VE 1.
2. Concentrated Load: A load applied at midpoint of span and centerline of tray.
3. Load and Safety Factors: Applicable to both side rails and rung capacities.

2.3 LADDER CABLE TRAY

A. 1. B-Line

2. Mono Systems

3. Thomas & Betts

B. Description:

1. Configuration: Two longitudinal side rails with transverse rungs swaged or welded to side rails, complying with NEMA VE 1.
2. Width: 18 inches (450 mm unless otherwise indicated on Drawings.
3. Minimum Usable Load Depth: 6 inches (100 mm).
4. Straight Section Lengths: 10 feet (3.0 m), except where shorter lengths are required to facilitate tray assembly.
5. Rung Spacing: 6 inches (150 mm) o.c.
6. Radius-Fitting Rung Spacing: 9 inches (225 mm) at center of tray's width.
7. Minimum Cable-Bearing Surface for Rungs: 7/8-inch (22-mm) width with radius edges.
8. No portion of the rungs shall protrude below the bottom plane of side rails.

9. Structural Performance of Each Rung: Capable of supporting a maximum cable load, with a safety factor of 1.5, plus a 200-lb (90-kg) concentrated load, when tested according to NEMA VE 1.
10. Fitting Minimum Radius: 12 inches (300 mm).
11. Class Designation: Comply with NEMA VE 1, Class 5AA>.
12. Splicing Assemblies: Bolted type using serrated flange locknuts.
13. Splice-Plate Capacity: Splices located within support span shall not diminish rated loading capacity of cable tray.
14. Covers: Louvered type made of same materials and with same finishes as cable tray.

C. Materials and Finishes:

1. Aluminum:

a. Materials: Alloy 6063-T6 according to ANSI H35.1/H 35.1M for extruded components, and Alloy 5052-H32 according to ANSI H35.1/H 35.1M for fabricated parts.
b. Hardware: Chromium-zinc-plated steel, ASTM F 1136.
c. Hardware for Aluminum Cable Tray Used Outdoors: Stainless steel, Type 316, ASTM F 593 and ASTM F 594.

2.4 WIRE-MESH CABLE TRAY

A. 1. B-Line

2. Mono Systems

3. MP Husky

B. Description:

1. Configuration: Galvanized steel wire mesh, complying with NEMA VE 1.
2. Width: 6 inches (100 mm) unless otherwise indicated on Drawings.
3. Minimum Usable Load Depth: 6 inches (100 mm).
4. Straight Section Lengths: 10 feet (3.0 m), except where shorter lengths are required to facilitate tray assembly.
5. Structural Performance: Capable of supporting a maximum cable load, with a safety factor of 1.5, plus a 200-lb (90-kg) concentrated load, when tested according to NEMA VE 1.
6. Class Designation: Comply with NEMA VE 1, Class 5A.
7. Splicing Assemblies: Bolted type using serrated flange locknuts.
8. Splice-Plate Capacity: Splices located within support span shall not diminish rated loading capacity of cable tray.

C. Materials and Finishes:

1. Steel:

a. Straight Sections and Fittings: Steel complies with the minimum mechanical properties of ASTM A 1011/A 1011M, SS, Grade 33.
b. Steel Tray Splice Plates: ASTM A 1011/A 1011M, HSLAS, Grade 50, Class 1.
c. Fasteners: Steel complies with the minimum mechanical properties of ASTM A 510/A 510M, Grade 1008.
d. Finish: Hot-dip galvanized after fabrication, complying with ASTM A123/A123 M, Class B2.

    1) Hardware: Galvanized, ASTM B 633.

e. Finish: Hot-dip galvanized after fabrication, complying with ASTM A 653/A 653M, G90 (Z275).

    1) Hardware: Galvanized, ASTM B 633.

f. Finish: Electrogalvanized after fabrication, complying with ASTM B 633.

    1) Hardware: Galvanized, ASTM B 633.

g. Finish: Powder-coat enamel paint.

    1) Powder-Coat Enamel: Cable tray manufacturer's recommended primer and corrosion-inhibiting treatment, with factory-applied powder-coat paint.
    2) Epoxy-Resin Prime Coat: Cold-curing epoxy primer, MPI# 101.
    3) Epoxy-Resin Topcoat: Epoxy, cold-cured gloss, MPI# 77.
    4) Hardware: Chromium-zinc plated, ASTM F 1136.

h. Finish: Factory-standard primer, ready for field painting, with chromium-zinc-plated hardware according to ASTM F 1136.
i. Finish: Black oxide finish for support accessories and miscellaneous hardware according to ASTM D 769.

2.5 CABLE TRAY ACCESSORIES

A. Fittings: Tees, crosses, risers, elbows, and other fittings as indicated, of same materials and finishes as cable tray.

B. Barrier Strips: Same materials and finishes as for cable tray.

C. Cable tray supports and connectors, including bonding jumpers, as recommended by cable tray manufacturer.

2.6 WARNING SIGNS

A. Comply with requirements for identification in Section 270553 "Identification for Communications Systems."

B. Lettering: 1-1/2-inch- (40-mm-) high, black letters on yellow background with legend "Warning! Not To Be Used as Walkway, Ladder, or Support for Ladders or Personnel."

2.7 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL

A. Testing: Test and inspect cable trays according to NEMA FG 1.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 CABLE TRAY INSTALLATION

A. Install cable trays according to NEMA FG 1.

B. Install cable trays as a complete system, including fasteners, hold-down clips, support systems, barrier strips, adjustable horizontal and vertical splice plates, elbows, reducers, tees, crosses, cable dropouts, adapters, covers, and bonding.

C. Install cable trays so that the tray is accessible for cable installation and all splices are accessible for inspection and adjustment.

D. Remove burrs and sharp edges from cable trays.

E. Join aluminum cable tray with splice plates; use four square neck-carriage bolts and locknuts.

F. Fasten cable tray supports to building structure and install seismic restraints.

G. Design fasteners and supports to carry cable tray, the cables, and a concentrated load of 200 lb (90 kg).

H. Place supports so that spans do not exceed maximum spans on schedules and provide clearances shown on Drawings. Install intermediate supports when cable weight exceeds the load-carrying capacity of the tray rungs.

I. Construct supports from channel members, threaded rods, and other appurtenances furnished by cable tray manufacturer. Arrange supports in trapeze or wall-bracket form as required by application.

J. Support bus assembly to prevent twisting from eccentric loading.

K. Install center-hung supports for single-rail trays designed for 60 versus 40 percent eccentric loading condition, with a safety factor of 3.

L. Locate and install supports according to NEMA FG 1. Do not install more than one cable tray splice between supports.

M. Support wire-basket cable trays with center support hangers or wall brackets.

N. Support center support hangers for wire-basket trays with 1/4-inch- (6-mm-) diameter rods.

O. Make connections to equipment with flanged fittings fastened to cable trays and to equipment. Support cable trays independent of fittings. Do not carry weight of cable trays on equipment enclosure.

P. Install expansion connectors where cable trays cross building expansion joints and in cable tray runs that exceed dimensions recommended in NEMA FG 1. Space connectors and set gaps according to applicable standard.

Q. Make changes in direction and elevation using manufacturer's recommended fittings.

R. Make cable tray connections using manufacturer's recommended fittings.

S. Seal penetrations through fire and smoke barriers. Comply with requirements in Section 078413 "Penetration Firestopping."

T. Install capped metal sleeves for future cables through firestop-sealed cable tray penetrations of fire and smoke barriers.

U. Install cable trays with enough workspace to permit access for installing cables.

V. Install barriers to separate cables of different systems, such as power, communications, and data processing; or of different insulation levels, such as 600, 5000, and 15 000 V.

W. Install permanent covers, if used, after installing cable. Install cover clamps according to NEMA VE 2.

X. Clamp covers on cable trays installed outdoors with heavy-duty clamps.

Y. Install warning signs in visible locations on or near cable trays after cable tray installation.

3.2 CABLE TRAY GROUNDING

A. Ground cable trays according to NFPA 70 unless additional grounding is specified. Comply with requirements in Section 270526 "Grounding and Bonding for Communications Systems."

B. Cable trays shall be bonded together with splice plates listed for grounding purposes or with listed bonding jumpers.

C. Cable trays with single-conductor power conductors shall be bonded together with a grounding conductor run in the tray along with the power conductors and bonded to the tray at 72-inch (1800-mm) intervals. The grounding conductor shall be sized according to NFPA 70, Article 250.122, "Size of Equipment Grounding Conductors," and Article 392, "Cable Trays."

D. When using epoxy- or powder-coat painted cable trays as a grounding conductor, completely remove coating at all splice contact points or ground connector attachment. After completing splice-to-grounding bolt attachment, repair the coated surfaces with coating materials recommended by cable tray manufacturer.

E. Bond cable trays to power source for cables contained within with bonding conductors sized according to NFPA 70, Article 250.122, "Size of Equipment Grounding Conductors."

3.3 CABLE INSTALLATION

A. Install cables only when each cable tray run has been completed and inspected.

B. Fasten cables on horizontal runs with cable clamps or cable ties according to NEMA VE 2. Tighten clamps only enough to secure the cable, without indenting the cable jacket. Install cable ties with a tool that includes an automatic pressure-limiting device.

C. Fasten cables on vertical runs to cable trays every 18 inches (450 mm).

D. Fasten and support cables that pass from one cable tray to another or drop from cable trays to equipment enclosures. Fasten cables to the cable tray at the point of exit and support cables independent of the enclosure. The cable length between cable trays or between cable tray and enclosure shall be no more than 72 inches (1800 mm).

E. Tie MI cables down every 36 inches (900 mm) where required to provide a 2-hour fire rating and every 72 inches (1800 mm) elsewhere.

F. In existing construction, remove inactive or dead cables from cable trays.

3.4 CONNECTIONS

A. Remove paint from all connection points before making connections. Repair paint after the connections are completed.

B. Connect pathways to cable trays according to requirements in NEMA VE 2 and NEMA FG 1.

3.5 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Perform the following tests and inspections with the assistance of a factory-authorized service representative:

1. After installing cable trays and after electrical circuitry has been energized, survey for compliance with requirements.
2. Visually inspect cable insulation for damage. Correct sharp corners, protuberances in cable trays, vibrations, and thermal expansion and contraction conditions, which may cause or have caused damage.

3. Verify that the number, size, and voltage of cables in cable trays do not exceed that permitted by NFPA 70. Verify that communications or data-processing circuits are separated from power circuits by barriers or are installed in separate cable trays.
4. Verify that there are no intruding items such as pipes, hangers, or other equipment in the cable tray.
5. Remove dust deposits, industrial process materials, trash of any description, and any blockage of tray ventilation.
6. Visually inspect each cable tray joint and each ground connection for mechanical continuity. Check bolted connections between sections for corrosion. Clean and retorque in suspect areas.
7. Check for improperly sized or installed bonding jumpers.
8. Check for missing, incorrect, or damaged bolts, bolt heads, or nuts. When found, replace with specified hardware.
9. Perform visual and mechanical checks for adequacy of cable tray grounding; verify that all takeoff raceways are bonded to cable trays. Test entire cable tray system for continuity. Maximum allowable resistance is 1 ohm.

B. Prepare test and inspection reports.

3.6 PROTECTION

A. Protect installed cable trays and cables.

1. Install temporary protection for cables in open trays to safeguard exposed cables against falling objects or debris during construction. Temporary protection for cables and cable tray can be constructed of wood or metal materials and shall remain in place until the risk of damage is over.
2. Repair damage to galvanized finishes with zinc-rich paint recommended by cable tray manufacturer.
3. Repair damage to paint finishes with matching touchup coating recommended by cable tray manufacturer.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 270553 - IDENTIFICATION FOR COMMUNICATIONS SYSTEMS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Color and legend requirements for labels and signs.
2. Labels.
3. Bands and tubes.
4. Tapes.
5. Signs.
6. Cable ties.
7. Fasteners for labels and signs.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

1. Include construction details, material descriptions, dimensions of individual components and profiles, and finishes for communications identification products.

B. Samples: For each type of label and sign to illustrate composition, size, colors, lettering style, mounting provisions, and graphic features of identification products.

C. Identification Schedule:

1. Outlets: Scaled drawings indicating location and proposed designation.
2. Backbone Cabling: Riser diagram showing each communications room, backbone cable, and proposed backbone cable designation.
3. Racks: Scaled drawings indicating location and proposed designation.
4. Patch Panels: Enlarged scaled drawings showing rack row, number, and proposed designations.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Comply with NFPA 70 and TIA 606-B.

B. Comply with ANSI Z535.4 for safety signs and labels.

C. Adhesive-attached labeling materials, including label stocks, laminating adhesives, and inks used by label printers, shall comply with UL 969.

D. Thermal Movements: Allow for thermal movements from ambient and surface temperature changes.

1. Temperature Change: 120 deg F (67 deg C), ambient; 180 deg F (100 deg C), material surfaces.

2.2 COLOR AND LEGEND REQUIREMENTS

A. Equipment Identification Labels:

1. Black letters on a white field.

2.3 LABELS

A. Vinyl Wraparound Labels: Preprinted, flexible labels laminated with a clear, weather- and chemical-resistant coating and matching wraparound clear adhesive tape for securing label ends.

1. Brady Corp, 2. Panduit Corps, 3. LEM Products

B. Snap-Around Labels: Slit, pretensioned, flexible, preprinted, color-coded acrylic sleeves, with diameters sized to suit diameters of raceway or cable they identify, that stay in place by gripping action.

1. Brady Corp, 2. Panduit’s Corp, 3. LEM Products

C. Self-Adhesive Wraparound Labels: Write-on, 3-mil- (0.08-mm-) thick, vinyl flexible labels with acrylic pressure-sensitive adhesive.

1. Brady Corp,

2. Panduit’s Corp,

3. LEM Products

4. Self-Lamination: Clear; UV-, weather- and chemical-resistant; self-laminating protective shields over the legend. Labels sized such that the clear shield overlaps the entire printed legend.

5. Marker for Labels: Permanent, waterproof black ink marker recommended by tag manufacturer.
6. Marker for Labels: Machine-printed, permanent, waterproof black ink recommended by printer manufacturer.

D. Self-Adhesive Labels: Vinyl, thermal, transfer-printed, 3-mil- (0.08-mm-) thick, multicolor, weather- and UV-resistant, pressure-sensitive adhesive labels, configured for intended use and location.

1. Brady Corp,

2. Panduit Corp,

3. LEM Products
4 Minimum Nominal Size:

a. 1-1/2 by 6 inches (37 by 150 mm) for raceway and conductors.
b. 3-1/2 by 5 inches (76 by 127 mm) for equipment.
c. As required by authorities having jurisdiction.

2.4 BANDS AND TUBES

A. Snap-Around, Color-Coding Bands: Slit, pretensioned, flexible, solid-colored acrylic sleeves, 2 inches (50 mm) long, with diameters sized to suit diameters of raceway or cable they identify, that stay in place by gripping action.

1. Brady Corp

2. Panduit's Corp,

3. LEM Products

2.5 CABLE TIES

A. 1. Hellerman Tyton

2. Ideal Industries

3. Panduit Corp

B. General-Purpose Cable Ties: Fungus inert, self-extinguishing, one piece, self-locking, and Type 6/6 nylon.

1. Minimum Width: 3/16 inch (5 mm).
2. Tensile Strength at 73 deg F (23 deg C) according to ASTM D 638: 12,000 psi (82.7 MPa).
3. Temperature Range: Minus 40 to plus 185 deg F (Minus 40 to plus 85 deg C).
4. Color: Black, except where used for color-coding.

C. UV-Stabilized Cable Ties: Fungus inert, designed for continuous exposure to exterior sunlight, self-extinguishing, one piece, self-locking, and Type 6/6 nylon.

1. Minimum Width: 3/16 inch (5 mm).
2. Tensile Strength at 73 deg F (23 deg C) according to ASTM D 638: 12,000 psi (82.7 MPa).
3. Temperature Range: Minus 40 to plus 185 deg F (Minus 40 to plus 85 deg C).
4. Color: Black.

D. Plenum-Rated Cable Ties: Self-extinguishing, UV stabilized, one piece, and self-locking.

1. Minimum Width: 3/16 inch (5 mm).
2. Tensile Strength at 73 deg F (23 deg C) according to ASTM D 638: 7000 psi (48.2 MPa).
3. UL 94 Flame Rating: 94V-0.
4. Temperature Range: Minus 50 to plus 284 deg F (Minus 46 to plus 140 deg C).
5. Color: Black.

2.6 MISCELLANEOUS IDENTIFICATION PRODUCTS

A. Paint: Comply with requirements in painting Sections for paint materials and application requirements. Retain paint system applicable for surface material and location (exterior or interior).

B. Fasteners for Labels and Signs: Self-tapping, stainless-steel screws or stainless-steel machine screws with nuts and flat and lock washers.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

A. Self-Adhesive Identification Products: Before applying communications identification products, clean substrates of substances that could impair bond, using materials and methods recommended by manufacturer of identification product.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. Verify and coordinate identification names, abbreviations, colors, and other features with requirements in other Sections requiring identification applications, Drawings, Shop Drawings, manufacturer's wiring diagrams, and operation and maintenance manual. Use consistent designations throughout Project.

B. Install identifying devices before installing acoustical ceilings and similar concealment.

C. Verify identity of each item before installing identification products.

D. Coordinate identification with Project Drawings, manufacturer's wiring diagrams, and operation and maintenance manual.

E. Apply identification devices to surfaces that require finish after completing finish work.

F. Install signs with approved legend to facilitate proper identification, operation, and maintenance of communications systems and connected items.

G. Elevated Components: Increase sizes of labels, signs, and letters to those appropriate for viewing from the floor.

H. Vinyl Wraparound Labels:

1. Secure tight to surface of raceway or cable at a location with high visibility and accessibility.
2. Attach labels that are not self-adhesive type with clear vinyl tape, with adhesive appropriate to the location and substrate.
3. Provide label 6 inches (150 mm) from cable end.

I. Snap-Around Labels:

1. Secure tight to surface at a location with high visibility and accessibility.
2. Provide label 6 inches (150 mm) from cable end.

J. Self-Adhesive Wraparound Labels:

1. Secure tight to surface at a location with high visibility and accessibility.
2. Provide label 6 inches (150 mm) from cable end.

K. Self-Adhesive Labels:

1. On each item, install unique designation label that is consistent with wiring diagrams, schedules, and operation and maintenance manual.
2. Unless otherwise indicated, provide a single line of text with 1/2-inch- (13-mm-) high letters on 1-1/2-inch- (38-mm-) high label; where two lines of text are required, use labels 2 inches (50 mm) high.

L. Snap-Around, Color-Coding Bands: Secure tight to surface at a location with high visibility and accessibility.

3.3 IDENTIFICATION SCHEDULE

A. Install identification materials and devices at locations for most convenient viewing without interference with operation and maintenance of equipment. Install access doors or panels to provide view of identifying devices.

B. Identify conductors, cables, and terminals in enclosures and at junctions, terminals, pull points, and locations with high visibility. Identify by system and circuit designation.

C. Accessible Fittings for Raceways and Cables within Buildings: Identify covers of each junction and pull box with self-adhesive labels containing wiring system legend.

1. System legends shall be as follows:

    a. Telecommunications.
    b. Data

D. Faceplates: Label individual faceplates with self-adhesive labels. Place label at top of faceplate. Each faceplate shall be labeled with its individual, sequential designation, numbered clockwise when entering room from primary egress, composed of the following, in the order listed:

1. Wiring closet designation.
2. Colon.
3. Faceplate number.

E. Equipment Room Labeling:

1. Racks, Frames, and Enclosures: Identify front and rear of each with self-adhesive labels containing equipment designation.
2. Patch Panels: Label individual rows in each rack, starting at top and working down, with self-adhesive labels.
3. Data Outlets: Label each outlet with a self-adhesive label indicating the following, in the order listed:

    a. Room number being served.
    b. Colon.
    c. Faceplate number.

F. Backbone Cables: Label each cable with a vinyl-wraparound label indicating the location of the far or other end of the backbone cable. Patch panel or punch down block where cable is terminated should be labeled identically.

G. Horizontal Cables: Label each cable with a vinyl-wraparound label indicating the following, in the order listed:

1. Room number.
2. Colon.
3. Faceplate number.

H. Locations of Underground Lines: Underground-line warning tape for copper, coaxial, hybrid copper/fiber, and optical-fiber cable.

I. Instructional Signs: Self-adhesive labels.

J. Warning Labels for Indoor Cabinets, Boxes, and Enclosures: Self-adhesive labels

1. Apply to exterior of door, cover, or other access.

K. Equipment Identification Labels:

1. Indoor Equipment: Self-adhesive label
2. Equipment to Be Labeled:

a. Communications cabinets.
b. Uninterruptible power supplies.
c. Computer room air conditioners.
d. Fire-alarm and suppression equipment.
e. Egress points.
f. Power distribution components.

END OF SECTION 270553

SECTION 271100 - COMMUNICATIONS EQUIPMENT ROOM FITTINGS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Backboards.
2. Boxes, enclosures, and cabinets.
3. Power strips.

B. Related Requirements:

Section 270536 "Cable Trays for Communications Systems" for cable trays and accessories.

1. Section 271500 "Communications Horizontal Cabling" for copper data cabling associated with system panels and devices.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. Access Provider: An operator that provides a circuit path or facility between the service provider and user. An access provider can also be a service provider.

B. BICSI: Building Industry Consulting Service International.

C. RCDD: Registered communications distribution designer.

D. Service Provider: The operator of a telecommunications transmission service delivered through access provider facilities.

E. TGB: Telecommunications grounding bus bar.

F. TMGB: Telecommunications main grounding bus bar.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

1. Include construction details, material descriptions, dimensions of individual components and profiles, and finishes for equipment racks and cabinets.
2. Include rated capacities, operating characteristics, electrical characteristics, and furnished specialties and accessories.

B. Shop Drawings: For communications equipment room fittings. Include plans, elevations, sections, details, and attachments to other work.

1. Detail equipment assemblies and indicate dimensions, weights, loads, required clearances, method of field assembly, components, and location and size of each field connection.
2. Equipment Racks and Cabinets: Include workspace requirements and access for cable connections.
3. Grounding: Indicate location of grounding bus bar and its mounting detail showing standoff insulators and wall mounting brackets.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Qualification Data: For Installer, qualified layout technician, installation supervisor, and field inspector.

B. Seismic Qualification Data: Certificates, from manufacturer.

1. Basis for Certification: Indicate whether withstand certification is based on actual test of assembled components or on calculation.
2. Dimensioned Outline Drawings of Equipment Unit: Identify center of gravity and locate and describe mounting and anchorage provisions. Base certification on the maximum number of components capable of being mounted in each rack type. Identify components on which certification is based.
3. Detailed description of equipment anchorage devices on which the certification is based and their installation requirements.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Installer Qualifications: Cabling installer must have personnel certified by BICSI on staff.

1. Layout Responsibility: Preparation of Shop Drawings shall be under direct supervision of RCDD.
2. Installation Supervision: Installation shall be under direct supervision of Technician, who shall be present at all times when Work of this Section is performed at Project site.
3. Field Inspector: Currently registered by BICSI as RCDD to perform the on-site inspection.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Seismic Performance: Equipment shall withstand the effects of earthquake motions determined according to ASCE/SEI 7.

1. The term "withstand" means "the unit will remain in place without separation of any parts when subjected to the seismic forces specified and the unit will be fully operational after the seismic event."

2.2 BACKBOARDS

A. Backboards: Plywood, fire-retardant treated, 3/4 by 48 by 96 inches (19 by 1220 by 2440 mm).

B. Backboard Paint: Pre-painted.

2.3 BOXES, ENCLOSURES, AND CABINETS

A. 1. Crouse-Hinds

2. Hubbel Inc.

3. O-Z Gedney

B. General Requirements for Boxes, Enclosures, and Cabinets: Boxes, enclosures, and cabinets shall be listed and labeled for intended location and use.

C. Sheet Metal Outlet and Device Boxes: Comply with NEMA OS 1 and UL 514A.

D. Cast-Metal Outlet and Device Boxes: Comply with NEMA FB 1, Type FD, ferrous alloy, with gasketed cover.

E. Nonmetallic Outlet and Device Boxes: Comply with NEMA OS 2 and UL 514C.

F. Small Sheet Metal Pull and Junction Boxes: NEMA OS 1.

G. Cast-Metal Access, Pull, and Junction Boxes: Comply with NEMA FB 1 and UL 1773, galvanized cast iron with gasketed cover.

H. Box extensions used to accommodate new building finishes shall be of same material as recessed box.

I. Device Box Dimensions: 4 inches square by 2-1/8 inches deep (100 mm square by 60 mm deep).

J. Hinged-Cover Enclosures: Comply with UL 50 and NEMA 250, Type 1 with continuous-hinge cover with flush latch unless otherwise indicated.

1. Metal Enclosures: Steel, finished inside and out with manufacturer's standard enamel.
2. Nonmetallic Enclosures: Plastic.
3. Interior Panels: Steel; all sides finished with manufacturer's standard enamel.

K. Cabinets:

1. NEMA 250, Type 1 galvanized-steel box with removable interior panel and removable front, finished inside and out with manufacturer's standard enamel.
2. Hinged door in front cover with flush latch and concealed hinge.
3. Key latch to match panelboards.
4. Metal barriers to separate wiring of different systems and voltage.
5. Accessory feet where required for freestanding equipment.
6. Nonmetallic cabinets shall be listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.

2.4 POWER STRIPS

A. Power Strips: Comply with UL 1363.

1. Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.
2. Rack mounting, with detachable flanges.
3. Height: 1 RU.
4. Housing: Metal.
5. Six, 15-A, 120-V ac, NEMA WD 6, Configuration 5-15R receptacles.
6. Rear-facing receptacles.
7. LED indicator lights for power and protection status.
8. LED indicator lights for reverse polarity and open outlet ground.
9. Circuit Breaker and Thermal Fusing: When protection is lost, circuit opens and cannot be reset.
10. Circuit Breaker and Thermal Fusing: Unit continues to supply power if protection is lost.
11. Cord connected with 15-foot (4.5-m) line cord.
12. Rocker-type on-off switch, illuminated when in on position.
13. Surge Protection: UL 1449, Type 3.

    a. Maximum Surge Current, Line to Neutral: 27 kA.
    b. Protection modes shall be line to neutral, line to ground, and neutral to ground.
    c. UL 1449 Voltage Protection Rating for line to neutral and line to ground shall be 600 V and 500V for neutral to ground.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Comply with NECA 1.

B. Comply with BICSI's "Telecommunications Distribution Methods Manual" for layout of communications equipment spaces.

C. Comply with BICSI's "Information Technology Systems Installation Methods Manual" for installation of equipment in communications equipment spaces.

D. Bundle, lace, and train conductors and cables to terminal points without exceeding manufacturer's limitations on bending radii. Install lacing bars and distribution spools.

E. Coordinate layout and installation of communications equipment in tracks and in room. Coordinate service entrance configuration with service provider.

1. Meet jointly with systems providers, equipment suppliers, and Owner to exchange information and agree on details of equipment configurations and installation interfaces.
2. Record agreements reached in meetings and distribute them to other participants.
3. Adjust configurations and locations of distribution frames, cross-connects, and patch panels in equipment rooms to accommodate and optimize configurations and space requirements of communications equipment.
4. Adjust configurations and locations of equipment with distribution frames, cross-connects, and patch panels of cabling systems of other communications, electronic safety and security, and related systems that share space in equipment room.

F. Coordinate location of power raceways and receptacles with locations of communications equipment requiring electrical power to operate.

G. Backboards:

1. Install from 6 inches (150 mm) to 8 feet, 6 inches (2588 mm) above finished floor. If plywood is fire rated, ensure that fire-rating stamp is visible after installation.
2. Paint all sides of backboard with two coats of paint, leaving fire rating stamp visible.
3. Comply with requirements for backboard installation in BICSI's "Information Technology Systems Installation Methods Manual" and TIA-569-D.

3.2 SLEEVE AND SLEEVE SEAL INSTALLATION FOR ELECTRICAL PENETRATIONS

A. Install sleeves and sleeve seals at penetrations of exterior floor and wall assemblies.

3.3 FIRESTOPPING

A. Comply with requirements in Section 078413 "Penetration Firestopping."

B. Comply with TIA-569-D, Annex A, "Firestopping."

C. Comply with BICSI's "Information Technology Systems Installation Methods Manual," "Firestopping Practices" Ch.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 271500 - COMMUNICATIONS HORIZONTAL CABLING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. UTP cabling.
2. Multiuser telecommunications outlet assemblies.
3. Cable connecting hardware, patch panels, and cross-connects.
4. Telecommunications outlet/connectors.
5. Cabling system identification products.
6. Cable management system.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. BICSI: Building Industry Consulting Service International.

B. Consolidation Point: A location for interconnection between horizontal cables extending from building pathways and horizontal cables extending into furniture pathways.

C. Cross-Connect: A facility enabling the termination of cable elements and their interconnection or cross-connection.

D. EMI: Electromagnetic interference.

E. IDC: Insulation displacement connector.

F. LAN: Local area network.

G. MUTOA: Multiuser telecommunications outlet assembly, a grouping in one location of several telecommunications outlet/connectors.

H. Outlet/Connectors: A connecting device in the work area on which horizontal cable or outlet cable terminates.

I. RCDD: Registered Communications Distribution Designer.

J. UTP: Unshielded twisted pair.

1.4 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

A. Coordinate layout and installation of telecommunications cabling with Owner's telecommunications and LAN equipment and service suppliers.

B. Coordinate telecommunications outlet/connector locations with location of power receptacles at each work area.

1.5 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

B. Shop Drawings:

1. System Labeling Schedules: Electronic copy of labeling schedules, in software and format selected by Owner.
2. System Labeling Schedules: Electronic copy of labeling schedules that are part of the cabling and asset identification system of the software.
3. Cabling administration drawings and printouts.
4. Wiring diagrams to show typical wiring schematics, including the following:
   a. Cross-connects.
   b. Patch panels.
   c. Patch cords.
5. Cross-connects and patch panels. Detail mounting assemblies and show elevations and physical relationship between the installed components.

C. Samples: For workstation outlets, jacks, jack assemblies, in specified finish, one for each size and outlet configuration and faceplates for color selection and evaluation of technical features.

1.6 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Qualification Data: For Installer, qualified layout technician, installation supervisor, and field inspector. The contractor shall meet the technical requirements and possess the required experience as follows:

1. Provide, at minimum, 5 years, experienced, authorized, and certified installers of data and voice category calling, of the proposed manufacturer so that all applicable warranties and agreements are valid.

2. Have equipment and personnel to provide reports and drawings as required elsewhere in this specification within 30 calendar days after completion of work at the MSU Service Unit

3. Have all associated resources available to complete all work required within 180 calendar days from Notice to Proceed from the Contracting Officer.

B. Source quality-control reports.

C. Field quality-control reports.

1.7 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Maintenance Data: For splices and connectors to include in maintenance manuals.

B. Software and Firmware Operational Documentation:

1. Software operating and upgrade manuals.
2. Program Software Backup: On magnetic media or compact disk, complete with data files.
3. Device address list.
4. Printout of software application and graphic screens.

1.8 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS

A. Furnish extra materials that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.

1. Patch-Panel Units: One of each type.
2. Connecting Blocks: One of each type.
3. Device Plates: One of each type.
4. Multiuser Telecommunications Outlet Assemblies: One of each type.

1.9 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Installer Qualifications: Cabling Installer must have personnel certified by BICSI on staff.

1. Layout Responsibility: Preparation of Shop Drawings Cabling Administration Drawings, and field-testing program development by an RCDD.
2. Installation Supervision: Installation shall be under the direct supervision of Level 2 Installer, who shall be present at all times when Work of this Section is performed at Project site.
3. Testing Supervisor: Currently certified by BICSI as an RCDD to supervise on-site testing.
4. All wiring and cable installation shall be accomplished in accordance with ANSI/EIA/TIA (American National Standards Institute/ Electronic Industries Association/ Telecommunications Industries Association) and NECA/FOA (National Electrical Contractors Association/ Fiber Optic Association) Standards.

B. Testing Agency Qualifications: An NRTL.

1. Testing Agency's Field Supervisor: Currently certified by BICSI as an RCDD to supervise on-site testing.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Refer to Appendix ‘A’ for Owner Preferred Equipment Supplier)

2.1 HORIZONTAL CABLING DESCRIPTION

A. Horizontal cable and its connecting hardware provide the means of transporting signals between the telecommunications outlet/connector and the horizontal cross-connect located in the communications equipment room. This cabling and its connecting hardware are called a "permanent link," a term that is used in the testing protocols.

1. TIA/EIA-568-B.1 requires that a minimum of two telecommunications outlet/connectors be installed for each work area.

2. Horizontal cabling shall contain no more than one transition point or consolidation point between the horizontal cross-connect and the telecommunications outlet/connector.

3. Bridged taps and splices shall not be installed in the horizontal cabling.

4. Splitters shall not be installed as part of the optical fiber cabling.

B. A work area is approximately 100 sq. ft. (9.3 sq. m) and includes the components that extend from the telecommunications outlet/connectors to the station equipment.

C. The maximum allowable horizontal cable length is 295 feet (90 m). This maximum allowable length does not include an allowance for the length of 16 feet (4.9 m) to the workstation equipment or in the horizontal cross-connect.

2.2 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. General Performance: Horizontal cabling system shall comply with transmission standards in TIA/EIA-568-B.1 when tested according to test procedures of this standard.

B. Surface-Burning Characteristics: Comply with ASTM E 84; testing by a qualified testing agency. Identify products with appropriate markings of applicable testing agency.

1. Flame-Spread Index: 25 or less.
2. Smoke-Developed Index: 50 or less.

C. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.

D. Grounding: Comply with J-STD-607-A.

2.3 BACKBOARDS

A. Backboards: Plywood, fire-retardant treated, 3/4 by 48 by 96 inches (19 by 1220 by 2440 mm).

2.4 UTP CABLE

A. Description: 100-ohm, four-pair UTP, formed into 25-pair, binder groups covered with a blue thermoplastic jacket.

1. Comply with ICEA S-90-661 for mechanical properties.
2. Comply with TIA/EIA-568-B.1 for performance specifications.
3. Comply with TIA/EIA-568-B.2, Category 6.
4. Listed and labeled by an NRTL acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction as complying with UL 444 and NFPA 70 for the following types:
   a. Communications, General Purpose: Type CM or CMG; or MPP, CMP, MPR, CMR, MP, or MPG.
   b. Communications, Plenum Rated: Type CMP or MPP, complying with NFPA 262.
   c. Communications, Limited Purpose: Type CMX; or MPP, CMP, MPR, CMR, MP, MPG, CM, or CMG.
   d. Multipurpose: Type MP or MPG; or MPP or MPR.
   e. Multipurpose, Plenum Rated: Type MPP, complying with NFPA 262.
   f. Multipurpose, Riser Rated: Type MPR or MPP, complying with UL 1666.

2.5 UTP CABLE HARDWARE

A. HUBBELL

B. General Requirements for Cable Connecting Hardware: Comply with TIA/EIA-568-B.2, IDC type, with modules designed for punch-down caps or tools. Cables shall be terminated with connecting hardware of same category or higher.

C. Connecting Blocks: 110-style IDC for Category. Provide blocks for the number of cables terminated on the block, plus 25 percent spare. Integral with connector bodies, including plugs and jacks where indicated.

D. Cross-Connect: Modular array of connecting blocks arranged to terminate building cables and permit interconnection between cables.

1. Number of Terminals per Field: One for each conductor in assigned cables.

E. Patch Panel: Modular panels housing multiple-numbered jack units with IDC-type connectors at each jack for permanent termination of pair groups of installed cables.

1. Number of Jacks per Field: One for each four-pair UTP cable indicated.

F. Jacks and Jack Assemblies: Modular, color-coded, eight-position modular receptacle units with integral IDC-type terminals.

G. Patch Cords: Factory-made, four-pair cables in 36-inch (900 mm) lengths; terminated with eight-position modular plug at each end.

1. Patch cords shall have bend-relief-compliant boots and color-coded icons to ensure Category 6 performance. Patch cords shall have latch guards to protect against snagging.

2. Patch cords shall have color-coded boots for circuit identification.

2.6 MULTIUSER TELECOMMUNICATIONS OUTLET ASSEMBLY (MUTOA)

A. HUBELL

B. Description: MUTOAs shall meet the requirements for cable connecting hardware.

1. Number of Terminals per Field: One for each conductor in assigned cables.

2. Number of Connectors per Field:

a. One for each four-pair UTP cable indicated.

3. Mounting: Recessed in ceiling.

4. NRTL listed as complying with UL 50 and UL 1863.

5. Label shall include maximum length of work area cords, based on TIA/EIA-568-B.1.

6. When installed in plenums used for environmental air, NRTL listed as complying with UL 2043.

2.7 TELECOMMUNICATIONS OUTLET/CONNECTORS

A. Jacks: 100-ohm, balanced, twisted-pair connector; four-pair, eight-position modular. Comply with TIA/EIA-568-B.1.

B. Workstation Outlets: Four-port-connector assemblies mounted in multigang faceplate.

1. Plastic Faceplate: High-impact plastic. Coordinate color with Section 262726 "Wiring Devices."

2. Metal Faceplate: Brass, complying with requirements in Section 262726 "Wiring Devices."

3. For use with snap-in jacks accommodating any combination of UTP, and optical fiber, work area cords.

a. Flush mounting jacks, positioning the cord at a 45-degree angle.

4. Legend: Factory labeled by silk-screening or engraving for brass faceplates.

5. Legend: Machine printed, in the field, using adhesive-tape label.

6. Legend: Snap-in, clear-label covers and machine-printed paper inserts.

2.8 GROUNDING

A. Comply with requirements in Section 270526 "Grounding and Bonding for Communications Systems" for grounding conductors and connectors.

B. Comply with J-STD-607-A.

2.9 IDENTIFICATION PRODUCTS

A. Comply with TIA/EIA-606-A and UL 969 for labeling materials, including label stocks, laminating adhesives, and inks used by label printers.

B. Comply with requirements in Section 260553 "Identification for Electrical Systems."

2.10 CABLE MANAGEMENT SYSTEM

A. HUBBELL

B. Description: Computer-based cable management system, with integrated database and graphic capabilities.

C. Document physical characteristics by recording the network, TIA/EIA details, and connections between equipment and cable.

D. Information shall be presented in database view, schematic plans, or technical drawings.

1. AutoCAD drawing software shall be used as drawing and schematic plans software.

E. System shall interface with the following testing and recording devices:

1. Direct upload tests from circuit testing instrument into the personal computer.

2. Direct download circuit labeling into labeling printer.

2.11 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL

A. Testing Agency: Engage a qualified testing agency to evaluate cables.

B. Factory test UTP and optical fiber cables on reels according to TIA/EIA-568-B.1.

C. Factory test UTP cables according to TIA/EIA-568-B.2.

D. Cable will be considered defective if it does not pass tests and inspections.

E. Prepare test and inspection reports.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 WIRING METHODS

A. Install cables in pathways and cable trays except within consoles, cabinets, desks, and counters and except in accessible ceiling spaces and in gypsum board partitions where unenclosed wiring method may be used. Conceal pathways and cables except in unfinished spaces.

B. Conceal conductors and cables in accessible ceilings, walls, and floors where possible.

C. Wiring within Enclosures:

1. Bundle, lace, and train conductors to terminal points with no excess and without exceeding manufacturer's limitations on bending radii.
2. Install lacing bars and distribution spools.
3. Install conductors parallel with or at right angles to sides and back of enclosure.

3.2 INSTALLATION OF CABLES

A. Comply with NECA 1.

B. General Requirements for Cabling: Contractor to provide, Install, terminate, and test new category 6 cable as shown special systems drawings or as directed by IT Manager.

1. Comply with TIA/EIA-568-B.1.
2. Comply with BICSI ITSIM, Ch. 6, "Cable Termination Practices."
3. Install 110-style IDC termination hardware unless otherwise indicated.
4. MUTOA shall not be used as a cross-connect point.
5. Consolidation points may be used only for making a direct connection to telecommunications outlet/connectors:
   a. Do not use consolidation point as a cross-connect point, as a patch connection, or for direct connection to workstation equipment.
   b. Locate consolidation points for UTP at least 49 feet (15 m) from communications equipment room.
6. Terminate conductors; no cable shall contain unterminated elements. Make terminations only at indicated outlets, terminals, cross-connects, and patch panels.
7. Cables may not be spliced. Secure and support cables at intervals not exceeding 30 inches (760 mm) and not more than 6 inches (150 mm) from cabinets, boxes, fittings, outlets, racks, frames, and terminals.

8. Install lacing bars to restrain cables, to prevent straining connections, and to prevent bending cables to smaller radii than minimums recommended by manufacturer.
9. Bundle, lace, and train conductors to terminal points without exceeding manufacturer's limitations on bending radii, but not less than radii specified in BICSI ITSIM, "Cabling Termination Practices" Chapter. Install lacing bars and distribution spools.
10. Do not install bruised, kinked, scored, deformed, or abraded cable. Do not splice cable between termination, tap, or junction points. Remove and discard cable if damaged during installation and replace it with new cable.
11. Cold-Weather Installation: Bring cable to room temperature before dereeling. Heat lamps shall not be used for heating.
12. In the communications equipment room, install a 10-foot- (3-m-) long service loop on each end of cable.
13. Pulling Cable: Comply with BICSI ITSIM, Ch. 4, "Pulling Cable." Monitor cable pull tensions.

C. UTP Cable Installation:

1. Comply with TIA/EIA-568-B.2.
2. Do not untwist UTP cables more than 1/2 inch (12 mm) from the point of termination to maintain cable geometry.

D. Open-Cable Installation:

1. Install cabling with horizontal and vertical cable guides in telecommunications spaces with terminating hardware and interconnection equipment.
2. Suspend UTP cable not in a wireway or pathway a minimum of 8 inches (200 mm) above ceilings by J-Hook cable supports not more than 60 inches (1524 mm) apart.
3. Cable shall not be run through structural members or in contact with pipes, ducts, or other potentially damaging items.
4. Plenum rated Velcro shall be utilized to dress, bundle, and secure all cables as needed. No plastic cable ties shall be utilized.
5. All identified new data/voice cable to outlet boxes shall be run within wall conduits.
6. Use cable coloring scheme for data (blue) and voice (white) with colored jacks to match.
7. Perform category installation & certification to meet or exceed ANSI/TIA/EIA-568B Commercial Building Telecommunication Cable Standards.

E. Group connecting hardware for cables into separate logical fields.

F. Separation from EMI Sources:

1. Comply with BICSI TDMM and TIA-569-B for separating unshielded copper voice and data communication cable from potential EMI sources, including electrical power lines and equipment.
2. Separation between open communications cables or cables in nonmetallic raceways and unshielded power conductors and electrical equipment shall be as follows:
    a. Electrical Equipment Rating Less Than 2 kVA: A minimum of 5 inches (127 mm).
    b. Electrical Equipment Rating between 2 and 5 kVA: A minimum of 12 inches (300 mm).
    c. Electrical Equipment Rating More Than 5 kVA: A minimum of 24 inches (610 mm).
3. Separation between communications cables in grounded metallic raceways and unshielded power lines or electrical equipment shall be as follows:
    a. Electrical Equipment Rating Less Than 2 kVA: A minimum of 2-1/2 inches (64 mm).
    b. Electrical Equipment Rating between 2 and 5 kVA: A minimum of 6 inches (150 mm).
    c. Electrical Equipment Rating More Than 5 kVA: A minimum of 12 inches (300 mm).
4. Separation between communications cables in grounded metallic raceways and power lines and electrical equipment located in grounded metallic conduits or enclosures shall be as follows:
    a. Electrical Equipment Rating Less Than 2 kVA: No requirement.
    b. Electrical Equipment Rating between 2 and 5 kVA: A minimum of 3 inches (76 mm).
    c. Electrical Equipment Rating More Than 5 kVA: A minimum of 6 inches (150 mm).
5. Separation between Communications Cables and Electrical Motors and Transformers, 5 kVA or HP and Larger: A minimum of 48 inches (1200 mm).
6. Separation between Communications Cables and Fluorescent Fixtures: A minimum of 5 inches (127 mm).

3.3 FIRESTOPPING

A. Comply with requirements in Section 078413 "Penetration Firestopping."

B. Comply with TIA-569-B, Annex A, "Firestopping."

C. Comply with BICSI TDMM, "Firestopping Systems" Article.

3.4 GROUNDING

A. Install grounding according to BICSI TDMM, "Grounding, Bonding, and Electrical Protection" Chapter.

B. Comply with J-STD-607-A.

C. Locate grounding bus bar to minimize the length of bonding conductors. Fasten to wall allowing at least 2-inch (50-mm) clearance behind the grounding bus bar. Connect grounding bus bar with a minimum No. 4 AWG grounding electrode conductor from grounding bus bar to suitable electrical building ground.

D. Bond metallic equipment to the grounding bus bar, using not smaller than No. 6 AWG equipment grounding conductor.

3.5 IDENTIFICATION

A. Identify system components, wiring, and cabling complying with TIA/EIA-606-A. Comply with requirements for identification specified in Section 260553 "Identification for Electrical Systems."

1. Administration Class: 1.

2. Color-code cross-connect fields. Apply colors to voice and data service backboards, connections, covers, and labels.

B. Using cable management system software specified in Part 2, develop Cabling Administration Drawings for system identification, testing, and management. Use unique, alphanumeric designation for each cable and label cable, jacks, connectors, and terminals to which it connects with same designation. At completion, cable and asset management software shall reflect as-built conditions.

C. Comply with requirements in Section 099123 "Interior Painting" for painting backboards. For fire-resistant plywood, do not paint over manufacturer's label.

D. Paint and label colors for equipment identification shall comply with TIA/EIA-606-A for Class 2 level of administration, including optional identification requirements of this standard.

E. Cable Schedule: Post in prominent location in each equipment room and wiring closet. List incoming and outgoing cables and their designations, origins, and destinations. Protect with rigid frame and clear plastic cover. Furnish an electronic copy of final comprehensive schedules for Project.

F. Cabling Administration Drawings: Show building floor plans with cabling administration-point labeling. Identify labeling convention and show labels for telecommunications closets, terminal hardware and positions, horizontal cables, work areas and workstation terminal positions, grounding buses and pathways, and equipment grounding conductors. Follow convention of TIA/EIA-606-A. Furnish electronic record of all drawings, in software and format selected by Owner.

G. Cable and Wire Identification:

1. Label each cable within 4 inches (100 mm) of each termination and tap, where it is accessible in a cabinet or junction or outlet box, and elsewhere as indicated.

2. Each wire connected to building-mounted devices is not required to be numbered at device if color of wire is consistent with associated wire connected and numbered within panel or cabinet.
3. Exposed Cables and Cables in Cable Trays and Wire Troughs: Label each cable at intervals not exceeding 15 feet (4.5 m).
4. Label each terminal strip and screw terminal in each cabinet, rack, or panel.
    a. Individually number wiring conductors connected to terminal strips, and identify each cable or wiring group being extended from a panel or cabinet to a building-mounted device shall be identified with name and number of particular device as shown.
    b. Label each unit and field within distribution racks and frames.
5. Identification within Connector Fields in Equipment Rooms and Wiring Closets: Label each connector and each discrete unit of cable-terminating and connecting hardware. Where similar jacks and plugs are used for both voice and data communication cabling, use a different color for jacks and plugs of each service.
6. Uniquely identify and label work area cables extending from the MUTOA to the work area. These cables may not exceed the length stated on the MUTOA label.

H. Labels shall be preprinted or computer-printed type with printing area and font color that contrasts with cable jacket color but still complies with requirements in TIA/EIA-606-A.
    1. Cables use flexible vinyl or polyester that flex as cables are bent.

3.6 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Testing Agency: Engage a qualified testing agency to perform tests and inspections.

B. Manufacturer's Field Service: Engage a factory-authorized service representative to test and inspect components, assemblies, and equipment installations, including connections.

C. Perform the following tests and inspections with the assistance of a factory-authorized service representative:
    1. Visually inspect UTP and optical fiber cable jacket materials for NRTL certification markings. Inspect cabling terminations in communications equipment rooms for compliance with color-coding for pin assignments and inspect cabling connections for compliance with TIA/EIA-568-B.1.
    2. Visually confirm Category 6 marking of outlets, cover plates, outlet/connectors, and patch panels.
    3. Visually inspect cable placement, cable termination, grounding and bonding, equipment, and patch cords, and labeling of all components.
    4. Test UTP backbone copper cabling for DC loop resistance, shorts, opens, intermittent faults, and polarity between conductors. Test operation of shorting bars in connection blocks. Test cables after termination but not cross-connection.

a. Test instruments shall meet or exceed applicable requirements in TIA/EIA-568-B.2. Perform tests with a tester that complies with performance requirements in "Test Instruments (Normative)" Annex, complying with measurement accuracy specified in "Measurement Accuracy (Informative)" Annex. Use only test cords and adapters that are qualified by test equipment manufacturer for channel or link test configuration.

5. Optical Fiber Cable Tests:

a. Test instruments shall meet or exceed applicable requirements in TIA/EIA-568-B.1. Use only test cords and adapters that are qualified by test equipment manufacturer for channel or link test configuration.

b. Link End-to-End Attenuation Tests:

1) Horizontal and multimode backbone link measurements: Test at 850 or 1300 nm in 1 direction according to TIA-526-14-A, Method B, One Reference Jumper.

2) Attenuation test results for backbone links shall be less than 2.0 dB. Attenuation test results shall be less than that calculated according to equation in TIA/EIA-568-B.1.

6. UTP Performance Tests:

a. Test for each outlet and MUTOA. Perform the following tests according to TIA/EIA-568-B.1 and TIA/EIA-568-B.2:

1) Wire map.

2) Length (physical vs. electrical, and length requirements).

3) Insertion loss.

4) Near-end crosstalk (NEXT) loss.

5) Power sum near-end crosstalk (PSNEXT) loss.

6) Equal-level far-end crosstalk (ELFEXT).

7) Power sum equal-level far-end crosstalk (PSELFEXT).

8) Return loss.

9) Propagation delay.

10) Delay skew.

7. Final Verification Tests: Perform verification tests for UTP systems after the complete communications cabling and workstation outlet/connectors are installed.

a. Voice Tests: These tests assume that dial tone service has been installed. Connect to the network interface device at the demarcation point. Go off-hook and listen and receive a dial tone. If a test number is available, make and receive a local, long distance, and digital subscription line telephone call.

b. Data Tests: These tests assume the Information Technology Staff has a network installed and is available to assist with testing. Connect to the network interface device at the demarcation point. Log onto the network to ensure proper connection to the network.

D. Document data for each measurement. Data for submittals shall be printed in a summary report that is formatted similar to Table 10.1 in BICSI TDMM, or transferred from the instrument to the computer, saved as text files, and printed and submitted.

E. End-to-end cabling will be considered defective if it does not pass tests and inspections.

F. DOCUMENTATION TO BE PROVIDED BY THE CONTRACTOR:
1. The contractor shall provide all Cable Certification and Test Results on electronic media in pdf or WORD format, CD-R or Flash drive/disks, and a hard copy bound in a three-ring hard back notebook. The exterior of the disks and the notebook shall be labeled on both the spine and the cover to adequately define the work location, the Contractor's name and contact information, and other information as may be required.
2. Contractor shall provide fiber As-build's showing pathways.
3. Contractor shall supply all warranty information pertaining to all equipment, cable, and parts.
4. Submit all reports, certification results, and warranty information to:
Indian Health Services
AAO – IMS
Attn: Bernie Jojola
4104 Indian School Rd NE
Suite 225
Albuquerque, NM 87110

G. Contractor is responsible for daily cleanup and disposal of waste in all areas worked.

3.7 DEMONSTRATION

A. Engage a factory-authorized service representative to train Owner's maintenance personnel in cable-plant management operations, including changing signal pathways for different workstations, rerouting signals in failed cables, and keeping records of cabling assignments and revisions when extending wiring to establish new workstation outlets.

APPENDIX 'A'

OWNER PREFERED EQUIPMENT SUPPLIER

Items to be considered for this project:

Parts Required	Quantity	Type
7’ Aluminum, 19”, 2 Post Rack with mounting hardware	3 each	Chatsworth standard Aluminum Rack, Black
Ladder Rack and mounting hardware	As Required	Chatsworth, Black
Horizontal Cable Management, enclosed, 2U	As Required	Chatsworth or Belkin
Vertical Cable Management, enclosed, 6’ x 6”/8”	As Required	Chatsworth or Beklin
Category 6 bulk cable – data, blue	APPROX - 275	Belden
Category 6 bulk cable – voice, white	APPROX - 125	Belden
Category 6 jumpers, 5’, 10’, IDF	AS PER IT MGR	Belden
Category 6 station cables, 15’	AS PER IT MGR	Belden
Rack mount, 9 outlet, surge protector, power strip, 120V	2	APC or Belken

END OF SECTION

SECTION 275116 - PUBLIC ADDRESS SYSTEMS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 Note-There is an existing system with sound console located in room 132. The contractor will remove speakers in the re-modal area and install temporary wiring to maintain service for circuits passing through the re-modal area. The contractor will salvage speakers removed to owner. The existing system will not be used for circuits in the new addition and remodel area. The new system equipment and cabling will be used in the remodel and new addition.

1.2 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.3 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Loudspeakers.
2. Conductors and cables.
3. Pathways.
4. Amplifier

B. Channels: Separate parallel signal paths, from sources to loudspeakers or loudspeaker zones, with separate amplification and switching that permit selection between paths for speaker alternative program signals.

C. VU: Volume unit.

D. Zone: Separate group of loudspeakers and associated supply wiring that may be arranged for selective switching between different channels.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

B. Shop Drawings: Power, signal, and control wiring.

1. Include plans, elevations, sections, and attachment details.
2. Include details of equipment assemblies. Indicate dimensions, weights, required clearances, method of field assembly, components, and location and size of each field connection.
3. Console layouts.
4. Control panels.

5. Rack arrangements.
6. Calculations: For sizing backup battery.
7. Wiring Diagrams: For power, signal, and control wiring.

    a. Identify terminals to facilitate installation, operation, and maintenance.
    b. Single-line diagram showing interconnection of components.
    c. Cabling diagram showing cable routing.

C. Delegated-Design Submittal: For supports and seismic restraints for control consoles, equipment cabinets and racks, and components indicated to comply with performance requirements and design criteria, including analysis data signed and sealed by the qualified professional engineer responsible for their preparation.

    1. Detail fabrication and assembly of supports and seismic restraints for control consoles, equipment cabinets and racks, and components.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Coordination Drawings: Reflected ceiling plans, drawn to scale, on which ceiling-mounted items including lighting fixtures, diffusers, grilles, speakers, sprinklers, access panels, and special moldings are shown and coordinated with each other, using input from installers of the items involved.

B. Qualification Data: For Installer and testing agency.

C. Seismic Qualification Certificates: For control consoles, equipment cabinets and racks, accessories, and components, from manufacturer.

    1. Basis for Certification: Indicate whether withstand certification is based on actual test of assembled components or on calculation. Include qualification data for testing agency.
    2. Dimensioned Outline Drawings of Equipment Unit: Identify center of gravity and locate and describe mounting and anchorage provisions.
    3. Detailed description of equipment anchorage devices on which the certification is based and their installation requirements.

D. Field quality-control reports.

1.6 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For public address systems to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals.

    1. In addition to items specified in Section 017700 "Closeout Procedures" and Section 017823 "Operation and Maintenance Data," include the following:

        a. List of tools and replacement items recommended to be stored at Project for ready access. Include part and drawing numbers, current unit prices, and source of supply.

b. Operating instructions laminated and mounted adjacent to operating console location.
c. Training plan.

1.7 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS

A. Furnish extra materials that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.

1. Loud Speaker Three.

1.8 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Installer Qualifications: Manufacturer's authorized representative who is trained and approved for installation of units required for this Project.

1. Personnel certified by NICET as Audio Systems Level II Technician.

B. Testing Agency Qualifications: Qualified agency, with the experience and capability to conduct testing indicated.

1. Testing Agency's Field Supervisor: Currently certified by NICET at Level III to supervise on-site testing.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A Atlas Sound LP

B. Bogen Communications

C. Electro-Voice

1. Source Limitations: Obtain public address system components with 25% additional capacity for future conversion of the existing system.

2. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.

3. Comply with NFPA 70.

2.2 FUNCTIONAL DESCRIPTION OF SYSTEM

A. System Functions:

1. Selectively connect any zone to any available signal channel.
2. Selectively control sound from microphone outlets and other inputs.
3. "All-call" feature shall connect the all-call sound signal simultaneously to all zones regardless of zone or channel switch settings.
4. Telephone paging adapter shall allow paging by dialing an extension from any local telephone instrument and speaking into the telephone.
5. Produce a program-signal tone that is amplified and sounded over all speakers, overriding signals currently being distributed.
6. Reproduce high-quality sound that is free of noise and distortion at all loudspeakers at all times during equipment operation including standby mode with inputs off; output free of nonuniform coverage of amplified sound.

2.3 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Delegated Design: Design supports and seismic restraints for control consoles, equipment cabinets and racks, and components, including comprehensive engineering analysis by a qualified professional engineer, using performance requirements and design criteria indicated.

B. Seismic Performance: Supports and seismic restraints for control consoles, equipment cabinets and racks, and components shall withstand the effects of earthquake motions determined according to ASCE/SEI 7.

1. The term "withstand" means "the unit will remain in place without separation of any parts when subjected to the seismic forces specified and the unit will be fully operational after the seismic event."

2.4 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

A. Compatibility of Components: Coordinate component features to form an integrated system. Match components and interconnections for optimum performance of specified functions.

B. Equipment: Comply with UL 813. Equipment shall be modular, using solid-state components, and fully rated for continuous duty unless otherwise indicated. Select equipment for normal operation on input power usually supplied at 110 to 130 V, 60 Hz.

C. Equipment Mounting: Where rack, cabinet, or console mounting is indicated, equipment shall be designed to mount in a 19-inch (483-mm) housing complying with EIA/ECA-310-E.

D. Weather-Resistant Equipment: Listed and labeled by a qualified testing agency for duty outdoors or in damp locations.

2.5 LOUDSPEAKERS

A. Cone-Type Loudspeakers:

1. Minimum Axial Sensitivity: 91 dB at 1 m, with 1-W input.
2. Frequency Response: Within plus or minus 3 dB from 50 to 15,000 Hz.
3. Size: 6 inches150 mm with 1-inch (25-mm) voice coil and minimum 5-oz.(140-g) ceramic magnet.
4. Rated Output Level: 8 W.
5. Minimum Dispersion Angle: 100 degrees.
6. Matching Transformer: Full-power rated with four taps. Maximum insertion loss of 0.5 dB.
7. Surface-Mounted Units: Ceiling, wall, or pendant mounted, as indicated, in steel back boxes, acoustically dampened. Front face of at least 0.0478-inch (1.2-mm) steel and whole assembly rust proofed and shop primed for field painting.
8. Flush-Ceiling-Mounted Units: In steel back boxes, acoustically dampened. Metal ceiling grille with white baked enamel.

2.6 CONDUCTORS AND CABLES

A. Jacketed, twisted pair and twisted multipair, untinned solid copper.

1. Insulation for Wire in Conduit: Thermoplastic, not less than 1/32 inch (0.8 mm) thick.
2. Microphone Cables: Neoprene jacketed, not less than 2/64 inch (0.8 mm) thick, over shield with filled interstices. Shield No. 34 AWG, tinned, soft-copper strands formed into a braid or approved equivalent foil. Shielding coverage on conductors is not less than 60 percent.
3. Plenum Cable: Listed and labeled for plenum installation.

2.7 PATHWAYS

A. Conduit and Boxes: Comply with Section 270528 "Pathways for Communications Systems." Flexible metal conduit shall not be used.

1. Outlet boxes shall be not less than 2 inches (50 mm) wide, 3 inches (75 mm) high, and 2-1/2 inches (64 mm) deep.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 WIRING METHODS

A. Wiring Method: Install cables in pathways and cable trays except within consoles, cabinets, desks, and counters, and except in accessible ceiling spaces and in gypsum board partitions where unenclosed wiring method may be used. Conceal pathway and cables except in unfinished spaces.

1. Install plenum cable in environmental air spaces, including plenum ceilings.
2. Comply with requirements for pathways and boxes specified in Section 270528 "Pathways for Communications Systems."

B. Wiring Method: Conceal conductors and cables in accessible ceilings, walls, and floors where possible.

C. Wiring within Enclosures: Bundle, lace, and train cables to terminal points with no excess and without exceeding manufacturer's limitations on bending radii. Provide and use lacing bars and distribution spools.

3.2 INSTALLATION OF PATHWAYS

A. Comply with requirements in Section 270528 "Pathways for Communications Systems." for installation of conduits and wireways.

B. Install manufactured conduit sweeps and long-radius elbows whenever possible.

3.3 INSTALLATION OF CABLES

A. Comply with NECA 1.

B. General Cable Installation Requirements:

1. Terminate conductors; no cable shall contain unterminated elements. Make terminations only at outlets and terminals.
2. Splices, Taps, and Terminations: Arrange on numbered terminal strips in junction, pull, and outlet boxes; terminal cabinets; and equipment enclosures. Cables may not be spliced.
3. Secure and support cables at intervals not exceeding 30 inches (760 mm) and not more than 6 inches (150 mm) from cabinets, boxes, fittings, outlets, racks, frames, and terminals.
4. Bundle, lace, and train conductors to terminal points without exceeding manufacturer's limitations on bending radii. Install lacing bars and distribution spools.
5. Do not install bruised, kinked, scored, deformed, or abraded cable. Do not splice cable between termination, tap, or junction points. Remove and discard cable if damaged during installation and replace it with new cable.
6. Cold-Weather Installation: Bring cable to room temperature before dereeling. Heat lamps shall not be used.

C. Open-Cable Installation:

1. Install cabling with horizontal and vertical cable guides in telecommunications spaces with terminating hardware and interconnection equipment.
2. Suspend speaker cable not in a wireway or pathway a minimum of 8 inches (200 mm) above ceiling by cable supports not more than 60 inches (1524 mm) apart.
3. Cable shall not be run through structural members or be in contact with pipes, ducts, or other potentially damaging items.

D. Separation of Wires: Separate speaker-microphone, line-level, speaker-level, and power wiring runs. Install in separate pathways or, where exposed or in same enclosure, separate conductors at least 12 inches (300 mm) apart for speaker

microphones and adjacent parallel power and telephone wiring. Separate other communication equipment conductors as recommended by equipment manufacturer.

3.4 INSTALLATION

A. Coordinate layout and installation of system components and suspension system with other construction that penetrates ceilings or is supported by them, including light fixtures, HVAC equipment, fire-suppression system, and partition assemblies.

B. Match input and output impedances and signal levels at signal interfaces. Provide matching networks where required.

C. Identification of Conductors and Cables: Color-code conductors and apply wire and cable marking tape to designate wires and cables so they identify media in coordination with system wiring diagrams.

D. Equipment Cabinets and Racks:

1. Group items of same function together, either vertically or side by side, and arrange controls symmetrically. Mount monitor panel above the amplifiers.
2. Arrange all inputs, outputs, interconnections, and test points so they are accessible at rear of rack for maintenance and testing, with each item removable from rack without disturbing other items or connections.
3. Blank Panels: Cover empty space in equipment racks so entire front of rack is occupied by panels.

E. Volume Limiter/Compressor: Equip each zone with a volume limiter/compressor. Install in central equipment cabinet. Arrange to provide a constant input to power amplifiers.

F. Wall-Mounted Outlets: Flush mounted.

G. Floor-Mounted Outlets: Conceal in floor and install cable nozzles through outlet covers. Secure outlet covers in place. Trim with carpet in carpeted areas.

H. Conductor Sizing: Unless otherwise indicated, size speaker circuit conductors from racks to loudspeaker outlets not smaller than No. 18 AWG and conductors from microphone receptacles to amplifiers not smaller than No. 22 AWG.

I. Weatherproof Equipment: For units that are mounted outdoors, in damp locations, or where exposed to weather, install consistent with requirements of weatherproof rating.

J. Speaker-Line Matching Transformer Connections: Make initial connections using tap settings indicated on Drawings.

K. Connect wiring according to Section 271500 "Communications Horizontal Cabling".

3.5 GROUNDING

A. Ground cable shields and equipment to eliminate shock hazard and to minimize ground loops, common-mode returns, noise pickup, cross talk, and other impairments.

B. Signal Ground Terminal: Locate at main equipment cabinet. Isolate from power system and equipment grounding.

C. Install grounding electrodes as specified in Section 270526 "Grounding and Bonding for Communications Systems."

3.6 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Testing Agency: Engage a qualified testing agency to perform tests and inspections.

B. Manufacturer's Field Service: Engage a factory-authorized service representative to inspect, test, and adjust components, assemblies, and equipment installations, including connections.

C. Perform tests and inspections.

1. Manufacturer's Field Service: Engage a factory-authorized service representative to inspect components, assemblies, and equipment installations, including connections, and to assist in testing.

D. Tests and Inspections:

1. Schedule tests with at least seven days' advance notice of test performance.
2. After installing public address system and after electrical circuitry has been energized, test for compliance with requirements.
3. Operational Test: Perform tests that include originating program and page messages at microphone outlets, preamplifier program inputs, and other inputs. Verify proper routing and volume levels and that system is free of noise and distortion.
4. Signal-to-Noise Ratio Test: Measure signal-to-noise ratio of complete system at normal gain settings as follows:

    a. Disconnect microphone at connector or jack closest to it and replace it in the circuit with a signal generator using a 1000-Hz signal. Replace all other microphones at corresponding connectors with dummy loads, each equal in impedance to microphone it replaces. Measure signal-to-noise ratio.
    b. Repeat test for each separately controlled zone of loudspeakers.
    c. Minimum acceptance ratio is 50 dB.

5. Distortion Test: Measure distortion at normal gain settings and rated power. Feed signals at frequencies of 50, 200, 400, 1000, 3000, 8000, and 12,000 Hz into each preamplifier channel. For each frequency, measure distortion in the paging and all-call amplifier outputs. Maximum acceptable distortion at any frequency is 3 percent total harmonics.
6. Acoustic Coverage Test: Feed pink noise into system using octaves centered at 500 and 4000 Hz. Use sound-level meter with octave-band filters to measure level at five locations in each zone. For spaces with seated audiences, maximum permissible variation in level is plus or minus 2 dB. In addition, the levels between locations in same zone and between locations in adjacent zones must not vary more than plus or minus 3 dB.

7. Power Output Test: Measure electrical power output of each power amplifier at normal gain settings of 50, 1000, and 12,000 Hz. Maximum variation in power output at these frequencies must not exceed plus or minus 1 dB.
8. Signal Ground Test: Measure and report ground resistance at public address equipment signal ground. Comply with testing requirements specified in Section 270526 "Grounding and Bonding for Communications Systems."

E. Inspection: Verify that units and controls are properly labeled and interconnecting wires and terminals are identified. Prepare a list of final tap settings of paging speaker-line matching transformers.

F. Public address system will be considered defective if it does not pass tests and inspections.

G. Prepare test and inspection reports.

1. Include a record of final speaker-line matching transformer-tap settings and signal ground-resistance measurement certified by Installer.

3.7 STARTUP SERVICE

A. Perform startup service.

1. Verify that electrical wiring installation complies with manufacturer's submittal and installation requirements.
2. Complete installation and startup checks according to manufacturer's written instructions.

3.8 ADJUSTING

A. On-Site Assistance: Engage a factory-authorized service representative to provide on-site assistance in adjusting sound levels, resetting transformer taps, and adjusting controls to meet occupancy conditions.

B. Occupancy Adjustments: When requested within 12 months of date of Substantial Completion, provide on-site assistance in adjusting system to suit actual occupied conditions. Provide up to two visits to Project during other-than-normal occupancy hours for this purpose.

3.9 DEMONSTRATION

A. Train Owner's maintenance personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain the public address system and equipment. Refer to Section 017900 "Demonstration and Training."

END OF SECTION 275116

SECTION 275223 - NURSE CALL/CODE BLUE SYSTEMS

PART 1 - GENERAL

Note: This is to be a new system in the remodel and new addition with the head end equipment at the nurse's station in the new addition.

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section includes visual/tone nurse-call system.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.

B. Shop Drawings: Include plans, elevations, sections, details, and attachments to other work.

1. Detail equipment cabinets and indicate dimensions, weights, loads, required clearances, method of field assembly, components, and location and size of each field connection.
2. Cabling Diagrams: Single-line block diagrams showing cabling interconnection of all components for this specific equipment. Include cable type for each interconnection.
3. Station Installation Details: For built-in equipment, dimensioned and to scale.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Qualification Data: For qualified Installer.

B. Field quality-control reports.

C. Warranty: Sample of special warranty.

1.5 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For nurse-call equipment to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals.

1.6 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS

A. Furnish extra materials that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.

1. Lamps: All colors for corridor dome lights and zone lights equal to 20 percent of amount installed.
2. Fuses: One for every 10 of each type and rating, but no fewer than one of each.
3. Printed Circuit Boards: Each kind, equal to 10 percent of amount installed, but no fewer than one unit.
4. Master-Station Privacy Handset: One.
5. System program backup software.

1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Installer Qualifications: Manufacturer's authorized representative who is trained and approved for installation of units required for this Project.

B. Compatibility: System shall be capable of integration with any brand of phone system (wired or wireless), staff locating system, CCTV, and fire-alarm system.

C. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled according to UL 1069 as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.

1.8 WARRANTY

A. Special Warranty: Manufacturer's standard form in which manufacturer agrees to repair or replace batteries that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period. Special warranty for batteries applies to materials only, on a prorated basis for specified period.

1. Warranty Period: Include the following warranty periods, from date of Substantial Completion:

a. Nickel-Cadmium Batteries, Lithium Batteries, and Wet-Cell Batteries:

1) Full Warranty: Five years.
2) Pro Rata: 15 years.

1.9 SOFTWARE SERVICE AGREEMENT

A. Technical Support: Beginning with Substantial Completion, provide software support for two years.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 NURSE-CALL SYSTEM GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

A. Station Zones: Able to program 50 station zones for each master station in the network with eight priority levels and addressable visual and audible annunciation of audible devices such as smoke detectors and door contacts.

B. System shall provide integrated and centralized "Code Blue" and "Staff Emergency" calls.

C. Expansion Capability: Equipment ratings, housing volume, spare keys, switches, relays, annunciator modules, terminals, and cable conductor quantities adequate to increase the number of stations in the future by 25 percent above those indicated without adding internal or external components or main trunk cable conductors.

D. Existing System Compatibility: Functionally and electrically compatible with existing system so components and wiring operate as an extension or upgrade of the existing system and existing or upgraded functional performance of the existing system applies to the entire final system. Colors, tones, types, and durations of signal manifestation shall be common among new and existing systems.

E. Resistance to Electrostatic Discharge: System, components, and cabling, and the selection, arrangement, and connection of materials and circuits, shall be protected against damage or diminished performance when subjected to electrostatic discharges of up to 25,000 V in an environment with a relative humidity of 20 percent or less.

F. Equipment: Microprocessor, electronic, modular.

G. Master Nurse-Call Station: Programmed via a PC.

H. Wall-Mounted Component Connection Method: Components connect to system wiring in back boxes with factory-wired plug connectors.

I. Telephone Interface: Permit use of wired and wireless telephones to execute nurse-call master station functions.

J. Third-Party Pager Interface: Programmable to send tone, numeric, and alphanumeric message to pocket pagers or personal digital assistants and to use industry standard-protocol, RS-485 interface.

2.2 VISUAL/TONE NURSE-CALL SYSTEM

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. Alpha Communications.
2. Intercall Systems, Inc.
3. Jeron Electronic Systems, Inc.

B. Operational Requirements:

1. Pull-Cord-Call Station Call: Flashes a call-placed lamp on the station and distinctive-color lamps in the zone light and corridor dome light and at the central annunciator and staff/duty stations. At the same time, it sounds a programmed tone at intervals, at the central annunciator and master and staff/duty stations. A legend at the master station identifies the calling station, priority as programmed, and bed identification.
2. Emergency-Call Station Call (Exam rooms): Produces the same responses as pull-cord-call station calls except rapidly flashing red emergency digital display and tone repetition rates are more frequent, tone frequency is higher, and lamps in the zone light and corridor dome light are a different color. Indicator lamps may be extinguished and the system reset only at the calling station. Displays message on pocket pagers, sounds programmed tone on phones, and displays message on display equipped phones.
3. System Reset: Operating reset button at the originating station cancels signals associated with the call. Illuminates a green digital display on the patient station and log presence on the master station.
4. Cord-Set Removal: Initiates a patient station call when the cord set is removed from the jack in the patient station faceplate. Displays location and "cord removed" message on master station, pocket pagers, and display equipped phones. Inserting a cord-set plug or a dummy plug into the jack and operating the station reset button resets the call.
5. Staff/Duty Station Operation: Operation shall be identified to patient station except the message staff shall display on all devices when the staff call button is activated.

C. Central Annunciator:

1. Lamp type.
2. Lamp Legends: Machine lettered and legible from a distance of at least 48 inches (1200 mm) when a call is present. Legend shall identify initiating station and priority of call.
3. Power-on Indicator: Digital, or push-to-test switch.
4. Audible Signal: Electronic tone.

D. Central Equipment Cabinet:

1. Lockable metal.
2. Houses power supplies, controls, terminal strips, and other components.
3. Power-on indicator lamp.

4. Battery Backup Unit: Sealed nickel-cadmium, wet-cell battery supplies power through an automatic switch when normal power fails, for a period of not less than six minutes at rated output. System shall lose no unanswered calls or calls in progress during the transfer operation.

    a. Automatic retransfer to normal power, after a 15-minute time delay.
    b. Two-rate battery charger with an automatic trickle rate and a recharge rate.

E. Single-Patient Station: Call-placed lamp, reset push button, and polarized receptacle matching cord-set plug; mounted in a single faceplate.

F. Staff/Duty Stations: A minimum of two call lamps, one for routine calls and one for emergency calls; and an audible tone signal device.

2.3 SYSTEM COMPONENTS

A. Emergency-Call Station: Locking-type push button, labeled "Push to Call Help"; reset trigger to release push button and cancel call; and call-placed lamp, mounted in a single faceplate.

B. Staff, Emergency Station:

1. Consists of a sliding, chemical-resistant, ABS red fascia marked with the word "EMERGENCY" in bold letters.
2. Capable of being activated with nylon pull cord or by sliding the face of the unit downwards.
3. Activation of the station shall illuminate a reassurance digital display on the face of the unit in addition to notifying the master station.
4. Mounts on a single-gang electrical box wire to the input controller.

C. Pull-Cord-Call Station:

1. Pull-Down Switch: Lever-locking type, labeled "Pull Down to Call Help."
2. Reset trigger.
3. Call-placed lamp.
4. Water-resistant construction.

D. Indicator Lamps: Digital type with rated life of 20 years unless otherwise indicated.

E. Station Faceplates:

1. Stainless steel, a minimum of 0.0375 inch (0.95 mm) thick.
2. Finish: Brushed.
3. Machine-engraved labeling identifies indicator lamps and controls.

F. Corridor Dome Lights and Zone Lights:

1. Three-lamp signal lights.

2. Lamps: LED. Front replaceable without tools, low voltage with rated life of 7500 hours. Barriers are such that only one color is displayed at a time.
3. Lenses: Heat-resistant, shatterproof, translucent polymer that will not deform, discolor, or craze when exposed to hospital cleaning agents.
4. Filters: Two per unit, amber and red.

G. Cable:

1. Conductors: Jacketed single and multiple, twisted-pair copper cables.
2. Sizes and Types: As recommended by equipment manufacturer.
3. Cable for Use in Plenums: Listed and labeled for plenum installation.

H. Grounding Components: Comply with requirements in Section 270526 "Grounding and Bonding for Communications Systems."

2.4 SOFTWARE REQUIREMENTS

2.5 CONDUCTORS AND CABLES

A. Audio Cables:

1. Conductors: Jacketed, twisted-pair and twisted-multipair, untinned solid copper. Sizes as recommended by system manufacturer, but no smaller than No. 22 AWG.
2. Insulation: Thermoplastic, not less than 1/32 inch (0.8 mm) thick.
3. Shielding: For speaker/microphone leads and elsewhere where recommended by manufacturer; No. 34 AWG, tinned, soft-copper strands formed into a braid or equivalent foil.
4. Minimum Shielding Coverage on Conductors: 60 percent.
5. Plenum Cable: Listed and labeled for plenum installation.

B. Data Cable and Hardware: Category 6 balanced twisted-pair cabling and hardware. Comply with requirements in Section 271500 "Communications Horizontal Cabling."

C. Power Conductors and Cables: Copper, solid, No. 20 AWG. Comply with requirements in Section 260519 "Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables."

D. Grounding Conductors and Cables: Copper, stranded, No. 16 AWG. Comply with requirements in Section 260519 "Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables."

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Wiring Method:

1. Install cables in raceways and cable trays except within consoles, cabinets, desks, and counters and except in accessible ceiling spaces and in gypsum board partitions where unenclosed wiring method may be used.

    a. Install plenum cable in environmental air spaces, including plenum ceilings.
    b. Conceal raceway and cables except in unfinished spaces.

2. Cable Trays: Comply with requirements in Section 270536 "Cable Trays for Communications Systems."
3. Conduit and Boxes: Comply with requirements in Section 270528 "Pathways for Communications Systems." Flexible metal conduit shall not be used.

    a. Outlet boxes shall be no smaller than 2 inches (50 mm) wide, 3 inches (75 mm) high, and 2-1/2 inches (64 mm) deep.

B. Install cables without damaging conductors, shield, or jacket.

C. Do not bend cables, while handling or installing, to radii smaller than as recommended by manufacturer.

D. Pull cables without exceeding cable manufacturer's recommended pulling tensions.

1. Pull cables simultaneously if more than one is being installed in same raceway.
2. Use pulling compound or lubricant if necessary. Use compounds that will not damage conductor or insulation.
3. Use pulling means, including fish tape, cable, rope, and basket-weave wire or cable grips, that will not damage media or raceway.

E. Install exposed raceways and cables parallel and perpendicular to surfaces or exposed structural members and follow surface contours. Secure and support cables by straps, staples, or similar fittings designed and installed so as not to damage cables. Secure cable at intervals not exceeding 30 inches (760 mm) and not more than 6 inches (150 mm) from cabinets, boxes, or fittings.

F. Wiring within Enclosures: Bundle, lace, and train conductors to terminal points with no excess and without exceeding manufacturer's limitations on bending radii. Provide and use lacing bars and distribution spools.

G. Separation of Wires: Separate speaker/microphone, line-level, speaker-level, and power-wiring runs. Run in separate raceways or, if exposed or in same enclosure, provide 12-inch (300-mm) minimum separation between conductors to speaker/microphones and adjacent parallel power and telephone wiring. Provide separation as recommended by equipment manufacturer for other conductors.

H. Splices, Taps, and Terminations: Make splices, taps, and terminations on numbered terminal strips in junction, pull, and outlet boxes; terminal cabinets; and equipment enclosures. Install terminal cabinets where there are splices, taps, or terminations for eight or more conductors.

I. Impedance and Level Matching: Carefully match input and output impedances and signal levels at signal interfaces. Provide matching networks if required.

J. Identification of Conductors and Cables: Comply with requirements in Section 270553 "Identification for Communications Systems" for cable administration, cable schedule, and cable and wire identification.

K. Equipment Identification:

1. Comply with requirements in Section 270553 "Identification for Communications Systems" for equipment labels and signs and labeling installation requirements.
2. Label stations, controls, and indications using approved consistent nomenclature.

3.2 EXISTING SYSTEMS

A. Examine existing systems for proper operation, compatibility with new equipment, and deficiencies. If discrepancies or impairments to successful connection and operation of interconnected equipment are found, report them and do not proceed with installation until directed. Schedule existing systems' examination so there is reasonable time to resolve problems without delaying construction.

3.3 GROUNDING

A. Ground cable shields and equipment to eliminate shock hazard and to minimize ground loops, common-mode returns, noise pickup, cross talk, and other signal impairments.

B. Signal Ground Terminal: Locate at main equipment cabinet. Isolate from power system and equipment grounding except at connection to main building ground bus.

C. Grounding Provisions: Comply with requirements in Section 270526 "Grounding and Bonding for Communications Systems."

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Manufacturer's Field Service: Engage a factory-authorized service representative to inspect, test, and adjust components, assemblies, and equipment installations, including connections.

B. Perform tests and inspections.

1. Manufacturer's Field Service: Engage a factory-authorized service representative to inspect components, assemblies, and equipment installations, including connections, and to assist in testing.

2. Schedule tests a minimum of seven days in advance.
3. Report: Submit a written record of test results.

4. Operational Test: Perform an operational system test and demonstrate proper operations, adjustment, and sensitivity of each station. Perform tests that include originating station-to-station and "All Call" messages and pages at each nurse-call station. Verify proper routing, volume levels, and freedom from noise and distortion. Test each available message path from each station on the system. Meet the following criteria:

    a. Speaker Output: 90 dB plus or minus 3 dB, 300 to 3000 Hz, reference level threshold of audibility 0 dB at 0.02 mPa of sound pressure.
    b. Gain from patient's bedside station to nurse station, with distortion less than 65 dB (plus or minus 3 dB, 300 to 3000 Hz).
    c. Signal-to-Noise Ratio: Hum and noise level at least 45 dB below full output.

5. Test Procedure:

    a. Frequency Response: Determine frequency response of two transmission paths by transmitting and recording audio tones.
    b. Signal-to-Noise Ratio: Measure the ratio of signal to noise of the complete system at normal gain settings using the following procedure: Disconnect a speaker/microphone and replace it in the circuit with a signal generator using a 1000-Hz signal. Measure the ratio of signal to noise and repeat the test for four speaker microphones.
    c. Distortion Test: Measure distortion at normal gain settings and rated power. Feed signals at frequencies of 300, 400, 1000, and 3000 Hz into each nurse-call equipment amplifier and measure the distortion in the amplifier output.

C. Retesting: Rectify deficiencies indicated by tests and completely retest work affected by such deficiencies at Contractor's expense. Verify, by the system test, that the total system meets these Specifications and complies with applicable standards. Report results in writing.

D. Inspection: Verify that units and controls are properly labeled and interconnecting wires and terminals are identified.

E. Prepare test and inspection reports.

3.5 ADJUSTING

A. Occupancy Adjustments: When requested within 12 months of date of Substantial Completion, provide on-site assistance in adjusting sound levels and controls to suit actual occupied conditions. Provide up to three visits to Project during other-than-normal operating hours for this purpose.

3.6 DEMONSTRATION

A. Engage a factory-authorized service representative to train Owner's maintenance personnel and caregiver staff to adjust, operate, and maintain nurse-call equipment.

END OF SECTION 275223

DIVISION 28 –Electronic Safety & Security

SECTION 280528 - PATHWAYS FOR ELECTRONIC SAFETY AND SECURITY

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Metal conduits, tubing, and fittings.
2. Nonmetallic conduits, tubing, and fittings.
3. Metal wireways and auxiliary gutters.
4. Nonmetallic wireways and auxiliary gutters.
5. Surface pathways.
6. Boxes, enclosures, and cabinets.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 260533 "Raceways and Boxes for Electrical Systems" for conduits, wireways, surface raceways, boxes, enclosures, cabinets, handholes, and faceplate adapters serving electrical systems.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. ARC: Aluminum rigid conduit.

B. GRC: Galvanized rigid steel conduit.

C. IMC: Intermediate metal conduit.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For surface pathways, wireways and fittings, floor boxes, hinged-cover enclosures, and cabinets.

B. Shop Drawings: For custom enclosures and cabinets. Include plans, elevations, sections, and attachment details.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Coordination Drawings: Pathway routing plans, drawn to scale, on which the following items are shown and coordinated with each other, using input from installers of items involved:

1. Structural members in paths of pathway groups with common supports.
2. HVAC and plumbing items and architectural features in paths of conduit groups with common supports.

B. Qualification Data: For professional engineer.

C. Seismic Qualification Certificates: For pathway racks, enclosures, cabinets, and equipment racks and their mounting provisions, include those for internal components, from manufacturer.

1. Basis for Certification: Indicate whether withstand certification is based on actual test of assembled components or on calculation.
2. Dimensioned Outline Drawings of Equipment Unit: Identify center of gravity and locate and describe mounting and anchorage provisions.
3. Detailed description of equipment anchorage devices on which certification is based and their installation requirements.
4. Detailed description of conduit support devices and interconnections on which certification is based and their installation requirements.

D. Source quality-control reports.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 METAL CONDUITS, TUBING, AND FITTINGS

A. 1. Allied Tube and Conduit: Atkore Int

2.O-/Z Gedney: Emerson Elect

3. Southwire

B. General Requirements for Metal Conduits and Fittings:

1. Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.
2. Comply with TIA-569-B.

C. GRC: Comply with ANSI C80.1 and UL 6.

D. ARC: Comply with ANSI C80.5 and UL 6A.

E. IMC: Comply with ANSI C80.6 and UL 1242.

F. PVC-Coated Steel Conduit: PVC-coated rigid steel conduit.

1. Comply with NEMA RN 1.
2. Coating Thickness: 0.040 inch (1 mm), minimum.

G. EMT: Comply with ANSI C80.3 and UL 797.

H. FMC: Comply with UL 1; zinc-coated steel or aluminum.

I. LFMC: Flexible steel conduit with PVC jacket and complying with UL 360.

J. Fittings for Metal Conduit: Comply with NEMA FB 1 and UL 514B.

1. Conduit Fittings for Hazardous (Classified) Locations: Comply with UL 886 and NFPA 70.
2. Fittings for EMT:

a. Material: Steel.
b. Type: Setscrew.

3. Expansion Fittings: PVC or steel to match conduit type, complying with UL 467, rated for environmental conditions where installed, and including flexible external bonding jumper.
4. Coating for Fittings for PVC-Coated Conduit: Minimum thickness of 0.040 inch (1 mm), with overlapping sleeves protecting threaded joints.

K. Joint Compound for IMC, GRC, or ARC: Approved, as defined in NFPA 70, by authorities having jurisdiction for use in conduit assemblies, and compounded for use to lubricate and protect threaded conduit joints from corrosion and to enhance their conductivity.

2.2 NONMETALLIC CONDUITS, TUBING, AND FITTINGS

A. General Requirements for Nonmetallic Conduits and Fittings:

1. Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.
2. Comply with TIA-569-B.

B. ENT: Comply with NEMA TC 13 and UL 1653.

C. RNC: Type EPC-40-PVC, complying with NEMA TC 2 and UL 651 unless otherwise indicated.

D. LFNC: Comply with UL 1660.

E. Rigid HDPE: Comply with UL 651A.

F. Continuous HDPE: Comply with UL 651B.

G. RTRC: Comply with UL 1684A and NEMA TC 14.

H. Fittings for ENT and RNC: Comply with NEMA TC 3; match to conduit or tubing type and material.

I. Fittings for LFNC: Comply with UL 514B.

J. Solvents and Adhesives: As recommended by conduit manufacturer.

2.3 METAL WIREWAYS AND AUXILIARY GUTTERS

A. Description: Sheet metal, complying with UL 870 and NEMA 250, Type 1 unless otherwise indicated, and sized according to NFPA 70.

1. Metal wireways installed outdoors shall be listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.
2. Comply with TIA-569-B.

B. Fittings and Accessories: Include couplings, offsets, elbows, expansion joints, adapters, hold-down straps, end caps, and other fittings to match and mate with wireways as required for complete system.

C. Wireway Covers: Hinged type unless otherwise indicated.

D. Finish: Manufacturer's standard enamel finish.

2.4 NONMETALLIC WIREWAYS AND AUXILIARY GUTTERS

A. General Requirements for Nonmetallic Wireways and Auxiliary Gutters:

1. Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.
2. Comply with TIA-569-B.

B. Description: Fiberglass polyester, extruded and fabricated to required size and shape, without holes or knockouts. Cover shall be gasketed with oil-resistant gasket material and fastened with captive screws treated for corrosion resistance. Connections shall be flanged and have stainless-steel screws and oil-resistant gaskets.

C. Description: PVC, extruded and fabricated to required size and shape, and having snap-on cover, mechanically coupled connections, and plastic fasteners.

D. Fittings and Accessories: Couplings, offsets, elbows, expansion joints, adapters, hold-down straps, end caps, and other fittings shall match and mate with wireways as required for complete system.

E. Solvents and Adhesives: As recommended by conduit manufacturer.

2.5 SURFACE PATHWAYS

A. General Requirements for Surface Pathways:

1. Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.
2. Comply with TIA-569-B.

B. Surface Metal Pathways: Galvanized steel with snap-on covers complying with UL 5. Manufacturer's standard enamel finish in color selected by Architect.

C. Surface Nonmetallic Pathways: Two- or three-piece construction, complying with UL 5A, and manufactured of rigid PVC with texture and color selected by Architect from manufacturer's standard colors. Product shall comply with UL 94 V-0 requirements for self-extinguishing characteristics.

D. Tele-Power Poles:
1. Mono Systems Inc
2. Panduit Corp

A Material: Aluminum with clear anodized finish.

B Fittings and Accessories: Dividers, end caps, covers, cutouts, wiring harnesses, devices, mounting materials, and other fittings shall match and mate with tele-power pole as required for complete system.

2.6 BOXES, ENCLOSURES, AND CABINETS

A. 1. Crouse Hinds Eaton, Electrical Sector

2 O-Z Gedney: Emerson Elect

3. Quazite: Hubbell Inc Power Systems

B. General Requirements for Boxes, Enclosures, and Cabinets:

1. Comply with TIA-569-B.
2. Boxes, enclosures, and cabinets installed in wet locations shall be listed for use in wet locations.

C. Sheet-Metal Outlet and Device Boxes: Comply with NEMA OS 1 and UL 514A.

D. Cast-Metal Outlet and Device Boxes: Comply with NEMA FB 1, ferrous alloy type FD, with gasketed cover.

E. Box extensions used to accommodate new building finishes shall be of same material as recessed box.

F. Metal Floor Boxes:

1. Material: Cast metal or sheet metal.
2. Type: Semi-adjustable.
3. Shape: Rectangular.
4. Listing and Labeling: Metal floor boxes shall be listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.

G. Nonmetallic Floor Boxes: Nonadjustable round.

1. Listing and Labeling: Nonmetallic floor boxes shall be listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.

H. Small Sheet Metal Pull and Junction Boxes: NEMA OS 1.

I. Cast-Metal Access, Pull, and Junction Boxes: Comply with NEMA FB 1 and UL 1773, cast aluminum with gasketed cover.

J. Device Box Dimensions: 4-inches square by 2-1/8 inches deep (100 mm square by 60 mm deep).

K. Gangable boxes are allowed.

L. Nonmetallic Outlet and Device Boxes: Comply with NEMA OS 2 and UL 514C.

M. Hinged-Cover Enclosures: Comply with UL 50 and NEMA 250, Type 1 with continuous-hinge cover with flush latch unless otherwise indicated.

1. Metal Enclosures: Steel, finished inside and out with manufacturer's standard enamel.
2. Nonmetallic Enclosures:
   a. Material: Plastic.
   b. Finished inside with radio-frequency-resistant paint.
3. Interior Panels: Steel; all sides finished with manufacturer's standard enamel.

N. Cabinets:

1. NEMA 250, Type 1, galvanized-steel box with removable interior panel and removable front, finished inside and out with manufacturer's standard enamel.
2. Hinged door in front cover with flush latch and concealed hinge.
3. Key latch to match panelboards.
4. Metal barriers to separate wiring of different systems and voltage.
5. Accessory feet where required for freestanding equipment.
6. Nonmetallic cabinets shall be listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PATHWAY APPLICATION

A. Indoors: Apply pathway products as specified below unless otherwise indicated:

1. Exposed, Not Subject to Physical Damage: EMT.
2. Exposed, Not Subject to Severe Physical Damage: RNC identified for such use.
3. Exposed and Subject to Severe Physical Damage: IMC. Pathway locations include the following:

    a. Loading dock.
    b. Corridors used for traffic of mechanized carts, forklifts, and pallet-handling units.
    c. Mechanical rooms.
    d. Gymnasiums

4. Concealed in Ceilings and Interior Walls and Partitions: ENT.
5. Connection to Vibrating Equipment (Including Transformers and Hydraulic, Pneumatic, Electric-Solenoid, or Motor-Driven Equipment): FMC, except use LFMC in damp or wet locations.
6. Damp or Wet Locations: IMC.
7. Pathways for Optical-Fiber or Communications Cable in Spaces Used for Environmental Air: Plenum-type, communications-cable pathway.
8. Boxes and Enclosures: NEMA 250, Type 1, except use NEMA 250, Type 4 stainless steel nonmetallic in institutional and commercial kitchens and damp or wet locations.

B. Minimum Pathway Size: 1/2-inch (16-mm) trade size. Minimum size for optical-fiber cables is 1 inch (27 mm).

C. Pathway Fittings: Compatible with pathways and suitable for use and location.

1. Rigid and Intermediate Steel Conduit: Use threaded rigid steel conduit fittings unless otherwise indicated. Comply with NEMA FB 2.10.
2. PVC Externally Coated, Rigid Steel Conduits: Use only fittings listed for use with this type of conduit. Patch and seal all joints, nicks, and scrapes in PVC coating after installing conduits and fittings. Use sealant recommended by fitting manufacturer and apply in thickness and number of coats recommended by manufacturer.
3. EMT: Use setscrew fittings. Comply with NEMA FB 2.10.
4. Flexible Conduit: Use only fittings listed for use with flexible conduit. Comply with NEMA FB 2.20.

D. Do not install aluminum conduits, boxes, or fittings in contact with concrete or earth.

E. Install surface pathways only where indicated on Drawings.

F. Do not install nonmetallic conduit where ambient temperature exceeds 120 deg F (49 deg C).

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. Comply with NECA 1, NECA 101, and TIA-569-B for installation requirements except where requirements on Drawings or in this article are stricter. Comply with NECA 102 for aluminum pathways. Comply with NFPA 70 limitations for types of pathways allowed in specific occupancies and number of floors.

B. Keep pathways at least 6 inches (150 mm) away from parallel runs of flues and steam or hot-water pipes. Install horizontal pathway runs above water and steam piping.

C. Complete pathway installation before starting conductor installation.

D. Comply with requirements in Section 260529 "Hangers and Supports for Electrical Systems" for hangers and supports.

E. Arrange stub-ups so curved portions of bends are not visible above finished slab.

F. Install no more than the equivalent of three 90-degree bends in any conduit run except for communications wiring conduits for which only two 90-degree bends are allowed. Support within 12 inches (300 mm) of changes in direction.

G. Conceal conduit and EMT within finished walls, ceilings, and floors unless otherwise indicated. Install conduits parallel or perpendicular to building lines.

H. Support conduit within 12 inches (300 mm) of enclosures to which attached.

I. Stub-ups to Above Recessed Ceilings:

1. Use EMT, IMC, or RMC for pathways.

2. Use a conduit bushing or insulated fitting to terminate stub-ups not terminated in hubs or in an enclosure.

J. Threaded Conduit Joints, Exposed to Wet, Damp, Corrosive, or Outdoor Conditions: Apply listed compound to threads of pathway and fittings before making up joints. Follow compound manufacturer's written instructions.

K. Coat field-cut threads on PVC-coated pathway with a corrosion-preventing conductive compound prior to assembly.

L. Terminate threaded conduits into threaded hubs or with locknuts on inside and outside of boxes or cabinets. Install insulated bushings on conduits terminated with locknuts.

M. Install pathways square to the enclosure and terminate at enclosures with locknuts. Install locknuts hand tight plus 1/4 turn more.

N. Do not rely on locknuts to penetrate nonconductive coatings on enclosures. Remove coatings in the locknut area prior to conduit assembly to assure a continuous ground path.

O. Cut conduit perpendicular to the length. For conduits of 2-inch (53-mm) trade size and larger, use roll cutter or a guide to ensure cut is straight and perpendicular to the length.

P. Install pull wires in empty pathways. Use polypropylene or monofilament plastic line with not less than 200-lb (90-kg) tensile strength. Leave at least 12 inches (300 mm) of slack at each end of pull wire. Cap underground pathways designated as spare above grade alongside pathways in use.

Q. Surface Pathways:

1. Install surface pathway for surface electrical outlet boxes only where indicated on Drawings.
2. Install surface pathway with a minimum 2-inch (50-mm) radius control at bend points.
3. Secure surface pathway with screws or other anchor-type devices at intervals not exceeding 48 inches (1200 mm) and with no less than two supports per straight pathway section. Support surface pathway according to manufacturer's written instructions. Tape and glue are not acceptable support methods.

R. Pathways for Optical-Fiber and Communications Cable: Install pathways, metal and nonmetallic, rigid and flexible, as follows:

1. 3/4-Inch (21-mm) Trade Size and Smaller: Install pathways in maximum lengths of 50 feet (15 m).
2. 1-Inch (27-mm) Trade Size and Larger: Install pathways in maximum lengths of 75 feet (23 m).
3. Install with a maximum of two 90-degree bends or equivalent for each length of pathway unless Drawings show stricter requirements. Separate lengths with pull or junction boxes or terminations at distribution frames or cabinets where necessary to comply with these requirements.

S. Install pathway sealing fittings at accessible locations according to NFPA 70 and fill them with listed sealing compound. For concealed pathways, install each fitting in a flush steel box with a blank cover plate having a finish similar to that of adjacent plates or surfaces. Install pathway sealing fittings according to NFPA 70.

T. Install devices to seal pathway interiors at accessible locations. Locate seals so no fittings or boxes are between the seal and the following changes of environments. Seal the interior of all pathways at the following points:

1. Where conduits pass from warm to cold locations, such as boundaries of refrigerated spaces.
2. Where an underground service pathway enters a building or structure.
3. Where otherwise required by NFPA 70.

U. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for solvent welding PVC conduit and fittings.

V. Expansion-Joint Fittings:

1. Install in each run of aboveground RNC that is located where environmental temperature change may exceed 30 deg F (17 deg C), and that has straight-run length that exceeds 25 feet (7.6 m). Install in each run of aboveground RMC and EMT conduit that is located where environmental temperature change may

exceed 100 deg F (55 deg C) and that has straight-run length that exceeds 100 feet (30 m).

2. Install type and quantity of fittings that accommodate temperature change listed for each of the following locations:

3. Install fitting(s) that provide expansion and contraction for at least 0.00041 inch per foot of length of straight run per deg F (0.06 mm per meter of length of straight run per deg C) of temperature change for PVC conduits. Install fitting(s) that provide expansion and contraction for at least 0.000078 inch per foot of length of straight run per deg F (0.0115 mm per meter of length of straight run per deg C) of temperature change for metal conduits.
4. Install expansion fittings at all locations where conduits cross building or structure expansion joints.
5. Install each expansion-joint fitting with position, mounting, and piston setting selected according to manufacturer's written instructions for conditions at specific location at time of installation. Install conduit supports to allow for expansion movement.

W. Flexible Conduit Connections: Comply with NEMA RV 3. Use maximum of 72 inches (1830 mm) of flexible conduit for recessed and semi-recessed luminaires, equipment subject to vibration, noise transmission, or movement; and for transformers and motors.

1. Use LFMC in damp or wet locations subject to severe physical damage.
2. Use LFMC or LFNC in damp or wet locations not subject to severe physical damage.

X. Mount boxes at heights indicated on Drawings. If mounting heights of boxes are not individually indicated, give priority to ADA requirements. Install boxes with height measured to top of box unless otherwise indicated.

Y. Recessed Boxes in Masonry Walls: Saw-cut opening for box in center of cell of masonry block,and install box flush with surface of wall. Prepare block surface to provide a flat surface for a raintight connection between box and cover plate or supported equipment and box.

Z. Horizontally separate boxes mounted on opposite sides of walls, so they are not in the same vertical channel.

AA. Support boxes of three gangs or more from more than one side by spanning two framing members or mounting on brackets specifically designed for the purpose.

BB. Fasten junction and pull boxes to or support from building structure. Do not support boxes by conduits.

3.3 SLEEVE AND SLEEVE-SEAL INSTALLATION FOR ELECTRONIC SAFETY AND SECURITY PENETRATIONS

A. Install sleeves and sleeve seals at penetrations of exterior floor and wall assemblies. Comply with requirements in Section 260544 "Sleeves and Sleeve Seals for Electronic Safety and Security Pathways and Cabling."

3.4 FIRESTOPPING

A. Install firestopping at penetrations of fire-rated floor and wall assemblies. Comply with requirements in Section 078413 "Penetration Firestopping."

3.5 PROTECTION

A. Protect coatings, finishes, and cabinets from damage and deterioration.

1. Repair damage to galvanized finishes with zinc-rich paint recommended by manufacturer.
2. Repair damage to PVC coatings or paint finishes with matching touchup coating recommended by manufacturer.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 281321 – ADMINISTRATIVE ACCESS CONTROL SYSTEM ROUGH-IN

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

NOTE-THERE IS AN EXISTING HIRSCH DOOR CONTROL SYSTEM SHOWN ON THE SOUND & SIGNAL AS-BUILT DRAWINGS ATTACHED IN APPENDIX 1. THESE DRAWINGS WILL BE USED BY CONTRACTOR DURING DEMOLITION TO REMOVE DEVICES AND TO INSTALL TEMPORARY WIRING TO MAINTAIN SERVICE FOR CIRCUITS PASSING THROUGH THE RE-MODAL AREA. THE CONTRACTOR IS TO SALVAGE DEVICES REMOVED TO THE OWNER. THE SYSTEM WILL BE USED FOR NEW CIRCUITS IN REMODEL AREA AND THE NEW ADDITION PER CONTRACT DOCUMENTS.

A. Administrative access control system rough-in that originates in the telecommunications room and extends to each access-controlled door for contractor furnished badge readers, door contacts, and contractor-furnished electric strikes. Refer to Architectural door schedule on sheet A-20.

B. Access controlled doors include: RM # 1142, 1144, 1149, 1181, 1183, 1167, 1137, 1139, 1160, corridor 1110, 1136 and 1165.

C. Currently there are approximately 12 controlled doors served by the system and the system needs to be upgraded to control a total of 30 doors.

1.2 SUBMITTALS

A. Submit the following in accordance with projects submittal procedures:

1. Catalog Data: Submit manufacturer's data on power, signaling, control cables, electric door strikes, and panic bars.
2. Test Reports: Provide inspection and test report for each power, signaling, and control cable.
3. As-Built Drawings: Provide as-built drawings showing installed administrative access control system raceways, boxes, and cables.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Conform to requirements of the National Electrical Code (NEC).

B. Furnish products listed and labeled by a Nationally Recognized Testing Laboratory (NRTL) as suitable for purposes specified and shown.

1.4 COORDINATION

1.5 RECEIVING, STORING AND PROTECTING

A. Receive, store, and protect, and handle products and materials according to NECA 1 Standard Practices for Good Workmanship in Electrical Construction.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PRODUCT OPTIONS AND SUBSTITUTIONS

A. Refer to Section 01 2500, Substitution Procedures.

2.2 RACEWAYS AND BOXES (REFER TO APPENDIX 1 DRAWING BY SOUND & SIGNAL TY-4 DETAIL 2 & 3.)

A. Provide 4-11/16 square, 2-1/8 inch deep boxes for badge reader outlets. Provide single-gang raised device covers that match the thickness of the wallboard. Provide box supports to prevent movement of the box.

B. Provide flush-mounted 10” X 10” X 4” hinged cover badge reader junction boxes with flush-locking latch and wood mounting panel. Hoffman A-TC1010F

C. Outside boxes must be weatherproof, R4 or R12, with continuous hinges.

D. Refer to Section 26 0533, Raceways & Boxes for Electrical Systems.

2.3 CABLES

A. Furnish power, power/switch, and data cables.

B. For power cable use 1-twisted pair, 18 AWG stranded, UL type CMG, Belden 9740.

C. For power/switch cable use 2-twisted pairs, 22 AWG stranded, UL type CMG, Belden 9744.

D. For data cable use 2-individually shielded twisted pairs, 24 AWG, UL Type CMP, Belden 82729.

2.4 ELECTRIC DOOR STRIKES AND PANIC BARS

A. Furnish electric door strike for each access-controlled door or set of doors. Provide electric panic bars for access controlled doors as indicated on the Drawings.

B. Provide 24-volt door strikes and panic bars that operate on 0.5 amperes or less, are easily serviceable, and are electrically compatible with the IHS-furnished

access control system, functionally compatible with each access-controlled door, and with finish compatible with the other door hardware. (Von Duprin crash bars EL33, EL35, EL98, and EL99 are NOT allowed. Von Duprin E996L and E360L-BE trims are Acceptable.)

C. Do not make penetrations thru, or mount conduit/conductors to, fire door frames.

D. Coordinate with Section 08 7100, Door Hardware.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXISTING WORK

A. Remove abandoned administrative access control system cables.

B. Remove abandoned raceways and boxes when administrative access control system cables servicing boxes are abandoned or removed. Install blank cover for abandoned boxes not removed.

C. Maintain access to existing administrative access control system connections remaining active and requiring access. Modify installation or provide access panels.

3.2 EXAMINATION

A. Verify interior of the building has been protected from weather.

B. Verify that installation of telecommunications rooms is complete.

C. Examine raceways and building finishes for compliance with installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of the administrative access control system. Do not proceed with installation until unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.3 RACEWAY AND BOX INSTALLATION(REFER TO ATTACHED SOUND & SIGNAL DWG TY-4)

A. Install a complete raceway and box system for administrative access control system.

B. Install a flush mounted 4-11/16 square, 2-1/8 inch deep badge reader outlet box on the strike side of each access-controlled door. Flush mount the outlet box with center 44 inches above the finished floor and approximately 12 inches from the doorframe. Provide single-gang raised device covers that match the thickness of the wallboard. Provide box supports to prevent movement of the box.

C. Install a flush-mounted 10” X 10” X 4” hinged cover badge reader junction box on the wall interior to the card reader with center 56 inches above the finished floor and approximately 12 inches from the door frame.

D. Install a 3/4 inch conduit from each badge reader outlet box to the nearby badge reader junction box.

E. Install a 1/2-inch conduit from the badge reader junction box to the access-controlled doorframe for cables to the electronic lock and door contacts. Do not penetrate thru, or attach conduit to, any access control door frame that is a fire door.

F. Install a 1-inch conduit from each badge reader junction box to the badge reader wireway in the entrance telecommunications room.

G. Install a 6” X 6” wireway in the telecommunications room and located above the cable tray. Terminate conduits from badge readers into the wireway. Install a 2-inch conduit from the wireway to the IHS badge reader equipment rack; coordinate with the Engineer.

3.4 CABLE INSTALLATION

A. Clean foreign matter from interior of boxes and conduits before installing cables.

B. Install one power/switch cable from the access controlled doorframe strike location to the badge reader outlet box. Leave 15 inches slack at both ends and 15 inches coiled slack in the badge reader junction box.

C. Install one power/switch cable from the access controlled doorframe contacts location to the badge reader outlet box. Leave 15 inches slack at both ends and 15 inches coiled slack in the badge reader junction box.

D. Install one data cable from the badge reader outlet box to the badge reader equipment rack. Leave 15 inches slack at the badge reader outlet box and enough slack to reach bottom of badge reader equipment rack.

E. Install one power cable from the badge reader outlet box to the badge reader equipment rack. Leave 15 inches slack at the badge reader outlet box and 8 feet slack at the badge reader equipment rack.

F. Uniquely identify each cable at both ends using a numbering scheme that complies with instructions from the TIA/EIA standards; use a tag or an indelible marker

3.5 DOOR STRIKE AND PANIC BAR INSTALLATION

A. Install electric door strikes and panic bars in accordance with manufacturer’s instructions. Have installation instructions available at the construction site.

B. Adjust electric strikes for proper fit and proper electrical and mechanical operation.

3.6 GROUNDING

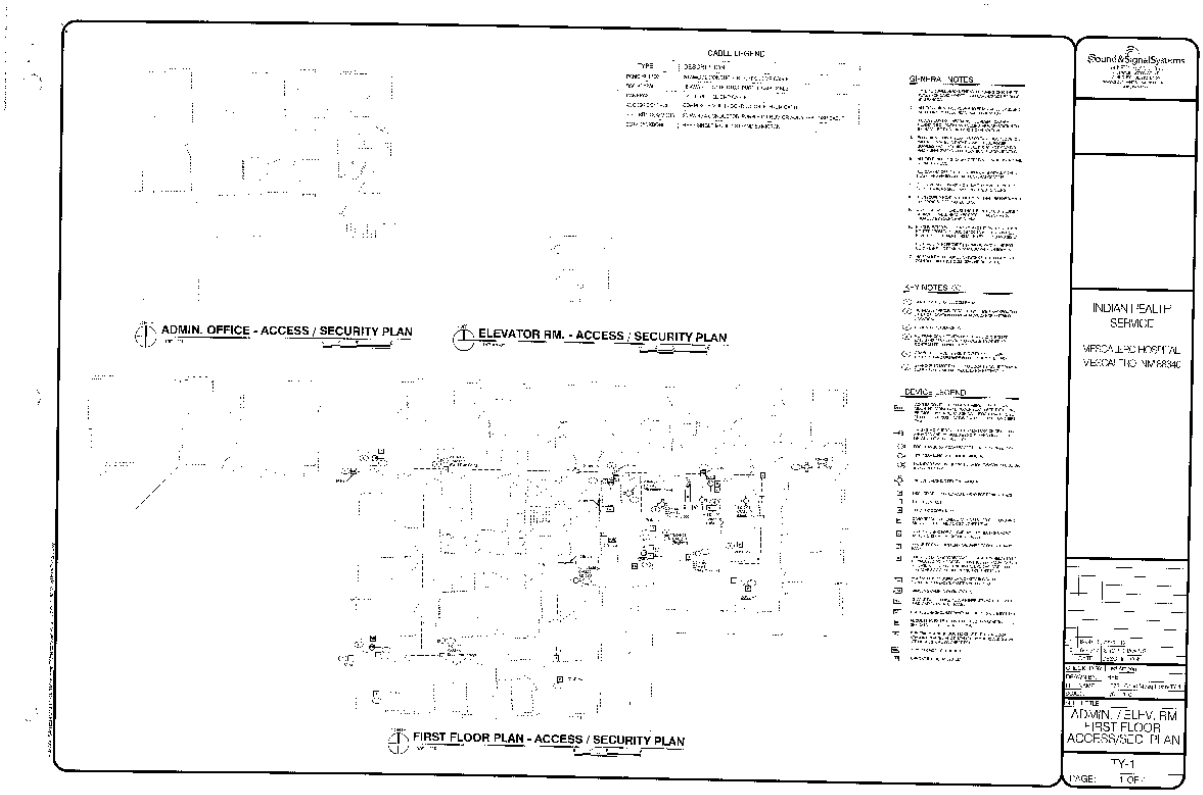
A. Ground badge reader raceways and boxes in accordance with Section 26 0526, Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems, Secondary Grounding using the raceway system as the equipment grounding conductor.

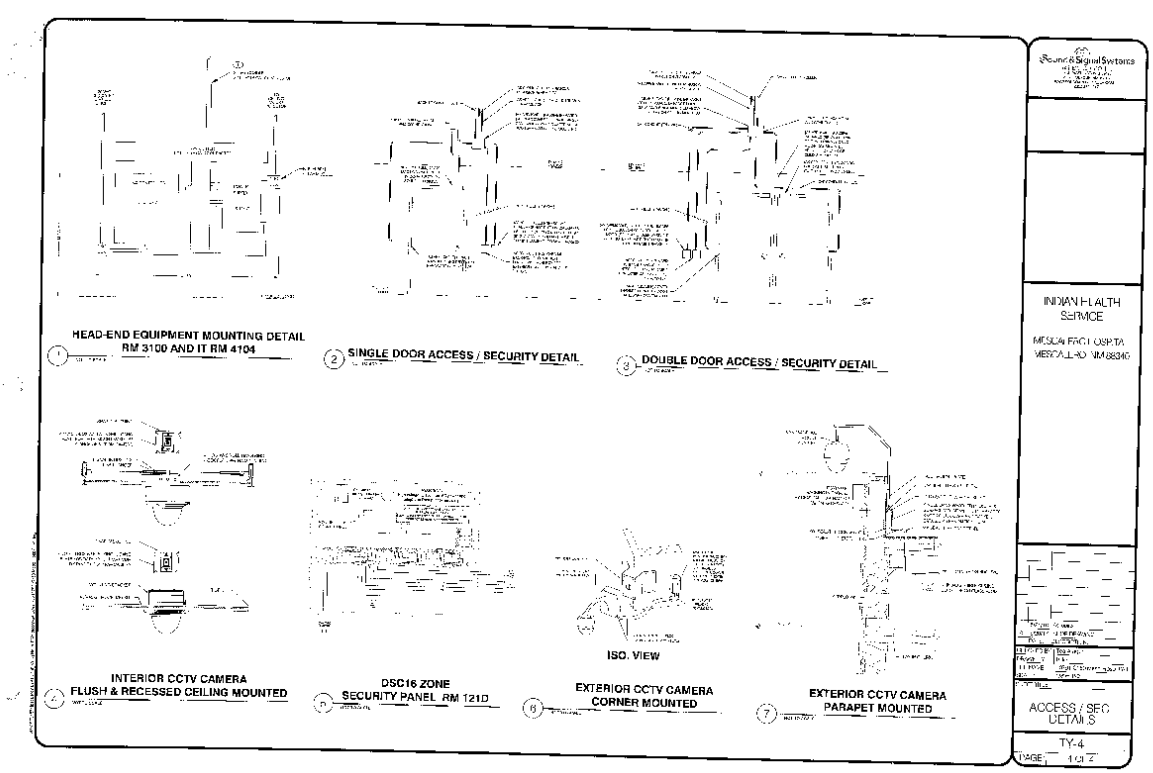
3.7 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Test power, power/switch, and control cables for continuity, shorts, and unintentional grounds.

B. Verify proper labeling of cables.

C. Submit test and inspection report.





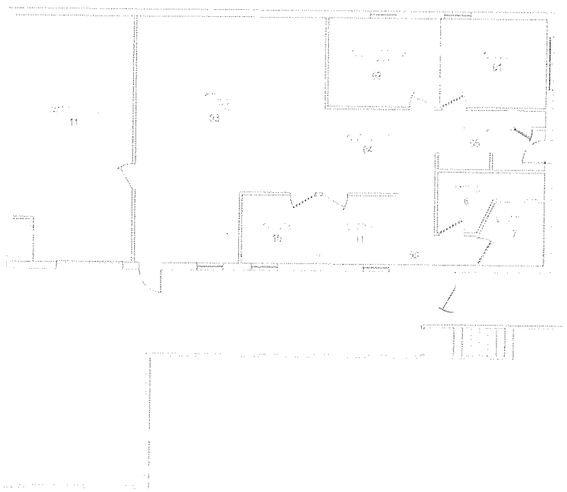
END OF SECTION

CABLE LEGEND

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
PANIC BUTTON	20 AWG / 2 CONDUCTOR, PURPLE CMP CABLE
DSC KEYPAD	18 AWG / 4 CONDUCTOR, PURPLE CMP CABLE
CAMERAS	CAT- 6, PURPLE CMP CABLE
ACCESS CONTROL	COMPOSITE MULTI - CONDUCTOR, PLENUM CABLE
SECURITY COMMBUS	20 AWG / 4 CONDUCTOR, PURPLE PLENUM OR AQUA SEAL OSP CABLE.
CCTV BACKBONE	FIBER SINGLE MODE 4 STRAND 50 MICRON

GENERAL NOTES

1. EXTERIOR WALL ABATEMENT AND COORING OF EXTERIOR WALLS FOR CARD READERS AND CAMERAS WILL BE DONE BY GRANCOR.
2. ALL ELECTRICAL 120V POWER TO BE INSTALLED BY SOUND AND SIGNAL OR ELECTRICAL SUBCONTRACTOR.
3. ACCESS CONTROL HEAD-END EQUIPMENT, CAMERA HEADEND EQUIPMENT AND COMPUTER WORKSTATION TO BE INSTALLED BY SOUND AND SIGNAL SYSTEMS.
4. ELECTRICAL POWER SUPPLIES FOR EACH DOOR LOCATION, WILL BE LOCATED IN DATA ROOMS. THESE POWER SUPPLIES SHALL REQUIRE 120VAC INSTALLED BY SOUND AND SIGNAL SYSTEMS OR ELECTRICAL SUBCONTRACTOR.
5. ALL FIELD INQUIRES TO BE COORDINATED WITH SOUND AND SIGNAL SYSTEMS.
6. ALL CAMERA CABLE TO BE PURPLE CAT-6 WITH JACK AND PLATE TERMINATION AT EACH CAMERA LOCATION.
7. ALL CAMERA NETWORK P.O.E. SWITCHES AND SECURITY WORK STATIONS SHALL BE CONNECTED TO A U.P.S.
8. ALL SECURITY HEADEND EQUIPMENT SHALL BE HARDWIRED TO 120VAC SURGE PROTECTORS.
9. OUTDOOR CARD READERS SHALL BE A COMBO PROXIMITY SCRAMBLE PADS. REQUIRES SPECIAL BACBOX MB-8. PROVIDED BY SOUND AND SIGNAL.
10. PLENUM RATED WEST PENN COMPOSITE PART # 12H15073 ROUTED FROM EACH DOOR BACK TO ACCESS CONTROL HEAD-END EQUIPMENT. INSTALLED BY SOUND AND SIGNAL.
11. IHS / FACILITY TO PROVIDE (1) ANALOG PHONE LINE FOR CONNECTION TO PANIC ALARM DSC PANEL IN ROOM 132A.
12. IHS / FACILITY TO PROVIDE NETWORK PORT FOR ACCESS CONTROL PANEL IN ROOM 132A AND ROOM 103.

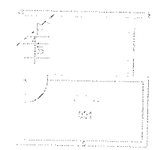


NORTH

ADMIN. OFFICE - ACCESS / SECURITY PLAN

1/8" = 1'-0"

0 4' 8' 16'



NORTH

ELEVATOR RM. - ACCESS / SECURITY PLAN

1/8" = 1'-0"

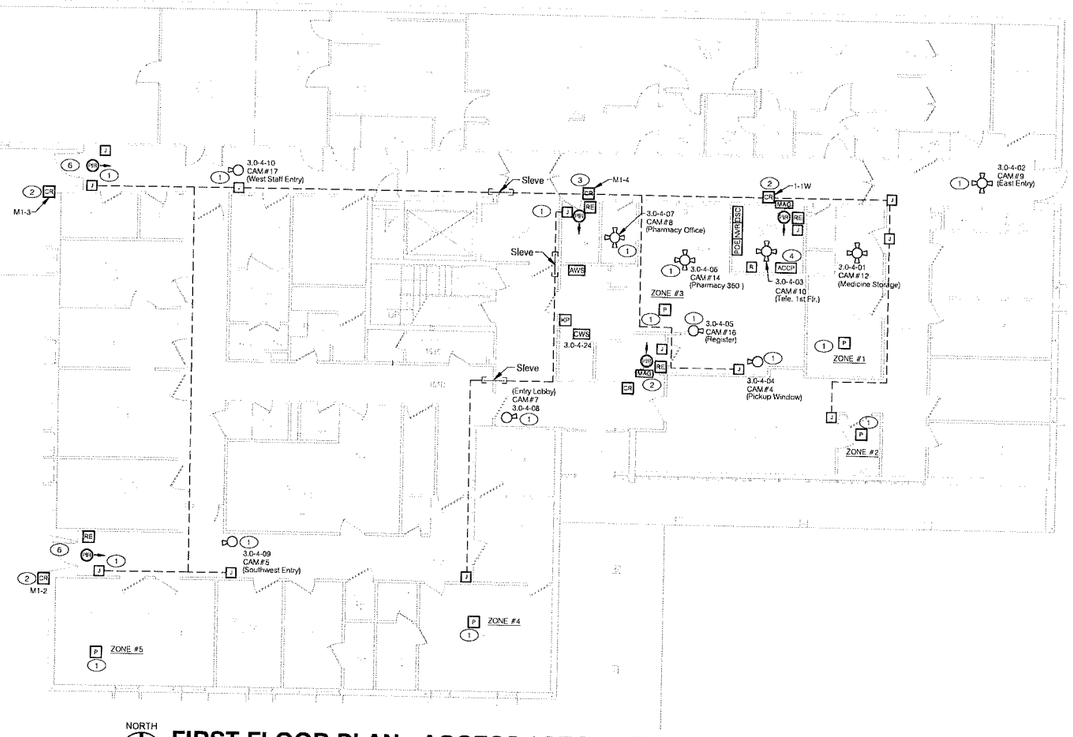
0 4' 8' 16'

KEY NOTES (X)

1. ROUTE CABLE TO TELECOM RM 132A.
2. SCRAMBLE / PROXIMITY READER WITH MB-8 BACKBOX FOR INTERIOR LOCATION OR MB-8 BACKBOX FOR EXTERIOR LOCATIONS.
3. PROXIMITY READER ONLY.
4. NETWORK CABLE TO NEW HIRSCH MX 8 CONTROLLER. EXTEND RS-485 4 CONDUCTOR CABLE TO OTHER MX CONTROLLER ON 2ND FLOOR.
5. GRANCOR TO MODIFY EXISTING AUTOMATIC DOOR OPERATOR AND UPGRADE FOR SECURITY INTERFACE.
6. GRANCOR TO MODIFY EXISTING DOOR TO INCLUDE POWER SUPPLY FOR PANIC HARDWARE LATCH RETRACTION.

DEVICE LEGEND

- ACCP — ACCESS CONTROL/SECURITY CABINET - 18X15.25 WALL MOUNTED CABINET AND POWER SUPPLY FOR THE DOORS. PROVIDED BY SOUND AND SIGNAL. REQ'S 120VAC. TO BE TIED TO BUILDINGS IT NETWORK. SEE DETAIL 1 ON SHEET TY-4.
- CEILING MOUNTED REQUEST TO EXIT MOTION DETECTOR. PROVIDED AND INSTALLED BY SOUND AND SIGNAL. SEE DETAIL 2 OR 3 ON SHEET TY-4
- FIXED SAMSUNG IP CAMERA SEE DETAIL 4 ON SHEET TY-4.
- FIXED SAMSUNG OUTDOOR IP CAMERA.
- OUTDOOR SAMSUNG IP PANTILT ZOOM CAMERA. SEE DETAIL 6 ON SHEET TY-4.
- INDOOR SAMSUNG FISHEYE CAMERA
- KP — DSC LCD SECURITY KEYPAD DISPLAY FOR PANIC ALARMS
- DC — DOOR CONTACT
- ES — ELECTRIC DOOR STRIKE
- CR — CARD READER - PROVIDED AND INSTALLED BY SOUND AND SIGNAL. SEE DETAIL 2 OR 3 ON SHEET TY-4.
- J — 5 x 8 x 4 J-BOX FOR ALL CABLING CONNECTIONS AS WELL AS TO HOUSE MELM 2 INPUT MODULES.
- P — SECURITY PANIC BUTTON HARDWIRED TO DSC SECURITY PANEL.
- R — LOCATION OF NEW ADDRESSABLE FIRE ALARM RELAY TO BE CONNECTED TO THE ACCESS CONTROL SYSTEM WHICH WILL RELEASE ALL LOCKING HARDWARE UPON ACTIVATION OF FIRE ALARM SYSTEM. SEE DETAIL 1 ON SHEET TY-4.
- AWS — ACCESS HIRSH COMPUTER WORKSTATION WITH ENROLLMENT READER, CAMERA AND PRINTER.
- CWS — SAMSUNG CAMERA WORKSTATION
- POE — CCTV NETWORK POWER OVER ETHERNET SWITCHES WITH U.P.S. AND DATA PATCH PANEL.
- DSC — DSC 16 ZONE SECURITY PANEL SEE DETAIL 5 ON SHEET TY-4.
- RE — REQUEST TO EXIT BUTTON TO BE TIED TO MAGNETIC LOCK. SEE DETAIL 2 OR 3 ON SHEET TY-4.
- MAG — ELECTRIC MAGNETIC DOOR LOCK WITH BUILT IN DOOR SENSOR PROVIDED AND INSTALLED BY SOUND AND SIGNAL. SEE DETAIL 2 OR 3 ON SHEET TY-4.
- NVR — NETWORK VIDEO RECORDER
- AP — AIPHONE INTERCOM SYSTEM



NORTH

FIRST FLOOR PLAN - ACCESS / SECURITY PLAN

1/8" = 1'-0"

0 4' 8' 16'

R:\MSO\IHS\Mescalero\10791-C150 Mesq Hosp TV\Intercom-Sec-Access\10791-C150 Mesq Hosp-TY-1 2 3.dwg

Sound & Signal Systems of NEW MEXICO, Inc.
7131 WASHINGTON ST. N.E.
ALBUQUERQUE, NM 87109
WWW.SOUNDANDSIGNALNM.COM
(505) 884-1217

INDIAN HEALTH SERVICE

MESCALERO HOSPITAL
MESCALERO, NM 88340

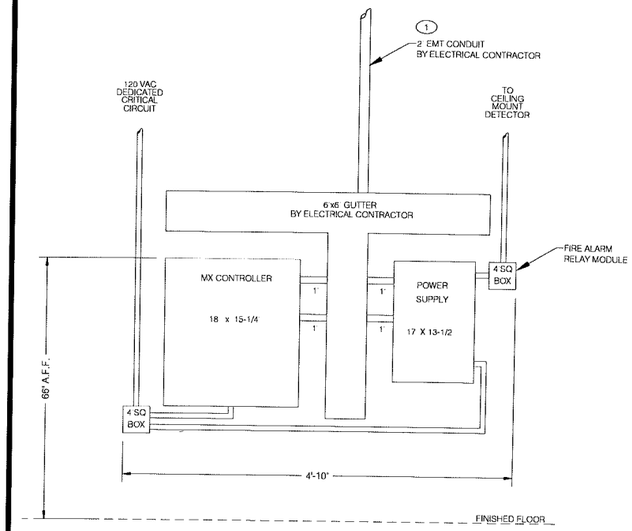
1	8/24/18	As-builts
0	6/20/17	SHOP DRAWING
	DATE:	DESCRIPTION:

CHECKED BY:	Ted Aragon
DRAWN BY:	RRB
FILE NAME:	10791-C150 Mesq Hosp-TY-1
SCALE:	1/8" = 1'-0"

SHEET TITLE:

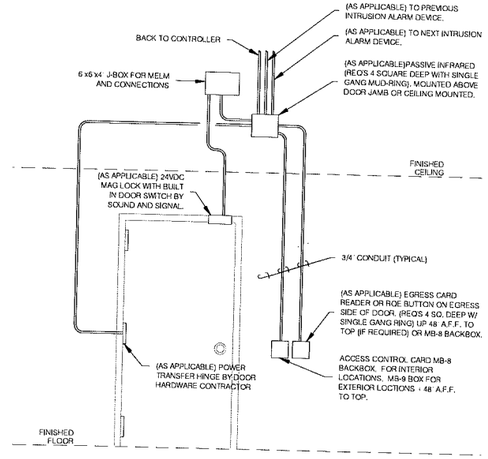
ADMIN. / ELEV. RM FIRST FLOOR ACCESS/SEC. PLAN

TY-1



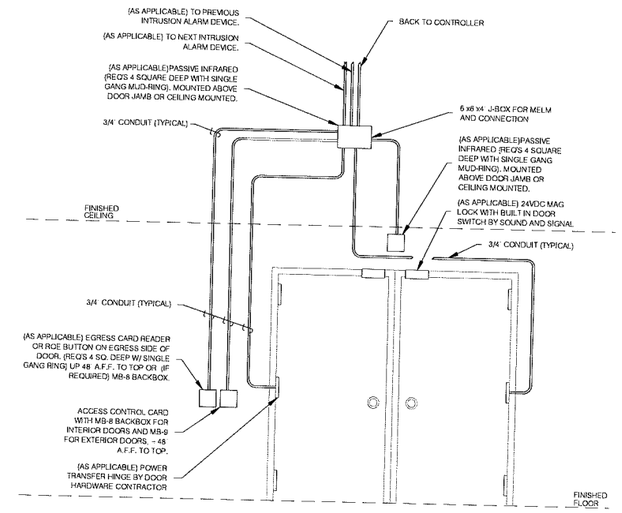
HEAD-END EQUIPMENT MOUNTING DETAIL RM 3100 AND IT RM 4104

1 NOT TO SCALE



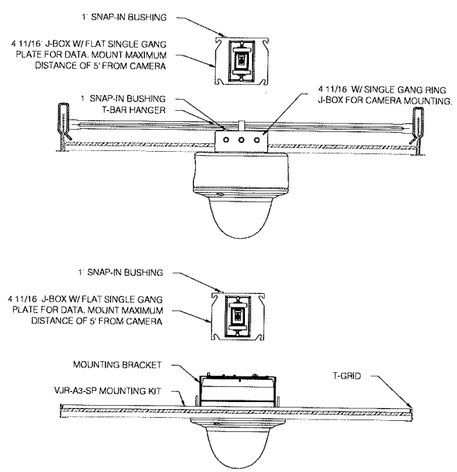
SINGLE DOOR ACCESS / SECURITY DETAIL

2 NOT TO SCALE



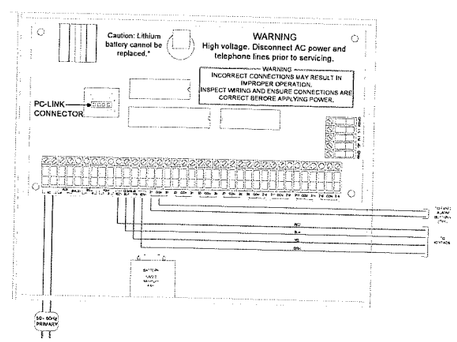
DOUBLE DOOR ACCESS / SECURITY DETAIL

3 NOT TO SCALE



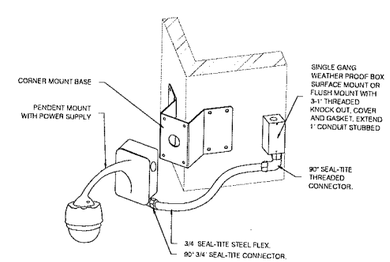
INTERIOR CCTV CAMERA FLUSH & RECESSED CEILING MOUNTED

4 NOT TO SCALE



DSC16 ZONE SECURITY PANEL RM 121D

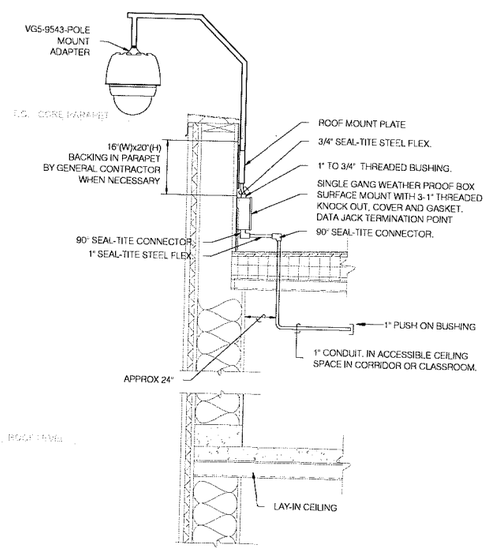
5 NOT TO SCALE



ISO. VIEW

EXTERIOR CCTV CAMERA CORNER MOUNTED

6 NOT TO SCALE



EXTERIOR CCTV CAMERA PARAPET MOUNTED

7 NOT TO SCALE

Sound & Signal Systems
of NEW MEXICO, Inc.
7131 WASHINGTON ST. N.E.
ALBUQUERQUE, NM 87109
WWW.SOUNDANDSIGNALNM.COM
(505) 884-1217

INDIAN HEALTH SERVICE

MESCALERO HOSPITAL
MESCALERO, NM 88340

1	8/24/18	As-builts
0	6/20/17	SHOP DRAWING
	DATE:	DESCRIPTION:

CHECKED BY:	Ted Aragon
DRAWN BY:	RRB
FILE NAME:	10791-C150 Mesq Hosp-TY-1
SCALE:	1/8"= 1'-0"

SHEET TITLE:

ACCESS / SEC. DETAILS

TY-4

PAGE: 4 OF 4

R:\MSOI\IS\Mescalero\10791-C150 Mesq Hosp TY\Intercom-Sec-Access\10791-C150 Mesq Hosp-TY-4.dwg

SECTION 282300 - VIDEO SURVEILLANCE

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 Note-There is an existing Samsung system shown on the as-built drawings by Sound & Signal provided in Access Control Specification 281321 Appendix 1. These drawings will be used by the contractor to remove devices in the re-modal area and install temporary wiring through the re-modal area to maintain service for circuits passing through the re-modal area. The contractor is to hold cameras removed during demolition for reuse during construction per the contract documents. Once all cameras removed have been re-installed during construction any remaining new camera locations will be supplied with new cameras. The system will be used for the remodel area and new addition per the contract documents.

1.2 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.3 SUMMARY

A. Section includes a video surveillance system consisting of cameras, digital video recorder, data transmission wiring, and a control station with its associated equipment.

1.4 DEFINITIONS

A. AGC: Automatic gain control.

B. BNC: Bayonet Neill-Concelman - type of connector.

C. B/W: Black and white.

D. CCD: Charge-coupled device.

E. FTP: File transfer protocol.

F. IP: Internet protocol.

G. LAN: Local area network.

H. MPEG: Moving picture experts group.

I. NTSC: National Television System Committee.

J. PC: Personal computer.

K. PTZ: Pan-tilt-zoom.

L. RAID: Redundant array of independent disks.

M. TCP: Transmission control protocol - connects hosts on the Internet.

N. UPS: Uninterruptible power supply.

O. WAN: Wide area network.

1.5 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Seismic Performance: Video surveillance system shall withstand the effects of earthquake motions determined according to ASCE/SEI 7.

1. The term "withstand" means "the unit will remain in place without separation of any parts from the device when subjected to the seismic forces specified and the unit will be fully operational after the seismic even."

1.6 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated. Include dimensions and data on features, performance, electrical characteristics, ratings, and finishes.

B. Shop Drawings: For video surveillance. Include plans, elevations, sections, details, and attachments to other work.

1. Detail equipment assemblies and indicate dimensions, weights, loads, required clearances, method of field assembly, components, and location and size of each field connection.

2. Functional Block Diagram: Show single-line interconnections between components for signal transmission and control. Show cable types and sizes.

3. Dimensioned plan and elevations of equipment racks, control panels, and consoles. Show access and workspace requirements.

4. UPS: Sizing calculations.

5. Wiring Diagrams: For power, signal, and control wiring.

C. Design Data: Include an equipment list consisting of every piece of equipment by model number, manufacturer, serial number, location, and date of original installation. Add pretesting record of each piece of equipment, listing name of person testing, date of test, set points of adjustments, name and description of the view of preset positions, description of alarms, and description of unit output responses to an alarm.

1.7 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Seismic Qualification Data: Certificates, for cameras, camera-supporting equipment, accessories, and components, from manufacturer.

1. Basis for Certification: Indicate whether withstand certification is based on actual test of assembled components or on calculation.
2. Dimensioned Outline Drawings of Equipment Unit: Identify center of gravity and locate and describe mounting and anchorage provisions.
3. Detailed description of equipment anchorage devices on which the certification is based and their installation requirements.

B. Field quality-control reports.

C. Product Warranty: Sample of special warranty.

1.8 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For cameras, power supplies, infrared illuminators, monitors, videotape recorders, digital video recorders, video switches, and control-station components to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals. In addition to items specified in Section 017823 "Operation and Maintenance Data," include the following:

1. Lists of spare parts and replacement components recommended to be stored at the site for ready access.

1.9 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.

B. Comply with NECA 1.

C. Comply with NFPA 70.

D. Electronic data exchange between video surveillance system with an access-control system shall comply with SIA TVAC.

1.10 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Environmental Conditions: Capable of withstanding the following environmental conditions without mechanical or electrical damage or degradation of operating capability:

1. Control Station: Rated for continuous operation in ambient temperatures of 60 to 85 deg F (16 to 29 deg C) and a relative humidity of 20 to 80 percent, noncondensing.

2. Interior, Controlled Environment: System components, except central-station control unit, installed in temperature-controlled interior environments shall be rated for continuous operation in ambient temperatures of 36 to 122 deg F (2 to 50 deg C) dry bulb and 20 to 90 percent relative humidity, noncondensing. Use NEMA 250, Type 1 enclosures.

3. Interior, Uncontrolled Environment: System components installed in non-temperature-controlled interior environments shall be rated for continuous operation in ambient temperatures of 0 to 122 deg F (minus 18 to plus 50 deg C) dry bulb and 20 to 90 percent relative humidity, noncondensing. Use NEMA 250, Type 12 enclosures.

1.11 WARRANTY

A. Special Warranty: Manufacturer's standard form in which manufacturer agrees to repair or replace components of cameras, equipment related to camera operation, and control-station equipment that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.

1. Warranty Period: Three years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SYSTEM REQUIREMENTS

A. Video-signal format shall comply with NTSC standard, composite interlaced video. Composite video-signal termination shall be 75 ohms.

B. Surge Protection: Protect components from voltage surges originating external to equipment housing and entering through power, communication, signal, control, or sensing leads. Include surge protection for external wiring of each conductor's entry connection to components.

1. Minimum Protection for Power Connections 120 V and More: Auxiliary panel suppressors complying with requirements in Section 264300 "Surge Protective Devices."

2. Minimum Protection for Communication, Signal, Control, and Low-Voltage Power Connections: Comply with requirements in Section 264300 "Surge Protective Devices" as recommended by manufacturer for type of line being protected.

C. Tamper Protection: Tamper switches on enclosures, control units, pull boxes, junction boxes, cabinets, and other system components shall initiate a tamper-alarm signal when unit is opened or partially disassembled. Control-station, control-unit alarm display shall identify tamper alarms and indicate locations.

2.2 STANDARD CAMERAS

A. B/W Camera: Match new with manufacture of existing Samsung cameras.

1. Comply with UL 639.

2. Pickup Device: CCD interline transfer, 252,000 512(H) by 492(V) pixels.

3. Horizontal Resolution: 380 lines.

4. Signal-to-Noise Ratio: Not less than 46 dB.
5. With AGC, manually selectable on or off.
6. Sensitivity: Camera shall provide usable images in low-light conditions, delivering an image at a scene illumination of 20 lux at f/1.4, with camera AGC off.
7. Sensitivity: Camera shall deliver 1-V peak-to-peak video signal at the minimum specified light level. Illumination for the test shall be with lamps rated at approximately 2200-K color temperature, and with camera AGC off.
8. Manually selectable modes for backlight compensation or normal lighting.
9. Scanning Synchronization: Determined by external synch over the coaxial cable. Camera shall revert to internally generated synchronization on loss of external synch signal.
10. Motion Detector: Built-in digital.
11. Camera locations RM# 1142, 1140, 1149, 1181, 1125, back door,1164, corridor 1110 at corner of nurse's station. corridor by RM# 1155, Exterior southeast corner.

2.3 LENSES

A. Description: Optical-quality coated lens, designed specifically for video-surveillance applications and matched to specified camera. Provide color-corrected lenses with color cameras.

1. Auto-Iris Lens: Electrically controlled iris with circuit set to maintain a constant video level in varying lighting conditions.
2. Fixed Lens: With calibrated focus ring.
3. Zoom Lens: Motorized, remote-controlled unit, rated as "quiet operating." Features include the following:
   a. Electrical Leads: Filtered to minimize video signal interference.
   b. Motor Speed: Variable.
   c. Lens shall be available with preset positioning capability to recall the position of specific scenes.

2.4 POWER SUPPLIES

A. Low-voltage power supplies matched for voltage and current requirements of cameras and accessories, and of type as recommended by manufacturer of camera infrared illuminator and lens. A low voltage power supply is required within 20 feet of a Samsung PTZ camera.

1. Enclosure: NEMA 250, Type 1.

2.5 CAMERA-SUPPORTING EQUIPMENT

A. Minimum Load Rating: Rated for load in excess of the total weight supported times a minimum safety factor of two.

B. Pan Units: Motorized automatic-scanning units arranged to provide remote-controlled manual and automatic camera panning action and equipped with matching mounting brackets.

1. Scanning Operation: Silent, smooth, and positive.
2. Stops: Adjustable without disassembly, to limit the scanning arc.

C. Pan-and-Tilt Units: Motorized units arranged to provide remote-controlled aiming of cameras with smooth and silent operation and equipped with matching mounting brackets.

1. Panning Rotation: 0 to 355 degrees, with adjustable stops.
2. Tilt Movement: 90 degrees, plus or minus 5 degrees, with adjustable stops.
3. Speed: 12 degrees per second in both horizontal and vertical planes.
4. Wiring: Factory prewired for camera and zoom lens functions and pan-and-tilt power and control.
5. Built-in encoders or potentiometers for position feedback, and thermostat-controlled heater.
6. Pan-and-tilt unit shall be available with preset positioning capability to recall the position of a specific scene.

D. Mounting Brackets for Fixed Cameras: Type matched to items supported and mounting conditions. Include manual pan-and-tilt adjustment.

E. Protective Housings for Fixed and Movable Cameras: Steel or 6061 T6 aluminum enclosures with internal camera mounting and connecting provisions that are matched to camera/lens combination and mounting and installing arrangement of camera to be housed.

1. Camera Viewing Window: Polycarbonate window, aligned with camera lens.
2. Duplex Receptacle: Internally mounted.
3. Alignment Provisions: Camera mounting shall provide for field aiming of camera and permit removal and reinstallation of camera lens without disturbing camera alignment.
4. Built-in, thermostat-activated heater and blower units. Units shall be automatically controlled so the environmental limits of the camera equipment are not exceeded.
5. Sun shield shall not interfere with normal airflow around the housing.
6. Mounting bracket and hardware for wall or ceiling mounting of the housing. Bracket shall be of same material as the housing; mounting hardware shall be stainless steel.

7. Finish: Housing and mounting bracket shall be factory finished using manufacturer's standard finishing process suitable for the environment.
8. Enclosure Rating: NEMA TYPE 1.

2.6 DIGITAL VIDEO RECORDERS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. Bosch Security Systems, Inc.
2. COP-USA.
3. Crest Electronics, Inc.
4. Elbex Ltd.
5. EverFocus Electronics Corporation.
6. Honeywell Security Products- Americas.
7. JVC Americas Corp.
8. Panasonic Corporation of North America.
9. Samsung

B. Description: Digital, time-lapse type, full-frame and motion recorder, with removable hard drive.

1. Recording Time: 400 hours minimum.
2. Resolution: 720 by 480 lines, minimum.
3. Programming shall be from trackball and push buttons on face of the recorder, settings shall be displayed on any video monitor connected to the recorder. Programming shall include the following:
   a. Motion analysis graph.
   b. Password protection.
   c. Alarm and timer controls.
   d. Continuous recording option.
   e. Time-lapse operating modes.
   f. Search video by time, event, or motion.
4. Programming: SmartMedia card for software updating, image archiving, and image transfer to a PC.
5. Storage: 80-GB, removable hard drive. Software shall permit hot-swapping drives.
6. Compression: MPEG-2.

7. Time and Date Generator: Records time (hr:min:sec) and date legend of each frame.
8. Audio Recording: 70 to 7000 Hz. Phono and microphone input; phono output.
9. Mounting: Standard 19-inch (483-mm) rack complying with CEA 310-E, or freestanding desktop.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine pathway elements intended for cables. Check raceways and other elements for compliance with space allocations, installation tolerance, hazards to camera installation, and other conditions affecting installation.

B. Examine roughing-in for LAN, WAN, and IP network before device installation.

C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 WIRING

A. Comply with requirements in Section 260533 "Raceways and Boxes for Electrical Systems."

B. Wiring Method: Install cables in raceways unless otherwise indicated.

1. Except raceways are not required in accessible indoor ceiling spaces and attics.
2. Except raceways are not required in hollow gypsum board partitions.
3. Conceal raceways and wiring except in unfinished spaces.

C. Wiring within Enclosures: Bundle, lace, and train conductors to terminal points with no excess and without exceeding manufacturer's limitations on bending radii. Provide and use lacing bars and distribution spools.

D. Splices, Taps, and Terminations: For power and control wiring, use numbered terminal strips in junction, pull, and outlet boxes; terminal cabinets; and equipment enclosures. Tighten electrical connectors and terminals according to manufacturer's published torque-tightening values. If manufacturer's torque values are not indicated, use those specified in UL 486A-486B.

E. Grounding: Provide independent-signal circuit grounding recommended in writing by manufacturer.

3.3 VIDEO SURVEILLANCE SYSTEM INSTALLATION

A. Install cameras and infrared illuminators level and plumb.

B. Install cameras with 84-inch- (2134-mm-) minimum clear space below cameras and their mountings. Change type of mounting to achieve required clearance.

C. Set pan unit and pan-and-tilt unit stops to suit final camera position and to obtain the field of view required for camera. Connect all controls and alarms and adjust.

D. Install power supplies and other auxiliary components at control stations unless otherwise indicated.

E. Install tamper switches on components indicated to receive tamper switches, arranged to detect unauthorized entry into system-component enclosures and mounted in self-protected, inconspicuous positions.

F. Identify system components, wiring, cabling, and terminals according to Section 260553 "Identification for Electrical Systems."

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Testing Agency: Engage a qualified testing agency to perform tests and inspections.

B. Manufacturer's Field Service: Engage a factory-authorized service representative to inspect, test, and adjust components, assemblies, and equipment installations, including connections.

C. Perform tests and inspections.

1. Manufacturer's Field Service: Engage a factory-authorized service representative to inspect components, assemblies, and equipment installations, including connections, and to assist in testing.

D. Tests and Inspections:

1. Inspection: Verify that units and controls are properly installed, connected, and labeled, and that interconnecting wires and terminals are identified.

2. Pretesting: Align and adjust system and pretest components, wiring, and functions to verify that they comply with specified requirements. Conduct tests at varying lighting levels, including day and night scenes as applicable. Prepare video-surveillance equipment for acceptance and operational testing as follows:

a. Prepare equipment list.

b. Verify operation of auto-iris lenses.

c. Set back-focus of fixed focal length lenses. At focus set to infinity, simulate nighttime lighting conditions by using a dark glass filter of a density that produces a clear image. Adjust until image is in focus with and without the filter.

d. Set back-focus of zoom lenses. At focus set to infinity, simulate nighttime lighting conditions by using a dark glass filter of a density that produces a clear image. Additionally, set zoom to full wide angle and aim camera at an object 50 to 75 feet (17 to 23 m) away. Adjust until image is in focus from full wide angle to full telephoto, with the filter in place.

e. Set and name all preset positions; consult Owner's personnel.

f. Set sensitivity of motion detection.

g. Connect and verify responses to alarms.

h. Verify operation of control-station equipment.

3. Test Schedule: Schedule tests after pretesting has been successfully completed and system has been in normal functional operation for at least 14 days. Provide a minimum of 10 days' notice of test schedule.

4. Operational Tests: Perform operational system tests to verify that system complies with Specifications. Include all modes of system operation. Test equipment for proper operation in all functional modes.

E. Video surveillance system will be considered defective if it does not pass tests and inspections.

F. Prepare test and inspection reports.

3.5 ADJUSTING

A. Occupancy Adjustments: When requested within 12 months of date of Substantial Completion, provide on-site assistance in adjusting system to suit actual occupied conditions. Provide up to two visits to Project during other-than-normal occupancy hours for this purpose. Tasks shall include, but are not limited to, the following:

1. Check cable connections.

2. Check proper operation of cameras and lenses. Verify operation of auto-iris lenses and adjust back-focus as needed.

3. Adjust all preset positions; consult Owner's personnel.

4. Recommend changes to cameras, lenses, and associated equipment to improve Owner's use of video surveillance system.

5. Provide a written report of adjustments and recommendations.

3.6 CLEANING

A. Clean installed items using methods and materials recommended in writing by manufacturer.

B. Clean video-surveillance-system components, including camera-housing windows, lenses, and monitor screens.

3.7 DEMONSTRATION

A. Engage a factory-authorized service representative to train Owner's maintenance personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain video-surveillance equipment.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 283110 – FIRE DETECTION AND ALARM-ADDITION TO EXISTING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

Note-The existing system is a Notifier System as shown on the Sound & Signal as-built drawings attached in Appendix 1. These drawings will be used by contractor during demolition to remove devices and install temporary wiring to maintain service to circuits passing through the re-modal area. The contractor is to salvage to owner devices removed per contract documents. The system will provide new detection and notification circuits in the new addition and remodel area.

A. Furnish, design, install, test and place into service an addition to an existing electrically-operated totally solid-state, single-supervised, closed-circuit fire alarm system. The system shall operate at a nominal 24 volts DC, and have supervised open contact alarm circuits. The system shall be complete including alarm initiating devices, notification appliances, modifications to the existing fire alarm control panel (FACP), and accessory equipment necessary for a complete system.

B. Provide a fire alarm system consisting of, but not limited to the following components:

1. Circuits: Conduit and wiring necessary to connect the alarm system panel to alarm initiating devices, notification appliances and auxiliary equipment.
2. Initiating Devices: Thermal detectors Ionization type smoke detectors Photoelectric type smoke detectors Duct smoke detectors Manual pull stations
3. Notification Appliances: Speaker and signal strobe combination units. Sounder and signal strobe combination units.
4. Auxiliary Devices: Fan shutdown relays & Damper operation relays.

1.2 SYSTEM FUNCTIONAL DESCRIPTION

A. Fire alarm initiating circuits shall function as follows:

1. The operation of any fire alarm manual pull station or any automatic fire alarm initiating device (thermal detector, smoke detector, flow switch, main riser pressure switch, etc.) installed in the fire alarm circuit shall:

   a. Energize the FACP common alarm relay
   b. Flash the appropriate FACP "zone alarm" LED
   c. Transmit the fire alarm signal to the Central Alarm Station
   d. Activate the building audio and visual notification appliances for the fire alarm system in a general alarm mode.
   e. Activate auxiliary devices including door holders, fan shut-down relays and damper operator relays.
   f. Initiate elevator recall for fire fighters service.

g. Shut down power to elevator equipment prior to sprinkler operation in elevator equipment room.

2. The fire alarm evacuation tone shall be the "slow whoop" signal. The evacuation alarm tone and visual alarms shall continue until the alarm silence switch has been operated.
3. The operation of the alarm silence switch shall not extinguish annunciator LED on the FACP. The initial receipt of the zone alarm shall cause its associated zone alarm LED to flash until the system alarm silence switch is operated. In the event that a subsequent new fire alarm is received, the fire alarm evacuation tone shall be restarted, indicating a new zone in alarm.
4. The fire alarm initiating circuits shall be two-wire with an end-of-line resistor. FACP shall sense a closed contact as an alarm, and an open circuit as trouble. The two-wire circuit shall be capable of monitoring any un-powered, normally open sensing device, and shall power and monitor automatic detectors (ionization, photoelectric, etc.) which are designed to operate at a nominal 24 volts DC.

B. Supervisory alarm initiating circuits shall function as follows:

1. The operation of any supervisory device (PIV switch, low pressure switch, etc.) shall cause appropriate supervisory signal indication and annunciation at the FACP. The supervisory condition shall continue until the supervisory initiating device has been restored to normal. The actuation of the audible silence switch shall not extinguish supervisory zone indicator lights. In the event that subsequent new supervisory alarms are received, the sequence shall be repeated.
2. The supervisory alarm initiating circuits shall be two-wire with end-of-line resistor and shall sense a closed contact as an alarm, and an open circuit as trouble. The two-wire circuit shall be capable of monitoring any un-powered normally open sensing device.

C. Initiating circuit trouble signal shall function as follows:

The loss of supervision in an initiating circuit shall cause the associated yellow "zone trouble" LED to flash, and the audible trouble signal shall be actuated. The silencing of the trouble signal and its acknowledgment when a fault occurs in an alarm zone, shall not prevent the resounding of the trouble signal in the event of subsequent fault conditions on other zones, alarm signal circuits or other panel trouble conditions.

D. System trouble signal shall function as follows:

The FACP contain an audible trouble alarm signal which will sound in the event of any system trouble condition (control circuit fault, panel trouble, initiating circuit fault, notification circuit fault, etc.) and the associated LEDs shall flash. The actuation of the audible silence switch shall silence the audible trouble signal. AC power failure circuit shall not "latch in".

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. Provide the following submittals in accordance with project submittal procedures:

1. Submit the following calculations at least 30 days prior to the scheduled start of fire alarm system installation:

   a. System battery capacity calculations.

   b. Audible signal distribution calculations.

   c. Voltage drop calculations.

2. Submit catalog data at least 30 days prior to scheduled start of fire alarm system installation for all equipment furnished under this Section.

3. Submit certifications as follows:

   a. Within 30 days after Notice to Proceed, submit certifications of the qualifications of the fire alarm installing firm as described in Paragraph 1.4 of this Section.

   b. Within 30 days after Notice to Proceed, submit certifications of the qualifications of the fire alarm system technician as described in Paragraph 1.4 of this Section.

   c. Provide certification from the fire alarm control manufacturer that proposed alarm initiating devices, alarm appliances, and auxiliary devices are compatible with the FACP and other auxiliary equipment.

   d. Provide "Certificate of Completion" and associated documentation for the completed system in accordance with NFPA 72 prior to the system acceptance test.

4. Submit installation instructions at least 30 days prior to the scheduled start of the fire alarm system installation.

5. Submit materials and parts lists at least 30 days prior to the scheduled start of the fire alarm system installation.

6. Submit shop drawings as follows:

   a. Prepare floor plan drawings using a minimum scale of 1/8" = 1-'0" for plans and 1/4" = 1'-0" for details.

   b. Hand lettering shall be a minimum of 3/16" and other lettering a minimum of 1/8" to permit microfilm reductions.

   c. Show location of FACP, all fire alarm appliances, conduit layout, quantity and type of wires in each conduit, and interface with other systems for functions such as central station signaling, fan shutdown, damper operation, and elevator recall.

   d. Show layout of the FACP indicating location of components, interconnection of components, and connections to alarm initiating, indicating, and auxiliary circuits.

   e. Submit shop drawings at least 30 days prior to the scheduled start of the fire alarm system installation.

7. Submit test reports as follows:
    a. Submit a report of the pre-final tests indicating system status and corrective actions required before the final acceptance tests.
    b. Submit a test plan for the final acceptance tests at least 30 days prior to the scheduled final acceptance tests.
    c. Submit report of final acceptance test in accordance with requirements in NFPA 72.
8. Submit wiring diagrams as follows:
    a. Provide terminal-to-terminal wiring diagrams for alarm and supervisory circuits and interfaces with other systems.
    b. Submit wiring diagrams at least 30 days prior to scheduled start of fire alarm system installation.
9. Submit operating and maintenance data.
10. Submit project record documents as follows:
    a. Provide updated shop drawings on Mylar reproducible media reflecting as-built conditions showing the work completed under this Section. Include notes on special systems or devices, new and existing, locations and actual conduit installation. Include conduit size, conductor size, and number of conductors per conduit.
    b. Provide the updated shop drawings on Mylar reproducible media and on electronic media in AutoCAD Adxf@ or Adwg@ format.
11. Submit warranties.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Regulatory Requirements: Comply with the applicable sections of NFPA 72, *National Fire Alarm Code*, NFPA 101, *Life Safety Code*, and NFPA 70, *National Electrical Code*.

B. Qualifications of the Installing Firm: The installing firm shall:
    1. Be licensed by any state in the United States to engage in the design, fabrication and installation of fire alarm systems.
    2. Have satisfactorily installed at least twenty fire alarm systems of equivalent nature and scope to the system described in this Section.
    3. Provide the services of a qualified fire alarm system technician to design the fire alarm system and to test the completed system.
    4. Be a factory certified representative of the manufacturer of the FACP that serves the project.

C. Qualifications of the fire alarm system technician: The fire alarm system technician shall:

1. Be factory trained and certified in the theory, operation, installation, and troubleshooting of the FACP that will serve this project.
2. Have satisfactorily designed at least twenty fire alarm systems of equivalent nature and scope to the system described in this Section.
3. Have satisfactorily field tested at least twenty fire alarm systems of equivalent nature and scope to the system described in this Section.
4. Be NICET (National Institute for Certification in Engineering Technologies) Fire Alarm Certified, or certified by an equivalent organization acceptable to the Authority Having Jurisdiction.

1.5 PRODUCT HANDLING

Materials and Equipment: Protect materials and equipment from damage during shipping, storage and installation.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 GENERAL

A. Provide fire alarm system components that will operate satisfactorily at an altitude of 6,600 ft above sea level.

B. Materials and Equipment:

1. Provide materials and equipment that are new and unused, free of defects, specifically designed for the use intended, conform to the requirements of NFPA 70 and NFPA 72, and are UL listed or FM approved.
2. In existing facilities provide fire alarm system components compatible with existing system.

2.2 CONTROL PANEL AND COMPONENTS

A. The existing fire alarm control panel is a Notifier (manufacturer), model unknown.

B. Modify existing panel as required to provide required functions for the expanded fire alarm system. Modifications include additional zone initiating cards, alarm output cards, auxiliary relays expansion cabinet.

C. Replace battery if required for the expanded system or if the existing battery is more than two years old.

2.3 SOUNDER AND SIGNAL STROBE COMBINATION DEVICES

A. Provide UL listed 24 VDC audio-visual combination-type electronic chimes (to match existing) and strobe combination units that are acceptable to the FACP manufacturer and are compatible with the FACP.

B. Sounder shall include chimes (to match existing), audio transducer and screw terminals housed behind a red enamel finished square grille. Sound output shall be field-selectable in at least three steps to at least 99 dBA at 10 feet. Acoustical output shall meet requirements of UL 464.

C. Strobe signal candela output and flash rate per UL 1971 and ADAAG requirements, with xenon flash tube and electronics enclosed in a clear Lexan lens with "FIRE" in red lettering.

D. Provide back boxes and mounting plates for flush-mounting.

E. Manufacturer: Wheelock Model MT-24-LSM-VFR.

2.4 CHIME/ STROBE COMBINATION DEVICES

A. Provide UL listed audio-visual combination-type speaker and 24 VDC strobe combination units that are acceptable to the FACP manufacturer and are compatible with the FACP.

B. Speaker, multi-tapped audio transformer, blocking capacitor and screw terminals housed behind a red enamel-finished rectangular grille. Audio input shall be 25V. Sound output shall be field-selectable in not less than four steps from 1/8 watt to 2 watts and not less than 75 dBA at 10 feet.

C. Strobe signal candela output and flash rate per UL 1638, UL 464, and ADAAG requirements, with xenon flash tube and electronics enclosed in a clear Lexan lens with AFIRE@ in red letters and field selectable

D. Combination housing shall have a red finish with "FIRE" prominently displayed.

E. Provide back boxes and mounting plates for wall-mounting.

F. Manufacturer:

1. Federal Signal, Model SPAFA-25RHR
2. System Sensor

2.5 MANUAL PULL STATIONS

A. Provide double-action, non-coded manual pull stations with single-pole, single-throw circuit arrangement that are acceptable to the FACP manufacturer and are compatible with the FACP.

B. The pull station shall be rigid metal construction and with an all red finish, with the word "FIRE" in white letters.

C. Provide back boxes and mounting plates for flush-mounting Manufacturer: Fire Control Instruments, Inc., Model MS-2.

2.6 THERMAL DETECTORS

A. Provide rate compensated, self-restoring thermal detectors that are acceptable to the FACP manufacturer and are compatible with the FACP.

B. Provide detectors having a stainless steel shell and normally open contact.

C. Temperature rating shall be determined by design unless shown otherwise on the Drawings.

D. Provide horizontal detectors for areas that have suspended ceilings. Provide vertical detectors for equipment rooms and spaces without suspended ceilings.

E. Manufacturer: Fenwal "Detect-A-Fire", Model 27021-0.

2.7 IONIZATION DETECTORS

A. Provide dual chamber ionization type smoke detectors, 24 volts DC, field adjustable, with alarm light indicator. Provide detectors that are acceptable to the FACP and are compatible with the FACP.

B. Manufacturer: Hochiki "Low Profile", Model SIH-24F with Model HS-220D base.

2.8 PHOTOELECTRIC DETECTORS

A. Provide photoelectric type smoke detectors, 24 volts DC, solid-state, utilizing integrated circuit components. Provide detectors that are acceptable to the FACP manufacturer and are compatible with the FACP.

B. Detector shall alarm when the smoke entering the sensing chamber reaches an obscuration level of 1.5 percent per foot.

C. Detector shall contain an alarm indicator light which shall illuminate when the detector goes into an alarm condition.

D. Provide means to functionally test the detector in the field without unplugging the unit or generating smoke.

E. Manufacturer: Hochiki "Low Profile", Model SLK-24F with Model HS-220D base.

2.9 DUCT SMOKE DETECTOR HOUSING

A. Provide duct smoke detector housing containing a photo-electric detector, and providing sampling through one inlet and one outlet tube. The duct smoke detector housing shall operate at 24 volts DC and shall provide an alarm indicator light, relay testing, and reset options. Detector housings shall be capable of sampling in air velocities ranging from 500 feet per minute to 3,500 feet per minute.

B. Provide remote test and reset device in the vicinity of the detector. Indicate installation location on submittal shop drawings.

C. Provide duct detectors on 2AHU-1, and the five rooftop units, RTU1through RTU5

D. Manufacturer: Hochiki, Model HA-UNI-(x)

2.10 CONDUIT

Refer to Section 26 0533, *Raceway and Boxes for Electrical Systems*, for conduit systems.

2.11 BOXES

Refer to Section 26 0533, *Raceway and Boxes for Electrical Systems* for outlet and junction boxes.

2.12 WIRING

A. Color Code: Use the following color code for the fire alarm system:

Black - 120-Volt AC phase wire.

White - 120-Volt AC neutral wire.

Green - System ground wire.

Brown - Negative connection for strobe device.

Orange - Positive connection for strobe device.

Blue - Negative connection for horn circuit.

Yellow - Positive connection for horn circuit.

Gray - Negative alarm initiating device connection.

Violet - Positive alarm initiating device connection.

Black - Negative circuit connection for duct smoke detector reset, HVAC interlock and other auxiliary connections.

Red - Positive circuit connection for duct smoke detector reset, HVAC interlock and other auxiliary connections.

Black/Red Twisted Shielded Pair - Evacuation speaker circuit.

B. Conductors: Provide alarm and supervisory signaling system conductors that meet the requirements of NFPA 70, Article 760 and are UL listed for the type of service to which they will be subjected. Minimum conductor requirements shall be as follows:

1. Low voltage conductors shall be type TFN, No.16 AWG (minimum), thermoplastic insulation, single solid copper conductor.
2. Evacuation speaker or sounder cables shall be jacketed, two No.16 AWG (minimum) twisted and shielded, solid copper conductors.
3. Power conductors shall be type THHN/THWN, No. 12 AWG, thermoplastic insulation, single solid copper conductor.
4. Size conductors of the fire alarm systems as recommended by the manufacturer, based on the operating ampacity of the circuit and the permissible resistance and voltage drop characteristics which will allow proper operation of the equipment. Provide conductors selected to provide not more than 5% voltage drop to the most remote fire alarm device.

2.13 TEST EQUIPMENT

Provide any special test equipment manufactured by the fire alarm equipment manufacturer for maintenance, testing, or troubleshooting.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1. SYSTEM DESIGN

A. Provide the services of a qualified factory trained and certified fire alarm technician for the existing FACP serving this project. The factory technician shall assure the completeness and correctness of the fire alarm system design by performing the following:

1. Prepare shop drawings of any modifications to the FACP indicating location of components, interconnection of components, and connections to alarm initiating, indicating, and auxiliary circuits.

2. Prepare shop drawings of fire alarm layout, conduit and wiring plans. Show location of existing FACP, all fire alarm appliances, including existing devices, conduit layout, quantity and type of wires in each conduit, and interface with other systems for functions such as central station signaling, fan shutdown, damper operation, and elevator recall.

3. Prepare terminal-to-terminal field wiring diagrams for alarm initiating, indicating and auxiliary circuits; detail the interfaces with other systems; indicate labeling of each fire alarm system conductor.

4. Calculate conductor sizes for each alarm initiating, indicating and auxiliary circuit; limit voltage drop to 5% to the most remote device on each circuit.

5. Prepare battery load calculations and select proper battery size.

6. Calculate alarm signal in all spaces to comply with ADAAG requirements: minimum 15 dBA above ambient, but not over 120 dBA at any location.

7. Select alarm initiating, alarm indicating, and auxiliary devices compatible with the existing FACP.

3.2. FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Prior to installation carefully inspect the installed work of other trades, whether pre-existing or part of this project and verify that such work is complete to the point where the installation of the fire alarm system may properly commence.

B. Notify the engineer should conditions exist, not resulting from work of this project, that prohibits the installation from conforming to applicable codes, regulations, standards and the original approved design.

3.3. INSTALLATION

A. General:

1. Install the fire alarm system in accordance with NFPA 70 NFPA 72, and this specification.

2. Refer to Section 26 0553, *Identification for Electrical Systems*, for supporting device requirements for fire alarm cabinets, conduit and equipment.

3. Verify dimensions in the field. Lay out work in the most direct and expeditious manner to avoid interferences.

4. The Drawings show only approximate building outlines and interior construction details as an aid in understanding the scope of work.

Investigate the structural and finish conditions affecting the work and arrange work accordingly.

5. Coordinate necessary shutdowns of existing systems by notifying the owner a minimum of seven working days before rendering such systems inoperative. Do not render inoperative, any system, without the prior approval of the owner.

6. Coordinate fire alarm detectors and associated equipment with existing ceiling or roof materials, lighting, ductwork, conduit, piping, suspended equipment, structural and other building components.

7. Coordinate installation of fire alarm system with work of other trades. Protect fire alarm equipment with suitable coverings until completion of Project.

8. Dispose of equipment removed for completion of this job as directed by the facilities manager.

B. Device Mounting Heights:

1. Install new manual pull stations with the operating portion (handle to pull, etc.) not less than 42 inches and not more than 48 inches above the finished floor.

2. Install new wall-mounted combination audible/visual notification appliances and new wall-mounted strobe-only appliances shall be mounted such that the entire lens of the visible notification portion is not less than 80 inches and not greater than 96 inches above the finished floor. Where low ceiling heights do not permit wall mounting at a minimum of 80 inches, wall mounted visible appliances shall be mounted within 6 inches of the ceiling, although strobe coverage will be reduced by twice the difference between the 80 inch minimum allowed height and the actual lower mounting height (see NFPA 72). Any deviations from these heights require approval from the engineer.

3. Comply with ADA Accessibility Guidelines (ADAAG) for device mounting heights and locations.

C. FACP Modifications

1. Modify FACP following manufacturer=s written instructions, NFPA 72 and NFPA 70.

2. Install filler plates in unused spaces in FACP.

3. Train conductors in cabinet gutters neatly in groups; bundle and wrap with cable ties after completion of testing.

4. Tighten electrical connectors and terminals, including grounding connections, according to the manufacturer=s published torque-tightening values. Where manufacturer's torque values are not indicated, use those specified in UL 486A.

5. Mark floor in front of cabinet to show NFPA 70 required working clearances according to Section 26 0553, *Identification for Electrical Systems*.

D. Wiring Installation

1. Install fire alarm wiring in raceway.
2. Do not pull wire or cable until the conduit system is complete between pull points.
3. Bundle conductors in panels and boxes in groups by service and destination.
4. Run electronic cable continuous between termination points. No splicing is permitted without prior approval from the engineer.
5. Make allowances in conductor length at panels and other enclosures to permit forming the conductors neatly within the enclosures. Where wiring troughs are not provided with the enclosures, neatly cable and adequately support the wiring.
6. Ring out and identify power and control conductors before terminal connections are made. Check polarity and phasing and make changes as required before making terminal connections.
7. Test conductors for continuity and for freedom from shorts or unintentional grounds.

E. Junction Box Installation:

1. Refer to Section 26 0533 for installation requirements.
2. Label fire alarm junction boxes with 2-1/4" x 1/2" (minimum size) pressure sensitive vinyl markers having "FIRE ALARM" in red letters on a white background.

F. Conduit Installation:

1. Refer to Section 26 0533, *Raceway and Boxes for Electrical Systems*, for conduit installation requirements.
2. Space fire alarm cable and conduit six inches away from power cable and conduit.

G. Conductor Identification

1. Label each conductor at each terminal and junction point.
2. Use wire markers specified in Section 26 0553, *Identification for Electrical Systems.*
3. On wire markers indicate the type of fire alarm circuit (e.g. Pull Stations, Fan Shutdown, Alarm Strobes, etc.).

3.4. PAINTING

A. Exposed Surfaces: Paint exposed fire alarm conduit, panels, cabinets, pullboxes, supports, and other electrical equipment as follows:

1. Galvanized Surfaces: Paint for repairing galvanized materials shall be zinc-rich type.
2. Refinishing: Thoroughly clean and touch up shop primed or finish painted surfaces damaged in handling or installation with paint supplied with the equipment or an approved matching paint.

3. Interior Conduit: Paint new exposed interior conduit in rooms finished and/or occupied to match the existing background paint color. Paint conduit to be painted with one coat of primer. Paint conduit to match the existing background colors with two coats of paint to provide a minimum thickness of 6 mils.

3.5. EQUIPMENT INSTALLATION

Install devices or equipment not specifically covered by these specifications in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

3.6. CLEANING

Blow out junction boxes and fire alarm equipment not hermetically sealed with clear, dry, oil-free (15 psig maximum) air to remove dust and dirt prior to energizing.

3.7. FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Provide the services of a qualified factory trained technician for the existing FACP that serves this project. The factory technician shall assure the completeness and correctness of the installation by performing the following:

1. Prepare as-built documentation of FACP indicating location of components, interconnection of components, and connections to alarm initiating, indicating and auxiliary circuits.
2. Field-verify and mark as-built shop drawings of fire alarm layout, conduit and wiring plans, and point-to-point field wiring diagrams.
3. Verify correct labeling of fire alarm system conductors.
4. Verify that conductor sizes are adequate for each alarm initiating, indicating and auxiliary circuit that is part of this project.
5. Prepare as-built battery load calculations.
6. Measure and adjust audible alarm signal in all spaces that are part of this project to comply with ADAAG requirements: minimum 15 dBA above ambient, but not over 120 dBA at any location.
7. Test all devices that are part of this project for proper supervision and alarm operation; in addition, test 10% of existing devices not directly affected by this project for proper supervision and alarm operation.
8. Test all interlocks with HVAC and elevator system for proper operation.
9. Perform pre-final acceptance inspections and tests of the fire alarm system modifications.
10. Prepare final acceptance test plan.

B. After the pre-final test, provide a report to the Engineer indicating the status of the fire alarm system and any corrective actions required before the acceptance tests.

C. Submit a detailed test plan for the final acceptance test.

1. Submit the test plan not less than 10 working days before the planned final acceptance date.
2. Follow test methods outlined in Chapter 7 of NFPA 72.

D. Coordinate date of final acceptance test with installer, Engineer. Make corrective actions before final acceptance test date.

3.8. FINAL ACCEPTANCE TEST

A. Before the final acceptance test begins, present a preliminary copy of the Certificate of Completion to the Engineer.
1. Preliminary Certificate of Completion shall be of the form required by NFPA 72.
2. Indicate on the preliminary Certificate of Completion that the pre-final inspections and tests have been performed and all corrective actions have been completed.
3. The final acceptance test will not proceed before the Certificate of Completion is presented to the Engineer.

B. Perform final acceptance tests on the completed fire alarm system.
1. Follow the approved test plan and comply with NFPA 72 requirements.
2. Test FACP and the connected initiating, alarm, and auxiliary devices.
3. Perform discharge test on the FACP battery.

C. At the final acceptance test, have marked-up shop drawings and point-to-point wiring diagrams available for review and verification. Final acceptance test will not proceed without these as-built documents.

D. Correct deficiencies discovered in the final acceptance test and re-test fire alarm system until satisfactory test results are obtained.

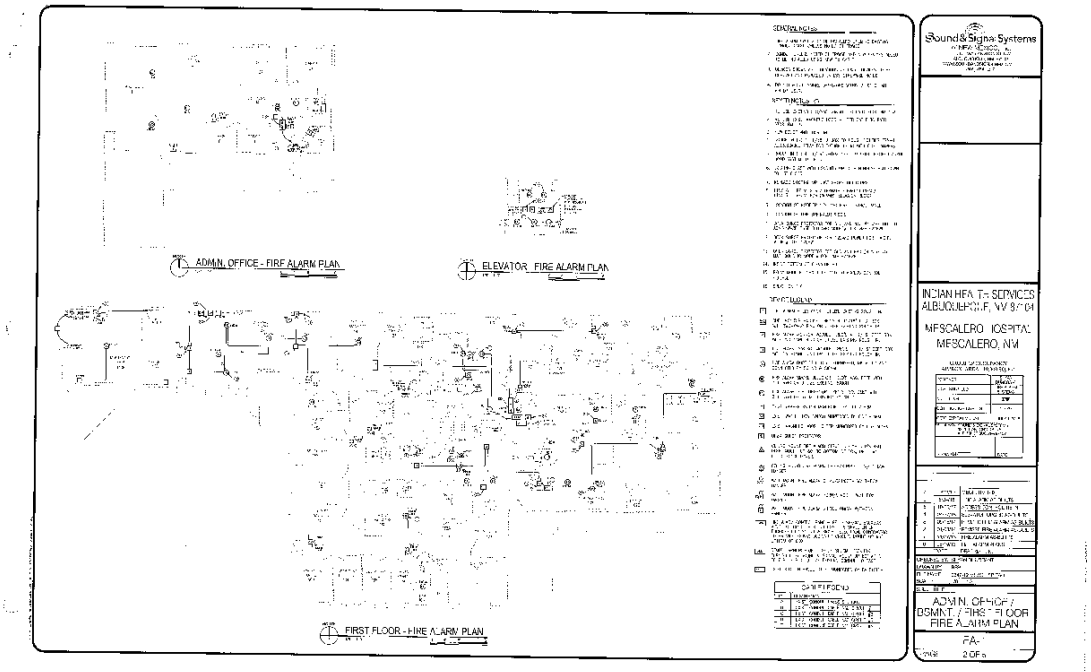
E. Upon successful completion of acceptance tests, submit a final "Certificate of Completion" and "Inspection and Testing Form" as required by NFPA 72.

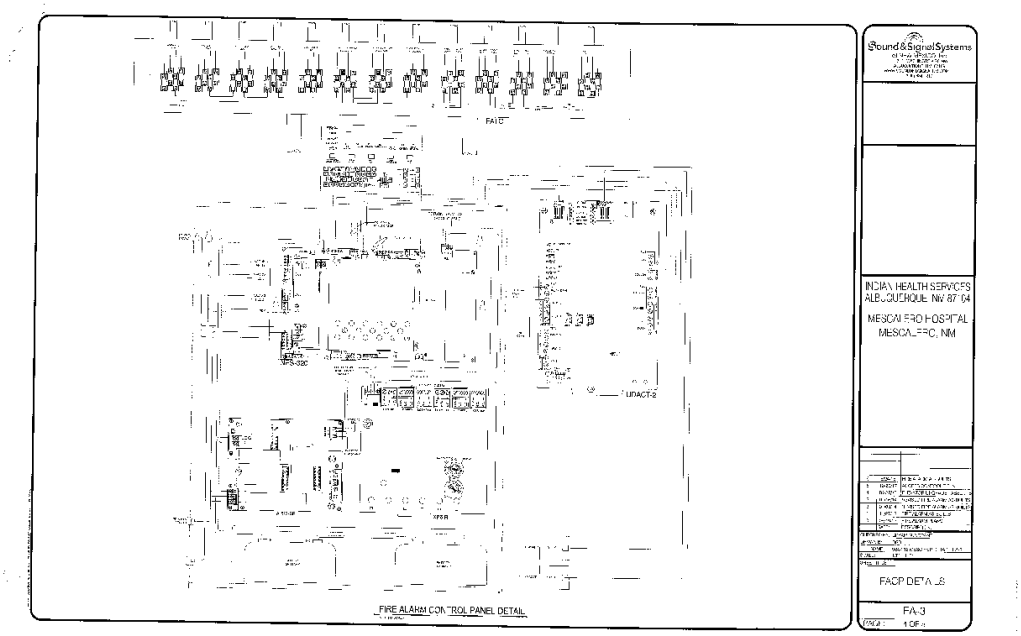
3.9. SYSTEM IDENTIFICATION PLACARD

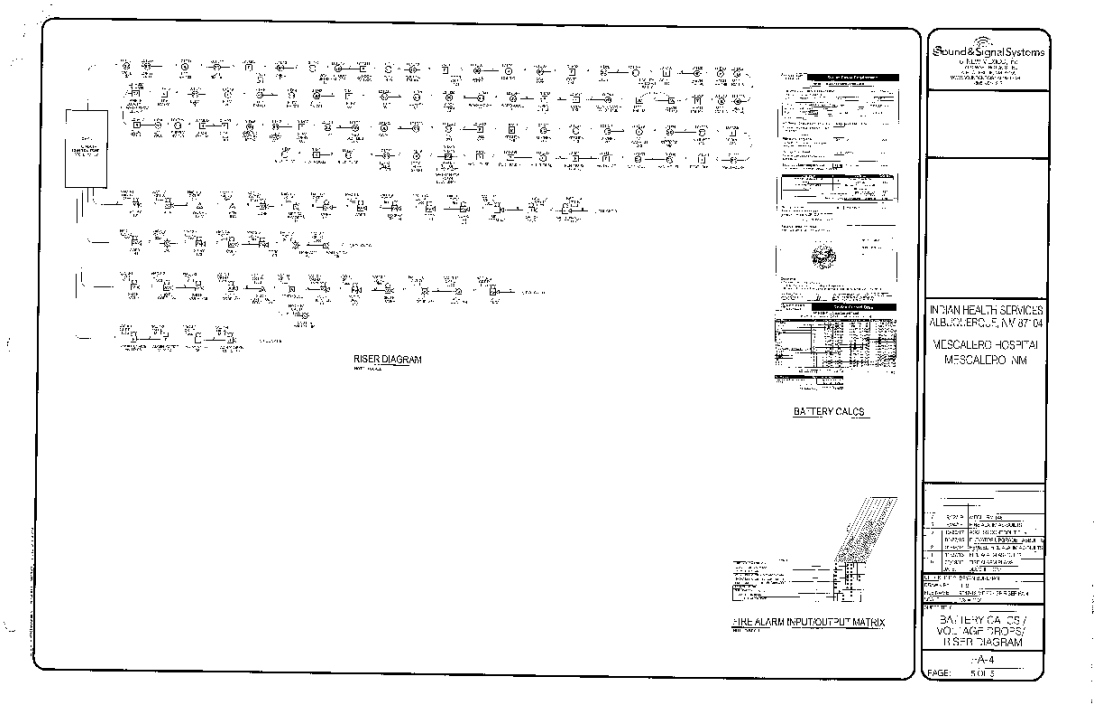
A. Furnish and install a permanently mounted placard in or adjacent to the fire alarm control cabinet.

B. Provide the following information typewritten or engraved on the placard:
1. Name, address and phone number subcontractor that performed modifications.
2. Reference to the standards, including date of issue, to which the system conforms (e.g. NFPA 72 1993 Edition and NFPA 70, 1996 Edition).
3. Circuit number of power supply to FACP and location of the electrical panel board.

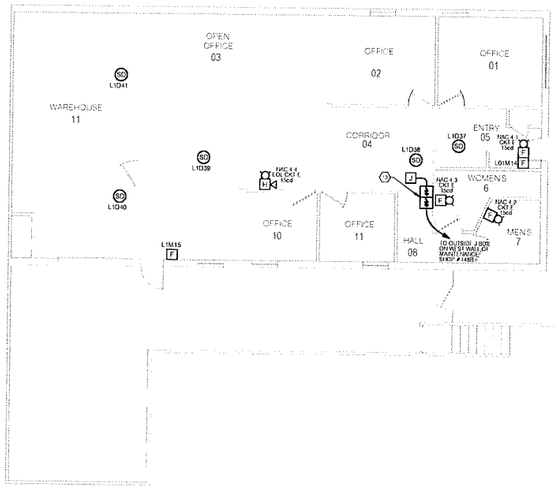
4. Location of fire alarm system Operating and Maintenance Instructions if they are not stored in the FACP cabinets.
5. Location of fire alarm system as-built documents.







END OF SECTION

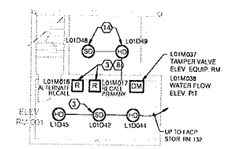


NORTH

ADMIN. OFFICE - FIRE ALARM PLAN

1/8" = 1'-0"

0 4' 8' 16'

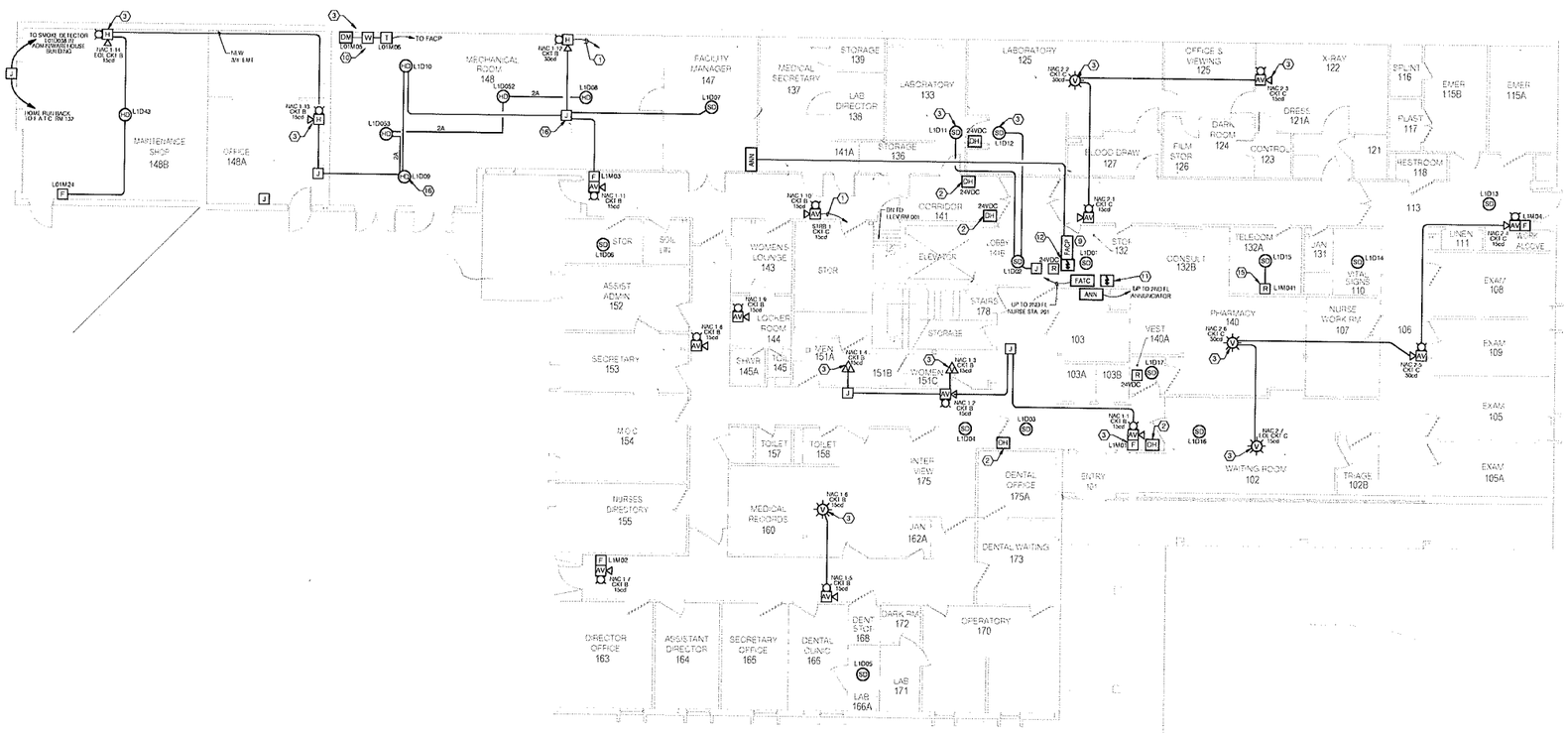


NORTH

ELEVATOR - FIRE ALARM PLAN

1/8" = 1'-0"

0 4' 8' 16'



NORTH

FIRST FLOOR - FIRE ALARM PLAN

1/8" = 1'-0"

0 4' 8' 16'

GENERAL NOTES

1. FIRE ALARM SYSTEM TO BE INSTALLED UTILIZING EXISTING CONDUIT CABLE UNLESS NOTED OTHERWISE.
2. CONDUIT UNLESS NOTED OTHERWISE AND NEW DEVICES ADDED TO BE INSTALLED USING NEW BX CABLE.
3. DEVICES SHOWN ARE LOCATIONS OF EXIST. DEVICES TO BE REMOVED AND REPLACED UNLESS OTHERWISE NOTED.
4. DO NOT MOUNT SMOKE DETECTORS WITHIN 3'-0" OF AN AIR DIFFUSER.

KEYED NOTES

1. RE-USE EXISTING SLC/NAC CONDUIT TO FATC STOR. RM 132
2. RE-USE EXIST. MAGNETIC DOOR HOLDER CABLE TO FATC STOR. RM 132.
3. NEW DEVICE AND LOCATION.
4. ROUGH-IN (1) 4 11/16" J-BOX TO HOUSE NOTIFIER FRM-1 ADDRESSABLE RELAY FOR FUTURE TIE IN WITH FIRE DAMPERS.
5. ROUGH-IN (1) 4 11/16" J-BOX NEXT TO EXIST. KITCHEN ANSUL HOOD SYSTEM TO TIE IN.
6. EXISTING CHASE WITH CONDUITS UP TO PENTHOUSE AND DOWN TO 1ST FLOOR.
7. REPLACE EXISTING AIR DUCT SMOKE DETECTORS.
8. L1M016 = RELAY FOR ALTERNATE ELEVATOR RECALL.
   L1M017 = RELAY FOR PRIMARY ELEVATOR RECALL.
9. LOCATION OF NOTIFIER NFS-320 FIRE CONTROL PANEL.
10. LOCATION OF FIRE SPRINKLER RISER.
11. DITEK SURGE PROTECTOR FOR SLC AND NAC #4 WIRE OUT TO ADMIN/WAREHOUSE BUILDING MODEL# DTK-2MHLP24BWB
12. DITEK SURGE PROTECTOR FOR 120VAC POWER FOR F.A.C.P. MODEL# DTK-120HW
13. DITEK SURGE PROTECTOR FOR SLC AND NAC #4 WIRE TO MAIN BUILDING MODEL# DTK-2MHLP24BWB
14. INSIDE BOTTOM OF ELEVATOR PIT.
15. RELAY MODULE L1M041 TIE INTO TO ACCESS CONTROL RELEASE.
16. SPLICE ON SLC

DEVICE LEGEND

- F — FIRE ALARM PULLSTATION- UTILIZE EXISTING ROUGH-IN.
- DM — DUEL MONITOR MODULE- REQ'S 4-11/16" DEEP BOX WITH TWO-GANG RING OR UTILIZE EXISTING ROUGH-IN.
- M — FIRE ALARM MONITOR MODULE- REQ'S 4-11/16" DEEP BOX WITH TWO-GANG RING OR UTILIZE EXISTING ROUGH-IN.
- R — FIRE ALARM CONTROL MODULE- REQ'S 4-11/16" DEEP BOX WITH TWO-GANG RING OR UTILIZE EXISTING ROUGH-IN.
- DD — FIRE ALARM DUCT DETECTOR- FURNISHED, INSTALLED AND CONNECTED BY SOUND & SIGNAL.
- SD — FIRE ALARM SMOKE DETECTOR- REQ'S 4SQ. DEEP WITH 3-0 RING OR UTILIZE EXISTING ROUGH-IN.
- HD — FIRE ALARM HEAT DETECTOR- REQ'S 4SQ. DEEP WITH 3-0 RING OR UTILIZE EXISTING ROUGH-IN.
- T — EXIST. TAMPER SWITCH MONITORED BY FIRE ALARM.
- W — EXIST. WATER FLOW SWITCH MONITORED BY FIRE ALARM.
- DH — EXIST. MAGNETIC DOOR HOLDER MONITORED BY FIRE ALARM.
- DITEK SURGE PROTECTOR
- CEILING MOUNT FIRE ALARM STROBE ONLY- REQ'S 4SQ. DEEP. MOUNT UP 80" TO BOTTOM OF BOX, OR DOWN 6" TO TOP IF LOWER.
- CEILING MOUNT FIRE ALARM CHIME/STROBE - W/ T-BOX HANGER.
- AV — WALL MOUNT FIRE ALARM CHIME/STROBE- W/ T-BOX HANGER.
- H — WALL MOUNT FIRE ALARM HORN/STROBE- W/T-BOX HANGER.
- F — WALL MOUNT FIRE ALARM STROBE ONLY- W/T-BOX HANGER.
- FACP — FIRE ALARM CONTROL PANEL- REQ'S SPECIAL BACKBOX A.F.F. TO TOP OF BOX. NO CONDUITS SHALL ENTER FURNISHED BY SOUND & SIGNAL. ELECTRICAL CONTRACTOR TO PROVIDE 120VAC DEDICATED CIRCUIT. MOUNT UP 66" BOTTOM OF BOX.
- ANN — REMOTE ANNUNCIATOR - REQ'S SPECIAL BACKBOX FURNISHED BY SOUND & SIGNAL. MOUNT UP 66" A.F.F. TO TOP OF BOX. UTILIZE EXISTING CONDUIT TO FACP.
- ANSUL — EXIST. KITCHEN ANSUL TO BE MONITORED BY FA SYSTEM.

CABLE LEGEND

TYPE	DESCRIPTION
A	EXIST. CONDUIT CABLE SLC CKT.
B	EXIST. CONDUIT CABLE NAC CIRCUIT #1
C	EXIST. CONDUIT CABLE NAC CIRCUIT #2
D	EXIST. CONDUIT CABLE NAC CIRCUIT #3
E	EXIST. CONDUIT CABLE NAC CIRCUIT #4

Sound & Signal Systems of NEW MEXICO, Inc.
7131 WASHINGTON ST. NW
ALBUQUERQUE, NM 87109
WWW.SOUNDANDSIGNALNM.COM
(505) 884-1217

INDIAN HEALTH SERVICES
ALBUQUERQUE, NM 87104

MESCALERO HOSPITAL
MESCALERO, NM

GROUP 'B' OCCUPANCY
APPROX. AREA= 19,000 SQ. FT.

DESIGNER:	BRYAN BUNDRANT
NICET SUB FIELD:	FIRE ALARM SYSTEMS
NICET LEVEL:	IV
CERTIFICATION NUMBER:	117035
CERT. EXPIRATION DATE:	JULY 1, 2015
ADDRESS: SOUND & SIGNAL SYSTEMS 3233 STANFORD DR. NE ALBUQUERQUE, NM 87107	
SIGNATURE	DATE

	DATE:	DESCRIPTION:
7	9/12/19	MECH. RM 148
6	8/24/18	FIRE ALARM AS-BUILTS
5	10/20/17	ACCESS CONTROL TIE IN
4	04/27/15	ELEVATOR UPGRD AS-BUILTS
3	09/16/14	REVISED FIRE ALARM AS-BUILTS
2	01/03/14	REVISED FIRE ALARM AS-BUILTS
1	11/27/13	FIRE ALARM AS-BUILTS
0	08/19/13	FIRE ALARM PLANS

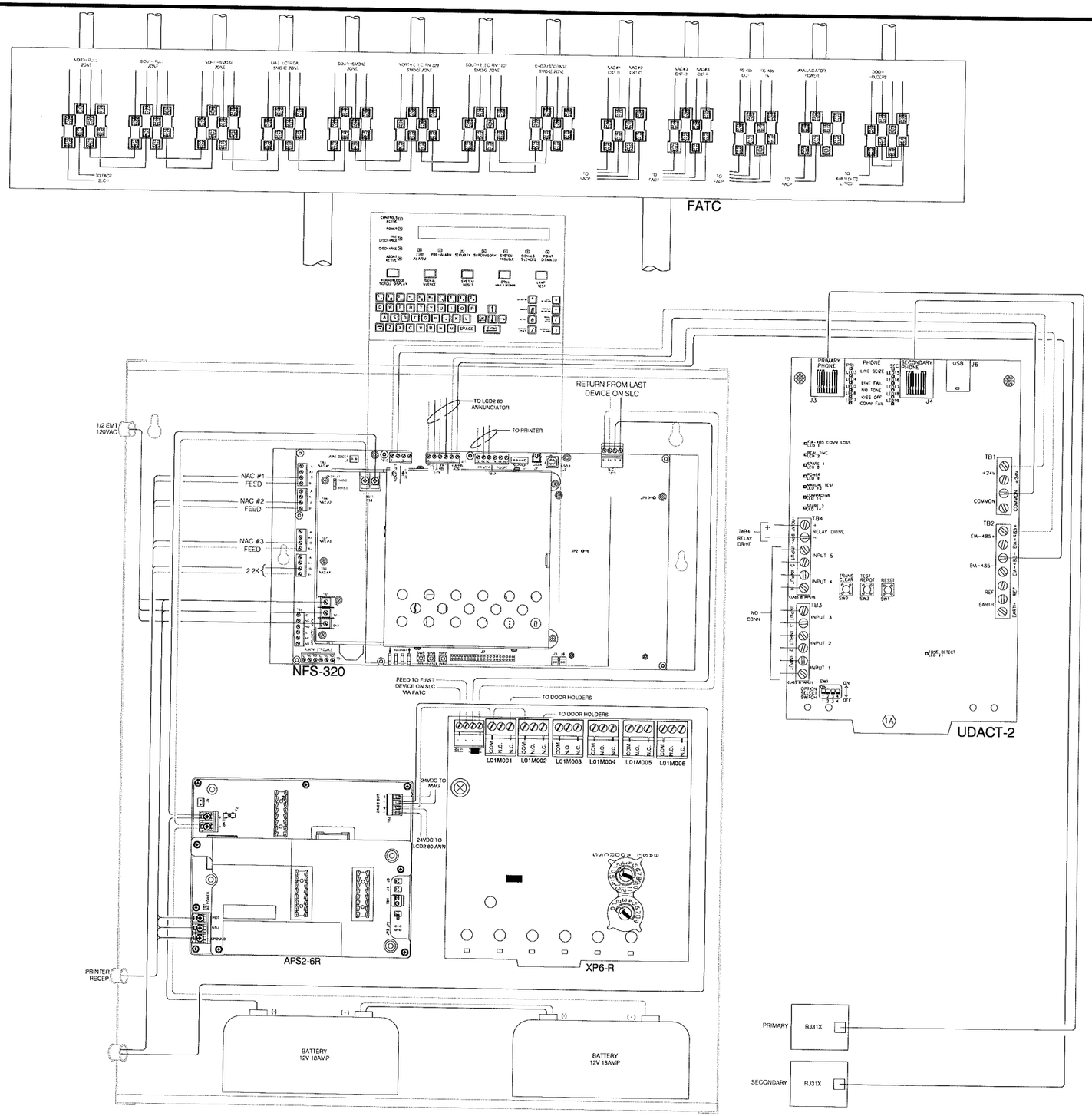
CHECKED BY:	BRYAN BUNDRANT
DRAWN BY:	RRB
FILE NAME:	9347-12 MESC HSP FA-1
SCALE:	1/8" = 1'-0"

SHEET TITLE:

ADMIN. OFFICE / BSMNT. / FIRST FLOOR FIRE ALARM PLAN

FA-1

PAGE: 2 OF 5



FIRE ALARM CONTROL PANEL DETAIL

NOT TO SCALE

Sound & Signal Systems
of NEW MEXICO, Inc.
7131 WASHINGTON ST. NW
ALBUQUERQUE, NM 87109
WWW.SOUNDANDSIGNALNM.COM
(505) 884-1217

INDIAN HEALTH SERVICES
ALBUQUERQUE, NM 87104

MESCALERO HOSPITAL
MESCALERO, NM

6	8/24/18	FIRE ALARM AS-BUILTS
5	10/20/17	ACCESS CONTROL TIE IN
4	04/27/15	ELEVATOR UPGRADE - ASBUILTS
3	09/16/14	REVISED FIRE ALARM AS-BUILTS
2	01/03/14	REVISED FIRE ALARM AS-BUILTS
1	11/27/13	FIRE ALARM AS-BUILTS
0	08/19/13	FIRE ALARM PLANS
	DATE:	DESCRIPTION:

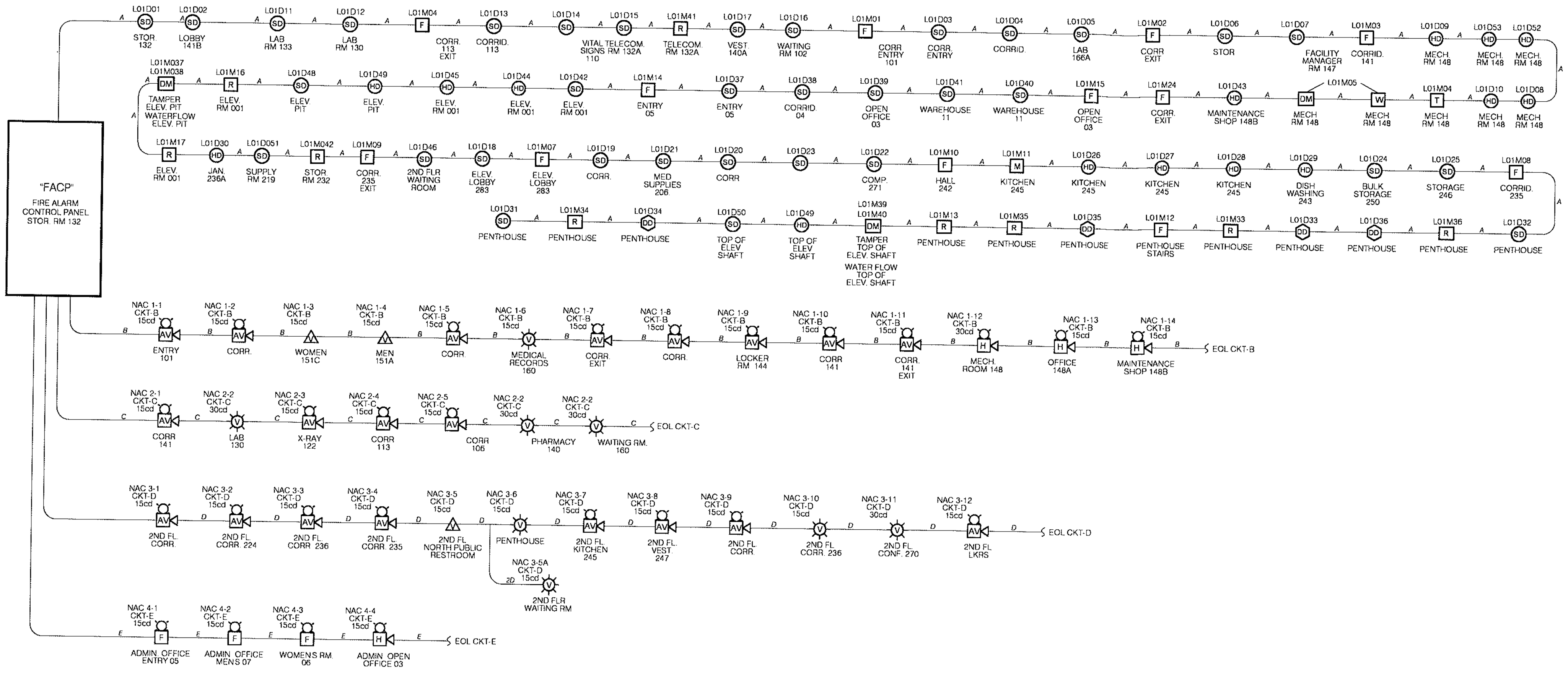
CHECKED BY:	BRYAN BUNDRANT
DRAWN BY:	RRB
FILE NAME:	9347-12 MESC HSP DETAILS FA-3
SCALE:	1/8"= 1'-0"

SHEET TITLE:

FACP DETAILS

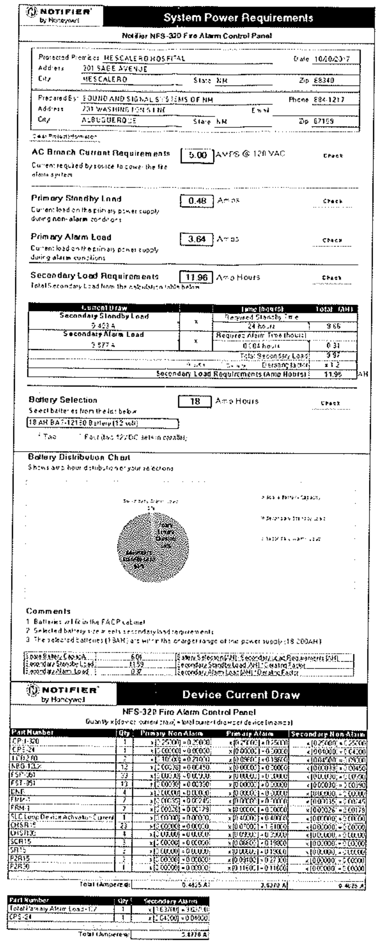
FA-3

PAGE: 4 OF 5



RISER DIAGRAM

NOT TO SCALE



NOTIFIER by Honeywell

System Power Requirements

Notifier NFS-320 Fire Alarm Control Panel

Protected Premises: MESCALERO HOSPITAL Date: 10/20/2017
Address: 301 SAGE AVENUE
City: MESCALERO State: NM Zip: 88340

Prepared By: SOUND AND SIGNAL SYSTEMS OF NM Phone: 884-1217
Address: 731 WASHINGTON ST NE Email:
City: ALBUQUERQUE State: NM Zip: 87109

Clear Project Information

AC Branch Current Requirements 5.00 AMPS @ 120 VAC Check
Current required by source to power the fire alarm system

Primary Standby Load 0.48 Amps Check
Current load on the primary power supply during non-alarm conditions

Primary Alarm Load 3.64 Amps Check
Current load on the primary power supply during alarm conditions

Secondary Load Requirements 11.96 Amp Hours Check
Total Secondary Load from the calculation table below

Current Draw		Time (hours)	Total (AH)
Secondary Standby Load	x	Required Standby Time	
0.403 A		24 hours	9.66
Secondary Alarm Load	x	Required Alarm Time (hours)	
3.677 A		0.084 hours	0.31
		Total Secondary Load	9.97
		Derating factor	x 1.2
		Secondary Load Requirements (Amp Hours)	11.96 AH

Battery Selection 18 Amp Hours Check
Select batteries from the list below
18 AH BAT-12180 Battery (12 volt)
○ Two ○ Four (two 12VDC sets in parallel)

Battery Distribution Chart
Shows amp hour distribution of your selections

Comments
1. Batteries will fit in the FACP cabinet
2. Selected battery size meets secondary load requirements
3. The selected batteries (18AH) are within the charger range of the power supply (18-200AH)

Spare Battery Capacity	6.04	Battery Selection (AH) - Secondary Load Requirements (AH)
Secondary Standby Load	11.59	Secondary Standby Load (AH) * Derating Factor
Secondary Alarm Load	0.37	Secondary Alarm Load (AH) * Derating Factor

NOTIFIER by Honeywell

Device Current Draw

NFS-320 Fire Alarm Control Panel
Quantity x [device current draw] = total current draw per device (in amps)

Part Number	Qty	Primary Non-Alarm	Primary Alarm	Secondary Non-Alarm
CPU-320	1	x [0.25000] = 0.25000	x [0.25000] = 0.25000	x [0.25000] = 0.25000
CPS-24	1	x [0.00000] = 0.00000	x [0.00000] = 0.00000	x [0.04000] = 0.04000
[illegible]	2	x [0.10500] = 0.21000	x [0.09300] = 0.18600	x [0.04500] = 0.09000
NBG-12LX	12	x [0.00036] = 0.00450	x [0.00000] = 0.00000	x [0.00036] = 0.00450
FSP-851	33	x [0.00030] = 0.00990	x [0.00000] = 0.00000	x [0.00030] = 0.00990
FST-851	13	x [0.00030] = 0.00390	x [0.00000] = 0.00000	x [0.00030] = 0.00390
DNR	4	x [0.00000] = 0.00000	x [0.00000] = 0.00000	x [0.00000] = 0.00000
FMM-1	7	x [0.00035] = 0.00245	x [0.00000] = 0.00000	x [0.00035] = 0.00245
FRM-1	7	x [0.00026] = 0.00179	x [0.00000] = 0.00000	x [0.00026] = 0.00179
SLC Loop Device Activation Current	1	x [0.00000] = 0.00000	x [0.40000] = 0.40000	x [0.00000] = 0.00000
CHSR15	23	x [0.00000] = 0.00000	x [0.07000] = 1.61000	x [0.00000] = 0.00000
CHSR30	4	x [0.00000] = 0.00000	x [0.09500] = 0.38000	x [0.00000] = 0.00000
SCR15	3	x [0.00000] = 0.00000	x [0.06500] = 0.19500	x [0.00000] = 0.00000
SR15	2	x [0.00000] = 0.00000	x [0.06500] = 0.13000	x [0.00000] = 0.00000
P2R15	3	x [0.00000] = 0.00000	x [0.09100] = 0.27300	x [0.00000] = 0.00000
P2R30	1	x [0.00000] = 0.00000	x [0.11600] = 0.11600	x [0.00000] = 0.00000
Total (Amperes)		0.4825 A	3.6370 A	0.4825 A

Part Number	Qty	Secondary Alarm
Total Primary Alarm Load - CPU	1	x [3.63700] = 3.63700
CPS-24	1	x [0.04000] = 0.04000
Total (Amperes)		3.6770 A

BATTERY CALCS

CAUSE	ALARM AT FACP	SUPERVISORY AT FACP	TROUBLE AT FACP	ACTIVATE NOTIFICATION APPLIANCES	SEND SIGNAL TO CENTRAL STATION	SHUT DOWN CORRESPONDING AHU	RECALL ELEVATOR TO PRIMARY OR SECONDARY LEVEL	DISCONNECT POWER TO ELEVATOR
SPRINKLER WATERFLOW	●			●	●			
MANUAL FIRE ALARM STATION	●			●	●			
SMOKE DETECTOR	●			●	●			
SMOKE DETECTOR IN ELEVATOR LOBBY	●			●	●		●	
SMOKE DETECTOR IN ELEVATOR ROOM	●			●	●		●	
DUCT SMOKE DETECTOR SERVING AHU	●			●	●			
HEAT DETECTOR	●			●	●			
SUPERVISORY CONDITION		●			●			
TROUBLE CONDITION			●		●			
LOSS OF POWER TO PANEL			●					

EFFECT

FIRE ALARM INPUT/OUTPUT MATRIX

NOT TO SCALE

Sound&Signal Systems
of NEW MEXICO, Inc.
7131 WASHINGTON ST. NE
ALBUQUERQUE, NM 87109
WWW.SOUNDANDSIGNALNM.COM
(505) 884-1217

INDIAN HEALTH SERVICES
ALBUQUERQUE, NM 87104

MESCALERO HOSPITAL
MESCALERO, NM

	DATE:	DESCRIPTION:
7	9/12/19	MECH. RM 148
6	8/24/18	FIRE ALARM AS-BUILTS
5	10/20/17	ACCESS CONTROL TIE IN
4	04/27/15	ELEVATOR UPGRADE - ASBUILTS
2	01/03/14	REVISED FIRE ALARM AS-BUILTS
1	11/27/13	FIRE ALARM AS-BUILTS
0	08/19/13	FIRE ALARM PLANS

CHECKED BY: BRYAN BUNDRANT
DRAWN BY: RRB
FILE NAME: 9347-12 MESC HSP RISER FA-4
SCALE: 1/8" = 1'-0"

SHEET TITLE:

BATTERY CALCS /
VOLTAGE DROPS/
RISER DIAGRAM

FA-4

PAGE: 5 OF 5

DIVISION 31 –Earthwork

SECTION 311000 - SITE CLEARING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Protecting existing vegetation to remain.
2. Removing existing vegetation.
3. Clearing and grubbing.
4. Stripping and stockpiling topsoil.
5. Removing above- and below-grade site improvements.
6. Disconnecting, capping or sealing site utilities.
7. Temporary erosion- and sedimentation-control measures.

1.2 MATERIAL OWNERSHIP

A. Except for stripped topsoil and other materials indicated to be stockpiled or otherwise remain Owner's property, cleared materials shall become Contractor's property and shall be removed from Project site.

1.3 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Traffic: Minimize interference with adjoining roads, streets, walks, and other adjacent occupied or used facilities during site-clearing operations.

1. Do not close or obstruct streets, walks, or other adjacent occupied or used facilities without permission from Owner and authorities having jurisdiction.
2. Provide alternate routes around closed or obstructed traffic ways if required by Owner or authorities having jurisdiction.

B. Salvable Improvements: Carefully remove items indicated to be salvaged and store on Owner's premises where directed by Owner.

C. Utility Locator Service: Notify utility locator service for area where Project is located before site clearing.

D. The following practices are prohibited within protection zones:

1. Storage of construction materials, debris, or excavated material.
2. Parking vehicles or equipment.
3. Foot traffic.
4. Erection of sheds or structures.
5. Impoundment of water.
6. Excavation or other digging unless otherwise indicated.

7. Attachment of signs to or wrapping materials around trees or plants unless otherwise indicated.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

A. Satisfactory Soil Material: Requirements for satisfactory soil material are specified in Section 312000 "EarthWork."

1. Obtain approved borrow soil material off-site when satisfactory soil material is not available on-site.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

A. Protect and maintain benchmarks and survey control points from disturbance during construction.

B. Locate and clearly identify trees, shrubs, and other vegetation to remain or to be relocated.

C. Protect existing site improvements to remain from damage during construction.

1. Restore damaged improvements to their original condition, as acceptable to Owner.

3.2 EXISTING UTILITIES

A. Locate, identify, disconnect, and seal or cap utilities indicated to be removed or abandoned in place.

1. Arrange with utility companies to shut off indicated utilities.

B. Interrupting Existing Utilities: Do not interrupt utilities serving facilities occupied by Owner or others unless permitted under the following conditions and then only after arranging to provide temporary utility services according to requirements indicated:

1. Notify Architect not less than two days in advance of proposed utility interruptions.
2. Do not proceed with utility interruptions without Architect's written permission.

3.3 CLEARING AND GRUBBING

A. Remove obstructions, trees, shrubs, and other vegetation to permit installation of new construction.

1. Grind down stumps and remove roots, obstructions, and debris to a depth of 18 inches below exposed subgrade.
2. Use only hand methods for grubbing within protection zones.

B. Fill depressions caused by clearing and grubbing operations with satisfactory soil material unless further excavation or earthwork is indicated.

1. Place fill material in horizontal layers not exceeding a loose depth of 8 inches, and compact each layer to a density equal to adjacent original ground.

3.4 TOPSOIL STRIPPING

A. Remove sod and grass before stripping topsoil.

B. Strip topsoil to depth of 6 inches in a manner to prevent intermingling with underlying subsoil or other waste materials.

C. Stockpile topsoil away from edge of excavations without intermixing with subsoil. Grade and shape stockpiles to drain surface water. Cover to prevent windblown dust and erosion by water.

3.5 SITE IMPROVEMENTS

A. Remove existing above- and below-grade improvements as indicated and necessary to facilitate new construction.

3.6 DISPOSAL OF SURPLUS AND WASTE MATERIALS

A. Remove surplus soil material, unsuitable topsoil, obstructions, demolished materials, and waste materials including trash and debris, and legally dispose of them off Owner's property.

B. Separate recyclable materials produced during site clearing from other nonrecyclable materials. Store or stockpile without intermixing with other materials and transport them to recycling facilities. Do not interfere with other Project work.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 312000 - EARTH MOVING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Preparing subgrades for concrete sidewalks and pavement.
2. Excavating and backfilling for buildings and structures.
3. Drainage course for concrete slabs-on-grade.
4. Subbase course for concrete walks.
5. Subbase course for asphalt paving.
6. Excavating and backfilling for utility trenches.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

A. Backfill: Soil material used to fill an excavation.

1. Initial Backfill: Backfill placed beside and over pipe in a trench, including haunches to support sides of pipe.
2. Final Backfill: Backfill placed over initial backfill to fill a trench.

B. Base Course: Aggregate layer placed between the subbase course and hot-mix asphalt paving.

C. Bedding Course: Aggregate layer placed over the excavated subgrade in a trench before laying pipe.

D. Borrow Soil: Satisfactory soil imported from off-site for use as fill or backfill.

E. Drainage Course: Aggregate layer supporting the slab-on-grade that also minimizes upward capillary flow of pore water.

F. Excavation: Removal of material encountered above subgrade elevations and to lines and dimensions indicated.

1. Authorized Additional Excavation: Excavation below subgrade elevations or beyond indicated lines and dimensions as directed by Architect. Authorized additional excavation and replacement material will be paid for according to Contract provisions for changes in the Work.
2. Unauthorized Excavation: Excavation below subgrade elevations or beyond indicated lines and dimensions without direction by Architect. Unauthorized excavation, as well as remedial work directed by Architect, shall be without additional compensation.

G. Fill: Soil materials used to raise existing grades.

H. Structures: Buildings, footings, foundations, retaining walls, slabs, tanks, curbs, mechanical and electrical appurtenances, or other man-made stationary features constructed above or below the ground surface.

I. Subbase Course: Aggregate layer placed between the subgrade and base course for hot-mix asphalt pavement, or aggregate layer placed between the subgrade and a cement concrete pavement or a cement concrete or hot-mix asphalt walk.

J. Subgrade: Uppermost surface of an excavation or the top surface of a fill or backfill immediately below subbase, drainage fill, drainage course, or topsoil materials.

K. Utilities: On-site underground pipes, conduits, ducts, and cables, as well as underground services within buildings.

1.3 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Utility Locator Service: Notify utility locator service for area where Project is located before beginning earth moving operations.

B. Do not commence earth moving operations until plant-protection measures specified in Section 015639 "Temporary Tree and Plant Protection" are in place.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SOIL MATERIALS

A. General: Provide borrow soil materials when sufficient satisfactory soil materials are not available from excavations.

B. Satisfactory Soils: Soil Classification Groups GW, GP, GM, SW, SP, and SM according to ASTM D 2487, or a combination of these groups; free of rock or gravel larger than 3 inches in any dimension, debris, waste, frozen materials, vegetation, and other deleterious matter.

C. Unsatisfactory Soils: Soil Classification Groups GC, SC, CL, ML, OL, CH, MH, OH, and PT according to ASTM D 2487 or a combination of these groups.

1. Unsatisfactory soils also include satisfactory soils not maintained within 2 percent of optimum moisture content at time of compaction.

D. Subbase Material: Naturally or artificially graded mixture of natural or crushed gravel, crushed stone, and natural or crushed sand; ASTM D 2940; with at least 90 percent passing a 1-1/2-inch (37.5-mm) sieve and not more than 12 percent passing a No. 200 sieve.

E. Base Course: Naturally or artificially graded mixture of natural or crushed gravel, crushed stone, and natural or crushed sand; ASTM D 2940; with 100 percent passing the 1 inch sieve, 80-100 percent passing the ¾ inch sieve, 30-60 percent passing the

No. 4 sieve, 20-45 percent passing the No. 10 sieve and 3-10 percent passing a No. 200 sieve.

F. Engineered Fill: Naturally or artificially graded mixture of natural or crushed gravel, crushed stone, and natural or crushed sand; ASTM D 2940; with at least 90 percent passing a 1-1/2-inch sieve and not more than 12 percent passing a No. 200 sieve.

G. Bedding Course: Naturally or artificially graded mixture of natural or crushed gravel, crushed stone, and natural or crushed sand; ASTM D 2940; except with 100 percent passing a 1-inch sieve and not more than 8 percent passing a No. 200 (0.075-mm) sieve.

2.2 ACCESSORIES

A. Warning Tape: Acid- and alkali-resistant, polyethylene film warning tape manufactured for marking and identifying underground utilities, 6 inches wide and 4 mils thick, continuously inscribed with a description of the utility; colored to comply with local practice or requirements of authorities having jurisdiction.

B. Detectable Warning Tape: Acid- and alkali-resistant, polyethylene film warning tape manufactured for marking and identifying underground utilities, a minimum of 6 inches wide and 4 mils thick, continuously inscribed with a description of the utility, with metallic core encased in a protective jacket for corrosion protection, detectable by metal detector when tape is buried up to 30 inches deep; colored to comply with local practice or requirements of authorities having jurisdiction.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

A. Protect structures, utilities, sidewalks, pavements, and other facilities from damage caused by settlement, lateral movement, undermining, washout, and other hazards created by earth moving operations.

B. Protect and maintain erosion and sedimentation controls during earth moving operations.

C. Protect subgrades and foundation soils from freezing temperatures and frost. Remove temporary protection before placing subsequent materials.

3.2 EXCAVATION, GENERAL

A. Unclassified Excavation: Excavate to subgrade elevations regardless of the character of surface and subsurface conditions encountered. Unclassified excavated materials may include rock, soil materials, and obstructions. No changes in the Contract Sum or the Contract Time will be authorized for rock excavation or removal of obstructions.

1. If excavated materials intended for fill and backfill include unsatisfactory soil materials and rock, replace with satisfactory soil materials.

3.3 EXCAVATION FOR STRUCTURES

A. Excavate to indicated elevations and dimensions within a tolerance of plus or minus 1 inch. If applicable, extend excavations a sufficient distance from structures for placing and removing concrete formwork, for installing services and other construction, and for inspections.

1. Excavations for Footings and Foundations: Do not disturb bottom of excavation. Excavate by hand to final grade just before placing concrete reinforcement. Trim bottoms to required lines and grades to leave solid base to receive other work.

B. Excavations at Edges of Tree- and Plant-Protection Zones:

1. Excavate by hand to indicated lines, cross sections, elevations, and subgrades. Use narrow-tine spading forks to comb soil and expose roots. Do not break, tear, or chop exposed roots. Do not use mechanical equipment that rips, tears, or pulls roots.
2. Cut and protect roots according to requirements in Section 015639 "Temporary Tree and Plant Protection."

3.4 EXCAVATION FOR WALKS AND PAVEMENTS

A. Excavate surfaces under walks and pavements to indicated lines, cross sections, elevations, and subgrades.

3.5 EXCAVATION FOR UTILITY TRENCHES

A. Excavate trenches to indicated gradients, lines, depths, and elevations.

B. Excavate trenches to uniform widths to provide the following clearance on each side of pipe or conduit. Excavate trench walls vertically from trench bottom to 12 inches higher than top of pipe or conduit unless otherwise indicated.

1. Clearance: 12 inches each side of pipe or conduit.

C. Trench Bottoms: Excavate and shape trench bottoms to provide uniform bearing and support of pipes and conduit. Shape subgrade to provide continuous support for bells, joints, and barrels of pipes and for joints, fittings, and bodies of conduits. Remove projecting stones and sharp objects along trench subgrade.

1. Excavate trenches 6 inches deeper than elevation required in rock or other unyielding bearing material, 4 inches deeper elsewhere, to allow for bedding course.

D. Trenches in Tree- and Plant-Protection Zones:

1. Hand-excavate to indicated lines, cross sections, elevations, and subgrades. Use narrow-tine spading forks to comb soil and expose roots. Do not break, tear, or chop exposed roots. Do not use mechanical equipment that rips, tears, or pulls roots.
2. Do not cut main lateral roots or taproots; cut only smaller roots that interfere with installation of utilities.
3. Cut and protect roots according to requirements in Section 015639 "Temporary Tree and Plant Protection."

3.6 SUBGRADE INSPECTION

A. Proof-roll subgrade [**below the building slabs and pavements**] <**Insert locations**> with a pneumatic-tired dump truck to identify soft pockets and areas of excess yielding. Do not proof-roll wet or saturated subgrades.

B. Reconstruct subgrades damaged by freezing temperatures, frost, rain, accumulated water, or construction activities, as directed by Architect, without additional compensation.

3.7 UNAUTHORIZED EXCAVATION

A. Fill unauthorized excavation under foundations or wall footings by extending bottom elevation of concrete foundation or footing to excavation bottom, without altering top elevation. Lean concrete fill, with 28-day compressive strength of 2500 psi, may be used when approved by Architect.

1. Fill unauthorized excavations under other construction, pipe, or conduit as directed by Architect.

3.8 STORAGE OF SOIL MATERIALS

A. Stockpile borrow soil materials and excavated satisfactory soil materials without intermixing. Place, grade, and shape stockpiles to drain surface water. Cover to prevent windblown dust.

1. Stockpile soil materials away from edge of excavations. Do not store within drip line of remaining trees.

3.9 UTILITY TRENCH BACKFILL

A. Place backfill on subgrades free of mud, frost, snow, or ice.

B. Place and compact bedding course on trench bottoms and where indicated. Shape bedding course to provide continuous support for bells, joints, and barrels of pipes and for joints, fittings, and bodies of conduits.

C. Trenches under Footings: Backfill trenches excavated under footings and within 18 inches of bottom of footings with satisfactory soil; fill with concrete to elevation of bottom of footings. Concrete is specified in Cast-in-Place Concrete.

D. Trenches under Roadways: Provide 4-inch thick, concrete-base slab support for piping or conduit less than 30 inches below surface of roadways. After installing and testing, completely encase piping or conduit in a minimum of 4 inches of concrete before backfilling or placing roadway subbase course. Concrete is specified in "Cast-in-Place Concrete"

E. Place and compact initial backfill of subbase material, free of particles larger than 1 inch in any dimension, to a height of 12 inches over the pipe or conduit.

1. Carefully compact initial backfill under pipe haunches and compact evenly up on both sides and along the full length of piping or conduit to avoid damage or displacement of piping or conduit. Coordinate backfilling with utilities testing.

F. Place and compact final backfill of satisfactory soil to final subgrade elevation.

G. Install warning tape directly above utilities, 12 inches below finished grade, except 6 inches below subgrade under pavements and slabs.

3.10 SOIL FILL

A. Plow, scarify, bench, or break up sloped surfaces steeper than 1 vertical to 4 horizontal so fill material will bond with existing material.

B. Place and compact fill material in layers to required elevations as follows:

1. Under grass and planted areas, use satisfactory soil material.
2. Under walks and pavements, use satisfactory soil material.
3. Under steps and ramps, use engineered fill.
4. Under building slabs, use engineered fill.
5. Under footings and foundations, use engineered fill.

3.11 SOIL MOISTURE CONTROL

A. Uniformly moisten or aerate subgrade and each subsequent fill or backfill soil layer before compaction to within 2 percent of optimum moisture content.

1. Do not place backfill or fill soil material on surfaces that are muddy, frozen, or contain frost or ice.
2. Remove and replace, or scarify and air dry, otherwise satisfactory soil material that exceeds optimum moisture content by 2 percent and is too wet to compact to specified dry unit weight.

3.12 COMPACTION OF SOIL BACKFILLS AND FILLS

A. Place backfill and fill soil materials in layers not more than 8 inches in loose depth for material compacted by heavy compaction equipment, and not more than 4 inches in loose depth for material compacted by hand-operated tampers.

B. Place backfill and fill soil materials evenly on all sides of structures to required elevations, and uniformly along the full length of each structure.

C. Compact soil materials to not less than the following percentages of maximum dry unit weight according to ASTM D 698:

1. Under structures, building slabs, steps, and pavements, scarify and recompact top 12 inches of existing subgrade and each layer of backfill or fill soil material at 95 percent.
2. Under walkways, scarify and recompact top 6 inches below subgrade and compact each layer of backfill or fill soil material at 92 percent.
3. Under turf or unpaved areas, scarify and recompact top 6 inches below subgrade and compact each layer of backfill or fill soil material at 85 percent.
4. For utility trenches, compact each layer of initial and final backfill soil material at 85 percent.

3.13 GRADING

A. General: Uniformly grade areas to a smooth surface, free of irregular surface changes. Comply with compaction requirements and grade to cross sections, lines, and elevations indicated.

B. Site Rough Grading: Slope grades to direct water away from buildings and to prevent ponding. Finish subgrades to required elevations within the following tolerances:

1. Turf or Unpaved Areas: Plus or minus 1 inch.
2. Walks: Plus or minus 1 inch.
3. Pavements: Plus or minus 1/2 inch.

C. Grading inside Building Lines: Finish subgrade to a tolerance of 1/2 inch when tested with a 10-foot straightedge.

3.14 SUBBASE AND BASE COURSES UNDER PAVEMENTS AND WALKS

A. Place subbase course and base course on subgrades free of mud, frost, snow, or ice.

B. On prepared subgrade, place subbase course and base course under pavements and walks as follows:

1. Shape subbase course and base course to required crown elevations and cross-slope grades.

2. Place subbase course and base course that exceeds 6 inches in compacted thickness in layers of equal thickness, with no compacted layer more than 6 inches thick or less than 3 inches thick.
3. Compact subbase course and base course at optimum moisture content to required grades, lines, cross sections, and thickness to not less than 95 percent of maximum dry unit weight according to ASTM D 698.

3.15 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Testing Agency: Contractor will engage a qualified geotechnical engineering testing agency to perform tests and inspections.

B. Allow testing agency to inspect and test subgrades and each fill or backfill layer. Proceed with subsequent earth moving only after test results for previously completed work comply with requirements.

C. Footing Subgrade: At footing subgrades, at least one test of each soil stratum will be performed to verify design bearing capacities. Subsequent verification and approval of other footing subgrades may be based on a visual comparison of subgrade with tested subgrade when approved by Architect.

D. When testing agency reports that subgrades, fills, or backfills have not achieved degree of compaction specified, scarify and moisten or aerate, or remove and replace soil materials to depth required; recompact and retest until specified compaction is obtained.

3.16 PROTECTION

A. Protecting Graded Areas: Protect newly graded areas from traffic, freezing, and erosion. Keep free of trash and debris.

B. Repair and reestablish grades to specified tolerances where completed or partially completed surfaces become eroded, rutted, settled, or where they lose compaction due to subsequent construction operations or weather conditions.

C. Where settling occurs before Project correction period elapses, remove finished surfacing, backfill with additional soil material, compact, and reconstruct surfacing.

1. Restore appearance, quality, and condition of finished surfacing to match adjacent work, and eliminate evidence of restoration to greatest extent possible.

3.17 DISPOSAL OF SURPLUS AND WASTE MATERIALS

A. Remove surplus satisfactory soil and waste materials, including unsatisfactory soil, trash, and debris, and legally dispose of them off Owner's property.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 312300 - EXCAVATION, BACKFILL, AND COMPACTION FOR STRUCTURES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

A. This Section includes furnishing labor, equipment, and incidentals necessary for excavation, backfill, and compaction for structures.

1.2 RELATED SECTIONS

A. Section 03 30 00 - Cast-in-Place Concrete.

1.3 REFERENCES

A. ASTM C131 - Resistance to Degradation of Small Size Coarse Aggregates.

B. ASTM C136 - Sieve Analysis of Fine and Coarse Aggregates.

C. ASTM D4318 - Standard Test Method for Liquid Limit, Plastic Limit and Plasticity Index of Soils.

D. ASTM D1557 - Standard Test Method for Moisture Density Relations of Soil and Soil-Aggregate Mixtures Using 10-16 rammer and 18-inch drop.

E. ASTM D4253 - Standard Test Method for Maximum Index Density of Soils Using a Vibratory Table.

1.4 EXISTING CONDITIONS

A. There is no geotechnical investigation for this project. The general contractor and their testing company shall inform the design team of any issue found during excavation that would cause concern prior to over excavation.

1.5 JOB CONDITIONS

A. Use all means necessary, such as moistening of surfaces to prevent the spread of dust and creating a nuisance for adjacent areas.

1.6 SUBMITTALS

A. The results of the field density tests shall be submitted to the Architect for approval.

1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Unless otherwise noted, all compaction will be to a density of not less than 95 percent of ASTM D698 maximum laboratory density. The moisture content of the soil at the time of compaction shall be within two percent +/- of the optimum moisture content.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 BACKFILL

A. Most of the over-excavated soils should be suitable for use as structural fill. The general contractor and their testing company shall verify. All structural fill shall meet the requirements for structural fill as outlined in section 2.2 of these specifications.

2.2 STRUCTURAL FILL

A. Structural fill shall be imported soil and shall meet the following requirements as determined in accordance with ASTM D-422:

Sieve Size (Square Openings)	Percent Passing by Weight
2 inch	100
1/2 inch	30-80
No. 4	20 - 60
No. 200	5 -20

The Structural fill shall have a plasticity index not greater than 15 when tested in accordance with ASTM D-4318 and should have no rocks larger than 3 inches. The fill material shall be free from roots, grass, other vegetable matter, clay lumps, or other deleterious materials.

2.3 BORROW

A. When the quantity of suitable material required for embankments is not available within the limits of the jobsite, the contractor shall provide sufficient materials to construct the embankments to the lines, elevations and cross sections as shown on the drawings from borrow areas. The contractor shall obtain from owners of said borrow areas the right to excavate material, shall pay all royalties and other charges involved, and shall pay all expenses in developing the source including the cost of right-of-way required for hauling the material.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 GENERAL

A. Prior to beginning work, carefully inspect the entire site. The drawings do not purport to show all objects existing on the site. Verify with the Architect all objects to be removed and all objects to be preserved.

B. Locate all active utility lines transversing the site, designate them and determine the requirements for their protection.

C. Approval: All scarification and compaction of existing subgrade shall be approved by the Architect before placing any fill. The placing of fill before such a notice is given and before review by the Architect is a valid reason for rejecting the fill. Placing concrete or reinforcing before compacted fill is approved by the Architect is a valid reason for rejecting the concrete so placed or for causing all reinforcing in place to be removed.

D. Building Area Treatment (including slab on grade): All soils present in the proposed new building area shall be over excavated entirely from throughout the building area to provide for a minimum thickness of three feet of properly compacted structural fill beneath all footings and slabs on ground. The native soil underlying the removals shall be stabilized (as required) see the over excavation detail on Sheet S-002.

E. Compaction: All fill shall be spread in layers not exceeding 8 inches, watered as necessary and compacted. Moisture content at the time of compaction shall be within two percent of the optimum moisture content. Compaction of the fill shall be accomplished by mechanical means only to obtain a density of not less than 95 percent of maximum proctor density for the building pad, paved areas, sidewalks, slabs and other structural areas. Optimum moisture content and maximum dry density for each soil type used shall be determined in accordance with ASTM D-698. Where vibratory compaction equipment is used, it shall be the contractor's responsibility to ensure that the vibrations do not damage nearby buildings or other adjacent property.

F. Weather Limitations: Controlled fill shall not be constructed when the atmospheric temperature is below 35 degrees F. When the temperature falls below 35 degrees, it shall be the responsibility of the contractor to protect all areas of completed surface against any detrimental effects of ground freezing by methods approved by the Architect. Any areas that are damaged by freezing shall be reconditioned, reshaped and compacted by the contractor in conformance with the requirements of this specification without additional cost to the owner.

G. Testing and field density tests shall be performed by an independent testing laboratory. The cost for testing and re-testing shall be borne by the contractor.

3.2 BUILDING EXCAVATION

A. Support of Excavations:

1. The contractor is required to submit a detailed plan showing the design of shoring, bracing, sloping, or provisions for worker protection from the hazard of caving ground during the excavation of any trench or trenches five feet or more in depth. The plan shall be submitted by the contractor for review by the Architect in advance of any excavation.

2. Lateral and sub-adjacent supports shall be required wherever structures or improvements adjacent to the excavation may be damaged by such excavation.

3. The sides of all excavations shall be supported in manner set forth in the rules, orders, and regulations prescribed by OSHA.

4. Shoring for the support of excavation shall remain in place until the structure is capable of safely resisting full earth loads. When shoring is no longer required in place to protect the structure or construction operations, the shoring may be removed or may be left permanently in place. If it is feasible to remove the shoring and the contractor elects to do, the shoring sheeting and bracing shall be carefully removed so that there shall be no caving, lateral movement or flowing of the subsoils. While being withdrawn, all voids left by the sheeting and bracing shall be carefully filled with sand and compacted as directed by the Architect.

5. If the shoring is to be left in place, it shall not act as a barrier to the natural movement of groundwater. If the shoring system is not inherently permeable enough, additional openings shall be made ahead of the backfilling operations, open size, number and location subject to review by the Architect. The contractor's excavation plan submitted before excavation is started shall indicate whether shoring is to be removed or left in place and the proposed cut off elevations below finish grade.

6. Any damage to any existing improvements of any kind resulting from a lack of adequate shoring, bracing, and sheeting shall be the responsibility of the contractor. Necessary repairs or reconstruction shall be at contractor's expense.

B. Excavated materials that are unsuitable for backfilling shall be disposed of at an approved site.

C. Protect all excavation from frost and excessive drying-out. Cut back side slopes as require to prevent slumping, or shore and brace excavations as necessary to prevent cave-ins.

D. The contractor shall keep all excavations free from water during excavation and concrete foundation work.

E. Any over-excavation of footing less than 6 inches shall be backfilled with a lean concrete. Over-excavation greater than 6 inches shall be backfilled with fill meeting the requirements set herein and compacted to 95 percent of maximum proctor density as measured by Modified Proctor (ASTM D698).

F. Backfilling: Do not begin backfilling until construction below finish grade has been completed, inspected, forms removed, and excavation cleaned of trash and debris. Do not place backfill in wet or frozen areas. Do not place backfill on or against foundations prior to 7 days after completion of the walls. As far as practicable, bring backfill evenly on each side of the foundation and slope to drain away from building.

3.3 FOUNDATIONS

A. Footings and on grade concrete slabs shall be placed on properly compacted structural fill as required above. The fill shall extend laterally from edge of footing a distance of two feet.

B. Non-expansive and select fill shall be placed in eight inch lifts and compacted to not less than 95 percent of Maximum Proctor Density (ASTM D-698).

C. Prior to placement of fill, exposed subgrade shall be scarified to a minimum depth of eight inches, moistened or aerated to be at or above optimum, and compacted to not less than 95 percent of Maximum Proctor Density (ASTM D-698).

3.4 FINISH GRADING

A. Grading shall be generally smooth to slopes indicated by the drawings and well compacted.

3.5 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. The Contractor shall be responsible for the cost of initial testing for compliance with the specifications. Costs for retests shall be borne by the Contractor.

B. Sample Testing: Test results from representative samples of proposed Engineered (structural) fill material shall be submitted to the Architect two weeks prior to intended use. This testing shall be for specification compliance.

C. A sample of material shall be taken for each 250 cubic yards placed or each day's placement, whichever is greater, and tested for moisture-density relationship, gradation, and PI. Material not in compliance shall be removed and replaced, in accordance with the specifications, by the Contractor at no cost to the Owner. One moisture-density curve shall be prepared for each type of material used, as determined by the gradation and plasticity index.

D. Compaction tests shall be performed at a rate of one test for each 250 S.Y./lift placed, but not less than two tests per day's work per lift. Testing shall be performed in accordance with the requirements of ASTM D-698. Areas represented by non-compliance with the test requirements shall be reworked and retested by the Contractor at no cost to the Architect or Owner. Final test reports shall be supplied to the Owner no more than two working days after the tests are completed. Non-complying tests shall be brought to the attention of the Architect and Owner at the time they are performed.

END OF SECTION

DIVISION 32 –Exterior Improvements

SECTION 321216 - ASPHALT PAVING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Cold milling of existing asphalt pavement.
2. Hot-mix asphalt patching.
3. Hot-mix asphalt paving.
4. Hot-mix asphalt overlay.
5. Asphalt curbs.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 312000 "Earth Moving" for subgrade preparation, fill material, unbound-aggregate subbase and base courses, and aggregate pavement shoulders.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

1.3 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Material Certificates: For each paving material.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Manufacturer Qualifications: A paving-mix manufacturer registered with and approved by NMDOT.

B. Regulatory Requirements: Comply with materials, workmanship, and other applicable requirements of NMDOT Standard Specifications for asphalt paving work.

1. Measurement and payment provisions and safety program submittals included in standard specifications do not apply to this Section.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 AGGREGATES

A. Coarse Aggregate: SP-IV per NMDOT Standard specifications Table 423.2.2.1:1.

2.2 ASPHALT MATERIALS

A. Asphalt Binder: Per NMDOT Standard Specification Section 423.3.3.

B. Tack Coat: Per NMDOT Standard Specification Section 407.

2.3 MIXES

A. Hot-Mix Asphalt: Dense-graded, hot-laid, hot-mix asphalt plant mixes approved by NMDOT and in compliance with NMDOT Standard Section No. 423.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PATCHING

A. Asphalt Pavement: Saw cut perimeter of patch and excavate existing pavement section to sound base. Excavate rectangular or trapezoidal patches, extending 12 inches into perimeter of adjacent sound pavement, unless otherwise indicated. Cut excavation faces vertically. Remove excavated material. Recompact existing unbound-aggregate base course to form new subgrade.

B. Portland Cement Concrete Pavement: Break cracked slabs and roll as required to reseat concrete pieces firmly.

1. Remove disintegrated or badly cracked pavement. Excavate rectangular or trapezoidal patches, extending into perimeter of adjacent sound pavement, unless otherwise indicated. Cut excavation faces vertically. Recompact existing unbound-aggregate base course to form new subgrade.

C. Tack Coat: Before placing patch material, apply tack coat uniformly to vertical asphalt surfaces abutting the patch. Apply at a rate of 0.05 to 0.15 gal./sq. yd.

1. Allow tack coat to cure undisturbed before applying hot-mix asphalt paving.
2. Avoid smearing or staining adjoining surfaces, appurtenances, and surroundings. Remove spillages and clean affected surfaces.

D. Placing Patch Material: Fill excavated pavement areas with hot-mix asphalt base mix for full thickness of patch and, while still hot, compact flush with adjacent surface.

3.2 SURFACE PREPARATION

A. General: Immediately before placing asphalt materials, remove loose and deleterious material from substrate surfaces. Ensure that prepared subgrade is ready to receive paving.

B. Proof-roll subgrade below pavements with heavy pneumatic-tired equipment to identify soft pockets and areas of excess yielding. Do not proof-roll wet or saturated subgrades.

C. Herbicide Treatment: Apply herbicide according to manufacturer's recommended rates and written application instructions. Apply to dry, prepared subgrade or surface of compacted-aggregate base before applying paving materials.

D. Tack Coat: Apply uniformly to surfaces of existing pavement at a rate of 0.05 to 0.15 gal./sq. yd.

1. Allow tack coat to cure undisturbed before applying hot-mix asphalt paving.
2. Avoid smearing or staining adjoining surfaces, appurtenances, and surroundings. Remove spillages and clean affected surfaces.

3.3 PLACING HOT-MIX ASPHALT

A. Machine place hot-mix asphalt on prepared surface, spread uniformly, and strike off. Place asphalt mix by hand in areas inaccessible to equipment in a manner that prevents segregation of mix. Place each course to required grade, cross section, and thickness when compacted.

1. Spread mix at a minimum temperature of 250 deg F.
2. Regulate paver machine speed to obtain smooth, continuous surface free of pulls and tears in asphalt-paving mat.

B. Place paving in consecutive strips not less than 10 feet wide unless infill edge strips of a lesser width are required.

C. Promptly correct surface irregularities in paving course behind paver. Use suitable hand tools to remove excess material forming high spots. Fill depressions with hot-mix asphalt to prevent segregation of mix; use suitable hand tools to smooth surface.

3.4 JOINTS

A. Construct joints to ensure a continuous bond between adjoining paving sections. Construct joints free of depressions, with same texture and smoothness as other sections of hot-mix asphalt course.

1. Clean contact surfaces and apply tack coat to joints.
2. Offset longitudinal joints, in successive courses, a minimum of 6 inches.
3. Offset transverse joints, in successive courses, a minimum of 24 inches.
4. Construct transverse joints at each point where paver ends a day's work and resumes work at a subsequent time. Construct these joints using either "bulkhead" or "papered" method according to AI MS-22, for both "Ending a Lane" and "Resumption of Paving Operations."

3.5 COMPACTION

A. General: Begin compaction as soon as placed hot-mix paving will bear roller weight without excessive displacement. Compact hot-mix paving with hot, hand tampers or with vibratory-plate compactors in areas inaccessible to rollers.

   1. Complete compaction before mix temperature cools to 185 deg F.

B. Breakdown Rolling: Complete breakdown or initial rolling immediately after rolling joints and outside edge. Examine surface immediately after breakdown rolling for indicated crown, grade, and smoothness. Correct laydown and rolling operations to comply with requirements.

C. Intermediate Rolling: Begin intermediate rolling immediately after breakdown rolling while hot-mix asphalt is still hot enough to achieve specified density. Continue rolling until hot-mix asphalt course has been uniformly compacted to the following density:

   1. Average Density: 92 percent of reference maximum theoretical density according to ASTM D 2041, but not less than 90 percent or greater than 96 percent.

D. Finish Rolling: Finish roll paved surfaces to remove roller marks while hot-mix asphalt is still warm.

E. Edge Shaping: While surface is being compacted and finished, trim edges of pavement to proper alignment. Bevel edges while asphalt is still hot; compact thoroughly.

F. Protection: After final rolling, do not permit vehicular traffic on pavement until it has cooled and hardened.

G. Erect barricades to protect paving from traffic until mixture has cooled enough not to become marked.

3.6 INSTALLATION TOLERANCES

A. Pavement Thickness: Compact each course to produce the thickness indicated within the following tolerances:

   1. Base Course: Plus or minus 1/2 inch.
   2. Surface Course: Plus 1/4 inch, no minus.

B. Pavement Surface Smoothness: Compact each course to produce a surface smoothness within the following tolerances as determined by using a 10-foot straightedge applied transversely or longitudinally to paved areas:

   1. Base Course: 1/4 inch.
   2. Surface Course: 1/8 inch.

3.7 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Testing Agency: Owner will engage a qualified testing agency to perform tests and inspections.

B. Replace and compact hot-mix asphalt where core tests were taken.

C. Remove and replace or install additional hot-mix asphalt where test results or measurements indicate that it does not comply with specified requirements.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 321723 - PAVEMENT MARKINGS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section includes painted markings applied to asphalt pavement.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Manufacturers: Provide traffic paint acceptable to NMDOT.

2.2 PAVEMENT-MARKING PAINT

A. Pavement-Marking Paint: MPI #32, alkyd traffic-marking paint.

1. Color: White and Yellow to match existing.

B. Pavement-Marking Paint: MPI #97, latex traffic-marking paint.

1. Color: White and Yellow to match existing.

C. VOC Content: Pavement markings used on building interior shall have a VOC content of 150 g/L or less.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PAVEMENT MARKING

A. Do not apply pavement-marking paint until layout, colors, and placement have been verified with Architect.

B. Allow paving to age for a minimum of 2 days before starting pavement marking.

C. Sweep and clean surface to eliminate loose material and dust.

D. Apply paint with mechanical equipment to produce pavement markings, of dimensions indicated, with uniform, straight edges. Apply at manufacturer's recommended rates to provide a minimum wet film thickness of 15 mils.

1. Apply graphic symbols and lettering with paint-resistant, die-cut stencils. Apply paint so that it cannot run beneath the stencil.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 323113 - CHAIN LINK FENCES AND GATES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Chain-link fences.
2. Swing gates.
3. Privacy slats.

1.2 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

A. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

B. Shop Drawings: For each type of fence and gate assembly.

1. Include plans, elevations, sections, details, and attachments to other work.

C. Samples: For each exposed product and for each color and texture specified.

D. Delegated-Design Submittal: For structural performance of chain-link fence and gate frameworks, including analysis data signed and sealed by the qualified professional engineer responsible for their preparation.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Product certificates.

B. Product test reports.

C. Sample warranty.

1.5 WARRANTY

A. Special Warranty: Installer agrees to repair or replace components of chain-link gates that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.

1. Warranty Period: 2 (two) years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Delegated Design: Engage a qualified professional engineer, as defined in Section 014000 "Quality Requirements," to design chain-link fence and gate frameworks.

B. Structural Performance: Chain-link fence and gate frameworks shall withstand the design wind loads and stresses for fence height(s) and under exposure conditions indicated according to ASCE/SEI 7

1. Design Wind Load: 9 (nine) miles per hour.

a. Minimum Post Size: Determine according to ASTM F1043 for post spacing not to exceed 10 feet (3 m) for Material Group IC, electric-resistance-welded round steel pipe.
b. Minimum Post Size and Maximum Spacing: Determine according to CLFMI WLG 2445, based on mesh size and pattern specified.

2.2 CHAIN-LINK FENCE FABRIC

A. General: Provide fabric in one-piece heights measured between top and bottom of outer edge of selvage knuckle or twist according to "CLFMI Product Manual" and requirements indicated below:

1. Fabric Height: As indicated on Drawings.
2. Steel Wire for Fabric: Wire diameter of 0.148 inch (3.76 mm).

a. Mesh Size: 1 inch (25 mm).

b. Aluminum-Coated Fabric: ASTM A491, Type I, 0.30 oz./sq. ft. (92 g/sq. m)

c. Coat selvage ends of metallic-coated fabric before the weaving process with manufacturer's standard clear protective coating.

3. Selvage: Knuckled at both selvages.

2.3 FENCE FRAMEWORK

A. Posts and Rails SEE DRAWING A-8: ASTM F1043 for framework, including rails, braces, and line; terminal; and corner posts. Provide members with minimum dimensions and wall thickness according to ASTM F1043 or ASTM F1083 based on the following:

1. Fence Height: 78 inches (1830 mm).
2. Light-Industrial-Strength Material: Group IC-L, round steel pipe, electric-resistance-welded pipe.

a. Line Post: 2.875 inches (73 mm) in diameter.
b. End, Corner, and Pull Posts: 4.0 inches (102 mm).

3. Horizontal Framework Members: top and bottom rails according to ASTM F1043.
4. Brace Rails: ASTM F1043.
5. Metallic Coating for Steel Framework:

a. Type A zinc coating.
b. Type B zinc with organic overcoat.
c. External, Type B zinc with organic overcoat and internal, Type D zinc-pigmented coating.
d. Type C, Zn-5-Al-MM alloy coating.
e. Coatings: Any coating above.

6. Polymer coating over metallic coating.

a. Color: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range, according to ASTM F934.

2.4 TENSION WIRE

A. Metallic-Coated Steel Wire: 0.177-inch- (4.5-mm-) diameter, marcelled tension wire according to ASTM A817 or ASTM A824, with the following metallic coating:

1. Type I: Aluminum coated (aluminized).
2. Type II: Zinc coated (galvanized) with minimum coating weight matching chain-link fabric coating weight.
3. Type III: Zn-5-Al-MM alloy with the following minimum coating weight matching chain-link fabric coating weight.

B. Polymer-Coated Steel Wire: 0.148-inch- (3.8-mm-) diameter, tension wire according to ASTM F1664, Class 1 over aluminum-coated steel wire.

1. Color: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range, according to ASTM F934.

2.5 SWING GATES

A. General: ASTM F900 for gate posts and single swing gate types.

1. Gate Leaf Width: As indicated on drawings.
2. Framework Member Sizes and Strength: Based on gate fabric height as indicated.

B. Pipe and Tubing:
1. Aluminum: ASTM B429/B429M; manufacturer's standard finish.
2. Gate Posts: Rectangular tubular aluminum.
3. Gate Frames and Bracing: Rectangular tubular aluminum.

C. Frame Corner Construction: Welded.

D. Extended Gate Posts and Frame Members: Fabricate gate posts and frame end members to extend as indicated above top of chain-link fabric at both ends of gate frame to attach barbed wire assemblies.

E. Hardware:

1. Hinges: 180-degree inward swing.
2. Latch: Permitting operation from both sides of gate.
3. Lock: Owner standard internal device.
4. Padlock and Chain: Owner standard.
5. Closer: Manufacturer's standard.

2.6 FITTINGS

A. Provide fittings according to ASTM F626.

B. Barbed Wire Arms: Aluminum, with clips, slots, or other means for attaching strands of barbed wire, and means for attaching to posts, for each post unless otherwise indicated, and as follows:

1. Provide line posts with arms that accommodate top rail or tension wire.
2. Provide corner arms at fence corner posts unless extended posts are indicated.

C. Finish:

1. Aluminum: Mill finish.

2.7 PRIVACY SLATS

A. Fiber-Glass-Reinforced Plastic Slats: UV-light-stabilized fiber-glass-reinforced plastic, not less than 0.06 inch (1.5 mm) thick, sized to fit mesh specified for direction indicated, with vandal-resistant fasteners and lock strips.

B. Tubular Polyethylene Slats: Minimum 0.023-inch (0.58-mm)-thick tubular polyethylene, manufactured for chain-link fences from virgin polyethylene with UV inhibitor, sized to fit mesh specified for direction indicated, with vandal-resistant fasteners and lock strips.

C. Color: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.

2.8 BARBED WIRE

A. Steel Barbed Wire: ASTM A121, two-strand barbed wire, 0.099-inch- (2.51-mm-) diameter line wire with 0.080-inch- (2.03-mm-) diameter, four-point round barbs spaced not more than 5 inches (127 mm) o.c.

1. Aluminum Coating: Type A.
2. Zinc Coating: Type Z, Class 3.

B. Polymer-Coated, Galvanized-Steel Barbed Wire: ASTM F1665, two-strand barbed wire, 0.080-inch- (2.03-mm-) diameter line wire with 0.080-inch- (2.03-mm-) diameter, four-point, round aluminum alloy barbs spaced not more than 5 inches (127 mm) o.c.:

1. Polymer Coating: Class 1 over aluminum-coated steel wire.

a. Color: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range according to ASTM F934.

2.9 GROUT AND ANCHORING CEMENT

A. Nonshrink, Nonmetallic Grout: Factory-packaged, nonstaining, noncorrosive, nongaseous grout complying with ASTM C1107/C1107M. Provide grout, recommended in writing by manufacturer, for exterior applications.

B. Anchoring Cement: Factory-packaged, nonshrink, nonstaining, hydraulic-controlled expansion cement formulation for mixing with water at Project site to create pourable anchoring, patching, and grouting compound. Provide formulation that is resistant to erosion from water exposure without needing protection by a sealer or waterproof coating, and that is recommended in writing by manufacturer for exterior applications.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Do not begin installation before final grading is completed unless otherwise permitted by Architect.

3.2 ADJUSTING

A. Gates: Adjust gates to operate smoothly, easily, and quietly, free of binding, warp, excessive deflection, distortion, nonalignment, misplacement, disruption, or malfunction, throughout entire operational range. Confirm that latches and locks engage accurately and securely without forcing or binding.

B. Lubricate hardware and other moving parts.

END OF SECTION